Title 16

Health and Safety

NOTICE: The Delaware Code appearing on this site is prepared by the Delaware Code Revisors and the editorial staff of LexisNexis in cooperation with the Division of Research of Legislative Council of the General Assembly, and is considered an official version of the State of Delaware statutory code. This version includes all acts enacted as August 17, 2023, up to and including 84 Del. Laws, c. 173, 175, 176.

DISCLAIMER: With respect to the Delaware Code documents available from this site or server, neither the State of Delaware nor any of its employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, including the warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately-owned rights. Please seek legal counsel for help on interpretation of individual statutes.
Part I
Local Boards of Health; Health Programs
Chapter 1
Department of Health and Social Services
Subchapter I
General Provisions

§ 101. Definitions.
As used in this title, unless otherwise provided or the context requires a different meaning:
(1) “County Public Health Administrator” means the Division of Public Health employee responsible for managing the operations of all public health programs within an assigned county.
(2) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.
(3) “Director” means the Director of the Division of Public Health, or such persons as may be designated by the Director.
(4) “Division” means the Division of Public Health.
(5) “Peace Officer” means any public officer authorized by law to make arrests in a criminal case.
(6) “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or such persons as may be designated by the Secretary.

§ 102. Headquarters.
The Department shall establish headquarters in the City of Dover and if no suitable place shall be provided in the State House or in other state property, the Department shall have authority to select some suitable place for the establishment of such headquarters.

§ 103. Deputy state health officers — Appointment; term; compensation; removal.
(a) Subject to the approval of the Department, the Secretary shall appoint for each county in the State a deputy state health officer, who shall be a person trained and experienced in public health. Each deputy state health officer shall be appointed for a term of 4 years and shall devote full time to the duties of office. The deputy health officer shall receive such compensation as is fixed by the Department and necessary expenses, which shall be paid monthly out of state funds.
(b) The Department may remove deputy state health officers for cause, upon charges and after a hearing, and may appoint a suitable person to fill any unexpired term.

§ 104. Deputy state health officers — Powers and duties.
The deputy state health officers for and under the direction of the Department shall enforce the laws of the State pertaining to the public health, shall enforce all rules, regulations and orders adopted or promulgated by the Department in accordance with law, shall undertake such other duties as may be assigned to them by the Department and shall supervise all public health matters within their respective counties, and in the City of Wilmington, but not in other incorporated cities or towns having duly constituted boards of health. The governing authorities of any incorporated city or town, other than the City of Wilmington, may by resolution duly adopted and approved by the Department designate a deputy state health officer to act as health officer of such incorporated city or town, and the deputy health officer shall then exercise the powers and perform the duties of the local board of health.

§ 105. Authorization to receive federal funds; disposition.
(a) The Department may apply for and receive funds made available to the Department by any agency or department of the federal government authorized to make grants-in-aid of any of the present or future health programs undertaken, maintained or proposed by the Department, namely, maternal and child health, aid to crippled children, venereal disease control, public health work under 42 U.S.C. § 246 and other health programs that may be developed.
(b) All moneys received from any federal agency or department, as provided in this section, shall be paid into the State Treasury and shall be for the use of the Department. The moneys so received shall be used solely for the purpose or purposes for which the grant or grants shall have been made and for no other purpose.

(45 Del. Laws, c. 84, §§ 1, 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 110; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 19; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 544, § 7.)
§ 106. Prosecutions and proceedings for violations; disposition of fines.

All prosecutions and proceedings instituted by the Department or Division for the violation of any law or laws to be enforced by the Department or Division, or for the violation of any order or regulation of the Department or Division shall be instituted by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designated representative. All laws prescribing the modes of procedure and penalties or judgments applicable to local boards of health shall apply to the Department or Division and the violation of its laws and orders. All fines or judgments collected or received shall be paid over to the State Treasurer, and applied to the General Fund of the State.


§ 107. Neglect of duty; penalty.

(a) Whoever refuses, fails or neglects to perform the duties required under this chapter, or violates, neglects or fails to comply with the duly adopted regulations or orders of the Department of Health and Social Services, shall be fined not less than $100 and not more than $1000, together with costs, unless otherwise provided by law.

(b), (c) [Repealed.]

(d) (1) Notwithstanding the foregoing, whoever refuses, fails or neglects to perform duties required of trained and certified individuals and firms under § 122(3)t. of this title, or who violates, neglects or fails to comply with duly adopted regulations or orders of the Department regarding the standards for regulation of lead-based paint, including the training and certification of companies and workers engaged in lead-based paint activities, work practice standards and the accreditation of lead-based paint hazard training programs, shall be subject to a criminal penalty up to $10,000 per day, together with costs, for every day from and after the effective date of an order of the Department specifically directing compliance until such time compliance has been achieved. The Justice of the Peace Courts shall have jurisdiction to adjudicate offenses under this subsection.

(2) In appropriate cases, Department-issued orders concerning lead-based paint activities and duties imposed by law upon such persons engaged in lead-based paint activities governed by this code may be compelled by mandamus or injunction.

(3) At the discretion of the Department, in lieu of criminal action pursuant to paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Secretary shall be authorized to impose an administrative penalty of up to $10,000 per violation in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act [Chapter 101 of Title 29] against any person or entity who violates the provisions of this chapter or the regulations promulgated pursuant to it. Assessment of an administrative penalty shall be determined by the nature, circumstances, extent and gravity of the violation or violations, ability of the violator to pay, any prior history of such violations, the degree of culpability, economic benefit or savings (if any) resulting from the violation, and such other matters as justice may require. Under this paragraph, each day a violation continues constitutes a separate violation.

(4) The Department shall have the authority to collect administrative penalties. All fees and penalties assessed by the Department under this subsection are hereby appropriated to the Department to carry out the purposes of § 122(3)t. of this title.

(5) In the event of nonpayment of the administrative penalty after all legal appeals have been exhausted, a civil action may be brought by the Secretary in Superior Court for the collection of the administrative penalty, including interest, attorney fees and costs. In a civil action to collect the administrative penalty, the validity, amount and appropriateness of such administrative penalty shall not be subject to review.

(6) In the event of nonpayment of the criminal penalty after all legal appeals have been exhausted, a civil action may be brought by the Secretary in Superior Court for the collection of the criminal penalty, including interest, attorney fees and costs. In a civil action to collect the criminal penalty, the validity, amount and appropriateness of such criminal penalty shall not be subject to review.

(c) All fees, fines, costs, and penalties assessed by the Department pursuant to this subsection shall be retained by the Department in order to defray associated costs. Superior Court shall have original jurisdiction to adjudicate criminal offenses under this subsection. Penalties sought or imposed pursuant to this section do not prohibit charges applicable under other titles of the Code, including but not limited to criminal fees, fines, costs, and penalties.


§ 108. Jurisdiction of offenses; justices of the peace.

Justices of the peace shall have jurisdiction of offenses under this part and Part II of this title, except in cases where exclusive jurisdiction of any such offense is expressly vested in another court.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 114.)

§ 109. Appeals.

From the decision of a justice of the peace exercising jurisdiction conferred by § 108 of this title, an appeal shall be allowed to the Court of Common Pleas of the same county.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 115; 69 Del. Laws, c. 423, § 18.)
§ 110. Transfer of Wilmington Department of Health personnel to state service.

Any former or present employee of the State Division of Public Health who was employed by the Wilmington Department of Health in the conduct of public health matters within the City of Wilmington and was so employed at the time the responsibility for the conduct of public health matters within the City of Wilmington was transferred to the State Division of Public Health (then State Board of Health) in implementation of Senate Bill No. 133 of the 125th General Assembly shall, subject to merit system maximums:

(1) Be authorized to transfer vacation leave and sick leave then accumulated;
(2) Receive full credit for the time employed by the City of Wilmington in computing seniority for merit system purposes; and
(3) Receive full credit for time so employed and compensated in computing the number of years service required to receive pension benefits and in computing the amount of such pension benefits under Chapter 55 of Title 29.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 386, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 111. Retaliation or discrimination against complainants; immunities and other protections.

Notwithstanding any law or regulation to the contrary, any psychiatric nursing or treatment facility owned by or operated by the Department shall be subject to the provisions of §§ 1117, 1135 and 1154 of this title whether or not such facility is licensed as a long-term care facility.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 203, § 1.)

Subchapter II
Powers and Duties Generally; Regulations and Orders

§ 121. Successor to powers of abolished health and welfare agencies.

All the rights, powers, duties, obligations and authority belonging to or vested in the Child Welfare Commission, the Tuberculosis Commission or the State Health and Welfare Commission, prior to May 21, 1941, are transferred to and vested in the Department as successor to those commissions. The Department is clothed with all the power and authority necessary for the competent discharge of the duties imposed upon it.

(33 Del. Laws, c. 57, §§ 4, 9; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 744; 43 Del. Laws, c. 91, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 121; 70 Del. Laws, c. 544, § 9.)

§ 122. Powers and duties of the Department of Health and Social Services.

The Department shall have the following general powers and duties:

(1) Supervision of all matters relating to the preservation of the life and health of the people of the State.
(2) Supreme authority in matters of quarantine; it may declare and enforce such quarantine, when necessary and where no quarantine exists, and may modify, relax or abolish it, where it has been established.
(3) Adopt, promulgate, amend, and repeal regulations consistent with law, which regulations shall not extend, modify or conflict with any law of this State or the reasonable implications thereof, and which shall be enforced by all state and local public health officials, to do all of the following:
   a. Prevent and control the spread of all diseases that are dangerous to the public health;
   b. Prevent and control nuisances which are or may be detrimental to the public health;
   c. Provide for the sanitary protection of all drinking water supplies which are furnished to and used by the public, including the establishment of primary maximum contaminant levels, operational requirements and public notice requirements. Primary maximum contaminant levels mean a maximum contaminant level which involves a biological, chemical or physical characteristic of drinking water that may adversely affect the health of the consumer.

A public water supplier means any person who owns or operates 1 or more public water systems. A public water system means a water supply system for the provision to the public of water for human consumption through pipes or other constructed conveyances either directly from the user’s free-flowing outlet or indirectly by the water being used to manufacture ice, foods and beverages or that supplies water for potable or domestic purposes to employees, tenants, members, guests or the public at large in commercial offices, industrial areas, multiple dwellings or semi-public buildings including, but without limitation, rooming and boarding houses, motels, tourist cabins, mobile home parks, restaurants, hospitals and other institutions, or offers any water for sale for potable domestic purposes. A dwelling unit means 1 or more rooms arranged for the use of 1 or more individuals as a single housekeeping unit, with cooking, living, sanitary and sleeping facilities. A person shall include corporations, companies, associations, firms, municipally owned water utilities, partnerships, societies and joint stock companies, as well as individuals. In addition, the following provisions shall apply:

  1. No public water system shall operate without a duly licensed public water supply operator. The Department shall have the authority to exempt the owners of seasonal public water systems, restaurants, hotels and similar businesses from the requirement to operate with a licensed public water supply operator. The Department shall have the exclusive power to grant or deny any such
B. For any other system, the administrative penalty shall be not less than $100 nor more than $10,000 per day per violation.

A. The Department shall create an Advisory Council to assist the Secretary in implementing the requirements of this paragraph (3)c.1.

B. The Department shall have the authority to create a temporary variance program for water systems upon the loss of their operator.

C. All decisions of the Secretary with regard to issuance or renewal of a variance pursuant to paragraph (3)c.1.B. of this section shall be final and conclusive. Where the applicant for issuance or renewal of a variance is in disagreement with the action of the Secretary, such applicant may appeal the Secretary’s decision to the Superior Court within 30 days of the postmarked date of the copy of the decision mailed to the holder. The appeal shall be decided on the record and shall proceed as provided in §§ 10142-10145 of Title 29.

2. The Department shall have the authority to monitor the water quality of public water systems for secondary drinking water quality standards. The Secretary shall have the authority to establish, after public hearing, minimum secondary drinking water quality standards for all public water suppliers serving more than 500 service connections within the state. In determining the total number of service connections, all public water systems operated, managed or owned wholly or in part by the public water supplier within the State shall be added together. Secondary drinking water quality standards involve a biological, chemical or physical characteristic of water that may adversely affect the taste, odor, color or appearance (aesthetics) which may affect public confidence or acceptance of the drinking water. These standards shall include but are not limited to chlorides, copper, iron, manganese, sulfate, total dissolved solids and other standards as determined by the Secretary. Such standards shall be at least as stringent as those adopted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency under the Safe Drinking Water Act [42 U.S.C. § 300f et seq.]. A certificate of noncompliance shall be issued to any public water supplier that serves more than 500 service connections whose public water system violates secondary drinking water quality standards as adopted by the Department. Such certificate shall require the public water supplier to report within 60 days what measures have been or will be taken to bring the public water system into compliance. Should any public water supplier serving more than 500 service connections within the State fail, without good cause, to meet secondary drinking water quality standards pursuant to this section for a period of time greater than 7 consecutive days, or should the public water supplier have a history of a recurring problem, the Secretary shall file a report with the Public Service Commission detailing such failure or such a history of a recurring problem. The Public Service Commission may utilize the report as cause to review the public water supplier’s ability to provide adequate service under its present certificate of public convenience and necessity and may also use such report as a factor in considering any application by the water system supplier’s for any further certificate. In addition, for public water systems operated by public utilities which are subject to the jurisdiction of the Public Service Commission under § 203C of Title 26, the Commission may utilize such report as cause to review the appropriate rates to be charged by the utility in light of the quality of service being provided.

3. The Department shall ensure that all new community and nontransient noncommunity public water systems commencing operation after October 1, 1999, demonstrate technical, managerial and financial capacity to operate in compliance with state regulations Governing Public Drinking Water Systems and the federal Safe Drinking Water Act [42 U.S.C. § 300f et seq.]. It is the purpose of this subparagraph to ensure that the Department has adequate information about the background of applicants or regulated parties for the purposes of processing permits. This includes the ability to identify applicants or regulated parties with histories of environmental violations or criminal activities and/or associations; or applicants who cannot demonstrate the required responsibility, expertise or competence which is necessary for the proper operation or activity permitted by the Department.

4. Whoever refuses, fails or neglects to perform the duties required of public water suppliers under paragraph (3)c. of this section; or who violates, neglects or fails to comply with duly adopted regulations or orders of the Department of Health and Social Services regarding the duties of public water suppliers, shall be subject to a judicially imposed penalty of up to $10,000 per day, together with costs, for every day from and after the effective date of an order of the Department of Health and Social Services, specifically directing compliance until such compliance has been achieved. Observance of orders of the Department of Health and Social Services concerning public water suppliers may also be compelled by mandamus or injunction, in appropriate cases, or by an action to compel the specific performance of the orders so made, or of the duties imposed by law upon such public water supplier. The Department of Health and Social Services may investigate the financial operations of a public water supplier to the extent necessary to enter an adequate compliance order.

5. In lieu of judicially imposed penalties, the Secretary may impose administrative penalty upon any public water supplier who refuses, fails or neglects to perform the duties required of it under paragraph (3)c. of this section. The administrative penalty shall be as follows:

   A. For a system serving a population of more than 10,000 people the administrative penalty shall be not less than $1,000 nor more than $10,000 per day per violation; and

   B. For any other system, the administrative penalty shall be not less than $100 nor more than $10,000 per day per violation. Assessment of an administrative penalty shall be determined by the nature, circumstances, extent and gravity of the violation, or violations, ability of the violator to pay, any prior history of such violations, the degree of culpability, economic benefit or savings (if any) resulting from the violation and such other matters as justice may require.
A. As used in this section, “Drinking water contaminant” means any physical chemical, biological or radiological substance or matter in drinking water, the presence of which is confirmed by 2 or more samples taken at the same location at different times, using recognized practices and procedures, which substance exceeds the minimum drinking water quality standards established in accordance with paragraph (3)c. of this section.

B. Public notification of drinking water contaminants shall be categorized as either an Immediate Notice (Tier 1), Notice as soon as possible (Tier 2) or 90-day Notice (Tier 3). A Tier 1 drinking water contaminant notification is required when there is an acute risk to human health arising from the presence of drinking water contaminants in drinking water provided by a public drinking water supplier. A Tier 2 drinking water contaminant notification is required when a public water system provides drinking water containing levels of a contaminant that exceed federal or state drinking water standards, but does not pose an acute risk to human health or the public drinking water supplier fails to monitor and report water quality information to the Department in accordance with regulations. A Tier 3 drinking water notification is required when a public drinking water system provides water which otherwise does not comply with federal or state drinking water standards, but the noncompliance does not pose a risk to human health.

C. In the event of a Tier 1, Tier 2 or Tier 3 drinking water contaminant incident, the public drinking water supplier shall immediately notify the Department. If the Department deems it necessary, the public drinking water supplier shall also notify its affected customers in accordance with paragraph (3)c.6.D. of this section and Department regulations and such notice shall include, to the maximum extent practicable, the following information:
   I. A description of the violation or situation, including contaminant levels, if applicable;
   II. When the violation or situation occurred;
   III. Recognized potential adverse health effects using standard health effects language as approved by the Division of Public Health;
   IV. The affected population;
   V. Whether alternative drinking water supplies should be used;
   VI. What action consumers should take;
   VII. What the public drinking water provider is doing to correct the violation or situation;
   VIII. When the public drinking water provider expects the system to return to compliance or the situation to be resolved;
   IX. The name, business address and phone number of the public drinking water system owner or operator; and
   X. A statement encouraging distribution of the notice to others, where applicable.

D. For Tier 1 drinking water contaminant incidents, the information listed in paragraphs (3)c.6.C.I. through X. of this section above, shall be made available to affected customers by the public drinking water supplier, if the Department deems it necessary, as soon as possible but no later than 24 hours after the contamination is reported. For Tier 2 drinking water contaminant incidents, the information listed in paragraphs (3)c.6.C.I. through X. of this section above shall be made available to affected customers by the public drinking water supplier, if the Department deems it necessary, as soon as practical but within 14 calendar days after the contamination is reported. For Tier 3 drinking water contaminant incidents, the information listed in paragraphs (3)c.6.C.I. through X. of this section above shall be made available to affected customers by the public drinking water supplier, if the Department deems it necessary, as soon as practical, but within 90 calendar days after the contamination is reported.

E. In accordance with the public notification timelines established under paragraph (3)c.6.C. of this section, the public drinking water supplier shall also provide the same notification to all of the following:
   I. The elected Council or Levy Court members of the county in which the contamination occurred.
   II. The elected Council members of the municipality in which the contamination occurred.
   III. The State Representatives and Senators in whose district the contamination occurred.
   IV. Any community or civic group or individual that notifies the public drinking water supplier that they desire to receive such information.
   V. If the contamination occurred in a manufactured home community, the Department of Justice and the Delaware Manufactured Home Relocation Authority.
   F. The public drinking water supplier is not required to report the results of tests for the presence of drinking water contaminants to the Department in cases where the Division of Public Health performs the potable water analyses.
   G. In the event the public drinking water supplier is unable to provide public notification of a Tier 1, Tier 2 or Tier 3 drinking water contaminant incident, as required by this section, such public drinking water supplier shall be responsible for paying for the cost of any such advertisements and notices made on its behalf by the Department.
7. Regulatory and compliance information, public drinking water system performance and public information.
   A. The Department shall develop a Safe Drinking Water Information System that will include general information about public drinking water systems under the Department’s regulatory jurisdiction as defined by this title. The System shall provide the public with information that indicates when a public drinking water system has been inspected, what violations are detected, when the public drinking water system comes back into compliance, and any enforcement action that results from violations. The Department shall also publish on the Department web site all Tier 1, Tier 2 and Tier 3 drinking water contaminant public notifications as soon as possible, but within 1 business day of the release of the notification to the public.
   B. Delaware public drinking water systems that are identified as a community water system by the Division of Public Health, shall prepare and issue each year, on or before July 1, an annual water quality report to customers served by their drinking water system. The water quality reports shall be provided by parcel post return receipt requested to the Department and the Division of the Public Advocate. In addition, the public drinking water supplier shall notify its customers of the availability of the annual water quality report and provide copies of the report to all individuals, health-care providers or organizations requesting it. The water quality report shall include such information as may be prescribed by the Division of Public Health, including, but not limited to, any environmental violations or enforcement actions taken against the public drinking water supplier by federal, state or local regulatory authorities and the name and contact information of the public drinking water supplier representative. The reports may also include any voluntary activities undertaken by the drinking water supplier to reduce health risks from identified contaminants, including source water assessments, installation of new treatment processes, or such similar environmental improvements undertaken within the previous year or planned for the next 5 years.
   C. Any records, reports or information obtained pursuant to this chapter and any permits, permit applications and related documentation shall be available to the public for inspection and copying in accordance with Chapter 100 of Title 29.
   d. Provide for the sanitary control of public swimming pools except that no regulation currently existing or hereafter adopted shall require a life guard to be on duty at any pool of any motel, hotel or private campground facility;
   e. Regulate plumbing in the interests of the public health;
   f. Provide for the sanitary production, distribution and sale of market milk and dairy products and other foods;
   g. Provide for the sanitary control of tourist camps, trailer camps and other public camps;
   h. Protect and promote the health of all mothers and children;
   i. Provide for proper sanitation, ventilation and hygiene in schools and for sanitary and health requirements for food handlers in the schools not less stringent than the requirements for food handlers in public eating places;
   j. Protect and promote the public health generally in this State, and carry out all other purposes of the laws pertaining to the public health;
   k. Provide the mechanism for yearly medical examination of all persons engaged in the preparation and service of food and drink for human consumption in commercial establishments or public and private educational institutions where such persons come in physical contact with the food and drink prepared or served, such examinations to include whatever tests the Director of the Division of Public Health of the State Department of Health and Social Services shall deem necessary;
   l. Provide the mechanism for medical examinations of all applicants for food handling employment if such employment involves preparation of food and drink for human consumption in commercial establishments or public and private educational institutions where such persons come in physical contact with the food or drink prepared or served, such examinations to include whatever tests the Director of the Division of Public Health of the State Department of Health and Social Services shall deem necessary;
   m. Establish standards for quality assurance in the operation of hospice programs, which shall include, but not be limited to establishing and implementing standardized protocol with respect to the safe disposal of unused prescription medication following the death of an in-home hospice patient, and control the practice of such programs. Upon receipt of an application for license and the application fee of $100, the Department shall issue a license if the hospice meets requirements established under this chapter. A license, unless sooner suspended or revoked, shall be renewed annually upon filing by the licensee and payment of an annual licensure fee of $50. A provisional license, as authorized by the Department, shall be issued when health requirements are not met and a licensure fee of $50 has been submitted. A hospice which has been issued a provisional license shall resubmit the application fee for reinspection prior to the issuance of an annual license;
   n. Prevent and control the spread of vaccine-preventable diseases in children, including regulation of nonpublic elementary and secondary schools and daycare and other preschool facilities; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph shall require medical treatment for the minor child of any person who is a member of a recognized church or religious denomination and whose religious convictions, in accordance with the tenets and practices of the person’s church or religious denomination, are against medical treatment for disease;
   o. Establish standards for public health quality assurance in the operation of home health agency programs and regulate the public health practice of such programs.
   1. A home health agency is any business entity or subdivision thereof, whether public or private, proprietary or not-for-profit, which provides home health-care services.
A. Home health-care services include but are not limited to the following:
   I. Licensed nursing;
   II. Physical therapy;
   III. Speech therapy;
   IV. Audiology;
   V. Occupational therapy;
   VI. Nutrition;
   VII. Social Services; or
   VIII. Home health aides.
B. Home health agencies shall provide:
   I. Two or more home health-care services, 1 of which must be either licensed nursing services or home health aide services; or
   II. Home health aide services exclusively which shall include, but not be limited to:
      (A) Feeding;
      (B) Bathing;
      (C) Dressing;
      (D) Grooming; and
      (E) Incidental household services.
2. For purposes of this paragraph (3)o., the following shall also apply:
   A. Home health agency services are provided directly through employees of the agency or through contract arrangements, including those contracts with individuals considered to be independent contractors.
   B. Home health agency services are provided to individuals primarily in their home or private residence.
   C. All home health agency services must be supervised by a registered nurse.
   D. Home health agencies shall utilize written financial agreements between the agency and the consumer. These agreements shall minimally include:
      I. Description of services purchased and the associated cost;
      II. Acceptable method of payment or payments for these services; and
      III. Outline of the billing procedures.
   All payments by the consumer for services rendered shall be made directly to the agency or its billing representative and no payments shall be made to or in the name of individual employees/contractors/subcontractors of the agency.
3. A home health agency does not include:
   A. Any visiting nurse service or home health service conducted by and for those who rely upon spiritual means through prayer alone for healing in accordance with the tenets and practices of a registered church or religious denomination.
   B. An agency which solely provides services as defined in Chapter 94 of this title.
   C. An agency which provides staffing exclusively to other agencies (including but not limited to nursing facilities, home health agencies, and hospitals).
4. Upon receipt of an application for licensure and the nonrefundable application fee of $500, the Department shall issue a license if the home health agency meets the requirements established under this chapter. A license, unless sooner suspended or revoked, shall be renewed annually upon filing by the licensee and payment of an annual licensure fee of $300.
5. A provisional license, as authorized by the Department, shall be issued when health requirements are not met and a licensure fee of $300 has been submitted. A home health agency which has been issued a provisional license shall resubmit the application fee ($500) for reinspection prior to the issuance of an annual license.
6. [Repealed.]
7. The Department may request the Superior Court to impose a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 for a violation of this subsection or a regulation adopted pursuant to it. In lieu of seeking a civil penalty, the Department, in its discretion, may impose an administrative penalty of not more than $10,000 for a violation of this subsection or a regulation adopted pursuant to it. Under this subparagraph, each day a violation continues constitutes a separate violation.
8. In determining the amount of any civil or administrative penalty imposed pursuant to paragraph (3)o.7. of this section, the Court or the Department shall consider the following factors:
   A. The seriousness of the violation, including the nature, circumstances, extent and gravity of the violation and the threat or potential threat to the health or safety of a consumer or consumers;
   B. The history of violations committed by the person or the person’s affiliate(s), employee(s), or controlling person(s);
   C. The efforts made by the agency to correct the violation or violations;
D. The culpability of the person or persons who committed the violation or violations;
E. Any misrepresentation made to the Department; and
F. Any other matter that affects the health, safety or welfare of a consumer or consumers.

9. The Department shall have the authority to collect administrative penalties. Any fees or civil or administrative penalties collected by the Department under this section are hereby appropriated to the Department to carry out the purposes of this section.

10. In the event of nonpayment of the administrative penalty after all legal appeals have been exhausted, a civil action may be brought by the Secretary in Superior Court for collection of the administrative penalty, including interest, attorney fees and costs. In a civil action to collect the administrative penalty the validity, amount and appropriateness of such administrative penalty shall not be subject to review.

p. Establish standards for quality assurance in the operation of freestanding birthing centers, freestanding surgical centers, and freestanding emergency departments; and to grant licenses for the operation of such facilities to persons, associations or organizations meeting those standards and paying the appropriate license fee established by the Department. Upon receipt of an application for license and the application fee of $150 for freestanding birthing centers, $250 for freestanding surgical centers, and $250 for freestanding emergency departments, the Department shall issue a license if the facility meets the requirements established under this chapter. A license unless sooner suspended or revoked, shall be renewed annually upon filing by the licensee and payment of an annual licensure fee of $75 for freestanding birthing centers, $150 for freestanding surgical centers, and $150 for freestanding emergency departments. A provisional license as authorized by the Department shall be issued when health requirements are not met and a licensure fee of $75 for freestanding birthing centers, $150 for freestanding surgical centers, and $150 for freestanding emergency departments has been submitted. Only licensed facilities may use the terms birthing, surgical or emergency in their name or advertising as approved by the Department. For each facility which has been issued a provisional license, there shall be resubmission of the application fee for reinspection prior to the issuance of an annual license. When appropriate, the Department should use the established standards for Medicare reimbursement in setting standards; provided, however, that nothing contained in this subparagraph shall be construed to authorize the Department to expand or limit the scope of practice afforded to professionals under other chapters of this title or other provisions of Delaware law or lawful regulations of the Department. For the purpose of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply to those facilities:

1. “Freestanding birthing center” means a public or private facility, other than a hospital, which is established for the purpose of delivering babies and providing immediate postpartum care.

2. “Freestanding emergency department” means a facility, physically separate from a hospital, which is established, maintained and operated for the purpose of providing immediate and emergent care to individuals suffering from a life-threatening medical condition, and which is subject to the following requirements:

A. Services are provided 24 hours per day, 7 days per week on an outpatient basis for medical conditions that include those manifested by symptoms of sufficient severity that, in the absence of immediate medical attention, could result in any of the following:

   I. Placing the patient’s health in jeopardy.
   II. Serious impairment to bodily functions.
   III. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.
   IV. Development or continuance of severe pain.

B. The freestanding emergency department shall maintain the services, staff, equipment and drugs necessary to provide an initial evaluation and stabilization of a patient of any age who presents with symptoms as noted herein.

   I. There shall be a full time physician serving as director of the freestanding emergency department who is board-certified in emergency medicine.
   II. Each physician practicing in the freestanding emergency department shall be licensed to practice medicine in the State and:

      (A) Be board-certified in emergency medicine; or
      (B) Be board-eligible for certification in emergency medicine and attain certification within 3 years of completion of a residency program; or
      (C) Have at least 3 years of full-time clinical experience in emergency medicine within the past 5 years, be American Board of Medical Specialties or American Osteopathic Association certified in a medical specialty, and hold current certifications in advanced cardiac life support, advanced pediatric life support and advanced trauma life support.

   III. Resident physicians and nonphysician providers may work in the freestanding emergency department as long as there are procedures in place for prompt consultation and communication with a physician on-site who meets the criteria in paragraph (3)p.2.B.II. of this section.

   IV. All registered nurses practicing in the freestanding emergency department shall be licensed as a registered nurse in the State and hold, or attain within 6 months of hire, certifications, or equivalents as approved by the Department, in advanced cardiac life support and pediatric advanced life support.
V. There must be at least 1 physician, who meets the requirements of paragraph (3)p.2.B.II. of this section, and 1 registered nurse, with current certifications, or equivalents as approved by the Department, in advanced cardiac life support and pediatric advanced life support, present in the freestanding emergency department at all times.

VI. Each freestanding emergency department shall provide on-the-premises clinical laboratory services and diagnostic radiology services to meet a patient’s emergency needs, including provision of results, during all hours of operation.

(A) Radiological services must include X ray, computed tomography scan, and ultrasound.

(B) Clinical laboratory services must include collection and processing.

C. Patient transfer agreements, including a plan for transportation, must be in effect with 1 or more general acute care hospitals that provide basic or comprehensive emergency medical services wherein patients requiring more definitive care will be expeditiously transferred to receive prompt hospital care.

D. Each freestanding emergency department shall participate in the Delaware Health Information Network as data senders and end users by January 27, 2017.

E. To receive emergency medical services patients, the freestanding emergency department must comply with the requirements and procedures for medical command facility designation set forth by the Division of Public Health’s Office of Emergency Medical Services.

F. Each freestanding emergency department must maintain malpractice insurance coverage.

G. A freestanding emergency department is exempt from licensure requirements if all of the following are satisfied:

I. The freestanding emergency department is owned and operated by a hospital licensed under Chapter 10 of this title.

II. The freestanding emergency department is a service of such hospital deemed by an accreditation organization as approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

3. “Freestanding surgical center” means a place other than a hospital or the office of a physician, dentist or podiatrist or professional association thereof, which is maintained and operated for the purpose of providing surgery and surgical diagnosis and treatment by persons licensed to practice medicine and surgery, dentistry or podiatry in the State, and which shall have an attending staff.

q. 1. Establish standards for quality assurance in the operation of prescribed pediatric extended care facilities, and to grant permits for the operation of such facilities to persons, associations or organizations which have been approved in accordance with Chapter 93 of this title and which pay the appropriate permit fee established by the Department. The amount to be charged for the fee imposed under this subparagraph shall approximate and reasonably reflect the costs necessary to defray the expenses of the Department.

2. Upon receipt of an application for license and the application fee of $100, the Department shall issue a license if the prescribed pediatric extended care center meets the requirements established under this chapter. A license, unless sooner suspended or revoked, shall be renewed annually upon filing by the licensee and payment of an annual licensure fee of $50. A provisional license as authorized by the Department shall be issued when health requirements are not met and a licensure fee of $50 has been submitted. For each home health agency which has been issued a provisional license, there shall be resubmission of the application fee for reinspection prior to the issuance of an annual license.

r. Provide for the sanitary control, specifically addressing drinking water, human waste disposal and control of other vectors of human disease, of mobile/manufactured home parks and other housing of similar usage, which consist of more than 3 dwelling units or lots located on the same or adjacent properties served by a common water and/or sewage disposal system, and which are held out to the public for rent or lease.

s. 1. Establish standards for regulation in the operation of adult day care facilities, and grant licenses for the operation of such facilities to persons, associations or organizations which have been approved in accordance with this title and which pay the appropriate permit fee established below.

2. Upon receipt of an application for a license, and the application fee of $100, the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall issue a license if the prescribed adult day care facility meets the requirements established under this title. The Secretary shall be authorized to issue restricted, provisional and other types of licenses and to revoke or suspend any license in accordance with department regulations. A license, unless sooner suspended or revoked, shall be renewed annually upon filing by the licensee and payment of an annual licensure fee of $50, provided that an applicant meets requirements as outlined in the regulations.

t. 1. Establish standards for regulation of lead-based paint hazard control activities, including the training and certification of workers engaged in lead-based paint activities, the establishment of work standards for lead-based paint hazard control and the accreditation of lead-based paint hazard training programs.

2. Individuals meeting the minimum qualifications established by regulation who are engaged in lead-based paint activities shall obtain a license issued by the Department of Health and Social Services upon receipt of an application and an annual license fee of $25 for workers; $50 for supervisors, dust-wipe technicians, renovators, project designers, contractors, inspectors and risk assessors. As of the date of enactment of implementing regulations, renovators and dust-wipe technicians meeting federal certification requirements must become licensed by the Department upon expiration of their current certification period.
3. All courses offered in Delaware by training providers for individuals engaged in lead-based paint activities shall be approved by the State Department of Health and Social Services. The training provider shall pay an annual fee of $200 for each type of course for which training will be provided.

4. In general. — Not later than 120 days after the date of enactment of an opt-out provision in Federal regulations in the future, and subject to paragraph (3)t.4.A. of this section, in promulgating any regulation relating to renovation or remodeling activities in target housing in which the owner resides, the State shall include a provision that permits the owner to authorize the renovation or remodeling contractor to forego compliance with that federal regulation.

A. Restriction. —

The Administrator shall only permit an owner of target housing to forgo compliance with a regulation under this paragraph if:

I. No pregnant woman or child under the age of 6 resides in the target housing as of the date on which the renovation or remodeling commences; and

II. The owner submits to the renovation or remodeling contractor written certification that:

(A) The renovation or remodeling project is to be carried out at the target housing of the owner;

(B) No pregnant woman or child under the age of 6 resides in the target housing as of the date on which the renovation or remodeling commences; and

(C) The owner acknowledges that, in carrying out the project, the renovation or remodeling contractor will be exempt from employing the work practices required by a regulation promulgated under this paragraph.

B. Limitation of contractor liability. —

A contractor that receives written certification described in paragraph (3)t.4.A.II. of this section shall be exempt from liability resulting from any misrepresentation of the owner of the target housing.

u. 1. Promulgate and enforce standards to regulate food establishments which may include, but are not limited to, restaurants, caterers, temporary food vendors, grocery stores, food vending machines, ice manufacturers and cottage industries that prepare or handle food for human consumption whenever it is determined that said food represents a hazard to the public health.

Notwithstanding any regulation to the contrary, the owner of a food establishment or beer garden may permit leashed dogs in the owner’s beer garden or on the owner’s licensed outdoor patio.

2. To perform these functions, the Division of Public Health shall have the authority to collect reasonable fees necessary to defray costs of functions identified in paragraph (3)u.1. of this section.

3. For each facility required by regulations to hold a permit, the following fee shall be assessed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PERMIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type of Establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Eating Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail Food Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice Manufacturers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Food Processors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vending Machine Location</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. For each facility required by regulation to have a plan review, the following fee shall be assessed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOOD ESTABLISHMENT PLAN REVIEW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Square Footage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001-5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5001-10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10001-15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15001-above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Churches, schools, fire companies and other nonprofit organizations are exempt from these fees.

v. Establish standards for public health assurance in the practice of cosmetology and barbering and in the operation of beauty salons, schools of cosmetology, schools of electrology, schools of nail technology and schools of barbering, and for the investigation of complaints involving unsanitary or unsafe practices or conditions in such professions or facilities. For purposes of this chapter, the terms “cosmetology,” “beauty salon,” “school of cosmetology,” “school of electrology,” “school of nail technology” and “school of
“barbering” shall have the same meanings as provided in § 5101 of Title 24. Nothing contained in this subparagraph shall be construed
to authorize the Department to expand or limit the scope of practice afforded to professionals under other provisions of Delaware law.

w. Establish standards for the sanitary operation of tattoo parlors and body piercing establishments. For purposes of this paragraph,“tattoo parlor” means a person or business that makes permanent marks on human skin by puncturing the skin and inserting an
indelible color or by producing scarring. For purposes of this paragraph, “body piercing establishment” means a person or business
that perforates any human body part or human tissue and places a foreign object in the perforation for nonmedical purposes except
for a person or business that perforates only ears. Upon receipt of an application for a permit and a permit fee of $100, the Department
of Health and Social Services shall issue a permit to a tattoo parlor or body piercing establishment if it meets the requirements
established under Department regulations. The Secretary shall be authorized to issue restricted, provisional and other types of permits
and to revoke or suspend any permit in accordance with Department regulations. A permit, unless sooner suspended or revoked,
shall be renewed annually upon filing by the permittee and payment of an annual permit fee of $100, provided that an applicant
meets the requirements set forth in Department regulations.

x. Establish standards for regulation of the operation of personal assistance services agencies, and grant licenses for the operation
of such Agencies to persons, associations or organizations that have been approved in accordance with this title and that pay the
appropriate licensure fee.

1. A “personal assistance services agency” is any business entity or subdivision thereof, whether public or private, proprietary
or not-for-profit, which refers direct care workers to provide personal assistance services to individuals primarily in their home
or private residence.

2. “Personal assistance services” means the provision of services that do not require the judgment and skills of a licensed nurse
or other professional. The services are limited to individual assistance with, or supervision of, activities of daily living, homemakers
services, companion services, and those other services as set out in § 1921(a)(15) of Title 24.

3. A personal assistance services agency does not include:
   A. An agency providing skilled professional health-care services.
   B. An agency which provides services as defined in Chapter 94 of this title.
   C. An agency which provides staffing exclusively to other agencies (including but not limited to, nursing facilities, home
      health agencies, and hospitals).

4. Upon receipt of an application for licensure and the nonrefundable application fee of $250, the Department shall issue a
license if the personal assistance services agency meets the requirements established under this paragraph. The Department shall
be authorized to revoke or suspend any license in accordance with Department regulations. A license is not transferable from
person to person or entity to entity.

5. A license, unless sooner suspended or revoked, shall be renewed annually upon filing by the licensee and payment of an
annual licensure fee of $100, provided that an applicant meets requirements as outlined in the Department’s regulations.

6. The Department shall not issue a license to any applicant, nor shall it renew any previously issued license, unless, together with
the proper licensure fee, application, and evidence of compliance with Department regulations, the personal assistance services
agency/applicant has included:
   A. Evidence that the personal assistance services agency is complying with the State’s criminal background check policy
      as set forth in § 1145 of this title.
   B. Evidence that the personal assistance services agency is complying with the State’s drug testing policy as set forth in §
      1146 of this title.
   C. Evidence that the personal assistance services agency discloses to its consumers the personal assistance services agency’s
      and the direct care worker’s status with respect to attendant tax, workers’ compensation, and liability insurance obligations.

7. The Department may request the Superior Court to impose a civil penalty not to exceed $5,000 for a violation of this
subsection or a regulation adopted pursuant to it. In lieu of seeking a civil penalty, the Department, in its discretion, may impose
an administrative penalty not to exceed $5,000 for a violation of this subsection or a regulation adopted pursuant to it. Under this
subparagraph, each day a violation continues constitutes a separate violation.

8. In determining the amount of any civil or administrative penalty imposed pursuant to paragraph (3)x.7. of this section, the
Court or the Department shall consider the following factors:
   A. The seriousness of the violation, including the nature, circumstances, extent and gravity of the violation and the threat or
      potential threat to the health and safety of a consumer or consumers;
   B. The history of violations committed by the person or person’s affiliate(s), employee(s), or controlling person(s);
   C. The efforts made by the Personal Assistance Services Agency to correct the violation or violations;
   D. The culpability of the person or persons whom committed the violation or violations;
   E. Any misrepresentation made to the Department; and
   F. Any other matter that affects the health, safety, or welfare of a consumer or consumers.
9. In the event of nonpayment of the administrative penalty after all legal appeals have been exhausted, a civil action may be brought by the Secretary in Superior Court for collection of the administrative penalty, including interest, attorney fees and costs. In a civil action to collect the administrative penalty the validity, amount and appropriateness of such administrative penalty shall not be subject to review.

10. The Department shall have the authority to collect licensure fees and administrative penalties. Any licensure fees or civil or administrative penalties collected by the Department under this subsection are hereby appropriated to the Department to carry out the purposes of this subsection.

11. The Department shall have the power to promulgate rules and regulations necessary to implement the provisions of this subsection.

y. Establish standards with respect to safety and sanitary conditions of any facility defined in paragraph (3)y.3.C. of this section and investigate and inspect any such facility for unsafe or unsanitary conditions upon receipt of a complaint by a patient or facility employee in accordance with this paragraph, or upon the occurrence of any adverse event in connection with any such facility. The Department may share information hereunder with the Department of State, Division of Professional Regulation in accordance with applicable law.

1. The Department may make and enforce such orders as it deems necessary to protect the health and safety of the public hereunder. Without limitation of the foregoing, if the Department determines during the course of any investigation or inspection that any facility hereunder poses a substantial risk to the health or safety of any person, the Department may order that such facility be closed until such time as it no longer poses a substantial risk.

2. No later than March 31, 2012, the Department shall adopt regulations to strengthen the oversight of facilities hereunder.

3. For purposes of this paragraph (3)y.:
   A. “Adverse event” means:
      I. The death or serious injury of any patient at a facility;
      II. A reasonable determination by the Department that death or serious injury may result from any unsafe or unsanitary condition at a facility; or
      III. The initiation of any criminal investigation arising out of or relating to any diagnosis, treatment or other medical care at a facility.
   B. “Complaint” means a complaint filed by a patient or facility employee in writing, in such format as the Department shall require.
   C. “Facility” means a location at which any office-based surgery is performed, but does not include any hospital, as defined in § 1001(3) of this title, or any freestanding birthing center, freestanding surgical center, or freestanding emergency center, as such terms are defined in paragraph (3)p. of this section.
   D. “Office-based surgery” means any medical procedure, including dental and podiatric procedures, including any of the following:
      I. Surgical abortions.
      II. Procedures in which the facility utilizes anesthesia, major conduction anesthesia, or sedation.
      III. Procedures in which the spine (i.e. epidural, facet joint) is the target of an injection.
      IV. Procedures in which the accepted standard of care requires anesthesia, major conduction anesthesia, or sedation.
   E. “Patient” means a person who has received diagnosis, treatment or other medical care at a facility or such person’s spouse, as well as any parent, legal guardian, or legal custodian of such person who is under 18 years of age or any legal guardian or legal custodian of such person who is an adult.

When deemed necessary by the Department, such regulations may provide for the issuance of permits to persons engaged in the occupations or businesses so regulated and the revocation for cause of the permits.

z. Establish standards for a facility accreditation program. — 1. A. To operate in this State, any facility not licensed by the Department where office-based surgery is performed must maintain accreditation by an accrediting organization approved by the Department. For an accrediting organization to be approved it must be entirely independent from the facility and there shall be no conflict of interest. For purposes of this paragraph (3)z., “facility” and “office-based surgery” mean as defined in paragraph (3)y. of this section. All such offices or facilities must register with the Department utilizing a form created for this purpose by the Department.

   B. I. An accrediting organization shall report to the Department, at a minimum, all of the following regarding facilities the organization has accredited under this paragraph:
      (A) Findings of surveys.
      (B) Findings of complaint and incident investigations.
      (C) Data for all facilities that perform office-based surgery.
   II. Documents provided under this paragraph (3)z.1.B. are not public records under the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29.
2. All facilities where office-based surgery is performed shall submit proof of the facility’s accreditation, as required, to the Department. Any newly opened facility where office-based surgery is performed shall submit proof of the facility’s accreditation to the Department within 12 months of the first day of operation of such facility.

3. After each survey of any facility hereunder by an approved accrediting organization, the facility must submit the accrediting organization’s survey report to the Department within 30 days in a form satisfactory to the Department.

4. If the facility fails to maintain current accreditation or if the accreditation is revoked or is otherwise no longer valid, the facility shall immediately cease to operate.

5. The Department shall promulgate regulations pursuant to this paragraph, and shall form a stakeholder group for the purposes of advising the Department on the content of the regulations. The stakeholder group shall be chaired by the Director of Public Health or his or her designee, and shall include, but not be limited to, the following: the Director of the Division of Professional Regulations, or his or her designee; the Director of Health Facilities Licensing and Certification, or his or her designee; 4 representatives from the physician community, to be appointed by the Medical Society of Delaware, whose specialties include, but are not limited to: dermatology, plastic surgery, anesthesia and pain management; a representative from the Delaware Podiatric Medical Association; a representative from the Delaware State Dental Society; a representative from the Delaware chapter of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists; a representative from the Delaware chapter of the American College of Surgeons; and 1 or more members of the public who shall represent the interests of patients.

6. No later than March 31, 2012, the Department shall adopt regulations for the accreditation program herein described.

aa. Establish standards for public health quality assurance in the operation of dialysis centers and regulate the public health practice of such programs, which shall include but not be limited to a standard requirement for all dialysis machines to be connected to an emergency power source so that all dialysis machines will operate for at least 4 hours following a power shutdown or outage. In addition, the emergency power source must be in working condition at all times and the dialysis center must conduct and document at least a monthly test of those emergency power sources. For purposes of this section, a “dialysis center” means an independent or hospital-based unit approved to furnish outpatient dialysis services directly to end stage renal disease (ESRD) patients maintenance dialysis services, or home dialysis training and support services, or both to end stage renal disease patients. To perform these functions, the Department shall have the authority to collect and retain reasonable fees necessary to defray costs of these functions. At all times there must be a facility that meets the requirements of this section in each of the following locations: the City of Wilmington, New Castle County, Kent County, and Sussex County. Dialysis centers operating as of July 1, 2015, are to be compliant with all aspects of this section immediately but may be granted a hardship exemption to immediate compliance but only until at the latest January 1, 2021. Hardship exemptions may be granted for facilities in long term leases, other issues regarding real estate, and any other reason as determined by the Department. Dialysis centers that are newly constructed or relocated after July 1, 2015, must be compliant with all aspects of this section prior to occupancy.

1. The amount charged for each fee imposed under this section shall approximate and reasonably reflect all costs necessary to defray the expenses incurred by the Department. There shall be a separate fee charged for each service or activity, but no fee shall be charged for a purpose not specified in this chapter. The application fee shall not be combined with any other fee or charge. At the beginning of each calendar year, the Department, or any other state agency acting on its behalf, shall compute for each separate service or activity the appropriate fees for the coming year.

2. Upon receipt of an application for licensure and the nonrefundable application fee, the Department shall issue a license if the dialysis center meets the requirements established under this chapter. A license, unless sooner suspended or revoked, shall be renewed annually upon filing by the licensee and payment of an annual licensure fee.

3. A provisional license, as authorized by the Department, shall be issued when health requirements are not met and a licensure fee has been submitted. A dialysis center which has been issued a provisional license shall resubmit the application fee for reinspection prior to the issuance of an annual license.

4. The Department may impose sanctions singly or in combination when it finds a licensee or former licensee has:

A. Violated any of these regulations;
B. Failed to submit a reasonable timetable for correction of deficiencies;
C. Failed to correct deficiencies in accordance with a timetable submitted by the applicant and agreed upon by the Department;
D. Exhibited a pattern of cyclical deficiencies which extends over a period of 2 or more years;
E. Engaged in any conduct or practices detrimental to the welfare of the patients;
F. Exhibited incompetence, negligence or misconduct in operating the dialysis center or in providing services to patients;
G. Mistreated or abused patients cared for by the dialysis center;
H. Violated any statutes relating to medical assistance or Medicare reimbursement for those facilities who participate in those programs; or
I. Refused to allow the Department access to the dialysis center or records for the purpose of conducting inspections/surveys/investigations as deemed necessary by the Department.

5. Disciplinary sanctions include any of the following:
A. Permanent revocation of a license which extends to:
   I. The dialysis center;
   II. Any owner;
   III. Officers/directors, partners, managing members or members of a governing body who have a financial interest of 5% or more in the dialysis center; and
   IV. Corporation officers.
B. Suspension of a license;
C. A letter of reprimand;
D. Placement on provisional status with the following requirements:
   I. Report regularly to the Department upon the matters which are the basis of the provisional status;
   II. Limit practice to those areas prescribed by the Department;
   III. Suspend operations;
E. Refusal of a license;
F. Refusal to renew a license; and/or
G. Other disciplinary action as appropriate.
6. The Department may request the Superior Court to impose a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 for a violation of these regulations. Each day a violation continues constitutes a separate violation.
   A. In lieu of seeking a civil penalty, the Department, in its discretion, may impose an administrative penalty of not more than $10,000 for a violation of these regulations. Each day a violation continues constitutes a separate violation.
   B. In determining the amount of any civil or administrative penalty imposed, the Court or the Department shall consider the following factors:
      I. The seriousness of the violation, including the nature, circumstances, extent and gravity of the violation and the threat or potential threat to the health or safety of a patient;
      II. The history of violations committed by the person or the person’s affiliate, agent, employee or controlling person;
      III. The efforts made by the dialysis center to correct the violation or violations;
      IV. Any misrepresentation made to the Department; and
      V. Any other matter that affects the health, safety or welfare of a patient.
7. Imposition of disciplinary action. — Before any disciplinary action is taken the following shall occur:
   A. The Department shall give 20 calendar days written notice to the holder of the license, setting forth the reasons for the determination.
   B. The disciplinary action shall become final 20 calendar days after the mailing of the notice unless the licensee, within such 20-calendar-day period, shall give written notice of the dialysis center’s desire for a hearing.
   C. If the licensee gives such notice, the dialysis center shall be given a hearing before the Secretary of the Department or her or his designee and may present such evidence as may be proper.
   D. The Secretary of the Department or her or his designee shall make a determination based upon the evidence presented.
   E. A written copy of the determination and the reasons upon which it is based shall be sent to the dialysis center.
   F. The decision shall become final 20 calendar days after the mailing of the determination letter unless the licensee, within the 20-calendar-day period, appeals the decision to the appropriate court of the State.
8. Order to immediately suspend a license. — A. In the event the Department identifies activities which the Department determines present an immediate jeopardy or imminent danger to the public health, welfare or safety requiring emergency action, the Department may issue an order temporarily suspending the licensee’s license, pending a final hearing on the complaint. No order temporarily suspending a license shall be issued by the Department, with less than 24 hours prior written or oral notice to the licensee or the licensee’s attorney so that the licensee may be heard in opposition to the proposed suspension. An order of temporary suspension under this section shall remain in effect for a period not longer than 60 calendar days from the date of the issuance of said order, unless the suspended licensee requests a continuance of the date for the final hearing before the Department. If a continuance is requested, the order of temporary suspension shall remain in effect until the Department has rendered a decision after the final hearing.
   B. The licensee, whose license has been temporarily suspended, shall be notified forthwith in writing. Notification shall consist of a copy of the deficiency report and the order of temporary suspension pending a hearing and shall be personally served upon the licensee or sent by mail, return receipt requested, to the licensee’s last known address.
   C. A licensee whose license has been temporarily suspended pursuant to this section may request an expedited hearing. The Department shall schedule the hearing on an expedited basis provided that the Department receives the licensee’s written request for an expedited hearing within 5 calendar days from the date on which the licensee received notification of the Department’s decision to temporarily suspend the licensee’s license.
D. As soon as possible, but in no event later than 60 calendar days after the issuance of the order of temporary suspension, the Department shall convene for a hearing on the reasons for suspension. In the event that a licensee, in a timely manner, requests an expedited hearing, the Department shall convene within 15 calendar days of the receipt by the Department of such a request and shall render a decision within 30 calendar days.

E. In no event shall an order of temporary suspension remain in effect for longer than 60 calendar days unless the suspended licensee requests an extension of the order of temporary suspension pending a final decision of the Department. Upon a final decision of the Department, the order of temporary suspension may be vacated in favor of the disciplinary action ordered by the Department.

9. Application for licensure after revocation or voluntary surrender of a license in avoidance of revocation action. — A. The application for license after termination of rights to provide services shall follow the procedure for initial licensure application.

B. In addition to the licensure application, the dialysis center must also submit and obtain approval of a detailed plan of correction regarding how the dialysis center intends to correct the deficient practices that led to the original termination action. Submission of evidence supporting compliance with the plan and cooperation with Department monitoring during probationary and provisional licensure status is required for reinstatement to full licensure status.

C. Upon successful completion of the probationary period, the dialysis center will be granted a provisional license for a period no less than 1 year but no greater than 2 years. The provisional period will be identified by the Department after having considered the circumstances that created the original action for license revocation.

D. A license will be granted to the dialysis center after the provisional licensure period if:

   I. The dialysis center has remained in substantial compliance with these rules and regulations; and

   II. The dialysis center fulfilled the expectations of the detailed plan of correction that was created to address the deficient practices that gave rise to the license termination action.

E. A license will not be granted after the probationary or provisional licensure period to any dialysis center that is not in substantial compliance with these rules and regulations.

bb. Regulate the training and educational qualifications for the certification of animal welfare officers. The Department shall:

   1. Develop requirements for certification and curricula preparing a person for certification;

   2. Develop criteria and standards for evaluating educational programs preparing a person for training and certification; including in conjunction with the Delaware Department of Agriculture and the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control concerning the welfare and health of railroad trainworkers, engineworkers, yardworkers, maintenance of way employees, highway crossing watches, clerical, platform, freight house and express employees. No rules and regulations shall be issued by the Department under this chapter in conformance with the Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29, and the Freedom of Information Act [Chapter 100 of Title 29].

When deemed necessary by the Department, such regulations may provide for the issuance of permits to persons engaged in the occupations or businesses so regulated and the revocation for cause of the permits.

4. Make careful inquiry as to the cause of disease, especially when contagious, infectious, epidemic or endemic, and take prompt action to control or suppress it.

5. Make careful study of the reports of births and deaths, the sanitary condition and effects of localities, employments, the personal and business habits of the people and the relation of the diseases of animals and man; make and execute orders necessary to protect the people against diseases of the lower animals; and collect and preserve such information in respect to such matters and kindred subjects as may be useful in the discharge of its duties, and for dissemination among the people.

6. When requested by public authorities, or when it deems best, advise officers of the state, county or local governments in regard to drainage, and the location, drainage, ventilation and sanitary provisions of any public institution, building or public place.

7. Promulgation and enforcement of reasonable rules and regulations relating to safety, sanitation and adequate shelter as affecting the welfare and health of railroad trainworkers, engineworkers, yardworkers, maintenance of way employees, highway crossing watches, clerical, platform, freight house and express employees. No rules and regulations shall be issued by the Department under this subdivision unless the Department has held hearings with regard thereto and both the employers and the employees affected have been given a full opportunity to present evidence as to the necessity and reasonableness of the proposed rules and regulations.

8. Collection of fees to support the Conrad State 30/J-1 Visa Waiver Program. — Pursuant to the Department of Health and Social Services authority under this title to assess fees for services, the Bureau of Health Planning and Resources Management, Delaware Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services, shall charge, collect and retain site application and physician
application fees to support the Bureau of Health Planning and Resources Management in administering the Conrad State 30/J-1 Visa Waiver Program.

The Bureau of Health Planning and Resources Management within the Delaware Division of Public Health shall charge a nonrefundable processing fee of $200 to each sponsoring site submitting a site application at the time the application is submitted. A nonrefundable processing fee of $250 shall be charged to each pre-approved site to process the waiver request application for each J-1 physician that the site plans to employ.

(9) No person shall operate any health-care agency or facility without a license from the Department of Health and Social Services if such health-care agency or facility is required to obtain a license under this title. The Department may make and enforce such orders as it deems necessary to protect the health and safety of the public hereunder. Without limitation of the foregoing, if the Department determines that a health-care agency or facility is operating without a required license, the Department may order that such agency or facility be closed.

a. Whoever refuses, fails or neglects to close after notification from the Department regarding the requirement for licensure shall be subject to an administrative penalty of $5,000 per day, together with costs, for every day that they remain open from and after the effective date of notification from the Department.

b. In the event of nonpayment of the administrative penalty after all legal appeals have been exhausted, a civil action may be brought by the Secretary in any court of competent jurisdiction, including any Justice of the Peace Court, for collection of the administrative penalty, including interest, attorneys’ fees and costs, and the validity, amount and appropriateness of such administrative penalty shall not be subject to review.

(10) The powers and duties of the Department are subject to the powers and duties granted other entities in Title 20. Provisions of Title 20 which conflict with provisions of this section shall take precedence over this section.

§ 123. Reports from public institutions, Division of Professional Regulation and resorts; penalties.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services may require reports and information from all public dispensaries, asylums, prisons and schools and from the proprietors, managers, lessees and occupants of all places of public resort in the State but such reports and information shall only be required concerning matters and particulars in respect of which the Department of Health and Social Services may need information for the proper discharge of its duties.

(b) If any proprietor, manager, principal, superintendent, officer or physician in charge refuses and neglects to make a report when requested to do so by the Department of Health and Social Services, that person shall be fined not less than $5.00 nor more than $25, together with costs.

(c) The Delaware Division of Public Health and the Delaware Health Care Commission shall be authorized to request and receive licensing data (including, but not limited to, names, addresses, and license type) to the extent that the data is collected and electronically stored for the purpose of issuing and maintaining professional licenses by the Division of Professional Regulation. Licensing data shall only be used for the purpose of conducting official state business, which may include measuring and tracking the supply of licensed health care professionals in the State. The Delaware Division of Public Health and the Delaware Health Care Commission may share licensing data with their contractors to carry out the purpose of this subsection. The boards affected shall include but not be limited to:

(1) Delaware State Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline;
(2) Delaware State Board of Dentistry and Dental Hygiene;
(3) Delaware State Board of Nursing;
(4) Delaware State Board of Professional Counselors;
(5) Delaware State Board of Examiners of Psychologists;
(6) Delaware State Board of Clinical Social Work Examiners;
(7) Delaware State Board of Podiatry;
(8) Delaware State Board of Chiropractic;
(9) Delaware State Board of Occupational Therapy Practice;
(10) Delaware State Board of Examiners in Optometry;
(11) Delaware State Board of Pharmacy;
(12) Delaware State Examining Board of Physical Therapists and Athletic Trainers;
(13) Delaware State Board of Examiners of Speech/Language Pathologists, Audiologists and Hearing Aid Dispensers;
(14) Delaware State Board of Examiners of Nursing Home Administrators; and
(15) Delaware State Committee of Dietetics/Nutrition.

(d) All data must be submitted in a standardized electronic format as determined by the Division of Public Health in consultation with the Division of Professional Regulation and the Delaware Health Care Commission. Data must be submitted within 20 business days of a request.

(e) For the purposes of measuring, tracking and projecting supply and demand of health-care professionals, the requesting entity shall provide to the Division of Professional Regulation any health workforce report developed from the data.

(f) Any individual data provided pursuant to this section shall be confidential. No public employee, commission member, or contractor acting on behalf of a state agency or employee of such a contractor may:

1. Use any data provided pursuant to this section for any purpose other than the statistical, forecasting, and program purposes for which the data is furnished.

2. Make public any of the data provided pursuant to this section that would allow the identity of any individual to be inferred by either direct or indirect means.

3. Retain any personal data as provided in this section that is received by the Delaware Division of Public Health, the Delaware Health Care Commission or any contractor acting on behalf of these entities. Any personal data must be destroyed within 30 days of completion of its intended purpose as described in this section.

(g) An intentional violation of subsection (f) of this section shall result in the imposition of a fine of not less than $1,000 nor more than $20,000 or imprisonment of not less than 30 days nor more than 6 months, or both. Justices of the Peace shall have jurisdiction of offenses under this section.

§ 124. Fluoridation of a water supply.

(a) In order to protect the dental health of all citizens, especially children, the Department of Health and Social Services shall promulgate rules to provide for the addition of fluoride to all municipal water supplies by the owners or official custodians thereof. Such rules shall provide for the addition of fluoride to the water supplies so as to maintain a fluoride content of not less than that currently specified by the Department’s regulations.

1. By November 15, 1998, each municipal water system shall provide to the Department an estimate of the total capital costs to install the required fluoridation treatment and additional operating costs for the ongoing operation for fluoridation treatment.

2. Subsection (b) of this section shall not apply to those municipalities which are required to comply with the mandates of subsection (a) of this section.

(b) The Division of Public Health shall not require any water supply to be fluoridated which has not been fluoridated before March 26, 1974, until approval of such fluoridation is first obtained in the following manner by the users of such water supply:

1. When the Division determines that it is in the best interest of the users of a given water supply that such supply shall be fluoridated, it shall notify the administrator, owner or person who controls the water supply and the local government which it serves. Within 60 days from the receipt of such notice, the governing body of the majority of people involved shall conduct a referendum among the people served by the water supply to determine whether or not such fluoridation shall take place. Prior to any such referendum the Division shall conduct an educational program in the community affected on the fluoridation process. The costs of the referendum shall be borne by the said governing body.

2. Notice of the referendum shall be by the publication of a formal notice embodying the notice received from the Division. Such notice shall be published at least 3 times in a newspaper of general circulation in the area served by the water supply, the last publication to be at least 3 days before the referendum. Such notice shall also include the time and place of voting for the various voting districts involved.

3. Eligible voters at such referendum shall be any natural person who uses the water supply daily and who is 18 years of age or older. Each such person shall be entitled to 1 vote.
§ 125. Preservation of public health within incorporated towns; local sanitation matters; expenses.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall be an advisor to the authorities of the State in all matters pertaining to public hygiene. It may make special inspections of hospitals, prisons, asylums, almshouses and other public institutions, and may investigate the cause of any special disease or mortality in any part of the State, and may make such regulations and may adopt such measures, including quarantine, vaccination, etc., as it deems most efficient to eradicate all infectious diseases.

(b) In localities where there are no local boards of health, or where the same shall refuse or neglect to act, the Department may investigate all complaints made in writing, and if it shall find a nuisance to exist it shall order the same to be abated in a reasonable time. In such case the member who made the complaint shall be fined not more than $50 for the first offense and not more than $100 for the second and each succeeding offense.

§ 126. Regulations and orders of Department and Secretary — Effect; distribution.

(a) Regulations and orders promulgated or issued by the Department of Health and Social Services in accordance with authority conferred upon it have the force and effect of law and supersede all local ordinances and regulations which are inconsistent therewith.

(b) Municipalities and local public health officials may with the consent and approval of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee adopt such ordinances or regulations in addition to the regulations or orders of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee as are consistent with the law and the purposes set forth in this chapter.

(c) A copy of every regulation or order of the Department of Health and Social Services, giving the date that it takes effect, shall be filed with the Secretary of State, and copies of such regulations or orders shall be issued by the Department of Health and Social Services in pamphlet form for general distribution.

§ 127. Regulations and orders of Department and Secretary — Duty of enforcement; penalty.

(a) All local boards of health, health authorities and officials, officers of the State and county institutions, police officers, sheriffs, constables and all other officers and employees of the State, or of any county, city or town thereof, shall enforce such quarantine orders, and such rules, regulations and orders as are adopted by the Department of Health and Social Services.

(b) In the event of failure or refusal on the part of any member of the local boards or other official or person mentioned in this section so to act, the member shall be fined not more than $50 for the first offense and not more than $100 for the second and each succeeding offense.

§ 128. Powers as advisory board; investigations; abatement of nuisances.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall be an advisor to the authorities of the State in all matters pertaining to public hygiene. It may make special inspections of hospitals, prisons, asylums, almshouses and other public institutions, and may investigate the cause of any special disease or mortality in any part of the State, and may make such regulations and may adopt such measures, including quarantine, vaccination, etc., as it deems most efficient to eradicate all infectious diseases.

(b) In localities where there are no local boards of health, or where the same shall refuse or neglect to act, the Department may investigate all complaints made in writing, and if it shall find a nuisance to exist it shall order the same to be abated in a reasonable time. In such
cases the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee shall have all power and remedies given by law to local boards.


§ 129. Threatened epidemics; appointment of officers to enforce regulations and orders.

With the exception of circumstances encompassed by Title 20, when any contagious or infectious disease shall become or threaten to become epidemic, and the local authorities shall neglect or refuse to enforce efficient measures for its prevention, the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee may appoint a medical officer and such assistants as the Department or Division may require and authorize such medical officer to enforce such orders or regulations as the Secretary deems necessary. Provisions of Title 20 which conflict with provisions of this section shall take precedence over this section.


§ 130. Reporting of potential or existing public health emergencies.

(a) Except as otherwise indicated in this chapter or Title 20, the Secretary of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee shall be responsible for implementing all measures designed to address potential contagious diseases or infectious diseases in this State.

(b) A health-care provider shall report all cases of persons who harbor any illness or health condition that may be potential causes of a public health emergency. Reportable illnesses and health conditions include, but are not limited to, the diseases caused by the biological agents listed in 42 C.F.R. § 72.3 and symptoms of those diseases, and any illnesses or health conditions identified by the Division of Public Health as notifiable diseases.

(c) In addition to the foregoing requirements, a pharmacist shall report any unusual or increased prescription rates, unusual types of prescriptions, or unusual trends in pharmacy visits that may be potential causes of a public health emergency. Prescription-related events that require a report include, but are not limited to:

(1) An unusual increase in the number of prescriptions to treat fever, respiratory or gastrointestinal complaints;

(2) An unusual increase in the number of prescriptions for antibiotics; and

(3) Any prescription that treats a disease that is relatively uncommon or may be associated with bioterrorism.

(d) Reports pursuant to subsections (b) and (c) of this section shall be made electronically or in writing within 24 hours to the Division of Public Health, or within such time less than 24 hours as may be established by the Division of Public Health by regulation. The report shall include as much of the following information as is available: the patient’s name, date of birth, sex and current address (including city and county); the name and address of the health-care provider or medical examiner and of the reporting individual, if different; and any other information needed to locate the patient for follow-up. For cases related to animal or insect bites, the suspected locating information of the biting animal or insect and the name and address of any known owner shall be reported.

(e) Every veterinarian, livestock owner, veterinary diagnostic laboratory director or other person having a vocation that primarily involves the care of animals shall report animals having or suspected of having any disease that may be potential causes of a public health emergency. The report shall be made within 24 hours to the Department of Agriculture and shall include as much of the following information as is available: the suspected locating information of the animal, the name and address of any known owner, and the name and address of the reporting individual. The Department of Agriculture shall promulgate regulations implementing this subsection. The Department of Agriculture shall provide written or electronic notice to the Division of Public Health of any reports received pursuant to this subsection within 24 hours of receipt of said report, and such notice shall contain all information provided in the report.

(f) For the purposes of this section, the definition of “health care provider” shall include out-of-state medical laboratories, provided such laboratories have agreed to the reporting requirements of this State. Results must be reported by the laboratory that performs the test, but an in-state laboratory that sends specimens to an out-of-state laboratory is also responsible for reporting results.

(g) Definitions from § 3132 of Title 20 shall apply to this section.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 355, § 5; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 131. Survey of hospitals and health centers — Required.

(a) The Secretary or the Secretary’s designee shall:

(1) Make a survey of the location, size and character of all existing public and private (proprietary as well as nonprofit) hospitals and health centers in the State;

(2) Evaluate the sufficiency of such hospitals and health centers to supply the necessary physical facilities for furnishing adequate hospital, clinical and similar services to all the people of the State; and

(3) Compile such data and conclusions, together with a statement of the additional facilities necessary, in conjunction with existing structures to supply such services.
(b) The Secretary or the Secretary’s designee shall utilize, so far as practicable, any appropriate reports, surveys and plans prepared by other state agencies.

(45 Del. Laws, c. 88, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 130; 59 Del. Laws, c. 276, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, §§ 43, 44; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 132. Acceptance of federal grants.

The Secretary or the Secretary’s designee may apply for and accept on behalf of the State, may deposit with the State Treasurer and may expend for the purposes for which granted or advanced, any grant or advance made by the United States or by any agency or officer thereof to assist in meeting the cost of carrying out the purposes of § 131 of this title.


§ 133. Cancer; Delaware Cancer Consortium.

(a) The Division of Public Health may use any money appropriated to it for the purpose of the detection of cancer, for research in cancer and for other purposes related to cancer prevention and control.

(b) The Delaware Cancer Consortium (“Consortium”) shall coordinate cancer prevention and control activities in the State of Delaware. The Consortium will:

(1) Provide advice and support to state agencies, cancer centers, cancer control organizations and health care practitioners regarding their role in reducing mortality and morbidity from cancer.

(2) Facilitate collaborative partnerships among public health agencies, cancer centers and all other interested agencies and organizations to carry out recommended cancer control strategies.

(3) On at least a biennial basis, analyze the burden of cancer in Delaware and progress toward reducing cancer incidence and mortality.

(c) The Consortium’s priorities and advocacy agenda shall be dictated by the recommendations contained in “Turning Commitment Into Action — Recommendations of the Advisory Council on Cancer Incidence and Mortality,” published in April, 2002.

(d) The Consortium’s permanent membership shall be as follows:

(1) Two representatives of the Delaware House of Representatives and 2 representatives of the Delaware State Senate (1 selected by each caucus);

(2) One representative of the Governor’s office;

(3) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee;

(4) One representative of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control;

(5) One representative of the Medical Society of Delaware to be appointed by the Governor;

(6) One professor from Delaware State University or the University of Delaware, to be appointed by the Governor;

(7) Two physicians with relevant medical knowledge, to be appointed by the Governor;

(8) One representative of a Delaware hospital cancer center to be appointed by the Governor;

(9) Three public members with relevant professional experience and knowledge, to be appointed by the Governor.

(e) Appointees to the Consortium shall serve at the pleasure of the person or entity that appointed them.

(f) The Consortium’s permanent members may enact procedures to appoint additional persons to the Consortium.

(g) The Consortium shall have a chair and a vice-chair, to be appointed from among the permanent members by the Governor and to serve at the pleasure of the Governor. Staff support for the Consortium shall be provided by the Delaware Division of Public Health.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 194, §§ 1, 3; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 132; 59 Del. Laws, c. 276, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, §§ 46, 47; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 544, §§ 26, 27; 74 Del. Laws, c. 191, §§ 1, 2.)

§ 134. Sanitary facilities of public eating places; permits; approval of construction; inspection; fee.

(a) No person shall operate any public eating place unless the Department of Health and Social Services shall approve the sanitary facilities thereof and issue a permit therefor.

(b) Any person who proposes to erect or construct a building to be used as a public eating place or to alter, enlarge, reconstruct or convert an existing building for such purpose shall submit plans and specifications for such work, including a plot of the land detailing the sanitary facilities to be provided to the Department of Health and Social Services and no work shall be undertaken until the said Department of Health and Social Services shall approve the sanitary arrangements and facilities proposed in such plans and specifications.

(c) The Department of Health and Social Services shall initiate a procedure for the inspection of public eating places prior to the issuance of the permit required under this section. There shall be no fee required for inspection; however, in the event that reinspection must be initiated in any given year, the Department shall establish a restaurant inspection fee, payable upon or prior to inspection, in the following manner:

(1) The sum of $50 shall be required for a second inspection;

(2) The sum of $100 shall be required for a third inspection;
(3) The sum of $150 shall be required for each subsequent inspection.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of § 6102 of Title 29, the Division shall be allowed to retain and expend the portion of these fees up to the level authorized to fund the cost of the Department of Health and Social Services in connection with its duties hereunder.

(e) The restaurant permit shall not be issued prior to the public eating place receiving a satisfactory rating in inspection as defined in the State of Delaware regulations governing public eating places.

(f) The following entities shall be exempt from the restaurant inspection fee established in subsection (c) of this section:

1. Churches;
2. Fire halls;
3. Schools;
4. Government agencies;
5. Health care institutions; or
6. Any nonprofit organization.

§ 135. Services to public water systems.

(a) The Department will provide services to public water as follows:

1. Analyze drinking water for chemical and microbiological content.
2. Inspect public water systems.
3. Review plans for new systems and major improvements to existing systems.
4. Provide technical assistance to public water system as needed.
5. Provide a program to approve the qualifications and competency of laboratories conducting chemical and microbiological testing of potable water.
6. Provide a program to approve the qualifications and competence of potable water distribution and treatment plant operators in charge of operating public water systems.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services shall initiate the following fees for the above services. The fees imposed under this section reasonably and approximately reflect the costs necessary to defray the expenses of the Department:

(1) COMMUNITY WATER SUPPLIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Connections</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-49 connections</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-199 connections</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-499 connections</td>
<td>$250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500-999 connections</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-1999 connections</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-4999 connections</td>
<td>$1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000-9999 connections</td>
<td>$1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000-29,999 connections</td>
<td>$2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000 and above</td>
<td>$3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) NON-COMMUNITY SUPPLIES $25
(3) NON-TRANSIENT NON-COMMUNITY SUPPLIES $50

§ 136. Healthy Lifestyles and Tobacco-Related Disease Prevention Fund.

(a) A Healthy Lifestyles and Tobacco-Related Disease Prevention Fund (hereinafter in this section, the “Fund”) is established within the Division of Public Health of the Department of Health and Social Services.

(b) The Fund shall be used by the Public Health Director to encourage Delawareans to seek preventative health care, live healthy lifestyles, and to avoid unhealthy behavior, in particular, tobacco use. To that end, the Director shall: develop and implement programs to encourage healthy lifestyles and to promote avoidance of tobacco, alcohol and drug abuse; and provide Delawareans with accurate and understandable information regarding their health, including, but not limited to, information regarding the dangers of tobacco, alcohol and drug use; the preventive care Delawareans should seek to avoid and/or detect adverse health conditions, in particular cancer; and the effects of diet and physical exercise on health.

(c) The Director shall prepare an annual plan for use of the Fund, which shall be approved or modified by the Secretary of the Department.
§ 137. Delaware Health Fund.

(a) This section shall be referred to as the “Delaware Health Act of 1999.”

(b) A special fund of the State is hereby created in the Department of Finance to be known as the “The Delaware Health Fund.” All annual payments received pursuant to the master settlement agreement entered into by the State and the participating tobacco manufacturers shall be deposited or transferred into the Delaware Health Fund. All other moneys, including gifts, bequests, grants or other funds from private or public sources specifically designated for the Delaware Health Fund shall be deposited or transferred to the Delaware Health Fund. Moneys in the Delaware Health Fund may be saved and deposited in an interest bearing savings or investment account. Interest or other income earned on the moneys in the Delaware Health Fund shall be deposited or transferred into the Delaware Health Fund. The Delaware Health Fund shall not lapse or revert to the General Fund.

c) Moneys from the Delaware Health Fund shall be expended for Delaware citizens in accordance with any 1 or more of the following:

(1) Expanding access to health care and health insurance for citizens of Delaware that lack affordable health care due to being uninsured or under insured;

(2) Making long-term investments to enhance health-care infrastructure which meets a public purpose;

(3) Promoting healthy lifestyles, including the prevention and cessation of the use of tobacco, alcohol and other drugs by the citizens of Delaware;

(4) Promoting preventive care for Delawareans in order to detect and avoid adverse health conditions, particularly cancer and other tobacco-related diseases;

(5) Working with the medical community by providing funding for innovative and/or cost effective testing regimens to detect and identify lesser-known but devastating and costly illnesses, such as sarcoidosis and hemochromatosis, fibromyalgia, lupus, Lyme disease and chronic fatigue immune deficiency syndrome;

(6) Promoting a payment assistance program for prescription drugs to Delaware’s low income senior and disabled citizens who are ineligible for, or do not have, prescription drug benefits or coverage through federal state or private sources;

(7) Promoting a payment assistance program to Delaware’s citizens who suffer from debilitating chronic illnesses, such as diabetes and kidney disease which are characterized by onerous recurring costs for equipment, tests and therapy; and/or

(8) Such other expenditures as are deemed necessary in the best interests of the citizens of Delaware provided they shall be made for health-related purposes.

d) No moneys shall be expended from the Delaware Health Fund except pursuant to an appropriation incorporated in the State’s annual appropriations act.

e) Expenditures from the Delaware Health Fund shall not be used to supplant any State expenditures appropriated in Fiscal Year 1999 for purposes consistent with those outlined in subsection (c) of this section.

(f) The transfer of funds appropriated from the Delaware Health Fund shall be administered as approved in the annual appropriation act or bond bill.

(g) There is hereby established The Delaware Health Fund Advisory Committee comprised of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services, 2 members of the Senate designated by the President Pro Tempore, 2 members of the House of Representatives designated by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, the Chair of the Health Care Commission or the Chair may designate a board member or staff person of the Health Care Commission, 3 members of the public to be appointed and to serve at the pleasure of the Governor, 1 member of the public appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate to serve at the pleasure of the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, and 1 member of the public appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives to serve at the pleasure of the Speaker of the House of Representatives. No public member appointed to this Advisory Committee shall be directly associated with or represent any organization or entity that will be a recipient or beneficiary of the Delaware Health Fund. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall serve as the Chairperson of the Committee. Each year, the Committee will make recommendations, consistent with the purposes outlined in subsection (c) of this section, to the Governor and the General Assembly by November 15 for appropriating moneys expected to be received in the next fiscal year. The Committee shall, in the process of developing these recommendations, seek input from the public and private agencies concerned with the intended purposes of the Delaware Health Fund as described in subsection (c) of this section and conduct public hearings as necessary to provide an opportunity for public comment. The Committee shall also utilize the Delaware Health Care Commission to provide research relating to future health-care needs of Delaware citizens and data relating to past health-care programs in Delaware.

(h) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall report to the Governor and the General Assembly on the second Tuesday of every January concerning expenditures, savings and investment accounts under the Delaware Health Fund for the previous fiscal year and to what extent those expenditures accomplished their intended purpose.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 421, § 1.)

(72 Del. Laws, c. 198, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 64, § 39.)
§ 138. Community-based Naloxone access program.

The Department shall:

(1) Promote the safe use of Naloxone to reduce deaths from opioid overdoses.

(2) Make education and training programs on the safe use of Naloxone available to people who hold doses of Naloxone for friends and family members who have an addiction to opioids.

(3) Establish a community-based Naloxone access program after researching best practices and obtaining grant funding. At a minimum, a community-based Naloxone access program will require participants to complete an approved training and education program prior to receiving doses of Naloxone and/or administering Naloxone. Naloxone may be distributed to people who complete the requirements set forth for this program.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1.)

§ 139. Certification and procedures for animal welfare officers.

(a) A person who acts as a certified animal welfare officer without certification from the Department is subject to penalties pursuant to § 107 of this title. For purposes of this subchapter, “animal welfare officer” means any person qualified to act pursuant to § 1325 of Title 11 and § 3041F of this title.

(b) The Department may, by endorsement and without written examination, certify an animal welfare officer who has completed a training program that meets the educational requirements for certification defined by the Department and if, in the opinion of the Department or its designee, the applicant meets the qualifications specified by this chapter for an animal welfare officer.

(c) Dog control and animal cruelty educational programs. — (1) Any organization or institution desiring to conduct an animal welfare officer education program shall apply to the Department and submit satisfactory evidence that it is ready and qualified to instruct students in the prescribed basic curriculum for certifying animal welfare officers and that it is prepared to meet other standards which may be established by the Department.

(2) If the Department determines that any approved educational program is not maintaining the standards required by this chapter and by the Department, written notice thereof, specifying the deficiency and the time within which the same shall be corrected, shall immediately be issued to the program. The Department shall withdraw such programs approval if it fails to correct the deficiency. The organization or institution may reapply for approval to the Department once the program meets standards established by the Department.

(d) The Department may impose sanctions defined in this chapter singly or in combination when it finds a certified or former certified animal welfare officer committed any offense described below:

(1) Engages in fraud or deceit in procuring or attempting to procure a certification/license;

(2) Is guilty of a crime against person or property;

(3) Has been found by an employer to be unfit or incompetent;

(4) Has had a certification or license to serve as an animal welfare officer suspended or revoked in any jurisdiction; or

(5) Has wilfully or negligently violated this chapter.

(e) The Department shall establish procedures for documenting all complaints and conducting investigations of complaints filed against animal welfare officers that may result in sanctions.

(f) Disciplinary sanctions are as follows:

(1) Permanently revoke a certification or license to be an animal welfare officer;

(2) Refuse a certification or certification renewal;

(3) Suspend a certification or license;

(4) Place a certification or license on probationary status and require licensee to: report regularly to the Department upon the matters which are the basis of probation; limit practice to those areas prescribed by the Department; or continue or renew professional education until satisfactory degree of skill has been attained in those areas which are the basis of the probation;

(5) Issue a letter of reprimand; and

(6) Require additional training.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 375, §§ 3, 5; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 9.)

§ 140. Lyme Disease Education Oversight Board [Expires Aug. 29, 2032, pursuant to 84 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 3].

(a) The Lyme Disease Education Oversight Board (“the Board”) is established to implement health-care professional education on Lyme disease to improve understanding of the disease. The goal of the Board is to educate health-care professionals regarding the need for a unified strategy to combat Lyme disease and other tickborne diseases in Delaware. For administrative and budgetary purposes only, the Board shall be placed within the Department of Health and Social Services. The Delaware Division of Public Health shall provide staff support for the Board.
(b) The Board shall consist of 11 members who possess the qualifications and are appointed as follows:

   (1) The Governor shall appoint the following members:
   a. Two members who are advocates for the prevention and treatment of Lyme disease, such as a Lyme disease patient or patient advocate.
   b. One member who is a physician licensed to practice medicine in Delaware and is a board-certified infectious disease specialist who has experience in the treatment of patients with Lyme disease, in consultation with the Medical Society of Delaware.
   c. One member who is a nurse licensed to practice nursing in Delaware who has experience in the treatment of patients with Lyme disease.
   d. One member who is a health-care professional licensed to practice in Delaware other than a physician or nurse and who has experience in the treatment of patients with Lyme disease.
   e. One individual who has knowledge and experience in the education of health-care practitioners.

   (2) The Pro Tempore of the Delaware State Senate shall appoint 2 members as follows:
   a. A member of the public at large.
   b. One infectious disease epidemiologist.

   (3) The Speaker of the Delaware House of Representatives shall appoint 2 members as follows:
   a. A member of the public at large.
   b. One Delaware-licensed veterinarian or entomology specialist.

   (4) The Director of the Division of Public Health, or the Director’s designee.

   (c) The Board shall:
   (1) Determine the content of Lyme disease and other tickborne diseases medical education materials, ensuring quality and balanced medical education by including the philosophies of the Centers For Disease Control, the guidelines established by the International Lyme and Associated Diseases Society, as well as the latest scientific evidence and research relating to Lyme disease and other tickborne diseases.
   (2) Educate health-care professionals in the State that Lyme disease and other tickborne diseases can be diagnosed clinically based on history and physical examination, and serologic antibody testing can confirm, but is not required to make, a clinical diagnosis.
   (3) Educate health-care professionals to develop a high level of awareness of Lyme disease and other tickborne diseases.
   (4) In conjunction with the Medical Society of Delaware and the Delaware Nurses Association, develop continuing medical education credits and nursing continuing education units on Lyme disease and other tickborne diseases and encourage health-care professionals to take the continuing education courses as soon as reasonably practicable.
   (5) Host continuing medical education and nursing continuing education trainings relating to Lyme disease and other tickborne diseases in all 3 counties and, if reasonably practicable, at hospitals to encourage the largest possible attendance by health-care professionals.
   (6) Deliver education in a variety of methods, using professional associations, medical journals, radio, Internet, conferences, and linking medical training with a public awareness campaign relating to Lyme disease and other tickborne diseases.

   (d) The Governor shall appoint members for an initial term of 1 year, and thereafter shall appoint members for staggered terms so that no more than 3 members’ terms expire in any 1 calendar year. An appointed member serves for a term of up to 3 years and is eligible for reappointment.

   (1) The members appointed by the Pro Tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the 2 members who are advocates for the prevention and treatment of Lyme disease are appointed for an initial term of 3 years.
   (2)-(4) [Repealed.]

   (e) The Board shall select a Chair and Vice Chair from among its members.

   (f) A majority of members appointed to the Board shall constitute a quorum to conduct official business.

   (g) [Repealed.]

   (h) Members of the Board shall serve without compensation, except that they shall be reimbursed for reasonable and necessary expenses incident to their duties as members of the Board excluding mileage. The Department shall pay such expenses.

   (i) The Department shall submit to the Governor and the General Assembly an annual report that contains, at a minimum, all of the following information:
   (1) The title, description, and schedule of continuing medical education and nursing continuing education courses related to Lyme disease education.
   (2) Attendance of continuing medical education and nursing continuing education courses by the health-care professional population.
   (3) Specific accounting of fees and costs.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 402, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 483, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 13, §§ 1, 3.)
§ 140A. Diabetes; prevention and control; report.

The Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance, Division of Public Health, and the Human Resources Management Section of the Office of Management and Budget, referred to collectively as “the agencies” throughout this section, shall submit, by June 30 every 2 years, a comprehensive joint report to the General Assembly that includes all of the following:

1. Data reflecting the prevalence and burden of diabetes in the State.
2. Activities related to diabetes programs and initiatives throughout the State in the fiscal years following the most recent prior biennial report.
3. An estimate of the financial impact of diabetes on each of the agencies.
4. The number of people impacted or served by each of the agencies with regard to diabetes, including programs and initiatives designed to reach individuals with diabetes and prediabetes.
5. A description of each of the agencies’ implemented programs and activities aimed at improving diabetes care and preventing the disease, and an assessment of the expected benefits and outcomes for each program and activity.
6. Current funding levels for each of the agencies to implement programs and activities aimed at reaching individuals with diabetes and prediabetes.
7. Each of the agencies’ individual plans, including recommendations to address the prevention and control of diabetes, the intended outcomes of the recommendations, and estimates of the funding and time required to implement the recommendations.

§ 140B. Default beverages offered in children’s meals.

(a) A restaurant offering children’s meals for sale that include a beverage must offer as a default beverage with the children’s meal 1 or more of the following:

1. Water, sparkling water, or flavored water that has no added sugar, corn syrup, or other natural or artificial sweeteners.
2. Flavored or unflavored whole milk, nonfat or low-fat 1% or 2% dairy milk or no-dairy beverage that is nutritionally equivalent to fluid milk in a serving of 8 ounces or less.
3. One hundred percent fruit juice or vegetable juice, combination of fruit juice and vegetable juice, or fruit juice or vegetable juice combined with water or carbonated water that has no added natural or artificial sweetener, in a serving size of 8 ounces or less.

(b) For purposes of this section:

1. “Children’s meal” means a combination of food and beverage, sold together at a single price by a restaurant, primarily intended for consumption by children.
2. “Default beverage” means a beverage automatically included or offered as part of a children’s meal absent a specific request for a substitute or alternate beverage by the purchaser of the children’s meal.
3. “Restaurant” means a commercial establishment that serves food to customers for consumption on or off the premises.

(c) The Department shall promulgate and enforce standards to regulate this section as empowered under § 122(3)u.1. of this title. The standards shall reflect that enforcement of this section, when considered separate from other violations, may not result in fines, fees or other monetary penalties.

(d) Nothing in this section shall prohibit a restaurant from selling, or a customer from purchasing, an alternative to the default beverage if requested by the purchaser of the children’s meal.

§ 141. Establishment and supervision.

The Secretary or the Secretary’s designee may establish and supervise a pathological and bacteriological laboratory and equip it with any appliances necessary to make it safe and reliable. It shall be used to accomplish any or all means of protecting the citizens of the State against the spread of disease.

§ 142. Election of Pathologist and Bacteriologist.

The Pathologist and Bacteriologist shall be employed by the Department of Health and Social Services.

§ 143. Duties of Pathologist and Bacteriologist.

The Pathologist and Bacteriologist shall conduct the routine work of the laboratory and shall make all examinations and analyses, etc., that may be necessary under the direction of the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee for all the purposes that may be required to fully
execute the intent of this chapter. This section shall not be so construed as to interrupt or limit the power of full control and management of the laboratory by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee.


§ 144. Medical practitioners to report contagious diseases; use of laboratory for examination and diagnosis; other uses.

(a) All physicians, dentists, veterinary surgeons or others practicing medicine or surgery or any branch thereof under the laws of this State shall be required to give prompt notice to the local or Division of Public Health of any and all cases of contagious or infectious disease that may come under their professional notice and shall have free access to the work of the laboratory for the determination of the diagnosis of any doubtful or suspicious case, by forwarding (prepaid) a sufficient sample of urine, blood, sputum or other substance of such case to the Pathologist and Bacteriologist for examination. The Pathologist and Bacteriologist shall examine the substance so sent and report to the physician, dentist or others sending the same the result of the examination without any unnecessary delay and without further charge. The physician, dentist or others shall report the result immediately as required by this subsection.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services may also make full provisions for the free use of the laboratory for the examination of any matter or substance so as to determine the diagnosis of diseases neither contagious nor infectious, and either local or constitutional and for the examination of water or food supply for any citizen of the State.


§ 145. Examinations to determine cause of death.

The Pathologist and Bacteriologist, whenever requested by the Attorney General, shall make any and all examinations of any person or persons or any organ or organs or any part or parts of any person or persons with the view of determining the cause or causes of death and make a prompt report without charge to the State or any county thereof.

(22 Del. Laws, c. 135, § 3; Code 1915, § 787; Code 1935, § 812; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 145.)

Subchapter IV

Emily P. Bissell Hospital

§ 151. Powers and duties of Department of Health and Social Services.

The Department of Health and Social Services may:

(1) Promote a careful study of conditions regarding tuberculosis throughout the State;

(2) Educate public opinion as to the causes and prevention of tuberculosis;

(3) Arouse general interest in securing adequate provision for the proper care of tuberculosis patients in their homes and by means of sanatoria; and

(4) Send such tuberculosis patients as require treatment to Emily P. Bissell Hospital for such treatment.


§ 152. Payment of costs of maintenance.

The Division of Public Health shall pay for the care, treatment and maintenance of all hospitalized patients who enter the Emily P. Bissell Hospital for the diagnosis, treatment and cure of tuberculosis and other chronic diseases amenable to treatment, rehabilitation, or both who, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services need financial support. Those patients who are required to pay for such care, treatment and maintenance shall make direct payment to the Emily P. Bissell Hospital. Direct payment shall be made to the Emily P. Bissell Hospital by health insurance companies or health benefit payment plans by which any patient has health coverage.


§ 153. County clinics.

The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall establish throughout the State, at least 1 clinic in each county for the diagnosis and treatment of tuberculosis and other chronic pulmonary diseases, such as fungus disease, sarcoidosis, bronchiectasis and bronchial asthma and for the purpose of maintaining such clinics shall employ such qualified persons as may be necessary to take charge thereof and pay them such reasonable compensation as may be necessary.

§ 154. Admittance to Emily P. Bissell Hospital.

The Division of Public Health may admit such persons to the institution known as the Emily P. Bissell Hospital for the prevention and treatment of tuberculosis and other chronic diseases which are amenable to treatment, rehabilitation or both, as in the judgment of the Division may be proper and may provide for the care, treatment and support of such persons under such rules and regulations as may be from time to time established by the Division.


§ 155. Accounting of all funds received by the hospital.

The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services, administrator of the Emily P. Bissell Hospital, shall keep or have kept true and accurate account of all moneys received for board, care and attention of patients by the hospital and all moneys arising from any source other than the annual appropriation made to the hospital by the State. All such funds shall be considered as revenue to the State and shall be paid to the State Treasurer for deposit into the General Fund, except as provided in § 6102(a) of Title 29.


§ 156. Annual account and report to Governor.

The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall furnish annually to the Governor a full account of its expenditures and disbursements under this subchapter. It shall also at the same time report to the Governor the work of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services for the year, including the number of persons treated, the results of treatment, as nearly as can be ascertained and such other information as may be of public interest and value. Such report shall at all times be open to the inspection of the citizens of the State in the office of the Secretary of State.


§ 157. Rights of patients.

Each patient of the Hospital shall be entitled to all the patient rights set forth in subchapter II of Chapter 11 of this title, and all sections in said subchapter II shall apply to the patients of the Emily P. Bissell Hospital.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 373, § 4.)

Subchapter V

Child Welfare Services; Indigent Children With Physical Disabilities

§ 161. Powers and duties of Department.

The Department of Health and Social Services shall develop the child welfare activities conducted by the Child Welfare Commission before its abolition and maintain a traveling child health center to serve the sparsely settled sections of the State. The Department of Health and Social Services shall cooperate with state, county and local officials bodies in the development of such child welfare work as the Department of Health and Social Services may believe will materially advance the best interests of the children of the State. The Department of Health and Social Services shall make a study of the needs of children a definite part of its work and shall make recommendations for executive and legislative action in matters relating to children.

(32 Del. Laws, c. 63, § 3; 33 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 4; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 813; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 161; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 58; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 162. Cooperation of departments and officers.

Every official department and public officer in the State, excepting the members of the General Assembly and the judiciary, in possession of information relating to the purposes of this subchapter shall, upon request of the Department of Health and Social Services, cooperate with it in carrying out the purposes of this subchapter.


§ 163. Employment of personnel and registered trained nurse.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services may employ such agents, assistants, clerical force and specially qualified persons as it finds necessary or expedient for carrying out the purposes of this subchapter.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services may employ a registered trained nurse to educate and supervise the midwives of the State. Such nurse shall devote the entire time, under the general direction of the Department of Health and Social Services, to an investigation of the methods employed by the midwives, to instructing the midwives so that they will not be a menace to the life and
health of either mother or infant, to an investigation of deaths following midwife cases, to an investigation of all violations of the laws by midwives and to an investigation of the reports of births throughout the State.


§ 164. Federal aid; authority to expend appropriation.

If any bill shall be enacted by the United States appropriating moneys to assist the states in protecting the health of mothers and children, and if the Department of Health and Social Services is doing such work at the time the federal aid becomes available, the Department of Health and Social Services shall designate and authorize to be spent such portion of its appropriation as may be necessary to meet the offer of the federal government, if the Department of Health and Social Services shall be recognized by the federal body administering the act as the state body with which it will cooperate. Only such an amount of the Department of Health and Social Services’ appropriation may be designated and spent for the purposes described in this section as will leave at least $15,000 annually for the execution of the duties of the Department of Health and Social Services under this subchapter, other than those which conform with such a federal act which may be enacted.


§ 165. Indigent children with physical disabilities program.

The Department of Health and Social Services is designated as the agency for and on behalf of this State to administer a program of services for indigent children with physical disabilities or who are suffering from conditions which lead to physical disabilities, and to supervise the administration of such services included in the program not administered directly by it. The purpose of such program shall be to develop, extend and improve services for locating such children and for providing for medical, surgical, corrective and for such other services and care, and for facilities for diagnosis, hospitalization and after-care.

(Code 1935, § 819A; 41 Del. Laws, c. 85, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 165; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 64; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, §§ 147-149.)

§ 166. Indigent children with physical disabilities program — Powers and duties of Secretary.

In carrying out § 165 of this title the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee may:

(1) Formulate and administer a detailed plan or plans for the purposes specified in § 165 of this title, and make such rules and regulations as may be necessary or desirable for the administration of such plans and this subchapter. Any such plan shall make provision for:

a. Financial participation by the State subject to § 164 of this title;
b. Administration of the plan by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee may, and supervision by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee of the administration of those services included in the state program which are not administered directly by it;
c. Maintenance of records and preparation of reports of services rendered;
d. Cooperation with medical, health, nursing and welfare groups and organizations and with any agency of the State charged with the administration of laws providing for vocational rehabilitation of children with physical disabilities;
e. Carrying out the purposes specified in § 165 of this title.

(2) Receive and expend in accordance with such plans all funds made available to the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee by the federal government, the State or its political subdivisions, or from other sources, for such purposes.

(3) Cooperate with the federal government, through its appropriate agency, or instrumentality, in developing, extending and improving such services, and in the administration of such plans.

(4) Cooperate with any individual or organization which may have been or shall be formed in the State for the purpose of improving services for children with physical disabilities.

(5) Expend such portions of its funds as may be necessary for carrying out the state plan in such a way as to meet the matching requirements of the federal government or any organization which may have been or shall be formed for the purpose of improving services for children with physical disabilities of the State.


§ 167. Indigent children with physical disabilities program — Duties of State Treasurer upon receipt of federal funds.

In the event of the receipt of funds from the federal government or from other sources for the purposes of § 165 or 166 of this title the State Treasurer shall:

(1) Receive such funds;
(2) Act as custodian of such funds;
(3) Keep them in a special account to be known as the “Fund for Children With Physical Disabilities;” and
(4) Disburse these funds upon orders signed by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee.

Subchapter VI
Oral Hygienists

§ 171. Establishment of Corps of Oral Hygienists [Repealed].

§ 172. Composition; qualifications; compensation [Repealed].

§ 173. Duties of Corps members [Repealed].

Subchapter VII
Optometric Clinics

§ 181. Establishment of optometric clinics.
The Department of Health and Social Services shall establish 1 optometric clinic in Sussex County, 1 in Kent County and 1 in New Castle County.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 181; 50 Del. Laws, c. 388, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 70; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 182. Appointment of optometrists.
Each optometric clinic shall be supervised and directed by 1 optometrist or 1 eye physician, duly licensed to practice optometry under the laws of this State, to be appointed by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee to carry out this subchapter and shall serve during the pleasure of the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee and receive such compensation for services rendered as shall be determined by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 182; 50 Del. Laws, c. 388, § 1; 55 Del. Laws, c. 284, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 71; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 183. Services performed by clinics.
The clinics shall render and perform, free of charge, optometric services as shall be ordered and directed by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee for those persons who upon application to the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee are found to be unable to pay for such services either in whole or in part.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 183; 50 Del. Laws, c. 388, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 72; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

Subchapter VIII
Warnings to Pregnant Women

§ 190. Required warning of possible use effects of alcohol, cocaine, marijuana, heroin or other narcotics.
(a) The Director of the Division of Public Health shall require any and all persons under its jurisdiction who treat, advise or counsel pregnant women to post and give written and verbal warnings to said pregnant women as to the possible problems, complications and injuries which may result to themselves and/or to the fetus from their consumption or use of alcohol, cocaine, marijuana, heroin or other narcotics during their pregnancy.
(b) The form and content of such warnings will be as prescribed by the Division of Public Health.
(68 Del. Laws, c. 78, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, §§ 4, 5; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

Subchapter IX
Healthy Mothers and Children

§ 195. Division of Public Health; use of funds.
The Division of Public Health may use any money appropriated to it for the purpose of improving the health of mothers, expectant mothers and infants, for related research, and for other purposes related to the prevention and improvement of the health of mothers, expectant mothers and infants.
(75 Del. Laws, c. 224, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 196. Delaware Healthy Mother and Infant Consortium.

(a) The Delaware Healthy Mother and Infant Consortium (“Consortium”) is hereby established and shall coordinate efforts to prevent infant mortality and improve the health of women of childbearing age and infants in the State.

(b) The Consortium’s initial priorities and agenda shall be the recommendations contained in the report entitled “Reducing Infant Mortality in Delaware — Recommendations of the Infant Mortality Task Force,” released in May 2005, or its successor.

(c) The Consortium will:

1. Provide advice and support to state agencies, hospitals and health-care practitioners regarding their roles in reducing infant mortality and improving the health of women of childbearing age and infants.
2. Facilitate collaborative partnerships among public health agencies, hospitals, health-care practitioners and all other interested agencies and organizations to carry out recommended infant mortality improvement strategies.
3. Recommend standards of care to ensure healthy women of childbearing age and infants.
4. Coordinate efforts to address health disparities related to the health of women of childbearing age and infants.
5. Oversee development and implementation of research activities to better understand causes of infant mortality.
6. Coordinate efforts to prevent conditions and behaviors that lead to unhealthy women of childbearing age and infants.
7. Meet semi-annually with the Secretary of Health and Social Services to review progress, priorities, and barriers related to the Consortium’s purpose.
8. Recommend legislation and regulations that will enhance the health of women of childbearing age and infants.

(d) The Consortium’s permanent membership shall be as follows:

1. Two representatives of the Delaware House of Representatives and 2 representatives of the Delaware State Senate (1 selected by each caucus);
2. One representative of the Governor’s office;
3. The Secretary of the Department of Children, Youth, and Their Families, or the Secretary’s designee;
4. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee;
5. The Director of the Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance or the Director’s designee; and
6. Fifteen additional members approved by the Governor who shall represent the medical, social service and professional communities as well as the general public.

(e) The Consortium’s permanent members may enact procedures to appoint additional persons to the Consortium. The Consortium, by rule and regulation, shall establish categories of membership, specify voting rights for each category, designate the number needed for a quorum to transact business, provide for election of officers, and adopt such procedures as are necessary to carry out the business of the Consortium.

(f) Appointees to the Consortium shall serve at the pleasure of the individual or entity that appointed them.

(g) The Consortium shall have a chair and a vice chair, to be designated from among permanent members by the Governor and who shall serve as president and vice-president at the pleasure of the Governor. Staff support for the Consortium shall be provided by the Delaware Division of Public Health.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 224, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 383, § 1.)

§ 197. Delaware Perinatal Quality Collaborative.

(a) (1) The Delaware Perinatal Quality Collaborative (“Collaborative”) is established to improve pregnancy outcomes for women and newborns by addressing all of the following:
   a. Obstetrical blood loss management.
   b. Pregnant women with substance use disorder.
   c. Infants born with neonatal abstinence syndrome.
   d. Advancing evidence-based clinical practices and processes through quality care review, audit, and continuous quality improvement.
   e. Developing, in collaboration with other stakeholders, guidelines for bias and cultural competency training for hospitals and birthing centers to address disparities in health outcomes.

(2) The Collaborative shall function in cooperation with the Delaware Healthy Mother and Infant Consortium.

(b) The Collaborative is comprised of the following members:

1. The Chair of the Delaware Healthy Mother and Infant Consortium.
2. The Chair of the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission.
3. The President of the Delaware Healthcare Association.
(4) The Chair of the Delaware Chapter of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists.
(5) The President of the Board of Directors of the Delaware Chapter of the American Academy of Pediatrics.
(6) The President of the Board of Directors of the Delaware Chapter of the American Academy of Family Physicians.
(7) The Chair of the Delaware Chapter of the Association of Women’s Health, Obstetric and Neonatal Nurses.
(8) One member, appointed by the Governor in consultation with the Chair of the Collaborative, who is a consumer advocate for patient-centered care and is committed to and interested in reducing maternal morbidity and mortality.
(9) A licensed midwife, appointed by the Governor in consultation with the Chair of the Midwifery Advisory Council, who is a nonvoting member.
(10) Seven members, appointed by the Governor to represent both of the following:
   a. Hospitals, as defined in § 1001 of this title, that provide childbirth and delivery services.
   b. Freestanding birthing centers, as defined in § 122(3)p.1. of this title.
(c) (1) An appointed member serves at the pleasure of the appointing authority.
   (2) A member who serves by virtue of position may designate another individual to serve in the member’s place, at the member’s pleasure.
      a. A member making a designation under this paragraph (c)(2) must provide the designation in writing to the Chair.
      b. A designee of a member who serves by virtue of position has the same duties and rights as the member who serves by virtue of position.
(d) The Governor may consider a member to have resigned if the member is absent for 3 consecutive, regular meetings.
(e) (1) The Collaborative shall annually elect a Chair and a Vice-Chair.
   (2) A majority of the voting members of the Collaborative constitutes a quorum. A vacant position is not counted for quorum purposes.
   (3) The approval of a majority of the voting members present at a meeting with quorum is required for the Collaborative to take official action.
   (4) The Collaborative may adopt rules and by-laws necessary for its operation.
   (5) The Collaborative shall meet at the call of the Chair, or as provided by by-laws adopted by the Collaborative, but must meet at least once a year.
(f) (1) Each member of the Collaborative shall comply with the provisions under Chapter 58 of Title 29.
   (2) The members of the Collaborative serve without compensation. However, members may be reimbursed for reasonable and necessary expenses incident to their duties as members of the Collaborative, to the extent that funds are available.
   (3) The Collaborative’s expenditures must be made under Chapter 69 of Title 29.
(g) The Collaborative shall do all of the following:
   (1) Maintain a core set of quality improvement projects based on best practices and interventions that have a measurable impact on health outcomes.
   (2) Identify performance metrics to set statewide quality benchmarks.
   (3) Support the use of real-time hospital and facility-based data to perform rapid-cycle quality improvement and advocate for real-time data at a state level.
   (4) Share successes of quality improvement projects at hospitals and facilities.
(h) The Collaborative may do all of the following:
   (1) Develop a responsive, real time, risk-adjusted, statewide perinatal data system.
   (2) Access timely, accurate, and standardized information and utilize perinatal data to drive quality improvement initiatives.
   (3) Develop a collaborative, confidential data-sharing network, including public and private obstetric and neonatal providers, insurers, and public health professionals, to support a system for peer review, benchmarking, and continuous quality improvement activities for perinatal care.
   (4) Conduct other activities the Collaborative considers necessary to carry out the intent of the General Assembly as expressed in this section.
(i) The Collaborative is constituted as an independent public instrumentality. For administrative and budgetary purposes only, the Collaborative is placed within the Department of Health and Social Services, Division of Public Health.
(j) (1) The Collaborative is not a public body under Chapter 100 of Title 29.
   (2) The meetings of the Collaborative are closed to the public unless otherwise determined by the Chair of the Collaborative, except that the Collaborative shall hold at least 2 public meetings each year to receive comment on the general state of pregnancy outcomes for women and newborns in this State.
   (3) The Collaborative shall provide an annual report to the General Assembly containing recommendations for improving pregnancy outcomes for women and newborns in this State.
(4) Any document received or generated by the Collaborative is not a public record under Chapter 100 of Title 29 and is confidential under § 1768(b) of Title 24. Notwithstanding the foregoing, documents received from the public at, agendas for, or minutes of the Collaborative’s public meetings are a “public record” under Chapter 100 of Title 29, unless determined not to be “public record” under § 10002 of Title 29.

(5) The Collaborative is a peer review committee under § 1768(a) of Title 24.

(k) (1) The Collaborative shall create a subcommittee tasked with developing, issuing, and revising appropriate guidelines for cultural competency training programs consistent with best practices for use by hospitals and freestanding birthing centers in employee training and education programs, for maternal healthcare as well as other fields of healthcare.

(2) The subcommittee membership shall consist of the following members who shall be appointed by the Chair of the Collaborative:
   a. Four members of the Collaborative. The Chair may appoint more or fewer members as needed to carry out the mission of the subcommittee.
   b. Six representatives of major Delaware hospital systems, from a slate of nominees to be provided by the Delaware Healthcare Association. At least 1 hospital system representative shall be a staff nurse.
   c. Two members from the Medical Society of Delaware.
   d. Three members of the community.

(3) In making appointments to the subcommittee the Chair shall endeavor to include members that represent the diversity of the State in regard to disability, race, sexual orientation, gender identity, socioeconomic status, and experience of bias and discrimination.

(4) The subcommittee shall present initial guidelines by July 1, 2023. Each year thereafter, the subcommittee shall review maternal health outcomes, maternal deaths, and disparities for different demographic groups, and determine if the training guidelines should be revised.

(5) Meetings of the subcommittee are open to the public.

(6) The Department of Health and Social Services shall provide staff support to the subcommittee.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 260, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 65, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 364, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 367, § 1.)
§ 201. Purpose.

The intent of the General Assembly is to require the establishment and maintenance of a congenital disabilities surveillance system and registry for the State.

(1) **Surveillance system and registry.** — Responsibility for establishing and maintaining the system and registry is delegated to the Department of Health and Social Services, along with the authority to exercise certain powers to implement the system and registry. To ensure an accurate and continuing source of data concerning congenital disabilities, the General Assembly by this subchapter requires certain health care practitioners and all hospitals and clinical laboratories to make available to the Department of Health and Social Services information contained in the medical records of patients who have a suspected or confirmed congenital disability diagnosis. All confirmed congenital disabilities shall be classified and coded using the medically recognized system of International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM), as well as the 6-digit modified British Pediatric Association system (BPA/ICD-9), and all subsequent revisions to these publications which are used by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. It is intended that the product of these efforts will be a central data bank of accurate, precise and current information regarding all congenital disabilities diagnosed or treated, or both, in this State.

(2) This subchapter in no way affects the rights, liabilities, or duties of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or of persons or guardians of persons requesting services under this subchapter from the operation of laws or prior existing laws and, in particular, § 7940 of Title 29.


The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this subchapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the content clearly indicates a different meaning.

(1) “Congenital disability” means any structural or biochemical abnormality, regardless of cause, diagnosed at any time before or after birth, that requires medical or surgical intervention or that interferes with normal growth or development.

(2) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.

(3) “Registry” means a central data bank containing collected, classified, coded and stored data relating to congenital disabilities in children under age 5.

(4) “Surveillance” means the process of identifying and investigating congenital disabilities in children under age 5.


(a) The Department may adopt, promulgate, amend, and repeal any rules and regulations necessary to accomplish the purpose of this subchapter. These rules and regulations may include the following provisions:

(1) The establishment and maintenance of an up-to-date registry that shall document every diagnosis or treatment, or both, of any congenital disability in any child under age 5 in this State.

(2) a. The establishment of a procedure for reporting to the Department, within 30 days of initial diagnosis or treatment, every occurrence of a congenital disability in any child under age 5 in this State. The procedure must include the reporting of specified information, through a combined system of active and passive surveillance, on every child under age 5 with 1 or more congenital disabilities. Specified information is deemed necessary and appropriate to accomplish the purpose of this subchapter and in accordance with the recommendations from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, for any of the following reasons:

1. To identify risk factors for congenital disabilities.
2. To investigate the causes and prevalence of congenital disabilities.
3. To develop preventive strategies to decrease occurrences of congenital disabilities.
4. To analyze incidences, prevalence and trends of congenital disabilities through epidemiological studies.
5. To investigate the morbidity and mortality rates resulting from congenital disabilities.
b. Those required to report to the Department occurrences of congenital disabilities include all of the following:

1. Any physician, surgeon, dentist, podiatrist, or other health-care practitioner who diagnoses or provides treatment, or both, for children under age 5 with congenital disabilities.

2. The designated representative of any hospital, dispensary, or other similar public or private institution that diagnoses or provides treatment, or both, for children under age 5 with congenital disabilities.

3. The designated representative of any clinical laboratory that performs any test which identifies children under age 5 with congenital disabilities.

(3) The establishment of a procedure for the publication and distribution of forms, instructions, and notices required by this subchapter or necessary to accomplish the purpose of this subchapter.

(4) The establishment of a procedure to obtain follow-up information from those required to report occurrences of congenital disabilities under this subchapter. Any follow-up information, including family, physician, hospital, or laboratory contact deemed necessary by the Department, must be submitted to the Department at least 1 time each year by those required to report occurrences of congenital disabilities.

(5) The establishment of a procedure to refer the parent, custodian, or guardian of a child under age 3 who is reported to the registry under this subsection to the Department of Education for services under Chapter 31A of Title 14.

(b) The provisions of this subchapter and any rules or regulations issued under this subchapter do not apply to any person or private institution that, as an exercise of religious freedom, treats the sick or suffering by spiritual means through prayer alone.

(c) A parent, custodian, or guardian of an infant having any congenital disability may refuse disclosure to the surveillance system and registry of the infant’s name and identifying information on the grounds that such congenital disability identification is contrary to the religious tenets and practices of the infant’s parent, custodian, or guardian.

§ 204. Confidentiality of reports.

(a) Any report of the diagnosis or treatment, of a congenital disability made under this subchapter may not be divulged nor made public in any way that might tend to disclose the identity of the person or family of the person to whom it relates. However, patient-identifying information may be exchanged with the Department of Education and among authorized agencies as approved by the Department and upon receipt by the Department of satisfactory assurances by those agencies of the preservation of the confidentiality of such information.

(b) No individual or organization providing information to the Department in accordance with this subchapter may be deemed to be liable for or held liable for divulging confidential information.

§ 205. Compulsion prohibited.

Nothing in this subchapter may be construed to compel any person to submit to any medical or public health examination, treatment, or supervision.

§ 206. Violations.

Any person or entity who is required to report the diagnosis or treatment, or both, of any congenital disability in any child under age 5 and who violates any provision of this subchapter shall be fined up to $100 for each violation. Justices of the Peace Courts shall have jurisdiction of any offense under this subchapter.

§ 207. Early intervention services; collaborating agency.

The Department, as a collaborating agency, shall provide vision services to children who are eligible for early intervention services under Chapter 31A of Title 14.
§ 212. Definitions [Transferred].

§ 213. Powers and duties [Transferred].

§ 214. Cooperation of participating agencies [Transferred].

§ 215. Individualized family service plan [Transferred].

§ 216. Procedural safeguards [Transferred].

§ 217. Interagency Coordinating Council [Transferred].

§ 218. Regulations [Transferred].

Subchapter III
Autism Surveillance and Registration

§ 221. Purpose.
The intent of the General Assembly is to establish and maintain an autism surveillance system and registry for the State. Responsibility for establishing and maintaining the system and registry is delegated to the Department of Health and Social Services, along with the authority to exercise certain powers to implement the system and registry. To ensure an accurate and continuing source of data concerning autism, the General Assembly by this subchapter requires certain health-care practitioners and all hospitals and clinical laboratories to make available to the Department of Health and Social services information contained in the medical records of patients who have a suspected or confirmed autism diagnosis. All confirmed autism shall be classified and coded using the medically recognized system of International Classification of Diseases, Ninth Revision, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM), as well as the 6-digit modified British Pediatric Association system (BPA/ICD-9), and all subsequent revisions to these publications which are used by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. It is intended that the product of these efforts will be a central data bank of accurate, precise and current information regarding all autism diagnosed or treated, or both, in this State.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

§ 222. Definitions.
The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this subchapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the content clearly indicates a different meaning:

(1) “Autism” means any structural or biochemical abnormality, regardless of cause, diagnosed at any time before or after birth, that requires medical or surgical intervention or that interferes with normal growth or development.

(2) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.

(3) “Registry” means a central data bank containing collected, classified, coded and stored data relating to autism in children.

(4) “Surveillance” means the process of identifying and investigating autism in children.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

§ 223. Autism Surveillance and Registry Program.
(a) The Department may adopt, promulgate, amend and repeal any rules and regulations necessary to accomplish the purpose of this subchapter. These rules and regulations may include provisions for:

(1) The establishment and maintenance of an up-to-date registry that shall document every diagnosis or treatment, or both, of autism in any child in this State;

(2) a. The establishment of a procedure for reporting to the Department, within 30 days of initial diagnosis of every occurrence of autism in any child in this State. The procedure shall include the reporting of specified information, through a combined system of active and passive surveillance, on every child under 18 years of age with autism. Specified information shall be deemed necessary and appropriate to accomplish the purpose of this subchapter and in accordance with the recommendations from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, for the following reasons:
1. To identify risk factors for autism;
2. To investigate the causes and prevalence of autism;
3. To develop preventive strategies to decrease occurrences of autism;
4. To analyze incidences, prevalence and trends of autism through epidemiological studies; or
5. To investigate the morbidity and mortality rates resulting from autism;

b. Those required to report to the Department occurrences of autism shall include:
   1. Any physician, surgeon, dentist, podiatrist or other health care practitioner who diagnoses a child with autism;
   2. The designated representative of any hospital, dispensary or other similar public or private institution that diagnoses or provides treatment, or both, for children with autism;

(3) The establishment of a procedure for the publication and distribution of forms, instructions and notices required by this subchapter or necessary to accomplish the purpose of this subchapter; and
(4) The establishment of a procedure to obtain follow-up information from those required to report occurrences of autism pursuant to this subchapter. Any follow-up information, including family, physician, hospital or laboratory contact deemed necessary by the Department, shall be submitted to the Department at least 1 time each year by those required to report occurrences of autism.

(b) The provisions of this subchapter and any rules or regulations issued pursuant to this subchapter shall not apply to any person or private institution that, as an exercise of religious freedom, treats the sick or suffering by spiritual means through prayer alone.

(c) A parent, custodian or guardian of an infant having any autism may refuse disclosure to the surveillance system and registry of the infant’s name and identifying information on the grounds that such autism identification is contrary to the religious tenets and practices of the infant’s parent, custodian or guardian.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

§ 224. Confidentiality of reports.
(a) Any report of the diagnosis of autism made pursuant to this subchapter shall not be divulged nor made public in any way that might tend to disclose the identity of the person or family of the person to whom it relates. However, patient-identifying information may be exchanged among authorized agencies as approved by the Department and upon receipt by the Department of satisfactory assurances by those agencies of the preservation of the confidentiality of such information.

(b) No individual or organization providing information to the Department in accordance with this subchapter shall be deemed to be liable for or held liable for divulging confidential information.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

§ 225. Compulsion prohibited.
Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to compel any person to submit to any medical or public health examination, treatment or supervision.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

§ 226. Violations.
Any person or entity who is required to report the diagnosis or treatment, or both, of autism in any child and who violates any provision of this subchapter shall be fined up to $100 for each violation. Justices of the Peace Courts shall have jurisdiction of any offense under this subchapter.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)
Part I
Local Boards of Health; Health Programs

Chapter 3
Local Boards of Health

§ 301. Appointment and membership outside Wilmington; vacancies and removal.

(a) The common council of every city and the commissioners of every incorporated town in the State, except in the City of Wilmington, shall appoint in January of each year, a local board of health for such city or town to consist of not less than 3 nor more than 7 persons of whom at least 1 should be a physician duly authorized to practice medicine and who shall hold office until their successors are appointed. In case there be a port physician appointed by the Governor, the port physician shall be a member of the local board ex officio.

(b) In case the common council or the commissioners are unsuccessful in securing persons to act on the local board, then the common council or the commissioners are and shall be the local board of health for such city or town and shall perform all duties and offices the local board should perform, and be subject to all laws applicable to local boards of health.

(c) All vacancies occurring in any local board by death or otherwise shall be filled by the city council or town commissioners as the case may be. The same authorities may remove for sufficient cause any member of the local board in their respective jurisdictions.

§ 302. Officers; meetings; quorum; secretary.

(a) The local boards of health shall elect annually from among their own members a president and a secretary. The local board shall meet not less than once in every 3 months. A majority of the local board shall form a quorum to do business; a less number may adjourn.

(b) The secretary of the local board shall keep the minutes of the meetings of the local board, and shall perform all such duties as shall be assigned to the secretary by the local board, for which services the secretary shall receive such compensation as the city council or commissioners of the respective cities or towns may determine.

§ 303. General powers; quarantine regulations.

Each local board of health may make orders and regulations concerning:

1. The place and mode of quarantine;
2. The examination and purification of vessels, boats and other craft not under quarantine;
3. The treatment of vessels, articles or persons thereof;
4. The regulation of intercourse with infected places;
5. The apprehension, separation and treatment of emigrants and other persons who shall have been exposed to any infectious or contagious disease; and
6. Regulating and prohibiting or preventing all communication or intercourse with all houses, tenements and places and the persons occupying the same in which there shall be any person who shall have been exposed to such contagious or infectious disease.

§ 304. Public laundries and washhouses; supervision, inspection and regulation; violations and penalties.

(a) The local boards of health of the respective towns and cities of this State (where such towns and cities have local boards of health) shall supervise all public laundries and public washhouses within such towns and cities and shall not permit the employment by any public laundry or public washhouse of any person suffering with an infectious or contagious disease. The local board shall not allow any person to sleep in such public laundry or public washhouse, or in any room adjoining and opening into such public laundry or public washhouse. Every room in such laundry or washhouse that is used for the purpose of washing or drying clothes shall be properly ventilated and drained and shall be used for no purposes other than those specified. The floors of all rooms in public laundries or public washhouses used for the purpose of washing clothes, shall be made of cement or other mineral substance, and shall be so arranged as to be easily drained.

(b) The local board of any town or city within the State shall upon request of any citizen in such town or city inspect or cause to be inspected any public laundry or public washhouse, and if the same is found in an unsanitary condition shall direct the owner thereof to make the same in a sanitary condition. Upon the owner’s failure to do so, the local board shall cause the place to be closed and shall post a notice upon the front door thereof and the place shall not be reopened until the owner or manager thereof receives a certificate from the local board certifying that the place has been put in a sanitary condition.

(c) A public laundry or public washhouse within the meaning of this section shall be any place within any town or city of this State now or hereafter required by the laws of the State to be licensed for the conduct of its business or any branch thereof. Nothing in this section shall apply to the laundering or washing of clothes in any private residence or hotel.
§ 310. Abatement of nuisances.

(a) Each local board of health may direct:

(b) If the person or persons so notified neglect or refuse to comply with the direction of the local board, it may cause the premises to be properly cleansed at the expense of the owners or may remove the occupants forcibly and close up the premises. The premises shall not again be occupied as a dwelling place without permission, in writing, of the local board. If such owner or owners refuse to pay the expenses incident to the execution of such orders, the treasurer of the local board, or the city council, or town commissioners, shall recover the same with interest and costs from the person who ought to have paid the same, as debts of like amount are recoverable.

(16 Del. Laws, c. 345, § 8; Code 1915, § 750; Code 1935, § 758; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 307.)
§ 311. Entry for destruction or removal of nuisances.

Whenever a local board of health thinks it necessary for the preservation of the lives and health of the citizens to enter a place, building or vessel within its jurisdiction for the purpose of examining into and destroying, removing or preventing any nuisance, source of filth or cause of sickness and is refused such entry, any member of the local board may make complaint, under oath, to any justice of the peace of the county requiring the sheriff or constable, under the direction of the local board, to remove any person or persons having contagious or infectious disease or to take possession of condemned houses or lodgings.

Any justice of the peace, on application under oath, showing cause therefore by a local board of health or any authorized member thereof to public health to remove.

(b) If it appears to the local board that any of the nuisances mentioned in this section are caused or produced by any person or persons other than those on whose premises the nuisances exist or that the nuisance or nuisances are caused or produced by water or filthy noisome or unwholesome matter flowing or running from the premises of any other person or persons or from premises which may be in that person’s or those persons’ occupation, the local board shall then give directions to cleanse, remove, abate or remedy the same to the person or persons causing or producing such nuisance or nuisances or to the person or persons from whose premises or from premises which may be in that person’s or those persons’ occupation the same shall flow or run.

(c) Where the Secretary of Health and Social Services determines, in accordance with subchapter II of Chapter 16 of Title 24, that a public nuisance exists, the Secretary shall have all the powers granted by this chapter to local boards of health. The Secretary may also apply to a court under §§ 311, 312 and any other sections of this title to enter the premises and remove health hazards, and to do any other act permitted a local board of health, so long as such act is consonant with the provisions and intent of said subchapter II of Chapter 16 of Title 24.

(16 Del. Laws, c. 345, § 3; 18 Del. Laws, c. 33, § 1; 22 Del. Laws, c. 328, §§ 1, 2; Code 1915, § 746; 28 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1; Code 1935, § 754; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 310; 68 Del. Laws, c. 134, § 2; 70 Del Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 312. Removal of infected persons; taking possession of condemned premises.

Any justice of the peace, on application under oath, showing cause therefore by a local board of health or any authorized member thereof shall issue a warrant directed to the sheriff or any constable of the county commanding the sheriff or constable to take sufficient aid and being accompanied by 2 or more members of the local board, between the hours of sunrise and sunset, repair to the place where such nuisance, source of filth or cause of disease may exist and destroy, remove or prevent the same, under the direction of such members of the local board.

(16 Del. Laws, c. 345, § 6; Code 1915, § 748; Code 1935, § 756; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 311; 70 Del Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 313. Care of persons having infectious or contagious disease.

The local board of health may procure suitable places for the reception of persons under quarantine and persons sick with the Asiatic or malignant cholera or any other malignant of infectious or contagious disease. In all cases where such persons cannot otherwise be provided for, the local board may procure for them proper medical and other attendance and necessaries.


§ 314. Common carriers; submission to regulations and examination of health officers; penalty for false statements.

(a) Whenever quarantine is declared, all railroads, steamboats or other common carriers and the owners, consignees or assignees of any railroad, steamboat or other vehicle used for the transportation of passengers, baggage or freight, shall submit to:

(1) Any rules or regulations imposed by any board of health or health officer;

(2) Any examination required by the board of health or health officer;
(3) Any examination required by the health authorities respecting any circumstance or event touching the health of the crew, operatives or passengers, and the sanitary condition of the baggage and freight.

(b) Any owner, consignee or assignee or other person interested, who makes any unfounded statement or declaration respecting the points under examination shall be subject to the penalties provided in § 317 of this title.


§ 315. Temporary structures for isolation purposes; disinfection of property.

The State Board of Health or any local board of health may erect any temporary wooden buildings or field hospitals necessary for the isolation or protection of persons or freight supposed to be infected and may employ nurses, physicians and laborers sufficient to operate the same properly and sufficient police to guard the same. The board of health may cause the disinfection, renovation or complete destruction of bedding, clothing or other property belonging to corporations or individuals, when such action seems to the board necessary or a reasonable precaution against the spread of contagious or infectious diseases.


§ 316. Venue; continuance of nuisance as offense.

An offense charged under this chapter shall be construed and held to have been committed in any county whose inhabitants are or have been injured or aggrieved thereby. The continuance of any offense for 5 days after prosecution commenced therefor shall be deemed an additional offense.


§ 317. Penalties; corporations.

(a) Whoever violates this chapter, except as otherwise therein prescribed or any regulation of the board of health made in pursuance thereof, or obstructs or interferes with the execution of any such order, or wilfully or illegally omits to obey any such order, or neglects or refuses to comply with any requirements of this chapter, except as otherwise therein prescribed shall be fined not more than $100 or imprisoned not more than 30 days, or both.

(b) No person shall be imprisoned under this section for the first offense and the prosecution shall always be as for a first offense, unless the affidavit upon which the prosecution is instituted contains the allegation that the offense is a second or a repeated offense.

(c) If such violation, obstruction, interference or omission be by a corporation, the corporation shall be subject to the fine, and any officer of such corporation having authority over the matter, and permitting such violation shall be subject to fine and imprisonment or both, as heretofore provided.

(16 Del. Laws, c. 345, § 3; 18 Del. Laws, c. 33, § 1; 22 Del. Laws, c. 328, §§ 1, 2; Code 1915, § 746; 28 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1; Code 1935, § 754; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 317.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 5
Contagious Diseases Generally
Subchapter I
General Guidelines

(a) Local boards of health authorities and physicians in rural districts or other localities where there are no health officials shall report to the Department of Health and Social Services the existence of any case of contagious or infectious diseases which may come under their observation.
(b) Whoever violates this section shall be subject to the penalties provided in § 107 of this title.

Every physician or other person having knowledge of any person who is suffering from any disease dangerous to the public health, which the Department of Health and Social Services may require to be reported shall report the same to the local health board or official nearest such physician's or other person's place of residence, giving the name, age, sex and color of the patient and the house or place where the patient may be found.

§ 503. Unreported contagious disease.
When complaint is made or there is a reasonable belief of the existence of an infectious or contagious disease in a building or facility which has not been reported as required by § 502 of this title, the Secretary of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee shall inspect or cause the relevant building or facility to be inspected and, on discovering that such disease exists, shall immediately make a report as described in § 130 of this title.

§ 504. Notifiable diseases.
The Division of Public Health may by regulation declare any disease to be a notifiable disease, as that term is used in § 130(b) of this title.

§ 505. Communicable diseases; regulations; quarantine [Effective until July 17, 2028].
(a) From the list of notifiable diseases referred to in § 504 of this title, the Director of the Division of Public Health or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, may at any time declare certain diseases to be communicable and may by regulation lay down the procedure which is to be followed by the patient or person suffering therefrom, the parents of the patient, the householder, by the physician attending on the patient or any individual brought into contact with or responsible for the care or maintenance of the patient in order that the transference of the disease to other individual or individuals may be prevented.
(b) The regulation respecting the communicable diseases shall provide for:
(1) Quarantine or isolation of the patient, of any person or persons who have been exposed to the patient and therefore liable to have contracted the disease or of any carrier of the disease;
(2) Placarding by a suitable sign intended to be recognizable by the public, the premises, house, tenement or room in which the person ill of or exposed to the disease, may be;
(3) Any other matter relating to the care of and due to the illness of the patient from such a communicable disease while the patient is living and ill from the disease or to the disposal of the patient’s body when dead;
(4) Removal of the patient from and the patient’s return to school; and
(5) Any other matter or procedure of interest in the protection of the public.
§ 505. Communicable diseases; regulations; quarantine [Effective July 1, 2028].

(a) From the list of notifiable diseases referred to in § 504 of this title, the Director of the Division of Public Health or the Director's designee may at any time declare certain diseases to be communicable and may by regulation lay down the procedure which is to be followed by the patient or person suffering therefrom, the parents of the patient, the householder, by the physician attending on the patient or any individual brought into contact with or responsible for the care or maintenance of the patient in order that the transference of the disease to other individual or individuals may be prevented.

(b) The regulation respecting the communicable diseases shall provide for:

(1) Quarantine or isolation of the patient, of any person or persons who have been exposed to the patient and therefore liable to have contracted the disease or of any carrier of the disease;

(2) Placarding by a suitable sign intended to be recognizable by the public, the premises, house, tenement or room in which the person ill of or exposed to the disease, may be;

(3) Any other matter relating to the care of and due to the illness of the patient from such a communicable disease while the patient is living and ill from the disease or to the disposal of the patient's body when dead;

(4) Removal of the patient from and the patient's return to school; and

(5) Any other matter or procedure of interest in the protection of the public.

c) The powers and duties of the Division under this section are subject to the powers and duties granted other entities in Title 20. Provisions of Title 20 which conflict with provisions of this section shall take precedence over this section.

§ 506. Due process rights of quarantined individuals.

The Division of Public Health shall afford persons who are quarantined pursuant to § 505 of this title the same due process rights as those afforded to persons who are quarantined pursuant to § 3136 of Title 20.

§ 507. Diphtheria antitoxin and immunizing materials; distribution; regulations; penalty for false certification.

(a) The State Board of Health may procure and distribute free to any physician for use in this State diphtheria antitoxin and all necessary material for immunizing persons against diphtheria. No such antitoxin shall be furnished until after certification by the physician of the name and address of the person for whom the antitoxin is desired. The name and address of all persons immunized shall be filed with the State Board by the physician who performs the immunization.

(b) The State Board may make such rules and regulations as it deems necessary for the carrying into effect of this section and such rules shall have the force of law.

c) Whoever makes false certification in order to procure any of the antitoxin referred to in subsection (a) of this section or sells or attempts to sell such antitoxin or immunizing materials shall be fined not less than $5.00 nor more than $50.

d) The Division of Public Health may contract for hepatitis B vaccinatoins for immunizing individuals who volunteer for ambulance companies and/or volunteer fire companies. No such vaccination shall be furnished until after certification as to the person for whom the vaccination is desired, including the individual’s name, address and that the individual is a member in good standing of a volunteer fire company or of a volunteer ambulance company. The name and address of all persons immunized shall be filed with the Division of Public Health. The Division of Public Health may promulgate reasonable rules and regulations regarding the immunization of volunteer firefighters and individuals who volunteer for ambulance companies.

§ 508. Tracking of potential or existing public health emergencies.

The Division of Public Health shall ascertain the existence of cases of an illness or health condition which may be potential causes of a public health emergency; shall investigate all such cases for sources of infection and shall ensure that they are subject to proper control measures; and shall define the distribution of the illness or health condition. To fulfill these duties, the Division of Public Health shall perform the following:
§ 509. Vaccination for meningococcal disease.

(a) The purpose of this section is to prevent the contraction and spread of bacterial meningococcal disease among students in postsecondary educational institutions. The intent of this section is that postsecondary educational institutions and students who wish to enroll in postsecondary educational institutions follow the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention in preventing meningococcal disease.

(b) As used in this section, “campus housing” means any space, in a building, over which a postsecondary educational institution has control and is intended for postsecondary educational institution students, where group sleeping accommodations are provided in 1 room, or in a series of closely associated rooms, for persons not members of the same family group, including dormitories and sorority or fraternity houses.

(c) This section applies to all of the following:

1. A postsecondary educational institution that has campus housing.

2. A student who has accepted admission and intends to enroll in a postsecondary educational institution that has campus housing.

3. A student who wishes to enroll in a post-secondary educational institution shall submit to the postsecondary educational institution documentation confirming that, within the 5 years prior to the date of enrollment, the student received vaccination against meningococcal disease. The student:

   1. Shall submit the documentation prior to enrollment.

   2. May submit the documentation in any of the following methods:

      a. As a written statement signed by the health-care professional who administered the vaccination.

      b. Within the medical records the student submits to the post-secondary educational institution for admission or enrollment purposes.

      c. In any other manner that the postsecondary educational institution requires.

4. A postsecondary educational institution shall deny enrollment to any student who has not received vaccination against meningococcal disease or been granted an exemption under subsection (f) of this section.

(f) A student seeking an exemption from the requirements of subsection (d) of this section shall submit a written request for exemption to the postsecondary educational institution. A postsecondary educational institution:

1. May develop its own policies and procedures regarding requests for exemption, including under what circumstances the postsecondary educational institution will grant a student’s request for exemption.

2. Shall include in its policies and procedures under paragraph (f)(1) of this section the requirement that, if a student who submits a request for exemption is a minor, the student’s parent or guardian shall sign the request for exemption.

3. May develop its own policies and procedures to grant students additional time to submit vaccination documentation, as long as the policies and procedures require that the documentation is submitted within the first semester of enrollment.

(g) A postsecondary educational institution shall:

1. Provide information about meningococcal disease to all students who have accepted admission, after the student has paid an initial deposit toward tuition. Such information shall include notice of both of the following:
§ 510. Immunizations containing mercury.

(a) A vaccine containing mercury may not be made available to a medical provider in this State for administration to children under 8 years of age or to pregnant women, or to both. A vaccine containing mercury may not be administered to a child who is under 8 years of age or to a pregnant woman, or to both, notwithstanding the expiration date of the vaccine.

(b) Subsection (a) of this section does not apply if:

(1) The Director is informed by a person authorized to sell or to administer a vaccine that a mercury-free vaccine against a specific disease is not available to a child under 8 years of age or to a pregnant woman, or to both, in a medically necessary period of time, and the Director determines that an FDA-approved, mercury-free vaccine is not manufactured or cannot be obtained from other medical providers, manufacturers, distributors, agencies, jurisdictions, or by any other means within the medically necessary period of time; or

(2) The Director determines that an emergency or epidemic exists necessitating the vaccination of groups of individuals within the State, including children under 8 years of age or pregnant women, or both, and an FDA-approved mercury-free vaccine is not manufactured, or the quantity is insufficient and additional mercury-free vaccine cannot be obtained from other medical providers, manufacturers, distributors, agencies, jurisdictions, or by any other means within the medically necessary period of time; or

(3) The Director determines that a shortage of vaccine exists which could threaten the health of groups of individuals within the State, including children under 8 years of age or pregnant women, or both, and additional mercury-free vaccine cannot be obtained from other medical providers, manufacturers, distributors, agencies, jurisdictions, or by any other means within the medically necessary period of time.

c) A determination made pursuant to subsection (b) of this section is enforceable for a timeperiod specified by the Director. The Director shall rescind the timeperiod when the Director determines that a sufficient amount of the FDA-approved, mercury-free vaccine is available.

d) (1) If the Director determines that subsection (a) of this section does not apply pursuant to subsection (b) of this section, the Division shall report the determination within 72 hours by a posting on the Division of Public Health website. If paragraph (b)(1) of this section applies, the Division shall report the specific disease, the vaccine, the time-period for which the vaccine containing mercury is approved, and the number of individuals under 8 years of age or pregnant receiving the vaccine containing mercury.

(2) If paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section applies, the Division shall report the specific disease, the vaccine, and the timeperiod for which the vaccine containing mercury is approved.

(3) The Division shall issue and disseminate for public review an annual report listing all determinations made pursuant to this section, without revealing the identity of any persons denied or given a vaccine.

e) A vaccine containing mercury may not be administered to a child under 8 years of age until a parent or legal guardian of the child has been informed by the person administering the vaccine that the vaccine contains mercury, that the person administering the vaccine believes the vaccine to be medically necessary, and that the Director of Public Health or the Director’s designee has made a formal determination that the vaccine may be administered due to the existence of any of the circumstances described in subsection (b) of this section. If the parent or legal guardian of a child cannot be reached in the period of time deemed medically necessary by the person administering the vaccine, the parent or guardian must be notified in writing at the earliest possible time that the vaccine administered contains mercury, that the person administering the vaccine believed the vaccine to be medically necessary, and that the Director of Public Health or the Director’s designee made a formal determination that the vaccine may be administered due to the existence of any of the circumstances described in subsection (b) of this section.

(f) A vaccine containing mercury may not be administered to a pregnant woman until she has been informed by the person administering the vaccine that it contains mercury, that the person administering the vaccine believes the vaccine to be medically necessary, and that the Director of Public Health or the Director’s designee has made a formal determination that the vaccine may be administered due to the existence of any of the circumstances described in subsection (b) of this section.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 72, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 312, § 1.)

Subchapter II

Tuberculosis Control

§ 520. Definitions.
As used in this title, unless otherwise provided or the context requires a different meaning:
(1) “County Public Health Administrator” means the Division of Public Health employee responsible for managing the operations of all public health programs within an assigned county.

(2) “Designated transport personnel” means such personnel as designated by the Director to transport persons with tuberculosis to and from treatment and/or detention facilities, and other sites as ordered by the Director.

(3) “Directly Observed Therapy (DOT)” means treatment in which health care providers or other designated persons observe patients ingesting anti-TB medications.

(4) “Director” means the Director of the Division of Public Health, or such persons as may be designated by the Director.

(5) “Division” means the Division of Public Health or its authorized representatives, which includes therein all of the responsibilities afforded the State Board of Health as it appears elsewhere in this title.

(6) “Peace officer” means any public officer authorized by law to make arrests in a criminal case.

(7) “Tuberculosis (TB)” means a disease caused by Mycobacterium tuberculosis that is in the active stage as demonstrated by clinical, bacteriologic and/or radiographic evidence. Such persons who have not completed a course of anti-TB treatment are considered to have active TB and might be infectious.

(8) “Voluntary treatment” means a person voluntarily taking medications as prescribed and following the recommendations of the attending physician or the Division for the management of tuberculosis.

§ 521. Reporting by health-care providers.

(a) Physicians, pharmacists, nurses, hospital administrators, medical examiners, morticians, laboratory administrators and others who provide health-care services to persons with tuberculosis or suspected tuberculosis shall report the following to the Division within 2 working days of its occurrence:

(1) Confirmed or suspected tuberculosis;

(2) The results for any person whose sputa, gastric contents or other specimens submitted for examination reveal the presence of tubercle bacilli;

(3) The occurrence of drug-resistant tuberculosis, even if the confirmed or suspected tuberculosis had been previously reported;

(4) Persons with tuberculosis who have demonstrated an inability to or an unwillingness to adhere to a prescribed treatment regimen, who refuse medication or who show other evidence of not taking medications as prescribed.

(b) Physicians, pharmacists, nurses, hospital administrators, medical examiners, morticians, laboratory administrators and others who provide health-care services to tuberculosis patients shall make their records available to the inspection of the Division when so requested in order to carry out the provisions of this title.

§ 522. Division investigates reported cases of tuberculosis.

Whenever the Division shall discover, as a result of its own investigation or as a result of any report required by this chapter that any person may have tuberculosis, the Division shall investigate or further investigate the circumstances and if, after investigation, the Division is of the opinion that a case of tuberculosis has been found, the Division shall interview, or cause to be interviewed, said person in order to investigate the source and spread of the disease and in order to require said person to submit to examination and treatment as necessary. The Division shall keep record of all interventions with said persons.


Whenever the Division shall discover as a result of its own investigation or as a result of any report required by this chapter that any person has tuberculosis, the Division shall encourage the person to take voluntary treatment to meet the minimum requirements prescribed by the Division.

§ 524. Public health power to examine and order treatment [Effective until July 17, 2028].

(a) Subject to the provisions of § 526 of this title, a person with tuberculosis or a person reasonably suspected of being diseased with or exposed to tuberculosis shall report for a complete examination or treatment, as appropriate, to a physician licensed under Title 24, or shall submit to an examination or treatment, as appropriate, at a public health facility. When a person has been diagnosed as having tuberculosis or has been determined to have been exposed to tuberculosis, said person shall continue to be prescribed treatment until such time as that treatment is no longer required as determined by the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division.

(b) Subject to the provisions of § 526 of this title, the Division shall examine or cause to be examined, or treat or cause to be treated, any person who will not respond to voluntary treatment for tuberculosis. The County Public Health Administrator shall go before the Director
or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, for an order for involuntary examination and/or treatment of said person.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1.)

§ 524. Public health power to examine and order treatment [Effective July 17, 2028].

(a) Subject to the provisions of § 526 of this title, a person with tuberculosis or a person reasonably suspected of being diseased with or exposed to tuberculosis shall report for a complete examination or treatment, as appropriate, to a physician licensed under Title 24, or shall submit to an examination or treatment, as appropriate, at a public health facility. When a person has been diagnosed as having tuberculosis or has been determined to have been exposed to tuberculosis, said person shall continue to be prescribed treatment until such time as that treatment is no longer required as determined by the Director.

(b) Subject to the provisions of § 526 of this title, the Division shall examine or cause to be examined, or treat or cause to be treated, any person who will not respond to voluntary treatment for tuberculosis. The County Public Health Administrator shall go before the Director for a Director’s order for involuntary examination and/or treatment of said person.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 9.)

§ 525. Types of involuntary treatment: Outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization and residential isolation [Effective until July 17, 2028].

(a) Subject to the provisions of § 526 of this title, the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, shall order, as medically appropriate, a person with tuberculosis to undergo outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the general public in the home, as a result of the threat of harm to the person and the probable spread of tuberculosis, until such time as the disease is cured or the risk of infection to the general public is eliminated or reduced in such a manner that a substantial threat to the public’s health and welfare no longer exists.

(b) Subject to the provisions of § 526 of this title, a person who is infected with tuberculosis but is not infectious to others, and is a danger to oneself by resistance to treatment, and who refuses to adhere to a treatment regimen or to complete treatment, may be ordered by the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, to undergo outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the general public in the home, as a result of the increased risk that said persons will develop drug-resistant tuberculosis, which may pose a serious threat to the person and the general public.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 42, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1.)

§ 525. Types of involuntary treatment: Outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization and residential isolation [Effective until July 17, 2028].

(a) Subject to the provisions of § 526 of this title, the Director shall order, as medically appropriate, a person with tuberculosis to undergo outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the general public in the home, as a result of the threat of harm to the person and the probable spread of tuberculosis, until such time as the disease is cured or the risk of infection to the general public is eliminated or reduced in such a manner that a substantial threat to the public’s health and welfare no longer exists.

(b) Subject to the provisions of § 526 of this title, a person who is infected with tuberculosis but is not infectious to others, and is a danger to oneself by resistance to treatment, and who refuses to adhere to a treatment regimen or to complete treatment, may be ordered by the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, to undergo outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the general public in the home, as a result of the increased risk that said persons will develop drug-resistant tuberculosis, which may pose a serious threat to the person and the general public.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 42, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1.)

§ 526. Conditions under which orders can be issued by Director [Effective until July 17, 2028].

(a) No person may be ordered to undergo outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the general public in the home, except upon the order of the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, following a hearing where it is proven by clear and convincing evidence:

(1) That there is a danger to the health of the person or that the public health and welfare are substantially endangered by the person;

(2) That the person has been counseled about tuberculosis, the significant threat tuberculosis poses to the public and methods to minimize the risk to the public, and, despite said counseling, indicates an intent by words or action to endanger himself or herself and/or expose the public to infection from tuberculosis; and

(3) That all other reasonable means of achieving voluntary compliance with the treatment have been exhausted and no less restrictive alternative exists.

(b) The hearing required under subsection (a) of this section shall provide the person with the rights to present evidence, to cross-examine witnesses and to be represented by legal counsel. If the person is unable to employ counsel, the Division shall petition the
Superior Court to forthwith appoint legal counsel for representation in proceedings authorized by this subchapter. Further, the person shall be given at least 5 working days prior written notification of the time and place of hearing, a copy of documentary evidence to be presented, a list of the proposed actions to be taken and the reasons for each said action; and shall be given a verbatim transcript of the hearing on request for appeal purposes.

(c) The Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, shall order isolation in an alternative facility, if in that person’s judgment isolation in the person’s usual residence is inappropriate because of the possible infection of other persons living in or around that residence.

(d) The Division, as appropriate, shall consult with legal counsel, designated transport personnel and peace officers concerning any necessary infection control procedures to be taken during any interviews, hearings, transports or detention.

(e) An order requiring outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the public in the home shall be maintained until, in the opinion of the attending physician or the County Public Health Administrator, the person is cured or said person is no longer a substantial threat to oneself or to the public health. Once the County Public Health Administrator finds the person no longer needs treatment, the County Public Health Administrator will petition the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, to dismiss the order. Once the matter is dismissed, said order cannot be reinstated unless the person is afforded all of the rights conferred in subsection (a) of this section.

(f) Any person who undergoes outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the public in the home, or confinement, as a result of an order entered under this subchapter, may at any time petition the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, for immediate release and termination of the order.

(g) Any person petitioning the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, for immediate release and termination of the order entered under the authority of this subchapter shall show that the person is entitled to relief from the original order, or that:

(1) The person no longer poses an imminent and substantial threat to himself or herself or the public’s health and welfare; and

(2) The person will voluntarily continue with prescribed medications and treatment, if medically necessary, to reduce the risk of infection to the public.

(h) When considering a petition for imminent and substantial threat and prior to making any said release, the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, shall consult the County Public Health Administrator and the patient’s physician, if any, concerning the patient’s medical condition and other related factors that may affect the present and future danger to the patient or the public that may be caused by the release of the patient.

(i) Upon granting a petition for immediate release, the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, shall advise the County Public Health Administrator and other persons as may be appropriate about those conditions they believe reasonably necessary to protect the patient or public from tuberculosis infection and disease.

(j) The Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, shall, for a period not exceeding 3 months, review the patient’s medical status provided by written report of the health care provider and determine whether a further hearing should be held for additional involuntary treatment within 14 working days of receipt of a written report of the medical status, and all rights pursuant to § 526(b) of this title will apply.

(k) No peace officer, public health employee or medical doctor shall be subject to civil damages or criminal penalties for any harm resulting from that person’s functions under this section unless such harm was intentional or the result of willful and wanton misconduct on the person’s part.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 70 Del Laws, c. 186, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 42, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1.)

§ 526. Conditions under which orders can be issued by Director [Effective July 17, 2028].

(a) No person may be ordered to undergo outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the general public in the home, except upon the order of the Director following a hearing where it is proven by clear and convincing evidence:

(1) That there is a danger to the health of the person or that the public health and welfare are substantially endangered by the person;

(2) That the person has been counseled about tuberculosis, the significant threat tuberculosis poses to the public and methods to minimize the risk to the public, and, despite said counseling, indicates an intent by words or action to endanger himself or herself and/or expose the public to infection from tuberculosis; and
§ 527. Order for emergency treatment [Effective until July 17, 2028]

(a) The County Public Health Administrator shall file a petition before the Division requesting that emergency treatment be ordered for a person infected with, or reasonably suspected of having, tuberculosis when the County Public Health Administrator has clear and convincing evidence, documented as facts in the petition, that:

1. The person has tuberculosis or is reasonably suspected of having tuberculosis;
2. The person poses an imminent and substantial threat to that person’s own self or the public health and welfare; and
3. The person is unable, for whatever reason, to sufficiently protect that person’s own health or that of the public or there is evidence that a person will act in such a way as to recklessly disregard the person’s own health or the public’s health; and
4. The person is not likely to appear at a hearing scheduled pursuant to § 526 of this title; or
5. The person provides evidence by words or action that the person is likely to leave the jurisdiction prior to the hearing date; or
6. The person is likely to continue to expose the public to the risk of tuberculosis and, therefore, a hearing pursuant to § 526 of this title does not protect the public.

(b) No emergency treatment order shall be issued unless the Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, finds that:

1. The person no longer poses an imminent and substantial threat to himself or herself or the public’s health and welfare; and
2. The person will voluntarily continue with prescribed medications and treatment, if medically necessary, to reduce the risk of infection to the public.

(c) The Director shall order isolation in an alternative facility, if in the Director’s judgment isolation in the person’s usual residence is inappropriate because of the possible infection of other persons living in or around that residence.

(d) The Division, as appropriate, shall consult with legal counsel, designated transport personnel and peace officers concerning any necessary control procedures to be taken during any interviews, hearings, transports or detention.

(e) An order requiring outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the public in the home shall be maintained until, in the opinion of the attending physician or the County Public Health Administrator, the person is cured or said person is no longer a substantial threat to oneself or to the public health. Once the County Public Health Administrator finds the person no longer needs treatment, the County Public Health Administrator will petition the Director to dismiss the order. Once the matter is dismissed, said order cannot be reinstated unless the person is afforded all of the rights conferred in subsection (a) of this section.

(f) Any person who undergoes outpatient examination and treatment, directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation from the public, in the home, or confinement, as a result of an order entered under this subchapter, may at any time petition the Director for immediate release and termination of the order.

(g) Any person petitioning the Director for immediate release and termination of the order entered under the authority of this subchapter shall show that the person is entitled to relief from the original order, or that:

1. The person no longer poses an imminent and substantial threat to himself or herself or the public’s health and welfare; and
2. The person will voluntarily continue with prescribed medications and treatment, if medically necessary, to reduce the risk of infection to the public.

(h) When considering a petition for imminent and substantial threat and prior to making any said release, the Director shall consult the County Public Health Administrator and the patient’s physician, if any, concerning the patient’s medical condition and other related factors that may affect the present and future danger to the patient or the public that may be caused by the release of the patient.

(i) Upon granting a petition for immediate release, the Director shall advise the County Public Health Administrator and other persons as may be appropriate about those conditions the Director believes reasonably necessary to protect the patient or public from tuberculosis infection and disease.

(j) The Director shall, for a period not exceeding 3 months, review the patient’s medical status provided to the Director by written report of the health care provider and determine whether a further hearing should be held for additional involuntary treatment within 14 working days of receipt of a written report of the medical status, and all rights pursuant to § 526(b) of this title will apply.

(k) No peace officer, public health employee or medical doctor shall be subject to civil damages or criminal penalties for any harm resulting from that person’s functions under this section unless such harm was intentional or the result of wilful and wanton misconduct on the person’s part.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 70 Del Laws, c. 186, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 42, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 9.)
§ 528. Service of notice and processes; duties of the peace officer [Effective until July 17, 2028].

(a) All notices required to be given, warrants, petitions, processes issued and orders entered pursuant to this subchapter shall be served by a peace officer of proper jurisdiction.

(b) The Director or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, in ordering directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation pursuant to this subchapter, shall when necessary direct the peace officer to take the person into their custody and immediately deliver them to the director of the facility named on the order. The Division shall consult with the peace officer concerning any necessary infection control procedures to be taken.

(c) When issuing an emergency treatment order, the Division shall direct a peace officer or other designated transport personnel to immediately transport the person with tuberculosis as so ordered by the Director. The peace officer shall take into custody and isolate the person in such a manner as required by the Director. The Division will notify the peace officer or other designated transport personnel concerning any necessary infection control procedures to be taken.

(d) In no case shall an emergency treatment order continue for more than 5 working days.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 70 Del Laws, c. 186, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1.)

§ 527. Order for emergency treatment [Effective July 17, 2028]

(a) The County Public Health Administrator shall file a petition before the Director requesting that emergency treatment be ordered for a person infected with, or reasonably suspected of having, tuberculosis when the County Public Health Administrator has clear and convincing evidence, documented as facts in the petition, that:

1. The person has tuberculosis or is reasonably suspected of having tuberculosis;

2. The person poses an imminent and substantial threat to that person’s own self or the public health and welfare; and

3. The person is unable, for whatever reason, to sufficiently protect that person’s own health or that of the public or there is evidence that a person will act in such a way as to recklessly disregard the person’s own health or the public’s health; and

4. The person is not likely to appear at a hearing scheduled pursuant to § 526 of this title; or

5. The person provides evidence by words or action that the person is likely to leave the jurisdiction prior to the hearing date; or

6. The person is likely to continue to expose the public to the risk of tuberculosis and, therefore, a hearing pursuant to § 526 of this title does not protect the public.

(b) No emergency treatment order shall be issued unless the Director finds that:

1. The County Public Health Administrator has also requested in the emergency treatment petition a hearing pursuant to § 526 of this subchapter, as well as its subparts, to consider the examination, treatment or placement of the person with tuberculosis or reasonably suspected to have tuberculosis, providing all due process rights as stated in § 526 of this title;

2. The County Public Health Administrator presents clear and convincing evidence that a substantial threat to the person or the public’s health and welfare exists unless the emergency treatment order is issued;

3. The County Public Health Administrator has no other reasonable alternative means of reducing the threat to the individual or public’s health and welfare.

(c) When issuing an emergency treatment order, the Director shall direct a peace officer or other designated transport personnel to immediately transport the person with tuberculosis as so ordered by the Director. The peace officer shall take into custody and isolate the person in such a manner as required by the Director. The Division will notify the peace officer or other designated transport personnel concerning any necessary infection control procedures to be taken.

(d) In no case shall an emergency treatment order continue for more than 5 working days.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 70 Del Laws, c. 186, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 9.)
(b) The Director, in ordering directly observed therapy, hospitalization or isolation pursuant to this subchapter, shall when necessary direct the peace officer to take the person into their custody and immediately deliver them to the director of the facility named on the order. The Division shall consult with the peace officer concerning any necessary infection control procedures to be taken.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 9.)

§ 529. Right to appeal.

Any person who is aggrieved by the entry of an order pursuant to this subchapter shall have 15 days within which to appeal the order to Superior Court. The Court shall convene a hearing as soon as practicable, but no later than 15 working days from the filing of the appeal. The Court shall receive the records of the administrative hearing, hear additional evidence at the request of either party and conduct a de novo review of the order. An appeal does not stay treatment.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1.)

§ 530. Exercise of religious freedom.

Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to authorize or empower the medical treatment of any person who desires treatment by prayer or spiritual means, in the exercise of religious freedom; provided however, that said person shall be isolated or quarantined, or both, at the patient’s expense, and while so quarantined or so isolated, or both, shall comply with all applicable sanitary rules, laws and regulations.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1.)

§ 531. Confidentiality.

All information held by the Division relating to known or suspected cases of tuberculosis or exposure to tuberculosis shall be strictly confidential. Said information shall not be released or made public upon subpoena or otherwise, except that release may be made under the following circumstances:

(1) Release is made of medical or epidemiological information for statistical purposes so that no person can be identified; or

(2) Release is made of medical or epidemiological information with the consent of all persons identified in the information released; or

(3) Release is made of medical or epidemiological information to medical personnel, appropriate state agencies or state courts to the extent required to enforce the provisions of this chapter and related rules and regulations concerning the control and treatment of tuberculosis; or

(4) Release is made of medical or epidemiological information to medical personnel in a medical emergency to the extent necessary to protect the health or life of the named party or group of persons; or

(5) Release is made during the course of civil or criminal litigation to a person allowed access to said records by a court order which is issued in compliance with the following provisions:

a. No court of this State shall issue such order unless the court finds that the person seeking the records and information has demonstrated a compelling need for such records which cannot be accommodated by other means. In assessing compelling need, the court shall weigh the need for disclosure against the privacy interest of the subject and the public interest which may be disserved by disclosure which deters future testing and treatment or which may lead to discrimination.

b. Pleadings pertaining to disclosure of such records shall substitute a pseudonym for the true name of the subject of the records. The disclosure to the parties of the subject’s true name shall be communicated confidentially, in documents not filed with the court.

c. Before granting any such order, the court shall provide the subject whose records are in question with notice and a reasonable opportunity to participate in the proceedings if the subject is not already a party.

d. Court proceedings as to disclosure of such records shall be conducted in camera unless the subject agrees to a hearing in open court or unless the court determines that a public hearing is necessary to the public interest and the proper administration of justice.

e. Upon issuance of an order to disclose such records, the court shall impose appropriate safeguards against unauthorized disclosure, which shall specify the persons who may have access to the information, the purposes for which the information shall be used and appropriate prohibition on future disclosures.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 532. Health emergencies.

The provisions of this subchapter are subject to the provisions of Title 20. Provisions of Title 20 which conflict with provisions of this subchapter shall take precedence over this subchapter.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 355, § 11.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 6
Streptococcal Detection Program

§ 601. Enumeration of streptococcal infections.
Streptococcal infections are declared to be contagious, infectious, communicable and dangerous to the public health.
(60 Del. Laws, c. 491, § 1.)

§ 602. General powers of Secretary.
(a) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall make such rules and regulations as in his or her judgment are necessary for the detection of the disease and for the care, control and treatment of persons infected therewith, as the Secretary from time to time deems advisable.
(b) The Secretary may operate the program through the Infectious Disease Laboratory of the Wilmington Medical Center and shall make it available to the general public through cooperating physicians and public school systems in the State.
(60 Del. Laws, c. 491, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 7
Sexually Transmitted Diseases
Subchapter I
Sexually Transmitted Disease Prevention and Control

§ 701. Definitions.
(a) “Director” means the Director of the Division of Public Health or the Director’s authorized deputies within their respective jurisdictions.
(b) “Expedited partner therapy” means the clinical practice of treating the sex partners of patients diagnosed with a sexually transmitted disease without clinical assessment of the partners.
(c) “Health-care practitioner” means a physician or an individual licensed and authorized to prescribe under Title 24.
(d) “Health-care professional” means any physician, nurse, laboratory or blood bank technologist or technician, and any others whose professions involve the diagnosis, care, or treatment of individuals or the testing of bodily specimens for the purpose of finding evidence of disease.
(e) “Health facility” means a hospital, nursing home, clinic, blood bank, blood center, sperm bank, laboratory, or other health-care institution whether public or private.
(f) “Invasive medical procedures” means surgical entry into tissues, cavities, or organs.
(g) “Sexually transmitted diseases” or “STD” (formerly referred to as “venereal diseases”), means diseases designated by the Department of Health and Social Services as reportable through rules and regulations published by the Department of Health and Social Services under § 702 of this title upon finding that such disease meets both of the following:
(1) Cause significant morbidity and mortality.
(2) Can be screened, diagnosed, and treated in a public health control program, or if not, are a major public health concern such that surveillance of disease occurrence is in the public interest.
(h) “Suspect” means an individual falling into 1 or more of the following categories:
(1) An individual having positive laboratory or clinical findings of an STD.
(2) An individual in whom epidemiologic evidence indicates an STD may exist.
(3) An individual identified as a sexual contact of an STD case.
(66 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 78; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 393, § 1.)

§ 702. Reporting of STDs.
(a) A physician or any other health-care professional who diagnoses, suspects or treats a reportable STD and every administrator of a health facility or state, county or city prison in which there is a case of a reportable STD shall report such case to the Division of Public Health specifying the infected person’s name, address, age, sex and race as well as the date of onset, name and stage of disease, type and amount of treatment given and the name and address of the submitting health professional within 1 working day. Certain STDs, which shall be identified by the Department of Health and Social Services, shall be reported in number only and in a manner determined by the Department of Health and Social Services.
(b) Any person who is in charge of a clinical or hospital laboratory, blood bank, mobile unit or other facility in which a laboratory examination of any specimen derived from a human body yields microscopical, cultural, serological or other evidence suggestive of a reportable STD shall notify the Division of Public Health of its findings within 1 working day. The Department of Health and Social Services may require the notification to contain any information necessary to achieve the purposes of this chapter including the tests performed and the results, the name, age, race, sex and address of the persons from whom the specimen was obtained, the reason why the test was performed and the name and address of the physician and that of the processing clinical laboratory. Certain STDs, which shall be identified by the Department of Health and Social Services, shall be reported in number only and in a manner determined by the Department of Health and Social Services.
(c) The Department of Health and Social Services shall prescribe the form and method of reporting to the Division of Public Health which may be in writing, by telephone, by electronic data transmission or by other means.
(d) All reports and notifications made pursuant to this section are confidential and protected from release except under the provisions of §§ 710 and 711 of this title. From information received from laboratory notifications, the Division of Public Health may contact attending physicians. The Division of Public Health shall inform the attending physician, if the notification indicates the person has an attending physician, before contacting a person from whom a specimen was obtained. However, if delays resulting from informing the physician may enhance the spread of the STD, or otherwise endanger the health of either individuals or the public, the Division of Health may contact the person without first informing the attending physician.
§ 703. Examination, investigation and treatment of suspected persons [Effective until July 17, 2028].

The Director shall, when in the Director’s own judgment it is necessary to protect the public health, make examinations of persons reasonably suspected of being infected with an STD of a communicable nature; examine medical records of suspect or diagnosed cases which may be maintained by a health facility or health-care professional; require persons infected with an STD of a communicable nature to report for treatment to a health-care professional, public or private, qualified to provide treatment and continue treatment until cured, if possible, and also, when in the Director’s own judgment or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, it is necessary to protect the public health, may issue an order seeking to examine, isolate or quarantine persons infected with an STD of a communicable nature or persons suspected of being infected with an STD.


§ 703A. Expedited partner therapy.

(a) A health-care practitioner who makes a clinical diagnosis of a sexually transmitted disease may provide expedited partner therapy for the treatment of the sexually transmitted disease in accordance with established medical practices and profession guidances published by professional medical organizations, including the Centers for Disease Control, if, in the judgment of the health-care practitioner, the sexual partner is unlikely or unable to present for comprehensive health-care, including evaluation, testing, and treatment for sexually transmitted diseases. Expedited partner therapy is limited to a sexual partner who may have been exposed to a sexually transmitted disease within the previous 60 days and who is able to be contacted by the patient.

(b) A health-care practitioner who provides expedited partner therapy shall provide counseling for the patient, including advice that all symptomatic individuals, and in particular women with symptoms suggestive of pelvic inflammatory disease, are encouraged to seek medical attention. The health-care practitioner shall also provide written materials, provided by the Department of Health and Social Services, to be given by the patient to the sexual partner. The written materials must include the following:

1. A warning that a woman who is pregnant or might be pregnant should immediately contact a health-care professional for an examination.

2. Information about the antibiotic and dosage provided or prescribed that contains clear and explicit allergy and side effect warnings, including a warning that a sexual partner who has a history of allergy to the antibiotic or the pharmaceutical class of antibiotic should not take the antibiotic and should be immediately examined by a health-care professional.

3. Information about the treatment and prevention of sexually transmitted diseases.

4. The requirement of abstinence until a period of time after treatment to prevent infecting others.

5. Notification of the importance of the sexual partner’s receiving examination and testing for the human immunodeficiency virus and other sexually transmitted diseases and information regarding available resources.

6. Notification of the risk to the sexual partner, others, and the public health if the sexually transmitted disease is not completely and successfully treated.

7. The responsibility of the sexual partner to inform that individual’s sexual partners of the risk of sexually transmitted disease and the importance of prompt examination and treatment.

8. Advice to seek medical attention if symptoms of an allergic reaction arise.

(c) A health-care practitioner who provides expedited partner therapy in good faith, without fee or compensation, and who provides counseling and written materials as required under this section, is not subject to civil or professional liability in connection with the
§ 704. Procedure for apprehension, commitment, treatment and quarantine of an infected person.

(a) Orders directed to persons with an STD of a communicable nature or restrictive measures on individuals with a communicable STD, as described in this section and in § 705 of this title shall be used when other measures to protect the public health have failed, including reasonable efforts, which shall be documented, to obtain the voluntary cooperation of the individual who may be subject to such an order.

(b) When the Director knows or has reason to believe, because of medical or epidemiological information, that a person has an STD of a communicable nature and is a danger to the public health, the Director may issue an order to:

(1) Require the person to be examined and tested to determine whether the person has an STD of a communicable nature;

(2) Require the person with an STD of a communicable nature to report to a qualified health care professional for counseling on the disease and for information on how to avoid infecting others;

(3) Direct a person with an STD of a communicable nature to cease and desist from specified conduct which endangers the health of others when the Director has determined that reliable information exists to believe that such person has been ordered to report for counseling as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section and continues to demonstrate behavior which endangers the health of others.

(c) If a person violates a cease and desist order issued pursuant to paragraph (b)(3) of this section and it is shown that the person is a danger to others, the Director may enforce the cease and desist order by imposing such restrictions upon the person as are necessary to prevent the specific conduct which endangers the health of others. Any restriction shall be in writing, setting forth the name of the person to be restricted and the initial period of time, not to exceed 3 months, during which the order shall remain effective, the terms and provisions of the order and notify such person that if the person refuses to comply with the order the person has a right to be present at a judicial hearing in the Justice of the Peace Court to review the order and that the person may have an attorney appear on the person’s behalf in said hearing. Notice of any order by the Director shall either be by personal service or by prepaid certified mail, return receipt requested, at the subject’s last known address.

(d) (1) Any order by the Director pursuant to subsection (b) or (c) of this section shall indicate to the subject of the order the grounds and provisions of the order and notify such person that if the person refuses to comply with the order the person has a right to be present at a judicial hearing in the Justice of the Peace Court to review the order and that the person may have an attorney appear on the person’s behalf in said hearing. Notice of any order by the Director shall either be by personal service or by prepaid certified mail, return receipt requested, at the subject’s last known address.

(2) If the subject of the order refuses to comply with the order the Director may petition the Justice of the Peace Court for an order of compliance with such order. If an order of compliance is requested, the Court shall hear the matter within 10 days after the request. Notice of the place, date and time of the court hearing shall be made by personal service or, if the person is not available, shall be mailed to the subject of the order by prepaid certified mail, return receipt requested, at the person’s last known address. The burden of proof shall be on the Director to show by clear and convincing evidence that the specified grounds exist for the issuance of the order and for the need for compliance and that the terms and conditions imposed are necessary to protect the public health. Upon conclusion of the hearing, the Court shall issue appropriate orders affirming, modifying or dismissing the order.

(3) If the Director does not petition the Justice of the Peace Court for an order of compliance within 30 days after the subject of the order refuses to comply, the Director’s order shall expire automatically and upon application to the Director by the subject of the order, the fact that the order was issued shall be expunged from the records of the Division of Public Health.

(e) Any hearing conducted pursuant to this section shall be closed and confidential, and any transcripts or records relating thereto shall also be confidential.


§ 705. Emergency public health procedures.

(a) When the procedures of § 704 of this title have been exhausted or cannot be satisfied as a result of threatened criminal behavior and the Director knows or has reason to believe, because of medical or epidemiological information, that a person has an STD of a communicable nature and that such person presents an imminent danger to the public health, the Director may bring an action in the Justice of the Peace Court, seeking the following relief:
§ 708. Prenatal standard tests for syphilis, gonorrhea, chlamydia and other STDs.

(a) Every health-care professional qualified to attend a pregnant woman in this State during gestation shall take or cause to be taken suitable specimens of such woman and submit such specimens to an approved laboratory for standard tests for syphilis and gonorrhea, advisory. The control of STDs, and concerning the care, treatment and quarantine of persons infected therewith, as it may from time to time deem of persons isolated or quarantined, and such other rules and regulations, not in conflict with the provisions of this chapter, including rules and regulations designating STDs to be reported, providing for the control and treatment of persons isolated or quarantined, and such other rules and regulations, not in conflict with the provisions of this chapter, concerning the control of STDs, and concerning the care, treatment and quarantine of persons infected therewith, as it may from time to time deem advisable.

(b) All rules and regulations made pursuant to this chapter shall have the force and effect of law.

(c) The Department of Health and Social Services shall create the written materials required under § 703A of this title.

§ 708. Prenatal standard tests for syphilis, gonorrhea, chlamydia and other STDs.

(a) Every health-care professional qualified to attend a pregnant woman in this State during gestation shall take or cause to be taken suitable specimens of such woman and submit such specimens to an approved laboratory for standard tests for syphilis and gonorrhea,
chlamydia and other such tests for STDs as may be designated by the Department of Health and Social Services. Every other person permitted by law to attend upon pregnant women in the State but not permitted by law to take such specimens shall cause such specimens of such pregnant woman to be taken by a qualified health-care professional and submitted to an approved laboratory for standard tests for gonorrhea, syphilis and chlamydia and other such tests for STDs as may be designated by the Department of Health and Social Services. The specimens shall be taken at the time of the first examination relating to the current pregnancy and a second specimen during the third trimester of pregnancy which is in addition to or exclusive of the test taken at delivery. Every pregnant woman shall permit the specimens to be taken by a qualified health care professional as herein provided. However, the Director or the Director’s authorized deputy within the county wherein any person affected by this section resides may waive the requirements of this section if the Director or deputy is satisfied by written affidavit or other notarized written proof that the tests required by this section are contrary to the tenets and practices of the religious teachings of which the applicant is an adherent, and that the public health and welfare would not be injuriously affected by such waiver.

(b) The term “approved laboratory” means a laboratory approved for this purpose by the Department of Health and Social Services. Standard tests for syphilis, chlamydia and gonorrhea are ones recognized as such by the Department of Health and Social Services.

c) The laboratory tests required by this section shall be made on request without charge by the Department of Health and Social Services.

(42 Del. Laws, c. 87, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 707; 66 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, §§ 82, 83; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 1.)

§ 709. Authority to perform venipuncture.

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a person employed by or detailed to the Division of Public Health as an STD case investigator may perform venipuncture or skin puncture for the purpose of withdrawing blood for test purposes, even though the STD case investigator is not otherwise licensed to withdraw blood; provided that such person meets all the following requirements:

1. The person works under the direction of a licensed physician.
2. The person has been trained by a licensed physician in the proper procedures to be employed when withdrawing blood, in accordance with training requirements established by the Division of Public Health, and has a statement signed by the instructing physician that such training has been completed.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 1.)

§ 710. Minors — Treatment, consent, and liability for payment for care.

Any health facility or health-care professional may examine and provide treatment for an STD for any minor if such facility or professional is qualified to provide such examination or treatment. Consent to examination and treatment by a minor shall be controlled by §§ 707 and 708 of Title 13. The health-care professional in charge or other appropriate authority of the health facility or the health-care professional concerned shall prescribe an appropriate course of treatment for such minor. The fact of consultation, examination and treatment of such minor shall be strictly confidential and shall not be divulged by the facility or the health-care professional, including sending of a bill for such services to any persons other than the minor, except as follows:

1. To persons providing consent pursuant to § 707 of Title 13 or persons informed of the minor’s testing and treatment under § 708 of Title 13;
2. As is necessary to comply with the requirements of Chapter 9 of this title relating to child abuse investigations; or
3. As is necessary to comply with the requirements of this chapter concerning the control and treatment of STDs, as well as the permitted dissemination of records and information under § 711 of this title.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 1.)

§ 711. Confidentiality of records and information.

All information and records held by the Division of Public Health relating to known or suspected causes of STD, including infection with human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), the virus causing Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS), shall be strictly confidential. Such information shall not be released or made public upon subpoena or otherwise, except that release may be made under the following circumstances:

1. Release is made of medical or epidemiological information for statistical purposes so that no person can be identified;
2. Release is made of medical or epidemiological information with the consent of all persons identified in the information released;
3. Release is made of medical or epidemiological information to medical personnel, appropriate state agencies, including the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission, or state courts to the extent required to enforce the provisions of this chapter and related rules and regulations concerning the control and treatment of STDs, or as related to child abuse investigations pursuant to Chapter 9 of this title, or as related to Maternal and Child Death Review Commission investigations pursuant to subchapter II of Chapter 3 of Title 31;
4. Release is made of medical or epidemiological information to medical personnel in a medical emergency to the extent necessary to protect the health or life of the named party; or
(5) Release is made during the course of civil or criminal litigation to a person allowed access to said records by a court order which is issued in compliance with the following provisions:

a. No court of this State shall issue such order unless the court finds that the person seeking the records and information has demonstrated a compelling need for such records which cannot be accommodated by other means. In assessing compelling need, the court shall weigh the need for disclosure against the privacy interest of the subject and the public interest which may be disserved by disclosure which deters future testing and treatment or which may lead to discrimination.

b. Pleadings pertaining to disclosure of such records shall substitute a pseudonym for the true name of the subject of the records. The disclosure to the parties of the subject’s true name shall be communicated confidentially, in documents not filed with the court.

c. Before granting any such order, the court shall provide the subject whose records are in question with notice and a reasonable opportunity to participate in the proceedings if the subject is not already a party.

d. Court proceedings as to disclosure of such records shall be conducted in camera unless the subject agrees to a hearing in open court or unless the court determines that a public hearing is necessary to the public interest and the proper administration of justice.

e. Upon the issuance of an order to disclose such records, the court shall impose appropriate safeguards against unauthorized disclosure, which shall specify the persons who may have access to the information, the purposes for which the information shall be used, and appropriate prohibitions on future disclosures.

§ 712. Custodian of records.

No Department of Public Health and Social Services or local health department officer or employee shall be examined in a civil, criminal, special or other proceeding as to the existence or contents of pertinent records for a person examined or treated for an STD or HIV infection by the Division of Public Health, or of the existence of contents of such reports received from a private health-care professional or private health facility, without the consent of the person examined and treated for such diseases, except where the information in such records is disclosed pursuant to § 710 or § 711(2), (3) or (5) of this title.

§ 713. Penalties; jurisdiction.

(a) Except for § 702 of this title, whoever violates this chapter or any lawful rule or regulations made by the Department of Health and Social Services under § 707 of this title, or fails to obey any lawful order issued by the Director under this chapter shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $1,000.

(b) Whoever violates § 702 of this title shall be fined not less than $25 and not more than $200 for each offense.

(c) Each separate day that a violation of this chapter as defined under subsections (a) and (b) of this section continues shall be deemed a separate offense for penalty purposes.

(d) Justices of the peace shall have jurisdiction of offenses under this chapter.

§ 714. Definitions.

For purposes of this subchapter the following definitions shall apply:

(1) “AIDS” shall mean Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome, a stage of HIV illness.

(2) “Approved laboratory” shall mean a laboratory approved by the Department for the purpose of performing standard tests for HIV as recognized by the Department.

(3) “Clinical setting” shall mean prenatal clinics, hospital emergency departments, urgent care clinics, inpatient services, substance abuse treatment clinics, public health clinics, nursing homes, community clinics, correctional health-care facilities, blood banks, blood centers, sperm banks, primary care settings, and other public or private settings as defined by the Division.

(4) “Health-care provider” shall mean any nurse, physician, dentist or other dental worker, optometrist, podiatrist, chiropractor, laboratory or blood bank technologist or technician, phlebotomist, dialysis personnel, emergency health-care provider (including any paramedic, emergency medical technician, law-enforcement personnel or firefighter), others whose activities involve contact with patients, their blood or corpses, and other public or private providers as defined by the Division.

(5) “Health facility” shall mean a hospital, nursing home, clinic, blood bank, blood center, sperm bank, laboratory, or other health-care institution.

(6) “HIV” shall mean the Human Immunodeficiency Virus, a virus that can be transmitted sexually and that is identified as the causative agent of AIDS.
Title 16 - Health and Safety

(7) “HIV-related tests” shall mean HIV tests, CD4 cell count tests, viral load tests, or any other tests related to HIV.

(8) “HIV test” shall mean a test to detect HIV infection.

(9) “Informed consent” means consent of the subject of the test or subject’s legal guardian to the performance of HIV testing by a health-care provider who has informed the subject or the subject’s legal guardian both verbally and in writing, to an extent reasonably comprehensive to general lay understanding, of the nature of the proposed testing and of the risks and alternatives to testing which a reasonable person would consider material to the decision whether or not to undergo testing.

(10) “Invasive medical procedure” shall mean any procedure involving surgical entry into tissues, cavities, or organs.

(11) “Legal guardian” shall mean a person appointed by a court to assume legal authority for another who has been found incompetent or, in the case of a minor, a person who has legal custody of the minor.

(12) “Manner known to transmit HIV” shall mean parenteral exposure to blood or blood products including but not limited to injection through the skin, sexual exposure, or exposure as otherwise determined by the Division.

(13) “Nonclinical setting” shall mean community-based organizations (CBO), outreach and education settings, mobile vans, and other settings as defined by the Division.

(14) “Person” shall mean any natural person, partnership, association, joint venture, trust, public, or private corporation, or health facility.

(15) “Prevention counseling” shall mean an interactive process of assessing risk, recognizing specific behaviors that increase the risk for acquiring or transmitting HIV, and developing a plan to take specific steps to reduce risks.

(16) “Release of test results” shall mean a written authorization for disclosure of test results, which is signed, dated and specifies to whom disclosure is authorized and the time period during which the release is to be effective.

(17) “Routine/opt-out testing” shall mean that the general consent for medical care shall encompass testing for HIV and that testing may be performed as a part of routine care unless it is declined and that declination is noted in the medical record. A separate consent for HIV testing is not required.

(18) “Test counseling” shall include information that includes an explanation of the testing process/procedure, the meaning of possible test results, and provision of resources for additional information about relevant infections. The information may be provided orally or in writing and the subject of the counseling given the opportunity to ask questions.

§ 715. Consent for HIV testing.

(a) A health-care provider or other person who performs HIV testing services in a clinical setting may provide routine/opt-out testing provided that the following occurs:

(1) The subject is informed, orally or in writing, that routine/opt-out HIV testing is encompassed by the general consent for medical services.

(2) The subject is given the opportunity to refuse consent to HIV testing at each instance of testing. Documentation of such refusal shall be noted in the subject’s medical record.

(3) The subject is provided HIV test counseling, orally or in writing, at the first instance of testing and by request thereafter.

(b) The health-care provider or other person who performs HIV testing services in a nonclinical setting must obtain written documentation of informed consent at each instance of HIV screening.

(1) Informed consent to an HIV test in a nonclinical setting shall consist of a voluntary agreement executed by the subject of the test or the subject’s legal guardian.

(2) At each instance of testing, the subject of the test must be offered HIV test counseling and prevention counseling prior to consent for HIV testing.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a minor 12 years of age or older may consent or refuse consent to be a subject of HIV-related testing and to counseling relevant to the test. The consent or refusal of the minor shall be valid and binding as if the minor had achieved majority, and shall not be voidable, nor subject to later disaffirmance, because of minority.

(d) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section the provisions of subsections (b) and (c) of this section do not apply when:

(1) Knowledge of such test results is necessary for medical diagnostic purposes to provide appropriate emergency care or treatment and the subject of the test is unable to grant or withhold consent.

(2) The testing is done for the purposes of research; provided that the test is performed in a manner by which the identity of the test subject is not known and may not be retrieved by the researcher.

(3) A health-care provider or health-care facility procures, processes, distributes or uses:

a. Blood;

b. A human body part donated for a purpose specified under the Uniform Anatomical Gift Act (Chapter 27 of this title); or

c. Semen provided prior to July 11, 1988, for the purpose of artificial insemination, and such test is necessary to assure the medical acceptability of such gift or semen for the purposes intended.
(4) The health of a health-care worker has been threatened during the course of a health-care worker’s duties, as a result of exposure to blood or body fluids of the patient in a manner known to transmit HIV.

(5) It is necessary to control the transmission of HIV infection as may be allowed pursuant to this chapter as it relates to sexually transmitted diseases, or § 6523(b) of Title 11 as it relates to the Department of Correction.

(6) Testing is ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction within the confines of civil or criminal litigation where the results of an HIV-related test of a party, or a person in the custody or under the legal control of another party, is relevant to the ultimate issue of culpability and/or liability. Said order must be issued in compliance with the following provisions:

a. No court of this State shall issue such order unless the court finds that there is a compelling need for such test results, which cannot be accommodated by other means. In assessing compelling need, the court shall weigh the need for testing and disclosure of the test results against the privacy interest of the test subject and the public interest, which may be disserved, by disclosure which deters future testing or which may lead to discrimination.

b. Pleadings pertaining to ordering of an HIV-related test shall substitute a pseudonym for the true name of the subject of the test. The true name shall be communicated confidentially, in documents not filed with the court.

c. Before granting any such order, the court shall provide the subject of the test with notice and a reasonable opportunity to participate in the proceedings if the individual is not already a party.

d. Court proceedings as to disclosure of test results so ordered shall be conducted in camera unless the subject of the test agrees to a hearing in open court or unless the court determines that a public hearing is necessary to the public interest and the proper administration of justice.

(e) Any person on whom an HIV-related test was performed without first having obtained informed consent pursuant to paragraphs (d) (1), (4) and (5) of this section shall be given notice promptly, personally and confidentially that a test sample was taken and the results of such test may be obtained upon request.

(f) At the time of learning the test result, the subject of the test or the subject’s legal guardian shall be provided with counseling for coping with the emotional consequences of learning the result, for understanding the interpretation of the test result, for understanding measures for preventing infection to others, to urge the voluntary notification of sexual and needle-sharing partners of the risk of infection and the availability of any appropriate health-care services, including mental health-care and appropriate social and supportive services.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 336, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 2.)

§ 716. HIV testing of pregnant women.

(a) A perinatal care provider may provide routine/opt-out testing pursuant to § 715(a) of this title.

(1) In addition to the provisions of this subsection, a licensed health-care provider who renders the primary prenatal care for a pregnant woman must offer HIV testing upon intake to perinatal services, during the third trimester, and at intake into labor and delivery if the result of previous test are not available or documented in the patient’s chart.

(2) In addition to the provisions this subsection, a licensed health-care provider who renders the primary prenatal care for a pregnant woman must also counsel a pregnant woman that is found to be HIV-infected, orally or in writing, about the dangers to her fetus and about the treatment options for maintaining her health and reducing chances of transmission of HIV to her fetus.

(b) A pregnant woman shall have the right to refuse consent to testing HIV infection at any instance of testing and to refuse any recommended treatment. Documentation of such refusal shall be maintained in the patient’s medical record. All other provisions of this subchapter shall apply to such counseling, testing, and disclosure, which take place pursuant to this section.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 520, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 434, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 2.)

§ 717. Confidentiality.

(a) No person may disclose or be compelled to disclose the identity of any person upon whom an HIV-related test is performed, or the results of such test in a manner which permits identification of the subject of the test, except to the following person:

(1) The subject of the test or the subject’s legal guardian.

(2) Any person who secures a legally effective release of test results executed by the subject of the test or the subject’s legal guardian.

(3) An authorized agent or employee of a health facility or health-care provider if the health facility or health-care provider itself is authorized to obtain the test results, the agent or employee provides patient care or handles or processes specimens of body fluids or tissues, and the agent or employee has a medical need to know such information to provide health-care to the patient.

(4) Health-care providers providing medical care to the subject of the test, when knowledge of the test results is necessary to provide appropriate emergency care or treatment.

(5) When part of an official report to the Division as may be required by law or regulation.

(6) A health facility or health-care provider which procures, processes, distributes or uses:

a. Blood;
b. A human body part from a deceased person donated for a purpose specified under the Uniform Anatomical Gift Act [Chapter 27 of this title]; or

c. Semen provided prior to July 11, 1988, for the purpose of artificial insemination.

(7) Health facility staff committees or accreditation or oversight review organizations which are conducting program monitoring, program evaluation or service reviews, including the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission conducting reviews pursuant to Title 31.

(8) Pursuant to Chapter 9 of this title as it relates to investigation of child abuse.

(9) Pursuant to subchapter I of this chapter as it relates to sexually transmitted diseases and their control.

(10) A person allowed access to said record by a court order which is issued in compliance with § 715(d)(6) of this title. Upon the issuance of an order to disclose test results, the court shall impose appropriate safeguards against unauthorized disclosure, which shall specify the persons who may have access to the information, the purposes for which the information shall be used and appropriate prohibitions on future disclosures.

(11) Pursuant to Chapter 12A of this title as it relates to notification of emergency medical care providers.

(b) No person to whom the results of an HIV-related test have been disclosed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall disclose the test results to another person except as authorized by subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The provisions in this section shall not interfere with the transmission of information as may be necessary to obtain third-party payment for medical care related to HIV infection or with the documentation of cause of death on death certificates.

§ 718. Enforcement of subchapter.

(a) Any person aggrieved by a violation of this subchapter shall have a right of action in the Superior Court and may recover for each violation:

(1) Against any person who negligently violates a provision of this subchapter, damages of $1,000 or actual damages, whichever is greater.

(2) Against any person who intentionally or recklessly violates a provision of this subchapter, damages of $5,000 or actual damages, whichever is greater.

(3) Reasonable attorneys’ fees.

(4) Such other relief, including an injunction, as a court may deem appropriate.

(b) Any action under this subchapter is barred unless the action is commenced within 3 years after the cause of action accrues. A cause of action will accrue when the injured party becomes aware of an unauthorized disclosure pursuant to § 717 of this title, or that an HIV-related test has been conducted without informed consent pursuant to § 715 of this title.

(c) The Attorney General may maintain a civil action to enforce this subchapter in which a Court may order any relief authorized by subsection (a) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to impose civil liability or criminal sanction for disclosure of an HIV-related test result in accordance with any reporting requirement by the Division.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 336, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 361, § 3; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 364, § 2.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 8
Inflammation of Eyes of Newborn

§ 801. Definition of inflammation of eyes of newborn.

Any inflammation, swelling, or redness in either 1 or both eyes of any infant, either apart from or together with any unnatural discharge from the eye or eyes of such infant, independent of the nature of the infection, if any, occurring any time within 2 weeks after the birth of such infant, shall be known as inflammation of the eyes of the newborn.

(29 Del. Laws, c. 51, § 1; Code 1935, § 779; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 901.)

§ 802. Reporting existence of disease; investigation.

Any physician, surgeon, obstetrician, midwife, nurse, maternity home or hospital of any nature, parent, relative and any persons attendant on or assisting in any way whatsoever, any infant or the mother of an infant at childbirth, or any time within 2 weeks after childbirth, knowing the condition defined in § 801 of this title to exist, within 6 hours thereafter shall report such fact to the local health officer of the city, town, village or whatever other political division there may be, within which the infant or the mother of any such infant may reside. The local health officer shall investigate or have investigated, each case as filed with the officer in pursuance with the law and any other such case as may come to the local health officer’s attention.

(29 Del. Laws, c. 51, § 2; Code 1935, § 779; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 902; 70 Del Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 803. Treatment of eyes on birth.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall regulate the type of prophylactic treatment to be employed against inflammation of the eye or eyes of the newborn, the conditions under which such prophylaxis will be employed and the diseases for which reporting is required. Such regulation shall conform with standards promulgated by the United States Center for Disease Control, United States Public Health Service. A record of the prophylactic used and details thereof shall be recorded on the birth certificate.

(b) Nothing in this section shall require medical treatment for the minor child of any person who is a member of a recognized church or religious denomination and whose religious convictions, in accordance with the tenets and practices of the person’s church or religious denomination, are against medical treatment for disease.

(29 Del. Laws, c. 51, § 3; 32 Del. Laws, c. 42; 40 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 1; Code 1935, § 779; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 903; 64 Del. Laws, c. 119, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 86; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 804. Penalties.

Whoever being a physician, surgeon, midwife, obstetrician, nurse, parent, relative or person attendant upon or assisting at the birth of any infant, violates this chapter, shall be fined not less than $5.00 nor more than $100.

(29 Del. Laws, c. 51, § 4; Code 1935, § 779; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 904.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 8A
Universal Newborn and Infant Hearing Screening, Tracking, and Intervention

§ 801A. Short title.
This chapter shall be known and may be cited as the “Universal Newborn and Infant Hearing Screening, Tracking, and Intervention Act.”
(75 Del. Laws, c. 116, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)

§ 802A. Legislative findings and purpose.
The General Assembly hereby finds and declares that:
(1) Significant hearing loss is 1 of the most common major abnormalities present at birth and, if undetected, will impede the child’s speech, language, and cognitive development.
(2) Screening by high-risk characteristics alone (e.g., family history of deafness) only identifies approximately 50% of newborns with significant hearing loss.
(3) Reliance solely on physician and/or parental observation fails to identify many cases of significant hearing loss in newborns and infants.
(4) There is evidence that children with hearing loss, who are identified at birth and receive intervention services shortly thereafter, have significantly better learning capacity than children who are identified with hearing loss later than 6 months after birth.
(5) Legislation is needed to provide for the early detection of hearing loss in newborns and infants and to prevent or mitigate the developmental delays associated with late identification of hearing loss.
(75 Del. Laws, c. 116, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)

§ 803A. Definitions.
For the purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Child” means a person up to 21 years of age.
(2) “Early intervention” and/or “follow-up care” means the early intervention services described in Part C and Part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) [20 U.S.C. § 1431 et seq. and 20 U.S.C. § 1411 et seq.], as well as any necessary hearing and medical services for the diagnosis and management of newborn, infant, or child hearing loss.
(3) “False negative rate” means the proportion of infants not identified as having a significant hearing loss by the screening process who are ultimately found to have a significant hearing loss.
(4) “False positive rate” means the proportion of infants identified as having a significant hearing loss by the screening process who are ultimately found to not have a significant hearing loss.
(5) “Family” or “families” means a birth parent(s), stepparent(s), adoptive parent(s), legal guardian(s), or other legal custodian of a newborn, infant, or child.
(6) “Family-centered” means the beliefs, values, and practices that emphasize the essential role of the family in all aspects of the decision-making and intervention process regarding the young child.
(7) “Health-care insurer” means any entity regulated by the Insurance Commissioner, including, but not limited to, health-care insurers; health, hospital or medical service plan corporations; or health maintenance organizations. Health-care insurer does not include self-insured plans or groups regulated by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) (29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq.), to the extent that state regulation of such plans is preempted by ERISA.
(8) “Health insurance policy” means any health insurance policy, contract, plan, or evidence of coverage issued by a health-care insurer, which provides medical coverage on an expense incurred, service or prepaid basis.
(9) “Hearing screening test” means automated auditory brain stem response, otoacoustic emissions, or another appropriate screening test approved by the Department of Health and Social Services.
(10) “Hospital” means a health care facility or birthing center licensed in this State that provides obstetrical services, or provides inpatient newborn services.
(11) “Infant” means a child who is not a newborn and has not attained the age of 1 year.
(12) “Lead agency” means the Department of Health and Social Services.
(13) “Newborn” means a child up to 28 days old.
(14) “Parent” means a natural parent, stepparent, adoptive parents, guardian, or custodian of a newborn or infant.
Title 16 - Health and Safety

(15) “Significant hearing loss” means a hearing loss equivalent to or greater than a 35-decibel hearing loss (35-dB HL) in the better ear.

(16) “Surveillance and tracking system” means a monitoring and referral system and procedures designed for the collection and transmission of information and data necessary to implement timely and appropriate follow-up of infants identified through hearing screening programs.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 116, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)

§ 804A. Newborn and infant hearing screening programs.

(a) As a condition of its licensure, each hospital shall establish a Universal Newborn Hearing Screening (UNHS) program. Each UNHS program shall:

(1) Provide a hearing screening test for every newborn born in the hospital, for identification of hearing loss, regardless of whether or not the newborn has known risk factors suggesting hearing loss.

(2) Develop screening protocols and select screening method or methods designed to detect newborns and infants with a significant hearing loss.

(3) Provide for appropriate training and monitoring of the performance of individuals responsible for performing hearing screening tests. These individuals shall be trained properly in:
   a. The performance of the tests required by this chapter;
   b. The risks of the tests, including psychological stress for the parent or parents;
   c. Infection control practices; and
   d. The general care and handling of newborns and infants in hospital settings.

(4) Perform the hearing testing prior to the newborn’s discharge; if the newborn is expected to remain in the hospital for a prolonged period, testing shall be performed prior to the date on which the child attains the age of 3 months.

(5) Develop and implement procedures for documenting the results of all hearing screening tests and the scheduling of follow-up appointments to help reduce loss to follow-up.

(6) Inform the newborn’s or infant’s parents and primary care physician, if 1 is designated, of the results of the hearing screening test, or if the newborn or infant was not successfully tested. Whenever possible, such notification shall occur prior to discharge; if this is not possible, notification shall occur no later than 10 days following the date of testing. Notification shall include information regarding appropriate follow-up for a screening failure or a missed screening, and referral information for confirmatory testing. If a hearing screening test indicates the possibility of a significant hearing loss, the hospital shall ensure that the physician or other person attending the newborn or infant is made aware of the community resources available for confirmatory testing and process of referral to early intervention services.

(7) Collect performance data specified by the Division of Public Health to ensure that each UNHS program is in compliance with this section, including the number of infants born, the proportion of all infants screened, the referral rate, the follow-up rate, the false-positive rate, and the false-negative rate.
   a. Testing performance standards. — 1. Each UNHS program should have a false-positive rate of 5% or less.
      2. Each UNHS program should have a false-negative rate of 5% or less.
   b. Oversight responsibility. — The Division of Public Health shall exercise oversight responsibility for UNHS programs, including establishing a performance data set and reviewing performance data collected pursuant thereto by each hospital.

(b) Audiologists shall report all results of newborn, infant, and child hearing screenings and/or testing to the state EHDI program at the Division of Public Health. Reporting of results must be the same day as testing if at all possible. If this is not possible, results must be reported no later than 10 days following the testing date. Notification shall include information regarding appropriate follow-up for a screening failure or a missed screening, and referral information for confirmatory testing if not already complete.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 116, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 79, § 21.)

§ 805A. Surveillance and tracking system.

It is recognized that is necessary to provide surveillance, tracking and monitoring of newborns, infants, and children identified through newborn hearing screening in order to make referrals, render appropriate follow-up care and better establish linkages between hearing screening programs, audiological services, and early intervention programs. To facilitate the reporting, tracking, and monitoring of newborns, infants, and children who have or are suspected to have hearing loss, a state EHDI surveillance and tracking system tracks, monitors, and refers newborns, infants, and children through diagnostic and early intervention. The system shall be utilized by qualified professionals, including those at other State agencies, involved in the detection, treatment, diagnosis, and/or referral of newborns, infants, or children with or suspected of having hearing loss. The reporting requirements shall be designed to be as simple as possible and easily completed by nonprofessional persons when necessary.
The following persons who act in compliance with this section are not civilly or criminally liable for furnishing information required by this section: a hospital, clinical laboratory or other health-care facility; an audiologist; an administrator; officer or employee of a hospital or other health-care facility; and physician or employee of a physician.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)

§ 806A. Provision of early intervention services and follow-up care.

The lead agency or its designee shall ensure that hearing loss is diagnosed by 3 months of age, or earlier, and infants with confirmed hearing loss receive comprehensive early intervention services by 6 months of age, or earlier.

(1) The lead agency shall refer all children with any degree of diagnosed hearing loss, whether a measurable delay is present, to determine if they are eligible under Part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) [20 U.S.C. § 1431 et seq.] by virtue of their diagnosis.

(2) Professionals involved in the care and treatment of the newborns, infants, and children must document all early intervention, follow-up, and treatment services, including but not limited to further diagnoses, recommendations, observations, test results, and referrals, in order to reduce the number of newborns, infants, and children lost to follow-up.

(3) Early intervention services shall be provided by individuals with the knowledge, skills, and experience to address the ongoing assessment, implementation, and evaluation of services that support families and promote child development.

(4) Family-centered services may be provided in a variety of different settings, including the home, school, community centers, daycare center, hospital or clinic, depending on the needs of the child, family, and availability of resources in the community.

(5) Lack of resources may not be the basis for denial of services.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)

§ 807A. Family resources.

Families shall be provided with unbiased information in a family-centered, culturally competent manner and offered the full range of early intervention services and treatment options available for hearing loss. Opportunities for early intervention shall be consistent with the child’s needs, family’s goals, and preferences, and be provided in a seamless, unambiguous manner to ensure informed transitions through services.

Appropriate early intervention opportunities may include information regarding amplification options, such as hearing aids or cochlear implants, aural rehabilitation and communication options (manual language, spoken language, total communication), and family support.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)

§ 808A. Early Hearing Detection and Intervention (EHDI) Advisory Board.

There shall be established an Early Hearing Detection and Intervention Advisory Board (“Board”) that will advise the Secretary on issues relating to the newborn hearing evaluation, intervention, treatment, and follow-up care for infants and children with hearing loss. Members shall be appointed by the Governor and serve 3-year terms that are renewable. The Board shall have 12 members.

(1) The Department shall provide administrative support services required for the Board. Members shall receive no compensation for their services as members.

(2) The Board shall act by majority vote and as required by this State’s Administrative Procedures Act [Chapter 101 of Title 29]. The Board shall have the authority to adopt rules to implement this chapter.

(3) The Board membership shall consist of 1 of each of the following:

   Audiologist;
   Speech-language pathologist;
   Pediatrician/neonatologist;
   Otolaryngologist;
   Neonatal nurse;
   The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or designee;
   An adult who is deaf or hard of hearing;
   Parent of a child with a hearing loss;
   Teacher of children with hearing loss;
   A representative from the designated agency responsible for the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) Part C [20 U.S.C. § 1431 et seq.];
   A representative from the Department of Education Early Childhood Workgroup; and
   A representative from the Statewide Programs for Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)
§ 809A. Civil and criminal immunity and penalties.

(a) No physician shall be civilly or criminally liable for failure to conduct hearing screening testing.
(b) No physician or hospital acting in compliance with this chapter shall be civilly or criminally liable for any acts taken in conformity herewith, including without limitation furnishing information required to be furnished hereunder.
(c) A hospital that has not established or implemented an UNHS program in accordance with this chapter shall be subject to sanction by the Division of Public Health as provided by law for licensure violations.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 116, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)

§ 810A. Confidentiality.

The Division of Public Health and all other persons to whom data is submitted in accordance with this chapter shall keep such information confidential. No publication or disclosure of information shall be made except in the form of statistical or other studies which do not identify individuals, except as specifically consented to in writing the by the parent or parents of a tested child.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 116, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)

§ 811A. Delivery of policy.

If a health insurance policy provides coverage or benefits to a resident of this State, it shall be deemed to be delivered in this State within the meaning of this chapter, regardless of whether the health-care insurer issuing or delivering said policy is located inside or outside of the State.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 116, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1.)
Part II

Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 8B

Down Syndrome Information

§ 801B. Provision of information relating to Down Syndrome.

(a) For the purposes of this section, the term “Down Syndrome” shall mean a chromosomal condition caused by an error in cell division that results in the presence of an extra whole or partial copy of chromosome 21. A hospital, as that term is defined in § 803A of this title, physician, health-care provider, nurse midwife or genetic counselor who renders prenatal care, postnatal care or genetic counseling shall, upon receipt of a positive test result from a test for Down Syndrome, provide the expectant or new parent with information provided by the department under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) The Department shall make available to a person who renders prenatal care, postnatal care or genetic counseling to parents who receive a prenatal or postnatal diagnosis of Down Syndrome the following:

(1) Up-to-date evidence-based, written information about Down Syndrome that has been reviewed by medical experts and national Down Syndrome organizations; provided, however, that the written information provided shall include physical, developmental, educational and psychosocial outcomes, life expectancy, clinical course and intellectual and functional development and treatment options; and

(2) Contact information regarding first call programs and support services, including information hotlines specific to Down Syndrome, resource centers or clearinghouses, national and local Down Syndrome organizations, and other educational and support programs.

The Department may also make such information available to any other person who has received a positive test result from a test for Down Syndrome.

(c) The Department shall meet annually with representatives of the Down Syndrome Association of Delaware to ensure the information made available by the department is up to date.

(d) The Department shall submit a report by January 31 of each year to the Co-Chairs of the Joint Finance Committee detailing the persons to whom the information required by subsection (b) of this section has been distributed.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 218, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 8C
Screening of Newborn Infants for Metabolic, Hematologic, Endocrinologic, Immunologic, and Certain Structural Disorders

§ 801C. Short title.
This chapter shall be known and may be cited as the “Newborn Screening Program.”
(80 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 1.)

§ 802C. Definitions.
(a) “Blood specimen for metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, and immunologic disorders” means a dried blood spot on a special filter paper utilized for screening (not diagnostic) tests to establish the likely presence of metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, or immunologic disorders.

(b) “Certain structural disorders” includes critical congenital heart defects and other structural disorders.

(c) “Endocrinologic disorder” means the absence or deficiency of a hormone resulting in interference with normal health, growth or development. These disorders include, but are not limited to congenital hypothyroidism and congenital adrenal hyperplasia.

(d) “Hematologic disorder” means, a condition in which a variation in 1 or more of the hemoglobin structural genes or in 1 or more of the genes involved in hemoglobin synthesis produces a variation in hemoglobin structure or synthesis, which results in variation in hemoglobin function. These disorders include, but are not limited to, sickle cell anemia, sickle beta thalassemia, beta thalassemia, alpha thalassemia, hemoglobin C disease and other clinically important variations in hemoglobin structure or synthesis.

(e) “Immunologic disorder” means, a condition in which a variation in the quantity or function of white blood cells results in deficiency of immune function. These disorders include, but are not limited to, severe combined immunodeficiency disorder.

(f) “Kit” means any or all parts of the combined materials, laboratory filter paper specimen forms, Newborn Screening Program brochure, and/or other components provided by the state Newborn Screening Program for the purposes of collection of the blood spot specimen and for submission of the blood spot specimen for laboratory screening.

(g) “Metabolic disorder” means a disorder caused by a genetic alteration, which results in a defect in the structure or function of a specific enzyme or other protein. These disorders include, but are not limited to, phenylketonuria (PKU), galactosemia, maple syrup urine disease (MSUD), and medium chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase (MCAD) deficiency.

(h) “Newborn infant” means any infant born in the State who is under 4 weeks of age.

(i) The “Newborn Screening Advisory Committee” means a committee, established through this chapter, convened to provide advice and guidance to the Director of Public Health.

(j) “Satisfactory specimen” means a blood spot specimen on which an accurate laboratory analysis for the various disorders can be performed.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 1.)

§ 803C. Newborn Screening Advisory Committee.
There shall be established Newborn Screening Advisory Committee (“Committee”) that will advise the Director of the Division of Public Health on issues relating to the newborn screening program, including intervention, treatment, and follow-up care for infants and children with metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, immunologic and certain structural disorders. Members shall be appointed by the Governor and serve 3-year terms that are renewable. The Committee shall have 13 members.

(1) The Department of Health and Social Services shall provide administrative support services required for the Committee. Members shall receive no compensation for their services as members.

(2) The Committee shall act by majority vote and as required by this State’s Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29. The Committee shall meet at least 3 times annually.

(3) The Committee membership shall consist of: 3 individuals, or parents of individuals, affected by disorders identified by the screening panel; an ethicist; an attorney not employed by the State; 3 pediatric physicians; the Medical Director for the Division of Public Health, or his or her designee; the Laboratory Director for the Division of Public Health, or his or her designee; a representative from the Department of Services for Children Youth and their Families; the Chair of the Midwifery Advisory Council, or his or her designee; and a member of the public.

(4) The Committee shall elect a Chairperson to serve for at least 1 year from those members appointed by the Governor. A majority of the membership of the Committee shall constitute a quorum to transact its business.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 804C. Newborn Screening Program [Effective until July 17, 2028].

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall adopt rules and regulations under and pursuant to this State’s Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29, to carry out the objectives of this chapter. All prior regulations and rules promulgated by the Delaware Division of Public Health in regard to the screening of newborn infants for diseases shall remain in full force and effect until amended or repealed by the Department.

(b) All hospitals, birthing centers and other birth attendants shall obtain a satisfactory specimen within 24 to 48 hours of age and shall perform, or arrange for, screening for critical congenital heart defects.

(c) The Division of Public Health shall provide results to the physician on record.

(d) The Director of the Division of Public Health or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, with advice from the Committee, will determine which disorders shall be on the screening panel.

(e) Blood specimens for metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, and immunologic disorders will be destroyed after screening and testing is complete. Screening and testing includes confirmation of any diagnosis.

(f) Records obtained from screenings will be retained by the Division of Public Health.

(g) Fees. — (1) The Newborn Screening Program shall bill the birth facility or individual attending the birth for services provided for each newborn screened under these regulations including but not limited to, the cost of the kits for collection of specimens, the laboratory fee for analysis, and administrative costs. The amount billed will be determined by the Director of the Division of Public Health in consultation with the Advisory Committee and the program staff. The fee will be determined in July of each year based on the cost of the program. All fees collected as a result of billing are hereby appropriated to, and shall be retained by, the Newborn Screening Program to defray operating expenses associated with this chapter, operation of the Program, and programming to ensure the optimal health and development across the lifespan of the maternal and child health population.

(2) No Delaware newborn shall be denied testing for hereditary disorders because of inability of the newborn’s parent or legal guardian to pay the fee.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 3.)

§ 804C. Newborn Screening Program [Effective until July 17, 2028].

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall adopt rules and regulations under and pursuant to this State’s Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29, to carry out the objectives of this chapter. All prior regulations and rules promulgated by the Delaware Division of Public Health in regard to the screening of newborn infants for diseases shall remain in full force and effect until amended or repealed by the Department.

(b) All hospitals, birthing centers and other birth attendants shall obtain a satisfactory specimen within 24 to 48 hours of age and shall perform, or arrange for, screening for critical congenital heart defects.

(c) The Division of Public Health shall provide results to the physician on record.

(d) The Director of the Division of Public Health or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, with advice from the Committee, will determine which disorders shall be on the screening panel.

(e) Blood specimens for metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, and immunologic disorders will be destroyed after screening and testing is complete. Screening and testing includes confirmation of any diagnosis.

(f) Records obtained from screenings will be retained by the Division of Public Health.

(g) Fees. — (1) The Newborn Screening Program shall bill the birth facility or individual attending the birth for services provided for each newborn screened under these regulations including but not limited to, the cost of the kits for collection of specimens, the laboratory fee for analysis, and administrative costs. The amount billed will be determined by the Director of the Division of Public Health in consultation with the Advisory Committee and the program staff. The fee will be determined in July of each year based on the cost of the program. All fees collected as a result of billing are hereby appropriated to, and shall be retained by, the Newborn Screening Program to defray operating expenses associated with this chapter, operation of the Program, and programming to ensure the optimal health and development across the lifespan of the maternal and child health population.

(2) No Delaware newborn shall be denied testing for hereditary disorders because of inability of the newborn’s parent or legal guardian to pay the fee.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 3; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 3.)

§ 804C. Newborn Screening Program [Effective July 17, 2028].

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall adopt rules and regulations under and pursuant to this State’s Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29, to carry out the objectives of this chapter. All prior regulations and rules promulgated by the Delaware Division of Public Health in regard to the screening of newborn infants for diseases shall remain in full force and effect until amended or repealed by the Department.
(b) All hospitals, birthing centers and other birth attendants shall obtain a satisfactory specimen within 24 to 48 hours of age and shall perform, or arrange for, screening for critical congenital heart defects.

c) The Division of Public Health shall provide results to the physician on record.

d) The Director of the Division of Public Health, with advice from the Committee, will determine which disorders shall be on the screening panel.

e) Blood specimens for metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, and immunologic disorders will be destroyed after screening and testing is complete. Screening and testing includes confirmation of any diagnosis.

(f) Records obtained from screenings will be retained by the Division of Public Health.

(g) Fees. — (1) The Newborn Screening Program shall bill the birth facility or individual attending the birth for services provided for each newborn screened under these regulations including but not limited to, the cost of the kits for collection of specimens, the laboratory fee for analysis, and administrative costs. The amount billed will be determined by the Director of the Division of Public Health in consultation with the Advisory Committee and the program staff. The fee will be determined in July of each year based on the cost of the program. All fees collected as a result of billing are hereby appropriated to, and shall be retained by, the Newborn Screening Program to defray operating expenses associated with this chapter, operation of the Program, and programming to ensure the optimal health and development across the lifespan of the maternal and child health population.

(2) No Delaware newborn shall be denied testing for hereditary disorders because of inability of the newborn’s parent or legal guardian to pay the fee.

§ 805C. Parental options.

(a) All newborns in Delaware shall have a satisfactory specimen taken within 24 to 48 hours of age and shall be screened for metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, immunologic and certain structural disorders. Parents may elect not to participate in any of the following:

   (1) Screening to be performed;

   (2) The blood spot to be stored following testing; and/or

   (3) The results of the screen to be securely shared electronically through a health information exchange so that health-care providers can appropriately access information.

(b) The informed consent process shall assure that the parent or guardian who elects that a newborn shall not be tested understands the consequences of such a decision, including the inability to prevent developmental delay and death. Language conveying such information shall be recommended by the Committee for approval by the Division Director.

(c) There will be no research utilizing the stored blood specimens or the stored data without parental consent, except for population-based studies in which all identifying information is removed.

§ 806C. Confidentiality.

(a) No person may disclose or be compelled to disclose the identity of any person upon whom a blood specimen for metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, immunologic and certain structural disorders screening is performed, or the results of such test in a manner which permits identification of the subject of the test, except to the following person:

   (1) The subject of the test or the subject’s legal guardian.

   (2) Any person who secures a legally effective release of test results executed by the subject of the test or the subject’s legal guardian.

   (3) For purposes of diagnosis, treatment or follow-up.

   (4) As authorized by court order.

   (5) To a medical examiner authorized to conduct an autopsy on a child or an inquest on the death of a child.

   (6) Health facility staff committees or accreditation or oversight review organizations which are conducting program monitoring, program evaluation or service reviews, including the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission conducting reviews pursuant to Title 31.

   (7) Individuals who have access to an electronic medical record (EMR), in which the information is retained pursuant to § 1203(a)(6) of this title, or a health information exchange.

   (8) Pursuant to Chapter 9 of this title as it relates to investigation of child abuse.

(b) No person to whom the results of a blood specimen for metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, immunologic and certain structural disorders screening have been disclosed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall disclose the test results to another person except as authorized by subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The provisions in this section shall not interfere with the transmission of information as may be necessary to obtain third-party payment for medical care related to a metabolic, hematologic, endocrinologic, immunologic, or certain structural disorders or with the documentation of cause of death on death certificates.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 3; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 9.)
§ 801D. Policy.
The maternal mental health-care policy of this State shall serve to increase the likelihood that a woman who has given birth and demonstrates symptoms of maternal depression will receive the necessary mental health treatment. The goal of this policy is to provide sufficient resources of information and support, including patient screening soon after childbirth, for women with maternal depression to decrease child abuse or neglect and the need for inpatient treatment.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 293, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 802D. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Maternal depression” means a wide range of emotional and psychological reactions that a woman may experience during pregnancy or after childbirth, as the range of reactions is defined in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. The reactions may include: feelings of despair or extreme guilt; prolonged sadness; lack of energy; difficulty concentrating; fatigue; extreme changes in appetite; or thoughts of suicide or harming the baby.
(2) “Maternal health-care provider” means a physician, midwife, advanced practice registered nurse, registered nurse, physician assistant, or other health-care practitioner acting within his or her lawful scope of practice while attending a woman who presents with signs of maternal depression.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 293, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 803D. Maternal depression materials and information.
(a) The Department shall develop written materials and information about maternal depression.
(1) The materials and information shall include the symptoms and methods of coping with maternal depression and treatment resources.
(2) The Department shall periodically review the materials and information to determine their effectiveness and ensure they reflect the most up-to-date and accurate information.
(3) The Department shall post on its website the materials and information.
(4) The Department may make available or distribute the materials and information in physical form upon request.
(b) Maternal health-care providers shall do all of the following:
(1) Provide the materials and information developed under subsection (a) of this section to any woman who presents with signs of maternal depression.
(2) Encourage any woman who presents with signs of maternal depression to share the materials and information with her baby’s family members or caregivers and her family members and caregivers.
(c) Hospitals and other health-care facilities shall do all of the following:
(1) Provide, upon discharge, the materials and information developed under subsection (a) of this section to any woman who presents with signs of maternal depression.
(2) Encourage any woman who presents with signs of maternal depression to share the materials and information with her baby’s family members or caregivers and her family members and caregivers.
(d) The Behavioral Health Commission shall assess and recommend improvements to the materials and information developed under subsection (a) of this section, in an effort to create greater statewide resources.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 293, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 804D. Maternal depression screening.
Maternal health-care providers shall begin evaluations and take action when they recognize symptoms of maternal depression in a woman or family, including when care for a baby suffers or other symptoms as defined in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 293, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 805D. Enforcement.
The Department may develop regulations governing compliance under this chapter.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 293, § 1.)
Part II

Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 9

Abuse of Children

Subchapter I

Reports and Investigations of Abuse and Neglect

§ 901. Purpose.
The child welfare policy of this State shall serve to advance the best interests and secure the safety of the child, while preserving the family unit whenever the safety of the child is not jeopardized. The child welfare policy of this State extends to all child victims, whether victims of intrafamilial or extrafamilial child abuse and neglect. To that end this chapter, among other things, does all of the following:

1. Provides for comprehensive, multidisciplinary investigative and protective services for abused and neglected children.
2. Mandates that reports of child abuse or neglect be made to the appropriate authorities.
3. Requires various agencies in Delaware’s child protection system to work together to ensure the safety of children who are the subject of reports of abuse or neglect by conducting coordinated multidisciplinary investigations where required, judicial proceedings and family assessments, and by providing necessary services.
4. Provides for the protection of children in facilities or organizations primarily concerned with child welfare and care that are required to be licensed under Delaware law by requiring the Delaware Department of Justice to notify any such facility where an employee of, or other person associated with, the facility has been charged with or convicted of an offense involving child sexual abuse.

This chapter also provides for the protection of children in facilities or organizations primarily concerned with child welfare and care that are required to be licensed under Delaware law by requiring the Delaware Department of Justice to notify any such facility where an employee of, or other person associated with, the facility has been charged with or convicted of an offense involving child sexual abuse.


§ 902. Definitions.
For purposes of this chapter:

1. “Abuse” or “abused child” means as defined in § 901 of Title 10.
2. “Animal cruelty” means engaging in “cruelty to animals” under § 1325 of Title 11.
3. “Baby” means a child not more than 14 days old, except that for a safe haven under § 907A(b) of this title and the safe haven’s employees and volunteers, “baby” means a child reasonably believed to be not more than 14 days old.
4. “Child” means any person who has not reached that person’s own eighteenth birthday.
5. “Child Protection Registry” or “Registry” means a collection of information as described in Subchapter II of this chapter about persons who have been substantiated for abuse or neglect as provided in Subchapter II of this chapter or who were substantiated between August 1, 1994, and February 1, 2003.
6. “Children’s advocacy center” means a child forensic interviewing center that employs best practices by applying and adhering to nationally recognized standards, and assists in the response to multidisciplinary cases.
7. “Child welfare proceeding” means any Family Court proceeding and subsequent appeal therefrom involving custody, visitation, guardianship, termination of parental rights, adoption or other related petitions that involve a dependent, neglected or abused child or a child at risk of same as determined by the Family Court.
8. “Conviction” or “convicted” means entry of a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, regardless of whether the plea was subsequently discharged or dismissed under the first offenders domestic violence diversion program pursuant to § 1024 of Title 10, or under the first offenders controlled substances diversion program pursuant to § 4767 of this title, or of a Robinson plea, or of a probation before judgment discharge without judgment of conviction notwithstanding the provisions of § 4218(g) of Title 11, or a finding of guilt after trial, or a finding of not guilty after trial as a result of the defense of mental disease or defect pursuant to Title 11, or adjudication of delinquency for conduct which if committed by an adult, would constitute a crime; or “conviction” or “convicted” under similar proceedings of another state, territory or jurisdiction.
10. “Department” means the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families.
11. “Director” means the Director of the Division of Family Services or the Director of the Division of Management Support Services of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families.
12. “Division” means the Division of Family Services of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families.
(13) “Extraneous child abuse or neglect” means child abuse or neglect committed by an individual who is not a member of the child’s family or household, but does not include institutional child abuse or neglect.

(14) “Family assessment and services” means a case management approach by the Division of Family Services that provides for a prompt assessment of a child and the child’s family and the circumstances of the reported incident, including the known history of the child or the alleged perpetrator, when there has been a report to the Department that the child was a victim of abuse or neglect, or at risk of maltreatment by a person responsible for that child’s care, custody or control. Family assessment and services shall be used in conjunction with the investigation approach defined in paragraph (21) of this section but may not supplant it in circumstances which require an investigation. The family assessment response shall focus on the integrity and preservation of the family and shall assess the status of the child and the family in terms of the risk of abuse and neglect and, if necessary, plan and provide for the provision of community-based services to reduce the risk and to otherwise support the family.

(15) “Good faith” shall be presumed in the absence of evidence of malice or wilful misconduct.

(16) “Human trafficking” means as defined in § 787 of Title 11.

(17) “Institutional Abuse Investigation Unit” means the unit within the Department that investigates allegations of institutional child abuse and neglect.

(18) “Institutional child abuse or neglect” means as defined in § 901 of Title 10.

(19) “Internal information system” means the Department’s system of maintaining information related to all reports of abuse, neglect, investigations, family assessments, services and other relevant information.

(20) “Intrafamilial child abuse or neglect” means as defined in § 901 of Title 10.

(21) “Investigation” means the collection of evidence in response to a report of abuse, neglect, or risk of maltreatment of a child by a person responsible for that child’s care, custody or control in order to determine if a child has been abused, neglected, or is at risk of maltreatment. The Department shall develop protocols for its investigations that focus on ensuring the well-being and safety of the child. The Department may conduct an investigation in response to any report of abuse, neglect, or risk of maltreatment but shall conduct an investigation as enumerated under § 906(e)(3) of this title.

(22) “Investigation Coordinator” means an attorney licensed to practice law in this State employed by the Office of the Child Advocate, who is authorized to independently track each reported case of alleged child abuse or neglect within the Department’s internal information system and who is responsible for monitoring each reported case involving the death of, serious physical injury to, or allegations of sexual abuse of a child from inception to final criminal and civil disposition.

(23) “Multidisciplinary case” means a comprehensive investigation by the multidisciplinary team for any child abuse or neglect report involving death, serious physical injury, physical injury, human trafficking of a child, torture or sexual abuse, which if true, would constitute a criminal violation against a child, or an attempt to commit any such crime, even if no crime is ever charged.

(24) “Multidisciplinary team” means a combination of the following entities as required by law to investigate or monitor multidisciplinary cases: the Division, the Department’s Institutional Abuse Investigation Unit, the appropriate law-enforcement agency, the Department of Justice, and the Investigation Coordinator. “Multidisciplinary team” may also include others deemed necessary for an effective multidisciplinary response, such as medical personnel, the Division of Forensic Science, a children’s advocacy center, the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services, mental health experts, and the child’s attorney.

(25) “Multidisciplinary tracking system” means an electronic system which the Investigation Coordinator utilizes to track and monitor each case involving the death of, or serious injury to, a child, or allegations of sexual abuse of a child, from inception to final criminal and civil disposition.

(26) “Near death” means a child in serious or critical condition as a result of child abuse or neglect as certified by a physician.

(27) “Neglect” means as defined in § 901 of Title 10.

(28) “Physical injury” means as defined in § 1100 of Title 11.

(29) “Report” means the communication of an allegation of child abuse or neglect to the Department pursuant to § 903 or § 905 of this title.

(30) “Serious physical injury” means as defined in § 1100 of Title 11.

(31) “Sexual abuse” means as defined in § 901 of Title 10.

(32) “Special Investigator” means a Department employee, appointed by the Secretary, who performs abuse and neglect investigations and possesses additional qualifications and authority as defined by § 9016 of Title 29.

(33) “Substantiation” means a finding by a preponderance of the evidence that abuse or neglect has occurred.

(34) “Those responsible for the care, custody and control of the child” or “care, custody and control” means as defined in § 901 of Title 10.

§ 902A. Registration; procedure; notice [Repealed].
Repealed by 73 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 6, effective February 1, 2003.

§ 903. Reports required.
(a) Any person, agency, organization or entity who knows or in good faith suspects child abuse or neglect, including human trafficking of a child, shall make a report to the Department in accordance with § 904 of this title. While a person may also notify law enforcement for the purpose of rendering assistance to the child in question or investigating the cause of the child’s injuries or condition, the person is still required to report the suspected abuse to the Department.
(b) The Department shall make information on the general disposition of the report available through the Department report line to the person who made the report.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1002; 58 Del. Laws, c. 154; 60 Del. Laws, c. 494, § 1; 72 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 4; 77 Del. Laws, c. 320, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 144, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1.)

§ 904. Nature and content of report; to whom made.
(a) A report of known or suspected child abuse or neglect, including human trafficking of a child, must be made orally by immediately contacting the Department’s report line for the following circumstances:
   (1) Sexual abuse, including human trafficking of a child, where the alleged perpetrator has access to the alleged victim.
   (2) Child death.
   (3) A child with a current physical injury.
   (4) A child who requires immediate medical attention or an immediate mental health evaluation.
   (5) A child who has no caregiver, is currently unsupervised, or is living in conditions that are immediately hazardous to the child’s health or safety.
(b) A report of known or suspected child abuse or neglect, including human trafficking of a child, which does not meet the criteria in subsection (a) above, may be made orally or through the Department’s online reporting portal.
(c) An individual with knowledge of child abuse or neglect, including human trafficking of a child, or knowledge that leads to a good faith suspicion of child abuse or neglect, including human trafficking of a child, may not rely on another individual who has less direct knowledge to call the aforementioned report line.
(d) When 2 or more persons have joint knowledge of a known or suspected instance of child abuse or neglect, including human trafficking of a child, the report may be made by 1 person with joint knowledge who was selected by mutual agreement of those persons involved. The report must include all persons with joint knowledge of the known or suspected instance of child abuse or neglect, including human trafficking of a child at the time the report is made. Any person who has knowledge that the individual who was originally designated to report has failed to do so shall immediately make the report required under § 903 of this title.

§ 905. Telephone reports, Child Protection Registry and information.
(a) The Department shall establish and maintain a 24-hour statewide toll-free telephone report line operating at all times and capable of receiving all reports of alleged abuse and neglect of a child.
(b) The Department shall maintain a Child Protection Registry and an internal information system. The Department shall keep unsubstantiated reports in the internal information system.
(c) Every report of child abuse or neglect, including suspected human trafficking of a child, made to the Department shall be entered in the Department’s internal information system.
(d) Upon receipt of a report on any multidisciplinary case, the Department shall notify the appropriate law-enforcement agency and shall provide a detailed description of the report received. Notwithstanding any provision of the Delaware Code to the contrary, to the extent the law-enforcement agency with primary jurisdiction over the case is unable to assist, the primary law-enforcement agency may request another law-enforcement agency with jurisdiction to exercise such jurisdiction. Upon request, the other law-enforcement agency may exercise such jurisdiction.
(e) All persons who are licensed through the Delaware Division of Professional Regulation and the Department of Education who report child abuse or neglect under § 903 of this title, including suspected human trafficking, must provide their name and address upon making the report. While other reporters may remain anonymous, the Department shall in all cases, after obtaining relevant information regarding alleged abuse or neglect, including suspected human trafficking, request the name and address of any person making a report.
(f) Upon receipt of a report, the Department shall immediately communicate such report to its appropriate staff, after a check has been made with the internal information system to determine whether previous reports have been made regarding actual or suspected abuse or neglect of the subject child, or any reports regarding any siblings, family members, or the alleged perpetrator, and such information as may be contained from such previous reports. Such relevant information as may be contained in the internal information system must also be forwarded to the appropriate Department staff.
§ 906. State response to reports of abuse or neglect.

(a) The State’s child protection system shall seek to promote the safety of children and the integrity and preservation of their families by conducting investigations or family assessments in response to reports of child abuse or neglect. The system shall endeavor to coordinate community resources and provide assistance or services to children and families identified to be at risk, and to prevent and remedy child abuse and neglect.

(b) It is the policy of this State that the investigation and disposition of cases involving child abuse or neglect shall be conducted in a comprehensive, integrated, multidisciplinary manner that does all of the following:

1. Provides civil and criminal protections to the child and the community.
2. Encourages the use of collaborative decision-making and case management to reduce the number of times a child is interviewed and examined to minimize further trauma to the child.
3. Provides safety and treatment for a child and his or her family by coordinating a therapeutic services system.
4. Requires a multidisciplinary team response for all multidisciplinary cases. The State, with assistance from the Child Protection Accountability Commission, shall implement a memorandum of understanding among agencies and entities to ensure implementation of the multidisciplinary response to such cases.

(c) (1) In implementing the Investigation Coordinator’s role in the child protection system, the Investigation Coordinator, or the Investigation Coordinator’s staff, shall do all of the following:

a. Have electronic access and the authority to track within the Department’s internal information system each reported case of alleged child abuse or neglect.

b. Monitor each case involving the death of, serious physical injury to, or allegations of sexual abuse of a child from inception to final criminal and civil disposition, and provide information as requested on the status of each case to the Division, the Department, the Delaware Department of Justice, a children’s advocacy center, and the Office of Child Advocate.

c. Within 5 business days of the receipt of a report concerning allegations of child abuse or neglect by a person known to be licensed or certified by a Delaware agency or professional regulatory organization, forward a report of such allegations to the appropriate Delaware agency or professional regulatory organization.

d. Report every case involving the death or near death of a child due to abuse or neglect to the Department of Justice and the Child Protection Accountability Commission under § 932(a) of this title and every case involving the death of a child to the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission.

e. Provide information to the Child Protection Accountability Commission (CPAC), as requested by CPAC, regarding the status, trends, and outcomes of any case or cases of child abuse or neglect that are reported to the Department. Reports to CPAC may not disclose the identities of the child, alleged perpetrators, or others involved in the case or cases.

f. Participate as a member of the multidisciplinary team for cases outlined in paragraph (c)(1)b. of this section, and keep the team regularly apprised of the status and findings of the Investigation Coordinator.

(2) All information and records received, prepared, or maintained by the Investigation Coordinator, or the Investigation Coordinator’s staff, are confidential and exempt from the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29. However, the disclosure of case specific data and information to the multidisciplinary team is authorized to ensure a comprehensive, integrated, multidisciplinary response to child abuse cases.

(3) The Investigation Coordinator, and the Investigation Coordinator’s staff, as state employees, are entitled to immunity in accordance with § 4001 of Title 10.

(d) In implementing law-enforcement’s role in the child protection system, the law-enforcement agency investigating a report of child abuse or neglect shall do all of the following:

1. Report every case of child abuse or neglect to the Department as required under § 903 of this title.

2. Provide information as necessary to the Investigation Coordinator to permit case tracking, monitoring, and reporting by the Investigation Coordinator.

3. Notify the Department of Justice upon receipt of a report of death or serious physical injury of a child.

4. Notify the multidisciplinary team as to whether it will be exercising jurisdiction in the case, or will be requesting another law-enforcement agency with jurisdiction to exercise such jurisdiction. Upon request, the other law-enforcement agency may exercise such jurisdiction.

5. Promptly conduct a criminal investigation for any multidisciplinary case.
(6) Coordinate with the multidisciplinary team to secure forensic interviews and medical examinations, where applicable, and to conduct interviews while considering the criminal investigation together with the Department’s statutory duties to promptly assess child safety. Absent good cause, children ages 3 through 12, and all suspected child victims of human trafficking, must be interviewed in a children’s advocacy center.

(7) Participate as a member of the multidisciplinary team, and keep the team regularly apprised of the status and findings of its investigation.

(8) Comply with the reporting requirements to the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline under § 1730(b)(2) and § 1731A of Title 24, and to further report to the Board within 30 days of the closure of a criminal investigation or the arrest of a person who is licensed to practice medicine under Chapter 17 of Title 24.

(9) Have the authority to enter private property to take physical custody of a child for the purpose of enforcing a Family Court order awarding custody of the child to the Department. Law enforcement shall have this authority even if not investigating a report of child abuse or neglect of the child.


(e) In implementing the Department’s role in the child protection system, the Department shall do all of the following:

(1) Receive and maintain reports under the provisions of §§ 903 and 905 of this title.

(2) Forward reports to the appropriate Department staff, who shall determine, through the use of protocols developed by the Department, whether an investigation or the family assessment and services approach should be used to respond to the allegation. The protocols for making this determination shall be developed by the Department and shall give priority to ensuring the well-being and safety of the child.

(3) Conduct an investigation on a multidisciplinary case that involves intrafamilial or institutional child abuse or neglect, human trafficking of a child, or death of a child 3 years of age or less that appears to be sudden, unexpected, and unexplained. The Department may investigate any other report.


(5) Ensure that every case involving the death or near death of a child due to abuse or neglect is reported to the Child Protection Accountability Commission and every case involving the death of a child to the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission.

(6) Ensure that all cases involving allegations of child abuse or neglect by a person known to be licensed or certified by a Delaware agency or professional regulatory organization, have been reported to the appropriate Delaware agency or professional regulatory organization and the Investigation Coordinator in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(7) Have authority to secure a medical examination of a child, and any siblings or other children in the child’s household without the consent of those responsible for the care, custody, and control of the child, if the child has been reported to be a victim of abuse or neglect; provided, that such case is classified as an investigation pursuant to paragraph (e)(3) of this section and the Director or the Director’s designee gives prior authorization for such examination upon finding that such examination is necessary to protect the health and safety of the child. If such a medical examination is authorized under this section, the Department is authorized to transport the child to the medical examination. Medical examinations under this paragraph are covered under § 3557 of Title 18.

(8) At a minimum, investigate the nature, extent, and cause of the abuse or neglect; collect evidence; identify the alleged perpetrator; determine the names and condition of other children and adults in the home; assess the home environment, the relationship of the subject child to the parents or other persons responsible for the child’s care, and any indication of incidents of physical violence against any other household or family member; perform background checks on all adults in the home; and gather other pertinent information.

(9) In the family assessment and services approach, assess service needs of the family from information gathered from the family and other sources. The Department shall identify and provide for services for families where it is determined that the child is at risk of abuse or neglect. The Department shall document its attempt to provide voluntary services and the reasons these services are important to reduce the risk of future abuse or neglect. If the family refuses to accept or avoid the proffered services, the Department may refer the case for investigation or terminate services.

(10) Commence an immediate investigation if at any time during the family assessment and services approach the Department determines that an investigation as delineated in paragraph (e)(3) of this section is required or is otherwise appropriate. The Department staff who have conducted the assessment may remain involved in the provision of services to the child and family.

(11) Conduct a family assessment and services approach on reports initially referred for an investigation, if it is determined that a complete investigation is not required. The reason for the termination of the investigative process must be documented.

(12) Assist the child and family in obtaining services, if at any time during the investigation it is determined that the child or any member of the family needs services.

(13) Identify local services and ongoing medical needs, and assist with access to those services for children and families where there is risk of abuse or neglect.

(14) Update the internal information system at regular intervals during the course of the investigation. At the conclusion of the investigation, the internal information system must be updated to include a case finding.

(15) [Repealed.]
§ 907. Temporary emergency protective custody.

(a) A police officer, nurse practitioner, or a physician who reasonably suspects that a child is in imminent danger of suffering serious physical harm or a threat to life as a result of abuse or neglect and who reasonably suspects the harm or threat to life may occur before the Family Court can issue a temporary protective custody order may take or retain temporary emergency protective custody of the child without the consent of the child’s parents, guardian, or others legally responsible for the child’s care.

(b) Any person taking a child into temporary emergency protective custody under this section shall immediately notify the Department, in the county in which the child is located, of the person’s actions and make a reasonable attempt to advise the parents, guardians, or others legally responsible for the child’s care. In notifying the Department, such person shall set forth the identity of the child and the facts and circumstances which gave such person reasonable cause to believe that there was imminent danger of serious physical harm or threat to the life of the child. Upon notification that a child has been taken into temporary emergency protective custody, the Department shall immediately respond in accordance with § 906 of this title to secure the safety of the child which may include ex parte custody relief from the Family Court if appropriate.

(c) Temporary emergency protective custody for purposes of this section may not exceed 4 hours and must cease upon the Department’s response pursuant to subsection (b) of this section.
(d) For the purposes of this section, “temporary emergency protective custody” means temporary placement within a hospital, medical facility, or such other suitable placement; provided, however, that an abused or neglected child may not be detained in temporary custody in a secure detention facility.

(e) A Department investigator conducting an investigation pursuant to § 906 of this title has the same authority as that granted to a police officer, nurse practitioner, or physician in subsection (a) of this section, subject to all the same conditions as those listed in subsections (a) through (d) of this section, provided that the child in question is located at a school, day care facility, or child care facility at the time that the authority is initially exercised. In no other case may an employee of the Department exercise custody under this section.

§ 907A. Safe Arms for Babies.

(a) The General Assembly finds and declares all of the following:

(1) The abandonment of a baby is an irresponsible act by a parent and places the baby at risk of injury or death from exposure, actions by other individuals, and harm from animals.

(2) Delivering a live baby to a safe place is far preferable to a baby being killed or abandoned by a parent.

(3) The purpose of this section is not to circumvent the responsible action of a parent who adheres to the process of placing a baby for adoption, but to prevent the unnecessary risk of harm to or death of that baby by a desperate parent who would otherwise abandon or cause the death of that baby.

(4) Medical information about the baby and the baby’s parents is critical for the adoptive parents and every effort should be made, without risking the safe placement of the baby, to obtain that medical information and provide counseling information to the parents.

(5) If this section does not result in the safe placement of babies or is abused by a parent attempting to circumvent the process of adoption, it should be repealed.

(b) If a baby is surrendered alive and unharmed, an individual may voluntarily surrender the baby directly to an employee or volunteer of 1 of the following designated safe havens:

(1) An emergency department of a hospital, inside the emergency department.

(2) A police station, inside the police station. For the purposes of this paragraph (b)(2), “police station” does not include a Delaware State Police station.

(c) (1) A safe haven under subsection (b) of this section may take temporary emergency protective custody of a baby who is surrendered under this section.

(2) Except as otherwise required under paragraph (c)(4) of this section, a safe haven under subsection (b) of this section may not ask or require an individual who surrenders the baby to provide any information pertaining to the individual’s identity.

(3) If the identity of the individual is known to the safe haven under subsection (b) of this section, the safe haven shall keep the identity confidential.

(d) A safe haven under subsection (b) of this section shall do 1 of the following:

a. Make reasonable efforts to directly obtain pertinent medical history information pertaining to the baby and the baby’s family.

b. Attempt to provide the individual with a postage paid medical history information questionnaire.

(e) A safe haven under subsection (b) of this section shall attempt to provide the following to an individual surrendering a baby at the safe haven:

(1) Information about the Safe Arms Program.

(2) Information about adoption and counseling services, including information that confidential adoption services are available and information about the benefits of engaging in a regular, voluntary adoption process.

(3) Brochures with telephone numbers and websites for public or private agencies that provide counseling or adoption services.

(f) If an individual possesses an identification number linking the individual to a baby surrendered at a safe haven under subsection (b) of this section and parental rights have not already been terminated, possession of the identification number creates a presumption that the individual has standing to participate in an action. Possession of the identification number does not create a presumption of maternity, paternity, or custody.

(g) (1) A safe haven under subsection (b) of this section that takes a baby into temporary emergency protective custody under this section shall immediately notify the Department and the State Police of the safe haven’s actions.

(2) The Department shall obtain ex parte custody and physically appear at the safe haven under subsection (b) of this section within 4 hours of notification under this subsection unless there are exigent circumstances.

(3) Immediately after being notified of the surrender, the State Police shall submit an inquiry to the Missing Children Information Clearinghouse established under subchapter III of Chapter 85 of Title 11.
§ 909. Privileged communication not recognized.

(a) No legally recognized privilege, except that between attorney and client and that between priest and penitent in a sacramental confession, applies to situations involving known or suspected child abuse, neglect, exploitation, or abandonment and does not constitute grounds for failure to report as required by § 903 of this title or to give or accept evidence in any judicial proceeding relating to child abuse or neglect.

(b), (c) [Repealed.] (16 Del. C. 1953, § 1007; 55 Del. Laws, c. 50, § 1; 58 Del. Laws, c. 154; 60 Del. Laws, c. 494, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 199, § 5; 81 Del. Laws, c. 144, § 9; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 448, § 2.)
§ 910. Court orders to compel.
   (a) Whenever an investigation has been opened with the Department pursuant to § 906 of this title for potential abuse or neglect of a child, the Department shall have the authority to petition for an order from the Family Court:
      (1) To obtain access to the child, or children, and the residence of child, or children; or
      (2) To compel the appearance of a person at an office of the Department in furtherance of the investigation; or
      (3) To compel compliance with a treatment plan previously agreed to by a child’s parent or guardian, if noncompliance with the plan endangers a child’s safety; or
      (4) To compel completion of a substance abuse or mental health evaluation by the parent or guardian or completion of a developmental health screening for the child or children.
   (b) The Family Court shall issue such an order upon the Department establishing by a preponderance of evidence that it provided written notice of its intent to file the petition and:
      (1) For petitions requesting relief under paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(3) of this section:
         a. That the Department has in good faith attempted on at least 2 separate prior occasions, at least 1 of which was by written communication sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to contact the person in question without success; or
         b. That a child is in actual danger or there is an imminent risk of danger due to the Department’s inability to communicate with the person or see the child or the child’s residence;
      (2) For petitions requesting relief under paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the investigation has revealed that substance abuse, mental health conditions, or developmental delays may be factors placing the child at risk of abuse or neglect.
   (c) The Family Court shall enforce noncompliance with such an order pursuant to § 925(3) of Title 10.
   (d) Petitions filed pursuant to this section may be granted on an ex parte basis if a child is at risk of imminent physical danger, provided that the Family Court shall consider all requests pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section within 2 business days of the request being made. The Family Court shall consider all petitions filed under paragraph (a)(4) of this section within 10 business days of the filing.
   (e) For petitions filed under paragraph (a)(4) of this section against any parent or guardian who is indigent, that indigent parent or guardian shall have the right to request a Court-appointed attorney authorized to practice law in this State to represent the parent or guardian at no cost to that parent or guardian.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 199, § 6; 72 Del. Laws, c. 173, § 6; 80 Del. Laws, c. 95, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1.)

§ 911. Training and information.
   (a) The Department shall, on a continuing basis, undertake and maintain programs to inform all persons required to report abuse or neglect pursuant to § 903 of this title and the public of the nature, problem and extent of abuse and neglect, and of the remedial and therapeutic services available to children and their families and to encourage self-reporting and the voluntary acceptance of such services.
   (b) The Department shall conduct ongoing training programs to advance the purpose of this section.
   (c) The Department shall continuously publicize the existence of the 24-hour report-line to those required to report abuse or neglect pursuant to § 903 of this title of their responsibilities and to the public of the existence of the 24-hour statewide toll-free telephone number to receive reports of abuse or neglect.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 199, § 6; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1.)

§ 912. Confidentiality; disclosure of records.
   (a) To protect the privacy of the family and the child named in a report, the Department shall establish guidelines concerning the disclosure of information concerning abuse, neglect, or risk of maltreatment involving a child. The Department may require a person to make a written request for access to a record that the Department maintains. The Department may release information only to a person who has a legitimate public safety need for the information or a need based on the health and safety of a child subject to abuse, neglect, or the risk of maltreatment. The information may be used only for the purpose for which the information is released.
   (b) A member of a multidisciplinary team may share all information and each record received, prepared, or maintained by or amongst members of the multidisciplinary team to carry out the responsibilities of the multidisciplinary team under law to protect children from abuse and neglect as authorized by the federal Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act (42 U.S.C. § 5106a(b)(2)). A multidisciplinary team record is confidential and may be disclosed to a person, including an entity, beyond the multidisciplinary team only as authorized by law or court rule. This chapter does not preclude a member of a multidisciplinary team from asserting a privilege available under the law related to the disclosure of information or a record.
   (c) In a Family Court civil proceeding, excluding a juvenile delinquency proceeding, a party may access a record that a children’s advocacy center creates and maintains and is related to a forensic interview and use the record in a court proceeding, but only if the Family Court has found all of the following:
      a. The record is relevant under the Family Court rules governing discovery.
      b. Access to the record will minimize trauma to the child.
c. Access to the record is in the best interest of the child.

(2) a. A subpoena for a record may not be served on a children’s advocacy center. Access to a record under paragraph (c)(1) of this section must be requested by a written motion filed with the Family Court and properly served on each party to the action and the Department of Justice Special Victims Unit for the county in which the action is pending. The party filing the motion may request that the motion be considered on an expedited basis in accordance with the Court’s rules and procedures.

   b. The Department of Justice has standing to respond to a motion filed under this section.

   c. If, after review of the motion and response to the motion, if any, the Family Court finds that the party who filed the motion failed to make a prima facie showing under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the Court shall dismiss the motion.

   d. If the Family Court determines that a prima facie showing under paragraph (c)(1) of this section has been made, the Court shall order the children’s advocacy center that conducted the forensic interview to produce the record to the Court for a confidential review as the Court determines is appropriate.

   e. If, after a confidential review of a requested record, the Family Court finds that the motion satisfies paragraph (c)(1) of this section by a preponderance of the evidence, the Court shall permit access to the record, subject to a protective order under paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

(3) This subsection does not preclude a member of a multidisciplinary team from obtaining a record under subsection (b) of this section and using the record in a Family Court civil proceeding.

(4) A Family Court order entered under this subsection that permits access to a record that a children’s advocacy center creates or maintains and is related to a forensic interview the center conducts must include a protective order that does at least all of the following:

   a. Protects the identity of the child interviewee and any other child whose identity the Court determines should be protected.

   b. Protects the confidentiality of the information contained in the record.

   c. Limits the dissemination of the record and the information contained in the record to the person that the Family Court authorizes to receive or review the record.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 448, § 3.)

§ 913. Child under treatment by spiritual means not neglected.

No child who in good faith is under treatment solely by spiritual means through prayer in accordance with the tenets and practices of a recognized church or religious denomination by a duly accredited practitioner thereof shall for that reason alone be considered a neglected child for the purposes of this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1006; 58 Del. Laws, c. 154; 60 Del. Laws, c. 494, § 1.)

§ 914. Penalty for violation.

(a) Whoever violates § 903 of this title shall be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 for the first violation, and not to exceed $50,000 for any subsequent violation.

(b) In any action brought under this section, if the court finds a violation, the court may award costs and attorneys’ fees.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1008; 58 Del. Laws, c. 154; 60 Del. Laws, c. 494, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 121, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 320, § 6.)

Subchapter II
Child Protection Registry

§ 921. Child Protection Registry; purpose.

The Department shall maintain a Child Protection Registry which contains information about persons who have been substantiated for abuse or neglect as provided in this subchapter or who were substantiated between August 1, 1994, and February 1, 2003. The primary purpose of the Child Protection Registry is to protect children and to ensure the safety of children in child care, health care and public educational facilities. This subchapter must be liberally construed so that these purposes may be realized.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 7; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1.)

§ 922. Entry on the Child Protection Registry.

The Child Protection Registry must indicate “substantiated for abuse” or “substantiated for neglect” and the Child Protection Level as designated in § 923 of this subchapter for any person who:

(1) Based on the same incident of abuse or neglect on which the substantiation proceeding is premised, has been convicted of any criminal offense set out in § 923 of this subchapter or any offense specified in the laws of another state, the United States or any territory of the United States which is the same as or equivalent to any of the offenses set out in § 923 of this title.

(2) Has been found by the Family Court, in a child welfare proceeding brought by the Department or in which the Department is a party, by a preponderance of the evidence to have abused or neglected a child.

(3) Fails to make a timely written request for a hearing as provided in § 924(a)(2) of this title after being given notice by the Department of its intent to substantiate the person for abuse or neglect and enter the person on the Registry.
§ 923. Child Protection Levels.

(a) A person who has been substantiated for abuse or neglect pursuant to this subchapter must be entered on the Child Protection Registry. The Department shall develop regulations that assess the risk of future harm to children from acts of abuse or neglect and designate Child Protection Levels.

(b) The following paragraphs describe the 4 child protection levels:

(1) **Child Protection Level I.** — A person who is substantiated for abuse or neglect for any of the following must be designated to Child Protection Level I:

   a. An incident of abuse or neglect, including emotional neglect, presenting a low risk of future harm to children; or
   b. Conviction of a violation of compulsory school attendance requirements or truancy when based on the same incident of abuse or neglect as alleged in the Notice of Intent to Substantiate pursuant to § 924 of this title.

A person who is substantiated for abuse or neglect at Child Protection Level I must not be reported in response to a Child Protection Registry check made pursuant to Chapter 3 of Title 31 or Chapter 85 of Title 11 for that incident or conviction. The person is eligible for employment in a child-serving entity as defined in § 309 of Title 31 or health-care facility as defined in § 8563 of Title 11.

(2) **Child Protection Level II.** — A person who is substantiated for abuse or neglect for any of the following must be designated to Child Protection Level II:

   a. An incident of abuse or neglect, including severe emotional neglect, presenting a moderate risk of future harm to children; or
   b. Conviction of interference with custody when based on the same incident of abuse or neglect as alleged in the Notice of Intent to Substantiate pursuant to § 924 of this title.

A person who is substantiated for abuse or neglect at Child Protection Level II must be reported for a period of 3 years as “substantiated for abuse” or “substantiated for neglect” in response to a Child Protection Registry check made pursuant to Chapter 85 of Title 11 or Chapter 3 of Title 31. The person must remain on the Registry for a period of 3 years, but the person is eligible for employment in a child-serving entity as defined in Chapter 3 of Title 31, or health-care facility as defined in Chapter 85 of Title 11, while the person is on the Registry at Child Protection Level II; and a prospective employer making a Child Protection Registry check must be so informed. If the person is not substantiated for abuse or neglect while on the Registry, the person on the Registry at Child Protection Level II is automatically removed from the Registry after 3 years and must not be reported in a Child Protection Registry check for that incident or conviction.

(3) **Child Protection Level III.** — A person who is substantiated for abuse or neglect for any of the following must be designated to Child Protection Level III:

   a. An incident of abuse or neglect presenting a high risk of future harm to children, including but not limited to: physical injury, nonorganic failure to thrive, malnutrition, or abandonment of a child 13 to 17 years of age; or
   b. Conviction of any of the following crimes when based on the same incident of abuse or neglect as alleged in the Notice of Intent to Substantiate pursuant to § 924 of this title: offensive touching, menacing, reckless endangering in the second degree, assault in the third degree, child abuse in the fourth degree, terrorist threatening, unlawful administration of drugs or controlled substances, indecent exposure in the first or second degree, sexual harassment, unlawful imprisonment in the second degree, abandonment of a child, or misdemeanor endangering the welfare of a child.

A person who is substantiated for abuse or neglect at Child Protection Level III must be reported for a period of 7 years as “substantiated for abuse” or “substantiated for neglect” in response to a Child Protection Registry check made pursuant to Chapter 85 of Title 11 or Chapter 3 of Title 31. The person is ineligible for employment in a child-serving entity as defined in Chapter 3 of Title 31, or health-care facility as defined in Chapter 85 of Title 11, while the person is on the Child Protection Registry at Child Protection Level III. If the person is not substantiated for a different incident of abuse or neglect while on the Registry, the person entered on the Registry at Child Protection Level III is automatically removed from the Registry after 7 years and is, thereafter, eligible for employment in a child care facility, health-care facility or public school, and must not be reported in a Child Protection Registry check for that incident or conviction.

(4) **Child Protection Level IV.** — A person who is substantiated for abuse or neglect for any of the following must be designated to Child Protection Level IV:

   a. An incident of abuse or neglect presenting the highest risk of future harm to children, including but not limited to serious physical injury, sexual abuse, torture, criminally negligent treatment, or abandonment of a child 12 years of age or younger (but not including the voluntary surrender of a baby pursuant to the Safe Arms for Babies program as provided in § 907A of this title); or
   b. Conviction of any of the following crimes when based on the same incident of abuse or neglect as alleged in the Notice of Intent to Substantiate pursuant to § 924 of this title: vehicular assault, vehicular homicide, criminally negligent homicide, assault
in the first degree, assault in the second degree, reckless endangering in the first degree, unlawful imprisonment in the first degree, child abuse in the first degree, child abuse in the second degree, child abuse in the third degree, child torture, continuous child abuse, murder, manslaughter, murder by abuse or neglect, incest, rape, unlawful sexual contact, sexual extortion, sexual solicitation of a child, felony sex offender unlawful sexual conduct against a child, felony sexual abuse of a child by a person in a position of trust, authority or supervision in the first degree or second degree, trafficking of persons and involuntary servitude, bestiality, continuous sexual abuse of a child, possession of child pornography, unlawfully dealing in child pornography, felony endangering the welfare of a child, dangerous crime against a child, kidnapping, coercion, dealing in children, unlawful dealing with a child, sexual exploitation of a child, or promoting suicide.

A person who is substantiated for abuse or neglect at Child Protection Level IV must be reported as “substantiated for abuse” or “substantiated for neglect” in response to a Child Protection Registry check made pursuant to Chapter 85 of Title 11 or Chapter 3 of Title 31. The person is ineligible for employment in a child-serving entity as defined in Chapter 3 of Title 31 or health-care facility as defined in Chapter 85 of Title 11. In addition, the person may not be removed from the Registry and must be reported in a Registry check for the incident or conviction, except as provided in § 929(c) of this title.

(c) A person who is substantiated for an incident of abuse or neglect while on the Child Protection Registry is ineligible for automatic removal from the Registry, but may be removed from the Registry by order of the Family Court as provided in § 929 of this title. If a person is substantiated for abuse or neglect while on the Registry, the imposed conditions for each incident must be completed consecutively, with the conditions for the most restrictive Child Protection Level or Levels being completed before those for the less restrictive level or levels. A person who has partially completed a level when assigned to a more restrictive level is given credit for that partial completion when that person has completed the conditions for the more restrictive level or levels.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 7; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 314, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 154, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 126, § 13.)

§ 924. Notice of Intent to Substantiate; process.

(a) In response to a report where abuse or neglect of a child is alleged, as required by § 906 of this title, the Department’s Division of Family Services shall conduct an investigation into the facts and circumstances of the alleged abuse or neglect, and the Department’s Institutional Abuse Investigation Unit shall conduct an investigation of an allegation of institutional abuse or neglect of a child.

(1) If the Department determines from its investigation not to substantiate the person for abuse or neglect, the person may not be entered on the Child Protection Registry for that reported incident. The Department shall indicate in its internal information system that the incident is unsubstantiated, and so notify the person in writing. The Department shall develop regulations for classifying unsubstantiated cases in its internal information system.

(2) If the Department determines from its investigation that it intends to substantiate the person for abuse or neglect and enter an adult person on the Child Protection Registry, it shall give written notice to the person by certified mail, return receipt requested, at that person’s last known address. The written notice must:
   a. Briefly describe the alleged incident of abuse or neglect.
   b. Advise the person that the Department intends to substantiate the allegations and enter the person on the Child Protection Registry for the incident of abuse or neglect at a designated Child Protection Level.
   c. State the consequences of being entered on the Registry at the designated level, including whether the person will be reported as substantiated for abuse or neglect in response to a Child Protection Registry check made pursuant to Chapter 85 of Title 11 or Chapter 3 of Title 31.
   d. Inform the person of that person’s own right to request a hearing in the Family Court before the person is entered on the Child Protection Registry.
   e. Further advise that the person will be entered on the Registry for the incident at the designated Child Protection Level unless, within 30 days of the date of mailing of the notice, the person responds to the Department in writing, requesting a hearing in the Family Court on the Department’s intent to substantiate the person for abuse or neglect and enter the person on the Registry.
   f. Contain a written form for the person to return to the Department to request a hearing.

(3) If the Department determines from its investigation that it intends to substantiate a child and enter the child on the Child Protection Registry, it shall give written notice to the child and the child’s parent, guardian, and legal custodian by certified mail, return receipt requested, at the child’s last known address. The written notice must:
   a. Briefly describe the alleged incident of abuse or neglect.
   b. Advise the child that the Department intends to substantiate the allegations and enter the child on the Child Protection Registry for the incident of abuse or neglect at a designated Child Protection Level.
   c. State the consequences of being entered on the Registry at the designated level, including whether the child will be reported as substantiated for abuse or neglect in response to a Child Protection Registry check made pursuant to Chapter 85 of Title 11 or Chapter 3 of Title 31.
   d. Inform the child that a hearing will be held in the Family Court before the child is entered on the Child Protection Registry.
   e. Provide notice to the child’s guardian ad litem or attorney if the child is in DSCYF custody.
§ 925. Petition for substantiation.

(a) If a person responds to the Department and requests a hearing in the Family Court before being entered on the Registry, as provided in § 924 of this title, the Department shall, unless the automatic stay provisions of § 927 of this title apply, file in the Family Court no later than 45 days after receipt of the written request, or in the case of a child, no later than 45 days after the notice of intent to substantiate was sent to the child, a petition for substantiation which requests that the Court substantiate the abuse or neglect and enter the person on the Child Protection Registry at the Child Protection Level designated in the notice.

(b) The petition for substantiation must be filed in the county in which the alleged incident leading to the petition occurred.

(c) The Family Court may, upon motion by the Department or sua sponte, enter an order that places the person on the Registry at a designated Child Protection Level pending a final order on the petition for substantiation.

(d) The Family Court shall appoint counsel for any unrepresented child against whom a petition for substantiation has been filed.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 7; 79 Del. Laws, c. 314, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1.)

§ 925A. Grounds for substantiation.

(a) Unless otherwise provided in this subchapter, no person shall be placed on the registry unless the Court finds by a preponderance of the evidence after a hearing on the merits, or accepts the agreement of the parties, that:

(1) The person committed an act of abuse or neglect; and

(2) The act of abuse or neglect was based on the same incident as alleged in the Notice of Intent to Substantiate.

(b) Should the elements of subsection (a) of this section be met, the Court shall also determine by a preponderance of the evidence after a hearing on the merits or accepts the agreement of the parties, the risk of future harm the person poses to children and designate the person to the appropriate Child Protection Level set forth in § 923 of this title. If the person is convicted of an enumerated crime when based on the same incident of abuse or neglect as alleged in the Notice of Intent to Substantiate, the person is automatically entered on the Child Protection Registry at the level designated by § 923 of this title.

(c) An order of substantiation may not be stayed pending appeal.

(d) If the Family Court finds that the person has not committed an act of abuse or neglect based on the same incident as alleged in the Notice of Intent to Substantiate, the person may not be entered on the Registry for that incident, and the Department shall indicate in its internal information system that the incident is unsubstantiated.

(e) If a child welfare proceeding is pending in which the Department has requested a finding of abuse or neglect against a party and entry on the Registry for the same incident, the Family Court shall decide the issues of substantiation and entry on the Registry as provided in § 926 of this title without the necessity of a response to the notice of intent to substantiate or a separate Petition for Substantiation.

(f) If the Department fails to file a Petition for Substantiation within 45 days of receipt of a person’s written request for a hearing as provided in § 924 of this title and a child welfare proceeding based on the same incident of abuse or neglect is not pending, the person may not be entered on the Child Protection Registry for the incident of abuse or neglect indicated in the notice of intent to substantiate.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 314, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1.)

§ 926. Finding of abuse or neglect in child welfare proceeding; binding effect.

In every child welfare proceeding brought by the Department or in which the Department is a party and in which the Department has requested a finding of abuse or neglect and entry on the Registry, the Family Court shall make findings pursuant to § 925A of this title. The findings of the Family Court are final and binding, and work as issue or claim preclusion for the same incident of abuse or neglect in substantiation proceedings.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 7; 79 Del. Laws, c. 314, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1.)
§ 927. Automatic stay of substantiation proceedings.

(a) Proceedings under §§ 925 and 925A of this title, including the duty to file a Petition for Substantiation, are automatically stayed in any matter in which a criminal or delinquency proceeding involving the same incident of abuse or neglect is pending. The time to file a Petition for Substantiation under § 925 of this title shall begin upon conclusion of the criminal or delinquency proceeding.

(b) Conviction of a crime involving the same incident of abuse or neglect is final, binding and determinative of the issue of abuse or neglect and of the person's entry on the Registry at the Child Protection Level designated for such offense.

(c) Upon conclusion of a criminal or delinquency proceeding involving the same allegations or facts as those alleged in the incident of abuse or neglect, if the accused is acquitted of the charge or the charge is dismissed and the Department intends to pursue substantiation, the acquittal or dismissal does not automatically work as issue or claim preclusion against a civil finding of abuse or neglect, nor does it prevent the taking of evidence, notwithstanding any other law to the contrary.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 7; 79 Del. Laws, c. 314, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1.)


(a) The Department shall review each case substantiated for abuse or neglect that was placed on the Central Registry (also known as the Central Child Abuse Registry, the Child Abuse Registry and the Central Abuse Registry) between August 1, 1994, and February 1, 2003, and designate each case to a Child Protection Level in accordance with the regulations developed pursuant to § 923 of this title.

(b) A person who has been entered on the Child Protection Registry for the time prescribed in the designated Child Protection Level for the person’s incident of abuse or neglect must be automatically removed from the Child Protection Registry, provided that the person has not been substantiated for an incident of abuse or neglect while on the Child Protection Registry. The Department shall notify the person of the removal.

(c) The Department shall notify a person who does not qualify for automatic removal from the Child Protection Registry of the Child Protection Level to which the person has been designated and of the consequences of designation to that level, including whether the person will be reported as substantiated for abuse or neglect in a Child Protection Registry check pursuant to Chapter 85 of Title 11 or Chapter 3 of Title 31.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 7; 79 Del. Laws, c. 314, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 154, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1.)

§ 929. Removal of name from the Child Protection Registry.

(a) A person who has been entered on the Child Protection Registry at Child Protection Level II or Level III will be automatically removed from the Registry under § 923 of this title, provided that the person has not been substantiated for an incident of abuse or neglect while on the Registry.

(b) A person who has been entered on the Child Protection Registry at Child Protection Level II or Level III may file a Petition for Removal in the Family Court prior to the expiration of the time designated for the level. The Family Court shall have the discretion to remove the person from the registry. In making this determination, the Court shall consider all relevant factors, including:

1. The nature and circumstances of the original substantiated incident;
2. Any substantiated incidents of abuse or neglect while on the Registry;
3. The criminal history of the person, including whether the person’s criminal record of arrest or conviction of the incident leading to placement on the Registry was expunged;
4. Compliance with the terms of probation, if applicable;
5. The risk, if any, the registrant poses to the victim, the community and to other potential victims;
6. The impact of registration and employer notification on the victim, community and other potential victims;
7. The rehabilitation, if any, of the person, or successful completion of a program of evaluation and treatment including any court-ordered or division-recommended case plan; and
8. The adverse impact of registration on the person and the rehabilitative process, including the impact on employment opportunities.

(c) A person who was entered on the Child Protection Registry at any level as a child, may, at any time after his or her eighteenth birthday, file a Petition for Removal in the Family Court. The Family Court shall have the discretion to remove the person from the registry. In making this determination, the Court shall consider all relevant factors, including those in § 929(b) of this title.

(d) A Petition for Removal from the Registry must be filed in the Family Court in the county in which the substantiation occurred. A copy of the petition must be served on the Department, which may file an objection or answer to the petition within 30 days after being served. In every case, the Department shall inform the Court whether or not the person applying for removal has been substantiated for abuse or neglect while on the Child Protection Registry. The Family Court may, in its discretion, dispose of a Petition for Removal without a hearing.

(e) Removal from the Child Protection Registry means only that the person’s name has been removed from the Registry and may no longer be reported to employers pursuant to Chapter 85 of Title 11 or Chapter 3 of Title 31. Notwithstanding removal from the Registry, the person’s name and other case information remains in the Department’s internal information system as substantiated for all other
purposes, including the Department’s use of the information for historical, treatment, and investigative purposes, foster and adoptive parent decisions, reporting to law-enforcement authorities, the Department of Education, Office of Child Care Licensing’s use for child-care licensing decisions, or any other purpose set forth in § 906(e) of this title.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 7; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 403, § 4; 79 Del. Laws, c. 314, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 154, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 280, § 7.)

**Subchapter III**

**Child Protection Accountability Commission**

§ 931. The Child Protection Accountability Commission.

(a) The Delaware Child Protection Accountability Commission is hereby established. The Commission shall consist of 24 members with the at-large members and the Chair appointed by the Governor. Members of the Commission serving by virtue of position may appoint a designee to serve in their stead. The Commission shall be comprised of the following:

1. The Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families.
2. The Director of the Division of Family Services.
3. Two representatives from the Attorney’s General Office, appointed by the Attorney General.
4. Two members of the Family Court, appointed by the Chief Judge of the Family Court.
5. One member of the House of Representatives, appointed by the Speaker of the House.
6. One member of the Senate, appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate.
7. The Secretary of the Department of Education.
8. The Director of the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services.
10. The Superintendent of the Delaware State Police.
12. The Investigation Coordinator, as defined in § 902 of this title.
13. One youth or young adult who has experienced foster care in Delaware, appointed by the Secretary of the Department.
14. One representative from the Office of Defense Services, appointed by the Chief Defender.
15. Eight at-large members appointed by the Governor with 1 person from the medical community, 1 person from the Interagency Committee on Adoption who works with youth engaged in the foster care system, 1 person from a law-enforcement agency other than the State Police, and 5 persons from the child protection community. The law-enforcement representative may designate a proxy as needed.

(b) The Commission is designated as a “citizen review panel” as required under the federal Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act, 42 U.S.C. § 5106a(c) and the “state task force” as required under the federal Children’s Justice Act, 42 U.S.C. § 5106c(c). The Commission may delegate tasks to its committees, workgroups, and panels as necessary to accomplish its duties. The Commission’s purpose is to monitor Delaware’s child protection system to best ensure the health, safety, and well-being of Delaware’s abused, neglected, and dependent children. To that end, the Commission shall meet on a quarterly basis and shall:

1. Examine and evaluate the policies, procedures, and effectiveness of the child protection system and make recommendations for changes therein, focusing specifically on the respective roles in the child protection system of the Division of Family Services, the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services, the Office of the Attorney General, the Family Court, the medical community, and law-enforcement agencies.
2. Recommend changes in the policies and procedures for investigating and overseeing the welfare of abused, neglected, and dependent children.
3. Advocate for legislation and make legislative recommendations to the Governor and General Assembly.
4. Access, develop, and provide quality training to the Division of Family Services, Deputy Attorneys General, Family Court, law-enforcement officers, the medical community, educators, day-care providers, and others on child protection issues.
5. Review and make recommendations concerning the well-being of Delaware’s abused, neglected, and dependent children including issues relating to foster care, adoption, mental health services, victim services, education, rehabilitation, substance abuse, and independent living.
6. Provide the following reports to the Governor:
   a. An annual summary of the Commission’s work and recommendations, including work of the Office of the Child Advocate, with copies thereof sent to the General Assembly.
   b. A quarterly written report of the Commission’s activities and findings, in the form of minutes, made available also to the General Assembly and the public.
7. Investigate and review deaths or near deaths of abused or neglected children solely for the purposes provided in § 932 of this title.
(8) Coordinate with the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission to provide statistics and other necessary information to the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission related to the Commission’s investigation and review of deaths of abused or neglected children.

(9) Meet annually with the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission to jointly discuss any findings or recommendations released to the public from reviews conducted under § 932 of this title. This meeting shall be open to the public.

(10) Administer the Ivyane D.F. Davis Scholarship Fund as required by § 3463 of Title 14 and the federal Chafee Educational and Training Vouchers as requested by the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families.

(11) Adopt rules or regulations for the administration of its duties or this subchapter, as it deems necessary.

(c) The Child Advocate shall serve as the Executive Director of the Commission, and the Office of the Child Advocate shall provide staff support to the Commission. The Office of the Child Advocate shall assist the Commission in investigating and reviewing the deaths or near deaths of abused or neglected children under § 932 of this title and in administering scholarship funds, in addition to performing any other duties assigned by the Commission. The Child Advocate shall hire employees or contract for services as necessary to assist the Commission in performing its duties under this subchapter, within the limitations of funds appropriated by the General Assembly or obtained from other sources.


§ 932. Investigation and review of the death or near death of an abused or neglected child.

(a) The Attorney General, the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, and any other state or local agency with responsibility for investigating child deaths shall report to the Commission any death or near death of a child who is determined to have been abused or neglected within 14 days of that determination.

(b) The Commission Chair shall appoint a committee to review all investigations under this section and a panel to conduct the investigations under this section. The members of such committee and panel, together with any staff, contractors, or volunteers designated to assist the committee and panel are considered agents of the Commission under § 935 of this title.

(c) Within 6 months of any report to the Commission under subsection (a) of this section, the Commission shall conclude an investigation and review of the facts and circumstances of the death or near death of an abused or neglected child under § 932 of this title. For good cause shown to the Commission, the 6-month period for the completion of an investigation and review under this subsection may be extended to 9 months. If the need for an extension under this subsection is attributable to an ongoing criminal prosecution, an initial review must occur, but a final review of the case may be deferred for a period of up to 6 months following the completion of the prosecution. In cases in which the time for the Commission’s complete investigation and review is extended under this subsection, the Commission may issue initial findings or recommendations if it determines that such are necessary under the circumstances.

(d) No person identified by the Attorney General’s office as a potential witness in any criminal prosecution arising from the death or near death of an abused or neglected child shall be questioned, deposed, or interviewed by or for the Commission in connection with its investigation and review of such death or near death until the completion of the prosecution.

(e) Notwithstanding any requirement of § 931(b) of this title to the contrary, the Commission shall, if necessary, make system-wide findings or recommendations arising from an investigation and review conducted under this section.

(1) The Commission shall provide its findings or recommendations, if any, to the Governor, the General Assembly, and the public within 20 days of the approval of the findings or recommendations made under this section.

(2) All summary information, findings, or recommendations released by the Commission under this subsection shall comply with applicable state and federal confidentiality provisions, including those set forth in § 934 of this title and § 9017(e) of Title 29.

(3) Notwithstanding any provision of this subchapter to the contrary, no summary information, finding, or recommendation released by the Commission under this subsection shall specifically identify any individual or nongovernmental agency, organization, or entity.

(4) In addition to the Commission’s release of findings or recommendations, the Commission may release to the public summary information and findings resulting from reviews of child deaths and near deaths due to abuse and neglect. The Commission may release summary information only upon completion of the prosecution and only if such release complies with paragraph (e)(2) of this section. Such release to the public of summary information does not supplant the obligation of the State to comply with any request for public disclosure of information on child deaths and near deaths due to abuse or neglect made under 42 U.S.C. § 5106a(b).

(f) Notwithstanding this section or § 931(b)(7) of this title, the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission may review deaths of abused or neglected children, for good cause shown, as determined by the agreement of the Commission and the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission.

(g) For purposes of this subsection, “completion of the prosecution” means the decision to file no information or seek no indictment, conviction or adjudication, acquittal, dismissal of an information or indictment by a court, the conditional dismissal under a program established by Delaware law or a court, or the nolle prosequi of an information or indictment by the Attorney General.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 187, § 9; 81 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 364, § 2.)
§ 933. Power and authority of investigations and reviews.

(a) In connection with any investigation and review conducted under § 931(b)(7) of this title, the Commission, by and through its staff, committee, and panel, has power and authority to do all of the following:

(1) Administer oaths and affirmations to any person related to the death or near death under review.

(2) Issue subpoenas to compel the attendance of witnesses whose testimony is related to the death or near death under review.

(3) Issue subpoenas to compel the production of records related to the death or near death under review.

(b) The Commission may delegate its power and authority in subsection (a) of this section to the Child Advocate, who may further delegate the power and authority to any attorney employed by, contracting with, or volunteering for the Office of the Child Advocate.

(c) A subpoena issued under subsection (a) of this section may be enforced or challenged only in the Family Court.

(1) All proceedings before the Family Court and all records of such proceedings conducted under this subsection are private.

(2) In a proceeding under this subsection (c), the Family Court may impose reasonable restrictions, conditions, or limitations on the access to proceedings and records of proceedings to preserve the confidentiality set forth in § 934 of this title.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 187, § 9; 81 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 3.)

§ 934. Confidentiality of records related to investigations and reviews.

(a) The records of the Commission, committee, panel, and its staff, contractors and volunteers, including original documents and documents produced in the investigation and review process with regard to the facts and circumstances of each death or near death, are confidential and may not be released to any person except as expressly provided by this subchapter. Such records may be used by the Commission, committee, panel, and its staff, contractors and volunteers only in the exercise of the proper functions of the Commission and its staff. Such records, together with the summary information, findings, and recommendations therefrom are not public records, are not available for Court subpoena or subject to discovery, are not considered binding under claim or issue preclusion doctrines. Except where constitutional provisions require otherwise, statements, records, or information are not subject to any statute or rule that would require those statements, records, or information to be disclosed in the course of a civil, criminal, or administrative proceeding, or associated discovery. Aggregate statistical data compiled by the Commission or its staff, however, may be released at the discretion of the Commission or its staff.

(b) No person in attendance at a meeting of the Commission, or any of its committees or panels, is required to testify as to what transpired at such meeting in any forum including any civil, criminal, administrative, or judicial proceeding.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 187, § 9; 81 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 4.)

§ 935. Immunity from suit related to investigations and reviews.

(a) Members of the Commission and their agents or employees, including committee and panel members, contractors, and volunteers are not subject to, and are immune from, claims, suits, liability, damages, or any other recourse, civil or criminal, arising from or relating to any act, omission, proceeding, decision, determination, finding, or recommendation made in the performance of their duties under §§ 932 and 933 of this title. For the immunity provided by this subsection to apply, the members of the Commission or their agents or employees must have acted in good faith and without malice in carrying out the responsibilities, authority, duties, powers, and privileges of the offices conferred upon them by this subchapter or by any other provisions of the Delaware law, federal law or regulations, or duly adopted rules and regulations of the Commission. Complainants shall bear the burden of proving malice or a lack of good faith to defeat the immunity provided by this subsection.

(b) No organization, institution, or person furnishing information, data, reports, or records to the Commission or its staff with respect to any subject examined or treated by such organization, institution, or person, by reason of furnishing such information, shall be liable in damages to any person or subject to any other recourse, civil or criminal.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 187, § 9; 81 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 5.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 9A
[Omitted.]

(81 Del. Laws, c. 257, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 9B
Infants with Prenatal Substance Exposure.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 257, § 1.)

§ 901B. Purpose.
The child welfare policy of this State shall serve to advance the best interests and secure the safety and well-being of an infant with prenatal substance exposure, while preserving the family unit whenever the safety of the infant is not jeopardized. To further this policy, this chapter:

(1) Requires that notifications of infants with prenatal substance exposure be made to the Division by the health-care provider involved in the delivery or care of the infant.

(2) Requires a coordinated, service-integrated response by various agencies in this State’s health and child welfare systems to work together to ensure the safety and well-being of infants with prenatal substance exposure by developing, implementing, and monitoring a Plan of Safe Care that addresses the health and substance use treatment needs of the infant and affected family or caregiver.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 257, § 1.)

§ 902B. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:

(1) “Division” is as defined in § 902 of this title.

(2) “Family assessment and services” is as defined in § 902 of this title.

(3) “Health-care provider” is as defined in § 714 of this title.

(4) “Infant with prenatal substance exposure” means a child not more than 1 year of age who is born with and identified as being affected by substance abuse or withdrawal symptoms or a fetal alcohol spectrum disorder. The health-care provider involved in the delivery or care of the infant shall determine whether the infant is affected by the substance exposure.

(5) “Internal information system” is as defined in § 902 of this title.

(6) “Investigation Coordinator” is as defined in § 902 of this title.

(7) “Plan of Safe Care” or “Plan” means a written or electronic plan to ensure the safety and well-being of an infant with prenatal substance exposure following the release from the care of a health-care provider by addressing the health and substance use treatment needs of the infant and affected family or caregiver, and monitoring these plans to ensure appropriate referrals are made and services are delivered to the infant and affected family or caregiver. The monitoring of these plans may be time limited based upon the circumstances of each case.

(8) “Substance abuse” means the chronic, habitual, regular, or recurrent use of alcohol, inhalants, or controlled substances as identified in Chapter 47 of this title.

(9) “Withdrawal symptoms” means a group of behavioral and physiological features in the infant that follow the abrupt discontinuation of a drug that has the capability of producing physical dependence. Withdrawal symptoms resulting exclusively from a prescription drug used by the mother or administered to the infant under the care of a prescribing medical professional, in compliance with the directions for the administration of the prescription as directed by the prescribing medical professional, its compliance and administration verified by the health-care provider involved in the delivery or care of the infant, and no other risk factors to the infant are present, is not included in the definition and does not warrant a notification to the Division under § 903B of this title.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 257, § 1.)

§ 903B. Notification to Division; immunity from liability.
(a) The health-care provider who is involved in the delivery or care of an infant with prenatal substance exposure shall make a notification to the Division by contacting the Division report line as identified in § 905 of this title.

(b) When 2 or more persons who are required to make a notification have joint knowledge of an infant with prenatal substance exposure, the telephone notification may be made by 1 person with joint knowledge who was selected by mutual agreement of those persons involved. The notification must include all persons with joint knowledge of an infant with prenatal substance exposure at the time the notification is made. Any person who has knowledge that the individual who was originally designated to make the notification has failed to do so, shall immediately make a notification.

(c) A notification made under this section is not to be construed to constitute a report of child abuse or neglect under § 903 of this title, unless risk factors are present that would jeopardize the safety and well-being of the infant.

(d) The immunity provisions under § 908 of this title will also apply to this chapter.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 257, § 1.)
§ 904B. Notification information.

(a) Upon receipt of a notification of an infant with prenatal substance exposure, the Division shall enter it into the Division’s internal information system.

(b) Upon receipt of a notification of an infant with prenatal substance exposure, the Division shall notify the office of the Investigation Coordinator of the notification in sufficient detail to permit the Investigation Coordinator to undertake its duties as specified in § 906 of this title.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 257, § 1.)

§ 905B. State response to notifications of infants with prenatal substance exposure.

(a) In implementing the Division’s role in protecting the safety and well-being of infants with prenatal substance exposure, upon receipt of a notification under § 903B of this title, the Division shall do all of the following:

(1) Determine if the case requires an investigation or family assessment.

(2) Develop a Plan of Safe Care.

(3) Provide copies of the Plan of Safe Care to all agencies and providers involved in the care or treatment of the infant with prenatal substance exposure and affected family or caregiver.

(4) Implement and monitor the provisions of the Plan of Safe Care.

(b) For any case accepted by the Division for investigation or family assessment, the Division may contract for services to comply with §§ 906 and 905B of this title.

(c) For cases that are not accepted by the Division for investigation or family assessment, or those cases accepted for family assessment where the report does not involve a multidisciplinary case under § 906(e)(3) of this title, but that still meet the definition of an infant with prenatal substance exposure, the Division shall contract for services to do any of the following:

(1) Protect the safety and well-being of the infant with prenatal substance exposure following release from the care of health-care providers while preserving the family unit whenever the safety of the infant is not jeopardized.

(2) Develop a Plan of Safe Care.

(3) Provide copies of the Plan of Safe Care to all agencies and providers involved in the care or treatment of the infant with prenatal substance exposure and affected family or caregiver.

(4) Implement and monitor the provisions of the Plan of Safe Care.

(5) Provide a final report to the Division to assist the Division in complying with § 906B of this title.

(d) For any case referred for contracted services under this chapter, the contractor shall immediately notify the Division if it determines that an investigation is required or is otherwise appropriate under § 906 of this title. The contracted staff who have conducted the assessment may remain involved in the provision of services to the child and family as appropriate.

(e) In implementing the Investigation Coordinator’s role in ensuring the safety and well-being of infants with prenatal substance exposure, the Investigation Coordinator, or the Investigation Coordinator’s staff, shall have electronic access and the authority to track within the Department’s internal information system each notification of an infant with prenatal substance exposure.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 257, § 1.)

§ 906B. Data and reports.

(a) The Division shall document all of the following information in its internal information system for all notifications of infants with prenatal substance exposure under this chapter:

(1) The number of infants identified as being affected by substance abuse, withdrawal symptoms, or fetal alcohol spectrum disorder.

(2) The number of infants for whom a Plan of Safe Care was developed, implemented and monitored.

(3) The number of infants for whom referrals were made for appropriate services, including services for the affected family or caregiver.

(4) The implementation of such Plans to determine whether and in what manner local entities are providing, in accordance with state requirements, referrals to and delivery of appropriate services for the infant and affected family or caregiver.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services, the Investigation Coordinator and health-care providers shall assist the Division in complying with this section.

(c) In addition to any required federal reporting requirements, the Division, with assistance from the Department of Health and Social Services and the Investigation Coordinator, shall provide an annual report to the Child Protection Accountability Commission and Maternal and Child Death Review Commission summarizing the aggregate data gathered on infants with prenatal substance exposure.

(d) To protect the privacy of the affected family or caregivers, including the infant named in a report, this chapter is subject to the privacy and confidentiality provisions in §§ 906 and 909 of this title.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 257, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 364, § 2.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 10
Hospitals

§ 1001. “Hospital” defined [For application of this section, see 83 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 2].
(a) As used in this chapter, “hospital” means a health-care organization that has a governing body, an organized medical and professional staff, and inpatient facilities, and provides either medical diagnosis, treatment and care, nursing and related services for ill and injured patients, or rehabilitation services for the rehabilitation of ill, injured or disabled patients 24 hours per day, 7 days per week and primarily engaged in providing inpatient services.
(b) Hospitals may be further classified as:
   (1) General. —
       Providing diverse patient services, diagnostic and therapeutic, for a variety of medical conditions. A general hospital must provide on-site:
       a. Diagnostic x-ray services with facilities and staff for a variety of procedures.
       b. Clinical laboratory services with facilities and with anatomical pathology services regularly and conveniently available.
       c. Operating room service with facilities and staff.
       d. Emergency department with facilities and staff.
   (2) Long-term care. —
       Providing inpatient services for patients whose medically-complex conditions require a long hospital stay with an average length of stay of greater than 25 days.
   (3) Psychiatric. —
       Providing services for the diagnosis and treatment of patients with psychiatric-related illness.
   (4) Rehabilitation. —
       Providing intensive inpatient rehabilitative services for 1 or more conditions requiring rehabilitation.
   (5) Surgical. —
       Providing inpatient and outpatient surgical and related services in which the anticipated duration of the patient’s stay will not exceed 72 hours following admission. A surgical hospital must provide all of the following services on-site:
       a. Diagnostic x-ray services with facilities and staff for a variety of procedures.
       b. Clinical laboratory services with facilities and anatomical pathology services regularly and conveniently available.
       c. Operating room service with facilities and staff.
       d. Basic emergency care.
   (c) Hospitals classified under paragraphs (b)(2) through (4) of this section shall not be required to comply with the provisions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, but must, at a minimum, provide on-site basic emergency care services.
   (16 Del. C. 1953, § 1021; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 87; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 404, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 1.)

§ 1002. Regulations.
(a) The Department shall develop, establish and enforce standards governing the construction, maintenance and operation of hospitals to protect and promote the public health and welfare.
(b) The Department shall further adopt regulations to ensure that hospital staff have ready access to a locked hospital bathroom in the event of an emergency.
   (16 Del. C. 1953, § 1027; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 92; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1003. License requirement.
(a) No person shall construct, establish, conduct or maintain a hospital in this State without a license being issued under this chapter.
(b) A license is not transferable from person to person or entity to entity.
(c) Separate licenses.
   (1) Separate licenses are required for hospitals maintained on separate premises, even though both hospitals may be operated under the same management.
   (2) Separate licenses are not required for separate buildings on the same grounds or adjoining grounds, if the buildings are operated under 1 management.
   (3) All off-site ambulatory care service facilities must be licensed as free-standing facilities if identified as such in § 122(3) of this title.
   (16 Del. C. 1954, § 1023; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)
§ 1004. Application for license.

An application for license shall be made to the Department upon forms provided by it and shall contain such information as the Department may reasonably require including affirmative evidence of ability to comply with such reasonable standards, rules and regulations as are lawfully prescribed under this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1024; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 88; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1005. Issuance and renewal of license.

(a) The Department shall grant an initial license for a period of up to 1 year to a new hospital that completes the application process, submits the nonrefundable application fee of $1,000 plus $2 per licensed inpatient bed and $500 for each emergency department not located on the hospital’s main campus, and demonstrates compliance with the requirements established under this chapter.

(b) The Department shall renew annually a hospital’s license, unless suspended or revoked, upon filing by the hospital, payment of an annual licensure fee of $750 plus $2 per licensed inpatient bed and $500 for each emergency department not located on the hospital’s main campus, and demonstration of its continued compliance with the requirements established under this chapter.

(c) The Department may grant a provisional license to a hospital which is not in substantial compliance with the requirements established under this chapter. A hospital which has been issued a provisional license shall resubmit the initial application fee for reinspection prior to the issuance of an annual license.

(d) The licensure fees collected by the Department pursuant to this section are hereby appropriated to, and shall be retained by, the Department to defray operating expenses associated with this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1025; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 67 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 5; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 89; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1006. Denial or revocation of license, hearings and appeal.

(a) The Department shall have the authority to deny, suspend, or revoke a license in any case where it finds that there has been a failure to comply with this chapter or the rules and regulations issued under this chapter or the Health-Care Associated Infections Disclosure Act [Chapter 10A of this Title] § 1731A of Title 24 or § 903 of this title.

(b) Before a license issued under this chapter is denied, suspended or revoked, notice shall be given in writing to the holder of the license setting forth the particular reasons for such action. Denial, suspension or revocation of a license shall become effective 30 days after the mailing by registered mail or personal service of the notice, unless the applicant or licensee within such 30 day period shall give written notice to the Department requesting a hearing, in which case the notice shall be deemed to be suspended. If a hearing has been requested, the applicant or licensee shall be given an opportunity for a prompt and fair hearing before the Department. At any time prior to the hearing, the Department may rescind the notice of denial, suspension or revocation, upon being satisfied that the reasons for such action have been or will be removed. A copy of the decision of the Department setting forth the finding of facts and the particular reasons for the decision shall be sent by registered mail or served personally upon the applicant or licensee. The decision shall become final 30 days after it is so mailed or served unless the applicant or licensee within such 30-day period appeals the decision to the Superior Court. A copy of said notice of appeal must be provided simultaneously to the Department. The Department shall promptly certify and file with the Court a copy of the record and decision, including the transcript of the hearings on which the decision is based. Proceedings thereafter shall be governed by the Rules of the Superior Court of the State.

(c) The procedure governing hearings authorized by this section shall be in accordance with rules promulgated by the Department. A full and complete record shall be kept of all proceedings and all testimony.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1026; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, §§ 90, 91; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 320, § 7; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1007. Enforcement.

(a) Any person constructing, managing or operating any hospital without a license shall be fined not more than $5,000 for the first offense and not more than $10,000 for each subsequent offense. Each day of a continuing violation shall be considered a separate offense.

(b) The Department may impose civil money penalties for the violation of provisions of this chapter or the regulations adopted pursuant to it.

(1) A licensee or other person is liable for a civil money penalty of not more than $10,000 per violation for violations which the Department determines pose a serious threat to the health and safety of a patient. Each day a violation continues constitutes a separate violation.

(2) In determining the amount of a civil money penalty imposed pursuant to subsection (a) of this section or this subsection, the Department shall consider the following factors:

   a. The seriousness of the violation, including the nature, circumstances, extent and gravity of the violation and the threat or potential threat to the health or safety of patients;

   b. The history of violations committed by the person or the person’s affiliate, employee, or controlling person;

   c. The efforts made by the hospital to correct the violation;
d. Any misrepresentation made to the Department; and

e. Any other matter that affects the health, safety or welfare of a patient.

(c) The Department shall have the authority to collect any civil money penalty. Any civil money penalties collected by the Department under this section are hereby appropriated to the Department to carry out the purposes of this section.

(1) Payment of any civil penalty by a facility is not an allowable cost for reimbursement under the state Medicaid program or under other state-funded programs.

(2) In the event of nonpayment of a civil money penalty the Department may add the amount of the civil penalty to the licensing fee for the hospital. If the licensee refuses to make the payment at the time of the application for renewal of its license its license may not be renewed.

(3) In the event of nonpayment of a civil money penalty after all legal appeals have been exhausted, a civil action may be brought by the Secretary in Superior Court for collection of the civil money penalty, including interest, attorney fees and costs. In a civil action to collect the civil money penalty the validity, amount and appropriateness of the civil money penalty shall not be subject to review.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1027; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 92; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1008. Injunction.

Notwithstanding the existence or pursuit of any other remedy, the Department may, in the manner provided by law, maintain an action in the name of the State for injunction or other process against any person to restrain or prevent the construction, maintenance or operation of a hospital without a license.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1036; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 98; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1009. Construction.

(a) All construction, whether new or renovation, must conform to the design and construction standards established by the Department.

(1) A “renovation” is:

a. The strengthening or upgrading of building elements, materials, equipment, or fixtures that does not result in a reconfiguration of the building spaces within; or

b. Any reconfiguration of a space that affects an exit, a corridor, or any component of a means of egress; or

c. Work that changes the current designated purpose or occupancy classification of a building space.

(2) Cosmetic changes such as repainting or changing carpeting are not considered renovations.

(b) When a hospital plans to construct or renovate any buildings or spaces within a building, 2 copies of properly-prepared plans and specifications for the entire project shall be submitted to the Department.

(c) An approval, in writing, shall be obtained from the Department before construction or renovation work is begun.

(d) Hospitals wishing to construct or renovate must apply to the Department and submit the appropriate fee for approval. The fee structure for plan review shall be as follows:

<p>| New Construction |
|------------------|-----|</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Square footage</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10,000 or less</td>
<td>$250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,001-20,000</td>
<td>$300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,001-30,000</td>
<td>$350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,001-40,000</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,001-50,000</td>
<td>$450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,001-above</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Renovations |
|-------------|-----|</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Square footage</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5,000 or less</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,001-10,000</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,001-15,000</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,001-20,000</td>
<td>$250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,001-25,000</td>
<td>$300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,001-30,000</td>
<td>$350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,001-35,000</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,001-40,000</td>
<td>$450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,001-above</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(e) After the hospital has submitted all required documentation, the Department shall review the submission within a timeframe agreed upon by both parties.

(f) Hospitals failing to complete the plan review process and receive approval prior to construction or renovation shall be subject to a $5,000 fine for each project.

(g) Any licensure fees or fines collected by the Department pursuant to this section are hereby appropriated to, and shall be retained by, the Department to defray operating expenses associated with this chapter.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1010. Inspections and investigations.

(a) The Department shall make or cause to be made such inspections and investigations of a hospital as it may deem necessary.

(b) The Department shall accept the survey report of an approved accrediting organization, as defined by regulations, in lieu of an annual licensure inspection.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1029; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 94; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1011. Compliance.

All hospitals must comply with applicable federal, state, county and local laws and regulations.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1012. Reportable events.

(a) Hospitals must report all major adverse incidents involving a patient to the Department within 10 calendar days.

(1) A major adverse incident is a patient safety event (not primarily related to the natural course of the patient’s illness or underlying condition) that reaches a patient. The Department shall define “major adverse incident” and provide further clarification in regulation.

(2) Major adverse incidents must be investigated by the hospital.

(3) A summary of the hospital’s investigative findings will be forwarded to the Department within a timeframe agreeable to both parties.

(b) Hospitals must notify the Department immediately of any event occurring within the hospital that jeopardizes the health or safety of patients or employees including:

(1) An unscheduled interruption for 3 or more hours of physical plant or clinical services impacting the health or safety of patients or employees.

(2) A fire, disaster or accident which results in evacuation of patients out of the hospital.

(3) An alleged or suspected crime which endangers the life or safety of patients or employees, which is also reportable to the police department, and which results in an immediate on-site investigation by the police.

(4) An alleged incident of medication diversion, as defined under § 1131 of this title.

(c) Information submitted as a major adverse incident is considered peer review information and not subject to public disclosure except as aggregate data.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1033; 56 Del. Laws, c. 360; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 96; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 22, § 11.)

§ 1013. Designation of hospitals as primary stroke centers.

(a) The Secretary of Health and Social Services shall designate as a comprehensive stroke center any acute care hospital within Delaware, or an out-of-state acute care hospital upon request, which has received Advanced Certification for Comprehensive Stroke Centers issued by the Joint Commission or an equivalent certification by another nationally-recognized guidelines-based accrediting organization as determined by the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary of Health and Social Services shall designate as a primary stroke center any acute care hospital within Delaware, or an out-of-state acute care hospital upon request, which has received Advanced Certification for Primary Stroke Centers issued by the Joint Commission or an equivalent certification by another nationally-recognized guidelines-based accrediting organization as determined by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary of Health and Social Services shall designate as an acute stroke ready center any acute health-care facility within Delaware, or an out-of-state acute health-care facility upon request, which has received Advanced Certification for Acute Stroke Ready Centers issued by the Joint Commission or an equivalent certification by another nationally-recognized guidelines-based accrediting organization as determined by the Secretary.

(d) The Secretary of Health and Social Services shall designate as a thrombectomy-capable stroke center any acute health-care facility within Delaware, or an out-of-state acute health-care facility upon request, which has received Advanced Certification for Thrombectomy-Capable Stroke Centers issued by the Joint Commission or an equivalent certification by another nationally-recognized guidelines-based accrediting organization as determined by the Secretary.
(e) The Secretary of Health and Social Services may establish other distinct categories of stroke center certification if additional
categories are established by the Joint Commission or by an equivalent nationally recognized guidelines-based accrediting organization
as determined by the Secretary, and may designate any acute health-care facility as such based on certification by the Joint Commission
or other nationally-recognized guidelines-based accrediting organization.

(f) The Secretary of Health and Social Services shall suspend or revoke a facility’s designation as a comprehensive stroke center,
primary stroke center, acute stroke ready center or other categorization if the Joint Commission or equivalent nationally-recognized
guidelines-based accrediting organization as determined by the Secretary suspends or revokes a facility’s certification.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 299, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 404, § 2; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1014. Hospital visitation policy.

(a) Each hospital shall include in its visitation policy a provision allowing each competent adult patient to receive visits from any
individual from whom a patient desires to receive visits, subject to restrictions contained in the visitation policy related to a patient’s
medical condition, the number of visitors simultaneously permitted in a patient’s room, and the hospital’s visitation hours, as well as
protective orders issued by a court.

(b) The duties and rights conferred by this section are in addition to, and not in derogation of, duties and rights otherwise conferred
by law, including §§ 2508 and 5161 of this title.

(c) Nothing in this chapter shall preclude a hospital from restricting visitations due to:

(1) Attempts to interfere with patient care; or
(2) The presentation of a threat to staff, patients or hospital personnel; or
(3) Actions disruptive to hospital operations; or
(4) Pandemic or infectious disease outbreak.

(d) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, nothing in this section shall be read to overrule any decision of the Delaware
Department of Correction.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 49, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)

§ 1015. Confidentiality of proprietary information.

Information obtained by the Secretary under this chapter shall be available to the public as provided in Chapter 100 of Title 29, unless
the Secretary certifies such information to be proprietary. The Secretary may make such certification where any person shows to the
satisfaction of the Secretary that the information, or parts thereof, if made public, would divulge methods, processes or activities entitled
to protection as trade secrets or as confidential financial or commercial information. Nothing in this section shall be construed as limiting
the disclosure of information by the Secretary to any officer, employee or authorized representative of the state or federal government
effectuate the purposes of this chapter. Furthermore, nothing in this section shall prevent the Secretary from including in the remedial
decision record information concerning the cost of the remedy or the manner in which it is performed. Prior to disclosure of information
certified by the Secretary to be proprietary to an authorized representative who is not an officer or employee of the state or federal
government, the person providing the proprietary information may require the representative to sign an agreement prohibiting disclosure
of such information to anyone not authorized by this chapter or the terms of the agreement. Such agreement shall not preclude disclosure
by the representative to any state or federal government officer or employee concerned with effecting this chapter.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 49, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 73, § 1.)
§ 1001A. Short title.
This chapter may be cited as the “Health-care Associated Infections Disclosure Act.”
(76 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 351, § 1.)

§ 1002A. Definitions.
For purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Advisory Committee” means the Committee established under this chapter.
(2) “Correctional facility” means any health-care facility operated at any Department of Correction facility in this State.
(3) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.
(4) “Dialysis center” means a facility approved to furnish outpatient dialysis services directly to end stage renal disease (ESRD) patients. Outpatient dialysis includes: staff-assisted dialysis (dialysis performed by the staff of the facility) and self-dialysis (dialysis performed with little or no professional assistance by an ESRD patient who has completed an appropriate course of training). ESRD is that stage of renal impairment that appears irreversible and permanent, and requires a regular course of dialysis or kidney transplantation to maintain life.
(5) “Freestanding surgical center” means a facility licensed under Chapter 1 of this title.
(6) “Health-care associated infection” means a localized or systemic condition:
   a. That results from adverse reaction to the presence of an infectious agent or agents or its toxin or toxins; and
   b. That was not present or incubating at the time of admission to the health-care facility.
(7) “Health-care facility” means a correctional facility, dialysis center, freestanding surgical center, hospital, long-term care facility, or psychiatric facility.
(8) “Hospital” means an acute care health-care facility licensed under Chapter 10 of this title.
(9) “Long-term care facility” means a nursing home or intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation licensed under Chapter 11 of this title.
(10) “Psychiatric facility” means a facility that is primarily engaged in providing, by or under the supervision of a doctor of medicine or osteopathy, psychiatric services for the diagnosis and treatment of mentally ill persons.
(11) “Public report” means the report provided to the health-care facilities and the public by the Department as set forth in this chapter.

§ 1003A. Reporting of infections by physicians.
In accordance with this chapter, a physician who diagnoses and treats a health-care associated infection related to a clinical procedure, or a licensed practitioner who is permitted by law to diagnose and treat such infection and does so, is required to report the infection back to the health-care facility at which the clinical procedure was performed. The infection control department of the health-care facility will then be required to report to the Department only those infections that meet the accepted National Healthcare Safety Network definitions and are currently required to be reported by law.

§ 1004A. Hospital reports.
(a) Individual hospitals shall collect data on health-care associated infection rates related to specific clinical procedures as determined by the Advisory Committee and set forth in regulations promulgated by the Department. Examples may include the following categories:
   (1) Surgical site infections such as total hip and knee arthroplasty;
   (2) Central line-related bloodstream infections in an intensive care unit (ICU);
   (3) Direct health-care provider’s influenza vaccination rates; and
   (4) Other categories as provided under subsection (c) of this section.
(b) (1) Infection control professionals, or a designee, of hospitals shall submit quarterly reports on their health-care associated infection rates to the Department using the accepted Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s (CDC) National Healthcare Safety Network (NHSN) definitions. Prevention and control data related to quality measures will be based on nationally recognized and recommended standards that may include those developed by the CDC, Centers for Medicare and Medicaid, and/or the Agency for Healthcare, Research and Quality, to name a few. Data in quarterly reports must cover a period ending not earlier than 45 days prior to submission of the report.
Quarterly reports shall be made available to each hospital 45 days after submittal to the Department for review by the hospitals. The hospitals shall have 7 days to review the quarterly reports and report any changes to the Department. Following the 7-day review period, such quarterly reports shall be made available to the public at each hospital and through the Department (the “public report”).

(2) If the hospital is a division or subsidiary of another entity that owns or operates other hospitals or related organizations, the quarterly report shall be for the specific division or subsidiary and not for the other entity.

(c) After June 30, 2010, and upon consultation with the Advisory Committee and other experts in infection, prevention, identification and control, the Department may revise categories of infections set forth in subsection (a) of this section.

§ 1005A. Department reports.

(a) The Department shall annually submit to the legislature a report summarizing the hospital quarterly reports and shall publish the annual report on its website. The first annual report shall be published no later than June 30, 2009. Following the initial report, the Department shall update the public information on a quarterly basis.

(b) All reports issued by the Department shall be risk adjusted, or use some other method to account for the differences in patient populations among hospitals.

(c) The annual report shall compare health-care associated infection rates to national rates published by the CDC’s NHSN program and collected pursuant to this chapter for each individual hospital in the State. The Department, in consultation with the Advisory Committee, shall make this report as easy to comprehend as possible. The report shall also include an executive summary, written in plain language that shall include but not be limited to a discussion of findings, conclusions and trends concerning the overall state of health-care associated infections in the State, including a comparison to prior years. The report may include policy recommendations, as appropriate.

(d) The Department shall publicize the report and its availability as widely as practical to interested parties, including but not limited to hospitals, providers, media organizations, health insurers, health maintenance organizations, purchasers of health insurance, organized labor, consumer or patient advocacy groups and individual consumers. The annual report shall be made available to any person upon request.

(e) No hospital report or Department disclosure may contain information identifying a patient, employee or licensed health-care professional in connection with a specific infection incident.

(f) The annual report shall provide background information about each hospital which shall include: the hospital’s adult and pediatric populations, bed size, and specialty divisions; whether the hospital provides tertiary care; and whether the hospital is a teaching or a nonteaching institution. This background information shall be included in the public report.

(g) The annual report shall include a brief summary report to allow hospitals to comment on performance improvement and changes in patient population and risk factors. The information contained in the summary report shall be considered proprietary information and shall be utilized by the Department but shall not be made available in the public report and shall not be subject to disclosure under the State’s Freedom of Information Act (Chapter 100 of Title 29).

§ 1006A. Correctional facility reports.

(a) Correctional facilities shall collect data on health-care associated infections related to specific clinical procedures resulting from care in the correctional facility, as determined by the Advisory Committee and as set forth in regulations promulgated by the Department. These categories of infection data may differ from that information required from hospitals.

(b) Correctional facilities shall report data to the Department in accordance with regulations of the Department. The information from the correctional facilities shall be segregated from the hospital data contained in the reports submitted pursuant to this chapter.

§ 1007A. Reports by other health-care facilities.

Only with the concurrence of the Advisory Committee, and not until such time that the Centers for Medicaid and Medicare or the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention issue final federal regulations requiring such, and after careful evaluation of the economic and public health impact, the Department may through regulation require the reporting of health-care associated infections from health-care facilities other than hospitals and correctional facilities. The procedures for reporting shall be consistent with procedures for reporting by hospitals as specified in this chapter, except as may be necessary to accommodate the unique characteristics and capabilities of the health-care facilities and the capabilities of the National Healthcare Safety Network.

§ 1008A. Advisory Committee.

(a) The Secretary of the Department shall appoint an Advisory Committee, which shall include: 1 infection control professional who has responsibility for infection control programs for each hospital or health-care system in Delaware; 4 infection disease physicians with expertise in infection control; 1 representative of the Delaware Health Care Facilities Association; 1 representative of a freestanding
surgical center; 1 representative of a dialysis center; 1 representative of a psychiatric facility; 1 representative from the State Division of Public Health; and the Public Health Healthcare Associated Infections Specialist responsible for collating and reporting data. The Secretary shall also appoint 8 other members of the Committee including representatives from direct care nursing staff, academic researchers, consumer organizations, health insurers, health maintenance organizations, organized labor and purchasers of health insurance, such as employers. The Advisory Committee shall have the authority to engage personnel with appropriate training and/or certification in infection prevention and control for the purposes of collecting data.

(b) The Advisory Committee shall assist the Department in the development of all aspects of the Department’s methodology for collection, analyzing and disclosing the information collected under this chapter, including collection methods, formatting and methods and means for release and dissemination.

c) In developing the methodology for collecting and analyzing the infection rate data, the Department and the Advisory Committee shall adopt the methodologies and system for data collection from the Centers for Disease Control’s National Healthcare Safety Network, or its successor. The data collection and analysis methodology shall be disclosed to the public prior to any public disclosure of healthcare associated infection rates.

d) The Advisory Committee shall assist the Department in the sharing of information and best practices toward the development of activities and policies that:

1. Enhance coordination between health-care facilities throughout the continuum of care for the prevention and control of health-care associated infections;
2. Promote the prevention and control of health-care associated infections generally; and
3. Encourage the creation of benchmarks against which to measure progress in the prevention and control of health-care associated infections.

§ 1009A. Privacy.

It is the express intent of the legislature that a patient’s right of confidentiality shall not be violated in any manner. Patient Social Security numbers and any other information that could be used to identify an individual patient shall not be released notwithstanding any other provision of law.

§ 1010A. Penalties.

A determination that a health-care facility has violated the provisions of this chapter may result in any of the following:

1. Termination of licensure or other sanctions relating to licensure under Chapter 10 of this title; or
2. A civil penalty of up to $500 per day per violation for each day the health-care facility is in violation of this chapter.

§ 1011A. Regulatory oversight.

The Department shall be responsible for ensuring compliance. When the Department licenses a health-care facility according to the provisions of this title, compliance with this chapter shall be a condition of licensure.

§ 1012A. Hospital Infection Specialist.

The Department shall establish and fund a Healthcare Associated Infection Specialist position within the Division of Public Health supporting the functions of this chapter. The Healthcare Associated Infection Specialist must have knowledge of the NHSN system and skills to appropriately analyze health-care acquired infection data.

§ 1013A. Privilege and confidentiality protections.

Notwithstanding any other provision of federal, state or local law, the health-care associated infection data provided pursuant to this chapter is privileged and, with the exception of §§ 1003A, 1004A and 1005A of this title, shall not be:

1. Subject to admission as evidence or other disclosure in any federal, state or local civil, criminal or administrative proceeding, or
2. Subject to use in a disciplinary proceeding against a health-care facility or provider, or
3. Subject to disclosure under Chapter 100 of Title 29.

§ 1014A. Membership in National Healthcare Safety Network.

By December 31, 2007, all hospitals in the State shall join the Centers of Disease Control and Prevention’s National Healthcare Safety Network or its successor. If the Network is not open for enrollment to all hospitals by this date, all hospitals shall join the Network within
180 days after the Center of Disease Control and Prevention permits such enrollment. Hospitals shall authorize the Department to have access to hospital-specific data contained in the National Healthcare Safety Network database consistent with the requirements of this chapter. With the concurrence of the Advisory Committee the Department may require other health-care facilities through regulation to join the National Healthcare Safety Network as may be appropriate in accordance with this chapter.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 351, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 11
Long-Term Care Facilities and Services

(81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 1.)

Subchapter I
Licensing By The State

§ 1101. Purpose and overview.
(a) It is the intent of the General Assembly that the primary purpose of the licensing and regulation of long-term care facilities is to ensure that these facilities provide a high quality of care and quality of life to their residents.
(b) This chapter and the regulations adopted to implement it establish minimum acceptable levels of care. A violation of a minimum acceptable level of care is prohibited by law.
(c) The State shall undertake measures to prevent violations. Prevention shall be promoted through education, particularly regarding any new laws and regulations adopted by the State.
(d) The State shall undertake measures to assure that violations of this chapter and the regulations promulgated under this chapter are remedied. To that end, the Department shall do all of the following:
   (1) Set standards of care.
   (2) Determine compliance with those standards through inspections, investigations and other compliance measures.
   (3) Impose sanctions and remedies for noncompliance.
(e) (1) The Department shall be responsible for issuing licenses and certifying the compliance of facilities with state laws and regulations.
   (2) Each facility licensed under this chapter shall, at a minimum, provide quality care in accordance with this chapter and the regulations promulgated thereunder. Components of quality of care and quality of life addressed by this chapter and regulations promulgated thereunder include all of the following:
      a. Access to care.
      b. Continuity of care.
      c. Comprehensiveness of care, including activities.
      d. Coordination of services.
      e. Humaneness of treatment and respect for the dignity of each resident.
      f. Safety of the environment.
      g. Qualifications of caregivers.
(f) This chapter and its regulations are intended for use in state inspections of facilities licensed under this chapter and any investigations and enforcement actions, and are designed to be useful to consumers and providers in assessing the quality of care provided in a facility.
(g) The consumer protection goal of ensuring that residents of long-term care facilities receive quality care shall be strived for in the following ways:
   (1) Monitoring the factors relating to the health, safety, welfare and dignity of each resident.
   (2) Providing effective remedies and requiring their prompt imposition for noncompliance with licensing standards.
   (3) Providing the public with information concerning the operation of long-term care facilities in this State.
(h) This chapter shall be construed broadly to accomplish the purposes set forth in this section.
(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 2.)

§ 1102. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Controlling person” means:
   a. A person who has the ability, acting alone or in concert with others, to directly or indirectly influence, direct, or cause the direction of the management, expenditure of money, or policies of a facility or other person.
   b. For purposes of this chapter, “controlling person” includes the following:
      1. A management company, landlord, or other business entity that operates or contracts with others for the operation of a facility.
      2. Any person who is the controlling person of a management company or other business entity that operates a facility or who contracts with another person for the operation of a facility.
3. Any other individual who, because of a personal, familial, or other relationship with the owner, manager, landlord, tenant, or provider of a facility, is in a position of actual control or authority with respect to the facility, without regard to whether the individual is formally an owner, manager, director, officer, provider, consultant, contractor, or employee of the facility.

c. A controlling person described by paragraph (1)b.3. of this section does not include a person, such as an employee, lender, secured creditor, or landlord, who does not exercise any influence or control, whether formal or actual, over the operation of a facility.

d. The Department may adopt regulations to define the ownership interest and other relationships that qualify a person as a controlling person.

(2) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.

(3) “Division” shall mean the Division of Health Care Quality;

(4) a. “Long-term care facility” means a residential facility that provides shelter and food to more than 1 individual who meets all of the following:

1. Because of his or her physical or mental condition, require a level of care and services suitable to his or her needs to contribute to his or her health, comfort, and welfare.

2. Is not related within the second degree of consanguinity to the facility’s controlling person.

b. “Long-term care facility” includes all of the following:

1. A nursing facility. —

As used in this chapter, “nursing facility” commonly referred to as a “nursing home,” means a residential facility that provides services to residents including resident beds, continuous nursing services, and health and treatment services for individuals who do not currently require continuous hospital care and that provides care in accordance with a physician’s order and requires the supervision of a registered nurse (RN).

2. An assisted living facility. —

As used in this chapter, “assisted living facility” means a special combination of housing, supportive services, supervision, personalized assistance, and health care designed to respond to the individual needs of those who need help with activities of daily living or instrumental activities of daily living. Facilities offer living arrangements to medically stable adult individuals who do not require the skilled nursing services of a nursing facility.

3. Intermediate care facility for persons with intellectual disabilities. —

As used in this chapter, “intermediate care facility for persons with intellectual disabilities” means a residential facility that provides services to residents with intellectual disabilities including resident beds, continuous nursing services, and health and treatment services for individuals who do not currently require continuous hospital care and that provides care in accordance with a physician’s order and requires the supervision of a registered nurse (RN).

4. A neighborhood home. —

As used in this chapter, a “neighborhood home” means a residence for no more than 5 individuals that is fully integrated in the community, not on the grounds of an institution, has shared common living areas, is where the individual chooses to live, and offers 24-hour supports to individuals with intellectual or developmental disabilities.

5. A group home for persons with mental illness. —

As used in this chapter, a “group home for persons with mental illness” means a residence that provides 24-hour supports, mental health treatment, rehabilitation, housing for between 3 and 10 adults with a primary diagnosis of psychiatric disabilities, and is fully integrated in the community, not on the grounds of an institution, has shared common living areas, and is where the individual chooses to live. “Group home for persons with mental illness” does not include supervised apartments.

6. A group home for persons with AIDS. —

As used in this chapter, a “group home for persons with AIDS” means a residence for 16 or less individuals with AIDS that only admits those individuals with an established diagnosis and disease progression such that the individual requires a routine and frequent combination of physician, professional nursing, and supportive services.

7. A family care home. —

As used in this chapter, a “family care home” means a home, including a physical structure and the necessary equipment, that provides beds and personal care services for 2 or 3 residents who cannot live independently and who need or could benefit from a family living situation, and that provides shelter, housekeeping services, food, meals, and personal care for residents.

8. A rest residential facility. —

As used in this chapter, a “rest residential facility” means a facility that provides resident beds and personal care services in a homelike environment for adult individuals who are normally able to manage their own activities of daily living.

9. An intensive behavioral support and educational residence. —

As used in this chapter, an “intensive behavioral support and educational residence” means a residential facility that provides services to adult individuals with autism, developmental disabilities, or severe mental or emotional disturbances who have specialized behavioral needs.
§ 1103. License and renewal requirement.

(a) A person may not establish, conduct, or maintain any long-term care facility in this State without first obtaining a license from the Department and thereafter renewing this license on an annual basis. Failure to comply with this subsection shall result in the imposition by the Department of a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 per violation.

(b) A nursing facility, assisted living facility, or rest residential facility must operate under the direction of an individual authorized or licensed to perform the functions of a nursing home administrator under Chapter 52 of Title 24.

§ 1104. License and renewal application.

(a) An application for a license or renewal of a license shall be submitted to the Division on forms provided by the Division and must be accompanied by the applicable license fee.

(b) In addition to the general information requested on the application forms, the applicant or license holder must furnish evidence to affirmatively establish the applicant’s or license holder’s ability to comply with all of the following:

(1) Minimum standards of medical care or nursing care, as applicable by type of facility.

(2) Financial capability.

(3) Any other applicable state and federal laws and regulations for that category of facility.

(c) The Department shall consider the background and qualifications of the applicant or license holder and it may also consider the background and qualifications of all of the following:

(1) Any partner, officer, director, or managing employee of the applicant or license holder.

(2) Any person who owns or controls the physical plant in which the facility operates or is to operate.

(3) Any controlling person with respect to the facility for which a license or license renewal is requested.

(d) In making the evaluation described in subsection (c) of this section, the Department shall require the applicant or license holder to file a sworn affidavit of a satisfactory compliance history and any other information required by the Department to substantiate a satisfactory compliance history relating to each state or other jurisdiction in which the applicant operated a facility any time during the 5-year period preceding the date on which the application is made. The Department by regulation shall define what constitutes a satisfactory compliance history. The Department may also require the applicant to file information relating to its financial condition during the 5-year period preceding the date on which the application is made. The Department may also request any of the above-described information about any other person described by subsection (c) of this section.

(e) The Department may monitor the financial capability and financial health of licensed long-term care facilities. The Department shall promulgate regulations regarding the financial disclosure requirements for long-term care facilities and documents provided are not public records under the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29.

(f) (1) The license shall terminate if and when there is a transfer of a long-term care facility to another person or controlling person or the business ceases legal existence or discontinues operation.

(2) No license granted by the Department shall be assigned or otherwise transferred to another person or controlling person.

(g) The Department shall grant an initial license to any newly established long-term care facility, provided that the requirements of this section are met. The term of such initial license may be no more than 365 days.

(h) A license, unless sooner suspended or revoked, may be renewed annually upon filing by the licensee and payment of an annual licensure fee. A provisional license, as authorized by the Department, may be issued when requirements are not met and the annual licensure fee has been submitted. A long-term care facility which has been issued a provisional license shall resubmit the application fee for re-inspection prior to the issuance of an annual license.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 76 Del. Laws, c. 89, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 3.)
§ 1105. Denial of license or its renewal.

(a) The Department may deny a license to any applicant or refuse to renew a license to any license holder if the Department finds that the applicant or license holder or any partner, officer, director, managerial employee or controlling person of the applicant or license holder has done any of the following:

(1) Failed to meet the requirements of § 1104 of this title.
(2) Operated any long-term care facility without a license or under a revoked or suspended license in any jurisdiction.
(3) Knowingly, or with reason to know, made a false statement of a material fact in an application for license or renewal, or any data attached thereto, or in connection with any matter under investigation by the Department, or in any document submitted to the Department, including a plan for the correction of all violations of applicable laws or regulations.
(4) Refused to allow representatives or agents of the Department to inspect a portion of the premises of the facility or any resident-related documents, records, and files required to be maintained by the facility.
(5) Interfered with or attempted to impede in any way the work of any authorized representative of the State or protection and advocacy agency or the lawful enforcement of any provision of this chapter.
(6) Has a history of noncompliance with federal or state law or regulations in providing long-term care.

(b) The due process protections of notice and an opportunity to be heard must be provided to facilities prior to the denial of a license or its nonrenewal. The hearing process must be consistent with the Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29.

(c) In deciding whether to deny a license or its renewal under this section, the factors to be considered by the Department must include the severity and recurrence of the noncompliance.

§ 1106. License fees.

(a) (1) The fees for issuance and renewal of licenses pursuant to this chapter for nursing facilities, assisted living facilities, rest residential facilities, and intermediate care facilities for persons with intellectual disabilities may not exceed $150 plus the following:
   a. $250 for facilities with less than 100 units of capacity or bed space for which a license is sought.
   b. $400 for facilities with 100 or more units of capacity or bed space.
   c. A background examination fee for initial applications in an amount set by the Department necessary to defray its expenses in administering its duties under § 1104(c) and (d) of this title, but not to exceed $500.

(2) The total fee for all other facilities with 16 or fewer units of capacity or bed space is $50.

(b) The license fee required under subsection (a) of this section must be paid with each application for initial license, a renewal license, or an initial license.

(c) The State is not required to pay the license fee for any facilities it operates or owns which require licensure under this chapter.

(d) All license fees collected by the Department must be remitted to the General Fund.

(e) A new application and a fee of $50 must be submitted for changes to a license which occur during the licensure year, including any of the following changes:
   (1) An approved increase in bed space.
   (2) An approved decrease in bed space.
   (3) A facility change of name.

§ 1107. Inspections and monitoring.

(a) The Department shall inspect each long-term care facility on a regular basis to ensure compliance with this chapter and the regulations adopted pursuant to it.

(b) The Department shall have the authority to assess additional fees to recover the actual costs and expenses of the Department for any monitoring or inspections needed beyond the standard inspection in those cases in which substantiated violations are found.

(c) Any duly authorized employee or agent of the Department may enter and inspect any facility licensed under this chapter without notice at any time. All licensees are required to provide immediate access to Department personnel to conduct inspections. Such inspections may include any of the following:
   (1) Interviewing residents.
   (2) Interviewing family members or staff.
   (3) Reviewing and photocopying any records and documents maintained by the licensee.
   (4) Inspecting any portion of the physical plant of the facility.
   (5) Enforcing any provision of this chapter and the regulations pursuant to it, as well as applicable federal law and regulations.

(d) Advance notice may not be given to any facility of any inspection conducted under this chapter unless specifically authorized by the Secretary of the Department or the Secretary’s designee or as otherwise required by federal law or regulation. Failure to comply with this subsection results in the imposition by the Department of a civil penalty not to exceed $5,000 per violation.
(e) At the conclusion of each inspection, the Department shall promptly notify the facility of any violations of this chapter and its regulations as well as of federal law and regulations. It shall provide a comprehensive exit interview at the conclusion of each inspection whereby the facility is made aware of any problems found, including violations of applicable law or regulations. Representatives from the Long-Term Care Ombudsman’s Office shall be invited to attend each exit interview.

(f) [Repealed.]

(g) Any person who is a former employee of a long-term care facility is disqualified from participating for 2 years in any manner in any inspection of that facility.

(h) Any person who has a relative residing or working in a long-term care facility is disqualified from participating in any manner in any inspection of that facility.

§ 1108. Posting of inspection summary and other information and public meetings.

(a) Each facility shall prominently and conspicuously post for display in a public area of the facility that is readily available to residents, employees, and visitors the following:

1. The license issued under this subchapter.
2. A sign prescribed by the Department that specifies complaint procedures and provides the “1-800” hotline number to receive complaints 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
3. The most recent state survey report prepared by the Department of the most recent inspection report for the facility.
4. A notice, as required by regulation, in the form prescribed by the Department stating that informational materials relating to the compliance history of the facility are available for inspection at a location in the facility specified by the sign and online at a web site specified by the sign. The notice shall also provide the telephone number to reach the Department to obtain the same information concerning the facility.
5. A notice, as required by regulation, that the Division of Professional Regulation can provide information about the facility administrator along with the Division of Professional Regulation telephone number to call for this information.

(b) [Repealed.]

(c) The compliance history information required to be maintained for public review must be maintained in a well-lighted accessible location. The compliance history material must include all inspection reports produced for that facility during the preceding 3-year period. The information must be updated as each new inspection or other Department report is received by the facility.

(d) Following completion of the annual inspection report, the Department shall schedule a meeting, as required under regulations, to take place at the facility to present the findings of the annual report.

1. The Department shall require the facility to notify residents and their families of the meetings required under this subsection.
2. The Department shall provide staff for these meetings and the staff shall be prepared to present the findings of the surveys and to answer questions regarding the surveys and plans of action.

§ 1109. Civil penalties.

(a) (1) The Department may impose civil money penalties for the violation of provisions of this chapter or the regulations adopted pursuant to it.

2. A licensee or other person is liable for a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $10,000 per violation for violations which the Department determines pose a serious threat to the health and safety of a resident.

(b) In determining the amount of the penalty to be assessed under subsection (a) of this section, the Department must consider all of the following:

1. The seriousness of the violation, including the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation and the hazard or potential hazard created by the violation to the health or safety of a resident or residents.
2. The history of violations committed by the person or the person’s affiliate, employee, or controlling person.
3. The efforts made by the facility to correct the violation.
4. The culpability of the person who committed the violation.
5. A misrepresentation made to the Department or to another person regarding any of the following:
   a. The quality of services provided by the facility.
   b. The compliance history of the facility.
   c. The identity of an owner or controlling person of the facility.
6. Any other matter that affects the health, safety, or welfare of a resident.

(c) For all other violations that do not constitute a serious threat to the health and safety of a resident, but do violate this chapter or the regulations adopted pursuant to it, the maximum civil penalty is $5,000 per violation. Violations in this category include any of the following:
(1) Making a false statement that the person knows or should know is false, about 1 of the following:
   a. A material fact on an application for issuance or renewal of a license or any document attached to an application.
   b. A material fact with respect to a matter under investigation by the Department.
(2) Refusing to allow a representative of the Department to inspect without notice at any time either of the following:
   a. Any portion of the premises of a facility.
   b. Any documents, records, or files required to be maintained by a facility.
(3) Wilfully interfering with the work of a representative of the Department or with the enforcement of this chapter.
(4) Wilfully interfering with the preservation of evidence of a violation of this chapter or regulation pursuant to it.
   (d) In determining the amount of the penalty to be assessed under subsection (c) of this section, the Department shall consider the factors in subsection (b) of this section.
   (e) Each day of a continuing violation constitutes a separate violation. However, a penalty for a health and safety violation may not exceed $2,500 per day beyond the initial day. A penalty for a nonhealth and safety violation may not exceed $1,250 per day beyond the initial day.
   (71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 72 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 10.)

§ 1110. Waiver of penalty if first time violation(s) corrected [Repealed].
   (71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; repealed by 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 11, effective Feb. 14, 2018.)

§ 1111. Overlap of state licensing and federal certification penalties.
   (a) The Department may not collect a civil monetary penalty for the same deficient practice for which the federal government has levied a civil monetary penalty.
   (b) In the event that a civil monetary penalty has been collected by the State and the federal government subsequently collects a penalty for the same conditions, the State shall refund the previously collected penalty.
   (71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 72 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 12.)

§ 1112. Collection of civil penalties.
   (a) All civil penalties collected under this chapter must be remitted to the Long-Term Care Residents’ Trust Fund if based on a federal regulation, or to the State Civil Penalty Trust Fund, if based on a state statute or regulation.
   (b) Payment of any civil penalty by a facility is not an allowable cost for reimbursement under the state Medicaid program or under other state-funded programs.
   (c) If a long-term care facility, after notice and opportunity for hearing, does not pay a properly assessed penalty in accordance with this subchapter, the Department shall deduct the amount of the civil penalty from amounts otherwise due from the State to the long-term care facility and remit that amount to the State Civil Penalty Trust Fund.
   (d) Alternatively, the Department may add the amount of the civil penalty to the licensing fee for the long-term care facility. If the licensee refuses to make the payment at the time of the application for renewal of its license, its license may not be renewed.
   (e) The Department may also proceed for the collection of the civil money penalty in an action brought in the name of the Department in any court of competent jurisdiction.
   (f) In the event of financial hardship, as determined by the Department, the Department may redirect the payment of penalties by the facility to take remedial action to correct the violation or violations.
   (71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 74 Del. Laws, c. 194, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 309, §§ 2, 3; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 13.)

§ 1113. Other remedies for noncompliance.
   In addition to civil money penalties, the Department may impose any or all of the following remedies for noncompliance with this chapter and the regulations promulgated pursuant to it or for noncompliance with § 1731A of Title 24 or § 903 of this title:
   (1) Require monitoring at facility expense, according to the terms and conditions, including timeframes, determined necessary by the Department.
   (2) Suspend the admission or readmission of residents to the long-term care facility under the terms and conditions, including timeframes, determined by the Department.
   (3) Transfer residents whose care needs are not being met by the licensee.
   (4) Suspend, revoke, or refuse to renew a license.
   (5) In cases where the physical health or safety of residents is in imminent risk, issue an emergency order temporarily transferring the management of the facility to another qualified entity under the terms and conditions, including timeframes, determined by the Department.
   (6) Issue a provisional license for a long-term care facility that is in substantial but not full compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
   (71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 72 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 3; 77 Del. Laws, c. 320, § 8; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 14.)
§ 1114. Right to hearing on deficiencies and remedies for noncompliance.

The due process protections of notice and opportunity to be heard shall be provided to facilities to appeal survey deficiencies, as well as the imposition of remedies for noncompliance imposed under §§ 1112 and 1113 of this title. The hearing process shall be consistent with the Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 74 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 2.)

§ 1115. Injunctive relief.

In addition to any other remedy provided by law, the Department may bring an action in Chancery Court to enjoin a long-term care facility from engaging in activities that pose a threat to the health or safety of a resident of the long-term care facility. A temporary restraining order may be granted by the court if continued activity by the long-term care facility would create an imminent risk to a resident at the facility.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 15.)

§ 1116. Coordination of enforcement actions with the attorney general’s office.

(a) The Department and the Attorney General shall work in close cooperation throughout any legal proceeding initiated by the Department to enforce this chapter and the regulations promulgated under it.

(b) The Secretary of the Department or the Secretary’s designee must be fully consulted before concluding any settlement agreement to a lawsuit brought under this chapter or any other law relating to the health and safety of residents in long-term care facilities.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 16.)

§ 1117. Retaliation or discrimination against complainant.

(a) A licensee or other person may not discriminate or retaliate in any manner against a resident or employee in its facility on the basis that such resident or employee or any other person on behalf of the resident or employee has initiated or participated in any proceeding pursuant to this chapter, including providing information in connection with an inspection or facilitating a protection and advocacy agency investigation. The Department shall impose a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 per violation upon any licensee or other person who violates this subsection.

(b) Any attempt to expel a resident of the long-term care facility or any other type of retaliatory or discriminatory treatment of a resident or employee or any other person by whom, or upon whose behalf, a complaint has been submitted to the Department or protection and advocacy agency or who has participated in any proceeding instituted under this chapter within 1 year of the filing of the complaint or the institution of such action, shall raise a rebuttable presumption that such action was taken by the licensee or other person in retaliation for the filing of the complaint or the cooperation with the proceeding.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 201, §§ 3, 4; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 17.)

§ 1118. Third-Party reimbursement.

Consistent with federal law, 42 U.S.C. § 1395i-3 (c)(5), with respect to admissions policy and practices, a long-term care facility must not require a third-party guarantee or payment to the facility as a condition of admission or expedited admission to, or continued stay in the facility.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 18.)

§ 1119. Priority placement of publicly assisted persons [Repealed].

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; repealed by 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 19, effective Feb. 14, 2018.)

§ 1119A. Confidentiality of resident records.

To protect the privacy of residents of a long-term care facility, the Department shall establish guidelines to protect the confidentiality of any records, documents, or files pertaining to such residents.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 20.)

§ 1119B. Pediatric nursing services.

A facility that provides services to a resident younger than 18 years of age shall ensure all of the following:

(1) Nursing services for a resident younger than 18 years of age are provided by staff who have received training and demonstrated competence in the care of children.

(2) Consultative pediatric nursing services are available to the staff.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 21.)

§ 1119C. Regulations.

(a) The Department has the authority to adopt, amend, repeal, or issue regulations to implement this chapter. In addition to regulations by category of facility to be licensed, the Department shall also develop pediatric regulations regarding the care of children in long-term care facilities.
(b) The Department shall include in its regulations for all facilities licensed under this chapter a requirement of full cooperation with the protection and advocacy agency in fulfilling functions authorized by this chapter. Without limiting the protection and advocacy’s agency’s pursuit of other legal remedies, the Department shall enforce violations of such regulations consistent with §§ 1109 and 1113 of this title.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 488, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 201, § 5; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 22.)

Subchapter II
Rights of Residents.

§ 1121. Resident’s rights.

(a) It is the intent of the General Assembly, and the purpose of this section, to promote the interests and well-being of the residents in long-term care facilities.

(b) It is declared to be the public policy of this State that the interests of the resident shall be protected by a declaration of a resident’s rights, and by requiring that all facilities treat their residents in accordance with such rights, which shall include the following:

(1) Each resident shall have the right to receive considerate, respectful, and appropriate care, treatment and services, in compliance with relevant federal and state law and regulations, recognizing each person’s basic personal and property rights which include dignity and individuality.

(2) Each resident and the authorized representative under § 1122 of this title of such resident shall, prior to or at the time of admission, receive a written statement of the services provided by the facility including those required to be offered on an “as needed” basis, and a statement of related charges for services not covered under Medicare or Medicaid, or not covered by the facility’s basic per diem rate. Upon receiving such statement, the resident and the resident’s authorized representative under § 1122 of this title representative shall sign a written receipt which must be retained by the facility in its files.

(3) After admission, each facility shall submit to the resident or authorized representative, on a monthly basis, a written, itemized statement detailing, in language comprehensible to the ordinary layperson, the charges and expenses the resident incurred during the previous month.

   a. The statement shall contain a description of specific services, equipment and supplies received, and expenses incurred for each such item.
   b. The statement shall include an explanation of any items identified by code or by initials, but shall not include nursing home based physician charges if billed separately.
   c. The facility shall make reasonable efforts to communicate the contents of the individual written statement to persons who it has reason to believe cannot read the statement.

(4) Each resident shall receive from the attending physician or facility physician complete and current information concerning the resident’s diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis in terms and language the resident can reasonably be expected to understand, unless medically inadvisable.

(5) Each resident shall participate in the planning of the resident’s medical treatment, including attendance at care plan meetings.

(6) Each resident may refuse medication or treatment and must be informed of the medical consequences of all medication and treatment alternatives.

(7) Each resident shall give prior informed consent to participation in any experimental research after a complete disclosure of the goals, possible effects on the resident and whether or not the resident can expect any benefits or alleviation of the resident’s condition.

   a. In any instance of any type of experiment or administration of experimental medicine, there shall be written evidence of compliance with this section, including the signature of the resident or the resident’s authorized representative if the resident has been adjudicated incompetent.
   b. A copy of signed acknowledgment or informed consent, or both when required, shall be forwarded to each signer and a copy shall be retained by the facility.

(8) At the bedside of each resident, the facility shall place and maintain in good order the name, address, and telephone number of the physician responsible for the resident’s care.

(9) Each resident shall receive respect and privacy in the resident’s own medical care program. Case discussion, consultation, examination, and treatment shall be confidential, and shall be conducted discreetly.

   a. At the resident’s discretion, persons not directly involved in the resident’s care may not be permitted to be present during such discussions, consultations, examinations or treatment, except with the consent of the resident.
   b. Personal and medical records shall be treated confidentially, and shall not be made public without the consent of the resident, except such records as are needed for a resident’s transfer to another health-care institution or as required by law or third-party payment contract.
   c. No personal or medical records shall be released to any person inside or outside the facility who has no demonstrable need for such records.
(10) Each resident shall be free from chemical and physical restraints imposed for purposes of discipline and convenience, and not necessary to treat the resident’s medical condition.

(11) Each resident shall receive from the administrator or staff of the facility a courteous, timely, and reasonable response to requests, and the facility shall make prompt efforts to resolve grievances. Responses to requests and grievances shall be made in writing upon written request by the resident.

(12) Each resident shall be provided with information as to any relationship the facility has with other health-care and related institutions or service providers, including pharmacy and rehabilitation services, to the extent the resident is offered care or services from these related entities. Such information shall be provided in writing upon admission, and thereafter when additional services are offered.

(13) Each resident shall receive care that meets professional standards of care.

(14) a. Each resident may associate and communicate, including visits and visitation, privately and without restriction with persons and groups of the resident’s own choice, on the resident’s own or their initiative, at any reasonable hour.

b. Nothing in 77 Del. Laws, c. 49 precludes a long-term care facility, as defined in § 1102 of this title, from restricting visitations due to attempts to interfere with resident care, the presentation of a threat to staff, and residents, or personnel, or other actions disruptive to the facility’s operations.

(15) Each resident may send and shall receive mail promptly and unopened.

(16) Each resident shall have access at any reasonable hour to a telephone where the resident may speak privately.

(17) Each resident shall have access to writing instruments, stationery, postage, and the Internet.

(18) Each resident has the right to manage the resident’s own financial affairs.

a. If, by written request signed by the resident, or by the authorized representative of a resident who has been adjudicated incompetent, the facility manages the resident’s financial affairs, it shall have available for inspection a monthly accounting, and shall furnish the resident and the resident’s authorized representative with a quarterly statement of the resident’s account.

b. The resident shall have unrestricted access to such account at reasonable hours.

(19) If married, a resident shall enjoy privacy in visits by the resident’s spouse, and, if spouses are both residents of the facility, they shall be afforded the opportunity where feasible to share a room, unless medically contraindicated.

(20) Each resident has the right of privacy in the resident’s own room, and personnel of the facility shall respect this right by knocking on the door before entering the resident’s room.

(21) Each resident has the right, personally, through other persons, or in combination with others to do any of the following:

a. Exercise the resident’s own rights.

b. Present grievances.

c. Recommend changes in facility policies or services on behalf of the resident’s self or others.

d. Present complaints or petitions to the facility’s staff or administrator, the Department of Health and Social Services, the protection and advocacy agency, or other persons or groups without fear of reprisal, restraint, interference, coercion, or discrimination.

(22) A resident may not be required to perform services for the facility.

(23) Each resident shall have the right to retain and use the resident’s own personal clothing and possessions where reasonable, and shall have the right to security in the storage and use of such clothing and possessions.

(24) The facility must permit each resident to remain in the facility, and not transfer or discharge the resident from the facility, except as provided in § 1127 of this title.

(25) Each resident has the right to inspect all records pertaining to the resident, upon oral or written request, within 24 hours of notice to the facility. Each resident has the right to purchase photocopies of such records or any portion of them, at a cost not to exceed the community standard, upon written request and 2 working days’ advance notice to the facility.

(26) Each resident shall be fully informed, in language the resident can understand, of the resident’s rights and all rules and regulations governing resident conduct and the resident’s responsibilities during the stay at the facility.

(27) Each resident has the right to choose a personal attending physician.

(28) Each resident has the right to examine the results of the most recent survey of the facility conducted by federal or state surveyors and any plan of correction in effect with respect to the facility.

(29) Each resident has the right to receive information from the protection and advocacy agency and agencies acting as client advocates and be afforded the opportunity to contact those agencies.

(30) Each resident shall be free from verbal, physical or mental abuse, cruel and unusual punishment, involuntary seclusion, withholding of monetary allowance, withholding of food, and deprivation of sleep.

(31) Each resident shall be free to make choices regarding activities, schedules, health care, and other aspects of the resident’s life that are significant to the resident, as long as such choices are consistent with the resident’s interests, assessments, and plan of care and do not compromise the health or safety of the individual or other residents within the facility.
(32) Each resident has the right to participate in an ongoing program of activities designed to meet, in accordance with the resident’s individualized assessments and plan of care, the resident’s interests and physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being.

(33) Each resident has the right to participate in social, religious, and community activities that do not interfere with the rights of other residents.

(34) Each resident shall receive notice before the resident’s room or roommate is changed, except in emergencies. The facility shall endeavor to honor the room or roommate requests of the resident whenever possible.

(35) Each resident shall be encouraged to exercise the resident’s own rights as a citizen of this State and the United States of America.

(36) Each resident has the right to request and receive information regarding minimum acceptable staffing levels as it relates to the resident’s own care.

(37) Each resident has the right to request and receive the names and positions of staff members providing care to the resident.

(38) Each resident has the right to request and receive an organizational chart outlining the facility’s chain of command for purposes of making requests and asserting grievances.

(39) Each resident has the right to compliance with the resident’s advance health-care directive, power of attorney, Delaware Medical Orders for Scope of Treatment, or similar document in accordance with and subject to Chapter 49 of Title 12 and Chapter 25 of this title.

(40) If a resident is adjudicated incompetent, is determined to be incompetent by the resident’s attending physician, or is unable to communicate, the resident’s rights shall devolve to the resident’s authorized representative, as established under any of the following:

a. An advance health-care directive.

b. A medical durable power of attorney for health-care decisions.

c. A court-appointed guardian under Chapters 39 and 39A of Title 12, in accordance with the authority granted by the appointing court.

d. A surrogate appointed under Chapter 25 of this title.

e. An individual who is otherwise authorized under applicable law to make the health-care decisions being made by execution of the DMOST form on the patient’s behalf under Chapter 25A of this title.

§ 1122. Devolution of rights.

Where consistent with the nature of each right in § 1121 of this title, all rights, particularly as they pertain to a resident adjudicated incompetent in accordance with state law, or a resident who is found medically incapable by the resident’s own attending physician, or a resident who is unable to communicate with others, shall devolve to the resident’s authorized representative, as established under any of the following:

1. An advance health-care directive.

2. A medical durable power of attorney for health-care decisions.

3. A court-appointed guardian pursuant to Chapters 39 and 39A of Title 12, in accordance with the authority granted by the appointing court.


5. An individual who is otherwise authorized under applicable law to make the health-care decisions being made by execution of the DMOST form on the patient’s behalf under Chapter 25A of this title.

6. A sponsoring agency or representative payee, except where the facility itself is the representative payee, selected under § 205(j) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 405(j)).

§ 1123. Notice to patient.

(a) Section 1121 of this title shall be posted conspicuously in a public place in long-term care facilities.

(b) Copies of § 1121 of this title shall be furnished to the resident upon admittance to the facility; all residents currently residing in the facility; and the authorized representative under § 1122 of this title. The long-term care facility shall retain in its files a statement signed by each person listed in this subsection that the person has received a copy of § 1122 of this title.

§ 1124. Staff training; issuance of regulations.

(a) Each facility shall provide appropriate staff training to implement the bill of rights under § 1121 of this title.

(b) Rules and regulations implementing this subchapter shall be developed by the Department.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 373, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 49, §§ 3-5; 77 Del. Laws, c. 201, §§ 6, 7; 79 Del. Laws, c. 203, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 204, § 3; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 24.)
§ 1125. Investigation of grievances.

(a) The Department shall independently investigate any grievance concerning long-term care facilities.

(b) Upon completion of an investigation, the Department shall report the findings to the complainants and to all other appropriate agencies of the State, county, or municipality as the case may be. If a grievance involves a protection and advocacy agency client, the findings shall be shared with the protection and advocacy agency.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 373, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 201, § 8; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 28.)

§ 1126. Recording anatomical gift data.

(a) All long-term care facilities shall, if possible, ascertain from a resident upon admission whether or not the resident has donated all or part of the resident’s own body as an anatomical gift in a manner permitted by § 2713 of this title and the person, institution, or organization to which such gift has been made.

(b) All long-term care facilities, as required by regulation, shall maintain as part of a resident’s permanent record the information required under this section and such other pertinent information about said anatomical gift which will facilitate the carrying out of the resident’s wishes in the event of the resident’s death.

(c) Upon the death of a resident who has made an anatomical gift, long-term care facilities shall make every reasonable effort to contact without delay the person, institution, or organization to which such gift has been made.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 238, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 29.)

§ 1127. Resident transfer or discharge.

(a) The facility must permit each resident to remain in the facility and not transfer or discharge the resident from the long-term care facility unless at least 1 of the following criteria has been met:

  (1) The transfer or discharge is both necessary for the resident’s welfare and the resident’s needs cannot be met in the facility with reasonable accommodations when assessed with due regard to the scope of the facility’s license.

  (2) The discharge is appropriate because the resident’s health has improved sufficiently so the resident no longer needs the services provided by the facility.

  (3) The transfer or discharge is appropriate because the safety of individuals in the facility is endangered by the clinical or behavioral status of the resident.

  (4) The transfer or discharge is appropriate because the health of other individuals in the facility would otherwise be endangered.

  (5) The resident has failed, after reasonable and appropriate notice, to pay for, or to have paid by Medicare, Medicaid, or third party, a stay at the facility leading to discharge provided that:

    a. A resident who becomes eligible for Medicaid after admission to a facility may only be charged allowable charges under Medicaid.

    b. A resident who has submitted the necessary paperwork for third-party payment may not be discharged if a final decision on the claim has not been issued.

  (6) The facility ceases to operate.

(b) Documentation. —

Transfers or discharges under this section must be documented in the resident’s clinical record and must include all of the following:

  (1) The basis for the transfer or discharge under subsection (a) of this section.

  (2) In the case of a transfer or discharge under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, all of the following:

    a. The specific needs that cannot be met in the facility.

    b. The attempts made to meet those needs.

    c. The services available at the receiving facility to meet those needs.

  (3) The certification of the resident’s personal attending physician that transfer or discharge is necessary under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section.

  (4) A physician certification that transfer or discharge is necessary under paragraph (a)(3) or (a)(4) of this section.

(c) Before a long-term care facility transfers or discharges a resident, the facility must issue a written notice of the transfer or discharge to the resident or resident’s authorized representative under § 1122 of this title and, if known, a family member or legal representative of the resident, whose content conforms to subsection (b) of this section.

(d) Timing of the notice of transfer or discharge. —

  (1) Except as permitted under paragraph (d)(3) of this section, a notice of discharge must be issued by the long-term facility at least 30 days before the resident is transferred or discharged.

  (2) A long-term care facility may not discharge a resident during the pendency of administrative proceedings implementing a resident’s appeal of a discharge.

  (3) Notice must be issued as soon as practicable before transfer or discharge when 1 of the following standards is met:
a. An immediate transfer or discharge is required by the resident’s urgent medical needs supported by the certification required under subsection (b) of this section.

b. There is a significant and immediate threat to the health or safety of other individuals in the long-term care facility as documented under paragraph (b)(3) or (b)(4) of this section.

c. The resident was admitted solely on a respite basis not to exceed 14 days or as an emergency placement by the Department not to exceed 21 days.

(e) The written notice described in paragraph (d)(3) of this section must include all of the following in language comprehensible to the ordinary layperson subject to revision to meet known special language considerations of the recipient:

1. A detailed individualized explanation of each reason for the transfer or discharge.

2. The effective date of transfer or discharge.

3. The location to which the resident is transferred or discharged.

4. The time frame and procedure to appeal the action to the State.

5. The name, address, and telephone number of the State Long-Term Care Ombudsperson and Division.

6. The name, address, and telephone number of the protection and advocacy agency for facility residents with developmental disabilities or mental illness.

(f) In administrative and judicial proceedings implementing a resident’s appeal of a transfer or discharge, resident rights and protections conferred by applicable federal law must be considered.

(g) For any transfer or discharge authorized by subsection (a) of this section, the long-term care facility shall develop a plan with the participation of the resident and resident’s authorized representative under § 1122 of this title, if any, to assist with orientation and the safe and orderly transfer or discharge from the facility.

(h) (1) If a resident is transferred out of a long-term care facility to an acute care facility or other specialized treatment facility all of the following apply:

a. The long-term care facility must accept the resident back when the resident no longer needs acute or specialized care and there is space available in the facility.

b. If no space is available, the resident must be accepted into the next available bed.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, “specialized treatment facility” means a health-care setting including, settings licensed or certified pursuant under this chapter or Chapter 22, 50, or 51 of this title.

§ 1131. Definitions.

For purposes of this subchapter:

1. “Abuse” means the infliction of injury, unreasonable confinement, intimidation, or punishment with resulting physical harm, pain, or mental anguish and includes all of the following:

   a. Physical abuse. —

      “Physical abuse” means the unnecessary infliction of pain or injury to a patient or resident. “Physical abuse” includes hitting, kicking, punching, slapping, or pulling hair. If any act constituting physical abuse has been proven, the infliction of pain is presumed.

   b. Sexual abuse. —

      “Sexual abuse” includes any sexual contact, sexual penetration, or sexual intercourse, as those terms are defined in § 761 of Title 11, with a patient or resident by an employee or volunteer working at a facility. It is not a defense that the sexual contact, sexual penetration, or sexual intercourse was consensual.

   c. Emotional abuse. —

      “Emotional abuse” means the use of oral, written, or gestured language that includes disparaging and derogatory terms to patients, residents, their families, or within their hearing distance, regardless of their age, ability to comprehend, or disability. “Emotional abuse” includes the violation of resident rights and privacy through the posting of inappropriate materials on social media. “Emotional abuse” includes all of the following: ridiculing, demeaning, humiliating, or cursing at a patient or resident; punishment or deprivation; or threatening a patient or resident with physical harm.

   d. [Repealed.]

2. (3) [Repealed.]

4. “Facility” means all of the following:

   a. Any facility required to be licensed under this chapter.
b. Any facility operated by or for the State which provides long-term care residential services.

c. [Repealed.]

d. Any hospital as defined under Chapter 10 of this title. “Hospital” is included in the definition of facility only for the purposes and application of this section and § 1136 of this title.

(5) “Financial exploitation” means the illegal or improper use of a patient’s or resident’s resources or financial rights by another person, whether for profit or other advantage.

(6) [Repealed.]

(7) “High managerial agent” means an officer of a facility or any other agent in a position of comparable authority with respect to the formulation of the policy of the facility or the supervision in a managerial capacity of subordinate employees.

(8) “Investigation” means the collection of evidence in response to an allegation of abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident to determine if that patient or resident has been abused, neglected, mistreated, or financially exploited or has been the victim of medication diversion. The Department shall develop protocols for its investigations which focus on ensuring the safety and well-being of the patient or resident and which satisfy the requirements of this chapter.

(9) “Licensed independent practitioner” means a physician or an individual licensed and authorized to write medical orders under Chapter 17 or Chapter 19 of Title 24 and who is providing care for the patient or resident or is overseeing the health care provided to the resident.

(10) a. “Medication diversion” means the knowing or intentional interruption, obstruction, or alteration of the delivery or administration of a prescription drug to a patient or resident, if both of the following apply:

   1. The prescription drug was prescribed or ordered by a licensed independent practitioner for the patient or resident.
   2. The interruption, obstruction, or alteration occurred without the prescription or order of a licensed independent practitioner.

b. “Medication diversion” does not mean conduct performed by any of the following:

   1. A licensed independent practitioner or licensed health-care professional who acted in good faith within the scope of the individual’s practice or employment.
   2. An individual acting in good faith while rendering emergency care at the scene of an emergency or accident.

(11) “Mistreatment” means the inappropriate use of medications, isolation, or physical or chemical restraints on or of a patient or resident.

(12) “Neglect” means the failure to provide goods and services necessary to avoid physical harm, mental anguish, or mental illness. Neglect includes all of the following:

   a. Lack of attention to physical needs of the patient or resident including toileting, bathing, meals, and safety.
   b. Failure to report patient or resident health problems or changes in health problems or changes in health condition to an immediate supervisor or nurse.
   c. Failure to carry out a prescribed treatment plan for a patient or resident.
   d. A knowing failure to provide adequate staffing which results in a medical emergency to any patient or resident where there has been a documented history of at least 2 prior cited instances of such inadequate staffing within the past 2 years in violation of minimum maintenance of staffing levels as required by statute or regulations promulgated by the Department, all so as to evidence a wilful pattern of such neglect.

(13) “Person” means a human being and, where appropriate, a public or private corporation, an entity, an unincorporated association, a partnership, a government, or governmental instrumentality.

(14) [Repealed.]

(15) “Prescription drug” means a drug required by federal or state law or regulation to be dispensed only by a prescription, which means a lawful written or verbal order of a practitioner for a drug, including finished dosage forms and active ingredients, subject to § 503(b) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. § 353(b)).

§ 1132. Reporting requirements.

(a) (1) Any employee of a facility or person who provides services to a patient or resident on a regular or intermittent basis who has reasonable cause to believe that a patient or resident in a facility has been abused, neglected, mistreated, or financially exploited or has been the victim of medication diversion shall immediately report the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion to the Department by oral communication. The employee or person providing services to a patient or resident shall file a written report within 48 hours after the employee or person providing services to a patient or resident first gains knowledge of the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion.
(2) In addition to the persons required to report abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, any other person, including a patient or resident, may contact the Department to report any complaint concerning the health, safety, and welfare of patients or residents.

(3) The Department shall inform a person making a report under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section of the person’s right to obtain information concerning the disposition of the report. The person must receive, if requested, information on the general disposition of the report at the conclusion of the investigation.

(4) If the Department does not have jurisdiction over the report, the Department shall so advise the person making the report under paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this section and shall promptly refer the person to the appropriate agency.

(b) Any person required by subsection (a) or (c) of this section to make an oral and a written report who fails to do so is to be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than 15 days, or both.

(c) In addition to those persons subject to subsection (a) of this section, any other person shall make a report if the person has reasonable cause to believe that a patient or resident has been abused, neglected, mistreated, or financially exploited, or has been the victim of medication diversion. A report under this subsection is confidential and the reporting person cannot be compelled to do either of the following:

(1) Notify the facility, care provider, or individual implicated in the event.

(2) Provide information regarding the reported abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion to the facility, care provider, or individual implicated in the event.

(d) Any person who intentionally makes a false report under this subchapter is guilty of a class A misdemeanor.

(e) Any correspondence or other written communication from a patient or resident to the Department, the Attorney General’s office, the protection and advocacy agency, or a law-enforcement agency must, if delivered to or received by a facility, be promptly forwarded, unopened, by the facility to the agency to which it is written. Violation of this subsection is punishable by a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000 per violation.

(f) Any correspondence or other written communication from the Department, the Attorney General’s office, the protection and advocacy agency, or a law-enforcement agency to a patient or resident must, if delivered to or received by a facility, be promptly forwarded, unopened, by the facility to the patient or resident. Violation of this subsection is punishable by a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000 per violation.


§ 1133. Contents of reports.

The reports required under this subchapter must contain all of the following information:

(1) The name and sex of the patient or resident.

(2) The name and address of the facility in which the patient or resident resides.

(3) The age of the patient or resident, if known.

(4) The name and address of the reporter and where the reporter can be contacted.

(5) Any information relative to the nature and extent of the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion and, if known to the reporter, any information relative to prior abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of the patient or resident.

(6) The circumstances under which the reporter became aware of the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion.

(7) What action, if any, was taken to treat or otherwise assist the patient or resident.

(8) Any other information which the reporter believes to be relevant in establishing the cause of the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 34; 83 Del. Laws, c. 22, § 4.)

§ 1134. State response to reports of adult abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion.

(a) The Department shall ensure that patients or residents are afforded the same rights and protections as other individuals in the State.

(b) [Repealed.]

(c) The Department shall establish and maintain a 24-hour statewide toll-free telephone report line operating at all times and capable of receiving reports of alleged abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, and medication diversion.

(d) On receipt of an allegation of abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion, the Department shall do all of the following:

(1) Receive and maintain reports in a computerized central data base.
(2) Acknowledge all complaints, when authorized by the person making the report. The acknowledgement shall identify other relevant remedial agencies, including the protection and advocacy agency, Office of the Long-Term Care Ombudsperson, and victim rights resource organizations.

(3) Forward complaints to the appropriate Department staff who shall determine, through the use of standard operating procedures developed by the Department, whether an investigation should be initiated to respond to the complaint. The Department shall develop the protocols for making this determination and the protocols must give priority to ensuring the well-being and safety of patients and residents.

(4) Begin the investigation within 24 hours of receipt of any report or complaint that alleges any of the following:
   a. A patient’s or resident’s health or safety is in imminent danger.
   b. A patient or resident has died due to alleged abuse, neglect, mistreatment, or medication diversion.
   c. A patient or resident has been hospitalized or received medical treatment due to alleged abuse, neglect, mistreatment, or medication diversion.
   d. The existence of circumstances that could result in abuse, neglect, mistreatment, or medication diversion and that could place a patient’s or resident’s health or safety in imminent danger.
   e. A patient or resident has been the victim of financial exploitation or risk thereof and exigent circumstances warrant an immediate response.

(5) Except in situations outlined in paragraph (d)(4) of this section, initiate and conclude an investigation within 10 days of receiving a report or complaint unless extenuating facts warrant a longer time to complete the investigation.

(6) Contact the appropriate law-enforcement agency immediately on receipt of any complaint requiring an investigation under this section and provide the police with a detailed description of the complaint received.
   a. The appropriate law-enforcement agency shall conduct its investigation or provide the Department within a reasonable time an explanation detailing the reasons why it is unable to conduct the investigation.
   b. The Department may defer its own investigation in these circumstances until it receives appropriate guidance from the Attorney General’s Office and the relevant police agency with respect to how to proceed with its investigation thereby assuring a coordinated investigation.
   c. Notwithstanding any provision of the Delaware Code to the contrary, to the extent the law-enforcement agency with jurisdiction over the case is unable to assist, the Department may request that the Delaware State Police exercise jurisdiction over the case and, upon such request, the Delaware State Police may exercise such jurisdiction.

(7) If a case is classified as an investigation under this subchapter, have the authority to secure a medical examination of a long-term care patient or resident on the consent of the patient or resident without the consent of the long-term care facility if the patient or resident has been reported to be a victim of abuse, neglect, or mistreatment, or medication diversion.

(8) When a written report of abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion is made by a person required to report under § 1132(a) of this title, the Department shall contact the person who made the report within 48 hours of the receipt of the report in order to ensure that full information has been received and to obtain any additional information, including medical records, which may be pertinent.

(9) Conduct an investigation involving all reports which, if true, would constitute a criminal offense, or an attempt to commit a criminal offense, under any of the following provisions of Title 11: §§ 601, 602, 603, 604, 611, 612, 613, 621, 625, 626, 627, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 645, 763, 764, 765, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 791, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 848, 851, 861, 862 and 908.

(10) Develop protocols to ensure that it conducts its investigation in coordination with the relevant law-enforcement agency. The primary purpose of the Department’s investigation must be the protection of the patient or resident.

(11) Do any of the following when investigating abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion reports:
   a. Make unannounced visits to the facility, as required, to determine the nature and cause of the alleged abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion.
   b. Interview available witnesses identified by any source as having personal knowledge relevant to the reported abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion.
   c. Conduct interviews in private unless the witness expressly requests that the interview not be private.
   d. Write an investigation report that includes all of the following:
      1. The investigator’s personal observations.
      2. A review of the medical and all other relevant documents and records.
      3. A summary of each witness statement.
      4. A statement of the factual basis for the findings for each incident or problem alleged in the complaint.

(12)-(16) [Repealed.]
(17) Before the completion of an investigation, file a petition for the temporary care and protection of the patient or resident if the Department determines that immediate removal is necessary to protect the patient or resident from further abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion.

(18) On completing an investigation of a complaint, the Department shall take 1 or more of the following courses of action, as appropriate:

a. If representatives of the Department, the Attorney General’s Office, or the appropriate law-enforcement agency are unable to substantiate a complaint that applicable laws or regulations have been violated, the Department, Attorney General’s Office, or appropriate law-enforcement agency shall so advise the complainant and the facility, agency, or individual against which the complaint was made.

b. If Department representatives are able to substantiate a complaint that applicable laws or regulations have been violated, the Department shall take appropriate enforcement action.

1. An enforcement action may include instituting actions by the Department for injunctive relief or other relief deemed appropriate.

2. The Attorney General’s Office shall provide legal advice and assist the Department to institute an enforcement action.

3. If the Department discovers a violation of federal laws or regulations or rules administered by any other government agency, the Department shall refer the matter directly to the appropriate government agency for an enforcement action.

4. [Repealed.]

(19) Protect the privacy of the long-term care patient or resident and the patient’s or resident’s family.

a. The Department shall establish guidelines concerning the disclosure of information relating to complaints and investigations regarding abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion involving that patient or resident.

b. The Department may require persons to make written requests for access to records maintained by the Department.

c. Records maintained for investigations conducted under this section are not public records under Chapter 100 of Title 29 and the Department may only release information to persons who have a legitimate public safety need for the information and the information must be used only for the purpose for which it is released under a user agreement with the Department.

e. The protection and advocacy agency may complement the Department’s complaint resolution system through monitoring, investigation, and advocacy on behalf of facility patients or residents. In furtherance of this authority, protection and advocacy agency representatives may engage in all of the following functions:

1. Solicit and receive oral and written reports and complaints of abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of facility patients or residents.

2. Access a facility.

3. Interview patients, residents, facility staff, and agents.

4. Inspect and copy records pertaining to the patient or resident with valid consent or as otherwise authorized by federal law.

f. The Department may develop protocols with the protection and advocacy agency to facilitate coordination whenever both agencies have initiated an overlapping investigation.

g. The immunities and protections under § 1135 of this title apply to persons offering reports or testimony to initiate or support protection and advocacy agency investigation or advocacy.

(h) Appointment of special investigators: powers and duties. —

(1) The Secretary of the Department may appoint qualified persons to be special investigators.

a. The investigators hold office at the pleasure of the Secretary.

b. Any individual appointed under this section must have all of the following qualifications:

1. A minimum of 10 years experience as a police officer, as that term is defined in § 1911(a) of Title 11.

2. Significant investigatory experience while working as a police officer.

3. Be in good standing with the previous or present law-enforcement agency where the individual was or is employed.

4. Other qualifications deemed appropriate by the Secretary.

(2) Special investigators appointed under this section may conduct investigations of abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients and residents of facilities and adults who are impaired as defined in § 3902 of Title 31 anywhere in this State as directed by the Department and have the power to make arrests and serve writs anywhere in this State.

a. In conducting the investigations, the special investigators have the statewide powers enumerated under § 1911 of Title 11 and other powers as conferred by law on police officers, but the powers are limited to offenses involving abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients and residents of long-term care facilities and adults who are impaired anywhere in this State as directed by the Department.

b. To the extent possible, special investigators under this section may consult with the police agency having jurisdiction and the Department before making an arrest and shall do so in all cases after making the arrest.
§ 1135. Immunities and other protections.

(a) A person making any oral or written report under this subchapter is not liable in any civil or criminal action by reason of the report where the report was made in good faith or under the reasonable belief that the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred.

(b) A facility may not discharge, or in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any person, by any means whatsoever, who in good faith makes or causes to be made, a report under this subchapter, or who testifies or who is about to testify in any proceeding concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents.

(c) Any facility which discharges, discriminates, or retaliates against a person because the person reports, testifies, or is about to testify concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents is liable to the person for treble damages, costs, and attorney fees. If a facility discharges, demotes, or retaliates by any other means against a person after the person makes a report, testifies, or is subpoenaed to testify as a result of a report authorized under this subchapter, there is a rebuttable presumption that the facility discharged, demoted, or retaliated against the person as a result of the report or testimony.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who has engaged in the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident.

§ 1135. Immunities and other protections.

(a) A person making any oral or written report under this subchapter is not liable in any civil or criminal action by reason of the report where the report was made in good faith or under the reasonable belief that the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred.

(b) A facility may not discharge, or in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any person, by any means whatsoever, who in good faith makes or causes to be made, a report under this subchapter, or who testifies or who is about to testify in any proceeding concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents.

(c) Any facility which discharges, discriminates, or retaliates against a person because the person reports, testifies, or is about to testify concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents is liable to the person for treble damages, costs, and attorney fees. If a facility discharges, demotes, or retaliates by any other means against a person after the person makes a report, testifies, or is subpoenaed to testify as a result of a report authorized under this subchapter, there is a rebuttable presumption that the facility discharged, demoted, or retaliated against the person as a result of the report or testimony.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who has engaged in the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident.

§ 1135. Immunities and other protections.

(a) A person making any oral or written report under this subchapter is not liable in any civil or criminal action by reason of the report where the report was made in good faith or under the reasonable belief that the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred.

(b) A facility may not discharge, or in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any person, by any means whatsoever, who in good faith makes or causes to be made, a report under this subchapter, or who testifies or who is about to testify in any proceeding concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents.

(c) Any facility which discharges, discriminates, or retaliates against a person because the person reports, testifies, or is about to testify concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents is liable to the person for treble damages, costs, and attorney fees. If a facility discharges, demotes, or retaliates by any other means against a person after the person makes a report, testifies, or is subpoenaed to testify as a result of a report authorized under this subchapter, there is a rebuttable presumption that the facility discharged, demoted, or retaliated against the person as a result of the report or testimony.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who has engaged in the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident.

§ 1135. Immunities and other protections.

(a) A person making any oral or written report under this subchapter is not liable in any civil or criminal action by reason of the report where the report was made in good faith or under the reasonable belief that the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred.

(b) A facility may not discharge, or in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any person, by any means whatsoever, who in good faith makes or causes to be made, a report under this subchapter, or who testifies or who is about to testify in any proceeding concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents.

(c) Any facility which discharges, discriminates, or retaliates against a person because the person reports, testifies, or is about to testify concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents is liable to the person for treble damages, costs, and attorney fees. If a facility discharges, demotes, or retaliates by any other means against a person after the person makes a report, testifies, or is subpoenaed to testify as a result of a report authorized under this subchapter, there is a rebuttable presumption that the facility discharged, demoted, or retaliated against the person as a result of the report or testimony.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who has engaged in the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident.

§ 1135. Immunities and other protections.

(a) A person making any oral or written report under this subchapter is not liable in any civil or criminal action by reason of the report where the report was made in good faith or under the reasonable belief that the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred.

(b) A facility may not discharge, or in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any person, by any means whatsoever, who in good faith makes or causes to be made, a report under this subchapter, or who testifies or who is about to testify in any proceeding concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents.

(c) Any facility which discharges, discriminates, or retaliates against a person because the person reports, testifies, or is about to testify concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents is liable to the person for treble damages, costs, and attorney fees. If a facility discharges, demotes, or retaliates by any other means against a person after the person makes a report, testifies, or is subpoenaed to testify as a result of a report authorized under this subchapter, there is a rebuttable presumption that the facility discharged, demoted, or retaliated against the person as a result of the report or testimony.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who has engaged in the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident.

§ 1135. Immunities and other protections.

(a) A person making any oral or written report under this subchapter is not liable in any civil or criminal action by reason of the report where the report was made in good faith or under the reasonable belief that the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred.

(b) A facility may not discharge, or in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any person, by any means whatsoever, who in good faith makes or causes to be made, a report under this subchapter, or who testifies or who is about to testify in any proceeding concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents.

(c) Any facility which discharges, discriminates, or retaliates against a person because the person reports, testifies, or is about to testify concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents is liable to the person for treble damages, costs, and attorney fees. If a facility discharges, demotes, or retaliates by any other means against a person after the person makes a report, testifies, or is subpoenaed to testify as a result of a report authorized under this subchapter, there is a rebuttable presumption that the facility discharged, demoted, or retaliated against the person as a result of the report or testimony.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who has engaged in the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident.

§ 1135. Immunities and other protections.

(a) A person making any oral or written report under this subchapter is not liable in any civil or criminal action by reason of the report where the report was made in good faith or under the reasonable belief that the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred.

(b) A facility may not discharge, or in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any person, by any means whatsoever, who in good faith makes or causes to be made, a report under this subchapter, or who testifies or who is about to testify in any proceeding concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents.

(c) Any facility which discharges, discriminates, or retaliates against a person because the person reports, testifies, or is about to testify concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents is liable to the person for treble damages, costs, and attorney fees. If a facility discharges, demotes, or retaliates by any other means against a person after the person makes a report, testifies, or is subpoenaed to testify as a result of a report authorized under this subchapter, there is a rebuttable presumption that the facility discharged, demoted, or retaliated against the person as a result of the report or testimony.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who has engaged in the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident.

§ 1135. Immunities and other protections.

(a) A person making any oral or written report under this subchapter is not liable in any civil or criminal action by reason of the report where the report was made in good faith or under the reasonable belief that the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred.

(b) A facility may not discharge, or in any manner discriminate or retaliate against any person, by any means whatsoever, who in good faith makes or causes to be made, a report under this subchapter, or who testifies or who is about to testify in any proceeding concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents.

(c) Any facility which discharges, discriminates, or retaliates against a person because the person reports, testifies, or is about to testify concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of patients or residents is liable to the person for treble damages, costs, and attorney fees. If a facility discharges, demotes, or retaliates by any other means against a person after the person makes a report, testifies, or is subpoenaed to testify as a result of a report authorized under this subchapter, there is a rebuttable presumption that the facility discharged, demoted, or retaliated against the person as a result of the report or testimony.

(d) This section does not apply to any person who has engaged in the abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion of a patient or resident.
(1) If the abuse involves sexual contact such person is guilty of a class G felony.

(2) If the abuse, mistreatment, or neglect results in serious physical injury, sexual penetration, or sexual intercourse, such person is guilty of a class C felony.

(3) If the abuse, mistreatment, or neglect results in death, then the person is guilty of a class A felony.

(b) Any person who knowingly causes medication diversion of a patient or resident, is guilty of the following:

(1) A class G felony.

(2) A class F felony, if committed by a health-care professional.

(c) Any person who knowingly commits financial exploitation of a patient’s or resident’s resources is guilty of the following:

(1) A class A misdemeanor if the value of the resources is less than $1,000.

(2) A class G felony if the value of the resources is $1,000 or more.

(d) Any member of the board of directors or a high managerial agent who knows that patients or residents of the facility are being abused, mistreated, neglected, or financially exploited or are the victim of medication diversion and fails to promptly take corrective action is guilty of a class A misdemeanor.

(e) Nothing in this section precludes a separate charge, conviction, and sentence for any other crime under this title or this Code.

§ 1137. Suspension or revocation of license for violation by licensed or registered professional.

On a finding of abuse, neglect, mistreatment, or medication diversion by a licensed or registered professional, or a licensed or registered professional’s failure to report abuse, neglect, mistreatment, or medication diversion by a licensed or registered professional, the Department or the Attorney General’s Office shall notify the appropriate licensing or registration board. If, after a hearing, a licensed or registered professional is found to have abused, neglected, or mistreated, or committed medication diversion against, a patient or resident or has failed to report abuse, neglect, mistreatment, or medication diversion, the appropriate board shall suspend or revoke the licensed or registered professional’s license.

§ 1138. Suspension or revocation of license for violation by facility.

On a finding that abuse, neglect, mistreatment, financial exploitation, or medication diversion has occurred in a facility, if it is determined that a member of the board of directors or a high managerial agent knew that patients or residents were abused, neglected, mistreated, or financially exploited or the victim of medication diversion and failed to promptly take corrective action, the Department must suspend or revoke the facility’s license.

§ 1139. Treatment by spiritual means.

Nothing in this subchapter may be construed to mean that a patient or resident is abused, neglected, or mistreated, or is the victim of medication diversion, for the sole reason the patient or resident relies on, or is being furnished with, treatment by spiritual means through prayer alone in accordance with the tenets and practices of a recognized church or religious denomination, nor may anything in this subchapter be construed to authorize or require any medical care or treatment over the implied or express objection of the patient or resident.

§ 1140. Jurisdiction.

The Superior Court shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction over violations of this subchapter.

Subchapter IV

Criminal Background Checks; Mandatory Drug Screening; Long-Term Care Facilities; Nursing Home Compliance with Title XIX of the Social Security Act.

§ 1141. Criminal background checks.

(a) Purpose. —

The purpose of the criminal background check and drug screening requirements of this section and § 1142 of this title is the protection of the safety and well-being of residents of long-term care facilities licensed pursuant to this chapter. These sections shall be construed broadly to accomplish this purpose.
(b) Definitions. —
As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Applicant” means any of the following:
   a. A person seeking employment in a facility.
   b. A current employee of a facility who seeks a promotion in the facility.
   c. A self-employed person or a person employed by an agency for work in a facility.
   d. A current employee of a facility or a person as defined in paragraph (b)(1)c. of this section who the Department has a reasonable basis to suspect has been arrested for a disqualifying crime since becoming employed or commencing work.
   e. A former employee who consents prior to leaving employment to periodic review of his or her criminal background for a fixed time period.

(2) “Background Check Center (BCC)” means the electronic system which combines the data streams from various sources within and outside the State in order to assist an employer in determining the suitability of a person for employment in a long-term care facility.

(3) “Criminal history” means a report from the Department regarding its review of the applicant’s entire federal criminal history from the Federal Bureau of Investigation, under Public Law 92-544 as amended (28 U.S.C. § 534), and the applicant’s Delaware record from the State Bureau of Identification.

(4) [Repealed.]

(5) “Facility” means any facility licensed under subchapter I of this chapter.

(6) [Repealed.]

(7) “SBI” means the State Bureau of Identification.

(c) An employer may not employ an applicant for work in a facility before obtaining a criminal history. The criminal history of any person not employed directly by the facility must be provided to the facility upon the person’s commencement of work.

(d) The requirements of subsection (c) of this section may be suspended for 60 days if the employer wishes to employ the applicant on a conditional basis.

   (1) Before an employer may offer conditional employment, the employer must receive verification that the applicant has been fingerprinted by the SBI for purposes of the criminal history.

   (2) The Department may not issue a criminal history if the applicant fails to provide information to the Department regarding the status or disposition of an arrest within 45 days from the date of notice from the Department of an open criminal charge. The Department may extend the time limits for good cause shown.

(e) An employer may not employ or continue to employ an individual with a conviction deemed disqualifying by the Department’s regulations.

(f) Any employer who employs an applicant and fails to secure a criminal history is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation. An employer is also subject to this penalty if that employer conditionally employs an applicant before receiving verification that the applicant has been fingerprinted for purposes of the criminal history.

(g) The criminal history provided to the employer is strictly confidential. It may be used solely to determine the suitability of an applicant for employment or continued employment in a facility. It must be stored in a manner that maintains its confidentiality.

(h) An applicant may not be employed in a facility, other than conditionally under subsection (d) of this section, until the applicant’s employer has secured the applicant’s criminal history.

(i) An applicant who fails to comply with subsection (i) of this section is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation.

(j) The Department shall promulgate regulations regarding all of the following:

   (1) The criteria it uses to determine unsuitability for employment.

   (2) The policies and procedures for preparing the criminal history which govern the frequency of criminal record review and updating.

   (3) The frequency with which fingerprints must be obtained.

   (4) The information that the Department provides in the criminal history about disqualifying and nondisqualifying criminal convictions.

   (5) The methods for notifying applicants and employers of the results of the Department’s review, and for providing applicants with the criminal history.
§ 1142. Mandatory drug screening.

(a) An employer may not employ an applicant without first obtaining the results of that applicant’s mandatory drug screening.

(b) All applicants must submit to mandatory drug screening, as specified by regulations promulgated by the Department.

(c) The Department shall promulgate regulations, regarding the pre-employment testing of all applicants, for use of all of the following illegal drugs:

(1) Marijuana/cannabis.

(2) Cocaine.

(3) Opiates.

(4) Phencyclidine (“PCP”).

(5) Amphetamines.

(6) Any other illegal drug specified by the Department under regulations promulgated under this section.

(d) An agency, including temporary agencies, must provide the drug screening results it receives regarding an applicant referred to work in a facility to that particular facility so that the facility is better able to make an informed decision whether to accept the referral.

(e) The employer must provide confirmation of the drug screen in the manner prescribed by the Department’s regulations.

(f) Any employer who fails to comply with the requirements of this section is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation.

§ 1143. Standards of care for nursing homes providing care to Medicaid recipients.

(a) Any nursing facility as defined in 42 U.S.C. § 1396r(a) shall comply with all requirements regarding such facilities contained in Title XIX of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. § 1396 et seq.] and in any federal regulation issued pursuant thereto.

(b) For any violation of subsection (a) of this section, a nursing facility shall be subject to 1 or more of the following remedies:

(1) Denial of payment with respect to any recipient under the state Medicaid program admitted to the nursing facility, with notice to the public and the facility as provided for by regulations promulgated by the Department.

(2) A civil fine between 2 percent to 100 percent of a facility’s current per diem rate, which shall be collected with interest at the legal rate of interest, for each day in which a facility fails to comply with a requirement constituting a separate violation. Funds collected as a result of imposition of such a penalty shall be applied to the protection of the health or property of residents of the nursing facility found to have been in violation, including payment for the costs of relocation of residents to other facilities, maintenance of operation of a facility pending correction of deficiencies or closure, and reimbursement of residents for personal funds lost.

(3) The appointment, pursuant to regulations adopted by the Department, of temporary management to oversee the operation of the facility and to assure the health and safety of the facility’s residents.

(4) In the case of an emergency, the closure of the facility, the transfer of residents in that facility or other facilities, or both.

(c) In the case of a nursing facility which, on 3 consecutive standard surveys conducted pursuant to the rules or regulations promulgated by the Department, has been found to have provided substandard quality of care or has otherwise failed to comply with the requirements imposed pursuant to subsection (a) or (e) of this section, the Department shall (regardless of what other remedies are provided):

(1) Impose the remedy described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(2) Monitor the facility pursuant to regulations promulgated by the Department, until the facility has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, that the facility is in compliance with the requirements imposed pursuant to subsection (a) or (e) of this section, and that the facility will remain in compliance with such requirements.

(d) If a nursing facility has failed to comply with any of the requirements pursuant to subsection (a) or (e) of this section, within 3 months after the date the facility is found to be out of compliance with such requirements, the Department shall impose the remedy described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section for all individuals who are admitted to the facility after such date.

(e) The Department may establish and promulgate such rules and regulations governing the administration and operation of this section as may be deemed necessary and which are not inconsistent with the laws of this State.

(f) The Secretary of the Department or the Secretary’s designee shall have jurisdiction to hear any matter arising under subsections (a) and (e) of this section and shall have the power to impose any remedy listed under subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this section. Any party who is not satisfied with a decision of the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee may appeal to the Superior Court for the county in which
the facility is located. Such appeal must be filed within 30 days from the date of the Secretary’s or the Secretary’s designee’s decision and must be on the record made before the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee.

(g) This section is intended to be applicable solely to nursing facilities as defined by 42 U.S.C. § 1396r(a) and shall not alter, amend, repeal, restrict or otherwise affect any existing Medicaid appeals procedures established by the Department.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 79, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, §§ 105, 106; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 466, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 43.)

§ 1144. Influenza immunizations.

(a) Nursing and assisted living facilities shall annually offer, beginning no later than October 1 and extending through March 1 of a calendar year, onsite vaccinations for influenza vaccine to all employees with direct contact with patients at no cost and contingent upon availability of the vaccine.

(b) The facility shall keep on record a signed statement from each employee stating that the employee has been offered vaccination against influenza and has either accepted or declined such vaccination.

(c) [Repealed.]

(81 Del. Laws, c. 346, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 141, § 18; 83 Del. Laws, c. 306, § 1.)

Subchapter V

Criminal Background Checks; Drug Testing — Home-Care Agencies.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 44.)

§ 1145. Criminal background checks.

(a) Purpose. —

The purpose of the criminal background check and drug screening requirements of this section and § 1146 of this title is the protection of the safety and well-being of residents of this State who use the services of home health agencies, hospice agencies, or personal assistance services agencies licensed under this title or who employ a person to provide care in a private residence. These sections must be construed broadly to accomplish this purpose.

(b) Definitions. —

As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Applicant” means any of the following:
   a. A person seeking employment with an employer.
   b. A current employee who seeks a promotion from an employer.
   c. A self-employed person seeking employment in a private residence for the purpose of providing services to protect the health, safety, and well-being of an individual who requires home health-care service as defined in § 122(3)m, § 122(3)o., or § 122(3)x. of this title.
   d. A current employee of an employer who the Department has a reasonable basis to suspect has been arrested for a disqualifying crime since becoming employed.
   e. A former employee who consents prior to leaving employment to periodic review of the former employee’s criminal background for a fixed time period.

(2) “Authorized representative” means an individual who has the highest priority to act for the patient under law, and who has the authority to make decisions with respect to the patient’s health-care preferences. The patient’s authorized representative can be 1 of the following:
   a. An individual designated by a patient under an advance health-care directive; an agent under a medical durable power of attorney for health-care decisions.
   b. A guardian of the person appointed under Chapter 39 or 39A of Title 12, in accordance with the authority granted by the court; a surrogate appointed under Chapter 25 of this title.
   c. An individual who is otherwise authorized under applicable law to make health-care decisions on the patient’s behalf, if the patient lacks decision-making capacity.

(3) “Background Check Center (BCC)” means the electronic system which combines the data streams from various sources within and outside the State in order to assist an employer in determining the suitability of a person for employment in a home-care agency or private residence.

(4) “Criminal history” means a report from the Department regarding its review of the applicant’s entire federal criminal history from the Federal Bureau of Investigation, under Public Law 92-544 as amended (28 U.S.C. § 534) and the applicant’s Delaware record from the State Bureau of Identification.

(5) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.
(6) “Employer” means a home-care agency; a management company that contracts to provide services on behalf of a home-care agency; or other business entity, including a temporary employment agency, that contracts to provide services on behalf of a home-care agency.

(7) “Home-care agency” means all programs or agencies licensed under § 122(3)m., § 122(3)o., or § 122(3)x. of this title that provide services to individuals in their private residence.

(8) “Private residence” means the domicile of the individual in need of care, either personally owned by that individual or considered the place of residence of that individual.

(9) “SBI” means the State Bureau of Identification.

(c) An employer may not employ an applicant for work in a private residence before obtaining a criminal history. Upon request, the criminal history must be provided to the person for whom the services are to be provided, or to the person’s authorized representative upon the applicant’s commencement of work.

(d) A private individual seeking to hire or employ a self-employed individual to provide services in a private residence may secure access to the BCC from the Department.

(1) The BCC user fee shall be set by regulation, but may not exceed that charged to an employer.

(2) The cost of the criminal background check from SBI or drug screening must be borne by the person making the request.

(e) The requirements of subsection (c) of this section may be suspended for 60 days from the date of hire if the employer wishes to employ the applicant on a conditional basis.

(1) Before an employer may offer conditional employment, the employer must receive verification that the applicant has been fingerprinted by the SBI for purposes of the criminal history.

(2) The Department may not issue a criminal history if the applicant fails to provide information to the Department regarding the status or disposition of an arrest within 45 days from the date of notice from the Department of an open criminal charge. The Department may extend the time limits for good cause shown.

(f) An employer, other than a private person, may not employ or continue to employ an individual with a conviction deemed disqualifying by the Department’s regulations.

(g) Any employer, other than a private person, who employs an applicant and fails to secure a criminal history is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation. An employer is also subject to this penalty if that employer conditionally employs an applicant before receiving verification that the applicant has been fingerprinted for purposes of the criminal history.

(h) The criminal history provided to the employer is strictly confidential. It may be used solely to determine the suitability of an applicant for employment or continued employment.

(i) No applicant is permitted to be employed by an employer other than conditionally under subsection (e) of this section until the applicant’s employer has secured the applicant’s criminal history.

(j) Before an applicant may be employed by an employer, the applicant must, upon request, do any of the following:

(1) Provide accurate information sufficient to secure a criminal history.

(2) Execute a full release to enable the employer to secure a criminal history and to update the criminal history while employed.

(3) Execute a full release giving the employer permission to provide the criminal history to the person for whom the services are to be provided, or to the person’s authorized representative.

(k) An applicant who fails to comply with subsection (j) of this section is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation.

(l), (m) [Repealed.]

(n) The Department shall promulgate regulations regarding all of the following:

(1) The criteria it uses to determine unsuitability for employment.

(2) The policies and procedures for preparing the criminal history which govern the frequency of criminal record review and updating.

(3) The frequency with which fingerprints must be obtained.

(4) The information that the Department provides in the criminal history about disqualifying and nondisqualifying criminal convictions.

(5) The methods for notifying applicants and employers of the results of the Department’s review, and for providing applicants with the criminal history.

(6) The administrative review process available to a person desiring to contest adverse information.

(7) Other provisions required to achieve the purpose of this section.

§ 1146. Mandatory drug screening.

(a) [Repealed.]
(b) An employer may not employ any applicant without first obtaining the results of that applicant’s mandatory drug screening.

(c) All applicants, with the exception of a self-employed individual seeking employment from a private person to provide services in a private residence, must submit to mandatory drug screening, as specified by regulations promulgated by the Department. The requirement for drug screening for self-employed persons seeking employment in a private residence is left to the discretion of the individual in need of care in the private residence.

(d) The Department shall promulgate regulations regarding the pre-employment screening of all applicants for use of the following illegal drugs:
   1. Marijuana/cannabis.
   2. Cocaine.
   3. Opiates.
   4. Phencyclidine (‘PCP’).
   5. Amphetamines.
   6. Any other illegal drug specified by the Department under regulations promulgated under this section.

(e) An employer may not employ an applicant for work in a private residence before getting the results of that applicant’s drug screening. Upon request, the results of the drug screen must be provided upon the applicant’s commencement of work to the person for whom the services are to be provided, or to the person’s authorized representative.

(f) The employer must provide confirmation of the drug screen in the manner prescribed by the Department’s regulations.

(g) Any employer who fails to comply with the requirements of this section is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 10, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 303, § 3; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 46.)

Subchapter VI
Office of the Long-Term Care Ombudsperson

§ 1150. Creation of Office.
There is hereby established within the Department of Health and Social Services, Division of Administration, the Office of the Long-Term Care Ombudsperson as provided by the Older Americans Act Amendments of 1987 (P.L. 100-175).

(67 Del. Laws, c. 76, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 345, § 5; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 78, § 140; 78 Del. Laws, c. 118, § 1.)

§ 1151. Definitions.
As used in this subchapter:
   1. “Agency” means any private or public agency operating in the State, one of whose purposes is the funding, provision or regulation of health care services.
   2. “Long-term care facility” means any facility as defined in § 1102 of this title.
   3. “Long-Term Care Ombudsperson” or “Ombudsperson” means the person designated under the Older Americans Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 3001 et. seq.) to perform the mandated functions of the Office of the Long-Term Care Ombudsperson in the State, or the Ombudsperson’s designee.
   4. “Record” means any medical, social, or financial information pertaining to a resident of a long-term care facility which is maintained by any agency regulated under this chapter or Chapter 10 of this title; provided, however, that “record” does not include criminal investigative files.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 76, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 47.)

§ 1152. Purpose and duties.
The purpose of the Ombudsperson is to provide a program to advocate for and promote the adequacy of care received and the quality of life experienced by residents of long-term care facilities in Delaware. The Ombudsperson shall have the power to:
   1. Investigate and seek to resolve complaints and concerns made by or on behalf of residents of long-term care facilities in the State relating to the actions or inactions of any long-term care facility or agencies which may adversely affect the health, safety, welfare or rights of such residents;
   2. Promote the well-being and quality of life of residents of long-term care facilities;
   3. Enter into written agreements of understanding, cooperation and collaboration with other government agencies that provide funding, oversight, inspection or operation of long-term care facilities;
   4. Establish and carry out program policies and procedures for eliciting, receiving, investigating, verifying, referring and resolving residents’ complaints;
(5) Receive and investigate complaints of abuse, mistreatment or neglect in accordance with subchapter III of this chapter;
(6) Promulgate rules and regulations and adopt policies to implement this subchapter; and
(7) Perform other duties as mandated by the Older Americans Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 3001 et seq.).
(67 Del. Laws, c. 76, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 48.)

§ 1153. Access to facilities and patient records.
(a) The Ombudsperson shall have access to any facility or record which is relevant to the performance of the Ombudsperson’s responsibilities under this subchapter, including any record otherwise rendered confidential under Delaware law; provided, however, that the Ombudsperson shall obtain the consent of any resident who is able to consent or any resident’s legal agent or guardian for access to such resident’s records.
(b) The Ombudsperson may initiate an investigation of any long-term care facility independent of the receipt of a specific complaint.
(c) Any state agency to which the Ombudsperson refers a complaint shall periodically advise the Ombudsperson of the status of the investigation of the complaint and notify the Ombudsperson in a timely manner of the disposition of the complaint.
(d) The Ombudsperson shall protect the confidentiality of residents’ records and shall permit access to such records only in accordance with regulations of the Office of the Long-Term Care Ombudsperson.
(e) The Ombudsperson shall protect the confidentiality of files maintained by the Ombudsperson and shall permit access to such files only under conditions as the Ombudsperson, in the Ombudsperson’s own sole discretion, deems appropriate.
(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, the Ombudsperson shall not disclose the identity of any complainant or resident unless a court orders such disclosure or the complainant or resident consents in writing to the disclosure of the complainant’s or resident’s identity.
(67 Del. Laws, c. 76, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 1154. Good faith immunity.
(a) Persons and agencies participating in an investigation under this subchapter shall be immune from civil liability arising from their good faith participation in the investigation.
(b) No long-term care facility, other entity or person shall engage in retaliation or reprisals against any person or agency due to such person or agency’s participation in an investigation under this subchapter.
(67 Del. Laws, c. 76, § 1.)

§ 1155. Sanctions for interference with Ombudsperson.
(a) No person, agency or long-term care facility shall wilfully interfere with the performance of the duties and exercise of the powers of the Ombudsperson provided in this subchapter.
(b) Whoever violates this subchapter shall be fined not more than $100 for the first offense and not less than $100 nor more than $1,000 for each subsequent offense. Each violation shall be considered a separate offense.
(67 Del. Laws, c. 76, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 1156. Jurisdiction.
(a) Justices of the Peace shall have jurisdiction over violations of this subchapter.
(b) The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction over appeals of the decisions entered pursuant to subsection (a) of this section. Such appeals shall be on the record.
(67 Del. Laws, c. 76, § 1.)

Subchapter VII
Minimum Staffing Levels for Residential Health Facilities

§ 1161. Definitions.
(a) “Advanced practice nurse” shall mean an individual whose education and certification meet the criteria outlined in Chapter 19 of Title 24, and who is certified in at least 1 of the following specialty areas:
(1) Adult nurse practitioner;
(2) Gerontological clinical nurse specialist;
(3) Gerontological nurse practitioner;
(4) Psychiatric/mental health clinical nurse specialist; or
(5) Family nurse practitioner.
(b) “Department” shall mean the Department of Health and Social Services.
Title 16 - Health and Safety

§ 1162. Nursing staffing [For application of this section, see 84 Del. Laws, c. 81, § 187].

(a) Every residential health facility must at all times provide a staffing level adequate to meet the care needs of each resident, including those residents who have special needs due to dementia or a medical condition, illness or injury. Every residential health facility shall

(c) “Direct care” shall mean an activity performed by a nursing services direct caregiver that is specific to a resident. Direct care activities are as follows:

1. “Hands-on” treatment or care, including, but not limited to, assistance with activities of daily living (e.g., bathing, dressing, eating, range of motion, toileting, transferring and ambulation); medical treatments; and medication administration;
2. Physical and psychosocial assessments;
3. Documentation, if conducted for treatment or care purposes;
4. Care planning; and
5. Communication with a family member or a health-care professional or entity, regarding a specific resident.

(d) “Division” shall mean the Division of Health Care Quality.

(e) “Nursing services direct caregivers” shall mean certified nursing assistants, licensed practical nurses, registered nurses, advanced practice nurses and nursing supervisors when and only when providing direct care of residential health facility residents. The director of nursing (“DON”), assistant director of nursing (“ADON”), and/or registered nurse assessment coordinator (“RNAC”) may be designated as a nursing services direct caregiver and counted in the direct care hours and minimum staffing ratios when exigent circumstances require that they discontinue their administrative and managerial duties in order to provide direct care. Within 24 hours of the exigent circumstance(s) that require that the DON, ADON and/or RNAC provide direct care, the facility shall notify the Division in writing of this emergency situation and provide documentation of the amount of direct care time that was provided by the DON, ADON and/or RNAC.

(f) “Nursing supervisor” shall mean an advanced practice nurse or registered nurse who is assigned to supervise and evaluate nursing services direct caregivers no less than 25 percent of the nursing supervisor’s time per shift. Up to 75 percent of the nursing supervisor’s time per shift may be spent providing direct care. Registered nurses (RN) holding the following positions may provide the supervision required of a nursing supervisor, and the supervision may be counted towards the minimum 25 percent supervision required per shift:

1. Director of nursing (“DON”).
2. Assistant director of nursing (“ADON”).
3. Registered nurse assessment coordinator (“RNAC”).
4. Director of in-service education (RN).
5. Quality improvement coordinator nurse (if an RN).
6. Nursing home administrator (if an RN).

An individual serving as a nursing supervisor must be an employee of the facility, thus excluding temporary employment agency personnel from serving in this capacity unless exigent circumstances exist. The term “exigent circumstances” means a short-term emergency or other unavoidable situation, and all reasonable alternatives to the use of a temporary employee as a nursing supervisor have been exhausted. Within 24 hours of the exigent circumstances that require the use of temporary employment agency staffing to fill a nursing supervisor position in a residential health facility, the facility shall notify the Division in writing of the exigent circumstances and the expected duration. For any shift that exceeds the minimum RN/LPN shift ratio mandated by § 1162 of this title, the amount of RN time that exceeds the minimum ratio may be counted towards the minimum 25 percent supervision required for that shift; provided, however, that said RN time was dedicated to supervisory functions. For those facilities that are not required by state or federal regulations to have a registered nurse on duty on each shift, a licensed practical nurse with 3 years long-term care experience may serve as a nursing supervisor, provided that no registered nurse is on duty. There shall be a nursing supervisor on duty and on-site at all times. By June 1, 2002, the Nursing Home Residents Quality Assurance Commission shall issue to the Governor and to the General Assembly a report evaluating the requirement that nursing supervisors spend a minimum of 25 percent of their time on supervisory functions. The purpose of the report is to determine if the required minimum amount of supervision time is appropriate and necessary, and whether it should be adjusted.

(g) “Residential health facility” shall mean any facility that provides long-term health-related care and nursing services to individuals who do not require the degree of care and treatment that a hospital is designed to provide. These are those facilities, licensed pursuant to this chapter, that:

1. Provide skilled nursing services to persons who require medical or nursing care; or
2. Provide nursing services above the level of room and board to those who, because of a mental or physical condition, routinely require these services.

Also included are units, licensed pursuant to this chapter, of facilities that provide active treatment and health and rehabilitation services to persons with mental retardation or related conditions, in which care is delivered to residents in accordance with medical plans of care. This definition does not include group homes for the mentally ill, mentally retarded or persons with AIDS, rest family care homes, neighborhood homes, rest/residential health facilities, assisted living facilities and intermediate care facilities that, as of March 1, 1999, were solely private pay, provided they remain exclusively intermediate care facilities.


§ 1162. Nursing staffing [For application of this section, see 84 Del. Laws, c. 81, § 187].
post, for each shift, the names and titles of the nursing services direct caregivers assigned to each floor, unit or wing and the nursing 
supervisor on duty. This information shall be conspicuously displayed in common areas of the facility, in no fewer number than the 
number of nursing stations. Every residential health facility employee shall wear a nametag prominently displaying his or her full name 
and title. Personnel hired through temporary agencies shall be required to wear photo identification listing their names and titles.

(b) By March 1, 2001, the minimum staffing level for nursing services direct caregivers shall not be less than the staffing level required
to provide 3.0 hours of direct care per resident per day, provided that funds have been appropriated for 3.0 hours of direct care per 
resident for Medicaid eligible reimbursement. Nursing staff, rounded to the nearest whole person, must be distributed in order to meet
the following minimum shift ratios:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RN/LPN</th>
<th>CNA (or RN/LPN or NAIT serving as a CNA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1:20</td>
<td>1:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evening</td>
<td>1:25</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night</td>
<td>1:40</td>
<td>1:22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) On or before December 1, 2001, a comprehensive report assessing and reviewing the quality of nursing facility care in Delaware
shall be completed by the Delaware Nursing Home Residents Quality Assurance Commission and submitted to the Governor and the
General Assembly. The purpose of the report is to determine the efficacy of the minimum staffing levels required under this chapter,
including, but not limited to, the availability of qualified personnel in the job market to meet the requirement, the cost and availability
of nursing home care, and patient outcomes based on scheduled facility surveys, surprise inspections and other reviews conducted by
the Division. Based on this information, the Commission will determine if increasing the minimum nurse staffing levels to 3.28 hours of
direct care with the corresponding increased required shift ratios is appropriate and necessary. By January 1, 2002, the minimum staffing
level for nursing services direct caregivers shall not be less than the staffing level required to provide 3.28 hours of direct care per resident
per day, subject to Commission recommendation and provided that funds have been appropriated for 3.28 hours of direct care per resident
for Medicaid eligible reimbursement. Nursing staff must be distributed in order to meet the following minimum shift ratios:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RN/LPN</th>
<th>CNA (or RN/LPN or NAIT serving as a CNA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1:15</td>
<td>1:8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evening</td>
<td>1:23</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night</td>
<td>1:40</td>
<td>1:20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To the extent a nursing facility meets the minimum nurse staff levels of 3.28 hours of direct care and compliance with the above
referred shift ratios provided in this subsection requires more than 3.28 hours of direct care, the Division may permit a nursing facility
to alter the shift ratios above; provided, however, the alternative shift ratios as determined by the Division shall not, on any shift or at
any time, fall below the following alternative minimum shift ratios:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RN/LPN</th>
<th>CNA (or other direct care-givers)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1:20</td>
<td>1:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evening</td>
<td>1:25</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night</td>
<td>1:40</td>
<td>1:22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a nursing facility cannot meet the above referenced shift ratios due to building configuration or any other special circumstances,
they may apply for a special waiver through the Division, subject to final approval by the Delaware Nursing Home Residents Quality
Assurance Commission. All nursing facilities shall conspicuously display the minimum shift ratios governing the nursing facility, along
with posting requirements pursuant to subsection (a) of this section. Notwithstanding subsection (g) of this section, the time period for
review and compliance with any alternative minimum shift ratios or ratios pursuant to a special waiver under this subsection shall be 1 day.

(d) Within 6 months of an appropriation by the General Assembly funding the staffing requirements of subsection (e) of this section, a
comprehensive report assessing and reviewing the quality of nursing facility care in Delaware shall be completed by the Delaware Nursing
Home Residents Quality Assurance Commission and submitted to the Governor and the General Assembly. The purpose of the report
is to determine the efficacy of the minimum staffing levels required under this chapter, including, but not limited to, the availability of
qualified personnel in job market to meet the requirement, the cost and availability of nursing home care, and patient outcomes based on
scheduled facility surveys, surprise inspections and other reviews conducted by the Division. Based on this information, the Commission
will determine if increasing the minimum nurse staffing levels to 3.67 hours of direct care with the corresponding increased required shift ratios is appropriate and necessary.

(e) By May 1, 2003, the minimum staffing level for nursing services direct caregivers shall not be less than the staffing level required to provide 3.67 hours of direct care per resident per day, subject to Commission recommendation and provided that funds have been appropriated for 3.67 hours of direct care per resident for Medicaid eligible reimbursement. Nursing staff, rounded to the nearest whole person, must be distributed in order to meet the following minimum shift ratios:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RN/LPN</th>
<th>CNA (or RN/LPN or NAIT serving as a CNA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>1:15</td>
<td>1:7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evening</td>
<td>1:20</td>
<td>1:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night</td>
<td>1:30</td>
<td>1:15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) An individual in a facility-sponsored training program who has completed all but the final 37.5 hours of requisite classroom and clinical training to become a CNA may be counted in the direct care hours and minimum staffing shift ratios under the CNA staffing requirements given in subsections (b), (c) and (e) of this section. The individual shall be referred to as a nursing assistant in training (NAIT). The Division shall conduct a study of the certified nursing assistant training programs in Delaware, both those sponsored by facilities and those sponsored by educational institutions. It shall report its findings to the Nursing Home Quality Residents Assurance Commission (Commission). The factors to be studied include, but are not limited to, the percentage of each training program’s graduates who passed the certified nursing assistant certification test and the number of attempts it took each graduate to become certified, along with the total number of hours, divided by classroom and clinical time, spent in the overall certified nursing assistant training program. The study shall encompass a period of 6 months commencing with the promulgation of the certified nursing assistant regulations. The report shall be issued no later than 2 months after the completion of the study period. Based on the results of its study, the Division shall recommend to the Commission whether a nursing assistant, while in training and prior to certification, should be counted as a CNA in the minimum staffing ratios, and, if so, at what point in the training program.

(g) The time period for review and determining compliance with the staffing ratios required under this chapter shall be 1 week. To the extent a residential health facility subject to the required ratios of this chapter desires an alternative shift schedule, they shall notify the Division of such alternative shift schedule prior to implementation; the proposed shift schedule and corresponding staff ratios must meet the minimum hour requirements and must not exceed the patient to staff ratios provided under this chapter for the night shift. Any alternative shift schedule must be clearly posted along with the postings required pursuant to subsection (a) of this section.

(h) Notwithstanding the minimum staffing requirements established in this subchapter, to the extent additional staffing is necessary to meet the needs of residents, nursing facilities must provide sufficient nursing staffing. If the Division finds unsatisfactory outcomes in a facility, the Department may impose protocols for staffing adequacy, including but not limited to staffing levels above the minimum required under this subchapter. Outcomes examined shall include those outcomes as enumerated by the United States Health Care Financing Administration Quality Indicators. Evidence of a failure to meet the nursing staffing needs of residents shall be grounds for enforcement action under this chapter.

(i) All residential health facilities shall have, in addition to the requirements in subsections (b) through (h) of this section, a full-time director of nursing who is an advanced practice nurse or a registered nurse with 1 year’s work experience as a registered nurse. After July 1, 2001, any newly hired director of nursing shall be an advanced practice nurse or a registered nurse with a B.S. degree in nursing and 2 years’ experience in long-term care or a registered nurse with 3 years of long-term care experience. After July 1, 2001, all newly hired directors of nursing must complete, within 3 months of hire (or as soon as a course is available), a long-term care director of nursing workshop in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Department in consultation with the Commission.

(j) All residential health facilities licensed for 100 beds or more shall have, at a minimum, the following supervisory and administrative nursing staff, in addition to the personnel listed in subsections (b) through (i) of this section: a full-time assistant director of nursing who is an advanced practice nurse or a registered nurse and a full-time equivalent director of in-service education who is an advanced practice nurse or a registered nurse.

(k) All residential health facilities licensed for fewer than 100 beds shall employ, at a minimum, in addition to the personnel listed in subsections (b) through (i) of this section, a part-time assistant director of nursing who is an advanced practice nurse or a registered nurse and a part-time director of in-service education who is an advanced practice nurse or a registered nurse, in accordance with the following formula:

\[
\text{Number of beds} \div 100 \times 40 = \text{hours per week minimum required for an assistant director of nursing and a director of in-service education.}
\]

A subacute transitional care unit of an acute care hospital with 30 beds or fewer is exempt from the provisions of this subsection provided that other licensed personnel perform the duties of this function.

(l) For residential health facilities with 15 beds or fewer, the director of nursing, assistant director of nursing, and/or nursing supervisor, while on duty, may also serve as nursing services direct caregivers as described in subsections (b) through (e) of this section.
(m) The educational requirements described above shall be met provided that if an insufficient pool of applicants exists, other qualifications may be deemed acceptable in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Department.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 490, § 2; 73 Del. Laws, c. 162, §§ 5-13; 73 Del. Laws, c. 258, §§ 1, 3; 81 Del. Laws, c. 209, § 5.)

§ 1163. Activities staffing.
(a) All residential health facilities licensed for 30 beds or more shall have a full-time activities director. Any activities director hired after July 1, 2001, shall be a certified therapeutic recreation specialist, a certified occupational therapy assistant, a certified music therapist, a certified art therapist, a certified drama therapist, a certified dance/movement therapist, a certified activities director, or a registered occupational therapist.
(b) All residential health facilities licensed for fewer than 30 beds shall have, at a minimum, a part-time activities director as described in subsection (a) of this section, in accordance with the following formula:

Number of beds ÷ 30 x 40 = hours per week minimum required for an activities director.

A subacute transitional care unit of an acute care hospital with 30 beds or fewer is exempt from the provisions of this subsection provided that other licensed personnel perform the duties of this function.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 490, § 2; 73 Del. Laws, c. 162, §§ 14, 15.)

§ 1164. Nutrition and dietetics staffing.
Every residential health facility must at all times provide nutrition and dietetics staffing adequate to meet the care needs of each resident. The staffing level must, at a minimum, include a full-time food service manager. Any food service manager hired after July 1, 2001, must be a registered dietician or a certified dietician/nutritionist, a registered dietetic technician, a certified dietary manager, or must have a Bachelor of Science or associate degree in food service management or related field. The educational requirements shall be met provided that if an insufficient pool of applicants exists, other qualifications may be deemed acceptable in accordance with regulations promulgated by the Department. A sub-acute transitional care unit of an acute care hospital with 30 beds or fewer is exempt from the provisions of this subsection provided that other licensed personnel perform the duties of this function. Any full-time food service manager with a minimum of 3 years’ experience as a full-time food service manager as of July 1, 2001, shall be exempt from the requirements of this subsection.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 490, § 2; 73 Del. Laws, c. 162, § 16.)

§ 1165. Social services staffing.
All residential health facilities shall employ a full-time social worker, except that facilities licensed for fewer than 100 beds may designate other personnel to assume the duties associated with that position in accordance with the rules and regulation promulgated and adopted pursuant to this subchapter.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 490, § 2.)

§ 1166. Medicaid reimbursement.
(a) The Medicaid reimbursement program shall be adjusted to reflect costs associated with the increased staffing levels described herein. Reimbursement rates for nursing wages will be adjusted to the seventy-fifth percentile under the current wage determination methodology for primary care under the state Medicaid program.
(b) The Department shall ensure that 100% of Medicaid funds paid for primary care are expended by the residential health facility for primary care purposes. If, during any annual cost reporting period, a facility expends less than 100% of the primary care reimbursement it receives from Medicaid for primary care, the sum under-spent must be repaid to the Medicaid program. The repayment will be made through a cost settlement process when the provider files its annual cost report. The Department will revise its regulations and Medicaid cost report forms to require a cost settlement for the primary care reimbursement classification.
(c) Medicaid reimbursement of providers shall be consistent with the provisions of this chapter regardless of the payment methodology employed by Medicaid or its contractors, including managed care.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 490, § 2.)

§ 1167. Outcomes monitoring.
In addition to compliance monitoring, the Division shall use data collected by residential health facilities to monitor quality of care and patient outcomes pursuant to § 1162(h) of this title. The Division shall analyze this data in order to help target licensing surveys and inspections. The Department shall promulgate and adopt regulations that define the outcomes monitoring process.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 490, § 2; 73 Del. Laws, c. 162, § 17.)

§ 1168. Waiver.
A residential health facility may seek from the Delaware Nursing Home Residents Quality Assurance Commission a time-limited waiver of the minimum staffing requirements required under § 1162(c) and (e) of this title. Such waiver will only be granted upon a showing of exigent circumstances, including but not limited to documented evidence of the facility’s best efforts to meet the minimum staffing requirements under § 1162(c) and (e) of this title. Any such waiver will be time-limited and will include a plan and a timeline...
for compliance with this chapter. The Commission may seek input from the Department of Labor in terms of issues of labor availability
in connection with any waiver request under this section.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 490, § 2.)

§ 1169. Regulations.
The Department shall promulgate and adopt rules and regulations to fully and effectively implement the provisions of this subchapter. The regulations will become effective 60 days after adopted by the Department.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 490, § 2.)

Subchapter VIII
Nursing Facility Quality Assessment Fund

§ 1180. Definitions.
As used in this subchapter:

(1) [Repealed].
(2) “CMS” means as defined in § 6501 of Title 30.
(3) “Managed care company under contract to the Medicaid agency” means an entity as defined in § 6501 of Title 30.
(4) “Medicaid” means as defined in § 6501 of Title 30.
(5) “Medicaid-enrolled nursing facility” means a nursing facility enrolled in the Medicaid program or enrolled with a managed care company under contract to the Medicaid agency for the purpose of providing nursing facility services to Medicaid eligible residents, but excludes the Delaware Veterans Home and any state, federal, or other public government-owned facilities and any facilities that exclusively serve children.
(6) “Medicaid resident day” means as defined in § 6501 of Title 30.
(7) “Medicaid share of the quality assessment” means for each nursing facility, the assessment cost applicable to Medicaid residents.
(8) “Nursing facility” means as defined in § 6501 of Title 30.
(9) “Nursing facility services” means as defined in § 6501 of Title 30.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 286, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 49.)

§ 1181. Nursing Facility Quality Assessment Fund — Establishment; funding.
(a) There shall be established in the State Treasury and in the accounting system of the State a special fund to be known as the Nursing Facility Quality Assessment Fund (the “Fund”).

(b) All of the following revenue must be deposited into the Fund:

(1) As specified in § 6502(e)(1) of Title 30, 90% of the quality assessment collected.
(2) On the last day of each month, the State Treasurer shall credit the Fund with interest on the average balance in the Fund for the preceding month. The interest to be paid to the Fund must be that proportionate share, during such preceding month, of interest to the State as the Fund’s and the State’s average balance is to the total State’s average balance.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 286, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 50.)

§ 1182. Use of Nursing Facility Quality Assessment Fund; payments.
(a) Funds deposited into the Nursing Facility Quality Assessment Fund must be used by the Department exclusively to secure federal matching funds available through the state Medicaid plan and any applicable waivers, and together with the Federal funds must be used exclusively by the Department including any managed care companies under contract to the Medicaid agency to do all of the following:

(1) Provide for per diem rate adjustments in accordance with § 1183 of this title to Medicaid enrolled nursing facilities.
(2) Reimburse the Medicaid share of the quality assessment in accordance with § 1183 of this title.
(3) Reimburse any funds advanced from the Department Medicaid budget appropriation that were used to make the payments referred to under paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section.

(b) If the quality assessment imposed by § 6502 of Title 30 and the payments referred to by paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section are repealed, any funds remaining in the Nursing Facility Quality Assessment Fund must:

(1) First reimburse the Department if the total of all quality assessment payments received from nursing facilities are equal to or less than the state share of all of the payments referred to by paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section made by the Department including managed care companies under contract to the Medicaid agency to nursing facilities.

(2) If the total of all quality assessments received is greater than the state share of the payments issued referred to by paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, the remaining funds must be distributed back to the nursing facilities generally and proportionately on the same basis as the assessments were collected in the last calendar quarter.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 286, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 51.)
§ 1183. Nursing facility rate adjustments.

(a) Medicaid enrolled nursing facilities that are not subject to penalties under § 6503 of Title 30 shall be eligible for per diem rate adjustments referred to by § 1182(a)(1) and (2) of this title. Nursing facilities subject to penalties under § 6503 of Title 30 shall be eligible for per diem rate adjustments only after all penalties and past due quality assessments are paid in full.

(b) Effective April 1, 2012, nursing facilities are paid for services rendered to Medicaid patients directly by DHSS as well as by managed care companies under contract to the Medicaid agency. The per diem rate adjustments referred to by § 1182(a)(1) and (2) of this title will be incorporated into the DHSS nursing facility level of reimbursement rate schedules. Unless a facility is subject to penalties as described in subsection (a) of this section, DHSS and the managed care companies will pay no lower than the adjusted per diem rates in these schedules.

(c) The rate adjustments referred to by § 1182(a)(1) and (2) of this title shall be a rate paid on a per Medicaid resident day basis. The rate paid will be the same per diem amount for each facility other than the per diem to reimburse the Medicaid share of the assessment.

(d) The rate adjustments referred to by § 1182(a)(1) and (2) of this title will be retroactive for dates of service on or after June 1, 2012. Upon CMS notification to DHSS of waiver approval and, if required, state plan amendment approval, the per diem rates in effect as of June 1, 2012, will be increased by the rate adjustments referred to by § 1182(a)(1) and (2) of this title. The retroactive rate adjustments for Medicaid paid claims for service dates between June 1, 2012, and the date of CMS notification of waiver and, if required, plan amendment approval, must be paid within 30 days of CMS approval.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 286, § 2.)

Subchapter IX
Criminal Background Checks; Drug Testing — PPECC

§ 1190. Criminal background checks.

(a) The purpose of the criminal background check and drug screening requirements of this section and § 1191 of this title is the protection of the safety and well-being of residents of this State who use the services of prescribed pediatric extended care centers licensed under this title or who employ a person to provide care in the facility. These sections must be construed broadly to accomplish this purpose.

(b) Definitions. — As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Applicant” means any of the following:
   a. An individual seeking employment with an employer.
   b. A current employee who seeks a promotion from an employer.
   c. A self-employed individual or contractor seeking employment in a prescribed pediatric extended care center.
   d. A current employee of an employer who the Department has a reasonable basis to suspect has been arrested for a disqualifying crime since becoming employed.
   e. A former employee who consents prior to leaving employment to periodic review of his or her criminal background for a fixed time period.

(2) “Background Check Center” (“BCC”) means the electronic system which combines the data streams from various sources within and outside the State in order to assist an employer in determining the suitability of an individual for employment in a prescribed pediatric extended care center.

(3) “Criminal history” means a report from the Department of Health and Social Services regarding its review of the applicant’s entire federal criminal history from the Federal Bureau of Investigation, under Public Law 92-544 as amended (28 U.S.C. § 534) and the applicant’s Delaware record from the State Bureau of Identification.

(4) “Employer” means a prescribed pediatric extended care center.

(5) “Prescribed pediatric extended care center” means a facility licensed under § 122(3)q. of Title 16.

(6) “SBI” means the State Bureau of Identification.

(c) An employer may not employ an applicant for work in a prescribed pediatric extended care center before obtaining a criminal history. The criminal history of any individual not employed directly by the facility must be provided to the facility upon the individual’s commencement of work.

(d) The requirements of subsection (c) of this section may be suspended for 60 days from the date of hire if the employer wishes to employ the applicant on a conditional basis.

(1) Before an employer may offer conditional employment, the employer must receive verification that the applicant has been fingerprinted by the SBI for purposes of the criminal history.

(2) The Department may not issue a criminal history if the applicant fails to provide information to the Department regarding the status or disposition of an arrest within 45 days from the date of notice from the Department of an open criminal charge. The Department may extend the time limits for good cause shown.

(e) An employer may not employ or continue to employ an individual with a conviction deemed disqualifying by Department regulations.
(f) Any employer who employs an applicant and fails to secure a criminal history is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation. An employer is also subject to this penalty if that employer conditionally employs an applicant before receiving verification that the applicant has been fingerprinted for purposes of the criminal history.

(g) The criminal history provided to the employer is strictly confidential. It may be used solely to determine the suitability of an applicant for employment or continued employment. It must be stored in a manner that maintains its confidentiality.

(h) An applicant may not be employed by an employer other than conditionally pursuant to subsection (d) of this section until the applicant’s employer has secured the applicant’s criminal history.

(i) Before an applicant is permitted to be employed in a prescribed pediatric extended care center, the applicant must, upon request, do any of the following:

1. Provide accurate information sufficient to secure a criminal history.
2. Execute a full release to enable the employer to secure a criminal history and to update the criminal history while employed.
3. Execute a full release giving the employer permission to provide the criminal history to the facility where the work is to be performed if the employer is other than the facility.

(j) An applicant who fails to comply with subsection (i) of this section is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation.

(k) The Department shall promulgate regulations regarding all of the following:

1. The criteria it uses to determine unsuitability for employment.
2. The policies and procedures for preparing the criminal history which govern the frequency of criminal record review and updating.
3. The frequency with which fingerprints must be obtained.
4. The information that the Department provides in the criminal history about disqualifying and nondisqualifying criminal convictions.
5. The methods for notifying applicants and employers of the results of the Department’s review, and for providing applicants with the criminal history.
6. The administrative review process available to a person desiring to contest adverse information.
7. Other provisions required to achieve the purpose of this section.

§ 1191. Mandatory drug screening.

(a) An employer may not employ any applicant without first obtaining the results of that applicant’s mandatory drug screening.

(b) All applicants must submit to mandatory drug screening, as specified by regulations promulgated by the Department.

(c) The Department shall promulgate regulations regarding the pre-employment screening of all applicants for use of all of the following illegal drugs:

1. Marijuana/cannabis.
2. Cocaine.
3. Opiates.
4. Phencyclidine (“PCP”).
5. Amphetamines.
6. Any other illegal drug specified by the Department, under regulations promulgated under this section.

(d) The employer must provide confirmation of the drug screen in the manner prescribed by the Department’s regulations.

(e) Any employer who fails to comply with the requirements of this section is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation.
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 12
Informed Consent and Confidentiality
Subchapter I
Genetic Information

§ 1201. Definitions.
As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Genetic characteristic” means any inherited gene or chromosome, or alternation thereof, that is scientifically or medically believed to predispose an individual to a disease, disorder or syndrome, or to be associated with a statistically significant increased risk of development of a disease, disorder or syndrome.

This includes, but is not limited to, information regarding carrier status, information regarding an increased likelihood of future disease or increased sensitivity to any substance, information derived from laboratory tests that identify mutations in specific genes or chromosomes, requests for genetic services or counseling, tests of gene products and direct analysis of genes or chromosomes.

(2) “Genetic information” means information about inherited genes or chromosomes, and of alterations thereof, whether obtained from an individual or family member, that is scientifically or medically believed to predispose an individual to disease, disorder or syndrome or believed to be associated with a statistically significant increased risk of development of a disease, disorder or syndrome.

(3) “Genetic test” means a test for determining the presence or absence of an inherited genetic characteristic in an individual, including tests of nucleic acids such as DNA, RNA, and mitochondrial DNA, chromosomes or proteins in order to identify a predisposing genetic characteristic associated with disease, disorder or syndrome.

(4) “Informed consent”
   a. For the purpose of obtaining genetic information, means the signing of a consent form which includes a description of the genetic test or tests to be performed, its purpose or purposes, potential uses, and limitations and the meaning of its results, and that the individual will receive the results unless the individual directs otherwise;
   b. For the purpose of retaining genetic information, means the signing of a consent form which includes a description of the genetic information to be retained, its potential uses and limitations;
   c. For the purpose of disclosing genetic information, means the signing of a consent form which includes a description of the genetic information to be disclosed and to whom or a notice that the information will be available to individuals who have access to Electronic Medical Records (EMR) or to the Delaware Health Information Network (DHIN);
   d. For the purpose of obtaining insurance, there may be a single signing which shall allow the obtaining, retaining and disclosure of genetic information, which, in addition to the requirements of paragraphs (4)a. and b. of this section, shall:
      1. Be written in plain language;
      2. Be dated;
      3. Name or identify by generic reference the persons authorized to disclose information about the individual;
      4. Specify the nature of the information authorized to be disclosed;
      5. Name or identify by generic reference the person to whom the individual is authorizing information to be disclosed, or subsequently redisclosed;
      6. Describe the purpose for which the information is collected;
      7. Specify the length of time such authorization shall remain valid; and,
      8. Be signed by:
         A. The individual;
         B. Such other person authorized to consent for such individual, if such individual lacks the capacity to consent; or;
         C. The claimant for the proceeds of an insurance policy.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 3; 80 Del. Laws, c. 126, § 1.)

§ 1202. Informed consent required to obtain genetic information.
(a) No person shall obtain genetic information about an individual without first obtaining informed consent from the individual.
(b) The requirements of this section shall not apply to genetic information obtained:
   (1) By a state, county, municipal or federal law-enforcement agency for the purposes of establishing the identity of a person in the course of a criminal investigation or prosecution;
   (2) To determine paternity;
(3) Pursuant to the DNA analysis and data bank requirements of § 4713 of Title 29;
(4) To determine the identity of deceased individuals;
(5) For anonymous research where the identity of the subject will not be released;
(6) Pursuant to newborn screening requirements established by state or federal law; or
(7) As authorized by federal law for the identification of persons.
(71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 3.)

§ 1203. Authorization to retain genetic information and samples from which genetic information is derived.
(a) No person shall retain an individual’s genetic information without first obtaining informed consent from the individual unless:
   (1) Retention is necessary for the purposes of a criminal or death investigation or a criminal or juvenile proceeding;
   (2) Retention is necessary to determine paternity;
   (3) Retention is authorized by order of a court of competent jurisdiction;
   (4) Retention is made pursuant to the DNA analysis and data bank requirements of § 4713 of Title 29;
   (5) Retention of information is for anonymous research where the identity of the subject will not be released; or
   (6) Retention is pursuant to newborn screening requirements established by state or federal law.
(b) The sample of an individual from which genetic information has been obtained shall be destroyed promptly unless:
   (1) Retention is necessary for the purposes of a criminal or death investigation or a criminal or juvenile proceeding;
   (2) Retention is authorized by order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or
   (3) Retention is authorized by the individual; or
   (4) Retention is for anonymous research where the identity of the subject will not be released.
(71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 3; 80 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 2.)

§ 1204. Genetic information access by the subject.
An individual promptly upon request, may inspect, request correction of and obtain genetic information from the records of that
individual.
(71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 3.)

§ 1205. Conditions for disclosure to others of genetic information.
(a) Regardless of the manner of receipt or the source of genetic information, including information received from an individual, a person
shall not disclose or be compelled, by subpoena or any other means, to disclose the identity of an individual upon whom a genetic test has
been performed or to disclose genetic information about the individual in a manner that permits identification of the individual, unless:
   (1) Disclosure is necessary for the purposes of a criminal or death investigation or a criminal or juvenile proceeding or to protect the
interests of an issuer in the detection or prevention of fraud, material misrepresentation or material nondisclosure;
   (2) Disclosure is necessary to determine paternity;
   (3) Disclosure is authorized by order of a court of competent jurisdiction;
   (4) Disclosure is made pursuant to the DNA analysis and data bank requirements of § 4713 of Title 29;
   (5) Disclosure is authorized by obtaining informed consent of the tested individual describing the information to be disclosed and
to whom;
   (6) Disclosure is for the purpose of furnishing genetic information relating to a decedent for medical diagnosis of blood relatives
of the decedent;
   (7) Disclosure is for the purpose of identifying bodies;
   (8) Disclosure is pursuant to newborn screening requirements established by state or federal law;
   (9) Disclosure is authorized by federal law for the identification of persons; or
   (10) Disclosure is by an insurer to an insurance regulatory authority;
   (11) Disclosure is authorized in accordance with § 1201(4)c. of this title; or
   (12) Disclosure is otherwise permitted by law.
(b) This section shall apply to any subsequent disclosure by any person after another person has disclosed genetic information or the
identity of an individual upon whom a genetic test has been performed.
(71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 3; 80 Del. Laws, c. 126, § 1.)

§ 1206. Subchapter applicability.
This subchapter applies only to genetic information or samples that can be identified as belonging to an individual or family. This
subchapter does not apply to any law, contract or other arrangement that determines a person’s rights to compensation relating to
substances or information derived from a sample of an individual from which genetic information has been obtained.
(71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 3.)
§ 1207. Parental rights.

This subchapter does not alter any right of parents or guardians to order medical and/or genetic tests of their children.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 3.)

§ 1208. Violations, penalties for unlawful disclosure of genetic information, jurisdiction.

(a) Any person who wilfully retains an individual’s genetic information or retains an individual’s sample in violation of this subchapter shall be punished by a fine of not less than $1,000 nor more than $10,000.

(b) Any person who wilfully obtains or discloses genetic information in violation of this subchapter shall be punished by a fine not less than $5,000 nor more than $50,000.

(c) Any person who wilfully discloses an individual’s genetic information in violation of this subchapter, shall be liable to the individual for all actual damages, including damages for economic, bodily or emotional harm which is proximately caused by the disclosure.

(d) The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction over all violations of this subchapter.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 458, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, § 3.)

Subchapter II

Confidentiality of Personal Health Information

§ 1210. Definitions.

As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Expunge” or “expunged” means to permanently destroy, delete or make nonidentifiable.

(2) “Informed consent” means a written authorization for the disclosure of protected health information on a form substantially similar to one promulgated by the Department of Health and Social Services which is signed in writing or electronically by the individual who is the subject of the information. This authorization shall be dated and shall specify to whom the disclosure is authorized, the general purpose for such disclosure, and the time period in which the authorization for the disclosure is effective.

(3) “Legitimate public health purpose” means a population-based activity or individual effort primarily aimed at the prevention of injury, disease, or premature mortality or the promotion of health in the community, including all of the following:

a. Assessing the health needs of the community through public health surveillance and epidemiological research.

b. Developing public health policy.

b. Responding to public health needs and emergencies.

d. Review by the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission or the Child Protection Accountability Commission.

e. Requests for hospital records by the Division of Health Care Quality pursuant to § 1212 of this title.


(4) “Protected health information” means any information, whether oral, written, electronic, visual, pictorial, physical or any other form, that relates to an individual’s past, present or future physical or mental health status, condition, treatment, service, products purchased, or provision of care and that reveals the identity of the individual whose healthcare is the subject of the information, or about which there is a reasonable basis to believe such information could be utilized (either alone or with other information that is or should reasonably be known to be available to predictable recipients of such information) to reveal the identity of that individual.

(5) “Research” means a systematic investigation, including research development, testing and evaluation, designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge.


§ 1211. Use of protected health information.

(a) Protected health information collected by the Department of Health and Social Services or its agencies, the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission, the Child Protection Accountability Commission, and the Drug Overdose Fatality Review Commission shall be used solely for legitimate public health purposes.

(b) Nonidentifiable health information shall be used by the Department of Health and Social Services and its agencies whenever possible consistent with the accomplishment of legitimate public health purposes.

(c) Any use of protected health information permitted by this subchapter shall be limited to the minimum amount of information which the official using the information reasonably believes is necessary to accomplish the legitimate public health purpose.

(d) Protected health information shall not be used by the State for commercial purposes.

(e) Protected health information whose use no longer furthers the legitimate public health purpose for which it was acquired shall be expunged.


(a) General privacy protection. — Protected health information is not public information as defined at § 10002 of Title 29 and may not be disclosed without the informed consent of the individual (or the individual’s lawful representative) who is the subject of the information except as expressly provided by statute. Whenever disclosure of protected health information is made pursuant to this subchapter, such disclosure shall be accompanied by a statement concerning the Department of Health and Social Services’ disclosure policy.

(b) Scope of disclosure. — Protected health information shall be disclosed with the informed consent of the individual who is the subject of the information to any person and for any purpose for which the disclosure is authorized pursuant to informed consent.

(c) Nonidentifiable information. — Any disclosure of protected health information permitted by this subchapter shall be disclosed in a nonidentifiable form whenever possible, consistent with the accomplishment of legitimate public health purposes, except when the disclosure is authorized through the informed consent of the person who is the subject of the information. Any disclosures of protected health information permitted by this subchapter shall also be limited to the minimum amount of information which the person making the disclosure reasonably believes is necessary to accomplish the purpose of the disclosure, except when the disclosure is authorized through the informed consent of the individual who is the subject of the information.

(d) Disclosure without informed consent. — Protected health information may be disclosed without the informed consent of the individual who is the subject of the information where any of the following disclosures are made:

1. Directly to the individual.
2. To appropriate federal agencies or authorities as permitted by federal or state law and for law-enforcement purposes in accordance with 45 C.F.R. Parts 160, 162, and 164.
3. To health-care personnel to the extent necessary in an emergency to protect the health or life of the person who is the subject of the information from serious, imminent harm.
4. To the public safety authority during a public health emergency in accord with the uses described in § 1211 of this title.
5. In the course of any judicial or administrative proceeding in accordance with 45 C.F.R. Parts 160, 162, and 164, or pursuant to a court order to avert a clear danger to the individual or the public health.
6. To the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission or to the Child Protection Accountability Commission.
7. To the Division of Health Care Quality in cases where the Division is engaged in an investigation or survey involving the care or treatment of an individual at a facility licensed by the Division, and the individual has been admitted to a hospital from the facility or discharged from a hospital to the facility. The Division of Health Care Quality is an entity charged with helping to safeguard the health and safety of patients. It shall be recognized as a “public health authority” and as a “health oversight agency,” and it shall be recognized in the performance of its functions as a peer review organization or auditor or evaluator with respect to such aspects of health-care delivery systems or providers.
9. For research, regardless of the source of funding of the research, provided that the researcher provides documentation that an alteration to or waiver, in whole or in part, of the individual authorization required by subsection (a) of this section for use or disclosure of protected health information has been approved by the applicable privacy board in accordance with HIPAA regulations. Said approval shall not be granted until the Board has determined all of the following:
   a. The use or disclosure of protected health information involves no more than a minimal risk to the privacy of individuals, based on, at least, the presence of the following elements:
      1. An adequate plan to protect the identifiers from improper use and disclosure;
      2. An adequate plan to destroy the identifiers at the earliest opportunity consistent with conduct of the research, unless there is a health or research justification for retaining the identifiers or such retention is otherwise required by law; and
      3. Adequate written assurances that the protected health information will not be reused or disclosed to any other person or entity, except as required by law, for authorized oversight of the research study, or for other research for which the use or disclosure of protected health information would be permitted by this subpart;
   b. The research could not practicably be conducted without the waiver or alteration; and
   c. The research could not practicably be conducted without access to and use of the protected health information.
10. For patient treatment and care coordination, defined as the provision, coordination, or management of health-care and related services by 1 or more health-care providers, including the coordination or management of health care by a health-care provider with a third party; consultation between health-care providers relating to a patient; or the referral of a patient for health care from 1 health-care provider to another.
11. To a health plan, health-care clearinghouse, business associate, or health-care provider, as each is defined by 45 C.F.R. Part 160, to use only in accordance with federal law for transactions that transmit information between 2 parties to carry out financial or administrative activities related to health care, health-care operations, and health insurance, as set forth in 45 C.F.R Parts 160, 162, and 164.
(13) To the Prescription Monitoring Program.

(14) To the Fatal Incident Review Team of the Domestic Violence Coordinating Council. The Fatal Incident Review Team of the Domestic Violence Coordinating Council is an entity charged with investigating and reviewing the facts and circumstances of all deaths and near deaths as a result of domestic violence. It shall be recognized as a “public health authority” and as a “health oversight agency,” and it shall be recognized in the performance of its functions as a peer review organization or auditor or evaluator with respect to any aspect of health-care delivery systems or providers.

(15) As permitted by federal law, including regulations.

e) Deceased individuals. — Nothing in this subchapter shall prohibit the disclosure of protected health information:

(1) In a certificate of death, autopsy report or related documents prepared under applicable laws or regulations;

(2) For the purposes of identifying a deceased individual;

(3) For the purposes of determining a deceased individual’s manner of death by a medical examiner; or

(4) To provide necessary information about a deceased individual who is a donor or prospective donor of an anatomical gift.

f) Informed consent by others. — When an individual who is the subject of protected health information is not competent or is otherwise legally unable to give informed consent for the disclosure of protected health information, informed consent may be given by the individual’s parents, legal guardians or other persons lawfully authorized to make health-care decisions for the individual.

g) Secondary disclosures. — No person to whom protected health information has been disclosed pursuant to this subchapter shall disclose the information to another person except as authorized by this subchapter. This section shall not apply to:

(1) The individual who is the subject of the information;

(2) The individual’s parents, legal guardians or other persons lawfully authorized to make healthcare decisions for the individual where the individual who is the subject of the information is unable to give legal consent pursuant to subsection (f) of this section; or

(3) Any person who is specifically required by federal or state law to disclose the information.

(h) Upon written request of an individual to a medical laboratory for a copy of the results of a laboratory examination of that individual, the medical laboratory shall provide a copy of those results that are sought to that individual. The medical laboratory may require a reasonable copying fee for copying and transmitting the records.

(i) The Maternal and Child Death Review Commission and the Child Protection Accountability Commission are charged with helping to safeguard the health and safety of children. Each shall be recognized as a “health oversight agency,” and as a “public health authority,” and each shall be recognized in the performance of its functions as a peer review organization or auditor or evaluator with respect to any aspect of health-care delivery systems or providers.

§ 1213. Regulations.

The Department of Health and Social Services shall enforce this subchapter and shall from time to time promulgate any additional forms and regulations that are necessary for this purpose.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 211, § 1.)

Subchapter III

Medical Examinations

§ 1220. Definitions.

As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Health-care practitioner” means as defined in § 701 of this title.

(2) “Health-care professional” means as defined in § 701 of this title.

(3) “Informed consent” means the signing of a consent form by the patient or a person authorized to make health care decision on behalf of the patient that satisfies all of the following conditions:

a. Is written in plain language.

b. Is dated.

c. Includes a description of the procedure to be performed.

d. States if there will be a student or resident that will perform or be present at the patient’s examination.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 211, § 1.)
§ 1221. Pelvic, rectal, or prostate examinations.

(a) A health-care practitioner or a health-care professional may not knowingly perform or supervise the performance of a pelvic, rectal, or prostate examination on a patient who is anesthetized or unconscious unless one of the following applies:

   (1) The patient or the person authorized to make health care decisions for the patient has given informed consent to the examination.

   (2) The examination is necessary for diagnostic or treatment purposes.

   (3) An emergency exists and it is impracticable to obtain consent and the examination is necessary for diagnostic or treatment purposes.

   (4) A court of competent jurisdiction orders the performance of the examination for the collection of evidence and such order must be issued in compliance with all of the following provisions:

      a. The court must find that there is a compelling need for such examination, which cannot be accommodated by other means. In assessing compelling need, the court shall weigh the need for the examination and the disclosure of the results against the privacy interest of the individual to be examined.

      b. Pleadings pertaining to the ordering of the examination shall substitute a pseudonym for the true name of the subject of the examination. The true name shall be communicated confidentially to the court and kept under seal of the court.

(b) A health-care practitioner or health-care professional shall notify the patient as soon as reasonably practical that an examination was performed pursuant to § 1221(a)(3) and (4) of this title.

(c) Any health-care practitioner or health-care professional who violates § 1221(a) of this title is subject to discipline by the appropriate professional licensing board.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 211, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 12A
Notification of Emergency Medical Providers of Persons with Communicable Diseases

§ 1201A. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Communicable disease” means human immunodeficiency virus, (HIV, the virus that causes AIDS), and hepatitis B.
(2) “Division” means Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services.
(3) “Emergency medical care provider” means a fire fighter, law enforcement officer, paramedic, emergency medical technician, correctional officer, ambulance attendant or other person who serves as an employee or volunteer of an ambulance service and/or provides prehospital emergency medical services.
(4) “Receiving medical facility” means a hospital or similar facility that receives a patient attended by an emergency medical care provider for the purposes of continued medical care.
(5) “Universal precautions” means those precautions, including the appropriate use of hand washing, protective barriers, and care in the use and disposal of needles and other sharp instruments that minimize the risk of transmission of communicable diseases between patients and health-care providers.

§ 1202A. Report of exposed emergency medical provider.
(a) An emergency medical care provider may request notification concerning exposure to a communicable disease under this section if the exposure is of a manner known to transmit a communicable disease.
(b) Each employer of an emergency medical care provider, and every organization which supervises volunteer emergency medical care providers, shall designate an officer who shall receive requests for notification from emergency medical care providers; collect facts relating to the circumstances under which the emergency medical provider may have been exposed to a communicable disease; distribute the forms as specified by subsection (c) of this section to receiving medical facilities; report to the emergency medical care provider findings provided by the receiving medical facility; and assist the emergency care provider to take medically appropriate action when necessary. The designated officer shall delegate these duties as may be necessary to ensure compliance with this chapter.
(c) If an emergency medical care provider desires to be notified under this chapter, the officer designated pursuant to subsection (b) of this section shall notify the receiving medical facility within 24 hours after the patient is admitted to or treated by the facility, utilizing a form that is prescribed or approved by the Division of Public Health.

§ 1203A. Notification by a receiving medical facility.
(a) Each receiving medical facility shall designate an officer or individual who shall receive completed forms as specified by § 1202A(c) of this title, and who shall insure compliance with the requirements of this section.
(b) If, within 30 days after a patient is admitted or treated, a receiving medical care facility determines whether or not the emergency medical care provider has been exposed to a communicable disease, the receiving medical facility shall so notify the officer designated pursuant to § 1202A(b) of this title as soon as possible, but in no case more than 48 hours after that determination. The receiving medical facility shall base this determination upon information provided in the request for notification made pursuant to § 1202A(c) of this title and patient records or a finding at the facility.
(c) If, after expiration of the 30-day period, the receiving medical facility cannot determine whether or not the emergency medical care provider has been exposed to a communicable disease, the receiving medical facility shall notify the officer designated pursuant to § 1202A(b) of this title as soon as possible, but not more than 48 hours after expiration of the 30-day period.
(d) If a request for notification has been made pursuant to § 1202A(c) of this title, the receiving medical facility shall provide to the Division a copy of the form which shall include information about whether or not the patient is infected with a communicable disease; and if exposure to the patient is considered by the receiving medical facility to be in a manner known to transmit that communicable disease. The Division shall settle any disputes regarding whether or not an emergency medical care provider has or has not been exposed to a communicable disease.

§ 1204A. Universal precautions.
In recognition of the importance of universal precautions to the control of communicable diseases from a patient to an emergency medical care provider, education and training with respect to universal precautions shall be a mandatory component of any required
training and any required continuing education for all emergency medical care providers who have patient contact. Training requirements for this purpose shall be established by the Division of Public Health.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 415, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, § 8; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 1205A. Rules and regulations.

(a) The Division of Public Health shall make such rules and regulations as may in its judgment be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section, and may make additions of other communicable diseases which shall be subject to this chapter.

(b) The Division of Public Health may issue regulations necessary to ensure compliance with this chapter relating to patients who are transferred between institutions, or who may die during or shortly after being transferred. The Division of Public Health shall require emergency medical care facilities to notify the officer designated pursuant to § 1202A(b) of this title when an emergency care provider has been exposed to a communicable disease identified by the Division of Public Health to be transmitted through the air, even if a request for notification has not been made pursuant to § 1202A(c) of this title.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 415, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 108, § 5; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, §§ 9, 10; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 1206A. Confidentiality of HIV test results.

A person who has knowledge of the identity of any person upon whom an HIV related test is performed, or the results of such test, in accordance with this chapter, shall maintain the confidentiality of that information pursuant to § 717 of this title.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 415, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 277, §§ 2, 3.)

§ 1207A. Confidentiality.

All information contained in requests for notification and in the notification itself shall be confidential and used solely for the purposes of complying with this chapter. However, any person or agency, including but not limited to a receiving medical care facility or officer designated pursuant to § 1202A(b) of this title, acting in good faith to provide notification in accordance with this chapter, shall not be liable in any cause of action related to the breach of patient confidentiality.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 415, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 108, § 6.)

§ 1208A. Failure to provide notice.

A receiving medical care facility or officer designated pursuant to § 1202A(b) of this title, acting in good faith to provide notification in accordance with this chapter, shall not be liable in any cause of action for failure to give the required notice if the emergency medical care provider fails to properly initiate the notification procedures pursuant to § 1202A of this title.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 415, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 108, § 7.)

§ 1209A. Minors.

This chapter shall apply in the same manner and to the same extent to any emergency medical care provider who is a minor and above the age of 15, as if such minor were 21 years or older.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 108, § 8.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 13
Pollution of Streams

§ 1301. Pollution of streams supplying drinking water; nuisance; penalty; abatement; jurisdiction.

(a) No person shall cast, put, place, discharge in or permit or suffer to be cast, put, placed, discharged in or to escape into any running stream of water within the limits of this State, from which stream the inhabitants of any borough, town or city within this State are supplied wholly or in part with water for and as drink or beverage, any dye-stuffs, drugs, chemicals or other substance or matter of any kind whatsoever whereby the water so supplied as and for a drink or beverage is made and becomes noxious to the health or disagreeable to the senses of smell or taste.

(b) Whoever violates subsection (a) of this section shall be fined not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000.

(c) The Superior Court shall have exclusive jurisdiction of offenses under this section.

(d) In addition to the fine imposed under subsection (b) of this section, the Court shall issue an order for the abatement of the nuisance within 20 days after conviction. Any police officer authorized to make arrests in the jurisdiction in which the conviction takes place shall, under such order, unless the nuisance was abated before the expiration of the time allowed for its abatement, abate the same, and to this end shall enter on the premises from which the nuisance proceeded and arrest, stop and put an end to the business from the carrying on of which or in the process of which the nuisance was created and carried on.

(12 Del. Laws, c. 405, §§ 1, 2; Code 1915, §§ 764, 765; Code 1935, §§ 770, 771; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1301; 78 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 18.)

§ 1302. Maintenance of privy, hogpen or slaughterhouse near stream supplying drinking water; nuisance; abatement; penalty; jurisdiction.

(a) No person shall put or place, or permit to be put, placed or used, any privy, hogpen or slaughterhouse over or so near that the excrement or offal therefrom shall escape or run into any stream of running water within the limits of this State from which the inhabitants of any town, borough or city are wholly or in part furnished with water as a drink or beverage.

(b) Whoever violates subsection (a) of this section shall be fined $100. The Court shall order the nuisance to be abated immediately.

(c) The Superior Court shall have exclusive jurisdiction of offenses under this section.

(12 Del. Laws, c. 405, § 3; Code 1915, § 766; Code 1935, § 772; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1302.)
Title 16 - Health and Safety

Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 14
Water and/or Sewer Authorities

§ 1401. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Authority” means a body politic and corporate created pursuant to this chapter or, if such body politic and corporate shall be abolished, the board, body or commission succeeding to the principal functions thereof or to which the powers given by this chapter to such body politic and corporate shall be given by law.
(2) “Board” means the governing body of an authority.
(3) “Bonds” means and includes notes, bonds and other evidences of indebtedness or obligations which each authority is authorized to issue pursuant to § 1408 of this title.
(4) “Cost” as applied to a water system or a sewerage system includes the purchase price of any such system or the cost of acquiring all of the capital stock of the corporation owning such system and the amount to be paid to discharge all of its obligations in order to vest title to the system or any part thereof in the authority, the cost of improvements, the cost of all lands, properties, rights, easements, franchises and permits acquired, the cost of all machinery and equipment, financing charges, interest prior to and during construction and for 1 year after completion of construction, cost of engineering and legal services, plans, specifications, surveys, estimates of cost and of revenues, other expenses necessary or incident to the determining of the feasibility or practicability of any such acquisition, improvement or construction, administrative expenses and such other expenses as may be necessary or incident to the financing herein authorized, to the acquisition, improvement, construction of a water system or a sewerage system and the placing of the same in operation by the authority prior to the issuance of revenue bonds under this chapter for engineering studies and for estimates of cost and of revenues and for other technical or professional services which may be utilized in the acquisition, improvement or construction of such system, may be regarded as a part of the cost of such system.
(5) “Federal agency” means and includes the United States of America, any department or bureau thereof, and any agency or instrumentality of the United States of America heretofore established or which may be established or created hereafter.
(6) “Governing body” as applied to any municipality means the body or board authorized by law to enact ordinances or adopt resolutions for the particular municipality.
(7) “Improvements” means such construction, erection, repairs, replacements, additions, extensions and betterments of and to a water system or a sewerage system as are deemed necessary by the authority to place or to maintain such system in proper condition for the safe, efficient and economic operation thereof or to meet requirements for service in areas which may be served by the authority and in which no existing service is being rendered.
(8) “Municipality” means any county, city, town, village, sanitary district or other political subdivision of this State.
(9) “Project” means any water system, sewer system and any combination or part or parts thereof owned, constructed or operated by an authority under this chapter.
(10) “Sewage” means the water carried wastes created in and carried or to be carried away from residences, hotels, schools, hospitals, industrial establishments, commercial establishments or any other private or public building together with such household and industrial wastes as may be present.
(11) “Sewerage system” means and includes all plants, systems, facilities or properties used or useful or having the present capacity for future use in connection with the collection, carrying away, treating, neutralizing, stabilizing or disposal of sewage, industrial wastes or other wastes, and any integral part thereof, including sewage treatment plants, disposal fields, lagoons, pumping stations, drainage ditches, surface water interception ditches, outfall sewers, trunk sewers, intercepting sewers, lateral sewers, force mains, pipes, pipelines, conduits, equipment, appurtenances and all properties, rights, easements and franchises relating thereto and deemed necessary or convenient by the authority for the operation thereof.
(12) “Water system” means and includes all plants, systems, facilities or properties used or useful or having the present capacity for future use in connection with the supply or distribution of water, and any integral part thereof, including water supply systems, water distribution systems, reservoirs, dams, wells, intakes, mains, laterals, pumping stations, standpipes, filtration plants, purification plants, hydrants, meters, valves and equipment, appurtenances and all properties, rights, easements and franchises relating thereto and deemed necessary or convenient by the authority for the operation thereof.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1401; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1402. General referendum; creation of authority; certificate and recording; certification of information to Secretary of State.
(a) (1) After a favorable majority referendum vote at a special election in the municipality or in each of the municipalities creating an authority, which referendum election shall be held on the same date in each of such municipalities, the governing body of a municipality...
§ 1403. Amendment of articles of incorporation.

Every authority of this State may, from time to time and in the manner hereinafter provided, amend its articles of incorporation and thereby accomplish any 1 or more of the following: The adoption of a new name, changes in, additions to and diminutions of its powers and purposes, provided that such amendment shall contain only such provisions as it would be lawful or proper to insert in articles of incorporation made at the time of such amendment.


§ 1404. Withdrawal or joinder of municipalities; procedure.

(a) Whenever an authority has been incorporated by 2 or more municipalities, any 1 or more of such municipalities may withdraw therefrom and any municipality not having joined in the original incorporation may join in the authority, but no municipality shall be permitted to withdraw from any authority after an obligation has been incurred by the authority.

(b) Any municipality wishing to withdraw from or to become a member of an existing authority shall signify its desire by resolution or ordinance after an enabling referendum. If the authority shall by resolution express its consent to such withdrawal or joining, articles of withdrawal or articles of joinder, as the case may be, shall be executed by the proper officers of the withdrawing or incoming municipality and shall be joined by the proper officers of the governing body of the authority and, in the case of a municipality seeking to become a member of the authority, also by the proper officers of each of the municipalities that are then members of the authority, pursuant to resolutions or ordinances by the governing bodies of such municipalities. In the case of a certificate of joinder, the certificate shall set forth all of the information required in the case of original incorporation insofar as it applies to the incoming municipality including the name.
and address and term of office of the first member of the board of the authority from the incoming municipality. Articles of withdrawal and articles of joinder shall be filed with the Secretary of State, who shall receive the same and endorse thereon the date and time of such receipt. If the Secretary of State finds that the articles of withdrawal or articles of joinder, as the case may be, conform to law, the Secretary of State shall forthwith endorse the Secretary of State’s own approval thereon and issue a certificate of approval to which shall be attached a copy of the approved articles. Upon the issuance of such certificate of approval by the Secretary of State, said articles of withdrawal or articles of joinder, as the case may be, shall become effective and be in full force and effect, and such articles shall be conclusively deemed to have been lawfully and properly adopted. Promptly after the issuance of a certificate of approval the Secretary of State shall record the articles of withdrawal or articles of joinder, as the case may be, together with the endorsements thereon, in the book kept by it for the purpose of recording articles of incorporation.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1404; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 1405. Exercise of powers by governing body; composition; quorum; personnel; salaries; records.

(a) The powers of each authority shall be exercised by a governing body (herein called the “board”) composed as follows:

(1) If the authority is incorporated by 1 municipality, the board shall be composed of the members of the governing body of the municipality creating the authority or shall be composed of 5 citizens of such municipality, as the governing body of such municipality shall determine. If the governing body of the municipality creating the authority determines that the said board shall be composed of the members of said governing body, the terms of office of the members of said board shall coincide with their terms of office as members of the governing body and any member of said governing body shall automatically be a member of said board and shall cease to be a member of said board upon ceasing to be a member of said governing body. If the governing body of the municipality creating an authority shall determine that the board shall consist of 5 citizens, the governing body of such municipality shall appoint the members of the board, whose terms of office shall commence on the date of appointment and 1 of whom shall serve for 1 year, 1 for 2 years, 1 for 3 years, 1 for 4 years and 1 for 5 years from the January 1st next succeeding the date of incorporation, and thereafter the said governing body shall, at a meeting held not later than 1 month prior to January 1 in each year in which a vacancy occurs, appoint as a member of the board a citizen of the municipality for which the authority is created for a term of 5 years to succeed the member whose term expires on the January 1st next succeeding.

(2) If the authority is incorporated by 2 or more municipalities, the board shall consist of a number of members at least equal to the number of municipalities incorporating the authority, but in no event less than 5. When 1 or more additional municipalities join an existing authority, each of such joining municipalities shall have 1 member on the board. The first of such members shall be appointed immediately upon the admission of the municipality into the authority for a full term of years equal to that fixed for the other members of the board. The members of the board shall be appointed, their terms staggered and vacancies filled, and where the number of municipalities joining is less than 5, shall be apportioned in such manner as the articles of incorporation shall provide. No member shall be appointed for a term longer than 5 years.

(b) Members of the board who are not members of the governing body of the municipality or municipalities composing the authority shall hold office until their successors have been appointed, and may succeed themselves, and shall receive such salaries as may be determined by the governing body or bodies of the municipality or municipalities, but none of such salaries shall be increased or diminished by such governing body or bodies during the term for which the member receiving the same shall have been appointed. Members of the board who are members of the governing body of a municipality shall serve as board members without pay. If a vacancy shall occur by reason of the death, disqualification, resignation or removal of an appointed member, the governing body of the municipality shall appoint a successor to fill the member’s unexpired term. In joint authorities such vacancies shall be filled by the governing body of the municipality in the representation of which the vacancy occurs. Whenever any municipality shall withdraw from a joint authority the term of any member or members appointed from such authority shall immediately terminate.

(c) A majority of the members shall constitute a quorum of the board for the purpose of organizing the authority and conducting the business thereof and for all other purposes, and all action may be taken by vote of a majority of the members present, unless in any case the bylaws shall require a larger number. The board shall have full authority to manage the properties and business of the authority and to prescribe, amend and repeal bylaws, rules and regulations governing the manner in which the business of the authority may be conducted, and the powers granted to it may be exercised and embodied. The board shall fix and determine the number of officers, agents and employees of the authority and their respective powers, duties and compensation and may appoint to such office or offices any members of the board with such powers, duties and compensation as the board may deem proper.

(d) Every such officer appointed shall be adequately bonded.

(e) Each authority shall keep a complete and true record of its receipts, expenses and expenditures and shall employ a certified or licensed public accountant to audit its books and accounts. Each authority shall always keep available and open to public inspection during business hours, at its principal office, a detailed audit and financial statement of its accounts. Each authority shall file annually with the governing body or governing bodies of the municipality or municipalities composing the authority a certified copy of such detailed audit and financial statement. The governing body of the municipality composing an authority, or in the case of an authority composed of 2 or more municipalities the governing body of each such municipality, may at any time in person or by its duly authorized agent or agents audit and examine the books and records of such authority; provided, however, that such audit or examination shall be without cost to said authority.

Title 16 - Health and Safety
§ 1406. Character of authorities with reference to public health and welfare; projects; general powers.

(a) Each authority created hereunder shall be deemed to be an instrumentality exercising public and essential governmental functions to provide for the public health and welfare and shall be for the purpose of acquiring, holding, constructing, reconstructing, repairing, improving, maintaining and operating, owning or leasing, either in the capacity of lessor or lessee, a project or projects within or partly within and partly without 1 or more of the municipality or municipalities by action of whose governing body or governing bodies the authority was created.

(b) Every authority is granted and shall have and may exercise all powers necessary or convenient for the carrying out the aforesaid purposes including, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the following rights and powers:

1. To have perpetual existence;
2. To adopt bylaws for the regulation of its affairs and the conduct of its business;
3. To adopt an official seal and alter the same at pleasure;
4. To maintain an office at such place or places as it may designate;
5. To appoint officers, agents, employees and servants, to prescribe their duties and to fix their compensation;
6. To sue and be sued;
7. To acquire, purchase, hold, lease as lessee and use any franchise, property, real, personal or mixed, tangible or intangible, or any interest therein necessary or desirable for carrying out the purposes of the authority and to sell, lease as lessor, transfer or dispose of any property or interest therein at any time acquired by it;
8. To acquire by gift, purchase or the exercise of the right of eminent domain lands or rights in land or water rights in connection therewith; provided, however, that no property or any interest therein owned by any county, city, town or other political subdivision of the State shall be acquired by the exercise of the power of eminent domain without the consent of the governing body of such county, city, town or political subdivision;
9. To issue revenue bonds of the authority, payable solely from revenues, for the purpose of paying all or a part of the cost of any 1 or more projects, and to secure the payment of such bonds or any part thereof by pledge or deed of trust of all or any part of its revenues, and to make such agreements with the purchasers or holders of such bonds or with others in connection with any such bonds, whether issued or to be issued, as the authority may deem advisable, and in general, to provide for the security for said bonds and the rights of the holders thereof;
10. To combine any water system and any sewerage system as a single system for the purpose of operation and financing;
11. To fix, alter, charge and collect rates, fees and charges for the use of or for the services furnished by its systems and each of them for the purpose of providing for the payment of the expenses of the authority, the construction, reconstruction, extension, repair, improvement, maintenance and operation of its facilities and properties, the payment of the principal of and interest on its bonds, and to fulfill the terms and provisions of any agreements made with the purchasers or holders of any of its bonds or with the municipality or municipalities incorporating or the municipalities which are members of said authority or with any municipality served or to be served by said authority; said rates, fees and charges to be at reasonable and uniform rates to be determined exclusively by the authority. Any person questioning the reasonableness or uniformity of any rate, fee or charge fixed by an authority may bring suit against the authority; and
12. To enter into contracts with the federal government, the State, or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or with any municipality, private corporation, copartnership, association or individual providing for or relating to the furnishing of services and facilities of any project of the authority or in connection with the services and facilities rendered by any water system or sewerage system owned or controlled by the federal government or the State, any agency or instrumentality thereof, and any municipality, private corporation, copartnership, association or individual;
13. To contract with any municipality, county, corporation, individual or any public authority of this or any adjoining state, on such terms as the said authority shall deem proper, for the construction and operation of any project which is partly in this State and partly in such adjoining state;
14. To make and enter into all contracts or agreements, as the authority may determine, which are necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties and to the execution of the powers granted by this chapter, including contracts with any federal agency or with any municipality, on such terms and conditions as the authority may approve, relating to (i) the use by such agency or by such municipality or the inhabitants thereof of any project acquired or constructed by the authority under this subsection or the services therefrom or the facilities thereof, or (ii) the use by the authority of the services or facilities of any water system or sewerage system owned or operated other than by the authority. Any such contract shall be subject to such provisions, limitations or conditions as may be contained in the resolution of the authority authorizing revenue bonds of the authority or the provisions of any trust agreement securing such bonds. Any such contract may provide for the collecting of fees, rates or charges for the services and facilities rendered to a municipality or to the inhabitants thereof by such municipality or by its agents or by the agents of the authority, and for the enforcement
of delinquent charges for such services and facilities. The provisions of any such contract and of any ordinance or resolution of the
governing body of a municipality enacted pursuant thereto shall be irrepealable so long as any of the revenue bonds issued under the
authority of this chapter shall be outstanding and unpaid, and the provisions of any such contract and of any ordinance or resolution
enacted pursuant thereto shall be and shall be deemed to be for the benefit of such bondholders. The aggregate of any fees, rates or charges
which shall be required to be collected pursuant to any such contract or any ordinance or resolution enacted hereunder shall be sufficient
to pay all obligations which may be assumed by the other contracting party;
(15) To enter upon, use, occupy and dig up any street, road, highway or private or public lands necessary to be entered upon, used
or occupied in connection with the acquisition, construction or improvement, maintenance or operation of a project, subject, however,
to such reasonable local police regulation as may be established by the governing body of any municipality having jurisdiction in the
particular respect;
(16) To receive and accept from any federal agency grants for or in aid of the construction, acquisition or operation of any project,
and to receive and accept aid or contributions from any source of either money, property, labor or other things of value to be held, used
and applied only for the purposes for which such grants and contributions may be made;
(17) To charge a reasonable tapping fee whenever the owner of any property connects such property with a water or sewer system
operated by the authority, which fee shall be in addition to any rental or use charges assessed by the authority;
(18) In the event of any annexation by a municipality not a member of the authority of lands, areas or territory served by the authority,
to continue to do business, exercise its jurisdiction over its properties and facilities in and upon or over such lands, areas or territory as
long as any bonds or indebtedness remain outstanding or unpaid, or any contracts or other obligations remain in force.


§ 1407. Limits of powers.
None of the powers granted by this chapter shall be exercised in the construction, improvement, maintenance, extension or operation of
any project or projects which in whole or in part shall duplicate or compete with existing utilities, public or private, serving substantially
the same purposes. The municipality or municipalities organizing such an authority may, in the resolution or ordinance signifying their
intention so to do, or from time to time by subsequent resolution or ordinance, specify the project or projects to be undertaken by the said
authority, and no other projects shall be undertaken by the said authority than those so specified. If the municipality or municipalities
organizing an authority fail to specify the project or projects to be undertaken, then the authority shall be deemed to have all the powers
granted by this chapter.

No municipality which shall have created an authority under this chapter shall thereafter create any other authority serving the whole
or any part of the same area. No municipality which shall have joined with any other municipality or municipalities in the creation of
any authority under this chapter shall thereafter create or join in the creation of any other authority unless such other municipality or
municipalities shall consent thereto by ordinance or resolution after a general referendum.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1407; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1408. Issuance of revenue bonds — Interest; maturity; use of proceeds; interim receipts or temporary
bonds.

(a) (1) Each authority created under this chapter may provide by resolution of its board, at 1 time or from time to time, for the issuance
of revenue bonds of the authority for the purpose of paying the whole or any part of the cost of any project.

(2) The principal of and the interest on such bonds shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided for such payment. The
bonds of each issue shall be dated, shall bear interest at such rate or rates, shall mature at such time or times not exceeding 40 years from
their date or dates, as may be determined by the authority, and may be made redeemable before maturity, at the option of the authority,
at such price or prices and under such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the authority prior to the issuance of the bonds.

(3) The authority shall determine the form of the bonds, including any interest coupons to be attached thereto, and the manner of
execution of the bonds, and shall fix the denomination or denominations of the bonds and the place or places of payment of principal
and interest, which may be at any bank or trust company.

(4) In case any officer, whose signature or a facsimile of whose signature shall appear on any bonds or coupons, shall cease to be such
officer before the delivery of such bonds, such signature or such facsimile shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes
the same as if the officer had remained in office until such delivery.

(5) All revenue bonds issued under this chapter shall have and are declared to have, as between successive holders, all the qualities
and incidents of negotiable instruments under the negotiable instruments laws of the State. The bonds may be issued in coupon or in
registered form, or both, as the authority may determine, and provision may be made for the registration of any coupon bonds as to
principal alone and also as to both principal and interest and for the reconversion into coupon bonds of any bonds registered as to
both principal and interest.

(6) The issuance of such bonds shall not be subject to any limitations or conditions contained in any other law and the authority may
sell such bonds in such manner, either at public or at private sale, and for such price as it may determine to be in the best interests of
the authority and the municipality to be served thereby.
(b) (1) The proceeds of such bonds shall be used solely for the payment of the cost of the project or projects on account of which such bonds are issued and shall be disbursed in such manner and under such restrictions, if any, as the authority may provide in the authorizing resolution or in the trust agreement hereafter mentioned securing the same.

(2) If the proceeds of such bonds, by error of estimates or otherwise, shall be less than such cost, additional bonds may in like manner be issued to provide the amount of such deficit, and, unless otherwise provided in the authorizing resolution or in the trust agreement securing the same, shall be deemed to be of the same issue and shall be entitled to payment from the same fund without preference or priority of the bonds first issued for the same purpose.

(3) If the proceeds of the bonds of any issue shall exceed the amount required for the purpose for which such bonds shall have been issued, the surplus shall be deposited to the credit of the reserve account or sinking fund for such bonds.

(c) (1) Prior to the preparation of definitive bonds, the authority may, under like restrictions, issue interim receipts or temporary bonds, with or without coupons, exchangeable for definitive bonds when such bonds have been executed and are available for delivery.

(2) The authority may also provide for the replacement of any bonds which shall become mutilated, destroyed or lost.

(d) Bonds may be issued under this chapter without obtaining the approval or consent of any department, division, commission, board, bureau or agency of the State and without any other proceeding or the happening of any other condition or thing than those proceedings, conditions or things which are specifically required by this chapter.

(e) The resolution providing for the issuance of revenue bonds of the authority and any trust agreement securing such bonds may contain such limitations upon the issuance of additional revenue bonds as the authority may deem proper, and such additional revenue bonds shall be issued under such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed by such resolution or trust agreement.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1408; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 72 Del. Laws, c. 328, §§ 1, 2.)

§ 1409. Issuance of revenue bonds — Faith and credit of State or political subdivisions as unaffected.

Revenue bonds issued under this chapter shall not be deemed to constitute a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any political subdivision thereof. All such bonds shall contain a statement on their face substantially to the effect that neither the faith and credit of the State nor the faith and credit of any county, city, town or other subdivision of the State are pledged to the payment of the principal or the interest on such bonds. The issuance of revenue bonds under this chapter shall not directly or indirectly or contingently obligate the State or any county, city, town or other subdivision of the State to levy any taxes whatever therefor or to make any appropriation for their payment except from the funds pledged under this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1409; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1410. Exemption of projects from taxes.

No authority shall be required to pay any taxes or assessments upon any project acquired, constructed or operated by it under this chapter or upon the income therefrom, and the bonds issued under this chapter, their transfer and the income therefrom (including any profit made on the sale thereof) shall at all times be free from taxation by the State or any of its political subdivisions or by any town or incorporated municipality or any other public agency within the State.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1410; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1411. Fixed charges in connection with projects; regulation of sewage; water meter readings.

(a) The rates, fees and charges of each authority in connection with each project shall be so fixed and revised as to provide funds, with other funds available for such purposes, at sufficient times:

(1) To pay the cost of maintaining, repairing and operating the project on account of which the authority shall have issued revenue bonds as authorized by this chapter including reserves for such purposes and for replacement and depreciation and necessary extensions;

(2) To pay the principal of and interest on the revenue bonds as the same shall become due and payable and to create reserves and provide a margin of safety for such purposes; and

(3) To fulfill the terms and provisions of any agreements made with the purchasers or holders of any of its bonds or with the municipality or municipalities incorporating the or the municipalities which are members of said authority or with any municipality served or to be served by said authority.

(b) Any authority may fix rates, fees and charges for the services and facilities of its water system sufficient to pay all or any part of the cost of maintaining, repairing and operating its sewerage system and all or any part of the principal of and interest on revenue bonds issued on account of such sewerage system, and to pledge any surplus revenues of its water system, subject to prior pledges thereof, for such purpose or purposes.

(1) Rates, fees and charges for the services of a sewerage system may be based or computed either upon the quantity of water used or upon the amount of the water bill or upon the number and size of sewer connections or upon the number and kind of plumbing fixtures in use in the premises connected with the sewerage system or upon the number or average number of persons residing or working in or otherwise connected with such premises or upon the type or character of such premises or upon any other factor affecting the use of the facilities furnished or upon any combination of the foregoing factors.
§ 1414. Provisions permitted for inclusion in resolutions or trust agreements providing for bonds.

(a) Any resolution or trust agreement providing for the issuance of revenue bonds under this chapter may include any or all of the following provisions and may require the authority to adopt such resolutions or to take such other lawful action as shall be necessary to effectuate such provisions, and the authority may adopt such resolutions and take such other action:

(1) The resolution authorizing the issuance of the bonds or the trust agreement may pledge or assign the revenues to be received from the operation of the project or projects on account of which the bonds are issued and, in the case of bonds issued to finance a sewerage system, may pledge or assign as security for such bonds the revenues to be received from its water system to the extent authorized by § 1411 of this title, but shall not convey or mortgage any project or any part thereof, and may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the bondholders as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including covenants setting forth the duties of the authority in relation to the acquisitions, construction, improvement, maintenance, operation, repair and insurance of the project or projects on account of which such bonds are issued, and provisions for the custody, safeguarding and application of all moneys and for the employment of consulting engineers in connection with such construction, reconstruction or operation.

(2) Such resolution or trust agreement may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and of the trustees in the case of a trust agreement and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders as is customary in trust agreements or trust indentures securing bonds or debentures of corporations.

(3) In addition to the foregoing, such resolution or trust agreement may contain such other provisions as the authority may deem reasonable and proper for the security of the bondholders.

(c) Except as is in this chapter otherwise provided, the authority may provide for the payment of the proceeds of the sale of the bonds and its revenues to such officer, board or depositary as it may designate for the custody thereof and for the method of disbursement thereof, with such safeguards and restrictions as it may determine.

(d) All expenses incurred in carrying out such resolution or trust agreement may be treated as a part of the cost of operation of the project or projects.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1413; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)
(1) That the authority may require the owner, tenant or occupant of each lot or parcel of land who is obligated to pay rates, fees or charges for the use of or for the services furnished by any project acquired, constructed or operated by the authority under this chapter to make a reasonable deposit with the authority in advance to insure the payment of such rates, fees or charges and to be subject to application to the payment thereof if and when delinquent;

(2) That if any rates, fees or charges for the use of or for the services furnished by any project acquired, constructed or operated by the authority under this chapter shall not be paid within 30 days after the same shall become due and payable, the authority may at the expiration of such 30-day period disconnect the premises from the water and/or sewer system or otherwise suspend services and the authority may proceed to recover the amount of any such delinquent rates, fees or charges with interest, in a civil action or by foreclosure of the lien therefor;

(3) That, if any rates, fees or charges for the use and services of any sewerage system acquired, constructed or operated by the authority under this chapter shall not be paid within 30 days after the same shall become due and payable, the owner, tenant or occupant of such premises shall cease to dispose of sewage or industrial wastes originating from or on such premises by discharge thereof directly or indirectly into the sewerage system until such rates, fees or charges with interest shall be paid; that, if such owner, tenant or occupant shall not cease such disposal at the expiration of such 30-day period, any political subdivision, district, private corporation, board, body or person supplying water to or selling water for use on such premises shall cease supplying water to or selling water for use on such premises within 5 days after the receipt of notice of such delinquency from the authority; and that, if such political subdivision, district, private corporation, board, body or person shall not, at the expiration of such 5-day period, cease supplying water to or selling water for use on such premises, the authority may shut off the supply of water to such premises.

(b) There shall be lien upon real estate for the amount of any fees, rents or other charges, including tapping fees, by an authority to the owner or lessee or occupant of such real estate for the use and services for any project of the authority by or in connection with such real estate from and after the time when such fees, rents or charges are due and payable, and for the interest which may accrue thereon. Such lien shall be superior to the interest of any owner, lessee or occupant of such real estate.

(c) Such lien shall not bind or affect a subsequent bona fide purchaser of such real estate for valuable consideration without actual notice of such lien, until and except from the time that the amount of such fees, rents and charges are entered in a register or registers furnished for such purpose by and at the expense of the authority and kept in the office where deeds may be recorded in the municipality wherein the real estate or a part thereof is located. The clerk in whose office deeds may be recorded shall keep and preserve and hold available for public inspection any such register which may be delivered to the clerk by the authority and cause entries to be made and indexed therein from time to time upon certification by the authority for which the clerk shall be entitled to a fee of 5 cents per entry to be paid by the authority and added to the amount of the lien.

(d) Such lien on any real estate may be discharged by the payment to the authority of the total amount of such lien and the interest which may accrue to the date of such payment and the authority shall deliver a certificate thereof to the person paying the same, and upon presentation thereof, the clerk having the record of such lien shall mark the entry of such lien satisfied without further fee.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1414; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 1415. Moneys received as trust funds; fiscal agents to act as trustees.

All moneys received pursuant to the authority of this chapter, whether as proceeds from the sale of bonds or as revenues, shall be deemed to be trust funds to be held and applied solely as provided in this chapter. The resolution or trust agreement providing for the issuance of revenue bonds of the authority shall provide that any officer to whom or any bank, trust company or other fiscal agent to which such moneys shall be paid shall act as trustees of such moneys and shall hold and apply the same for the purposes hereof, subject to such regulations as such resolution or trust agreement may provide.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1415; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1416. Rights of bondholders and trustees.

Any holder of revenue bonds issued by an authority under this chapter or any of the coupons appertaining thereto and the trustee under any trust agreement, except to the extent the rights herein given may be restricted by the resolution or trust agreement providing for the issuance of such bonds, may either at law or in equity, by suit, mandamus or other proceeding protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of this State or granted hereunder or under such resolution or trust agreement, and may enforce and compel the performance of all duties required by this chapter or by such resolution or trust agreement to be performed by the authority or by an officer thereof, including the fixing, charging and collecting of rates, fees and charges for the use of or for the services furnished by any project.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1416; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1417. Revenue refunding bonds; single issues of revenue bonds; applicability thereto of other provisions of this chapter.

Each authority created hereunder may provide by resolution for the issuance of revenue refunding bonds of the authority for the purpose of refunding any revenue bonds outstanding and issued under this chapter. Each such authority may further provide by resolution for the issuance of a single issue of revenue bonds of the authority for the combined purposes of:

(1) Paying the cost of any project, or the improvement, extension, addition or reconstruction thereof; and
§ 1418. Accreditation of bonds for investment purposes.

Bonds issued under this chapter are made securities in which all public officers and public agencies of the State and its political subdivisions, and all bonds, trust companies, savings and loan associations, investment companies and others carrying on a banking business, all insurance companies and insurance associations and others carrying on an insurance business, all administrators, executors, guardians, trustees and other fiduciaries and other persons may legally and properly invest funds, including capital in their control or belonging to them. Such bonds are made securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any state or municipal officer or any agency or political subdivision of the State for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or other obligations of the State is now or may hereafter be authorized by law.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1418; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1419. Transfer of interest by municipalities; use of certain lands; powers of municipalities.

(a) Notwithstanding any contrary provision of law, any municipality may transfer jurisdiction over, lease, lend, grant, sell or convey to any authority upon the request of such authority, with or without consideration, any facilities or any right or interest therein or any property appertaining thereto or any real property or estate, right or interest therein for use by such authority in connection with the construction, reconstruction, extension, repair, improvement, maintenance or operation of 1 or more projects upon such terms and conditions as the governing body of such municipality shall determine to be for the best interest of such municipality. The State consents to the use of all lands below high watermark owned or controlled by it and to the use of any land between the right-of-way limits of any state highway which are necessary or desirable in connection with the construction, reconstruction, extension, repair, improvement, maintenance or operation of any project; provided, however, that the use of any portion between the right-of-way limits of a state highway shall be subject to the approval of the State Highway Department.

(b) Each municipality may:

(1) Contract with any authority created hereunder for the collection, treatment or disposal of sewage;

(2) Contract with any authority created hereunder for shutting off the supply of water furnished by any water system owned or operated by such municipality or under its jurisdiction or control to any premises connected with any sewerage system of the authority in the event that the owner, tenant or occupant of such premises shall fail to pay any rates, fees or charges for the use of or for the services furnished by such sewerage system within the time or times specified in such contract;

(3) Contract with any authority with respect to any and all matters and things concerning which such authority is authorized to contract with such municipality under this chapter;

(4) Loan to any newly created authority money for the purpose of providing funds to pay the organization and preliminary expenses of such authority on condition that such moneys shall be repaid out of the proceeds of the first issue of such authority.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1419; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1420. Transfer of projects to municipalities; conditions; termination of authorities.

When any authority shall have paid or provided for the payment of the principal of and the interest on all bonds secured by a pledge of any of the revenues of a project, it may (subject to any agreements concerning the operation or disposition of such project) grant and convey such project to the municipality or municipalities composing the authority. When any authority shall have paid or made provisions for the payment of the principal of and the interest on all bonds issued by it and settled all other claims against it, it may terminate its existence. A certificate, requesting the termination of the existence of the authority, signed by the proper officers of the authority and stating that the principal of and the interest on all bonds issued by it have been paid or that provisions for such payment have been made and that all claims against the authority have been settled shall be filed with the Secretary of State. If the certificate is approved by the municipality or municipalities composing the authority by ordinance or resolution, the Secretary of State shall note the termination of existence on the records of the Secretary of State and issue its certificate of approval to the board and thereupon the authority shall cease to exist.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1420; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417.)

§ 1420A. Incorporation of project within other governmental system; assumption of debt.

No project acquired or constructed by an authority pursuant to this chapter may be incorporated within any other governmental system except upon the assumption without surcharge to the authority or its customers by the governing body of that government of full responsibility for payments of any outstanding revenue bonds issued by the authority to finance the acquisition or construction of the project.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1.)
§ 1421. Scope and construction of chapter.

This chapter shall constitute full and complete authority, without regard to any other law for the doing of the acts and things herein authorized, and shall be liberally construed to effect the purposes hereof; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall be taken as restricting any control which the Department of Health and Social Services, State Highway Department and the Water Pollution Commission are empowered to exercise over or within any authority.

The foregoing sections of this chapter shall be deemed to provide an additional and alternative method for the doing of the things authorized thereby and shall be regarded as supplemental and additional to powers conferred by other laws and shall not be regarded as in derogation of any powers not existing.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1421; 49 Del. Laws, c. 417; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 107.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 15
Cesspools, Privy Wells, Drainage Systems and Water Supply Systems

§ 1501. Regulating construction of drainage systems and water supply systems.
(a) The Department of Health and Social Services may regulate and prescribe the manner in which all cesspools, privy wells and other drainage systems shall be constructed within the limits of all incorporated towns and at any place within 1 mile from the water supply thereof. The Department of Health and Social Services may adopt regulations to insure that water supply systems are constructed or altered in a manner that preserves the quality of water supplied to the public.
(b) As used in this chapter, “water supply system” means all plants, systems, facilities or properties used or useful, or having the present capacity for future use, in connection with the supply or distribution of water, and any integral part thereof, including water distribution systems, mains, laterals, pumping stations, standpipes, filtration plants, purification plants, hydrants, meters, valves and equipment, appurtenances and all properties, rights, easements and franchises relating thereto and deemed necessary or convenient by the authority for the operation thereof. Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the term “water supply system” shall not mean a dam, reservoir, surface water intake, waterway obstruction or well.

§ 1502. Changing existing drainage systems.
The Department of Health and Social Services may order and direct any changes in the construction of any cesspool or privy well or other drainage already constructed and used on any property in any incorporated town or within 1 mile of the water supply of the town which it deems necessary for the protection of the health of the inhabitants of the town or for the protection of the water supply thereof.

§ 1503. Construction changes in drainage systems.
The Department of Health and Social Services may order and direct that the owner of any property on which there is a cesspool or privy well and all other drainage already in use in any incorporated town or within 1 mile from the water supply of the town shall so change and construct the same out of brick and cement or concrete in such manner as to prevent the contents thereof from oozing through or passing into the soil around the cesspool or privy well or from overflowing over the top thereof.

§ 1504. Prohibiting surface drainage.
The Department of Health and Social Services may prohibit the owner or tenant of any property within any incorporated town or within 1 mile from the water supply thereof from discharging any sewerage or drainage from any house or building on or over the surface of the ground adjoining the same whenever it determines that the same is detrimental to the health of the inhabitants of the town or those living within 1 mile from the water supply thereof.

§ 1505. Cleaning of cesspools and privy wells.
The Department of Health and Social Services may order and direct the owner or tenant of any property within any incorporated town or within 1 mile from the water supply thereof on which there is a cesspool or privy well to clean the same in such manner as it directs whenever it deems the cleaning thereof to be necessary. Whoever neglects or refuses to comply with the order within 30 days from the time notice of the order is served shall be subject to the fines and penalties provided in § 1507 of this title for the violation of this chapter.

§ 1506. Plans for construction or alteration of a water supply system.
All plans for the construction or alteration of a water supply system shall be submitted to the Division of Public Health of the Department of Health and Social Services for approval before the construction or alteration of said water supply system begins. Notwithstanding the exclusions in § 1501(b) of this title, the Division of Public Health may review and inspect the construction of wells, dams, reservoirs, surface water intakes and waterway obstructions for health aspects, including but not limited to such features as venting, grouting, integrity.
of well seals and protection from contamination. Any negative health aspects observed by the Division of Public Health during such review or inspection shall be referred to the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control for investigation, resolution or enforcement action. In addition, and pursuant to § 7931 of this title, a dug well or any type of private water supply that is located where there is access to a public water supply shall not be permitted unless the private water supply is approved in writing by the Department of Health and Social Services.


§ 1507. Penalties; jurisdiction.

(a) Whoever violates this chapter or any order or regulation of the Department of Health and Social Services or any laws of this State conferring powers upon boards of health or refuses or omits to obey such order and regulation within the time prescribed for the performance thereof, or obstructs or interferes with the execution of such order or regulation, shall, for the first offense, be fined not less than $10 and not more than $100 and for any subsequent offense not less than $25 nor more than $200.

(b) Prosecutions under this section may be brought before the alderperson of the incorporated town in which the violation occurs.

(33 Del. Laws, c. 56, § 7; 33 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 4; 34 Del. Laws, c. 66, § 1; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 865; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1507; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 114; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 16
Litter Control Law

§ 1601. Short title.  
This chapter shall be known and may be cited as the “Delaware Litter Control Law.”  
(60 Del. Laws, c. 613, § 1.)

§ 1602. Declaration of intent.  
It is the intention of this chapter to end littering on public or private property, including bodies of water, as a threat to the health and safety of the citizens, fish, birds, and other animals of this State. It is also the intent of the General Assembly to single out for enhanced penalties those who dump a substantial quantity of litter in violation of this chapter.  
(60 Del. Laws, c. 613, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 180, § 1.)

§ 1603. Definitions.  
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Balloon” means a bag made from rubber, latex, polychloroprene, nylon, mylar, or other material which is or can be filled with air, water, or a gas, including helium, hydrogen, nitrous oxide, or oxygen.
(2) “Dumping” means the deposit of litter in a substantial quantity on public or private property.
(3) “LIEF” means the Littering Investigation and Enforcement Fund.
(4) “Litter” includes all rubbish, waste material, refuse, cans, bottles, garbage, trash, debris, dead animals, 1 to 4 balloons released at 1 time, or other discarded materials of every kind and description.
(5) “Mass release of balloons” means the intentional release of 5 or more balloons at 1 time.
(6) “Public or private property” includes the right-of-way of any road or highway; any body of water or watercourse, or the shores or beaches thereof; any park, playground, building, refuge, or conservation or recreation area; and any residential or farm properties, timberlands, or forests.
(7) “Substantial quantity” means a gross, uncompressed volume of litter equal to or greater than 32 gallons or 4.28 cubic feet, which is the capacity of a standard garbage can.
(60 Del. Laws, c. 613, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 180, § 2.)

§ 1604. Unlawful activities.  
(a) Littering. —  
It is unlawful for a person to deposit, throw, release, or leave, or cause or permit the depositing, placing, throwing, or leaving of litter on public or private property of this State, unless either of the following 2 conditions is met:
(1) The property is designated by the State or by any of its agencies or political subdivisions for the management of litter, and the person is authorized by the proper public authority to use the property for that purpose.
(2) Both of the following apply:
   a. The litter is placed in a litter receptacle or container installed on or at the property.
   b. The person is the owner or tenant in lawful possession of the property or has first obtained consent of the owner or tenant in lawful possession, or the act is done under the personal direction of the owner or tenant, all in a manner consistent with the public welfare.
(b) Dumping. —  
It is unlawful for a person to dump litter in substantial quantities on public or private property, except under paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(2) of this section.
(c) Mass release of balloons. —  
It is unlawful for a person to intentionally release, or intentionally cause or permit the release of, 5 or more balloons on private or public property of this State.
(d) This section does not apply to any of the following:
(1) A balloon that is released for scientific or meteorological purposes, on behalf of a governmental agency, or under a governmental contract.
(2) A hot air balloon that is recovered after launching.
(3) A balloon that is released and remains indoors.
(4) A balloon that, for recreational purposes, is filled with water and recovered after recreation.
(5) A balloon that is unintentionally or negligently released.

§ 1605. Penalties; jurisdiction; voluntary assessment form [For application of this section, see 83 Del. Laws, c. 283, § 50].

(a) (1) A person found guilty of littering under § 1604(a) of this title must be punished by a fine of not less than $50 and up to 8 hours of community service for a first offense, and $75 and up to 25 hours of community service for a second offense within 2 years of the first offense. This paragraph does not apply to the intentional release of 1 to 4 balloons. The penalty for intentionally releasing 1 to 4 balloons is provided in paragraph (a)(3)a. of this section.

(2) A person found guilty of dumping under § 1604(b) of this title must be punished by a fine of not less than $500 and not less than 8 hours of community service for a first offense, and a fine of not less than $1,000 and not less than 16 hours of community service for a second offense within 2 years of the first offense. Each instance of dumping constitutes a separate offense under this chapter.

(3) Balloons.
   a. A person who is found in violation of § 1604(a) of this title by releasing 1 to 4 balloons must do the following:
      1. For a first violation, pay a civil penalty of not less than $25.
      2. For a second or subsequent violation within 2 years of a first violation, pay a civil penalty of not less than $75 and complete up to 8 hours of community service.
   b. A person who is found in violation of § 1604(c) of this title through the mass release of balloons must do the following:
      1. For a first violation, pay a civil penalty of not less than $250 and complete up to 8 hours of community service.
      2. For a second or subsequent violation, pay a civil penalty of not less than $350 and complete up to 25 hours of community service.

(4) An additional mandatory penalty of $500 must be imposed, in addition to the fine, for every first or subsequent offense, or an additional mandatory civil penalty of $500 must be imposed in addition to the civil penalty for every first or subsequent violation, if the offense or violation occurred in any of the following locations:
   a. On or along a Delaware byway, as defined in § 101 of Title 17.
   b. A State park, forestry area, or fish and wildlife area.
   c. A federal wildlife refuge.
   d. Land within the State that is administered by the United States Department of Interior, National Park Service.

(5) In addition to the penalties listed in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, the Court may require a person found guilty of violating this chapter to do 1 or both of the following:
   a. Pick up and remove from any public street, highway, public or private right-of-way, public beach, stream, bank, or public park all litter deposited or dumped on the property by anyone before the date of execution of sentence.
   b. Pay as restitution an amount determined by the Court to the Littering Investigation and Enforcement Fund. The State shall maintain the LIEF as a subaccount of the Special Law Enforcement Assistance Fund established under subchapter II of Chapter 41 of Title 11. Disbursement of LIEF funds must be authorized under the procedures established under § 4113 of Title 11, for the purpose of investigation, enforcement, and remediation of unlawful littering or dumping.

(b) The Justice of the Peace Court has jurisdiction over a violation of this chapter.

(c) The Court shall make public the names of persons convicted of violating this chapter.

(d) (1) A peace officer of this State who charges a person with littering or mass release of balloons under § 1604 of this title may, in addition to issuing a summons for the offense or violation, provide the offender with a voluntary assessment form which, when properly executed by the officer and the offender, allows the offender to dispose of the charge without the necessity of personally appearing in the Court to which the summons is returnable.

(2) a. Payments made under paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section must be remitted to and received by the Court to which the summons is returnable within 10 days from the date of arrest or, for the release of 1 to 4 balloons or mass release of balloons, the date of the violation, excluding Saturday and Sunday.
   b. Restitution made to the LIEF under paragraph (a)(5)b. of this section must be remitted to and received by the Court ordering restitution within 10 days from the date of the order for restitution, excluding Saturday and Sunday.

(3) The fine imposed under this subsection must be the minimum fine as provided for in subsection (a) of this section, plus other costs as may be assessed by law.

(4) “Voluntary assessment form”, as used in this section, means the written agreement or document signed by the violator in which the violator agrees to pay by mail the fine for the offense described in the agreement or document together with costs and penalty assessment.

(60 Del. Laws, c. 613, § 1; 62 Del. Laws, c. 387, §§ 1, 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 325, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 350, § 3; 82 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 4; 83 Del. Laws, c. 180, § 4; 83 Del. Laws, c. 283, § 50.)
§ 1606. Prima facie evidence.
   (a) (1) The throwing, depositing, dropping, releasing, or dumping of litter from a motor vehicle, boat, airplane, or other conveyance in violation of this chapter is prima facie evidence that the operator of the conveyance violated chapter.
   (2) If, under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a motor vehicle is used and the identity of the operator is not discernable, there is a rebuttable presumption that the registered owner of the motor vehicle caused or contributed to the violation.
   (b) A license to operate a conveyance listed in paragraph (a)(1) of this section may be suspended for a period not to exceed 30 days together with, or in lieu of, other penalties for littering under this chapter or another law of this State. But, if littering or dumping from a conveyance listed in subsection (a) of this section is a first offense, the license may not be suspended and the sanctions provided in § 1605 of this title apply.
   (60 Del. Laws, c. 613, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 5; 83 Del. Laws, c. 180, § 5.)

§ 1607. Receptacles to be provided.
   (a) A public authority or agency having supervision of a property of this State shall do all of the following:
      (1) Establish and maintain receptacles for the deposit of litter at appropriate locations if a property is frequented by the public.
      (2) Post signs directing the public to the receptacles and serving notice of this chapter.
      (3) Otherwise publicize the availability of litter receptacles and the requirements of this chapter.
   (b) A public authority or agency may designate a park or recreation area as a carry-in and carry-out facility by posting or otherwise providing a notice to visitors, in which case the public authority or agency is not required to provide receptacles under subsection (a) of this section.
   (60 Del. Laws, c. 613, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 6.)

§ 1608. Enforcement.
   All law-enforcement agencies of the State, including enforcement personnel of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, shall enforce this chapter.
   (61 Del. Laws, c. 241, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 167, § 7.)

§ 1609. Notice.
   A retail or wholesale establishment that sells balloons must prominently display the following notice at the location in the establishment where balloons are sold or where payment is made:
      “The intentional release of balloons into the air is a violation of Delaware law and is subject to penalties. 16 Del. Code Ch. 16.”
   (83 Del. Laws, c. 180, § 6.)
§ 1701. Bringing garbage or household refuse into State; permit and bond.

No person shall bring into the State from any place without the State, garbage or household refuse for the purpose of feeding it to hogs or for any other purpose, unless there has first been obtained from the Department of Health and Social Services a permit naming the area within which such garbage or household refuse shall be disposed of, and unless there has been deposited with the Department of Health and Social Services a bond for the sum of $500 which shall be forfeitable if the disposal of such garbage is not provided for in such a manner as meets the requirements of the Department of Health and Social Services.


§ 1702. Prohibited areas for garbage disposal; revocation of permit.

The Department of Health and Social Services may at any time determine the limits of areas within which garbage under no circumstances shall be disposed of or deposited and shall at any time revoke any permit given if the disposal of any garbage is conducted in such a way as to constitute a nuisance or a menace to the public health.

(38 Del. Laws, c. 46, § 2; Code 1935, § 890; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1702; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 117.)

§ 1703. Nuisance.

The bringing in of garbage from any place without the State without a permit, the depositing of garbage in any area not named by the Department of Health and Social Services as an area suitable for the disposal of such garbage, and the disposal of any garbage in an unsanitary manner shall be deemed a nuisance under § 310 of this title and subject to the penalties provided in § 317 of this title.

(38 Del. Laws, c. 46, § 3; Code 1935, § 890; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1703; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 118.)

§ 1704. Dumping refuse or other material upon property; penalty.

(a) No person, by agent or otherwise, shall cast, throw, fell or deposit or in any manner cause to be felled or deposited on or upon any public or private real property anywhere in this State, without first obtaining the consent of the legal owner or custodian of such property or premises first obtained for that purpose in the case of private property or from the legal authority having control, management or administration thereof in the case of such public property, any refuse, debris, waste, dirt, trash, brush, tree or part thereof, offal or any other material, matter or substance of any kind whatsoever. No such refuse, etc., shall be dumped or deposited within 50 feet of any highway, whether or not the consent required has been obtained, except where any authorized dumping is to fill a low place to a level not higher than the adjacent roadway shoulder and a sign has been erected designating such place for dumping.

(b) Whoever violates subsection (a) of this section shall be fined not less than $15 nor more than $100.


§ 1705. Refuse from fowl and poultry dressing — Dumping.

No person shall dump or otherwise deposit any blood, garbage, carrion, offal, filth or other refuse derived or resulting from the dressing of fowl and poultry of all kinds in an obnoxious or noisome state upon any land or in any stream or other body of water within this State.

(43 Del. Laws, c. 94, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1705.)

§ 1706. Refuse from fowl and poultry dressing — Treatment.

(a) The Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, by rules and regulations, shall prescribe the methods and means of treating any blood, garbage, carrion, offal, filth or other refuse from the dressing of fowl and poultry so as to remove the noisome or obnoxious nature thereof.

(b) Whoever dumps or otherwise deposits any blood, garbage, carrion, offal, filth or other refuse from the dressing of fowl and poultry upon any land or in any stream or other body of water within this State without first having treated the same in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, pursuant to the authority contained in subsection (a) of this section, shall be fined not less than $10 nor more than $50, with cost of suit, or imprisoned until the same be paid or until discharged by law.

(c) Any person convicted of violating this section, who shall not immediately remove the blood, garbage, carrion, offal, filth or other refuse from the dressing of fowl and poultry from the place where the same has been by that person dumped or otherwise deposited, is guilty of a separate and distinct offense for each day thereafter that the same has not been removed from the place where it has been so dumped or deposited by that person.

(43 Del. Laws, c. 94, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1706; 55 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 10; 57 Del. Laws, c. 739, § 221; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 1707. Burning of refuse and garbage in certain residential areas; penalty.
   (a) In any residential area consisting of homes on lots of 1 acre or less no outdoor fire shall be fueled by any material other than wood, wood by-products, limited to paper, leaves, twigs, clippings and grass cuttings and coke for barbecues.
   (b) Any violation of this section shall be punishable by a fine not to exceed $25.
   (16 Del. C. 1953, § 1707; 54 Del. Laws, c. 320.)

§ 1708. Storage of refuse and garbage in multi-family buildings; penalty.
   (a) Multi-family houses and apartment complexes shall provide adequate storage areas outside the principal structure of such multi-family houses and apartment complexes for the temporary storage of trash and garbage and shall provide covered metal containers in such areas for the temporary storage of refuse classed as garbage.
   (b) Any person who violates this section shall upon the first conviction thereof be fined $10 and upon each subsequent conviction thereof shall be fined not less than $25 nor more than $500 or shall be imprisoned not more than 90 days, or both.
   (16 Del. C. 1953, § 1708; 56 Del. Laws, c. 150.)

§ 1709. Trash containers on highways; penalty.
   (a) (1) A person, by agent or otherwise, may not cause a trash container having a capacity of 2 cubic yards or greater to be placed on a highway, unless the container has all of the following:
       a. A strip of red and white, high-intensity, reflective conspicuity adhesive tape that is no less than 4 inches wide and wrapped fully around the midpoint of the container. The midpoint of the container is between the bottom of the container and the opening at the top.
       b. The name and phone number of the owner of the container, or the owner’s agent, in font that is no less than 3 inches high.
   (2) For purposes of this section, “highway” means a way or place open to the use of the public as a matter of right for purposes of vehicular travel and includes the entire width between the boundary lines of the way or place, including parking spaces, berms, and shoulders. “Highway” does not mean a road or driveway on grounds owned by private persons, colleges, universities, or other private institutions.
   (b) (1) An owner of a container that refuses, fails, or neglects to comply with this section is subject to a civil penalty in an amount that is not less than $50 or more than $500.
   (2) Any law-enforcement officer, as defined under § 9702 of this title, may enforce this section.
   (3) Justice of the Peace Court has jurisdiction over violations of this section.
   (74 Del. Laws, c. 286, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 172, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 18
Solid Waste: Management, Storage, Collection and Disposal

§ 1801. Definitions.

As used in this chapter:

(1) “Collection and disposal systems” mean systems for the storage, collection, transportation, transfer, processing, reclamation, reduction and disposal of solid wastes.

(2) “Federal aid or grant” means any and all federal grants-in-aid, regardless of source, which supplement the aid provided by the State in this chapter, and which are applied to the planning of solid waste collection and disposal systems by qualified agencies.

(3) “Qualified agency” means the Levy Court or county council of the counties.

(4) “Planning of solid waste collection and disposal systems” means engineering or planning services to survey, plan, develop and supervise the establishment or construction of comprehensive solid waste collection and disposal systems.

(5) “Solid waste” means that material that is made up of residential, domestic, institutional, commercial, agricultural, industrial and street or highway refuse. It includes garbage, rubbish, ashes, street refuse, dead animals, abandoned automobiles, demolition rubble and sewage sludge.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1801; 57 Del. Laws, c. 623, § 1.)

§ 1802. Establishment of county plans.

Each of the 3 counties shall prepare and administer a comprehensive and detailed plan for a system for the collection, storage and disposal of all solid wastes which are produced or are disposed of within the boundaries of the respective counties. Provided, however, that if a county does not indicate its willingness within 60 days from June 30, 1970, to submit a plan as provided in this section, the Division of Public Health of the Department of Health and Social Services shall conduct its own study and prepare plans as to that county. Such plans shall:

(1) Consider domestic, industrial, demolition, commercial and agricultural wastes;

(2) Provide for the control of the wastes from point of origin to the place or places of disposal;

(3) Include a method or methods of adequately financing the comprehensive plan;

(4) Establish an organization for the administration and enforcement of the comprehensive plan;

(5) Be completed and submitted to the Division of Public Health of the Department of Health and Social Services by April 1, 1971.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1802; 57 Del. Laws, c. 623, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 150, § 5.)

§ 1803. Amount of aid; limitation.

A qualified agency proceeding with the planning of solid waste collection and disposal systems and applying for aid under this chapter shall receive state aid funds appropriated pursuant to the purposes and provisions of this chapter in an amount not to exceed 75% of the cost of the planning of the solid waste collection and disposal system. If federal funds are received, the sum of state and federal grants-in-aid shall not exceed 75% of the cost of the planning of the solid waste collection and disposal system.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1803; 57 Del. Laws, c. 623, § 1.)

§ 1804. Allocation of funds.

The Division of Public Health of the Department of Health and Social Services is hereby empowered to administer this chapter and allocate and disburse funds to qualified agencies which make proper application for such funds. Application forms shall be furnished by the Division, and the Division Director, with the approval of the Secretary of the Department, may set rules and regulations to govern the applications and aid the payment process.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 1804; 57 Del. Laws, c. 623, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 150, § 6.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 19
Mosquito Control

§ 1901. Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control — Supervision.

The duties, powers and functions of the former Mosquito Control Commission of the State and the State Highway Department shall be under the supervision and control of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, which Department may perform all the duties, powers and functions formerly vested in the Mosquito Control Commission and the State Highway Department.

(Code 1935, c. 182; 45 Del. Laws, c. 27, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1901; 57 Del. Laws, c. 739, §§ 228-230.)

§ 1902. Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control — Powers and duties.

(a) The Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, hereinafter referred to as the Department, may:

(1) Take all necessary and proper steps and measures for the eradication of mosquitoes, including but not limited to source reduction methods that alter or eliminate the habitats of immature mosquitoes, biological controls such as native fish stocking, and the application of insecticides by air or ground to control immature or adult mosquitoes, all done in order to effect nuisance relief, to protect public health, and to help avoid adverse impacts to local economies from severe mosquito infestations; and

(2) Treat as nuisances all stagnant pools of water or other breeding places of mosquitoes to help protect the public’s well being and health; and

(3) Purchase all needed equipment, supplies and materials, and employ such labor and services as may be proper or necessary in the furtherance of the objects of this chapter of this title and fix the compensation and prescribe the duties of all employees, agents and servants; and

(4) Enter upon land, whether privately-owned or not, for the purpose of determining the breeding places of immature mosquitoes or occurrence of adult mosquitoes, and treat with proper means all such breeding places or adult mosquito populations wherever situated, doing no unnecessary damage; and

(5) Generally do any and all things necessary or incident to the powers granted and to carry out the objects specified in this chapter of this title. This may include at the Secretary’s discretion the promulgation of rules and regulations to help effectuate the purposes of this subchapter of this chapter of this title.

(b) Control measures taken for the eradication of mosquitoes shall, to the extent practicable, not be injurious to pets, livestock or wildlife. The Department shall perform and exercise the authority and powers granted under this chapter of this title within the limitations of any appropriation made under any appropriation act of the General Assembly for mosquito control purposes.


§ 1903. Declaration of nuisance.

Any accumulation of water in which mosquitoes are breeding or are likely to breed is declared to be a nuisance.

(Code 1935, c. 182; 45 Del. Laws, c. 271, § 3; 46 Del. Laws, c. 309, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 1903.)

§ 1904. Source reduction practices for mosquito control; notice of entry, claims, damages and payments.

(a) Source reduction practices for mosquito control involving physical, topographical, or hydrological alterations of wetlands or other aquatic habitats, such as but not limited to the installation of shallow ponds or small ditches to harbor or allow access for mosquito-eating fishes, or the construction of shallow ponds or small ditches or the placement of fill to eliminate or usurp mosquito-rearing sites, must be done in an environmentally-compatible manner and to the extent practicable shall limit adverse impacts to flora and fauna and shall only be undertaken after all required federal and state permits have been obtained. A property owner must be informed at least 30 days in advance in writing, of any intention to perform such source reduction work. Any property owner objecting to the proposed source reduction work, or who is aggrieved or who claims injury or damages due to the execution of any source reduction work of the Department on said property, may file a protest with the Department setting forth the grievance or claim. The Department shall thereupon and within 30 days after the filing of such protest or claim set a time, place and location for a public hearing thereof. If the protest involves a property owner asserting that the proposed source reduction work is not necessary or is otherwise improper, such work shall not commence or proceed until the protest has been denied by the Secretary after the public hearing. In all such cases the decision of the Department as to the necessity and appropriateness of such source reduction work shall be final. Any damage claimed by any party on account of source reduction work of the Department upon that party’s property may be judicially determined. The amount of any damage that may be awarded such party shall be paid by the Department.

(b) This section shall not apply to the application of mosquito control insecticides which are subject to other federal and state laws and regulations governing their legal applications, and are also subject to the Department’s administrative policies and procedures for making
such applications. This section shall also not apply to the use of biological controls such as the stocking of native fish that consume immature mosquitoes, which is a practice subject to the Department’s administrative policies and procedures.


§ 1905. Obstructions and interferences.

Whoever obstructs or interferes with the entry of the Department or its employees upon land or who obstructs or interferes with, molests or damages any of the work performed by it is guilty of a misdemeanor.

Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 20
Uniform Health Data


It is the purpose of this chapter to establish a health information data base that will assist the health care system to advance the general well-being of the population by better directing and improving the availability of health-care services.

It is the policy of this State to foster appropriate and efficient use of health-care resources by requiring information necessary for evaluating utilization patterns and costs to the community and the State for health-care services. This information shall be available to health-care purchasers, health-care insurers, health-care providers, health-care planners and the general public without compromise of patient confidentiality. Such information will improve decision making with regard to access, identified needs, patterns of health-care delivery, charges and use of health-care services.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 1.)


The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have meaning ascribed to them in this section, except where the context indicates a different meaning:

(1) “Delaware uniform claims and billing data set” shall mean that data approved for use by the State Uniform Billing Committee.

(2) “Hospital” shall mean any nonfederal facility licensed as such pursuant to Chapter 10 of this title.

(3) “Individual” shall mean a singular human being.

(4) “Nursing home” shall mean any and all rest residential, assisted living facility, skilled care or intermediate nursing facility licensed pursuant to Chapter 11 of this title.

(5) “Person” shall mean an individual, trust or estate, a partnership, a corporation (including associations, joint stock companies and insurance companies), or a state or political subdivision or instrumentality (including a municipal corporation) of a state.

(6) “Raw data” shall mean any information collected pursuant to this chapter which has not been approved for release by the state agency.

(7) “State agency” shall mean the Division of Public Health within the Department of Health and Social Services. The Division of Public Health shall serve as the designated statistical agency under Public Law 95-623 for data analysis and statistical research related to the National Center for Health Statistics activities and for the designation of Health Manpower Shortage Areas (HMSAs) and Medically Underserved Areas (MUAs) by the U.S. Department of Health and Social Services.

(8) “Third-party payers” shall mean any person authorized to transact health insurance or to engage in the business of a health service corporation in this State.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 119; 74 Del. Laws, c. 161, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 194, § 1.)

§ 2003. Duties and authority of state agency.

(a) The state agency shall compile, correlate, analyze and develop data which it collects pursuant to this chapter. The state agency shall prepare and distribute or make available reports to health-care purchasers, health-care insurers, health-care providers and the general public. The data shall be collected in the most efficient and cost-effective manner. Data collected shall be limited to that contained in the Delaware uniform claims and billing data set (UB-82 or successor form).

(b) The state agency shall periodically compile and disseminate reports on the data collected such as, but not limited to: charge levels, age-specific utilization patterns, morbidity patterns, patient origin and trends in health-care charges. Prior to release or dissemination of any compilations, the state agency shall provide a specified time period for hospitals and nursing homes to review the information they have submitted and to submit corrections. The state agency shall incorporate any valid corrections prior to release. Hospitals and nursing homes shall have the right to provide independent data interpretation which shall be disseminated along with the report.

(c) The state agency shall adopt such policies and procedures as necessary to carry out this chapter.

(d) The state agency shall establish the Hospital Discharge Technical Advisory Committee to study issues such as the collection, compilation, dissemination and confidentiality of data with regard to hospital discharge data reporting. The Committee shall be comprised of 9 members. These members shall include hospital and nursing home representatives from the Delaware Healthcare Association and the Delaware Health Care Facilities Association. The members shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services. Members shall serve a 3-year term and are eligible for reappointment. The state agency may establish other committees as deemed appropriate.

(e) The state agency shall issue annual reports to the General Assembly outlining actions and accomplishments as well as recommendations for changes needed to further the purpose of this chapter.
(f) The state agency may study and issue reports on special medical needs, demographic characteristics, access to health care services and need for financing of health-care services for the entire population or various population subgroups.

(g) The state agency may also study and issue reports on health status issues such as:

1. The incidence of medical and surgical procedures;
2. Mortality rates for specified diagnoses and treatments;
3. Rates of infection for specified diagnoses and treatments;
4. Morbidity rates for specified diagnoses and treatments;
5. Readmission rates for specified diagnoses and treatments; and
6. Rate of incidence for selected diagnoses and procedures.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 1.)

§ 2004. Reporting requirements.

(a) The Delaware uniform claims and billing data set (UB-82 or successor form) shall be completed for all hospital inpatient discharges and shall be submitted by all hospitals to the state agency according to a schedule established pursuant to subsection (d) of this section. All third-party payers shall be required to accept this uniform claims and billing form. The state agency shall recognize the capabilities of each hospital in specifying the medium or mediums to be used in submitting data (hard copy, data tape or other appropriate electronic media).

(b) The Delaware uniform claims and billing data set (UB-82 or successor form) shall be completed for all nursing home inpatient discharges beginning not sooner than June 30, 1995, and shall be submitted by all nursing homes to the state agency according to a schedule established pursuant to subsection (d) of this section. All third-party payers shall be required to accept the Delaware uniform claims and billing form. Prior to this time, nursing homes shall continue to submit data in a medium and format as agreed to by the state agency and the Delaware Health Care Facilities Association.

(c) The state agency shall assure that any report of data specific to hospitals or nursing homes presents data that are reliable, valid and informative. Such data shall reflect, as appropriate, factors including, but not limited to, the number of patients, patient severity at admission, age of patients, the actual versus expected number of deaths, average length of stay and case mix. The report shall explain each of these adjustments. The report also shall include information necessary to adequately represent the operations of the individual hospital or nursing home such as whether or not physician charges are included in the hospital charges, whether or not the hospital maintains medical education programs and the hospital’s payer mix. The state agency shall consult with the Association of Delaware Hospitals and the Delaware Health Care Facilities Association in identifying the various adjustment factors and information to be included.

(d) The state agency shall establish schedules for the timely submission of data and information collected pursuant to this section. The state agency may grant waivers from such schedules for good cause shown.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 1.)


(a) Notwithstanding any provisions in this title to the contrary, the agency shall make available as public records cancer incidence by census tract and by type of cancer. Such released data shall be assigned consensus tract geography from the most recent decennial census. If release of such information by census tract will explicitly or implicitly identify any individual, the agency may combine data among contiguous census tracts, but only insofar as is necessary to protect patient confidentiality.

(b) The agency shall create a detailed map of each county in Delaware that graphically illustrates the overall incidence of cancer in each census track. The census tracks will be identified on the maps and shall be color-coded to designate the degree of cancer incidence in each track. These maps shall be created within 90 days of the agency receiving the cancer incidence data.

(c) The agency shall post the maps created under subsection (b) of this section above on their website in a format that can be easily accessed and read by the public.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 2.)

§ 2006. Confidentiality and access to data.

(a) The collection, compilation, data analysis and dissemination of reports and studies shall be done in a manner that protects the privacy of any individual about whom information is given. The state agency shall consider confidential any information that explicitly or implicitly identifies an individual. Raw data shall not be available for public inspection nor is it a public record within the meaning of the Delaware Freedom of Information Act [§ 10001 et seq. of Title 29].

(b) All compilations prepared and authorized by the state agency for release and dissemination shall be public records and efforts will be made to assure their accessibility.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1.)


(a) A hospital or nursing home which wilfully violates this chapter shall be reported to the Department of Health and Social Services which may take such action as deemed appropriate to enforce compliance. No action shall be taken by the Department of Health and Social Services without first providing an opportunity to the hospital or nursing home for a fair hearing.
(b) A hospital or nursing home which is aggrieved by any action taken by the Department of Health and Social Services pursuant to this section may, within 30 days of being notified of such action, appeal to the Superior Court.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, §§ 120, 121; 76 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1.)


No person shall be subject to, and all persons shall be immune from, any claim, suit, liability, damages or any other recourse, civil or criminal, arising from any act or proceeding, decision or determination undertaken or performed, or recommendation made while discharging any duty or authority under this chapter, so long as such person acted in good faith, without malice, and within the scope of the person’s duty or authority under this chapter or any other provisions of the Delaware law, federal law or regulations or duly adopted rules and regulations providing for the administration of this chapter, good faith being presumed until proven otherwise, with malice required to be shown by the complainant.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1.)

§ 2009. Data from other providers.

The Delaware Health Care Commission or its successor agency shall complete an analysis of the merits and feasibility of collecting data from providers other than hospitals and nursing homes. Other providers to be considered shall include, but not be limited to, physicians, freestanding surgical centers, freestanding birthing centers and freestanding emergency centers licensed in the State. The results of such analysis along with proposed enabling legislation, as appropriate, shall be submitted to the Governor and the General Assembly by December 31, 1995.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 1.)
§ 2101. Definitions.

As used in this chapter, unless the context requires a different meaning:

(1) “Bedding” shall mean any mattress, mattress pad, mattress protector pad, box spring, upholstered spring, upholstered bed, davenport, upholstered sofa bed, quilted pad, comforter, bolster, cushion, pillow, featherbed, sleeping bag or any other bag, case or cover made of leather, textile or other material which is stuffed or filled in whole or in part with concealed material, which is intended for use by any human being for sleeping or reclining purposes.

(2) “Comfortable” means any cover, quilt or quilted article made of cotton or other textile material and stuffed or filled with fiber, cotton, wool, hair, jute, feathers, feather down, kapok or other soft material.

(3) “Mattress” means any quilted pad, mattress, mattress pad, mattress protector, bunk, quilt or box spring stuffed or filled with excelsior, straw, hay, grass, cornhusks, moss, fiber, cotton, wool, hair, jute, kapok or other soft material, to be used on a couch or other bed for sleeping purposes.

(4) “New” means any material or article which has not been previously manufactured or used for any purpose.

(5) “Pillows,” “bolster,” or “featherbed,” mean any bag, case or covering made of cotton or other textile material, and stuffed or filled with excelsior, straw, hay, grass, cornhusks, moss, fiber, cotton, wool, hair, jute, feathers, feather down, kapok or other soft material to be used on a bed or other article for sleeping purposes.

(6) “Secondhand” means any material or article of which prior use has been made.

(7) “Shoddy” means any material which has been spun into yarn, knit or woven into fabric and subsequently cut up, torn up, broken up or ground up.

(Code 1915, § 824A; 36 Del. Laws, c. 102; Code 1935, § 874; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 2101; 60 Del. Laws, c. 356, § 1.)

§ 2102. Sterilization and disinfection of materials — Required.

No person shall employ or use in the making or renovating of any mattress, pillow, bolster, featherbed or comfortable:

(1) Any material known as “shoddy” or any fabric or material from which shoddy is constructed;

(2) Any secondhand material;

(3) Any new or secondhand feathers, unless such shoddy, secondhand material or new or secondhand feathers have been sterilized and disinfected by a reasonable process approved by the Department of Health and Social Services.


§ 2103. Sterilization and disinfection of materials — Permit.

(a) Any person engaged in the making, remaking or renovating of any mattress, pillow, bolster or comfortable in which secondhand material is used, or in the making of any new or secondhand feather or down filled article or engaged in sterilizing and disinfecting any material, feathers or article coming under this chapter, shall submit to the Department of Health and Social Services for approval a reasonable and effective process, together with duplicate plans of apparatus or auxiliary devices, for the sterilization and disinfection of secondhand material, feathers and secondhand articles enumerated in this section.

(b) Upon the approval of the process for sterilization and disinfection, a numbered permit for its use shall be issued to the applicant by the Department of Health and Social Services. Such permit shall expire 1 year from date of approval and issue. Every person to whom a permit has been issued shall keep such permit conspicuously posted in the person’s office or place of business. Refusal to display such permit in accordance with this chapter shall be sufficient reason to revoke and forfeit the permit.

(c) For all permits issued as required by this chapter (not including, however, by the term “permits” the “tags” otherwise referred to in this chapter) there shall at time of issue thereof be paid by the applicant to the Department of Health and Social Services a fee of $50.

(d) Nothing in this section shall prevent any person engaged in the making, remaking, renovating or sale of any article described in this section, which requires sterilizing and disinfecting under this section, from having such sterilizing and disinfecting performed by any person to whom a permit for such purposes has been issued, provided the number of the permit shall appear in the statement on the tag attached to the article.


§ 2104. Inspection of premises.

All places where any mattress, pillow, bolster, featherbed or comfortable is made, remade or renovated, or where materials for articles named in this section are prepared, or establishment where the articles are offered for sale or are in possession of any person with intent
to sell, deliver or consign them, or establishment where sterilizing and disinfecting are performed, shall be subject to inspection by the Department of Health and Social Services to ascertain whether the materials and the finished articles enumerated in this section conform to the requirements of this chapter.

(Code 1915, § 824D; 36 Del. Laws, c. 102; Code 1935, § 877; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 2104; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 125.)

§ 2105. Selling or leasing used mattresses; sterilization and disinfection.

No person shall sell, lease, offer to sell or lease, or deliver or consign in sale or lease, or have in the person’s possession with intent to sell, lease, deliver or consign in sale or lease:

(1) Any mattress, pillow, bolster, featherbed or comfortable made, remade or renovated in violation of this chapter;
(2) Any secondhand mattress, pillow, bolster, featherbed or comfortable, unless since last used it has been thoroughly sterilized and disinfected by a reasonable process approved by the Department of Health and Social Services.


§ 2106. Tagging; regulations and prohibitions.

(a) Each and every mattress or article covered by this chapter, other than a feather or down filled pillow, bolster, bed or comforter, shall bear securely attached thereto and visible on the outside covering a tag of cloth or other substantial material upon which shall be plainly and indelibly stamped or printed in English:

(1) A statement showing the kind of materials used in filling the mattress or article and whether the materials used in filling are wholly new or secondhand or partly secondhand;
(2) The word “secondhand” upon any article of which prior use has been made;
(3) The number of the permit issued for sterilizing and disinfecting; and
(4) The registry number used in applying and enforcing the tagging and inspection provisions of this chapter.

(b) Each and every pillow or other article covered by this chapter in which feathers or down are used shall bear securely attached thereto and visible on the outside covering a substantial cloth tag upon which shall be plainly and indelibly stamped or printed in English:

(1) A statement that the feathers or down have been sterilized and disinfected in accordance with this chapter;
(2) The number of the permit issued for sterilizing and disinfecting the feathers or down;
(3) The word “secondhand” upon a feather or down filled article of which prior use has been made; and
(4) The registry number used in applying and enforcing the tagging and inspection provisions of this chapter.

(c) No additional information shall be contained in the statements. The statement of materials used in filling must be in plain type not less than one-eighth inch in height. The tag required by this chapter to be attached to any article covered by this chapter shall be not less than 6 square inches in size.

(d) The word “felt,” or words of like import if any other than garnetted materials are used in filling, or the words “curled hair,” or words of like import if other than curled hair is used in filling, shall not be used exclusively in the statement concerning any mattress, pillow, bolster or comfortable.

(e) No person shall make any false, untrue or misleading statement, term or designation on the tag or remove, deface, alter or in any manner attempt to remove, deface or alter the tag required by this chapter or cause to be removed, defaced or altered any statement on a tag placed upon any article included in this chapter.

(Code 1915, § 824F; 36 Del. Laws, c. 102; Code 1935, § 879; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 2106; 49 Del. Laws, c. 269, §§ 1, 2; 60 Del. Laws, c. 356, §§ 2-6.)

§ 2107. Registration and issuance of registry numbers.

The Department of Health and Social Services shall, upon application to it by any person entitled thereto, register each applicant, issue a permit and assign a registry number by which number applicants shall thereafter be identified in applying and enforcing the tagging and inspection of this chapter.


§ 2108. Registration and permit fee.

The initial annual permit fee and subsequent annual renewal fee under this chapter for manufacturers of bedding products within the State or manufacturers of such products who ship said products into this State shall be as follows:

Bedding manufacturer ................................................................................................................. $50

§ 2109. Renewal of permit.

Permits shall remain effective only during a calendar year beginning January 1, and ending December 31, or any remaining portion of a calendar year beginning on the date the permit is issued. Applications for renewal of the permit must be made within the 60-day period preceding expiration of the permit currently held by the applicant. The fee for renewal of a manufacturer’s permit shall be $50.


§ 2110. Disposition of fees.

All fees collected under this chapter shall be paid to the Department of Health and Social Services and when so paid shall be turned over by the Department of Health and Social Services to the State Treasurer and credited to the General Fund of the State.


§ 2111. Inspection of products and plants of nonresidents.

(a) It is the intent of this chapter to prevent both the manufacture and the sale within this State of any of the articles enumerated in § 2105 of this title, except in conformity to and in compliance with this chapter. Inasmuch, however, as some of the articles so enumerated may be made or the material used in the manufacture or renovation thereof may be processed outside of the limits of this State, it is expressly provided that where the person so manufacturing any such article or processing any such material shall have or operate a plant outside of the limits of this State the Department of Health and Social Services may, in its discretion, in lieu of a physical inspection of the plant of such nonresident person, satisfy itself by examination of the product made or possessed by such nonresident or by such other means as the Department of Health and Social Services Board deems adequate, of the propriety of issuing to such nonresident the permit required by this chapter or of renewing or keeping in force a permit so issued.

(b) In the event that at any time the Department of Health and Social Services deems it necessary to make physical inspection of any plant or factory of the nonresident, it may require the payment by such nonresident of such sum as may cover the reasonable traveling charges entailed by such physical inspection and refuse to issue, or revoke or suspend, any permit until or unless such charges are so paid.


§ 2112. Enforcement; rules and regulations; provisions subject to Chapter 23 of Title 11.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services, through its officers and employees, is charged with the administration and enforcement of this chapter and may take for evidence, at any trial involving violation of this chapter, any article made or offered for sale in violation of this chapter. The Department of Health and Social Services shall make and enforce reasonable rules and regulations for the enforcement of this chapter.

(b) This section is subject to Chapter 23 of Title 11. If there is any conflict or inconsistency between this section and such chapter, the latter shall prevail.


§ 2113. Penalties; appeals.

(a) Whoever violates this chapter or the rules and regulations adopted thereunder shall be fined for each offense not less than $10 nor more than $50. In default of the payment of such fine the violator shall be imprisoned for not less than 10 days for each separate offense. The total term of imprisonment at any 1 time for additional offenses shall not exceed 10 months.

(b) Each mattress, mattress pad, mattress protector pad, box spring, upholstered spring, upholstered bed, davenport, upholstered sofa bed, quilted pad, comforter, bolster, cushion, pillow, featherbed or sleeping bag made or remade, or renovated, sold, offered for sale, delivered or consigned contrary to this chapter shall constitute a separate offense.

(c) Any person convicted of an offense under this section, before a justice of the peace, may appeal the judgment of conviction to the Court of Common Pleas of the county.


§ 2114. Revocation of permit.

The Department of Health and Social Services may revoke any permit issued under this chapter if the person to whom the permit was issued has violated this chapter or the rules or regulations established thereunder.

(Code 1915, § 824N; 36 Del. Laws, c. 102; 37 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 2; Code 1935, § 886; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 134.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 22
Substance Abuse Treatment Act

§ 2201. Declaration of policy.
Substance abuse is one of the greatest challenges facing our State, schools, workplaces and families because it has destructive influences that pervade all facets of our society. Accordingly, it is the policy of this State to provide treatment to those who abuse substances such as alcohol, drugs or inhalants. Therefore, this chapter is designed to enable those engaged in substance abuse to receive appropriate care and treatment. Although voluntary treatment is preferred, this chapter also provides a mechanism for involuntary treatment in suitable cases.
(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2202. Establishment of Office.
There is hereby established an Office of Substance Abuse Services within the Department of Health and Social Services Division of Alcoholism, Drug Abuse and Mental Health. The establishment of the Office is not intended to contravene any authority for alcohol and drug treatment services vested in the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families pursuant to Chapter 90 of Title 29.
(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2203. Definitions.
For the purposes of this chapter, definitions of the following terms and phrases shall be as follows:
(1) “Administrator” means the individual or individuals who have been appointed by the entity that operates a licensed treatment facility to manage its affairs and who will be its agent for service of process or orders of a court.
(2) “Court,” unless otherwise identified, means the Superior Court of the State, except where the person in need of treatment is under the age of 18 years. If the person in need of treatment is under the age of 18 and it is appropriate, “court” may then mean the Family Court of the State.
(3) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services unless the usage indicates otherwise.
(4) “Designated transport personnel” means those personnel designated by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services, in the case of adults, or the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, in the case of minors under the age of 18 years, to transport persons in need of treatment.
(5) “Division” means the Department of Health and Social Services, Division of Alcoholism, Drug Abuse and Mental Health, or Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services as indicated by the usage.
(6) “Facility” or “treatment facility” means an entity, other than a licensed hospital, that provides care, lodging or treatment to persons in need of treatment. A “residential treatment facility” provides 24-hour, live-in treatment to persons in need of treatment. A treatment facility may have 1 or more “treatment programs” which are distinct therapeutic service components that may also address different age populations. “Facility” does not include the outpatient practice offices of licensed independent practitioners, including, but not limited to, physicians, psychologists, social workers and counselors.
(7) “Office” means the Office of Substance Abuse Services within the Department of Health and Social Services.
(8) “Patient” means a person in need of treatment who is the subject of a petition for involuntary treatment or anyone engaged in substance abuse who is requesting voluntary treatment, or as permitted under this chapter, those individuals for whom treatment has been consented to by a parent, relative caregiver, legal guardian or legal custodian.
(9) “Patient representative” means an individual or entity authorized to act on the patient’s behalf by operation of law or express appointment by the patient.
(10) “Peace officer” means any public officer authorized by law to make arrests in a criminal case.
(11) “Person in need of treatment” means an individual who engages in substance abuse as previously defined in this section to the extent that:
a. Such use causes the person to pose an imminent risk of injury to self or others without treatment; or
b. Otherwise substantially interferes with the individual’s ability to provide self-care in an age-appropriate manner, as evidenced by a significant impairment of functioning in hydration, nutrition, self-protection or self-control, thereby posing a grave and immediate risk of serious harm to the individual’s health and well-being.
(12) “Person who is incompetent” means a person who has been adjudged incompetent by an appropriate state court.
(13) “Physician” means an individual licensed to practice medicine in this State; or a physician employed by the Delaware Psychiatric Center, registered within the Medical Council of Delaware, and certified by the Division as being qualified in the diagnosis and treatment of substance abuse; or any physician employed by the United States government within the State in the capacity of psychiatrist and certified by the Division as qualified in the diagnosis and treatment of substance abuse.
§ 2204. Powers of the Office.

The Office of Substance Abuse Services, as a component of the Department of Health and Social Services, may, subject to the express provisions of other sections of this chapter:

(1) Plan for, establish, amend and revise standards for treatment programs when necessary or desirable;
(2) Make contracts necessary or incidental to the performance of its duties and the execution of its powers;
(3) Solicit and accept for use any money, real property or personal property made by will or otherwise and any grant of money, services or property from the federal government, the State or any political subdivision thereof or any private source, and do all things necessary to cooperate with the federal government or any of its agencies in making an application for any grants;
(4) Administrate or supervise the administration of the provisions relating to persons in need of treatment of any state plan submitted for federal funding pursuant to federal health, welfare or treatment legislation;
(5) Coordinate its activities with the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, and cooperate with alcohol and drug treatment programs in this and other states, and make contracts and other joint or cooperative arrangements with state, local or private agencies in this and other states to provide services to persons in need of treatment;
(6) Keep records and engage in the gathering of relevant statistics;
(7) Do other acts and things necessary to execute the authority expressly granted to it; and
(8) Acquire, hold or dispose of real property or any interest therein, and construct, lease or otherwise provide treatment facilities for persons in need of treatment.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2205. Duties of Office.

The Office of Substance Abuse Services, as a component of the Department of Health and Social Services, shall:

(1) Cooperate with the Department of Safety and Homeland Security and the Department of Correction to assist in developing and establishing programs to provide services for persons in need of treatment within the criminal justice system;
(2) Cooperate with the Department of Education, law-enforcement officials, and other public and private agencies to assist with the development and dissemination of substance abuse prevention materials for use at all levels of school education;
(3) Work in partnership with the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families in establishing, licensing and evaluating programs for the prevention and treatment of substance abuse among children and youth;
(4) Organize and foster training programs for all persons engaged in providing services to persons in need of treatment;
(5) In coordination with the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, specify uniform methods for keeping statistical information by public and private agencies, organizations and individuals; and collect and annually provide relevant statistical information, including at a minimum the number of persons treated, the most commonly used substances, age of the treatment population, nature of treatment, frequency of admission and readmission, and frequency and duration of treatment;
(6) Advise the Governor in the preparation of a comprehensive plan for providing services to persons in need of treatment and its inclusion into a state comprehensive health plan; the plan should consider diagnosis, treatment, rehabilitation and education in the areas of substance abuse and dependence and should be revised over time as deemed necessary. In matters related to minors, advisement will be done in coordination with the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families;
(7) Encourage hospitals and other health facilities to admit persons in need of treatment if the required treatment is within their scope of practice;
(8) Encourage all health and disability insurance programs to include substance abuse as a covered illness;
(9) Promote, develop, establish, coordinate and conduct through the Department or any approved agency, public or private, unified programs for education, prevention, diagnosis, research, treatment, aftercare, community referral and rehabilitation in the field of substance abuse and dependency, and to implement and administer such programs;
(10) Promulgate rules and regulations with the approval of the Secretary for the implementation of the authority and responsibilities within this chapter and employ persons responsible for implementing the purposes of this chapter, except insofar as such authority is granted to the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families in Chapter 90 of Title 29;

(11) In coordination with the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, establish guidelines and provide for the systematic and comprehensive evaluation of the effectiveness of various programs licensed by the Office;

(12) Establish a substance evaluation team to assist all other agencies in determination of the appropriate treatment modalities for patients referred.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2; 74 Del. Laws, c. 110, § 138.)

§ 2206. Residential and nonresidential facilities.

The Office of Substance Abuse Services, as a component of the Department of Health and Social Services Division of Alcoholism, Drug Abuse and Mental Health, shall, subject to the express provisions of other sections under this chapter:

(1) Have the authority to license all facilities to be used exclusively or partially for the treatment of persons in need of treatment upon application and under this chapter. These facilities may be operated as residential or nonresidential facilities. The Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families will be consulted prior to adoption of regulations and standards applicable to facilities serving minors.

(2) Establish procedures whereby persons who are in need of treatment may seek admission to these programs on a voluntary basis and provide a system to accept appropriate referrals from all components of the criminal justice system and provide assistance where necessary for security for such referrals.

(3) Have the authority to contract with other governmental or private agencies for additional diagnostic and treatment facilities or programs. The Office is encouraged to establish these programs on a regional basis with emphasis on prevention and preventive education and broad community involvement.

(4) Except as authorized in § 2211 of this title, provide that no person who voluntarily enters a facility for persons in need of treatment shall be retained in such facilities or programs against the person’s will. Such voluntary admission shall not be used as evidence in any criminal prosecution.

(5) Initiate and maintain programs which will include:
   a. Prevention of substance abuse;
   b. Residential treatment;
   c. Nonresidential treatment; and
   d. Follow-up treatment.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2207. Standards for public and private treatment facilities.

(a) In cooperation with the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, the Office shall establish standards for treatment facilities that must be met for a treatment facility to be licensed as a public or private treatment facility.

(b) In coordination with the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, the Office periodically shall inspect licensed public and private treatment facilities at least every 2 years.

(c) The Office shall maintain a list of licensed public and private treatment facilities.

(d) Each licensed public and private treatment facility shall file with the Office, on request, data, statistics, schedules and information the Office reasonably requires. A licensed public or private treatment facility that without good cause fails to furnish any data, statistics, schedules or information as requested or files fraudulent returns thereof may be removed from the list of licensed treatment facilities, as its license will be either revoked or suspended.

(e) The Office may at times enter and inspect and examine the records and operations of any licensed public or private treatment facility to determine compliance with this chapter.

(f) No action will be taken under this section by the Office without consultation with the Department for Children, Youth and Their Families regarding the operation of treatment facilities for minors.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2208. Licensing of treatment facility; regulations.

(a) The Secretary, upon recommendation from the Division, shall approve the licensure of entities applying to be substance abuse treatment facilities and may designate certain facilities for treatment of individuals on an involuntary basis. Additionally, the Secretary may restrict, condition, limit and/or set the term of the license of a treatment facility as may be reasonable or prudent. In the case of treatment facilities for minors, the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, or the Secretary’s designee, may designate certain facilities for the treatment of minors on a voluntary or involuntary basis.
§ 2209. Violation of licensing requirement; injunction.

(a) Any organization that maintains, manages or operates, or aids or abets another in maintaining, managing or operating, a facility knowingly without a valid license or outside of a facility’s proper designation is guilty of a class A misdemeanor and subject to the penalties as set out in Chapter 42 of Title 11.

(b) In addition to any other remedy, the Secretary, through the Attorney General, may commence proceedings in the Chancery Court of the State to enjoin any violation of this chapter and may, in the case of a wilful and wanton violation, be awarded the costs of prosecution, including a reasonable amount for attorney fees, if the Secretary prevails.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2210. Voluntary treatment for substance abuse.

(a) A person in need of treatment or anyone engaging in substance abuse may request voluntary treatment from a licensed treatment facility. If the applicant is a person who is incompetent or a minor under 14 years of age, a parent, legal custodian, relative caregiver or legal guardian shall make the request for voluntary treatment and give written consent for treatment.

(b) If a minor is 14 years of age or over, then either the minor, or a parent, legal custodian, relative caregiver or legal guardian may give written consent to a treatment facility for voluntary treatment for nonresidential treatment. In the case of residential treatment, consent to treatment shall be given only by a parent, custodian, relative caregiver or legal guardian. Consent so given by a minor 14 years of age or over shall, notwithstanding the minor’s minority, be valid and fully effective for all purposes regardless of whether such minor’s substance abuse is subsequently medically confirmed and shall be binding upon such minor, the minor’s parents, custodian, relative caregiver and legal guardian as effectively as if the minor were of full legal age at the time of giving such written consent. Consent so given shall not be subject to later denial or disclaimer, and the consent of no other person or court shall be necessary for the treatment rendered such minor.

(c) Subject to regulations adopted by the Secretary, or in the case of a treatment program for minors, the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, an administrator of a treatment facility may determine who shall be admitted for treatment. If a person is refused admission to a facility, the Division, subject to the rules adopted by the Secretary, shall refer the person to another facility for treatment if available and appropriate.

(d) If a voluntary patient requests or attempts to leave a treatment facility against the advice of the treatment team and administrator of the facility, the facility may initiate involuntary treatment procedures as provided for under this chapter. If the patient is a minor or is incompetent, the request for discharge against advice shall be made by a parent, custodian, relative caregiver, legal guardian or other appropriate legal representative, and the provisions of this subsection shall apply as if the patient had made the request.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 166.)


(a) A person in need of treatment shall be involuntarily admitted to a licensed residential treatment facility or outpatient treatment program upon a written request for involuntary treatment that provides a factual basis for the request by anyone with knowledge that an individual may be a person in need of treatment and the written certification by a physician that the individual is a person in need of treatment as provided for in this chapter. The request for involuntary treatment shall concisely provide the observations, circumstances and knowledge of the requestor regarding the requestor’s belief that a particular individual is in need of treatment. The request shall also contain the written certificate of a physician stating that the physician has reviewed the request and examined the patient and concluded that in the physician’s medical opinion the particular individual is a person in need of treatment and is either incapable of or unwilling to consent to treatment. If the individual is incapable of consenting to treatment, the certificate shall state with particularity the physician’s findings regarding why the individual is incapable of providing voluntary informed consent to treatment. The refusal to undergo treatment does not in itself constitute evidence of lack of judgment as to the need for treatment.

(b) Any peace officer or designated transport personnel may lawfully transport an individual whom they reasonably believe is a person in need of treatment without the consent of said individual, to or from a hospital, physician’s office or licensed treatment facility for the purpose of carrying out this section.
§ 2212. Commitment; judicial proceedings.

(a) Not more than 2 working days after the date a patient is admitted to a licensed treatment facility or program under a request for involuntary treatment, the administrator of the treatment facility, through the Attorney General, shall file a petition for involuntary commitment to a licensed treatment facility, supported by affidavit with the Court, unless the patient is discharged or admitted on a voluntary basis. The petition shall state that the administrator, as petitioner, based upon an evaluation by a physician, reasonably and in good faith believes that the involuntary patient (who shall be named as respondent) is a person in need of treatment who should be continued as a patient at the facility pursuant to this chapter until the patient is determined no longer to be in need of treatment at the treatment facility or program. The petition shall also state that the involuntary patient has been advised of the patient’s procedural and substantive rights under this chapter. A copy of supporting certificates by an examining physician shall be attached to the petition.

(b) Upon the filing of a petition, the facility may continue to treat the patient as medically necessary and appropriate on an involuntary basis pending a judicial hearing on the petition.

(c) The petition shall indicate the facility’s reasonable belief, based upon investigation, as to whether the involuntary patient is able to afford counsel and an independent expert witness.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2213. Limitation on involuntary treatment.

Subject to Chapters 50 and 51 of this title, no person shall be involuntarily admitted or committed to or confined as a patient at a residential treatment facility, and such facilities, other than general hospitals, shall not admit or confine as an involuntary patient any person, unless:

(1) Such person is determined to be a person in need of treatment in accordance with the procedures of this chapter; and

(2) Said treatment facility has been specifically designated as an appropriate facility for the treatment of involuntary adult patients by the Secretary of Health and Social Services and by the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families for the treatment of involuntary minor patients.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2214. Hearing on petition; notice; decision; review.

Upon the filing of the petition the court shall promptly:

(1) Schedule a hearing to determine based on clear and convincing evidence whether the patient is a person in need of treatment and that cause exists for the involuntary treatment of the patient, and if unable to afford counsel, to appoint counsel to represent the involuntary patient. Such hearing shall be held as soon as practicable, but no later than 8 working days from the filing of the petition.

(2) Direct that notice of the hearing and copies of pleadings be supplied to the involuntary patient and the patient’s counsel. In the case of a minor, copies of the pleading will be supplied to the patient’s parents or legal guardian.

(3) Enter such other orders as may be appropriate, including an order authorizing the continued involuntary treatment of the patient until further order of the court.

(4) If the court determines after a hearing that the patient is not a person in need of treatment or that such patient does not need involuntary treatment, the patient shall be discharged in accord with the court’s order. If the court determines that the patient is a person in need of treatment who is unwilling to accept or incapable of accepting voluntary treatment, it may order continued treatment for an additional period not to exceed 30 days. Thereafter, the court shall schedule an additional hearing within 30 days to review the need for continued involuntary treatment unless the court is informed the patient is under voluntary treatment or has been appropriately discharged from treatment. If continued involuntary treatment is warranted beyond the 30 days, the court shall hold hearings to determine the necessity for continued involuntary treatment at intervals of not more than 6 months. A patient involuntarily receiving treatment, if represented by counsel, may waive, orally or in writing, any hearing under this section. The waiver must be submitted in writing to the court or be orally presented in open court.

(5) The court for good cause may order that judicial proceedings under this chapter take place in the Superior Court or Family Court in a county other than the county in which the action was initiated.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)
§ 2215. Procedural rights of involuntary patients.

An individual whom the staff of a facility has determined to be a person in need of treatment will be provided:

(1) Notice (including a written statement) of the factual grounds upon which the proposed treatment is predicated and the reasons for the necessity of involuntary treatment and confinement.

(2) Judicial review and determination of:
   a. Whether the involuntary patient’s confinement is based upon sufficient cause;
   b. Whether the involuntary patient is a person in need of treatment; and
   c. Whether a less restrictive placement such as nonresidential treatment is more appropriate. Such hearings shall be without jury and not open to the public and shall be preceded by adequate notice to the involuntary patient, and the involuntary patient shall be entitled to be present at all such hearings.

(3) Representation by counsel at all judicial proceedings, such counsel to be court-appointed if the involuntary patient cannot afford to retain counsel;

(4) Examination by an independent, licensed professional in the area of substance abuse and treatment and to have such persons testify as a witness on the patient’s behalf, such witness to be court-appointed if the involuntary patient cannot afford to retain such witness.

(5) Reasonable discovery, the opportunity to summon and cross-examine witnesses, to present evidence on the patient’s behalf, and to all other procedural rights afforded litigants in civil causes. The privilege against self-incrimination shall be applicable to all proceedings under this chapter and the patient’s testimony, if any, shall not otherwise be admissible in any criminal proceedings against the patient.

(6) To have a full record made of the proceedings, including findings adequate for review. All records and pleadings shall remain confidential unless the court for good cause orders otherwise.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2216. Discharge by the facility.

Notwithstanding the pendency of the action or any order previously entered by the court, if at any time after the petition is filed the staff of the facility determines that the involuntary patient is no longer in need of involuntary treatment, the facility may so certify in writing and discharge the patient, and shall promptly notify the court of its discharge, and the court may dismiss the action.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2217. Changing to voluntary status.

An involuntary patient is entitled to change that patient’s own status to that of a voluntary patient if a member of the staff of the facility certifies that:

(1) The patient is reasonably capable of understanding the nature of the decision to change status; and

(2) Such a change is in the patient’s best interest. If such a change in status is challenged within 2 days by the patient’s next of kin or legal representative, the court will schedule a hearing to finally determine the matter.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2218. Enlargement of time.

Notwithstanding the above provisions of this chapter, except for the time to appeal, the court may enlarge the time for performance for a reasonable period upon a showing of good cause.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2219. Appeal; rules of procedure.

(a) Any party to the proceedings may appeal an order of discharge or involuntary treatment to the Supreme Court within 30 days of the entry of such order. The appeal shall not operate as a stay of the order of disposition unless the court or the Supreme Court so directs.

(b) The Superior Court and the Family Court may adopt such rules of procedure as may be required to implement the procedural requirements of this chapter.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)

§ 2220. Patient’s rights.

It is the intent of the General Assembly and the purpose of this section to promote the interests and well-being of residential and nonresidential patients of treatment facilities. It is declared to be the public policy of this State that the interests of the patient shall be protected by a declaration of a patient’s rights and by requiring that all facilities treat their patients in accordance with such rights, which, unless otherwise provided by state or federal law, shall include but not be limited to the following:

(1) Every patient shall have the right to receive considerate, respectful and appropriate care, treatment and services in compliance with relevant federal and state law and regulations, recognizing each person’s basic personal and property rights, which include dignity and individuality.
(2) Each patient or patient’s representative of such patient or resident shall, prior to or at the time of admission, receive a written statement of the services provided by the facility, including those required to be offered on an “as needed” basis, and a statement of related charges for services not covered under Medicare or Medicaid or not covered by the facility’s basic per diem rate. Upon receiving such statement, the patient and the patient’s representative shall sign a written receipt which must be retained by the facility in its files.

(3) After admission, the facility shall submit to the patient and the patient’s representative, on a timely basis not to exceed 3 calendar months, a written, itemized statement detailing in language comprehensible to the ordinary lay person the charges and expenses the patient incurred during the treatment period. The statement shall contain a description of specific services, equipment and supplies received and expenses incurred for each such item. The statement shall include an explanation of any items identified by code or by initials. The facility shall make reasonable efforts to communicate the contents of the individual written statement to persons who it has reason to believe cannot read the statement.

(4) Each patient or patient’s representative shall receive from the attending or resident physician or staff of the facility complete and current information concerning the patient’s diagnosis, treatment and prognosis in terms and language the patient can reasonably be expected to understand. The patient or patient’s representative shall participate in the planning of the patient’s medical treatment, including attendance at treatment plan meetings, shall be informed of the medical consequences of all medication and treatment alternatives, and shall give prior written informed consent to participation in any experimental research after a complete disclosure of the goals, possible effects on the patient, and whether or not the patient can expect any benefits or alleviation of the patient’s condition.

(5) The facility shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the primary staff person or physician responsible for the patient’s care.

(6) Each patient shall receive respect and privacy in the patient’s own medical care program. Case discussion, consultation, examination and treatment shall be confidential and shall be conducted discreetly. In the patient’s discretion, persons not directly involved in the patient’s care shall not be permitted to be present during such discussions, consultations, examinations or treatment except with the consent of the patient. Personal and medical records shall be treated confidentially and shall not be made public without the consent of the patient, except such records as are needed for a patient’s transfer to another health care institution or as required by law or third party payment contract. No personal or medical records shall be released to any person inside or outside the facility who has no demonstrable need for such records.

(7) Every patient shall be free from chemical and physical restraints imposed for purposes of discipline and convenience and not necessary to treat the patient’s medical condition.

(8) Every patient or patient’s representative shall receive from the administrator or staff of the facility a courteous, timely and reasonable response to requests, and the facility shall make prompt efforts to resolve grievances. Responses to requests and grievances shall be made in writing upon written request by the patient.

(9) Every patient or patient’s representative shall be provided with information as to any relationship the facility has with other health-care and related institutions and/or service providers, including, but not limited to, pharmacy and rehabilitation services, to the extent the patient is offered care and/or services from these related entities. Such information shall be provided in writing upon admission and thereafter when additional services are offered.

(10) Every patient shall receive reasonable continuity of care.

(11) Every patient may send and shall receive mail promptly, and shall have access at any reasonable hour to a telephone where the patient may speak privately, and shall have access to writing instruments, stationary and postage.

(12) Each patient has the right to manage personal financial affairs.

(13) Every patient has the right, personally or through other persons or in combination with others, to exercise patient rights; to present grievances; to recommend changes in facility policies or services on behalf of the patient or others; to present complaints or petitions to the facility’s staff or administrator, to the Division of Alcoholism, Drug Abuse and Mental Health, and, if the patient is a minor under the age of 18, to the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, or to other persons or groups without fear of reprisal, restraint, interference, coercion or discrimination.

(14) A patient shall not be required to perform services for the facility.

(15) Every patient shall have the right to inspect all records pertaining to that patient’s own self, upon oral or written request. If a patient requests records to assist with preparation of any court hearing under this chapter, such records will be supplied on an expeditious basis.

(16) All patients shall be fully informed, in language they can understand, of their rights and all rules and regulations governing patient conduct and their responsibilities during the stay at the facility. Every patient shall be directed to a prominent place within the facility where a listing of the patient’s rights are posted. The facility shall guarantee that a current list of patient’s rights are always posted in a highly visible and accessible place.

(17) Every patient shall have the right to receive information from agencies acting as client advocates and be afforded the opportunity to contact those agencies without reprisal.

(18) Every patient shall be free from verbal, physical or mental abuse, cruel and unusual punishment, involuntary seclusion, withholding of monetary allowance, withholding of food and deprivation of sleep.
(19) Every patient has the right to participate in an ongoing program of activities designed to meet, in accordance with personal assessments and plan of care, the patient’s interests and physical, mental and psychosocial well-being.

(20) Every patient shall have the right to participate in social, religious and community activities that do not interfere with the patient’s treatment plan or the rights of other patients or residents.

(21) Every patient shall have the right to request and receive the names and positions of staff members providing care to the patient.

(22) Every patient shall have the right to request and receive an organizational chart outlining the facility’s chain of command for purposes of making requests and asserting grievances.

(23) Where a patient is a minor under the age of 18 years and the patient did not consent to treatment under this chapter, the patient’s rights shall devolve to a parent, legal custodian, relative caregiver or legal guardian, as appropriate.

(24) A patient’s care and treatment shall be provided in a setting and under conditions which restrict the patient’s personal liberty only to the extent required by the patient’s treatment needs, applicable law, and judicial orders.

(25) The rights described in this section are in addition to, and not in derogation of, any other constitutional, statutory, or regulatory rights.

§ 2221. Devolution of rights.

Where consistent with the nature of each right in § 2220 of this title and unless otherwise provided by state or federal law, all of such rights, particularly as they pertain to a person adjudicated incompetent in accordance with state law, or a patient who is found physically or mentally incapable by the patient’s own attending physician, or a patient who is unable to communicate with others, or a minor under the age of 18 years who does not consent to treatment under this chapter, shall devolve to the patient’s next of kin, legal guardian, legal custodian, relative caregiver, parents, representative, sponsoring agency or representative payee (except where the facility itself is the representative payee) selected pursuant to § 205(j) of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. § 405(j)].

§ 2222. Immunity, limitation of liability.

Any peace officer, emergency medical technician, firefighter, ambulance attendant, physician, employee of the Division, administrator or staff of a treatment facility, or other person acting under their supervision or assisting them, as well as the entities that may employ or direct the foregoing, acting or omitting to act within this chapter shall not be subject to any civil claim or civil legal proceeding of any nature, in law or equity, for damages of any nature or for any harm resulting from any act or proceeding, decision or determination undertaken, performed or recommended unless such harm was intentionally or recklessly caused by the misconduct of the foregoing individuals.

§ 2223. Unwarranted confinement in a substance abuse treatment facility or denial of rights; penalties.

(a) Any person that willingly causes or conspires with or assists another to cause:

(1) The unwarranted involuntary confinement of any individual in a substance abuse treatment facility under this chapter; or
(2) The denial to any individual of any of the rights accorded to said individual under this chapter;

Shall be punished by a fine not exceeding $500 or imprisonment not exceeding 1 year, or both.

(b) The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction of offenses under this section.

§ 2224. Reporting requirements.

(a) Any employee of a facility or anyone who provides services to a patient of a facility on a regular or intermittent basis who has reasonable cause to believe that a patient or resident in a facility has been abused, mistreated, neglected or financially exploited shall immediately report such abuse, mistreatment, neglect or financial exploitation to the Department by oral and written communication. The written report shall be filed by the employee or service provider within 48 hours after the employee or service provider first gains knowledge of the abuse, mistreatment, neglect or financial exploitation.

(b) Any person required by subsection (a) of this section to make an oral and a written report who fails to do so shall be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000 per violation.

(c) In addition to those persons subject to subsection (a) of this section, any other person may make such a report if such person has reasonable cause to believe that a patient or resident of a facility has been abused, mistreated, neglected or financially exploited.

(d) Any individual who intentionally makes a false report under this subchapter shall be guilty of a class A misdemeanor.

(e) Any correspondence or other written communication from a patient to the Department, the Attorney General’s office and/or a law-enforcement agency shall, if delivered to or received by a facility, be promptly forwarded, unopened, by the facility or service provider to the agency to which it is written. Any correspondence or other written communication from the Department, the Attorney General’s
office and/or a law enforcement agency to a patient shall, if delivered to or received by the facility or other service provider, be promptly forwarded, unopened, by the facility or other service provider to such patient. Failure to comply with this section shall result in a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000 per violation.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 2.)


(81 Del. Laws, c. 28, § 2; expired under 81 Del. Laws, c. 28, § 5.)

§ 2226. Distribution of fentanyl testing strips; immunity [Effective until Nov. 29, 2023].

(a) The purpose of this section is to expand the harm reduction strategies available in Delaware to address the epidemic level of drug overdose deaths through the distribution of fentanyl testing strips. Fentanyl is a potent opioid that is increasingly being mixed into illicitly sold drugs, often without the buyer’s knowledge. In 2018, fentanyl was involved in 72% of overdose deaths in Delaware. The distribution of fentanyl testing strips provides an opportunity to prevent potential overdose deaths.

(b) For purposes of this section, “person” means 1 of the following that provides aid to drug users without the expectation of monetary or other compensation from the individual aided:

(1) A lay individual.
(2) A nonprofit organization.

c) This section does not apply to any of the following:

(1) A manufacturer or distributor of fentanyl testing strips.
(2) A pharmacy.
(3) A hospital.
(4) A medical clinic.
(5) A for profit organization.
(6) A credentialed individual.

d) A person may distribute functional fentanyl testing strips to determine the presence of fentanyl or fentanyl-related substances.

e) A person who provides functional fentanyl testing strips to an individual to determine the presence of fentanyl or fentanyl-related substances under this section must do so in good faith and with reasonable care.

(f) A person who provides functional fentanyl testing strips to an individual to determine the presence of fentanyl or fentanyl-related substances is not subject to civil damages in excess of the limits of any applicable insurance coverage, unless it is established that the person caused injuries or death wilfully, wantonly, or recklessly or by gross negligence.

(g) Nothing in this section is intended to waive the State’s sovereign immunity or the privileges and immunities under Chapter 40 of Title 10.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1.)

§ 2226. Distribution of drug testing strips; immunity [Effective Nov. 29, 2023; Effective until Nov. 29, 2024].

(a) The purpose of this section is to expand the harm reduction strategies available in Delaware to address the epidemic level of drug overdose deaths through the provision of drug-testing strips. The provision of drug-testing strips provides an opportunity to prevent potential overdose deaths.

(b) As used in this section:

(1) “Drug” means any 1 or more of the following:

   a. Fentanyl.
   b. Xylazine.

(2) “Drug-testing strip” means a test used to determine the presence of a drug or drug-related substance.

(3) “Person” means an individual or legal entity that provides a drug-testing strip to an individual who uses drugs to reduce the likelihood of the individual experiencing harm.

c) [Repealed.]

d) Subject to subsection (e) of this section, a person may provide a drug-testing strip to an individual.

e) A person providing a drug-testing strip to an individual under this section must do so in good faith and with reasonable care.

(f) Except if the person wilfully, wantonly, recklessly, or by gross negligence causes injuries or death, a person providing a drug-testing strip to an individual under this section is not subject to civil damages exceeding the limit of an applicable insurance policy.

(g) Nothing in this section is intended to waive the State’s sovereign immunity or the privileges and immunities under Chapter 40 of Title 10.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 170, § 2.)
§ 2226. Distribution of fentanyl testing strips; immunity [Effective Nov. 29, 2024].

(a) The purpose of this section is to expand the harm reduction strategies available in Delaware to address the epidemic level of drug overdose deaths through the distribution of fentanyl testing strips. Fentanyl is a potent opioid that is increasingly being mixed into illicitly sold drugs, often without the buyer’s knowledge. In 2018, fentanyl was involved in 72% of overdose deaths in Delaware. The distribution of fentanyl testing strips provides an opportunity to prevent potential overdose deaths.

(b) For purposes of this section, “person” means 1 of the following that provides aid to drug users without the expectation of monetary or other compensation from the individual aided:

   (1) A lay individual.
   (2) A nonprofit organization.

(c) This section does not apply to any of the following:

   (1) A manufacturer or distributor of fentanyl testing strips.
   (2) A pharmacy.
   (3) A hospital.
   (4) A medical clinic.
   (5) A for profit organization.
   (6) A credentialed individual.

(d) A person may distribute functional fentanyl testing strips to determine the presence of fentanyl or fentanyl-related substances.

(e) A person who provides functional fentanyl testing strips to an individual to determine the presence of fentanyl or fentanyl-related substances under this section must do so in good faith and with reasonable care.

(f) A person who provides functional fentanyl testing strips to an individual to determine the presence of fentanyl or fentanyl-related substances is not subject to civil damages in excess of the limits of any applicable insurance coverage, unless it is established that the person caused injuries or death wilfully, wantonly, or recklessly or by gross negligence.

(g) Nothing in this section is intended to waive the State’s sovereign immunity or the privileges and immunities under Chapter 40 of Title 10.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 170, §§ 2, 5.)

§§ 2227-2232. [Reserved.]
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 22A
Recovery Housing

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2201A. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Applicant” means any individual, organization, or entity applying for certification of a recovery house.
(2) “Certified recovery house” means a recovery house certified by the certifying organization.
(3) “Certifying organization” means an organization under contract with or otherwise designated by the Division to certify recovery houses under this chapter.
(4) “Director” means the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
(5) “Division” means the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
(6) “Fund” means the Certified Recovery House Fund established under § 2216A of this title.
(7) “Operator” means the owner or lessee of a recovery house.
(8) “Oxford House” means a recovery house chartered by Oxford House, Inc.
(9) “Recovery house” means a house for individuals recovering from substance use disorders that provides a safe and supportive substance-free environment, which may include peer support and other recovery support services.
(10) “Registry” means the list of certified recovery houses the certifying organization maintains.
(11) “Resident” means an individual who resides in a recovery house.
(12) “Substance-free” means free from alcohol, marijuana, illicit drugs, and the illicit use of prescribed drugs.
(13) “Substance use disorder” means a pattern of use of alcohol or other drugs leading to impairment that meets the applicable diagnostic criteria delineated in the most recent edition of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders of the American Psychiatric Association.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2202A. Certifying organizations; standards; regulations; application system; training and technical assistance.
(a) The Division shall do all of the following:
(1) Authorize and contract with a certifying organization to establish and administer a voluntary certification program for recovery houses and a training program for operators.
(2) Adopt nationally-recognized standards for the certifying organization.
(3) Adopt nationally-recognized standards for the operation of recovery houses.
(4) Promulgate regulations and establish processes and requirements as necessary to implement this chapter.
(b) Subject to the Division’s approval, the certifying organization shall establish processes and requirements related to all of the following:
(1) Certification and required 2-year renewal applications.
(2) Admission agreements including termination and relapse policies.
(3) Inspecting recovery houses.
(4) Reporting, receiving, investigating, and resolving complaints.
(5) Confidentiality.
(6) Data collection and reporting related to residents including all of the following:
  a. Demographics.
  b. Length of stay.
  c. Length of time substance free.
  d. Employment history.
  e. Criminal history.
  f. Community network.
  g. Destination upon vacating certified recovery house, including former residents who complied with a request to leave or were removed from the certified recovery house.
h. Any other criteria as required by the Division.
(7) Maintaining the online registry established under § 2204A of this title.
(8) Suspending or revoking a certification.
(9) Total number of approved and denied certifications.
(10) Appeals.
(11) Establish, operate, and maintain an online system enabling operators to submit applications, upload supporting documentation, pay fees, and report data.
(12) Develop and provide training and technical assistance programs for recovery houses.
(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2203A. Fees.
(a) Subject to the Division’s approval the certifying organization may impose a standardized fee on an operator for any of the following purposes:
(1) Issuing or renewing a certification.
(2) Inspecting a recovery house.
(b) The Division shall set the maximum fee the certifying organization may impose in regulation. The maximum fee must approximate and reasonably reflect the costs necessary to defray the certifying organization’s expenses.
(c) An operator shall pay fees imposed under this section to the certifying organization.
(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2204A. Online registry.
(a) The certifying organization shall publish and maintain a registry. The registry must include the following information concerning every certified recovery house:
(1) Contact information including the operator’s telephone number.
(2) Locality.
(3) The total number of beds available by demographic category.
(b) The certifying organization shall update the registry at least monthly.
(c) The certifying organization must limit the access to the addresses of recovery houses to the Division and other persons authorized by the Division with a bona fide need for access.
(d) The certifying organization shall disseminate the registry electronically to any of the following entities that refer individuals to recovery housing:
(1) State agencies, including the Department of Corrections.
(2) State contracted vendors.
(3) State courts, including drug courts.
(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2205A. Zoning.
(a) Notwithstanding provisions under Title 9 or Title 22, or any other law, ordinance, or rule to the contrary, a zoning ordinance adopted by a county or municipality must construe a certified recovery house to be a permitted single-family residential use of a property and accord the house the rights and responsibilities of a single-family residence.
(b) Except for restrictions, prohibitions, or other provisions applicable to residential uses in similar structures in the same zoning district occupied by a single family, a county or municipality must not subject a certified recovery house to a restriction, prohibition, or other provision.
(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2206A. Certified recovery housing admission agreements; termination.
(a) A certified recovery house’s admission agreement must include the house’s termination and relapse policies.
(b) An individual must agree to the terms of a certified recovery house’s admission agreement and sign the agreement before residing there.
(c) Except if a resident refuses, whenever a certified recovery house terminates the resident’s admission agreement, the house shall make a reasonable effort to connect the resident with appropriate services.
(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2207A. Records.
(a) Records related to a resident maintained under this chapter are not public records as defined in Chapter 100 of Title 29.
(b) Records related to a certified recovery house, or the certifying organization maintained under this chapter, are not public records as defined in Chapter 100 of Title 29.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2208A. Limitations on referrals.

(a) Except as otherwise provided under subsection (b) of this section, a Delaware state agency, Delaware state court, or an entity having a contract with the State must not refer an individual to a recovery house.

(b) An agency, court, or entity may refer an individual to a recovery house whenever any of the following conditions exist:

(1) The recovery house is certified under this chapter or is an Oxford House.

(2) The agency, court, or entity receives confirmation from the certifying organization that the recovery house has applied for certification.

(c) Whenever an agency, court, or entity refers an individual under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the agency, court, or entity shall inform the certifying organization.

(d) Whenever an agency, court, or entity cannot refer an individual requiring recovery housing, under subsection (b) of this section, the agency, court, or entity shall refer the individual to housing that does not endanger the individual’s health, recovery, or safety.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2209A. Data collection; environmental scan and needs assessment.

(a) The Division must require certified recovery house operators to collect and report data to assess the effectiveness of recovery houses.

(b) Subject to subsection (c) of this section, the Division shall conduct an environmental scan and needs assessment study to determine the State’s recovery housing needs and the availability and distribution of recovery houses to meet the State’s needs.

(c) The Division shall conduct an initial study under subsection (b) of this section by August 2, 2024. After the initial study, the Division shall conduct a study at least once every 3 years.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2210A. Annual report.

(a) The Division shall analyze data collected under this chapter and issue a report at least annually.

(b) The Division shall provide a copy of the report issued under subsection (a) of this section to all of the following:

(1) The Governor.

(2) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.

(3) The Director of the Delaware Housing Authority.

(4) The Chairs of the Senate Health and Social Services Committee and Senate Housing and Land Use Committee.

(5) The Chairs of the House Health and Human Development Committee and House Housing Committee.

(6) The Director and Librarian of the Division of Research of Legislative Council.

(7) The Delaware Public Archives.


(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2211A. Immunity.

(a) Except as otherwise provided under subsection (b) of this section, a person who makes a complaint under the chapter in good faith is not liable in a civil or criminal action because of the complaint.

(b) Subsection (a) of this section does not apply to a person engaging in a violation of federal, state, or local law, or regulation.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2212A. Prohibition against retaliation.

It is unlawful to knowingly retaliate against a person who makes a complaint under this chapter. Violation of this section is a civil violation subject to a minimum fine of $1,000 and a maximum fine of $5,000.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2213A. Misrepresentation of certification.

(a) Unless certified under this chapter, it is unlawful for an operator to advertise, imply, or represent that a recovery house is certified. Violation of this subsection is a civil violation punishable by a fine of no more than $ 20,000. No fine will be assessed if an operator is actively remedying a violation. For the purposes of this subsection, each day a violation occurs is a separate violation.
(b) Whenever a court determines the amount of a fine assessed under subsection (a) of this section, the court shall consider the operator’s history of violations.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2214A. Access to funding.

(a) Except for certified recovery houses, Oxford Houses, or recovery houses authorized by the Division, it is unlawful for a recovery house to accept state or local funding. Violation of this subsection is a civil violation punishable by a fine of no more than twice the amount of funding accepted in violation of this subsection.

(b) Whenever a court determines the amount of a fine assessed under subsection (a) of this section, the court shall consider the operator’s history of violations.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2215A. Disposition of money collected from fines and penalties.

Whenever a court assesses a fine or penalty on a defendant for a violation of this chapter, after collecting the fine, the fine must be transmitted to the prothonotary or clerk of court and credited to the Fund.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2216A. Certified Recovery House Fund.

(a) A special fund, known as the “Certified Recovery House Fund,” is created to support the implementation of this chapter.

(b) The following receipts shall be credited to the Fund:

(1) Money received under § 2215A of this title.

(2) Grants, gifts, and other money intended for the Fund.

(3) Money appropriated or transferred to the Fund by the General Assembly.

(c) The State Treasurer shall invest the Fund consistent with the investment policies established by the Cash Management Policy Board and credit interest to the Fund monthly consistent with the rate established by the Cash Management Policy Board.

(d) Money in the Fund at the end of a Delaware state fiscal year carries forward and shall not revert to the General Fund unless so required by a subsequent Act of the General Assembly.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 2217A. Disbursements from the Fund.

(a) No disbursements from the Fund shall be made unless authorized by the Director.

(b) Disbursements from the Fund are permitted only for the following authorized uses:

(1) To provide training and technical assistance for recovery residence operators and staff.

(2) To offset reasonable administrative expenses associated with implementing and effectuating the intent of this chapter.

(3) Any other use approved by the Division.

(c) The requirements under Chapter 69 of Title 29 are waived for disbursements made from the Fund.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)
§ 2301. Definitions.

As used in this chapter, unless the context requires a different meaning:

1. “Dangerous caustic or corrosive substance” means each and all of the acids, alkalis and substances named below:
   a. Hydrochloric acid and any preparation containing free or chemically unneutralized hydrochloric acid (HCl) in a concentration of 10 percent or more;
   b. Sulphuric acid and any preparation containing free or chemically unneutralized sulphuric acid (H₂SO₄) in a concentration of 10 percent or more;
   c. Nitric acid or any preparation containing free or chemically unneutralized nitric acid (HNO₃) in a concentration of 5 percent or more;
   d. Carbolic acid (C₆H₅OH), otherwise known as phenol, and any preparation containing carbolic acid in a concentration of 5 percent or more;
   e. Oxalic acid and any preparation containing free or chemically unneutralized oxalic acid (H₂C₂O₄) in a concentration of 10 percent or more;
   f. Any salt of oxalic acid and any preparation containing any such salt in a concentration of 10 percent or more;
   g. Acetic acid or any preparation containing free or chemically unneutralized acetic acid (C₂H₄O₂) in a concentration of 20 percent or more;
   h. Hypochlorous acid, either free or combined, and any preparation containing the same in a concentration so as to yield 10 percent or more by weight of available chlorine excluding calx chlorinata, bleaching powder and chloride of lime;
   i. Potassium hydroxide and any preparation containing free or chemically unneutralized potassium hydroxide (KOH), including caustic potash and Vienna paste, in a concentration of 10 percent or more;
   j. Sodium hydroxide and any preparation containing free or chemically unneutralized sodium hydroxide (NaOH), including caustic soda and lye, in a concentration of 10 percent or more;
   k. Silver nitrate, sometimes known as lunar caustic, and any preparation containing silver nitrate (AgNO₃) in a concentration of 5 percent or more; and
   l. Ammonia water and any preparation yielding free or chemically uncombined ammonia (NH₃), including ammonium hydroxide and “hartshorn,” in a concentration of 5 percent or more.

2. “Misbranded parcel, package or container” means a retail parcel, package or container of any dangerous caustic or corrosive substance for household use not bearing a conspicuous, easily legible label or sticker containing:
   a. The name of the article;
   b. The name and place of business of the manufacturer, packer, seller or distributor;
   c. The word “POISON” running parallel with the main body of reading matter on the label or sticker, on a clear, plain background of a distinctly contrasting color, in uncondensed gothic capital letters, the letters to be not less than 24 point size, unless there is on the label or sticker no other type so large, in which event the type shall be not smaller than the largest type on the label or sticker; and
   d. Directions for treatment in case of accidental personal injury by the dangerous caustic or corrosive substance.

(35 Del. Laws, c. 54, § 1; Code 1935, § 853; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 2301.)

§ 2302. Selling in misbranded parcel.

No person shall sell, barter or exchange, or receive, hold, pack, display, or offer for sale, barter or exchange, in this State, any dangerous caustic or corrosive substance in a misbranded parcel, package or container, the parcel, package or container being designed for household use. Household products for cleaning and washing purposes, subject to this chapter and labeled in accordance therewith, may be sold, offered for sale, held for sale and distributed in this State by any dealer, wholesale or retail.

(35 Del. Laws, c. 54, § 2; Code 1935, § 854; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 2302.)

§ 2303. Approval and registration of brands and labels.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services may approve and register such brands and labels intended for use under this chapter as may be submitted to it for that purpose and as may in its judgment conform to the requirements of this chapter.

(b) In any prosecution under this chapter the fact that any brand or label involved in the prosecution has not been submitted to the Department of Health and Social Services for approval, or, if submitted, has not been approved by it, shall be immaterial.

§ 2304. Penalties.

Whoever violates this chapter shall be fined not more than $200 or imprisoned not more than 90 days, or both.

(35 Del. Laws, c. 54, § 3; Code 1935, § 855; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 2304.)
Title 16 - Health and Safety

Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 24
Hazardous Chemical Information

§ 2401. Short title. 
This chapter shall be known and may be cited as the “Hazardous Chemical Information Act.”
(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1.)

§ 2402. Declaration of purpose.
The General Assembly finds that the health and safety of persons living and working in Delaware may be improved by providing access to information regarding hazardous chemicals to which they may be exposed either during their normal employment activities or during emergency situations. The General Assembly also finds that many employers in the State have already established suitable information programs for their employees and that such programs will be required of all manufacturing employers by November, 1985, under the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration’s hazard communication standard. It is therefore, the intent and purpose of this chapter to provide accessibility to information regarding hazardous chemicals to employees who may be exposed to such chemicals in nonmanufacturing employer workplaces as well as to emergency service organizations whose members may be exposed to such chemical hazards during emergency situations.
(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1.)

§ 2403. Definitions.
(a) “Chemical manufacturer” shall mean an employer in Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Codes 20 through 39 with a workplace where chemicals are produced for use or distribution.
(b) “Chemical name” shall mean the scientific designation of a chemical in accordance with the nomenclature system developed by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) or the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) rules of nomenclature or a name which will clearly identify the chemical for the purpose of conducting a hazard evaluation.
(c) “Common name” shall mean any designation or identification such as code name, code number, trade name, brand name or generic name used to identify a chemical other than by its chemical name.
(d) “Designated representative” shall mean the individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise such employee’s rights under this chapter. A recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.
(e) “Distributor” shall mean any business, other than a chemical manufacturer or importer, which supplies hazardous chemicals to other distributors or to purchasers.
(f) “Employee” shall mean any person who may be exposed to hazardous chemicals in that person’s workplace under normal operating conditions or foreseeable emergencies. Office workers, grounds maintenance, security and nonresident management personnel are not included unless their job performances routinely involve potential exposure to hazardous chemicals. For the purposes of this chapter, “employee” includes persons working for the State and its political subdivisions, as well as members of volunteer emergency service organizations.
(g) “Exposure or exposure” means that an employee is subjected to a hazardous chemical in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.) and includes potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure.
(h) “Hazardous chemical” shall mean any element, chemical compound or mixture of elements and/or compounds which is a physical hazard or health hazard as defined by the OSHA standard in 29 C.F.R. § 1910.1200(c) or a hazardous substance as defined by the OSHA standard in 29 C.F.R. § 1910.1200(d)(3).
(i) “Label” shall mean any written, printed or graphic material displayed on or affixed to containers of hazardous chemicals.
(j) “Manufacturing employer” shall mean an employer with a workplace classified in SIC Codes 20 through 39 who manufactures or uses a hazardous chemical.
(k) “Material safety data sheet (MSDS)” shall mean a document containing chemical hazard and safe handling information, provided that, after November 25, 1985, MSDS shall mean a document prepared in accordance with the requirements of the OSHA standard for such document.
(l) “Nonmanufacturing employer” or “employer” shall mean an employer with a workplace in a SIC Code, other than 20 through 39, the State, its political subdivisions, and all volunteer emergency service organizations.
(m) “OSHA standard” shall mean the hazard communication standard issued by the Occupation Safety and Health Administration in 48 Federal Register 53280 et seq. (November 25, 1983), to be codified under Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Part 1910.1200.
(n) “Secretary” shall mean the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.
(o) “Work area” shall mean a room or defined space in a workplace where hazardous chemicals are produced or used, and where employees are present.
(p) “Workplace” shall mean an establishment at 1 geographical location containing 1 or more work areas.
(q) “Workplace chemical list” shall mean the list of hazardous chemicals developed pursuant to § 2406 of this title or subsection (e) (i) of the OSHA standard [29 C.F.R. 1910.1200(e)(i)].

§ 2404. Relationship to OSHA standard.
(a) Manufacturing employers and distributors that are regulated by and complying with the OSHA standard shall be exempt from this chapter except for §§ 2406(d), 2406(e), 2407(a), 2407(d), 2409 and 2415 of this title. Manufacturing employers and distributors shall be included under this chapter until the OSHA standard goes into effect.
(b) Nonmanufacturing employers that adopt and comply with the OSHA standard may be certified by the Secretary as in compliance with this chapter except for §§ 2406(d), 2406(e), 2407(a), 2407(d), 2409 and 2415 of this title.

§ 2405. Notice to employees.
Employers shall post adequate notice, at locations where notices are normally posted, informing employees about their rights under this chapter. In the absence of a notice prepared by the Secretary pursuant to § 2413 of this title, an employer notice shall be posted.

§ 2406. Workplace chemical list.
(a) Employers shall compile and maintain a workplace chemical list which shall contain the following information for each hazardous chemical normally used or stored in the workplace in excess of 55 gallons or 500 lbs.:
   (1) The chemical name or the common name used on the MSDS and/or container label; and
   (2) The work area in which the hazardous chemical is normally stored or used.
(b) The workplace chemical list shall be updated as necessary but not less than annually.
(c) The workplace chemical list may be prepared for the workplace as a whole or for each work area, provided that the list is readily available to employees and their representatives. New or newly assigned employees shall be made aware of the workplace chemical list before working with or in a work area containing hazardous chemicals.
(d) The workplace chemical list shall be provided to the Secretary upon request.
(e) The workplace chemical list shall be maintained by the employer for 30 years. Complete records shall be sent to the Secretary if the business ceases to operate within the State.

§ 2407. Material safety data sheets.
(a) Chemical manufacturers and distributors shall provide manufacturing and nonmanufacturing purchasers of hazardous chemicals in Delaware appropriate MSDSs for the hazardous chemicals purchased.
(b) Employers shall maintain the most current MSDS received from manufacturers or distributors for each hazardous chemical purchased. If an MSDS has not been provided by the manufacturer or distributor for chemicals on the workplace chemical list at the time the chemicals are received at the workplace, the employer shall request one in writing from the manufacturer or distributor in a timely manner.
(c) Material safety data sheets shall be readily available, upon request, for review by employees or designated representatives.
(d) A copy of an MSDS shall be provided to the Secretary, upon request.

§ 2408. Hazardous chemical labels.
(a) Existing labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals shall not be removed or defaced.
(b) Employees shall not be required to work with a hazardous chemical from an unlabeled container except for a portable container intended for the immediate use of the employee who performs the transfer.

§ 2409. Emergency information.
(a) Employers or manufacturing employers who normally store a hazardous chemical in excess of 55 gallons or 500 lbs. shall provide the fire chief of the fire department having jurisdiction over the workplace, in writing, the name(s) and telephone number(s) of knowledgeable representative(s) of the employer or manufacturing employer who can be contacted for further information or in case of an emergency.
(b) Each employer or manufacturing employer shall provide a copy of the workplace chemical list to the fire chief, upon request. The employer shall notify the fire chief of any significant changes that occur in the workplace chemical list.

(c) The fire chief or the fire chief’s representative, upon request, shall be permitted on site inspections of the chemicals on the workplace chemical list for the sole purpose of preplanning fire department activities in the case of an emergency.

(d) Employers or manufacturing employers shall provide the fire chief, upon request, a copy of the MSDS for any chemical on the workplace chemical list.

(e) The fire chief shall, upon request, make the workplace chemical list and MSDSs available to members of the fire company having jurisdiction over the workplace and to personnel responsible for preplanning emergency police or fire activities but shall not otherwise distribute the information without approval of the employer.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2410. Employee education programs.

(a) Every employer shall provide, at least annually, an education and training program for employees using or handling hazardous chemicals. Additional instruction shall be provided whenever the potential for exposure to hazardous chemicals is altered or whenever new and significant information is received by the employer concerning the hazards of a chemical. New or newly assigned employees shall be provided training before working with or in a work area containing hazardous chemicals.

(b) The program shall include, as appropriate, information on interpreting labels and material safety data sheets and the relationship between these 2 methods of hazards communication, the location, acute and chronic effects, safe handling, protective equipment to be used and first aid treatment with respect to the hazardous chemicals used by the employees, and general safety instructions on the handling, cleanup procedures and disposal of hazardous chemicals. Employers shall keep a record of the dates of training sessions given to employees.

(c) The Secretary, pursuant to § 2412 of this title, shall develop and maintain an education and training assistance program to aid those employers who, because of size or other practical considerations, are unable to develop such programs by themselves. Such a program shall be made available to such an employer upon request.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1.)

§ 2411. Construction of chapter.

The provision of information to an employee shall not in any way affect the liability of an employer with regard to the health and safety of an employee or other persons exposed to hazardous chemicals, nor shall it affect the employer’s responsibility to take any action to prevent the occurrence of occupational disease as required under any other provision of law. The provision of information to an employee shall not affect any other duty or responsibility of a manufacturer, producer or formulator to warn ultimate users of a hazardous chemical under any other provision of law.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1.)

§ 2412. Powers of Secretary.

The Secretary may, in the manner provided by law, promulgate rules, regulations and administrative procedures reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes of this chapter.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1.)

§ 2413. Complaints; investigations; penalties.

(a) Complaints received in writing from employees or their designated representative, relating to alleged violations of this chapter by nonmanufacturing employers, shall be investigated in a timely manner by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designated representative. Complaints from employees or their designated representatives relating to alleged violations by manufacturing employers shall be referred to the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration by the Secretary.

(b) Officers or duly designated representatives of the Secretary, upon presentation of appropriate credentials and written notice or warrant to the employer, shall have the right of entry into any workplace at reasonable times to inspect and investigate complaints within reasonable limits and in a reasonable manner.

(c) Employers found to be in violation of this chapter shall be given 14 days to comply. Employers not complying within 14 days following written notification of a violation shall be subject to civil penalties of not more than $500 per violation.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2414. Outreach program.

(a) The Secretary shall develop and provide each employer with a suitable form of notice providing employees with information regarding their rights under this chapter.

(b) As part of the outreach program, the Secretary shall develop an education and training program to assist employers pursuant to § 2410 of this title.
(c) As part of the outreach program, the Secretary may develop and distribute a supply of informational leaflets on employer duties, employee rights, the outreach program and/or the effects of hazardous chemicals.

(d) The Secretary may contract with the University of Delaware or other public or private organizations to develop and implement such an outreach program.

(e) The Secretary shall establish and publicize the availability of an information office to answer inquiries from employees, employers or the public in Delaware concerning the effects of hazardous chemicals.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1.)

§ 2415. Employee rights.

(a) Employees that may be exposed to hazardous chemicals shall be informed of such exposure and shall have access to the workplace chemical list and material safety data sheets for the hazardous chemicals. In addition, employees shall receive training on the hazards of the chemicals and on measures they can take to protect themselves from those hazards and shall be provided appropriate personal protective equipment. These rights are guaranteed on the effective date of these subsections providing the information or action.

(b) No employer shall discharge, or cause to be discharged, or otherwise discipline or in any manner discriminate against an employee because the employee has filed a complaint, assisted an inspector of the Department who may make or is making an inspection under § 2413 of this title, or has instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding under or related to this chapter or has testified or is about to testify in any such proceeding or because of the exercise of any rights afforded pursuant to this chapter on behalf of the employee or on behalf of others, nor shall pay, position, seniority or other benefits be lost for exercise of any right provided by this chapter.

(c) Any waiver by an employee of the benefits or requirements of this chapter shall be against public policy and be null and void. Any employer's request or requirement that an employee waive any rights under this chapter as a condition of employment shall constitute a violation.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1.)

§ 2416. Protection of trade secrets.

(a) An employer who believes that all or any part of the information required under §§ 2406, 2409(b) or 2409(d) of this title is a trade secret may withhold the information provided that:

1. Material safety data sheets are available to employees in the area where they work;

2. Hazard information on the trade secret chemicals is provided to the fire chief;

3. All relevant information is provided to a physician diagnosing and treating an employee exposed to the chemical, pursuant to requirements stated in the OSHA standard set forth in 29 C.F.R. Part 1910.1200(i)(2); and

4. The employer can substantiate the trade secret claim.

(b) The Secretary, upon the Secretary’s own initiative, or upon request of an employee, an employee’s representative or a fire chief, may request any or all of the data substantiating the trade secret claim to determine whether the claim made pursuant to subsection (a) of this section is valid. The Secretary shall protect from disclosure any or all information coming into the Secretary’s possession when such information is marked by the employer as confidential and shall return all information so marked to the employer at the conclusion of the Secretary’s determination.

(c) The employer shall have 30 days after notification by the Secretary that a trade secret claim is not valid to request an administrative hearing on the determination. Any such hearing shall be held in a manner similar to that provided for in the Administrative Procedures Act [Chapter 101 of Title 29] for hearings in contested cases.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2417. Exemptions.

Notwithstanding any language to the contrary, this chapter shall not apply to chemicals in the following:

1. Any article which is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture, which has end use function(s) dependent in whole or in part upon its shape or design during end use, and which does not release or otherwise result in exposure to a hazardous chemical under normal conditions of use;

2. Products intended for personal consumption by employees in the workplace;

3. Retail food sale establishments and all other retail trade establishments, exclusive of processing and repair areas;

4. A workplace where a hazardous chemical is received in a sealed package and is subsequently sold or transferred in that package if the seal remains intact while the chemical is in the workplace and if the chemical does not remain in the workplace more than 5 working days, except for the provisions of § 2409(a) and § 2410 of this title.

5. Any food, food additive, color additive, drug or cosmetic as such terms are defined in the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq.) or distilled spirits, wines or malt beverages as such terms are defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. § 201 et seq.).
(6) A laboratory under the direct supervision or guideline of a technically qualified individual provided that:
   a. Labels on containers of incoming chemicals shall not be removed or defaced;
   b. MSDSs received shall be maintained and made accessible to employees and students;
   c. Sections 2409 and 2410 of this title are met; and
   d. The laboratory is not used primarily to produce hazardous chemicals in bulk for commercial purposes.

(7) The workplace of an agriculture employer or employer group if the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture certifies to the Secretary that the chemicals are covered by other federal or state laws and regulations.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 344, § 1.)
§ 2501. Definitions.

(a) “Advance health-care directive” shall mean an individual instruction or a power of attorney for health care, or both.

(b) “Agent” shall mean an individual designated in a power of attorney for health care to make a health-care decision for the individual granting the power.

(c) “Artificial nutrition and hydration” means supplying food and water through a conduit, such as a tube or intravenous line where the recipient is not required to chew or swallow voluntarily, including, but not limited to, nasogastric tubes, gastrostomies, jejunostomies and intravenous infusions. Artificial nutrition and hydration does not include assisted feeding, such as spoon or bottle feeding.

(d) “Capacity” shall mean an individual’s ability to understand the significant benefits, risks and alternatives to proposed health care and to make and communicate a health-care decision.

(e) “Declarant” shall mean a person who executes an advance health-care directive.

(f) “Guardian” shall mean a judicially appointed guardian or conservator having authority to make health-care decisions for an individual.

(g) “Health care” shall mean any care, treatment, service or procedure to maintain, diagnose or otherwise affect an individual’s physical or mental condition.

(h) “Health-care decision” shall mean a decision made by an individual or the individual’s agent, surrogate or guardian regarding the individual’s health care, including:

1. Selection and discharge of health-care providers and institutions;
2. Acceptance or refusal of diagnostic tests, surgical procedures, programs of medication and orders not to resuscitate;
3. Directions to provide, withhold or withdraw artificial nutrition and hydration and all other forms of health care; and
4. Execution of a DMOST form pursuant to Chapter 25A of this title.

(i) “Health-care institution” means an institution, facility or agency licensed, certified or otherwise authorized or permitted by law to provide health care in the ordinary course of business.

(j) “Health-care provider” means an individual licensed, certified or otherwise authorized or permitted by law to provide health care in the ordinary course of business or practice of a profession.

(k) “Individual instruction” means an individual’s direction concerning a health-care decision for the individual.

(l) “Life-sustaining procedure” means:

1. Any medical procedure, treatment or intervention that:
   a. Utilizes mechanical or other artificial means to sustain, restore, or supplant a spontaneous vital function; and
   b. Is of such a nature as to afford a patient no reasonable expectation of recovery from a terminal condition or permanent unconsciousness.
2. Procedures which can include, but are not limited to, assisted ventilation, renal dialysis, surgical procedures, blood transfusions and the administration of drugs, antibiotics and artificial nutrition and hydration.

(m) “Medically ineffective treatment” means that, to a reasonable degree of medical certainty, a medical procedure will not:

1. Prevent or reduce the deterioration of the health of an individual; or
2. Prevent the impending death of an individual.

(n) “Person” means an individual, corporation, statutory trust, business trust, estate, trust, partnership, association, joint venture, government, governmental subdivision, agency or instrumentality or any other legal or commercial entity.

(o) “Physician” means an individual authorized to practice medicine under Chapter 17 of Title 24.

(p) “Power of attorney for health care” means the designation of an agent to make health-care decisions for the individual granting the power.

(q) “Primary physician” or “attending physician” shall mean a physician designated by an individual or the individual’s agent, surrogate or guardian to have primary responsibility for the individual’s health care or, in the absence of a designation or if the designated physician is not reasonably available, a physician who undertakes the responsibility.

(r) “Qualifying condition” means the existence of 1 or more of the following conditions in the patient, certified in writing in the patient’s medical record by the attending physician and by at least 1 other physician who, when the condition in question is “permanently unconscious” shall be a board-certified neurologist and/or neurosurgeon:
(1) “Permanently unconscious” or “permanent unconsciousness” means a medical condition that has existed for at least 4 weeks and that has been diagnosed in accordance with currently accepted medical standards and with reasonable medical certainty as total and irreversible loss of consciousness and capacity for interaction with the environment. The term includes, without limitation, a persistent vegetative state or irreversible coma.

(2) “Terminal condition” means any disease, illness or condition sustained by any human being for which there is no reasonable medical expectation of recovery and which, as a medical probability, will result in the death of such human being regardless of the use or discontinuance of medical treatment implemented for the purpose of sustaining life or the life processes.

(3) “Serious illness or frailty” means a condition based on which the health-care practitioner would not be surprised if the patient died within the next year.

(4) “Reasonably available” shall mean readily able to be contacted without undue effort and willing and able to act in a timely manner considering the urgency of the patient’s health-care needs.

(5) “Supervising health-care provider” shall mean the primary physician, or if there is no primary physician or the primary physician is not reasonably available, the health-care provider who has undertaken primary responsibility for an individual’s health care.

(6) “Surrogate” means an adult individual or individuals who:
   (1) Have capacity;
   (2) Are reasonably available;
   (3) Are willing to make health-care decisions, including decisions to initiate, refuse to initiate, continue or discontinue the use of a life-sustaining procedure on behalf of a patient who lacks capacity; and
   (4) Are identified by the attending physician in accordance with this chapter as the person or persons who are to make those decisions in accordance with this chapter.

An individual, legally adult, who is mentally competent, has the right to refuse medical or surgical treatment if such refusal is not contrary to existing public health laws.

§ 2503. Advance health-care directives.
(a) Subject to the limitations of this chapter, an adult who is mentally competent may:
   (1) Give an individual instruction. The instruction may be limited to take effect only if a specified condition arises; and/or
   (2) Execute a power of attorney for health care, which may authorize the agent to make any health-care decision the principal could have made while having capacity.

(b) (1) An advance health-care directive must be:
   a. In writing;
   b. Signed by the declarant or by another person in the declarant’s presence and at the declarant’s expressed direction;
   c. Dated;
   d. Signed in the presence of 2 or more adult witnesses neither of whom:
      1. Is related to the declarant by blood, marriage or adoption;
      2. Is entitled to any portion of the estate of the declarant under any will or trust of the declarant or codicil thereto then existing nor, at the time of the executing of the power of attorney for health-care, is entitled thereto by operation of law then existing;
      3. Has, at the time of the execution of the advance health care directive, a present or inchoate claim against any portion of the estate of the declarant;
      4. Has a direct financial responsibility for the declarant’s medical care; or
      5. Has a controlling interest in or is an operator or an employee of a health-care institution at which the declarant is a patient or resident.

   (2) Each witness to the advance health-care directive shall state in writing that he or she is not prohibited under this section from being a witness.

   (c) An advance health-care directive shall become effective only upon a determination that the declarant lacks capacity, and when the advance health-care directive is to be applied to the providing, withholding or withdrawal of a life-sustaining procedure, the advance health-care directive shall become effective only upon a determination that the declarant lacks capacity and has a qualifying condition.

   (d) An advance health-care directive ceases to be effective upon a determination that the declarant has recovered capacity.

   (e) A determination that an individual lacks or has recovered capacity that affects an individual instruction or the authority of an agent must be made by the primary physician or other physician(s) as specified in a written health-care directive; however, a power of attorney
for health care may include a provision accommodating an individual’s religious or moral beliefs. That provision may designate a person other than a physician to certify in a notarized document that the individual lacks or has recovered capacity. 

(f) An agent shall make a health-care decision to treat, withdraw or withhold treatment on behalf of the patient after consultation with the attending physician or with the person other than a physician designated pursuant to subsection (e) of this section, and in accordance with the principal’s individual instructions, if any, and other wishes to the extent known to the agent. If the patient’s instructions or wishes are not known or clearly applicable, the agent’s decision shall conform as closely as possible to what the patient would have done or intended under the circumstances. To the extent that the agent knows or is able to determine, the agent’s decision is to take into account, including, but not limited to, the following factors if applicable:

1. The patient’s personal, philosophical, religious and ethical values;
2. The patient’s likelihood of regaining decision making capacity;
3. The patient’s likelihood of death;
4. The treatment’s burdens on and benefits to the patient; and
5. Reliable oral or written statements previously made by the patient, including, but not limited to, statements made to family members, friends, health-care providers or religious leaders.

If the agent is unable to determine what the patient would have done or intended under the circumstances, the agent’s decision shall be made in the best interest of the patient. To the extent the agent knows and is able to determine, the agent’s decision is to take into account, including, but not limited to, the factors, if applicable, stated in this subsection.

(g) A health-care decision made by an agent for a principal is effective without judicial approval.

(h) Unless related to the principal by blood, marriage or adoption, an agent may not have a controlling interest in or be an operator or employee of a residential long-term health-care institution at which the principal is receiving care.

(i) A written advance health-care directive may include the individual’s nomination of a guardian of the person.

(j) A life-sustaining procedure may not be withheld or withdrawn from a patient known to be pregnant, so long as it is probable that the fetus will develop to be viable outside the uterus with the continued application of a life-sustaining procedure.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 3.)

§ 2504. Revocation of advance health-care directive.

(a) An individual who is mentally competent may revoke all or part of an advance health-care directive:

1. By a signed writing; or
2. In any manner that communicates an intent to revoke done in the presence of 2 competent persons, 1 of whom is a health-care provider.

(b) Any revocation that is not in writing shall be memorialized in writing and signed and dated by both witnesses. This record shall be made a part of the medical record.

(c) Any person, including, but not limited to, a health-care provider, agent or guardian, who is informed of a revocation shall immediately communicate the fact of the revocation to the supervising health-care provider and to any health-care institution at which the patient is receiving care.

(d) A decree of annulment, divorce, dissolution of marriage or a filing of a petition for divorce revokes a previous designation of a spouse as an agent unless otherwise specified in the decree or in a power of attorney for health care.

(e) An advance health-care directive that conflicts with an earlier advance health-care directive revokes the earlier directive to the extent of the conflict.

(f) The initiation of emergency treatment shall be presumed to represent a suspension of an advance health-care directive while receiving such emergency treatment.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 3.)

§ 2505. Optional form.

The following form may, but need not, be used to create an advance health-care directive. The other sections of this chapter govern the effect of this or any other writing used to create an advance health-care directive. An individual may complete or modify all or any part of the following form:

ADVANCE HEALTH-CARE DIRECTIVE
EXPLANATION

You have the right to give instructions about your own health care. You also have the right to name someone else to make health-care decisions for you.

This form lets you do either or both of these things. It also lets you express your wishes regarding anatomical gifts and the designation of your primary physician. If you use this form, you may complete or modify all or any part of it. You are free to use a different form.
Part 1 of this form is a power of attorney for health care. Part 1 lets you name another individual as agent to make health-care decisions for you if you become incapable of making your own decisions. You may also name an alternate agent to act for you if your first choice is not willing, able or reasonably available to make decisions for you. Unless related to you, an agent may not have a controlling interest in or be an operator or employee of a residential long-term health-care institution at which you are receiving care.

If you do not have a qualifying condition (terminal illness/injury or permanent unconsciousness), your agent may make all health-care decisions for you except for decisions providing, withholding or withdrawing of a life-sustaining procedure. Unless you limit the agent’s authority, your agent will have the right to:

(a) Consent or refuse consent to any care, treatment, service or procedure to maintain, diagnose or otherwise affect a physical or mental condition unless it’s a life-sustaining procedure or otherwise required by law.

(b) Select or discharge health-care providers and health-care institutions.

If you have a qualifying condition, your agent may make all health-care decisions for you, including, but not limited to:

(c) The decisions listed in (a) and (b).

(d) Consent or refuse consent to life-sustaining procedures, such as, but not limited to, cardiopulmonary resuscitation and orders not to resuscitate.

(e) Direct the providing, withholding or withdrawal of artificial nutrition and hydration and all other forms of health care.

Part 2 of this form lets you give specific instructions about any aspect of your health care. Choices are provided for you to express your wishes regarding the provision, withholding or withdrawal of treatment to keep you alive, including the provision of artificial nutrition and hydration as well as the provision of pain relief. Space is also provided for you to add to the choices you have made or for you to write out any additional instructions for other than end of life decisions.

Part 3 of this form lets you express an intention to donate your bodily organs and tissues following your death.

Part 4 of this form lets you designate a physician to have primary responsibility for your health care.

After completing this form, sign and date the form at the end. It is required that 2 other individuals sign as witnesses. Give a copy of the signed and completed form to your physician, to any other health-care providers you may have, to any health-care institution at which you are receiving care and to any health-care agents you have named. You should talk to the person you have named as agent to make sure that the person understands your wishes and is willing to take the responsibility.

You have the right to revoke this advance health-care directive or replace this form at any time.

PART 1: POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR HEALTH CARE

(1) DESIGNATION OF AGENT: I designate the following individual as my agent to make health-care decisions for me:

______ (name of individual you choose as agent)

(address) (city) (state) (zip code)

(home phone) (work phone)

OPTIONAL: If I revoke my agent’s authority or if my agent is not willing, able, or reasonably available to make a health-care decision for me, I designate as my first alternate agent: ______ (name of individual you choose as first alternate agent)

(address) (city) (state) (zip code)

(home phone) (work phone)

OPTIONAL: If I revoke the authority of my agent and first alternate agent or if neither is willing, able, or reasonably available to make a health-care decision for me, I designate as my second alternate agent: ______ (name of individual you choose as second alternate agent)

(address) (city) (state) (zip code)

(home phone) (work phone)

(2) AGENT’S AUTHORITY: If I am not in a qualifying condition my agent is authorized to make all health-care decisions for me, except decisions about life-sustaining procedures and as I state here; and if I am in a qualifying condition, my agent is authorized to make all health-care decisions for me, except as I state here:
(Add additional sheets if necessary.)

(3) WHEN AGENT’S AUTHORITY BECOMES EFFECTIVE: My agent’s authority becomes effective when my primary physician determines I lack the capacity to make my own health-care decisions. As to decisions concerning the providing, withholding and withdrawal of life-sustaining procedures my agent’s authority becomes effective when my primary physician determines I lack the capacity to make my own health-care decisions and my primary physician and another physician determine I am in a terminal condition or permanently unconscious.

(4) AGENT’S OBLIGATION: My agent shall make health-care decisions for me in accordance with this power of attorney for health care, any instructions I give in Part 2 of this form, and my other wishes to the extent known to my agent. To the extent my wishes are unknown, my agent shall make health-care decisions for me in accordance with what my agent determines to be in my best interest. In determining my best interest, my agent shall consider my personal values to the extent known to my agent.

(5) NOMINATION OF GUARDIAN: If a guardian of my person needs to be appointed for me by a court, (please check one):

[ ] I nominate the agent(s) whom I named in this form in the order designated to act as guardian.

[ ] I nominate the following to be guardian in the order designated:

PART 2: INSTRUCTIONS FOR HEALTH CARE

If you are satisfied to allow your agent to determine what is best for you in making end-of-life decisions, you need not fill out this part of the form. If you do fill out this part of the form, you may strike any wording you do not want.

(6) END-OF-LIFE DECISIONS: If I am in a qualifying condition, I direct that my health-care providers and others involved in my care provide, withhold, or withdraw treatment in accordance with the choice I have marked below:

Choice Not To Prolong Life
I do not want my life to be prolonged if: (please check all that apply)

_____ (i) I have a terminal condition (an incurable condition caused by injury, disease, or illness which, to a reasonable degree of medical certainty, makes death imminent and from which, despite the application of life-sustaining procedures, there can be no recovery) and regarding artificial nutrition and hydration,

I make the following specific directions: I want used I do not want used

Artificial nutrition through a conduit
Hydration through a conduit

_____ (ii) I become permanently unconscious (a medical condition that has been diagnosed in accordance with currently accepted medical standards that has lasted at least 4 weeks and with reasonable medical certainty as total and irreversible loss of consciousness and capacity for interaction with the environment. The term includes, without limitation, a persistent vegetative state or irreversible coma) and regarding artificial nutrition and hydration,

I make the following specific directions: I want used I do not want used

Artificial nutrition through a conduit
Hydration through a conduit

Choice To Prolong Life

_____ I want my life to be prolonged as long as possible within the limits of generally accepted health-care standards.

RELIEF FROM PAIN: Except as I state in the following space, I direct treatment for alleviation of pain or discomfort be provided at all times, even if it hastens my death:

(7) OTHER MEDICAL INSTRUCTIONS: (If you do not agree with any of the optional choices above and wish to write your own, or if you wish to add to the instructions you have given above, you may do so here.) I direct that:

(Add additional sheets if necessary.)

PART 3: ANATOMICAL GIFTS AT DEATH
(OPTIONAL)
(8) I am mentally competent and 18 years or more of age.

I hereby make this anatomical gift to take effect upon my death. The marks in the appropriate squares and words filled into the blanks below indicate my desires.

I give: [ ] my body; [ ] any needed organs or parts; [ ] the following organs or parts;

To the following person or institutions [ ] the physician in attendance at my death; [ ] the hospital in which I die; [ ] the following named physician, hospital, storage bank or other medical institution; [ ] the following individual for treatment; for the following purposes: [ ] any purpose authorized by law; [ ] transplantation; [ ] therapy; [ ] research; [ ] medical education.

PART 4: PRIMARY PHYSICIAN

(OPTIONAL)

(9) I designate the following physician as my primary physician:

(name of physician)

(address) (city) (state) (zip code)

(phone)

OPTIONAL: If the physician I have designated above is not willing, able or reasonably available to act as my primary physician, I designate the following physician as my primary physician:

(name of physician)

(address) (city) (state) (zip code)

(phone)

Primary Physician shall mean a physician designated by an individual or the individual’s agent or guardian, to have primary responsibility for the individual’s health care or, in the absence of a designation or if the designated physician is not reasonably available, a physician who undertakes the responsibility.

(10) EFFECT OF COPY: A copy of this form has the same effect as the original.

(11) SIGNATURE: Sign and date the form here: I understand the purpose and effect of this document.

(date)  (sign your name)

(address) (print your name)

(city)  (state)   (zip code)

(12) SIGNATURES OF WITNESSES:

Statement Of Witnesses

SIGNED AND DECLARED by the above-named declarant as and for the declarant’s written declaration under 16 Del. C. §§ 2502 and 2503, in our presence, who in the declarant’s presence, at the declarant’s request, and in the presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses, and state:A. That the Declarant is mentally competent.B. That neither of them:1. Is related to the declarant by blood, marriage or adoption;2. Is entitled to any portion of the estate of the declarant under any will of the declarant or codicil thereto then existing nor, at the time of the executing of the advance health-care directive, is so entitled by operation of law then existing;3. Has, at the time of the execution of the advance health-care directive, a present or inchoate claim against any portion of the estate of the declarant;4. Has a direct financial responsibility for the declarant’s medical care;5. Has a controlling interest in or is an operator or an employee of a residential long-term health-care institution in which the declarant is a resident; or6. Is under eighteen years of age.C. That if the declarant is a resident of a sanitarium, rest home, nursing home, boarding home or related institution, one of the witnesses, , is at the time of the execution of the advance health-care directive, a patient advocate or ombudsman designated by the Department of Health and Social Services.

First witness Second Witness

_____ (print name)  (print name)

_____ (address) (city, state, zip code) (address) (city, state, zip code)

_____ (signature of witness) (date) (signature of witness) (date)
§ 2506. Decisions by guardian.

A guardian shall comply with the instructions of the adult person with a disability and may not revoke the person’s advance health-care directive unless the appointing court expressly so authorizes. Nothing in this chapter shall limit the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery over the person and property of a person with a disability.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 3; 79 Del. Laws, c. 371, § 13.)

§ 2507. Surrogates.

(a) A surrogate may make a health-care decision to treat, withdraw or withhold treatment for an adult patient if the patient has been determined by the attending physician to lack capacity and there is no agent or guardian, or if the directive does not address the specific issue. This determination shall be confirmed in writing in the patient’s medical record by the attending physician. Without this determination and confirmation, the patient is presumed to have capacity and may give or revoke an advance health-care directive or disqualify a surrogate.

(b) (1) A mentally competent patient may designate any individual to act as a surrogate by personally informing the supervising health-care provider in the presence of a witness. The designated surrogate may not act as a witness. The designation of the surrogate shall be confirmed in writing in the patient’s medical record by the supervising health-care provider and signed by the witness.

(2) In the absence of a designation or if the designee is not reasonably available, any member of the following classes of the patient’s family who is reasonably available, in the descending order of priority, may act, when permitted by this section, as a surrogate and shall be recognized as such by the supervising health-care provider:

- a. The spouse, unless a petition for divorce has been filed;
- b. An adult child;
- c. A parent;
- d. An adult sibling;
- e. An adult grandchild;
- f. An adult niece or nephew;
- g. An adult aunt or uncle.

Individuals specified in this subsection are disqualified from acting as a surrogate if the patient has filed a petition for a Protection From Abuse order against the individual or if the individual is the subject of a civil or criminal order prohibiting contact with the patient.

(3) If an adult patient is in an acute care setting or is a client of the Department of Health and Social Services and none of the individuals eligible to act as a surrogate under subsection (b) of this section is reasonably available, an adult, other than a paid caregiver, who has exhibited special care and concern for the patient, who is familiar with the patient’s personal values and who is reasonably available may make health-care decisions to treat, withdraw or withhold treatment on behalf of the patient. Such person shall provide an affidavit to the health-care facility or to the attending or treating physician which includes statements that he or she is:

- a. A close friend of the patient;
- b. Is willing and able to become involved in the patient’s health care; and
- c. Has maintained such regular contact with the patient as to be familiar with the patient’s activities, health, personal values and morals.

The affidavit must also recite facts and circumstances that demonstrate such person’s familiarity with the patient. End of life decisions involving the withdrawal or withholding of treatment must meet the requirements of this chapter.

(4) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted as limiting the Court of Chancery’s authority to appoint a guardian of a person to act as a surrogate under the Court’s rules and procedures.

(5) A supervising health-care provider may require an individual claiming the right to act as a surrogate for a patient to provide a written declaration under the penalty of perjury stating facts and circumstances sufficient to establish the claimed authority.

(6) A mentally competent patient may at any time disqualify a member of the patient’s family from acting as the patient’s surrogate by a signed writing or by personally informing the health-care provider of the disqualification.

(7) A surrogate may make a decision to provide, withhold or withdraw a life-sustaining procedure if the patient has a qualifying condition documented in writing with its nature and cause, if known, in the patient’s medical record by the attending physician.

(8) A surrogate’s decision on behalf of the patient to treat, withdraw or withhold treatment shall be made according to the following paragraphs and otherwise meet the requirements of this chapter:

- a. Decisions shall be made in consultation with the attending physician.
b. 1. The surrogate shall make a health-care decision to treat, withdraw or withhold treatment in accordance with the patient’s individual instructions, if any, and other wishes to the extent known by the surrogate.

2. If the patient’s instructions or wishes are not known or clearly applicable, the surrogate’s decision shall conform as closely as possible to what the patient would have done or intended under the circumstances. To the extent the surrogate knows or is able to determine, the surrogate’s decision is to take into account, including, but not limited to, the following factors if applicable:
   A. The patient’s personal, philosophical, religious and ethical values;
   B. The patient’s likelihood of regaining decision making capacity;
   C. The patient’s likelihood of death;
   D. The treatment’s burdens on and benefits to the patient;
   E. Reliable oral or written statements previously made by the patient, including, but not limited to, statements made to family members, friends, health care providers or religious leaders.

3. If the surrogate is unable to determine what the patient would have done or intended under the circumstances, the surrogate’s decision shall be made in the best interest of the patient. To the extent the surrogate knows and is able to determine, the surrogate’s decision is to take into account, including, but not limited to, the factors, if applicable, stated in paragraph (b)(8)b.2. of this section.

(9) In the event an individual specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section claims that the individual has not been recognized or consulted as a surrogate or if persons with equal decision making priority under paragraph (b)(2) of this section cannot agree who shall be a surrogate or disagree about a health-care decision, and a patient who lacks capacity is receiving care in a health-care institution, the attending physician or an individual specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section may refer the case to an appropriate committee of the health-care institution for a recommendation in compliance with this chapter, and the attending physician may act in accordance with the recommendation of the committee or transfer the patient in accordance with the provisions of § 2508(g) of this title. A physician who acts in accordance with the recommendation of the committee is not subject to civil or criminal liability or to discipline for unprofessional conduct for any claim based on lack of consent or authorization for the action.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 74 Del. Laws, c. 328, §§ 1-3; 79 Del. Laws, c. 28, § 1.)

§ 2508. Obligations of health-care provider.

(a) Before implementing a health-care decision made for a patient, a supervising health-care provider, if possible, shall promptly communicate to the patient the decision made and the identity of the person making the decision. The decision of an agent or surrogate does not apply if the patient objects to the decision to remove life-sustaining treatment, providing that the objection is (1) by a signed writing or (2) in any manner that communicates in the presence of 2 competent persons, 1 of whom is a physician.

(b) A supervising health-care provider who knows of the existence of an advance health-care directive or a revocation of an advance health-care directive shall promptly record its existence in the patient’s health-care record and, if it is in writing, shall request a copy and, if it is not in writing, shall request a copy of the witness statement, and shall arrange for its maintenance in the health-care record.

(c) A primary physician who makes or is informed of a determination that a patient lacks or has recovered capacity or that another condition exists which affects an individual instruction or the authority of an agent, surrogate or guardian, shall promptly record the determination in the patient’s health-care record and communicate the determination to the patient, if possible, and to any person then authorized to make health-care decisions for the patient.

(d) Except as provided in subsections (e) and (f) of this section, a health-care provider or institution providing care to a patient shall:

   (1) Comply with an individual instruction of the patient and with a reasonable interpretation of that instruction made by a person then authorized to make health-care decisions for the patient; and
   (2) In the absence of an individual instruction, comply with a health-care decision for the patient made by a person then authorized to make health-care decisions for the patient to the extent the agent or surrogate is permitted by this chapter.

(e) A health-care provider may decline to comply with an individual instruction or health-care decision for reasons of conscience. A health-care institution may decline to comply with an individual instruction or health-care decision if the instruction or decision is contrary to a written policy of the institution which is based on reasons of conscience and if the policy was communicated to the patient or to a person then authorized to make health-care decisions for the patient.

(f) A health-care provider or institution may decline to comply with an individual instruction or health-care decision that requires medically ineffective treatment or health care contrary to generally accepted health-care standards applicable to the health-care provider or institution.

(g) A health-care provider or institution that declines to comply with an individual instruction or health-care decision shall:

   (1) Promptly so inform the patient, if possible, and any person then authorized to make health-care decisions for the patient;
   (2) Provide continuing care, including continuing life-sustaining care, to the patient until a transfer can be effected; and
   (3) Not impede the transfer of the patient to another health-care provider or institution identified by the patient, the patient’s agent or the patient’s surrogate.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 2509. Health-care information.

(a) Unless otherwise specified in an advance health-care directive, a person then authorized to make health-care decisions for a patient has the same rights as the patient to request, receive, examine, copy and consent to the disclosure of medical or any other health-care information.

(b) Unless otherwise specified in an advance health-care directive or court order, an agent appointed by a valid advance health-care directive under this chapter, a surrogate determined and confirmed under § 2507 of this title or a guardian of the person of a minor or adult appointed pursuant to a court order shall be authorized as a “personal representative” with full authority and standing thereof as provided in the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 [P.L. 104-191], its regulations and the standards issued by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Social Services.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 3; 76 Del. Laws, c. 307, § 1.)

§ 2510. Immunities.

(a) A health-care provider or institution acting in good faith and in accordance with generally accepted health-care standards applicable to the health-care provider or institution is not subject to civil or criminal liability or to discipline for unprofessional conduct for:

(1) Complying with a health-care decision of a person apparently having authority to make a health-care decision for a patient, including a decision to withhold or withdraw health care;

(2) Declining to comply with a health-care decision of a person based on a belief that the person then lacked authority;

(3) Complying with an advance health-care directive and assuming that the directive was valid when made and has not been revoked or terminated;

(4) Providing life-sustaining treatment in an emergency situation when the existence of a health-care directive is unknown; or

(5) Declining to comply with a health-care decision or advance health-care directive because the instruction is contrary to the conscience or good faith medical judgment of the health-care provider or the written policies of the institution.

(b) An individual acting as agent or surrogate under this chapter is not subject to civil or criminal liability or to discipline for unprofessional conduct for health-care decisions made in good faith.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 3.)

§ 2511. Safeguards.

(a) Anyone who has good reason to believe that the withdrawal or withholding of health care in a particular case:

(1) Is contrary to the most recent expressed wishes of a declarant;

(2) Is being proposed pursuant to an advance health-care directive that has been falsified, forged or coerced; or

(3) Is being considered without the benefit of a revocation which has been unlawfully concealed, destroyed, altered or cancelled; may petition the Court of Chancery for appointment of a guardian for such declarant.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services and the Public Guardian shall have oversight over any advance health-care directive executed by a resident of a long-term care facility, as defined in § 1102 of this title. Such advance health-care directive shall have no force nor effect if the declarant is a resident of a long-term care facility, as defined in § 1102 of this title, at the time the advance health-care directive is executed unless 1 of the witnesses is a person designated as a patient advocate or ombudsperson by the Department of Health and Social Services. The patient advocate or ombudsperson must have the qualifications required of other witnesses under this chapter except as provided in § 2508 of this title.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 386, § 1; 64 Del. Laws, c. 204, § 8; 69 Del. Laws, c. 345, § 5; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 392, §§ 3, 4; 79 Del. Laws, c. 204, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 207, § 3.)

§ 2512. Assumptions and presumptions.

(a) Neither the execution of an advance health-care directive under this chapter nor the fact that health care is withheld from a patient in accordance therewith shall, for any purpose, constitute a suicide.

(b) The making of an advance health-care directive pursuant to this chapter shall not restrict, inhibit nor impair in any manner the sale, procurement or issuance of any policy of life insurance, nor shall it be deemed or presumed to modify the terms of an existing policy of life insurance. No policy of life insurance shall be legally impaired or invalidated in any manner by the withholding or withdrawal of health care from an insured patient, notwithstanding any term of the policy to the contrary.

(c) No physician, health facility or other health-care provider, nor any health-care service plan, insurer issuing disability insurance, self-insured employee welfare benefit plan or nonprofit hospital service plan, shall require any person to execute an advance health-care directive as a condition to being insured, or for receiving health-care services, nor shall the signing of an advance health-care directive be a bar, except as provided in § 2508 of this title.

(d) [Repealed.]

(63 Del. Laws, c. 386, § 1; 64 Del. Laws, c. 204, § 7; 70 Del. Laws, c. 392, §§ 3, 5.)
§ 2513. Penalties.
   (a) Whoever threatens directly or indirectly, coerces or intimidates any person to execute a declaration directing the withholding or withdrawal of maintenance medical treatment shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not less than $500 nor more than $1,000, be imprisoned not less than 30 days nor more than 90 days, or both.
   (b) Whoever knowingly conceals, destroys, falsifies or forges a document with intent to create the false impression that another person has directed that maintenance medical treatment be utilized for the prolongation of that person’s life is guilty of a class C felony.
   (c) The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction over all offenses under this chapter.
   (63 Del. Laws, c. 386, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 392, §§ 3, 6.)

§ 2514. Capacity.
   (a) This chapter does not affect the right of an individual to make health-care decisions while having capacity to do so.
   (b) An individual is presumed to have capacity to make a health-care decision and to give or revoke an advance health-care directive.
   (70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 7.)

§ 2515. Accommodation.
   Notwithstanding this chapter, an individual who elects to have treatment by spiritual means in lieu of medical or surgical treatment shall not be compelled to submit to medical or surgical treatment.
   (70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 7.)

§ 2516. Effect of copy.
   A copy of an advance health-care directive or revocation of an advance health-care directive, has the same effect as the original.
   (70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 7.)

§ 2517. Recognition of advance directives executed in other states.
   An advance directive or similar health-care declaration validly executed under the laws of another state in compliance with the laws of that state or of this State is valid for purposes of and subject to the limitations of this chapter.
   (70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 7.)

§ 2518. Effect on prior declarations and directives.
   Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to modify or affect the terms of any declaration, appointment of agent or durable power of attorney validly executed prior to June 26, 1996, which grants the authority for medical treatment or directs the withholding or withdrawal of medical treatment, except that a prior declaration shall not be interpreted to allow the withdrawal or withholding of artificial nutrition or hydration unless that desire is specifically stated in that directive. If withdrawal or withholding of artificial nutrition or hydration is not specifically addressed in a prior declaration, a health-care provider shall comply with a decision regarding withdrawal or withholding of artificial nutrition or hydration for the patient made by a person then authorized to make health-care decisions for the patient to the extent the agent or surrogate is permitted by this chapter. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to limit the use of any previous living will forms conforming to law or any other form which meets the requirements of this chapter.
   (70 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 7; 71 Del. Laws, c. 419, § 1.)

§ 2519. Health-care institutions and guardianships for nonacute patients.
   (a) A health-care institution must, as early as 3 but no later than 5 business days of determining that a patient no longer requires acute care in the health-care institution, provide a written notice to the patient, the patient’s surrogate, and, if the patient does not have a surrogate, to any member of the patient’s family who is reasonably available, in the descending order of priority set forth in § 2507 of this title, that the health-care institution has concluded that the nonacute patient would benefit from the appointment of a guardian, who shall be fully authorized with powers necessary to transfer the patient from acute care to less restrictive nonacute care, and that a petition for the appointment of a guardian should be filed within 10 business days of the date of the notice.
   (b) If the process of appointing a guardian for the nonacute patient has not been initiated within the period set forth in the notice required under subsection (a) of this section, the institution shall provide a second written notice to the patient, the patient’s surrogate, and if the patient does not have a surrogate, to any member of the patient’s family who is reasonably available, in the descending order of priority set forth in § 2507 of this title, that the petition for the appointment of a guardian must be filed within 10 business days of the date of the second notice, or the institution will initiate the process of appointing a guardian.
   (c) If the process of appointing a guardian for the nonacute patient has not been initiated within the time set forth in the second notice required under subsection (b) of this section, or if a guardian who is fully authorized with powers necessary to transfer the patient from acute care to less restrictive nonacute care has not been appointed within 30 days from the date of the filing of a petition for appointment of a guardian, the health-care institution may initiate the process of appointing a guardian.
   (82 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 25A
Delaware Medical Orders for Scope of Treatment Act

§ 2501A. Short title.
This chapter shall be known and may be cited as the “Delaware Medical Orders for Scope of Treatment Act” (“DMOST Act”).
(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2502A. Statement of purpose.
(a) An adult individual who has decision-making capacity has the right to refuse medical or surgical treatment in order to allow natural death if such refusal is not contrary to existing public health laws.

(b) An adult individual with decision-making capacity has the right to plan ahead for health-care decisions through an advance health-care directive pursuant to Chapter 25 of this title, or through a DMOST form pursuant to this chapter or both, and to have the wishes expressed in those documents respected, subject to certain limitations, in order to ensure that the right to control decisions about one’s own health care is not lost if a patient loses decision-making capacity and is not able to participate actively in making his or her own decisions, either temporarily or permanently.

(c) An advance health-care directive is recommended for every adult whether or not the individual anticipates a period of incapacity.

(d) The DMOST form is separate from and is not an advance health-care directive. It expresses an individual’s wishes regarding scope of treatment through medical orders. The DMOST form does not require an advance health-care directive.

(e) Data reveal that many individuals may reside or be situated in multiple locations such as home, acute care, and post-acute care settings near the end of life. Changes in such settings require that an easily understood, standardized, portable document be available to communicate the individual’s care preferences. A DMOST form provides such a document.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2503A. Definitions.
(a) “Advance health-care directive” means an advance health-care directive under Chapter 25 of this title, a durable power of attorney for health-care decisions, or any individual instruction or power of attorney for health care valid in the state where such document was executed or where the individual executing such document was a resident at the time that such document was executed that appoints an agent. Said document must have been executed by the individual authorizing the appointed agent to make decisions about the individual’s health care when such individual no longer has decision-making capacity.

(b) “Decision-making capacity” means a patient’s ability to understand and appreciate the nature and consequences of a particular health-care decision, including the benefits and risks of that decision and alternatives to any proposed health care, and to reach an informed health-care decision.

(c) “Delaware Medical Orders for Scope of Treatment” (DMOST) means a clinical process to facilitate communication between health-care professionals and patients living with serious illness or frailty whose health-care practitioner would not be surprised if they died within the next year or, if the patient lacks decision-making capacity, the patient’s authorized representative. The process encourages shared, informed medical decision-making. The result is a DMOST form, which contains portable medical orders that respect the patient’s goals for care in regard to the use of CPR and other medical interventions. The DMOST form is applicable across health-care settings, is reviewable, and is revocable.

(d) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.

(e) “DMOST form” means a standardized document created or approved by the Department that is uniquely identifiable and has a uniform format or color, which:

(1) Is used on a voluntary basis by patients living with serious illness or frailty whose health-care practitioner would not be surprised if they died within the next year;

(2) Is not an advance health-care directive;

(3) Is not valid unless it meets the requirements for a completed DMOST form as set forth in this chapter;

(4) Is intended to provide direction to emergency care personnel regarding the use of emergency care and to health-care providers regarding the use of life-sustaining treatment by indicating the patient’s preference concerning the scope of treatment, the use of specified interventions, and the intensity of treatment for each intervention;

(5) Is intended to accompany the patient, and to be honored by all personnel attending the patient, across the full range of possible health-care settings, including but not limited to the patient’s home, a health-care institution, at the scene of a medical emergency, or during transport;
§ 2504A. Duty of patient’s authorized representative.

(a) At such time as a patient lacks decision-making capacity, the patient’s authorized representative shall make a health-care decision to treat, withdraw, or withhold treatment in accordance with the patient’s individual instructions as expressed in an advance health-care directive or DMOST form, if any, and other wishes to the extent known, or, if a guardian appointed pursuant to Chapters 39 and 39A of Title 12, in accordance with the authority granted by the appointing court. The patient’s authorized representative shall have the power to make any health-care decision authorized under this chapter unless limited by the order of a court of competent jurisdiction or limited in the document provided by the authorized representative as evidence of his or her authority.

(b) If the patient’s instructions or wishes are not known or clearly applicable, the authorized representative’s decision shall conform as closely as possible to what the patient would have done or intended under the circumstances. To the extent the authorized representative knows or is able to determine, the authorized representative’s decision shall take into account the following nonexclusive list of factors, if applicable:

1. The patient’s personal, philosophical, religious, and ethical values.
2. The patient’s likelihood of regaining decision-making capacity.
3. The patient’s likelihood of death.
4. The treatment’s burdens on and benefits to the patient.
5. Reliable oral or written statements previously made by the patient, including, but not limited to, statements made to family members, friends, health-care providers, or religious leaders.
6. The decision of an authorized representative regarding whether life-sustaining procedures should be provided, withheld, or withdrawn shall not be based on a patient’s status either as an individual with a preexisting long-term mental or physical disability, or as an individual who is economically disadvantaged.

§ 2504A. Duty of patient’s authorized representative.

(a) At such time as a patient lacks decision-making capacity, the patient’s authorized representative shall make a health-care decision to treat, withdraw, or withhold treatment in accordance with the patient’s individual instructions as expressed in an advance health-care directive or DMOST form, if any, and other wishes to the extent known, or, if a guardian appointed pursuant to Chapters 39 and 39A of Title 12, in accordance with the authority granted by the appointing court. The patient’s authorized representative shall have the power to make any health-care decision authorized under this chapter unless limited by the order of a court of competent jurisdiction or limited in the document provided by the authorized representative as evidence of his or her authority.

(b) If the patient’s instructions or wishes are not known or clearly applicable, the authorized representative’s decision shall conform as closely as possible to what the patient would have done or intended under the circumstances. To the extent the authorized representative knows or is able to determine, the authorized representative’s decision shall take into account the following nonexclusive list of factors, if applicable:

1. The patient’s personal, philosophical, religious, and ethical values.
2. The patient’s likelihood of regaining decision-making capacity.
3. The patient’s likelihood of death.
4. The treatment’s burdens on and benefits to the patient.
5. Reliable oral or written statements previously made by the patient, including, but not limited to, statements made to family members, friends, health-care providers, or religious leaders.
6. The decision of an authorized representative regarding whether life-sustaining procedures should be provided, withheld, or withdrawn shall not be based on a patient’s status either as an individual with a preexisting long-term mental or physical disability, or as an individual who is economically disadvantaged.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 2505A. Powers and duties of Department of Health and Social Services.

(a) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall be authorized to promulgate regulations and develop protocols to fulfill the following responsibilities:

1. Promulgation of a DMOST form and development of the process for completion, modification, and revocation of the DMOST form including training requirements.

2. Promotion of awareness among health-care practitioners, health-care providers, emergency-care providers, and the general public in this State about the option to complete a DMOST form.

3. Training of emergency-care providers about the use and application of a DMOST form.

4. Development of additional requirements for the completion of a DMOST form that may be applicable in the case of a patient with mental illness or a developmental disability in consultation with organizations that represent individuals with mental illness and development disabilities, respectively.

5. Ongoing evaluation of the design and use of DMOST forms through the use of such data as the Department determines reasonably necessary for that purpose.

(b) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall be authorized to seek the imposition of civil monetary penalties under this chapter.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2506A. Powers and duties of the Department of State.

The Secretary of State is authorized to promulgate regulations and develop protocols for the education of all health-care providers under its licensing or certification jurisdiction.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2507A. Delaware Health Information Network.

The Delaware Health Information Network (DHIN) is authorized to create an electronic registry to maintain and store executed DMOST forms and make them available to emergency-care providers, health-care providers and health-care institutions.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2508A. Obligation to treat.

A health-care practitioner, health-care provider, health-care institution, or emergency-care provider shall treat a patient who has a completed DMOST form in accordance with the directions and options indicated in such DMOST form, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2509A. Mandatory elements of DMOST forms.

A DMOST form shall be deemed to be completed and therefore valid for the purposes of this chapter if it:

1. Contains information indicating a patient’s health-care preferences;

2. Has been voluntarily signed by a patient or by another individual subscribing the patient’s name in the patient’s presence and at the patient’s express direction, or, if the patient does not have decision-making capacity, by the patient’s authorized representative;

3. Contains a statement that the DMOST form is being signed after discussion with the patient, or the patient’s authorized representative;

4. Includes the signature of the patient’s health-care practitioner and the date of the health-care practitioner’s signature;

5. If the DMOST form is not signed by the health-care practitioner in the presence of the patient, the DMOST form will be signed by the individual in whose presence the patient or the patient’s authorized representative signed the DMOST form;

6. The DMOST form shall include a statement that the patient or, if the patient does not have decision-making capacity, the patient’s authorized representative, has been provided with a plain language statement explaining the DMOST form and the consequences of executing the DMOST form, including whether or not the DMOST form may be changed if the patient lacks decision-making capacity; and

7. Meets any other requirements established by regulations to implement or administer this chapter.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2510A. Recognition of medical orders from other states.

A document executed in another state, which meets the requirements of this chapter for a DMOST form or the requirements of the state where such document was executed or the state where the patient was a resident at the time the document was executed, shall be deemed to be valid for the purposes of this chapter to the same extent as a DMOST form valid under this chapter.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)
§ 2511A. Modification or revocation of DMOST forms.

(a) A patient with decision-making capacity, may, at any time, void his or her completed DMOST form or otherwise request alternative treatment to the treatment that was ordered on the DMOST form.

(b) If the orders in a patient’s completed DMOST form regarding the use of any intervention specified therein conflict with the patient’s more recent oral or written directive to the patient’s health-care practitioner, the health-care practitioner shall honor the more recent directive from the patient in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) of this section.

(c) The patient’s authorized representative may, at any time after the patient loses decision-making capacity and after consultation with the patient’s health-care practitioner, request the health-care practitioner to modify or void the completed DMOST form, or otherwise request alternative treatment to the treatment that was ordered on the DMOST form, as the patient’s authorized representative deems necessary to reflect the patient’s health status or goals of care, unless the patient expressly limits the authorized representative’s authority to modify or void the completed DMOST form. The DMOST form shall provide the patient with the option to authorize or not to authorize the patient’s authorized representative to void or modify the patient’s completed DMOST form if the patient who has a completed DMOST form loses decision-making capacity. If the patient indicates on the DMOST form that the authorized representative is not authorized to void or modify the patient’s completed DMOST form, the patient’s authorized representative may not do so.

(d) A DMOST form may only be modified in consultation with the patient’s health-care practitioner in accordance with the provisions of the applicable regulations.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2512A. Resolution of conflicts.

(a) In the event of a disagreement between the patient’s authorized representative and the patient’s health-care practitioner concerning the patient’s decision-making capacity or the appropriate interpretation and application of the terms of a completed DMOST form regarding the patient’s course of treatment, the parties:

(1) May seek to resolve the disagreement by means of procedures and practices established by the health-care institution, including, but not limited to, consultation with an institutional ethics committee, or with an individual designated by the health-care institution for this purpose; or

(2) May seek resolution by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(b) A health-care provider involved in the patient’s care or an administrator of a health-care institution may seek to resolve a disagreement concerning the appropriate interpretation and application of the terms of a completed DMOST form to the patient’s course of treatment in the same manner as set forth in subsection (a) of this section.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2513A. Conflicting directives.

(a) The patient’s scope of treatment shall be governed by the latest directive available.

(b) If the treatment directives of a later advance health-care directive conflict with the patient’s directives on a DMOST form, a health-care practitioner shall be informed so that the DMOST form can be modified or voided in order to reflect that patient’s later directive.

(c) If there is a conflict between the patient’s expressed oral or written directives, the DMOST form, or the decisions of the patient’s authorized representative, the patient’s last expressed oral or written directives shall be followed and, if necessary, a new DMOST form shall be prepared and executed.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2514A. Safeguards.

Any individual or entity may petition the Court of Chancery for appointment of a guardian of the person of a patient if that individual or entity has good reason to believe that the withdrawal or withholding of health care in a particular case:

(1) Is contrary to the most recent expressed wishes of a patient;

(2) Is predicated on an incorrect assessment of the patient’s decision-making capacity;

(3) Is being proposed pursuant to a DMOST form that has been falsified, forged, or coerced;

(4) Is being considered without knowledge of a revocation of a completed DMOST form which has been unlawfully concealed, destroyed, altered, or cancelled; or

(5) Is based on a patient’s status either as an individual with a preexisting long-term mental or physical disability, or as an individual who is economically disadvantaged.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2515A. Immunity.

A health-care institution, health-care practitioner, or health-care provider acting in good faith and in accordance with generally accepted health-care standards applicable to the health-care institution, health-care practitioner, or health-care provider is not subject to civil or criminal liability or to discipline for unprofessional conduct for:
Title 16 - Health and Safety

§ 2516A. Assumptions and presumptions.

(a) Neither the execution of a DMOST form under this chapter nor the fact that health care is withheld or withdrawn from a patient in accordance therewith shall, for any purpose, constitute a suicide.

(b) The completion of a DMOST form pursuant to this chapter shall not be deemed or presumed to modify the terms of an existing insurance policy. No policy of insurance shall be legally impaired or invalidated in any manner by the withholding or withdrawal of health care from an insured patient, notwithstanding any term of the policy to the contrary.

(c) No health-care institution, health-care provider, health-care service plan, insurer issuing disability insurance, self-insured employee welfare benefit plan, nonprofit hospital service plan, or any other type of direct or indirect provider of health-care benefits or services, shall require any individual to execute a DMOST form as a condition to being insured, to receiving care, or to being admitted to a health-care institution in order to receiving health-care services.

§ 2517A. Penalties.

(a) A health-care provider who fails to act in accordance with the requirements of this chapter is subject to discipline for professional misconduct.

(b) A health-care institution that intentionally fails to act in accordance with the requirements of this chapter shall be liable for a civil penalty of not more than $1,000 for each offense. For the purposes of this subsection, each violation shall constitute a separate offense.

(c) An emergency-care provider subject to regulation by the Department who intentionally fails to act in accordance with the requirements of this chapter is subject to such disciplinary measures as the Secretary of Department deems necessary and consistent with the Department’s statutory authority.

(d) An individual who intentionally or knowingly commits any of the following acts is guilty of a class G felony:

   (1) Concealing, canceling, defacing, obliterating, or withholding personal knowledge of a completed DMOST form or a modification or revocation thereof, without the patient’s consent, or if the patient lacks decision-making capacity, without the consent of the patient’s authorized representative;

   (2) Falsifying or forging a completed DMOST form or a modification or revocation thereof; or

   (3) Coercing or fraudulently inducing the completion of a DMOST form or a modification or revocation thereof by a patient or, if a patient lacks decision-making capacity, by a patient’s authorized representative.

(e) Any organization that is a health-care provider, health-care institution, or “person” as defined in § 102(11) of Title 18 who intentionally or knowingly requires or prohibits the completion of a DMOST form or a modification or revocation thereof as a condition of coverage under any policy of health or life insurance, or an annuity, or a public benefits program, or as a condition of the provision of health care is guilty of a class A misdemeanor for each and every act or violation, and may be subject to suspension or revocation of such person’s authority to do business in Delaware.

(f) The provisions of this section shall not be construed to repeal any sanctions applicable under any other law.

(g) The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction over all civil monetary penalties and offenses under this chapter.

§ 2518A. Capacity.

(a) An adult individual is presumed to have capacity to make a health-care decision and to execute, modify or void a DMOST form.

(b) A determination that a patient lacks decision-making capacity must be made by a physician, and if a patient’s authorized representative is executing the DMOST form such determination by a physician shall be required.

§ 2519A. Severability.

The provisions of this chapter are severable, and if any word, phrase, clause, sentence, section, or provision of this chapter is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, the decision of the court shall not affect or impair any of the remaining provisions of this chapter.
It is hereby declared as the legislative intent that this chapter would have been adopted had such unconstitutional word, phrase, clause, sentence, section or provision thereof not been included herein.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)

§ 2520A. Effect of copy.

A copy of a DMOST form or revocation of a DMOST form has the same effect as the original.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 18, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 26
Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Act

§ 2601. Short title; definitions.
(a) This chapter shall be known and may be cited as the Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Act.
(b) For purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.
(2) “Elevated blood lead level” means a blood lead level that meets or exceeds 3.5 micrograms per deciliter or a blood lead level established by the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention as the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s blood lead reference value, whichever is lower.
(3) “Lead-exposure site” means the location where a child was most likely exposed to lead.
(4) “Program”, used as a proper noun, means the Delaware State Lead-Based Paint Program created under § 2607 of this title.
(5) “Screening” means a capillary blood lead test, including where a drop of blood is taken from a finger or heel of the foot.
(6) “Testing” means a venous blood lead test where blood is drawn from a vein.
(69 Del. Laws, c. 310, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 75, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 1.)

§ 2602. Physicians and health-care facilities to screen children.
(a) Every health-care provider who is the primary health-care provider for a child shall order lead poisoning screening of the child, under regulations adopted by the Division of Public Health, at or around 12 and 24 months of age.
(b) [Repealed.]
(c) (1) If screening under subsection (a) of this section determines that a child has an elevated blood lead level, the health-care provider shall order testing under regulations adopted by the Division of Public Health.
(2) A health-care provider is encouraged to use the health-care provider’s clinical judgement to determine when testing should be used in lieu of screening under subsection (a) of this section.
(d) All laboratories and health-care providers involved in blood lead level analysis, including screening and testing, shall participate in a universal reporting system as established by the Division of Public Health.
(e) Nothing in this section may be construed to require any child to undergo screening or testing if the child’s parent or guardian objects on the grounds that the screening or testing conflicts with the parent’s or guardian’s religious beliefs.
(f) [Repealed.]
(69 Del. Laws, c. 310, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 402, §§ 1, 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 75, § 2.)

§ 2603. Screening prior to child care or school enrollment.
(a) For every child who has reached the age of 12 months, child care facilities and public and private nursery schools, preschools, and kindergartens shall require proof of screening for lead poisoning for admission or continued enrollment.
(b) Except in the case of enrollment in kindergarten, the screening under subsection (a) of this section may be done within 60 calendar days of the date of enrollment.
(c) A child’s parent or guardian must provide 1 of the following:
(1) A statement from the child’s primary health-care provider that the child has received a screening for lead poisoning.
(2) A certificate signed by the parent or guardian stating that the screening is contrary to the parent’s or guardian’s religious beliefs.
(69 Del. Laws, c. 310, § 1; 74 Del. Laws, c. 76, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 75, § 3.)

§ 2604. Reimbursement by third-party payers.
Blood lead testing, screening, screening-related services, and diagnostic evaluations as required by § 2602 of this title are reimbursable under health insurance contracts and group and blanket health insurance under §§ 3337 and 3554 of Title 18, respectively.
(69 Del. Laws, c. 310, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 75, § 4.)

§ 2605. Childhood Lead Poisoning Advisory Committee [Effective until Nov. 14, 2023].
(a) The Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Advisory Committee is established to advise on the implementation of this chapter and to make any necessary recommendations for the implementation of this chapter or improvements of the processes to be followed by the agencies responsible for the implementation of this chapter.
(b) The Committee shall annually prepare and distribute a report to the General Assembly regarding this chapter, the intervention activities, studies of incidence, the State Blood Lead Screening Program, and monitoring and implementation of regulations promulgated under this chapter.

c) The Committee consists of the following:
   (1) The Secretary of the Department of Education.
   (2) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.
   (3) The Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth & their Families.
   (4) The Director of the Delaware State Housing Authority.
   (5) The President of the Delaware Association of School Administrators.
   (6) The President of the Delaware Association of Realtors.
   (7) A Delaware pediatric provider, appointed by the Governor.
   (8) Two members, appointed by the Governor, each from a different county.

d) A member serving by virtue of position may appoint a designee to serve in the member’s stead and at the member’s pleasure.

e) The Committee shall elect a Chair and a Vice Chair from among the Committee’s members.

(f) The Committee may form advisory subcommittees, which may include individuals who are not members of the Committee, to assist the Committee in its duties.

g) The Department of Health and Social Services shall provide staff support for the Committee.

§ 2605. Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Advisory Committee [Effective Nov. 14, 2023].

(a) The Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Advisory Committee ("Committee") is established to advise on the implementation of this chapter and to make any necessary recommendations for the implementation of this chapter or improvements of the processes to be followed by the agencies responsible for the implementation of this chapter.

(b) The Committee shall annually prepare and distribute a report to the General Assembly regarding this chapter, the intervention activities, studies of incidence, the State Blood Lead Screening Program, and monitoring and implementation of regulations promulgated under this chapter.

c) The Committee consists of the following:
   (1) The Secretary of the Department of Education.
   (2) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.
   (3) The Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth & their Families.
   (4) The Director of the Delaware State Housing Authority.
   (5) The President of the Delaware Association of School Administrators.
   (6) The President of the Delaware Association of Realtors.
   (7) A Delaware pediatric provider, appointed by the Governor.
   (8) Five members, appointed by the Governor, with at least 1 from each county.
   (9) One member, appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives.
   (10) One member, appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate.

d) A member serving by virtue of position may appoint a designee to serve in the member’s stead and at the member’s pleasure.

e) The Committee shall elect a Chair and a Vice Chair from among the Committee’s members.

(f) The Committee may form advisory subcommittees, which may include individuals who are not members of the Committee, to assist the Committee in its duties.

g) The Department of Health and Social Services shall provide staff support for the Committee.

(h) The Committee shall oversee the Program, including to ensure that funds in the Delaware Lead-based Paint Remediation and Abatement Fund are spent appropriately and that lead-based paint remediation and abatement activities are taking place in a timely manner given funds available.

(i) The Committee is a public body.

§ 2606. Annual report.

The Division of Public Health shall annually, on or before January 1, provide a report on elevated blood lead levels to the General Assembly by delivering a copy of the report to the Secretary of the Senate, Chief Clerk of the House of Representatives, and the Director and Librarian of the Division of Research.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 75, § 5.)
§ 2607. Delaware State Lead-Based Paint Program.

(a) A program is created in the Department to be known as the Delaware State Lead-Based Paint Program.
(b) Subject to subsection (c) of this section the Program shall exist and operate independently of any other lead-based paint abatement or remediation program in this State.
(c) The Program shall coordinate its efforts with any other lead-based paint abatement or remediation program in this State to ensure efficient use of Delaware state.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 3.)

§ 2608. Oversight of Delaware State Lead-Based Paint Program.

(a) The Department shall operate the Program.
(b) The Secretary of the Department shall appoint an employee of the Department as the Program Director.
(c) The Program Director shall have full authority and responsibility for the Program. The Secretary may use discretionary funds allocated to the Department to provide contract support to the Program, however, the Program Director and Secretary of the Department are ultimately responsible and accountable for the Program.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 3.)

§ 2609. Public information.

(a) Except as otherwise provided by the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29, and subsection (b) of this section, all communications with the Program are public records under the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29.
(b) This section does not apply to confidential health information.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 3.)

§ 2610. Division of Public Health duty to investigate.

The Division of Public Health shall do all of the following within 60 days of receiving notification through the universal reporting system established by this chapter that a child has an elevated blood lead level:

1. Determine the residential address of the child from birth through the date of testing.
2. Make a determination as to the child’s lead-exposure site.
3. Determine the owner of the child’s lead-exposure site and obtain contact information for the owner of the lead-exposure site.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 3.)

§ 2611. Division of Public Health duty to notify.

Within 10 days of determining a child’s lead-exposure site and the owner of a lead-exposure site under § 2610 of this title, the Division of Public Health shall communicate all of the following to the Program:

1. The location of the lead-exposure site.
2. The contact information for the owner of the lead-exposure site.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 3.)

§ 2612. Remediation and abatement duties of Delaware State Lead-Based Paint Program.

(a) Within 10 days of receiving the information under § 2611 of this title, the Program shall do all of the following:

1. Inform a parent or guardian of a child with an elevated blood lead level of the child’s elevated lead blood level, lead-based paint assessment, abatement or remediation efforts that may be undertaken under this chapter, and recommendations with respect to medical treatment of the child.
2. Cause a contractor who is qualified under Delaware state regulations to conduct a lead risk assessment of a lead-exposure site that was constructed before January 1, 1979. The lead risk assessment must meet the lead-based paint inspection and lead hazard screen standards established under 24 C.F.R. § 35.110, must include paint testing and dust sampling and analysis as described under 40 C.F.R. § 745.227(c) and (d), and must, where indicated, include soil sampling and analysis as described under 40 C.F.R. § 745.227(d).
3. If the lead risk assessment under paragraph (a)(2) of this section indicates the presence of a lead-based paint hazard, as defined at 40 C.F.R. § 745.65, inform the owner of the lead-exposure site that lead-based paint abatement or remediation efforts, to be funded by the State except under subsection (b) of this section, may be undertaken, and that the owner of the lead-exposure site is required to take all steps necessary to make the property accessible and available to individuals conducting lead-based paint abatement or remediation work for the Program.

a. The owner of the lead-exposure site shall take all steps enumerated by the Program to make the property accessible and available.

b. The Program shall keep records of all identified lead-exposure sites where a lead risk assessment indicates the presence of a lead-based paint hazard and of any remediation or abatement activities initiated by the Program.
A special fund of the State is created in the Department of Finance to be known as the “The Delaware Lead-Based Paint Abatement and Remediation Fund” (“the Fund”). All other moneys, including gifts, bequests, grants, or other funds from private or public sources specifically designated for the Fund must be deposited or transferred to the Fund. Moneys in the Fund may be saved and deposited in an interest-bearing savings or investment account. Interest or other income earned on the moneys in the Fund must be deposited or transferred into the Fund. The Fund may not lapse or revert to the General Fund.

(b) Moneys from the Fund may only be expended on the following:

(1) Competitive bid invitations issued by the Program for lead-based paint abatement or remediation must contain all of the following:
   (1) Provisions requiring verification by bidders of procedures to be used for risk assessment.
   (2) Provisions requiring verification by bidders of procedures to be specified by the Program to limit the generation of lead dust, contain lead dust within work areas, conduct daily and final cleanings, and perform clearance testing.
   (3) Provisions requiring verification by bidders of procedures regarding treatment of exteriors, including siding and carpentry repairs, porch repairs, and garage repairs.
   (4) Provisions requiring verification by bidders regarding the testing and treatment of soil.
   (5) Provisions requiring verification by bidders of procedures regarding interior treatment, including initial and daily cleaning; repairs and component replacements; paint stabilization treatment of windows, doors, stairs, walls, ceilings, hard surface and basement floors, and radiators; and final cleaning.

(c) A contractor whose request for project approval is not approved or denied within 30 days by the county or municipal government entity shall report the delay to the Program.

(d) The failure of an owner of a lead-exposure site to comply with the deadlines established by the Program under paragraph (a)(3) of this section constitutes a criminal nuisance which adversely impacts the community under § 7111 of Title 10. A finding by a court of competent jurisdiction that a failure to comply with the deadlines established by the Program under paragraph (a)(3) of this section has resulted in a criminal nuisance results in the owner’s forfeiture of the owner’s right to state-funded abatement or remediation under this section and in the owner’s assumption of the cost of abatement or remediation unless the court specifically orders otherwise.

(e) (1) A county or municipal government entity notified by the Program that a property is designated as a lead-exposure site and is to have lead-based paint abated or remediated shall grant priority status to any approvals needed by any applicant for any abatement or remediation work that must be performed.

(2) A contractor whose request for project approval is not approved or denied within 30 days by the county or municipal government entity shall report the delay to the Program.

(3) The Program shall make a public report by January 1 of each calendar year to the Governor and General Assembly of each delay reported under paragraph (e)(2) of this section.

(f) (1) The owner of any multi-unit property or property that has been rented to a third party in the year before notification under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, for which abatement or remediation work has been performed at State expense under this chapter, is prohibited from increasing the rental fee assessed to any tenant on that property for 3 years from the date of notification under paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(2) The owner may pay the Program’s estimated cost of abatement or remediation, including estimated costs associated with paragraph (a)(5) of this section, within 30 days of notification by the Program of that estimated cost.

(3) If the owner remits the payment under paragraph (f)(2) of this section to the Program within 30 days of notification, the prohibition on rental fee increases under paragraph (f)(1) of this section does not apply to the owner.

84 Del. Laws, c. 102, § 3.)

§ 2613. Delaware Lead-Based Paint Abatement and Remediation Fund.

(a) A special fund of the State is created in the Department of Finance to be known as the “The Delaware Lead-Based Paint Abatement and Remediation Fund” (“the Fund”). All other moneys, including gifts, bequests, grants, or other funds from private or public sources specifically designated for the Fund must be deposited or transferred to the Fund. Moneys in the Fund may be saved and deposited in an interest-bearing savings or investment account. Interest or other income earned on the moneys in the Fund must be deposited or transferred into the Fund. The Fund may not lapse or revert to the General Fund.

(b) Moneys from the Fund may only be expended on the following:
(1) Payment to contractors for conducting lead risk assessments.
(2) Payment to contractors for the abatement or remediation of lead-based paint on properties specifically approved for abatement or remediation by the Program.
(3) Temporary lodging of persons temporarily displaced during the abatement or remediation of lead-based paint at a lead-exposure site.
(4) Payments to third parties necessary to oversee proper administration of funds under paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section.
(c) Moneys from the Fund may not be used to supplant any funds from any federal, state, or local government entity.
(d) Each submission of a proposed budget from the Governor to the General Assembly under § 6335 of Title 29 must contain a specific proposed appropriation to the Fund.

§ 2614. Provisional certification of contractors.
   (a) The Department may grant provisional certification for abatement and remediation work conducted under this chapter to an individual who has been certified to conduct equivalent abatement and remediation work in another state with certification standards the Department finds to be at least as stringent as the standards enforced by this State.
   (b) A provisional certification issued under subsection (a) of this section is valid for 1 year.
   (c) During the provisional certification under subsection (a) of this section a contractor must receive appropriate certification as required under the law of this State.
   (d) Nothing in this chapter prohibits the Department from granting reciprocal certification to an individual who is certified to perform equivalent work in another state with certification standards the Department finds to be at least as stringent as those enforced by this State.
   (e) The Department may require proof of knowledge of standards and practices as a condition of provisional or reciprocal certification under this section.

§ 2615. Universal reporting system requirement.
   The universal reporting system established under § 2602 of this title must require that a child’s health-care provider provide to the Division of Public Health the lead level found in the blood of each child who is screened or tested.

§ 2616. Regulatory authority.
   The Department may adopt regulations to administer, implement, and enforce this chapter.
§ 2601A. Short title.
The short title of this chapter shall be known and may be cited as the “Hearing Aid Loan Bank Re-Authorization Act.”
(74 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1.)

§ 2602A. Definitions.
The following definitions shall be applicable to this chapter:
(1) “Director” means the Director of the Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services.
(2) “Division” means the Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services.
(3) “Eligible child” means a child who:
   a. Is a resident of the State;
   b. Is identified by a licensed audiologist as having a hearing impairment;
   c. Has no immediate access to a hearing aid; and
   d. Is under the age of 18 years.
(4) “Licensed audiologist” means an individual who is licensed to practice audiology under Chapter 37 of Title 24.
(5) “Loan bank” means the hearing aid loan bank.
(6) “Program” means the Hearing Aid Loan Bank Program.
(7) “Program manager” means the program manager of the Hearing Aid Loan Bank Program.
(74 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 408, § 1.)

§ 2603A. Hearing Aid Loan Bank Program.
(a) A Hearing Aid Loan Bank Program is re-established in the Division.
(b) The program hereby re-established is for the purpose of lending hearing aids on a temporary basis to parents and legal guardians of eligible children in order to ensure that such children have maximum auditory exposure during critical years of language development and learning.
(74 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1.)

§ 2604A. Administration.
(a) The program shall be administered by a program manager hired under the merit system.
(b) The Newborn Hearing Screening Program manager shall be the Hearing Aid Loan Bank Program manager, who shall be responsible for the Hearing Aid Loan Program.
(c) The program manager must contract with licensed audiologists for the implementation and administration of Hearing Aid Loan Bank sites.
(d) The program manager shall provide and maintain:
   (1) A pool of hearing aids in the loan bank to lend to a parent or legal guardian of an eligible child;
   (2) Testing and programming equipment or contracts for testing and programming for hearing aids in the loan bank; and
   (3) Supplies for repair and reconditioning or contracts for supplies and services for repair and reconditioning of hearing aids in the loan bank.
(74 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1.)

§ 2605A. Hearing aids: procedures, loans.
(a) The program manager shall lend a suitable hearing aid to a parent or legal guardian of an eligible child upon receipt of:
   (1) A prescription from a licensed audiologist; and
   (2) Any documents required by the program manager to prove that the child is an eligible child.
(b) The loan period shall be for not more than 6 months except that the program manager may extend the original loan period for additional 6-month periods if, prior to each extension, the program manager determines that:
   (1) The child does not have immediate access to another hearing aid under Medicaid, the State Children’s Health Program, or private health insurance;
(2) The child’s parent or legal guardian currently does not have the financial means to obtain immediate access to another hearing aid; and
(3) The child’s parent or legal guardian is making reasonable efforts to obtain access to another hearing aid.

(c) A parent or legal guardian who borrows a hearing aid for an eligible child shall:
   (1) Be the custodian of the hearing aid;
   (2) Return the hearing aid immediately to the loan bank upon the expiration of the loan period or receipt of a suitable permanent hearing aid, whichever occurs first;
   (3) Be responsible for the proper care and use of the hearing aid;
   (4) Be responsible for any damage to or loss of the hearing aid; and
   (5) Sign a written agreement provided by the program manager that states the term and conditions of the loan.

(d) The program manager shall ensure that the eligible child’s licensed audiologist instructs the parent or legal guardian about the proper care and use of a hearing aid provided under the program.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 408, § 2.)

§ 2606A. Regulations.

The Division of Public Health shall adopt regulations to implement the provisions of this chapter, including regulations that:
   (1) For the purpose of implementing § 2605A(a) of this title, identify the types of documents that the program manager may require a parent or legal guardian to submit to prove that a child is an eligible child; and
   (2) For the purpose of implementing § 2605A(b) of this title, establish factors that the program manager shall consider when evaluating whether a parent or legal guardian:
      a. Has the financial means to obtain immediate access to another hearing aid; or
      b. Is making reasonable efforts to obtain immediate access to another hearing aid.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1.)

§ 2607A. Reports.

(a) Beginning in the year 2008, and no later than January 15 of each year thereafter, the Director of Public Health shall submit an annual report to the Governor and the General Assembly regarding the implementation of this chapter.

(b) The annual report shall include the following information:
   (1) The number and ages of children who received hearing aids through the loan program that year;
   (2) The number of children who received hearing aids through the loan program that year and subsequently received hearing aids through Medicaid, the State’s Children’s Health Program, or private insurance;
   (3) The length of each original loan;
   (4) The number of times that each original loan was extended and the length of each extension;
   (5) The number of times that hearing aids were not properly returned to the loan bank; and
   (6) Any other information that the Director believes is relevant to evaluating the costs and benefits of the program.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 109, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1.)
Title 16 - Health and Safety

Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 27
Anatomical Gifts and Studies

Subchapter I
Anatomical Studies

§ 2701. Registration of approved institutions and persons.

Any nonprofit hospital, accredited university or research institution and teachers, students, research workers and technicians in this State conducting anatomical studies accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting body approved by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline desiring to obtain dead bodies for the purpose of anatomical studies shall register with the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline on such forms as may be prescribed by the Board and for the purpose of this subchapter such a registered hospital, university or research institution shall be known as an approved institution, and any registered teacher, student, research worker or technician shall be known as an approved person, and the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline shall have the right to refuse registration of such hospital, accredited university or research institution or such persons.


§ 2702. Duties of public officers.

Every public officer of this State or of any agency, county or political subdivision thereof, who shall have or receive custody or control of the body of any decedent, other than a dead body on which an autopsy has been performed pursuant to § 4707 of Title 29, and which body is not claimed within a reasonable time by a surviving spouse or relative of the decedent but not less than 120 hours following the death of the decedent, and which body will require burial at the expense of the State or of any agency, county or political subdivision thereof, shall forthwith notify the Medical Council of the existence and location of the dead body and of any identification thereof.


§ 2703. Designation of recipient approved institution.

(a) The Medical Council shall promptly, upon receipt of notice of the existence, location and identification of a dead body pursuant to § 2702 of this title, designate 1 of the approved institutions to receive such body for use, including dissection, in connection with anatomical studies conducted by approved persons and shall notify the approved institutions of its designation and shall notify the officer having custody of the body thereof, and the officer shall promptly deliver the body to the approved institution so designated upon payment by the hospital or research institution of the cost of embalming said body and any necessary transportation and storage costs involved.

(b) Each approved institution to which a dead body has been assigned for anatomical studies shall maintain said body in an embalmed condition, shall at all times ensure its proper and safe custody in an approved place of dissection, shall permit only approved persons to have access to such a body and shall identify all parts dissected free from the body with the same serial number assigned to the body by the Medical Council.


§ 2704. Disposition of remains.

Any approved institution which shall have received a dead body pursuant to this subchapter shall, upon completion of the study thereof, deliver the body as then constituted to the Division of Forensic Science for burial or cremation, and such approved institution shall pay the expenses of such burial or cremation and of the preparation of such body therefor, at the rates provided by law or which are usual and customary in such cases, provided that with the approval of the Inspector of Anatomy mentioned in § 2706 of this title, such an approved institution may retain certain portions of said body for special research or teaching purposes.


§ 2705. Powers and duties of Medical Council.

The Medical Council shall in the performance of its duties pursuant to this subchapter:

(1) Establish such reasonable regulations as may be necessary;
(2) Maintain complete records;
(3) Maintain a registry of approved institutions and persons pursuant to § 2701 of this title;
(4) Allocate unclaimed dead bodies to each of the approved institutions according to the number of approved persons and the character of anatomical studies conducted at such approved institutions.

§ 2706. Appointment of an Inspector of Anatomy.

The Attorney General, in consultation with the Medical Council, shall, on such conditions as the Attorney General may deem fit, appoint as an Inspector of Anatomy, a medical practitioner or a person with a special training or experience in medicolegal matters, and the duties of such Inspector shall be to: (i) Enter and inspect periodically any or all approved institutions where dissection of dead bodies may be in progress and examine any body or record or thing relating to the use of such dead bodies; (ii) report to the Medical Council and the Attorney General any unsatisfactory condition relating to the custody, use or disposal of dead bodies at such institutions or any other place where they may be located; (iii) investigate the alleged misconduct of any authorized or unauthorized person who has access to dead bodies; and, for the purpose of this subchapter, any person who obstructs the Inspector of Anatomy in the performance of the Inspector’s duties shall be punishable by a fine not exceeding $100.


§ 2707. Postmortem examination only by physicians; liability; consent.

(a) No postmortem examination of the body of a deceased person shall be conducted by any person other than a duly licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy. Written or telegraphic consent for a doctor of medicine or osteopathy to conduct a postmortem examination of the body of the deceased person shall be deemed sufficient when given by whichever 1 of the following assumes custody of the body for the purpose of burial: Father, mother, husband, wife, child, guardian, next of kin or, in absence of any of the foregoing, a person who assumes the duty of legal disposal of the body. If 2 or more such persons assume custody of the body, consent of 1 of them who is legally considered as the next of kin shall be deemed sufficient.

(b) The licensed physician conducting the postmortem examination shall not be liable in damages for any action taken in making such postmortem examination.


Subchapter II

Uniform Anatomical Gift Act

§ 2710. Definitions.

As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Adult” means an individual who is at least 18 years of age.

(2) “Advance health-care directive” means a directive under § 2503 of this title.

(3) “Agent” means an individual authorized to make health-care decisions on another’s behalf by a power of attorney or an individual expressly authorized to make an anatomical gift on another’s behalf by any other record signed by the individual giving the authorization.

(4) “Anatomical gift” means a donation of all or part of a human body to take effect after the donor’s death for the purpose of transplantation, therapy, research, or education.

(5) “Decedent” means a deceased individual and includes a stillborn infant or fetus.

(6) “Department” means the Delaware Department of Health and Social Services.

(7) “Designated requestor” means a hospital employee completing a course offered by the OPO on how to approach potential donor families and request organ and tissue donation.

(8) “Document of gift” means a donor card or other record used to make, amend, or revoke an anatomical gift. The term includes a statement or symbol on a driver’s license or identification card or in a donor registry.

(9) “Donate Life Delaware Registry” means that subset of persons in the Department of Transportation’s driver’s license and photo identification card database or any expanded or successor database who have elected to include the donor designation on their record.

(10) “Donee” means a person authorized to receive an anatomical gift.

(11) “Donor” means an individual who makes a gift of all or part of the individual’s body.

(12) “Donor registry” means a database which contains records of anatomical gifts. The term includes the Donate Life Delaware Registry.

(13) “Eye bank” means a person that is licensed, accredited or regulated under federal or state law to engage in the recovery, screening, testing, processing, storage or distribution of human eyes or portions of human eyes.

(14) “Fund” means the Organ and Tissue Donor Awareness Trust Fund.

(15) “Hospital” means a hospital licensed, accredited or approved under the laws of any state and includes a hospital operated by the United States government, a state or a subdivision thereof, although not required to be licensed under state laws.

(16) “Know” means to have actual knowledge.

(17) “Medical examiner” means the Chief Medical Examiner, a Deputy Medical Examiner, an Assistant Medical Examiner, or their designee.
(18) “Minor” means an individual who is under 18 years of age.
(19) “OPO” means the federally certified organ procurement organization for the State.
(20) “Part” includes organs, tissues, eyes, bones, arteries, blood, other fluids and other portions of a human body, and “part” includes “parts.”
(21) “Person” means an individual, corporation, government or governmental subdivision or agency, statutory trust, business trust, estate, trust, partnership or association or any other legal entity.
(22) “Person authorized or obligated to dispose of a decedent’s body” means any of the following without regard to order or priority:
   a. A medical examiner having jurisdiction over the decedent’s body.
   b. A warden or director of a correctional facility where the decedent was incarcerated.
   c. An individual who is otherwise authorized or obligated to dispose of a decedent’s body.
   d. An official of an entity that is otherwise authorized or obligated to dispose of a decedent’s body.
(23) “Physician” or “surgeon” means a physician or surgeon licensed or authorized to practice under the laws of any state.
(24) “Prospective donor” means a person who is dead or whose death is imminent and has been determined by the OPO to have a part that could be medically suitable for transplantation, therapy, research, or education.
(25) “Reasonably available” means able to be contacted by the OPO, eye bank or tissue bank through the exercise of reasonable due diligence and willing and able to act in a timely manner consistent with existing medical criteria necessary to make an anatomical gift.
(26) “Recipient” means an individual into whose body a decedent’s part has been or is intended to be transplanted.
(27) “Record” means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.
(28) “Recovery specialist” means a medical professional licensed by this or another state or technician trained in accordance with federal standards pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 274(b) and nationally accredited standards for human body part removal.
(29) “State” includes a state, district, commonwealth, territory, insular possession and any other area subject to the legislative authority of the United States of America.
(30) “Tissue bank” means a person that is licensed, accredited, or regulated under federal or state law to engage in the recovery, screening, testing, processing, storage, or distribution of tissue.

§ 2711. Persons who may execute an anatomical gift.

(a) Any individual of sound mind and 18 years of age or more or an agent of such an individual, or an individual not of such age who has parental consent may give all or any part of the individual’s body for any purposes specified in § 2712 of this title, the gift to take effect upon the donor’s death. However, a married minor may make such a donation without parental consent.

(b) “Parental consent” as used in this section shall be defined as the recorded permission by any of the following persons in order of priority stated below when persons of prior classes are no longer living or no longer have contractual capacity and when there is no notice to a donee of an objection, written or otherwise, by a person of the same class:
   (1) Either parent;
   (2) A legal guardian;
   (3) Any individual having legal custody.

(c) Any of the following persons, who are reasonably available, in order of priority stated, when persons in prior classes are not available at the time of death and in the absence of known objections by the decedent or by a member of the same or a prior class, may give all or any part of the decedent’s body for any purpose specified in § 2712 of this title:
   (1) An agent of the decedent;
   (2) The spouse of the decedent (unless a petition for divorce has been filed);
   (3) An adult child of the decedent;
   (4) A parent of the decedent;
   (5) An adult sibling of the decedent;
   (6) An adult grandchild of the decedent;
   (7) An adult niece or nephew of the decedent;
   (8) An adult aunt or uncle of the decedent;
   (9) Any other person related to the decedent by blood, marriage or adoption or an adult who exhibited special care and concern for the decedent;
   (10) A guardian of the person of the decedent at the time of death;
   (11) Any other person authorized or obligated to dispose of the decedent’s body;
§ 2713. Manner of executing anatomical gifts.

§ 2712. Persons who may become donees, and purposes for which anatomical gifts may be made.

(a) An anatomical gift may be made to any of the following persons named in the document of gift:

(1) If for research or education, then to a hospital; accredited medical school, dental school, college or university; the organ procurement organization; or other appropriate person as permitted by law.

(2) Subject to subsection (b) of this section, an individual designated by the person making the anatomical gift if the individual is the recipient of the part.

(3) An eye bank or tissue bank.

(4) An organ procurement organization.

(b) If an anatomical gift to an individual under paragraph (a)(2) of this section cannot be transplanted into the individual, the part passes in accordance with subsection (c) of this section in the absence of a known objection by the person making the anatomical gift.

(c) An anatomical gift of an organ for transplantation or therapy, other than an anatomical gift under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, passes to the organ procurement organization.

(d) If the intended purpose or recipient of an anatomical gift is not known the following shall apply:

(1) If the part is an eye, the gift passes to the appropriate eye bank.

(2) If the part is tissue, the gift passes to the appropriate tissue bank.

(3) If the part is an organ, the gift passes to the appropriate organ procurement organization as custodian of the organ.

(e) If a document of gift provides for multiple purposes without indicating priority, and transplantation and therapy is one of the purposes, then transplantation and therapy shall be the priority, and the gift, if suitable, shall pass to the appropriate organ procurement organization. If the gift cannot be used for transplantation or therapy, the gift may then be used for any of the other permitted purposes.

(f) If an anatomical gift is made in a document of gift that does not name a person described in subsection (a) of this section and does not identify the purpose of the gift, the gift may be used only for transplantation or therapy, and the gift passes in accordance with subsection (d) of this section.

§ 2713. Manner of executing anatomical gifts.

(a) A gift of all or part of the body under § 2711(a) of this title may be made by will. The gift becomes effective upon the death of the testator without waiting for probate. If the will is not probated, or if it is declared invalid for testamentary purposes, the gift, to the extent that it has been acted upon in good faith, is nevertheless valid and effective.

(b) A gift of all or part of the body under § 2711(a) of this title may also be made by a document other than a will, including authorizing a statement or symbol indicating that the donor has made an anatomical gift to be recorded in a donor registry or on the donor’s driver’s license or identification card, or a card or other record signed by the donor. If the donor or other person making a gift is physically unable to sign a record, the record may be signed for the donor at the donor’s direction and in the donor’s presence and in the presence of 2 witnesses who must sign the document in the donor’s presence. Delivery of the document of gift during the donor’s lifetime is not necessary to make the gift valid. Revocation, suspension, expiration or cancellation under Title 21 of a driver’s license or identification card upon which an anatomical gift is indicated does not invalidate the gift.

(c) The gift may be made to a specified donee or without specifying a donee. A physician who becomes a donee under this subsection shall not participate in the procedures for removing or transplanting a part.
(d) Any gift by a person designated in § 2711(c) of this title shall be made by a document signed by the person or made by the person’s telegraphic, recorded, telephonic or other recorded message.

(e) A person who so directs the manner in which the person’s body or any part of the person’s body shall be disposed of shall receive no remuneration or other thing of value for such disposition.

(f) A document of gift is valid if executed in accordance with:
   (1) This chapter;
   (2) The law of the state or country where it was executed; or
   (3) The law of the state or country where, at the time of execution of the document of gift, the person making the anatomical gift:
      a. Is domiciled;
      b. Has a place of residence; or
      c. Is a citizen.

(g) If a document of gift is valid under this section, the law of Delaware governs interpretation of the document.

(h) A person may rely on a document of gift or amendment of an anatomical gift as being valid unless that person knows that it was not validly executed or was revoked.

§ 2714. Delivery of document of gift.

If the gift is made by the donor to a specified donee, the will, card or other document of gift, or an executed copy thereof, may be delivered to the donee to expedite the appropriate procedures immediately after death, but delivery is not necessary to the validity of the gift. The will, card or other document of gift, or an executed copy thereof, may be deposited in any hospital, bank or storage facility or registry office that accepts them for safekeeping or for facilitation of procedures after death. On request of any interested party upon or after the donor’s death, the person in possession shall produce the document for examination.

§ 2715. Amendment or revocation of the gift.

(a) If the will, card or other document or executed copy thereof has been delivered to a specified donee, the donor may amend or revoke the gift by:
   (1) The execution and delivery to the donee of a signed statement;
   (2) An oral statement made in the presence of 2 persons and communicated to the donee;
   (3) A statement during a terminal illness or injury addressed to an attending physician and communicated to the donee; or
   (4) A signed card or document found on the person or in the person’s effects.

(b) Any document of gift which has not been delivered to the donee may be revoked by the donor in the manner set in subsection (a) of this section or by destruction, cancellation or mutilation of the document and all executed copies thereof.

(c) Any gift made by a will may also be amended or revoked in the manner provided for amendment or revocation of wills or as provided in subsection (a) of this section.

(d) Unless a revocation of a gift under this section includes an objection or refusal to make a gift of a part, it shall not prohibit a person listed in § 2711(c) of this title from authorizing such a gift.

§ 2716. Rights and duties at death.

(a) The donee may accept or reject the gift. If the donee accepts a gift of the entire body, the donee may, subject to the terms of the gift, authorize embalming and the use of the body in funeral services. If the gift is of a part of the body, the donee, upon the death of the donor and prior to embalming, shall cause the part to be removed without unnecessary mutilation. After removal of the part, custody of the remainder of the body vests in the surviving spouse, next of kin or other persons under obligation to dispose of the body. The heir of any donor, at the time the disposition of the body takes place, may submit a request in writing to the donee that the body be returned to the heir at such time as the donee either refuses the disposition of the entire body or the parts thereof or determines that the donee no longer has use of the remains.

(b) A surgeon, physician, funeral director, recovery specialist or eye bank technician who is authorized to remove any part in accordance with this subchapter is also authorized to draw or secure a blood sample from the donor, in order to screen the tissue received for medical purposes.

(c) The time of death shall be determined by a physician who attends the donor at the donor’s death or, if none, the physician who certifies the death. This physician shall not participate in the procedures for removing or transplanting a part.
(d) A person who acts in good faith in accord with the terms of this subchapter or under the anatomical gift laws of another state (or a foreign country) is not liable for damages in any civil action or subject to prosecution in any criminal proceeding for that act.

(e) Where no other provision for the same exists, a body, or the remains thereof, after it is no longer needed for the purpose indicated by the donor, may be buried at public expense on order of the Medical Council of Delaware, but in no case shall the expense of the burial exceed $100.

(f) This subchapter is subject to the laws of this State prescribing powers and duties with respect to autopsies. The OPO is authorized to obtain a copy of an autopsy report in a timely fashion upon request and payment of reasonable copying fees.


§ 2717. Uniformity of interpretation.
This subchapter shall be so construed as to effectuate its general purpose to make uniform the law of those states which enact it.

§ 2718. Short title.
This subchapter may be cited as the “Uniform Anatomical Gift Act.”

§ 2719. Forms [Repealed].

§ 2720. [Reserved].

§ 2721. Requests for anatomical gifts.
(a) (1) At or near the time of death of any patient in a hospital, the attending physician or hospital designee shall make contact with the OPO in order to determine the suitability for organ, tissue and eye donation for any purpose specified under this chapter. This contact and the disposition shall be noted in the patient’s medical record.

(2) a. If the OPO determines that additional medical history or information is required to determine suitability for the donation, the OPO may seek additional health information on the potential anatomical donor from the Delaware Health Information Network (DHIN).

b. If the OPO has entered into an agreement with the DHIN for access to clinical data in DHIN’s possession, DHIN shall provide the OPO with timely access to medical information on the potential anatomical donor.

(b) Protocol for referral of potential anatomical donors to OPO.
(1) The person designated by the hospital to contact the OPO shall have the following information available:

(a) Patient’s name and identifier number;
(b) Patient’s age;
(c) Anticipated cause of death;
(d) Past medical history; and
(e) Other pertinent medical information.

(2) a. If the OPO determines that donation is not appropriate based on established medical criteria, this shall be noted by hospital personnel in the patient’s record and no further action shall be necessary.

b. If the OPO determines that donation may be appropriate, the OPO shall make a reasonable search of the records of the Donate Life Delaware Registry or the applicable state donor registry that it knows exists for the geographic area in which the individual resided or resides in order to ascertain whether the individual has made an anatomical gift.

c. If the referred patient has a document of gift, including registration with the Donate Life Delaware Registry, the OPO representative or the designated requestor shall attempt to notify a person listed in § 2711(c) of this title of the gift.

d. If no document of gift is known to the OPO representative or the designated requestor, 1 of these 2 individuals shall ask the persons listed in § 2711(c) of this title whether the decedent had a validly executed document of gift. If there is no evidence of an anatomical gift by the decedent, the OPO representative or the designated requestor shall notify a person listed in § 2711(c) of this title of the option to donate organs and tissues. The request for donation shall be made by the OPO representative, or the designated requestor in consultation with the attending physician or the hospital designee.

(3) The person in charge of the hospital or that person’s designated representative shall indicate in the medical record of the decedent:

(a) Whether or not a document of gift is known to exist or whether a gift was made; and

b. The name of the person granting or refusing the gift and that person’s relationship to the decedent.

(4) If the OPO determines, based upon a medical record review, that a hospitalized individual who is dead or whose death is imminent may be a prospective donor, the hospital shall, if requested by the OPO, conduct a blood or tissue test or minimally invasive examination,
which is reasonably necessary to evaluate the medical suitability of a part that is or may be the subject of an anatomical gift. Specific consent to testing or examination under this paragraph (b)(4) is not required. The results of tests and examinations under this paragraph (b)(4) shall be used or disclosed only:

   a. To evaluate medical suitability for donation and to facilitate the donation process; and
   b. As required or permitted by law.

(5) The attending physician, in collaboration with the OPO, shall ensure that, prior to the withdrawal or withholding of any measures which are necessary to maintain the medical suitability of a part that is or may be the subject of an anatomical gift, the OPO has either:

   a. Had the opportunity to advise the applicable persons set forth in § 2711(c) of this title of the option to make an anatomical gift; or
   b. Ascertained that the individual expressed a known objection.

(6) Each hospital in the State shall develop and implement a protocol for referring potential anatomical donors as provided in this section. The protocol shall require that, at or near the time of the death of any patient, the hospital shall contact by telephone the OPO to determine suitability for anatomical donation of the potential donor. The protocol shall encourage discretion and sensitivity to family circumstances and beliefs in all discussions regarding donations of organs, tissue or eyes.

   a. Limitation. — If the hospital staff advises the OPO that the hospital staff has actual knowledge that the decedent did not wish to be an anatomical donor, the gift of all or any part of the decedent’s body shall not be requested.
   b. Medical record reviews. — Death medical record reviews must be performed annually in each acute care general hospital for the sole purpose of determining anatomical donor potential at the hospital. The hospital may perform the medical record review or may designate the OPO to conduct the review. If the hospital chooses to conduct its own review, it must do so in accordance with clinical specifications and guidelines established by the OPO. If the hospital conducts the review, the OPO must provide the necessary training to hospital personnel conducting the review. The hospital must report the results of the review to the OPO no later than 45 days following the completion of the review. If the hospital designates the OPO to conduct the review, the OPO shall provide the hospital with written assurance that the OPO shall maintain the confidentiality of patient identifying information.

   a. After a donor’s death, a person to whom an anatomical gift may pass under § 2712 of this title may conduct a test or examination which is reasonably necessary to evaluate the medical suitability of the body or part for its intended purpose.
   b. Any examination conducted under this section may include an examination and copying of records necessary to determine the medical suitability of the part. This subsection includes medical, dental and other health-related records.
   c. A hospital shall enter into agreements or affiliations with the OPO for coordination of procurement and use of anatomical gifts.

(7) A physician or technician may remove a donated part from the body of a donor that the physician or technician is qualified to remove.

(8) A revocation of a gift made under this chapter is effective only if the applicable organ procurement organization, tissue bank, eye bank, or transplant hospital knows of and can reasonably communicate the revocation to the involved physicians or technicians before an incision has been made to remove a part from the donor’s body or before invasive procedures have begun to prepare the recipient.

   c. A person, including a medical examiner, that seeks to facilitate the making of an anatomical gift for the purposes of transplantation or therapy from a decedent who was not a hospital patient at the time of death shall notify the OPO at or around the time of the person’s death in order to allow the OPO to evaluate the potential donation and, if applicable, coordinate the donation process.
   d. The OPO may, upon request and payment of associated fees, obtain certified copies of death records of a donor from the Delaware Department of Health and Social Services, Office of Vital Statistics.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 487, § 4; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 453, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 182, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 139, § 1.)

§ 2722. Confidentiality requirement.

(a) General rule. — Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, no procurement organization may divulge any individually identifiable information acquired in the course of performing its responsibilities under this chapter except for the purpose of facilitating organ, eye or tissue donation and transplantation or as otherwise required under applicable laws.

   b) Donors and recipients. — The identity of the donor and of the recipient may not be communicated unless expressly authorized by:

      (1) The recipient;
      (2) If the donor is alive, the donor; and
      (3) If the donor is deceased, the next-of-kin of the donor.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 182, § 1.)

§ 2723. Donate Life Delaware Registry.

(a) The database maintained by the Department of Transportation to record donor designations shall be known as the “Donate Life Delaware Registry.” The Registry shall include only affirmative donation decisions. Registration by a donor in the Registry shall constitute sufficient authorization to donate organs and tissues for transplantation and therapy.
(b) The Department of Transportation shall provide access by residents of the State to an internet-based interface that promotes organ and tissue donation and enables residents 18 years of age or older who apply for, hold, or seek to renew a Delaware driver’s license or identification card or otherwise have a record in the database to register as donors and have their decisions integrated into the Donate Life Delaware Registry. The form and content of the interface shall be maintained in collaboration with the OPO.

(c) By October 3, 2016, the Department of Transportation shall establish a system which allows individuals who apply for, hold, or seek to renew a Delaware driver’s license or identification card, or otherwise have a record in the database to add their donor designation to the Donate Life Delaware Registry by submitting a form to the Department at no cost to the registrant. The Department of Transportation may also provide the opportunity to individuals who do not otherwise have a record in the database to add a record and the donor designation to the Donate Life Delaware Registry.

(d) Donor designation information entered into the Donate Life Delaware Registry shall supersede prior conflicting information:
   (1) Provided to the Donate Life Delaware Registry;
   (2) On the individual’s physical driver’s license or identification card;
   (3) On an advance health-care directive;
   (4) Submitted under § 2711 of this title; or
   (5) Submitted under any other statutory provision.

(e) An information technology system adopted by the Department of Transportation or its successor after October 3, 2015, shall continue to accommodate the inclusion of donor designation information into the database and the ongoing operation of the Donate Life Delaware Registry.

§ 2724. Organ donation designation on driver’s license or identification card.

Beginning as soon as practicable but no later than July 1, 1998, the Delaware Division of Motor Vehicles shall modify the driver’s license and identification card application process and renewal system to obtain information regarding an individual’s consent to anatomical donation, including a process to allow persons under age 18 to register as donors with parental consent as defined in § 2711(b) of this title. The following question shall be asked:

Do you wish to have the organ donor designation printed on your driver’s license?

Only an affirmative response of an individual shall be noted on the front of the driver’s license or identification card with the word “Organ Donor” or a symbol indicating the donor designation and recorded in the Donate Life Delaware Registry. The Department shall record and store all donor designations in the Donate Life Delaware Registry, regardless of whether a driver’s license or identification card is issued. The OPO shall be given access to the foregoing donor information 24 hours a day through the Division of Motor Vehicles computer database. Notwithstanding the Driver’s Privacy Protection Act, § 305 of Title 21, the Division of Motor Vehicles is authorized to provide the OPO with the foregoing donor information. The OPO shall not be assessed a fee or other charges for such access. The donor designation on the driver’s license or identification card or inclusion in the Donate Life Delaware Registry shall be deemed sufficient to satisfy all requirements for consent to organ and tissue donation.

§ 2725. Collaboration between departments and organ procurement organizations.

(a) The Department of Transportation, in consultation with the OPO, shall establish an annual education program for employees of the Department of Transportation. The program shall focus on:
   (1) Benefits associated with organ and tissue donations;
   (2) Scope and operation of the State’s donor program; and
   (3) How the employees can:
      a. Effectively inform the public about the donor program; and
      b. Best assist those wishing to designate as donors, including use of the Donate Life Delaware Registry.

(b) State agencies are encouraged to collaborate with the OPO on initiatives designed to enhance awareness of organ and tissue donation and may collaborate with the OPO in applying for federal, state or private grants.

§ 2726. Liability.

A person who acts in good faith in accord with the terms of this subchapter is not liable for damages in any civil action or subject to prosecution in any criminal proceeding for that act.

§ 2727. Facilitation of anatomical gift from decedent whose death is under investigation.

(a) The OPO shall in all cases collaborate with the medical examiner to ensure the preservation of forensic evidence and collection of photographs and specimens. A medical examiner shall, upon request, release to the OPO the name, contact information and available
medical and social history of a decedent whose death is under investigation. If the decedent’s body or part is medically suitable for transplantation, therapy, research or education, the medical examiner shall release postmortem examination results to the OPO. The OPO may make a subsequent disclosure of the postmortem examination results or other information received from the medical examiner to support the purposes of the donation.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of this chapter or any other law to the contrary, if the medical examiner has notice, by an advance health-care directive, will, card or other document or as otherwise provided in this chapter, that a deceased person whose death is under investigation is a donor, the medical examiner shall perform an examination, autopsy or analysis of tissues or organs only in a manner and within a time period compatible with the preservation of the tissues or organs for the purpose of transplantation.

(c) If the examination, autopsy or analysis has not been undertaken under subsection (b) of this section, all of the following apply to cases involving a prospective organ donor:

(1) A physician or technician authorized to remove an anatomical gift from a donor may remove the donated part from the body of a donor whose death is under investigation for acceptance by a person authorized to become a donee subject to paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) The medical examiner shall be invited to be present during organ recovery if, in the judgment of the medical examiner, those organs may be involved in the cause of death. While in attendance, if the medical examiner determines that the organs are involved in the cause of death, the medical examiner may request a biopsy of those organs or deny removal of the anatomical gift. The medical examiner shall explain in writing the reasons for determining that those organs may be involved in the cause of death and the basis for denying removal of the anatomical gift and shall include the written explanation in the records maintained by the medical examiner.

(3) The OPO shall pay the reasonable costs for the professional services of the medical examiner associated with attending the recovery under paragraph (c)(2) of this section above.

(d) The physician or technician recovering a part from a donor under this section shall file upon request of the medical examiner, a report detailing the condition of the part of the body that is the anatomical gift. If appropriate, the report shall include a biopsy or medically approved sample from the anatomical gift.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 453, § 10; 80 Del. Laws, c. 182, § 1.)

§ 2728. Organ and Tissue Donor Awareness Trust Fund contributions.

The Delaware Department of Finance shall provide a space on the face of the state individual income tax return for the 1998 tax year and each year thereafter whereby an individual may voluntarily designate a contribution of any amount desired to the Fund. The amount so designated by an individual on the state income tax return form shall be deducted from the tax refund to which the individual is entitled or added to the individual’s payment and shall not constitute a charge against the income tax revenues due the State.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 453, § 10; 73 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 3; 80 Del. Laws, c. 182, § 1.)

§ 2729. Organ and Tissue Donation Awareness Trust Fund.

(a) There is hereby created a special fund in the State Treasury to be known as the Organ and Tissue Donor Awareness Trust Fund.

(b) Moneys deposited into the Fund and interest which accrues from those funds are hereby appropriated to the Organ and Tissue Donor Awareness Board as a continuing appropriation, to be distributed by the board in the manner provided in and for the purposes delineated in § 2730 of this title. Funds in the Organ and Tissue Donor Awareness Fund shall not lapse.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 453, § 10; 73 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 4; 80 Del. Laws, c. 182, § 1.)

§ 2730. Organ and Tissue Donor Awareness Board.

(a) There is hereby established an Organ and Tissue Donor Awareness Board comprised of 9 members to be appointed by the Governor. The members of the Board shall include a representative of the federally certified organ procurement organization serving Delaware, a representative of an eye bank located in Delaware, a transplant recipient, a donor family member, a physician having special interest in the area of transplantation, a current officer, employee or board member of a Delaware acute care general hospital, 1 representative each from the Department of Health and Social Services, the Department of Education and the Division of Motor Vehicles. Members of the Board shall serve for 3-year terms and may be appointed to successive terms by the Governor. Members of the Board shall serve without compensation, but shall be reimbursed for all reasonable and necessary travel and other expenses incurred in the performance of their duties under this section.

(b) The Board shall have the power and its duty shall be:

(1) To develop donor awareness programs in Delaware, including but not limited to a promotional campaign to encourage Delaware residents to register as donors through the State’s driver’s license program; educational programs in secondary schools; and an education and awareness campaign for Delaware state employees;

(2) From moneys in the Organ and Tissue Donor Awareness Trust Fund or otherwise made available to the Board, to award grants or make and enter into contracts with any person, association, partnership or corporation for the development, design and implementation of donor awareness programs in Delaware.
(3) To appoint officers, agents, employees and servants, and to prescribe their duties and fix their compensation; provided, that the Board shall have the authority to obtain staff support, office space, equipment and supplies from any state department, with or without compensation;

(4) To make and execute contracts and other instruments necessary or convenient for the conduct of its business and the exercise of the authority of the Board;

(5) To apply for and accept appropriations, grants, loans and other assistance from, and to enter into contracts, agreements or other transactions with the federal government, the state government, political subdivisions, persons, associations, partnerships or corporations for the development, design and implementation of donor awareness programs in Delaware;

(6) To do all acts and things necessary to carry out the powers granted to it by this act.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 453, § 10; 80 Del. Laws, c. 182, § 1.)

§ 2731. Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.

This chapter modifies, limits and supersedes the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act (Public Law 106-229, 15 U.S.C. § 7001 et seq.) but does not modify, limit or supersede § 101(c) [15 U.S.C. § 7001(c)] of the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act or authorize electronic delivery of any of the notices described in § 103(b) [15 U.S.C. § 7003(b)] of the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 182, § 1.)

Subchapter III

Nondiscrimination in Access to Organ Transplantation

§ 2741. Legislative intent.

The General Assembly finds that:

(1) A mental or physical disability does not diminish a person’s right to health care;


(3) Individuals with mental and physical disabilities are at risk of being denied life-saving organ transplants based on assumptions that their lives are less worthy, that they are incapable of complying with post-transplant medical regimens, or that they lack adequate support systems to ensure such compliance;

(4) Although organ transplant centers must consider medical and psychosocial criteria when determining if a patient is suitable to receive an organ transplant, transplant centers that participate in Medicare, Medicaid, and other federal funding programs are required to use patient selection criteria that result in a fair and nondiscriminatory distribution of organs; and

(5) Delaware residents in need of organ transplants are entitled to assurances that they will not encounter discrimination on the basis of a disability.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 169, § 1.)

§ 2742. Definitions.

For purposes of this subchapter:

(1) “Anatomical gift” means a donation of all or part of a human body to take effect after the donor’s death for the purpose of transplantation or transfusion.

(2) “Auxiliary aids and services” includes any or all of the following:

a. Qualified interpreters or other effective methods of making aurally delivered materials available to individuals with hearing impairments.

b. Qualified readers, taped texts, or other effective methods of making visually delivered materials available to individuals with visual impairments.

c. Provision of information in a format that is accessible for individuals with cognitive, neurological, developmental, and/or intellectual disabilities.

d. Provision of supported decision-making services.

e. Acquisition or modification of equipment or devices.

f. Services and actions similar to those described in paragraphs (2)a. through (2)e. of this section.

(3) “Covered entity” means:

a. Any licensed provider of health-care services, including licensed health-care practitioners, hospitals, nursing facilities, laboratories, intermediate care facilities, psychiatric residential treatment facilities, institutions for individuals with intellectual or developmental disabilities, and prison health centers; or
b. Any entity responsible for matching anatomical gift donors to potential recipients.

(4) “Disability” shall have the same meaning set forth in the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990 as amended by the ADA Amendments Act of 2008, at 42 U.S.C. § 12102.

(5) “Organ transplant” means the transplantation or transfusion of a part of a human body into the body of another for the purpose of treating or curing a medical condition.

(6) “Qualified individual” means an individual who, with or without the support networks available to them, provision of auxiliary aids and services, and reasonable modifications to policies or practices, meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of an anatomical gift.

(7) The phrase “reasonable modifications to policies or practices” includes:
   a. Communication with individuals responsible for supporting an individual with post-surgical and post-transplantation care, including medication.
   b. Consideration of support networks available to the individual, including family, friends, and home and community-based services, including home and community-based services funded through Medicaid, Medicare, another health plan in which the individual is enrolled, or any program or source of funding available to the individual, in determining whether the individual is able to comply with post-transplant medical requirements.

(8) The term “supported decisionmaking” includes use of a support person to assist an individual in making medical decisions, communicate information to the individual, or ascertain an individual’s wishes, including:
   a. Inclusion of the individual’s attorney-in-fact, health-care proxy, or any person of the individual’s choice in communications about the individual’s medical care;
   b. Permitting the individual access to a person of their choice for the purposes of supporting that individual in communicating, processing information, or making medical decisions;
   c. Provision of auxiliary aids and services to facilitate the individual’s ability to communicate and process health-related information, including use of assistive communication technology;
   d. Provision of information to persons designated by the individual, consistent with the provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), 42 U.S.C. § 1301 et seq., and other applicable laws and regulations governing disclosure of health information;
   e. Provision of health information in a format that is readily understandable by the individual;
   f. If the individual has a court-appointed guardian or other individual responsible for making medical decisions on behalf of the individual, any measures to ensure that the individual is included in decisions involving his or her own health care and that medical decisions are in accordance with the individual’s own expressed interests.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 169, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2743. Discrimination prohibited.

(a) A covered entity shall not, solely on the basis of a qualified individual’s mental or physical disability:
   (1) Deem an individual ineligible to receive an anatomical gift or organ transplant;
   (2) Deny medical and related services related to organ transplantation, including evaluation, surgery, counseling, post-operative treatment and services;
   (3) Refuse to refer the individual to a transplant center or other related specialist for the purpose of evaluation or receipt of an organ transplant;
   (4) Refuse to place an individual on an organ transplant waiting list, or placement of the individual at a lower-priority position on the list than the position at which he or she would have been placed if not for his or her disability; or
   (5) Decline insurance coverage for any procedure associated with the receipt of the anatomical gift, including post-transplantation care;

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a covered entity may take an individual’s disability into account when making treatment and/or coverage recommendations or decisions, solely to the extent that the physical or mental disability has been found by a physician or surgeon, following an individualized evaluation of the potential recipient, to be medically significant to the provision of the organ transplant. The provisions of this section shall not be deemed to require referrals or recommendations for, or the performance of, medically inappropriate organ transplants.

(c) If an individual has the necessary support system to assist the individual in complying with post-transplant medical requirements, an individual’s inability to independently comply with those requirements shall not be deemed to be medically significant for the purposes of subsection (b) of this section.

(d) A covered entity shall make reasonable modifications in policies, practices, or procedures, when such modifications are necessary to make services such as transplantation-related counseling, information, coverage, or treatment available to qualified individuals with disabilities, unless the entity can demonstrate that making such modifications would fundamentally alter the nature of such services;
(e) A covered entity shall take such steps as may be necessary to ensure that no qualified individual with a disability is denied services such as transplantation-related counseling, information, coverage, or treatment because of the absence of auxiliary aids and services, unless the entity can demonstrate that taking such steps would fundamentally alter the nature of the services being offered or would result in an undue burden;


(g) The provisions of this section shall apply to each part of the organ transplant process.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 169, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 2744. Remedies.

(a) Any person subjected to discrimination in violation of this subchapter or who has reasonable grounds for believing that such person is about to be subjected to discrimination in violation of this subchapter may bring an action in the Court of Chancery for injunctive or other equitable relief.

(b) The Court shall accord priority on its calendar and expeditiously proceed with an action brought under this section.

(c) Nothing in this section is intended to limit or replace available remedies under the Americans with Disabilities Act [42 U.S.C. § 12101 et seq.] or any other applicable law.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 169, § 1.)
§ 2801. Establishment of registry; testing of donors; penalties.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall establish a registry of all sperm banks and tissue banks operating in this State. All sperm banks and tissue banks operating in this State shall register with the Department of Health and Social Services by May 1 of each year. Any person, hospital, clinic, corporation, partnership or other legal entity which operates a sperm bank or tissue bank in this State and fails to register with the Department of Health and Social Services pursuant to this section shall be subject to a fine of $5,000.

(b) All donors of semen for purposes of artificial insemination, or donors of corneas, bones, organs or other human tissue for the purpose of injecting, transfusing or transplanting any of them in the human body, shall be tested for evidence of exposure to human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and any other identified causative agent of Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS) at the time of or after the donation, but prior to the semen, corneas, bones, organs or other human tissue being made available for such use. However, when in the opinion of the attending physician the life of a recipient of a bone, organ or other human tissue donation would be jeopardized by delays caused by testing for evidence for exposure to HIV and any other causative agent of AIDS, testing shall not be required prior to the life-saving measures.

(c) No person may intentionally, knowingly, recklessly or negligently use the semen, corneas, bones, organs or other human tissue of a donor unless the requirements of subsection (b) of this section have been met. No person may knowingly, recklessly or intentionally use the semen, corneas, bones, organs or other human tissue of a donor who has tested positive for exposure to HIV or any other identified causative agent of AIDS, except that this subsection shall not apply to the recovery and use of organs or other anatomical gifts as authorized under federal law for research and/or transplant from a donor who has tested positive for exposure to HIV where the intended recipients have also tested positive for exposure to HIV. Violation of this subsection shall be a class E felony.

(d) For the purposes of this section, “tissue bank” means any facility or program that is involved in procuring, furnishing, donating, processing or distributing corneas, bones, organs or other human tissue for the purpose of injecting, transfusing or transplanting any of them in the human body.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 335, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, §§ 11, 12; 81 Del. Laws, c. 12, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 29
Clean Indoor Air Act

§ 2901. Legislative intent.

The General Assembly finds that it is in the best interest of the people of this State to protect nonsmokers from involuntary exposure to environmental tobacco smoke and emissions produced by electronic smoking devices in most indoor areas open to the public, public meetings, food service establishments and places of employment.

The General Assembly recognizes that a balance should be struck between the health concerns of nonconsumers of tobacco products and the need to minimize unwarranted governmental intrusion into and regulation of private spheres of conduct and choice with respect to the use or nonuse of tobacco products in certain designated public areas and in private places. Therefore, the General Assembly declares that the purpose of this act is to preserve and improve the health, comfort and environment of the people of this State by limiting exposure to tobacco smoke and emissions produced by electronic smoking devices.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 287, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 81, § 1.)

§ 2902. Definitions.

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meaning ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

(1) “Auditorium” means the part of a public building where an audience sits and any corridors, hallways or lobbies adjacent thereto.

(2) “Bar” means any indoor area open to the public operated primarily for the sale and service of alcoholic beverages for on-premises consumption and where the service of food is secondary to the consumption of such beverages. An establishment which has been licensed by the Delaware Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission as a “taproom or tavern” as that term is defined in Title 4 shall be considered a “bar” for purposes of the application of the provisions of this chapter.

(3) “Electronic smoking device” means any product containing or delivering nicotine or any other similar substance intended for human consumption that can be used by a person to simulate smoking through inhalation of vapor or aerosol from the product. The term includes any such device, whether manufactured, distributed, marketed, or sold as an e-cigarette, e-cigar, e-pipe, e-hookah, or vape pen, or under any other product name or descriptor.

(4) “Employer” means any person, partnership, association, corporation or nonprofit entity that employs 1 or more persons, including the legislative, executive and judicial branches of state government; any county, city, town, village or any other political subdivision of the State, public improvement or special district, public authority, commission, agency or public benefit corporation; or any other separate corporate instrumentality or unit of state or local government.

(5) “Environmental tobacco smoke” (ETS) or “secondhand smoke” is the complex mixture formed from the escaping smoke of a burning tobacco product (termed as “sidestream smoke”) and smoke exhaled by the smoker. Exposure to ETS is also frequently referred to as “passive smoking” or “involuntary smoking.”

(6) “Food service establishment” means any indoor area open to the public or portion thereof in which the principal business is the sale of food for on-premises consumption including, but not limited to, restaurants, cafeterias, coffee shops, diners, sandwich shops or short order cafes. A food service establishment shall not include the bar area of such establishment. An establishment which has been licensed by the Delaware Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission as a “restaurant” as that term is defined in Title 4 shall be considered a “food service establishment” for purposes of the application of the provisions of this chapter.

(7) “Indoor area open to the public” means any indoor area or portion thereof generally accessible to the public.

(8) “Place of employment” means any indoor area or portion thereof under the control of an employer in which employees of the employer perform services but that is not generally accessible to the public.

(9) “Public building” means any building owned or operated by the State, including the legislative, executive and judicial branches of state government; any county, city, town, village or any other political subdivision of the State, public improvement or special district, public authority, commission, agency or public benefit corporation; or any other separate corporate instrumentality or unit of state or local government.

(10) “Public meeting” means all meetings open to the public pursuant to the laws of Delaware and its political subdivisions.

(11) “Smoke-free work area” means an indoor area in a place of employment where no smoking occurs.

(12) “Smoking” means:

a. The burning of a lighted cigarette, cigar, pipe or any other matter or substance that contains tobacco; or

b. The use of an electronic smoking device which creates an aerosol or vapor, in any manner or in any form.

(13) “Tobacco business” means a sole proprietorship, corporation, partnership or other enterprise engaged primarily in the sale, manufacture or promotion of tobacco, tobacco products and accessories either at wholesale or retail, and in which the sale, manufacture or promotion of other products is merely incidental.
(14) “Vapor establishment” means a business that:
   a. Generates at least 80% of its revenue from the sale of electronic smoking devices and substances for use within electronic
      smoking devices; and
   b. Does not share indoor common space with other businesses unless there are doors from the vapor establishment to the indoor
      common space that remain closed other than for ingress and egress.

(15) “Work area” means an area in a place of employment where 1 or more employees are routinely assigned and perform services
     for their employer.

§ 2903. Smoking restrictions.

Except as is provided in § 2904 of this title, and in order to reduce the levels of exposure to environmental tobacco smoke and emissions
produced by electronic smoking devices, smoking shall not be permitted and no person shall smoke in any indoor enclosed area to which
the general public is invited or in which the general public is permitted, including, but not limited to:

(1) Public meetings;
(2) Elevators;
(3) Government owned and/or operated means of mass transportation including buses, vans, trains, taxicabs and limousines;
(4) Grocery stores;
(5) Gymnasiums;
(6) Jury waiting and deliberation rooms;
(7) Courtrooms;
(8) Child day care facilities;
(9) Health-care facilities including hospitals, health care clinics, doctor’s offices or other health-care-related facilities;
(10) Any workplace not exempted;
(11) Restrooms, lobbies, reception areas, hallways and other common-use areas;
(12) Restaurants as licensed by the Division of Public Health or defined by Title 4;
(13) Gaming facilities that are open to the public;
(14) Any indoor sports arena;
(15) Lobbies, hallways and other common areas in apartment buildings, condominiums and other multiple-unit residential facilities;
(16) Lobbies, hallways and other common areas in hotels and motels, and in no less than 75% of the sleeping quarters within a hotel
     or motel that are rented to guests;
(17) Bowling alleys;
(18) Billiard or pool halls;
(19) Retirement facilities and nursing homes not including any private residence;
(20) Public buildings;
(21) Auditoria;
(22) Theaters;
(23) Museums;
(24) Libraries;
(25) Public and nonpublic schools;
(26) Other educational and vocational institutions.
(27) Establishments defined as a motorsports speedway, tavern or taproom by Title 4.

§ 2904. Smoking restrictions inapplicable.

This chapter shall not apply to:

(1) Private homes, private residences and private automobiles; provided, however, it shall only apply when such homes, residences
    or vehicles are being used for child care or day care or when the private vehicle is being used for the public transportation of children
    or as part of health-care or day care transportation;
(2) Any indoor area where private social functions are being held when seating arrangements are under the control of the sponsor of
    the function and not the owner, operator, manager or person in charge of such indoor area;
(3) Limousines under private hire;
(4) A hotel or motel room rented to 1 or more guests; provided that the total percentage of such hotel or motel rooms does not exceed 25%;

(5) Any fund raising activity or function sponsored by a volunteer fire company, auxiliary of a fire company, or a volunteer ambulance or volunteer rescue company; provided, however, that the fund raising activity or function takes place upon property owned or leased by the volunteer fire, rescue or ambulance company; and

(6) Any fund raising activity or function sponsored by a fraternal benefit society as defined by § 6201 of Title 18; provided, however, that the fund raising activity or function takes place upon property owned or leased by said organization.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 287, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 275, § 8.)

§ 2905. Posting of signs.

“Warning: Smoking Permitted” signs shall be prominently posted and properly maintained where smoking is permitted pursuant to § 2904(2) and (4) of this title. Such signs shall be posted and maintained by the owner, operator, manager or other person having control of such area. The letters on such signs shall be at least 1 inch in height.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 287, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 275, § 9.)

§ 2906. Implementation; rules and regulations.

(a) The Department of Labor shall adopt rules and regulations as are necessary and reasonable to implement the provisions of this chapter as they apply to employers, employees, places of employment and the work place.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services shall adopt rules and regulations as are necessary and reasonable to implement remaining provisions of this chapter not affecting employers, employees and the work place.

(c) The Department of Health and Social Services and the Department of Labor may upon request waive the provisions of this chapter if they determine there are compelling reasons to do so, and such waiver will not significantly affect the health and comfort of nonconsumers of tobacco products.

(d) The Department of Health and Social Services and the Department of Labor shall file annual reports by January 15 to the General Assembly outlining their enforcement efforts for the prior year and the results of those efforts. The first report shall be due by November 27, 2002.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 287, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 275, § 10.)

§ 2907. Administrative penalties.

(a) Any person who violates any provision of this chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated pursuant thereto shall be subject to an administrative penalty of $100 for a first violation and not less than $250 for each subsequent violation.

(b) Any employer who discharges or in any manner discriminates against an employee because that employee has made a complaint or has given information to the Department of Labor pursuant to this chapter, or because the employee has caused to be instituted or is about to cause to be instituted any proceedings under this chapter, or testified or is about to testify in any such proceedings, shall be deemed in violation of this chapter and shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $2,000 nor more than $10,000 for each violation.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 287, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 460, § 4; 73 Del. Laws, c. 275, §§ 11, 12.)

§ 2908. Vapor establishments.

(a) Vapor establishments are permitted to have emissions produced by electronic smoking devices within their places of business.

(b) Any vapor establishment permitted to have emissions produced by electronic smoking devices in such vapor establishment pursuant to this section, and which permits such emissions, shall prohibit anyone under the age of 21 from entering and shall display a sign at all entrances stating that no one under the age of 21 is allowed in such vapor establishment.

(c) (1) An employee who is under the age of 21 and who is employed by a vapor establishment on July 16, 2019, may continue as an employee of that vapor establishment, if the vapor establishment provides the Division of Alcohol and Tobacco Enforcement with all of the following information:

  a. The employee’s name.
  b. The employee’s date of birth.
  c. The employer’s name.
  d. Proof that the employee was employed by the vapor establishment on July 16, 2019, by providing any of the following:
     1. A paystub.
     2. An Internal Revenue Service W-2 tax form.
     3. A state UC-8A quarterly report.
     4. Other documentation of monetary pay to an employee by an employer in return for work performed.

(2) The information required under paragraph (c)(1) of this section must be received by the Division of Alcohol and Tobacco Enforcement no later than August 15, 2019.
(3) The Division of Alcohol and Tobacco Enforcement shall retain the information provided under this subsection for 3 years.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 81, § 5; 82 Del. Laws, c. 10, § 11.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30
Noncontagious Disease Prevention and Education Initiatives

§ 3001. Osteoporosis prevention and education.

The Secretary of Health and Social Services shall establish, promote, and maintain an osteoporosis prevention and education initiative in order to raise public awareness of the causes and nature of osteoporosis, personal risk factors, the value of prevention and early detection, and options for diagnosing and treating the disease and to educate consumers, health professionals, teachers and human services providers.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 223, § 1.)

§ 3002. RSDS education.

The Secretary of Health and Social Services shall establish, promote and maintain a Reflex Sympathetic Dystrophy Syndrome (RSDS), also known as Complex Regional Pain Syndrome, education initiative in order to raise public awareness of, and to educate consumers, health professionals, teachers and human services providers about, the causes and nature of RSDS, personal risk factors, the value of early detection and prompt treatment, and options for diagnosing and treating the disease.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 70, § 2.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 30A
Training and Certification Requirements for Certain Nurse Assistants and Central Service Technicians
(83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

Subchapter I
Training and Qualifications for Nursing Assistants and Certified Nursing Assistants
(83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

§ 3001A. Definitions.
As used in this subchapter:
(1) “Certified nursing assistant” means a duly-certified individual under the supervision of a licensed nurse, who provides care that does not require the judgment and skills of a licensed nurse. The care may include, but is not limited to, the following: bathing, dressing, grooming, toileting, ambulating, transferring and feeding, observing and reporting the general well-being of the person or persons to whom they are providing care.
(2) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.
(3) “Nursing assistant” means an individual who has completed the requisite training to become a certified nursing assistant but is awaiting certification.
(4) “Senior certified nursing assistant” means a certified nursing assistant who has met the requirements of § 3005A of this title.

§ 3002A. Certified nursing assistant training.
To obtain certification as a certified nursing assistant, all trainees must complete training in both classroom and clinical settings. The total clock hours of classroom and clinical training required for certification shall be determined by the Department through written order signed by the Secretary. At no time may the number of clock hours be less than those required by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

§ 3003A. Composition of certified nursing assistant training course and curriculum.
All courses in this State offering certification to individuals as certified nursing assistants must meet the requirements of 42 C.F.R. Ch. IV § 483.152 and have the following:
(1) A student-to-teacher ratio of no greater than 24 students to 1 registered nurse instructor for the classroom portion of the training;
(2) A student-to-teacher ratio of no greater than 8 students to 1 registered nurse instructor or 8 students to 1 licensed practical nurse having at least 3 years experience and working under the supervision of a registered nurse for all clinical phases of the program; and
(3) A curriculum complying with requirements mandated by the Department through regulations promulgated pursuant to this subchapter.

§ 3004A. Mandatory orientation period.
(a) A nursing assistant who has completed the hours of training required for certification as certified nursing assistant in a training program sponsored by the facility where the nursing assistant will be employed immediately thereafter shall be required to complete an additional facility-specific orientation period in a skilled nursing facility or assisted living facility. Nursing assistants shall have direct physical contact with residents only while under the visual observation of a certified nursing assistant or licensed nurse employed by the facility. Nursing assistants must receive certification within 90 calendar days of completion of the training program. Nursing assistants who do not receive certification within 90 calendar days may not work as a nursing assistant. The requirements for nursing assistant orientation shall be specified in a written order signed by the Secretary.
(b) All certified nursing assistants hired to work in a skilled care, intermediate care, or assisted living facility shall undergo an orientation period, which must include clinical hours. Any certified nursing assistant undergoing orientation and completing clinical tasks may be considered a facility employee for purposes of satisfying the minimum facility staffing requirements set by this subchapter and the Department. The requirements for certified nursing assistant orientation shall be specified in a written order signed by the Secretary.
(c) All certified nursing assistants employed by temporary agencies and placed in a facility in which they have not worked within the previous 6 months shall undergo a minimum of 2 hours of orientation prior to beginning their first shift at that facility, the guidelines for which shall be promulgated by the Department. Any certified nursing assistant employed by a temporary agency and undergoing
orientation shall not be considered a facility employee for purposes of satisfying the minimum facility staffing requirements set by the
Department.
(72 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 318, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 267, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

§ 3005A. Senior certified nursing assistant certification.
Any certified nursing assistant may pursue designation as a senior certified nursing assistant, and shall be so designated if such individual
meets the following requirements:
(1) Has been a certified nursing assistant in good standing for a minimum of 3 years;
(2) Has successfully completed an additional 50 hours of instruction in an approved program featuring a curriculum specified by
the Department; and
(3) Has passed a competency test issued pursuant to the guidelines delineated by the Department.
(72 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

§ 3006A. Renewal of certification; late renewal; and penalties.
(a) Every certified nursing assistant shall recertify biennially by filing an application; provided however, that the certification of any
certified nursing assistant who is on active military duty with the armed forces of the United States and serving in a theater of hostilities
on the date such application or recertification is due shall be deemed to be current and in full compliance with this subchapter until the
expiration of 30 days after such certified nursing assistant is no longer on active military duty in a theater of hostilities.
(b) Upon receipt of an application and fee, the Department shall verify the accuracy of the information set forth in the application and
issue to the applicant a certificate of renewal for 2 years, provided that the applicant has successfully completed continuing education
requirements as established by the Department.
(1) Such certificate shall entitle the holder to engage in work as a certified nursing assistant for the period stated therein.
(2) The amount charged for the renewal fee imposed under this subchapter shall approximate and reasonably reflect all costs
necessary to defray the expenses of maintaining an educational website from which certified nursing assistants will receive the required
educational credits.
   a. The application fee shall not be combined with any other fee or charge.
   b. At the beginning of each biennial calendar year, the Department or any other state agency acting on its behalf, shall compute
      the appropriate fee for the coming 2 years.
(c) A certification may be renewed up to 30 days past the certification’s expiration date by submitting, to the Department, payment of a
$25 penalty fee along with an application and proof of completion of continuing education requirements during the previous certification
period. The certification of a certified nursing assistant who fails to renew on time or during the 30-day late renewal period is considered
lapsed and the certified nursing assistant is not permitted to work until the certified nursing assistant submits an application and takes
and passes the certified nursing assistant test.
(79 Del. Laws, c. 318, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 129, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

§ 3007A. Promulgation of regulation.
The Department shall promulgate rules and regulations to implement this chapter.
(72 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

Subchapter II
Certification of Central Service Technicians
(83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

§ 3010A. Definitions.
As used in this subchapter:
(1) “Central service technician” means an individual who decontaminates, inspects, assembles, packages, and sterilizes reusable
medical instruments or devices for a health-care facility.
(2) “Health-care facility” means a hospital or freestanding surgical center licensed pursuant to this title.
(3) “Health-care practitioner” means an individual licensed to practice in the healing arts, pursuant to Title 24, acting within the
scope of his or her license.
(83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 3011A. Certification requirements for central service technicians.
(a) An individual may not be engaged in work as a central service technician in a health-care facility and a health-care facility may
not employ an individual as a central service technician unless the individual has passed a nationally-accredited central service exam for
central service technicians and holds and maintains 1 of the following credentials:
(1) Certified registered central service technician credential.
(2) Certified sterile processing and distribution technician credential.

(b) Exemption. —

The certification requirement provided in subsection (a) of this section shall not apply to an individual employed or otherwise working as a central service technician in a health-care facility as of January 1, 2023.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

§ 3012A. Employment and continuing education.

(a) New employees. —

An individual hired as a central service technician who does not meet the requirements of § 3011A(a) of this title shall have 18 months, from the date of hire, to comply with the certification requirements.

(b) Continuing education. —

Individuals who are employed as a central service technician in a health-care facility shall annually complete 10 hours of continuing education. The continuing education required under this subsection shall be in subject areas related to the scope of work of a central service technician.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

§ 3013A. Requirements of health-care facilities.

A health-care facility shall maintain documentation to verify that an individual meets the certification requirements of § 3011A of this title including the individual’s date of employment as a central service technician.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)

§ 3014A. Exemptions.

Nothing in this subchapter may be construed to prohibit any of the following individuals from performing the tasks of a central service technician:

(1) A health-care practitioner.

(2) A student or intern performing the tasks of a central service technician, under the direct supervision of a health-care practitioner as a part of their training or internship.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 493, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30B
Prescription Drug Payment Assistance Program

(81 Del. Laws, c. 328, § 1.)

§ 3001B. Short title.

This chapter is known and may be cited as the “Delaware Prescription Drug Payment Assistance Program”.


§ 3002B. Purpose.

The purpose of this chapter is to provide payment assistance for prescription drugs and certain Medicare Part D costs to Delaware’s low-income senior and disabled citizens who are ineligible for, or do not have, prescription drug benefits or coverage through federal, excluding Medicare Part D coverage; state; or private sources.


§ 3003B. Definitions.

As used in this chapter:

(1) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.

(2) “Eligible person” means an individual eligible for the Delaware Prescription Drug Payment Assistance Program under § 3004B of this title.

(3) “Medicare Part D costs” means monthly premiums, deductibles, and those drug costs falling into Part D coverage gap up to the Program benefit limits and subject to program co-pay requirements as described in § 3005B(a)(4) of this title. Medicare Part D costs do not include Medicare Part D co-payments.

(4) “Prescription drugs” means drugs that are self-administered or administered by a lay person that have been approved as safe and effective by the Federal Food and Drug Administration or are otherwise legally marketed in the United States. Medications administered only by a clinically trained person are not covered under this program. Prescription drugs covered under this chapter are limited and subject to the provisions of § 3005B of this title and the rules and regulations adopted under § 3005B of this title.

(5) “Program” means the Prescription Drug Payment Assistance Program.


§ 3004B. Eligibility.

To be eligible for the Program an individual must meet all of the following:

(1) Be a U.S. citizen or a lawfully admitted alien.

(2) Have income that is less than 200% of the Federal Poverty Level (FPL) or have prescription drug expenses that exceed 40% of the individual’s annual income.

(3) Be a resident of this State.

(4) Be ineligible for Medicaid prescription benefits.

(5) Be ineligible for or not receiving a prescription drug benefit or any third party payer prescription benefit, excluding Medicare Part D coverage.

(6) Be enrolled in Medicare Part D and Medicare Part D Low Income Subsidy, if eligible, or qualify for a Medicare Part D Special Enrollment Period as an eligible person under the Program

(7) Be a resident aged 65 or over or be an individual between the ages 19 and 64 who is otherwise eligible for benefits under Title II of the Social Security Act (Federal Old Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance Benefits) (42 U.S.C. § 401 et seq.).


§ 3005B. Program administration.

(a) The Department shall administer the Program. The Department shall promulgate and adopt rules and regulations as are necessary to implement the Program in a cost-effective manner and to ensure the Program is the payer of last resort for prescription drugs. The Department shall adopt rules and regulations that include all of the following:
(1) Payment assistance may not exceed $3,000 in a benefit year to assist each eligible person in the purchase of prescription drugs and the payment of certain Medicare Part D costs.

(2) Medicare Part D coverage must be primary to payment assistance under the Program.

(3) The Department shall restrict covered prescription drugs covered under the Program to those manufactured by pharmaceutical companies that agree to provide manufacturer rebates under the drug rebate program established for non-Medicaid programs. The Department shall establish a state rebate program that it determines is in the best interests of the citizens who are being served. The rebate amount must be calculated using the full methodology prescribed by the federal government for the Medicaid program. Notwithstanding any provisions of the Delaware Code to the contrary, the Department shall deposit any drug rebate funds received into the Program’s account and shall use these funds to meet Program costs.

(4) The Department shall develop a copayment requirement, which may not exceed 25% of the acquisition cost but which must be no lower than $5.00. The copayment requirement under this paragraph applies to prescription drug costs not covered by Medicare Part D.

(5) The Department shall provide a clear, written explanation defining the scope of the Program’s coverage, the amount of the cost-sharing requirements, and any limitations on access to covered prescription drugs. The Department shall provide notice, when 75% of the cap has been expended. The Department shall also notify individuals of the process to appeal a decision denying reimbursement for prescription drugs or denying an individual’s eligibility for the Program. Services are to begin on the first day of the next month, following the month that eligibility is determined. An eligible person must be provided an identification card for the Program.

(6) A system of administration may not make direct cash payment to any eligible person.

(b) The Department may promulgate and adopt rules and regulations that do any of the following:

(1) Limit application to the Program to a specific open-enrollment period.

(2) Limit Medicare Part D plan options to align with federal Low Income Subsidy benchmarks.

(3) Develop prescription quantity limits.

(4) Impose an annual enrollment fee in an amount not to exceed $20 that must be paid by all eligible persons in the Program to defray administrative expenses. Payment of any such fee must be credited to a special fund to be designated as the Prescription Assistance Fund. For each year, the maximum unencumbered balance that may remain in the Prescription Assistance Fund at the end of any year may not be more than the administrative cost of the Program in the subsequent year.

(5) Determine income eligibility of an individual by any reasonable means, including a review of the individual’s most recent federal and state income tax returns and copies of income checks. Determine residency, age, and disability eligibility by submission of documents the Department deems reasonable.

(6) Otherwise enable the Department to implement the Program consistent with the purposes outlined in this chapter and the appropriations provided to implement the Program.

§ 3006B. Annual report.

The Department shall maintain data to evaluate the cost and effectiveness of the Program and shall produce an annual report summarizing participant demographics, utilization, utilization review results, and other available information as may be needed to evaluate the costs and benefits of the Program.

§ 3007B. Pharmacist duty.

A pharmacist may not dispense or provide a covered prescription drug to an eligible person under this chapter until the eligible person makes the required copayment.
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30C
Automatic External Defibrillators (AEDs)

§ 3001C. Findings and purpose.
The General Assembly of the State has found that each year more than 350,000 Americans experience out-of-hospital sudden cardiac arrest. More than 95% of them die. In many cases, people die because life-saving defibrillators arrive on the scene too late, if at all. It is estimated that more than 100,000 deaths could be prevented each year if defibrillators were more widely available to designated users (responders). Many communities around the country have invested in 911 emergency response systems, emergency personnel and ambulance vehicles. However, many of these same communities do not have enough defibrillators. It is therefore the intent of this General Assembly to encourage greater acquisition, deployment and use of automated external defibrillators in communities within the State.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 1.)

§ 3002C. Definitions.
The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them herein, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

(1) “Automated external defibrillator,” (AED) shall mean a medical device which is both a heart monitor and defibrillator that has received approval of its premarket notification, filed with the Food and Drug Administration pursuant to United States Code, Title 21, § 360(k).

(2) “Records” shall mean the recordings of interviews and all oral or written reports, statements, minutes, memoranda, charts, statistics, data and other documentation generated by the State EMS Medical Director.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 1.)

§ 3003C. Correct use of defibrillator; training in order to ensure public health and safety.
(a) Any entity to whom AEDs are distributed shall insure that:
   (1) Each prospective defibrillator user receives appropriate training by the American Red Cross, the American Heart Association, Delaware State Fire School or by another nationally recognized provider of training for cardio-pulmonary resuscitation and AED use; provided however, that such training shall be approved by the State EMS Medical Director;
   (2) The defibrillator is maintained and tested according to the manufacturer’s guidelines; and
   (3) Any person who renders emergency care or treatment on a person in cardiac arrest by using an AED shall notify the appropriate EMS units as soon as possible and report any clinical use of the AED to the appropriate licensed physician or medical authority.
(b) The State EMS Medical Director shall maintain a file containing the name of each person or entity that acquires an AED with State funding.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 1.)

§ 3004C. Quality Review Program.
All quality management proceedings shall be confidential. Records of the State EMS Medical Director, and EMS quality care review committee relating to AED reviews and audits shall be confidential and privileged, are protected, and are not subject to discovery, subpoena or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding. Raw data used in any AED review or audit shall not be available for public inspection; nor is such raw data a “public record” as set forth in the Delaware Freedom of Information Act [Chapter 100 of Title 29].

(72 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 1.)

§ 3005C. Provision of limited liability protections.
(a) Any person or entity, who in good faith and without compensation, renders emergency care or treatment by the use of an AED shall be immune from civil liability for any personal injury as a result of such care or treatment, or as a result of any act or failure to act in providing or arranging further medical treatment, if such person acts as an ordinary, reasonably prudent person would have acted under the same or similar circumstances and such act or acts do not amount to wilful or wanton misconduct or gross negligence.

(b) Any individual who authorizes the purchase of an AED, any person or entity who provides training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the use of an AED, and any person or entity responsible for the site where the AED is located shall be immune from civil liability for any personal injury that results from any act or omission that does not amount to wilful or wanton misconduct or gross negligence.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 1.)
Title 16 - Health and Safety

Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health

Chapter 30D
Tanning Facilities

§ 3001D. Purpose.
The purpose of this chapter it to provide for the regulation of tanning facilities throughout this State in order to better provide for the health and welfare of its citizens.
(77 Del. Laws, c. 195, § 1.)

§ 3002D. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Customer” means any member of the public who is provided access to a tanning facility in exchange for a fee or other compensation or any individual who, in exchange for a fee or other compensation, is afforded use of a tanning facility as a condition or benefit of membership or access.
(2) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.
(3) “Minor” means any individual less than 18 years of age.
(4) [Repealed.]
(5) “Person” means an individual, partnership, corporation, or association.
(6) “Phototherapy device” means equipment that emits ultraviolet radiation and is used in the diagnosis or treatment of disease or injury.
(7) “Tanning device” means equipment that emits electromagnetic radiation having wavelengths in the air between 200 and 400 nanometers and that is used for tanning of human skin and any equipment used with that equipment, including but not limited to protective eyewear, timers and handrails. Such term shall not include a phototherapy device used, or prescribed for use, by a physician.
(8) “Tanning facility” means any location, place, area, structure, or business that provides customers access to any tanning device.
(77 Del. Laws, c. 195, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 365, § 1.)

§ 3003D. Restrictions on use by minors.
(a) A tanning facility shall not permit a minor to use a tanning device.

§ 3004D. Liability [Repealed].
(77 Del. Laws, c. 195, § 1; repealed by 79 Del. Laws, c. 365 § 1, effective Jan. 1, 2015.)

§ 3005D. Duty.
It shall be the duty of the tanning facility owner to ensure that each customer utilizing the tanning facility is of legal age to do so. The tanning facility owner shall be held responsible for the use of the tanning facility by any minor pursuant to § 3003D of this title.
(77 Del. Laws, c. 195, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 365, § 1.)

§ 3006D. Warning signs and statements.
(a) Each tanning facility shall post at least 1 warning sign in a place readily visible to persons entering the facility. Lettering must be clear, legible, and at least \( \frac{1}{4} \) inch in height, unless otherwise provided herein. The sign shall have dimensions not less than 11 inches by 17 inches and shall have the following statements:
(1) “DANGER — ULTRAVIOLET RADIATION”, in capital letters at least \( \frac{1}{2} \) inch in height;
(2) “Follow the manufacturer’s instructions for this device.”;
(3) “Avoid overexposure. As with sunlight, overexposure can cause eye and skin injury and allergic reactions. Repeated exposure to ultraviolet radiation may cause chronic sun damage characterized by wrinkling, dryness, fragility, bruising of the skin, and skin cancer.”;
(4) “Avoid sunbathing before or after exposure to ultraviolet radiation from sunlamps.”;
(5) “Wear protective eyewear. Failure to do so may result in severe burns or permanent injury to the eyes.”; and
(6) “Medications or cosmetics may increase sensitivity to ultraviolet radiation. Consult a physician before using a sunlamp if you are using medications, have a history of skin problems, or believe you are especially sensitive to sunlight.”
(b) Each customer shall be provided with a written warning statement prior to each use of the tanning equipment or device. The warning statement shall include the following statements:

1. “Failure to use eye protection may result in injury to the eyes.”;
2. “Overexposure to ultraviolet light may cause burns.”;
3. “Repeated exposure to ultraviolet light may result in skin cancer and premature aging of the skin.”;
4. “Abnormal skin sensitivity or burning may be caused by reactions of ultraviolet light to certain foods, cosmetics, or medications, including tranquilizers, diuretics, antibiotics, high blood pressure medications, and birth control pills.”;
5. “Anyone taking a prescription or over-the-counter drug should consult a physician before using any tanning equipment or device.”

§ 3007D. Penalties.
Notwithstanding any other provision of Delaware law, an owner who violates this chapter shall be guilty of a violation and shall be fined $250 for the first offense, $500 for the second offense and $1,000 for the third and all subsequent offenses.

§ 3008D. Promulgation.
The Department shall promulgate any necessary rules and regulations to implement this chapter.
§ 3001E. Definitions.
For purposes of this subchapter:

(1) “Emergency medication” means a medication necessary for response to a life-threatening allergic reaction.

(2) “Licensed health-care provider” means anyone lawfully authorized to prescribe medications and treatments.

(3) “School” means an educational facility serving students in kindergarten through grade 12, and any associated pre-kindergarten program in such facility.

(4) “School nurse” means a registered nurse employed by a local education agency meeting the certification and licensure requirements of the employing agency.

(5) “Trained person” means an educator, coach or person hired or contracted by schools serving students in pre-kindergarten through grade 12 who has completed the training to administer emergency medicine to diagnosed and undiagnosed individuals.

(6) “Without an order” means that the school nurse or trained person may administer emergency medication, as further described within this subchapter, without an individual prescription from a licensed health-care provider for a person to receive the emergency medication. In lieu of a licensed health-care provider’s order, i.e., an individual prescription, the Division of Public Health will issue guidance on the administration of emergency medication in the school setting. The Division of Public Health will continue to provide medical emergency standing orders for allergic reactions and anaphylaxis in previously undiagnosed individuals for use by registered nurses in public school districts and charter schools.

§ 3002E. Responsibilities of the Department of Education.
The Department of Education shall adopt rules and regulations regarding emergency medication, including but not limited to the training of trained persons and documentation thereof; and the storage, provision and administration of emergency medication and documentation thereof.

§ 3003E. Responsibilities of the Division of Public Health.
The Division of Public Health shall provide guidance on the administration of emergency medications without an order in the school setting to undiagnosed individuals. The Division of Public Health will continue to provide medical emergency standing orders for allergic reactions and anaphylaxis in previously undiagnosed individuals for use by registered nurses in public school districts and charter schools.

§ 3004E. Responsibilities of the school.
(a) The school nurse, in consultation with the school administration, shall identify and train a sufficient number of eligible persons willing or required by position to become trained persons to administer emergency medication.

(b) The school shall maintain stock emergency medication.

§ 3005E. Training.
(a) The Department of Education shall develop, for approval by the Division of Public Health, a training course to prepare trained persons to administer emergency medications to diagnosed and undiagnosed individuals.

(b) Except for a school nurse, an educator, coach or person hired or contracted by schools serving students in pre-kindergarten through grade 12 shall not be compelled to become a trained person, unless this is a requirement of hire or contract.

§ 3006E. Storage of emergency medication.
(a) Emergency medication which shall be administered by the school nurse, shall be located in a secure but accessible area which is easily accessible to the school nurse.
(b) Emergency medication which shall be administered by a trained person, shall be located in a secure but accessible area, which is identified by the school as easily accessible.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 342, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 1.)

§ 3007E. Provision of limited liability protections.

Any trained person or school nurse, who, in good faith and without expectation of compensation from the person aided or treated, renders emergency care or treatment in response to an apparent allergic reaction by the use of an emergency medication shall not be liable for damages for injuries alleged to have been sustained by the aided or treated person or for damages for the death of the aided or treated person alleged to have occurred by reason of an act or omission in the rendering of such emergency care or treatment, unless it is established that such injuries or such death were caused wilfully, wantonly or by gross negligence on the part of the trained person or school nurse who rendered the emergency care or treatment by the use of an emergency medication.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 342, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 1.)

Subchapter II

Access to Epinephrine Autoinjectors in Institutions of Higher Education

(83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 3.)

§ 3011E. Definitions.

For purposes of this subchapter:

(1) “Administer” means the direct application of an epinephrine autoinjector to the body of an individual.

(2) “Dispensing” means providing 1 or more epinephrine autoinjectors according to an order of a licensed health-care provider.

(3) “Epinephrine autoinjector” means a single-use device used for the automatic injection of a premeasured dose of epinephrine into the human body.

(4) “Institution of higher education” means a public or private educational institution, physically located in this State, that provides a program of education beyond the high school level and awards an associate’s, bachelor’s, or advanced degree.

(5) “Licensed health-care provider” means a physician or an individual licensed and authorized to write prescriptions for individuals under Title 24.

(6) “Records” means the recordings of interviews and all oral or written reports, statements, minutes, memoranda, charts, statistics, data, and other documentation generated by the State Emergency Medical Services Medical Director.

(7) “Self-administration” means the process whereby an individual gives themselves a single dose of epinephrine from a previously dispensed, properly labeled autoinjector.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 3.)

§ 3012E. Emergency access to epinephrine autoinjectors.

The Department shall do all of the following:

(1) Promote the safe use of epinephrine autoinjectors at institutions of higher education to reduce deaths from anaphylaxis.

(2) Promulgate regulations to implement this subchapter.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 3.)

§ 3013E. Epinephrine autoinjectors; prescribing, dispensing, storage.

(a) A licensed health-care provider may prescribe epinephrine autoinjectors in the name of an institution of higher education for use under this subchapter.

(b) A licensed health-care provider or pharmacist may dispense epinephrine autoinjectors under a prescription issued in the name of an institution of higher education.

(c) An institution of higher education may acquire and stock a supply of epinephrine autoinjectors under a prescription issued in the name of an institution of higher education.

(1) The epinephrine autoinjectors must be stored in a location readily accessible in an emergency.

(2) The epinephrine autoinjectors must be stored in accordance with the epinephrine autoinjector’s instructions for use and any additional requirements established by the Department.

(3) An institution of higher education shall designate employees or agents who have completed the training required under § 3015E of this title to be responsible for the storage, maintenance, and general oversight of epinephrine autoinjectors acquired by the institution of higher education.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 3.)

§ 3014E. Epinephrine autoinjectors; administration.

(a) An employee or agent of an institution of higher education, who has completed the training required under § 3015E of this title may, on the premises of or in connection with the institution of higher education, use epinephrine autoinjectors prescribed under § 3013E of this title as follows:
(1) Provide an epinephrine autoinjector to an individual who the employee, agent, or the individual believes in good faith is experiencing anaphylaxis for immediate self-administration, regardless of whether the individual has a prescription for an epinephrine autoinjector or has previously been diagnosed with an allergy.

(2) Administer an epinephrine autoinjector to any individual who the employee or agent believes in good faith is experiencing anaphylaxis, regardless of whether the individual has a prescription for an epinephrine autoinjector or has previously been diagnosed with an allergy.

(b) An individual who uses an epinephrine autoinjector under subsection (a) of this section must do all of the following:

(1) Notify the appropriate emergency medical service units as soon as possible.

(2) Report the use to the appropriate licensed physician or medical authority, if known.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 3.)

§ 3015E. Epinephrine autoinjectors; training.

(a) An employee or agent of an institution of higher education must complete an anaphylaxis training program before providing or administering an epinephrine autoinjector made available by an institution of higher education. The training must be conducted by a nationally-recognized organization experienced in training laypersons in emergency health treatment or an entity or individual approved by the Department. Training may be conducted online or in person and, at a minimum, must cover all of the following:

(1) Techniques on how to recognize symptoms of severe allergic reactions, including anaphylaxis.

(2) Standards and procedures for the storage and administration of an epinephrine autoinjector.

(3) Risks of administering an epinephrine autoinjector that has expired or that was not stored at the proper temperature.

(4) Potential contraindications, risks, side effects, or medication reactions after appropriate use.

(5) The differences in usage, storage, and administration of an EpiPen Jr. autoinjector.

(6) What to do if an individual is at a borderline weight.

(7) Emergency follow-up procedures.

(b) The entity that conducts the training shall issue a certificate, on a form developed or approved by the Department, to each person who successfully completes the anaphylaxis training program.

(c) An individual who successfully completes an anaphylaxis training under this section may use epinephrine autoinjectors prescribed under § 3013E of this title for 2 years from the date of completion on the certificate issued under subsection (b) of this section.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 3.)

§ 3016E. Epinephrine autoinjectors; immunity.

(a) A licensed health-care provider who prescribes or dispenses an epinephrine autoinjector to an institution of higher education under this subchapter must do so in good faith and with reasonable care. Unless it is established that the licensed health-care provider caused injuries or death as a result of unreasonable care, wilfully, wantonly, or by gross negligence, a licensed health-care provider is not subject to any of the following as a result of prescribing or dispensing an epinephrine autoinjector under this subchapter:

(1) Disciplinary or other adverse action under the professional licensing laws of this State.

(2) Criminal liability.

(3) Liability for damages for injuries or death.

(b) A pharmacist who dispenses an epinephrine autoinjector to an institution of higher education under this subchapter must do so in good faith and with reasonable care. Unless it is established that the pharmacist caused injuries or death as a result of unreasonable care, wilfully, wantonly, or by gross negligence, a pharmacist is not subject to any of the following as a result of dispensing an epinephrine autoinjector under this subchapter:

(1) Disciplinary or other adverse action under the professional licensing laws of this State.

(2) Criminal liability.

(3) Liability for damages for injuries or death.

(c) An institution of higher education that possesses and makes available epinephrine autoinjectors under this subchapter must do so in good faith and with reasonable care. Unless it is established that the institution of higher education caused injuries or death as a result of unreasonable care, wilfully, wantonly, or by gross negligence, an institution of higher education is not subject to any of the following as a result of possessing or making available an epinephrine autoinjector under this subchapter:

(1) Disciplinary or other adverse action under the professional licensing laws of this State.

(2) Criminal liability.

(3) Liability for damages for injuries or death.

(d) An individual who administers or provides an epinephrine autoinjector under this subchapter is exempt from liability under § 6801 of this title.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 3.)
§ 3017E. Epinephrine autoinjectors; reports.

(a) An institution of higher education that possesses and makes available epinephrine autoinjectors shall submit to the Department, on a form developed by the Department, a report of each incident that involves the administration of the institution of higher education’s epinephrine autoinjector.

(b) Records of the State Emergency Medical Services Medical Director, and emergency medical services quality care review committee relating to epinephrine autoinjector reviews and audits are confidential and privileged, protected, and are not subject to discovery, subpoena, or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding. Raw data used in any epinephrine autoinjector review or audit is not a public record under Chapter 100 of Title 29 and is confidential under § 1768(b) of Title 24.

(c) The Department shall file an annual report with the General Assembly by January 1 that provides all of the following information for the prior academic year:

(1) A summary and analysis of all reports submitted under subsection (a) of this section.

(2) The number of institutions of higher education that received epinephrine autoinjectors under this subchapter.

(3) The number of individuals trained to administer epinephrine autoinjectors under this subchapter.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 122, § 3.)
Part II  
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health  
Chapter 30F  
Animal Welfare  
Subchapter I  
Shelter Operation

§ 3001F. Definitions.

For purposes of this subchapter:

(1) “Animal shelter” means a public or private facility which includes a physical structure that provides temporary or permanent shelter to stray, abandoned, abused, or owner-surrendered animals and that is operated, owned, or maintained by a duly incorporated humane society, animal welfare society, or other nonprofit organization for the purpose of providing for and promoting the welfare, protection, and humane treatment of animals. “Animal shelter” shall not include individuals providing temporary foster care to animals in their home or to animal rescue groups sheltering animals on an individual’s private property.

(2) “Business day” means each day the shelter is open to the public for reclamation and adoption.

(3) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services or its duly authorized representatives.

(4) “Ear-tip” means the removal of approximately a quarter-inch off the tip of a cat’s left ear while the cat is anesthetized to help identify the cat as having been sterilized and vaccinated for rabies at the time of ear-tipping.

(5) “Free-roaming cat program” means a program in which visibly healthy cats admitted to a shelter, not placed for adoption, and lacking discernible owner identification, are sterilized, vaccinated against rabies, ear-tipped, and returned to a safe location where they were found or, if necessary, appropriately relocated. However, no free-roaming cat or feral cat shall be relocated to public lands managed for wildlife or outdoor recreation activities, including but not limited to lands owned or managed by the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, the Delaware Department of Agriculture, the National Park Service or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife or to lands recognized to be located within coastal migratory bird flyways.

(6) “Intake” means the number of live animals for which an animal shelter assumes custody and are admitted for temporary shelter and care. Intake includes all animals admitted to the shelter, foster care, or a satellite location.

(7) “Isolation” means the physical separation and confinement of an animal or group of animals who are infected with a communicable disease from nonisolated animals to prevent or limit the transmission of the disease.

(8) “Licensed veterinarian” means a veterinarian licensed to practice veterinary medicine pursuant to Title 24.

(9) “Licensed veterinary technician” means an individual licensed as a veterinary technician pursuant to Title 24.

(10) “Quarantine” means the physical separation and confinement of an animal or group of animals who have or may have been exposed to a contagious disease and who do not show signs or symptoms of communicable disease from nonquarantined animals to prevent or limit the transmission of the disease.

(11) “Return to field” means a program whereby community cats that have been admitted to an animal shelter are returned to the place they were found after being processed as an intake, sterilized, ear-tipped, and vaccinated against rabies.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 418, § 2; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 450, § 2; 84 Del. Laws, c. 171, § 1.)

§ 3002F. Shelter care and treatment.

(a) Animal shelters shall be advised by a licensed veterinarian and shall adhere to a written veterinary care protocol developed with a licensed veterinarian, which protocol shall include appropriate evaluation and testing of newly impounded animals, disease control and prevention, and adequate veterinary care. In addition, animal shelters shall have a protocol for behavioral enrichment. The protocols shall be updated annually.

(b) Animal shelters shall vaccinate all dogs against canine distemper virus, canine parvovirus, and bordetella bronchiseptica and all cats against feline viral rhinotracheitis, calicivirus, and the panleukopenia virus before or upon entering the shelter or holding facility to reduce the spread of disease. Such vaccinations must be administered as soon as possible and no more than 8 hours after entering the shelter. For animals admitted overnight, such vaccines shall be given no later than noon. This provision shall not apply to animals in quarantine for rabies observation or to animals having injuries, illness or temperament that make administration of the vaccinations unsafe.

(c) Each animal entering an animal shelter shall be evaluated at intake to check for signs of infectious disease or an injury or illness requiring emergency medical care. A full examination shall be performed within 48 hours of entry and prior to adoption.

(d) Animal shelters shall ensure that animals requiring veterinary care are seen by a licensed veterinarian within a reasonable amount of time based on the condition of the animal, and that urgent medical care is provided as needed. Animal shelters shall comply with treatment plans developed by a licensed veterinarian for animals at the shelter requiring treatment. Animals in the shelter’s custody for 1 year or more must receive a veterinary exam every 12 months.
(e) Animal shelters shall include a designated treatment area and isolation and/or quarantine areas. Animals having a severe communicable disease shall be moved to isolation to limit exposure to other animals and people. Animals that have been directly exposed to, but are not showing signs of, a high risk communicable disease shall be quarantined to monitor for signs of illness and prevent spread of disease.

(f) Prior to adoption or return to field, all dogs and cats of required age must be vaccinated against rabies or have a valid exemption from vaccination, pursuant to § 8204 of Title 3. Dogs and cats in quarantine for rabies or on dangerous-dog hold shall be administered rabies vaccine prior to release from shelter, unless proof of current rabies vaccine is provided.

(g) Feeding. —

(1) Animals must be fed at least once each day except as otherwise required to provide adequate veterinary care. The food must be free from contamination and must be wholesome, palatable, and of sufficient quantity and nutritive value to meet the normal daily requirements for species, condition, age, and size of the animal.

(2) Fresh, clean water must be accessible at all times, unless directed by a veterinarian.

(3) Food and water bowls must be durable and shall be kept clean and sanitized.

(4) Food preparation and storage areas must be easily sanitized and maintained in clean condition.

(5) Supplies of food must be stored in a manner that protects the supplies from spoilage, contamination, and vermin infestation. All open bags of food must be stored in airtight containers with lids. Foods requiring refrigeration must be stored accordingly.

§ 3003F. Animal adoption, recovery, and rehabilitation.

(a) Animal shelters shall be open to the public after normal business hours, including evenings and weekends, to increase access for the purpose of adoption.

(b) Animal shelters shall provide a minimum holding period of 3 business days for animals in their care, to allow reclamation by their owners. If an adoptable animal is not reclaimed, the animal may be transferred to another animal shelter or rescue for adoption, or adopted as a companion in a suitable home. The holding period required by this subsection shall not apply to owner-surrendered animals, other cases in which the owner of the animal is known, or to cats that are returned to field as part of a free-roaming cat program.

(c) Animal recovery. —

(1) Animal shelters shall take appropriate action to ensure that all animals brought to the shelter are checked for all currently acceptable methods of identification, including microchips, identification tags, tattoos, and licenses.

(2) Animal shelters shall maintain updated lists of animals reported lost, and attempt to match these lost reports with animals reported found and animals in the shelter, and shall also post all stray animals on the Internet with sufficient detail to allow them to be recognized and claimed by their owners.

(3) If a possible owner is identified, the animal shelter shall make every reasonable attempt to reunite the animal with its owner. Upon the owner’s or caretaker’s initiative of recovery procedures, the animal shelter shall retain custody of the animal for 5 business days to allow for completion of the recovery process. The owner or custodian of the animal may be held responsible for reasonable housing and boarding costs once the owner or custodian has been notified of the animal’s location, provided that the owner or custodian has been advised of such costs prior to the costs being incurred.

(4) All animals adopted out must be microchipped.

(d) Animal shelters shall establish and maintain a registry of organizations willing to accept animals for the purpose of adoption, including breed specific rescues, or to provide the animals with long-term placements. The registry shall include the types and breeds of animals about which the organization wishes to be contacted. Animal shelters shall have the right to inspect the facilities of any adoption organization taking animals from the shelter.

(e) Animal shelters shall make best efforts to prioritize acceptance of animals from within the State of Delaware before accepting dog or cat intakes from outside of Delaware. Animals accepted from shelters outside the State of Delaware must have a current health certification.

§ 3004F. Euthanasia in animal shelters.

(a) Any dog, cat or other animal held by or in the custody of an animal shelter and not adopted, transferred to another shelter or animal rescue group, placed into a free-roaming cat program, or reclaimed by the owner within 5 days may be euthanized, provided that no reasonable alternatives are available and the requirements of subsections (b) and (c) of this section are met.

(b) Animal shelters shall ensure that the following conditions are met before an animal is euthanized:

(1) The holding period for the animal required by this subchapter is expired;

(2) There are no empty cages, kennels, or other living environments in the shelter that are suitable for the animal;

(3) The animal cannot share a cage or kennel with appropriately-sized primary living space with another animal;

(4) A foster home is not available;
(5) Organizations on the registry developed pursuant to § 3003F(d) of this title are not willing to accept the animal;

(6) A visibly healthy cat whose source of origin can be identified and it can be returned to the field; and

(7) The animal care/control manager certifies that the above conditions are met and that such manager has no other reasonable alternative.

c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this chapter to the contrary, an animal may be euthanized immediately if necessary to alleviate undue suffering or to protect shelter staff and/or other sheltered animals from an animal’s severe aggression or contagious deadly health condition. The determination of whether euthanasia is necessary pursuant to this subsection shall be made by a licensed veterinarian or, in cases of extreme emergency occurring after regular business hours in circumstances under which a licensed veterinarian is not available, by other appropriately trained staff.

(d) Euthanasia method and procedure. — (1) The Department shall promulgate regulations regarding acceptable methods of euthanasia in animal shelters and regarding sanitation and ventilation of euthanasia areas. The methods included shall be approved or conditionally approved by the most recent American Veterinary Medical Association Guidelines on Euthanasia.

(2) Under no circumstances shall carbon monoxide or carbon dioxide be used as a method of euthanasia.

(3) Any animal shelter performing euthanasia shall have a current policy and procedure manual regarding euthanasia. The policy and procedure manual shall set forth the shelter’s equipment, process, and the procedures for individual separation of animals.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter 33 of Title 24, euthanasia must be performed by:
   a. A licensed veterinarian;
   b. A nationally certified euthanasia technician; or
   c. A licensed veterinary technician; or
   d. A person certified by a licensed veterinarian, after passing both a written and practical examination, as proficient to perform euthanasia. Training and certification requirements shall be established by Department regulation in consultation with the Delaware Board of Veterinary Medicine.

(5) If euthanasia is by injection, animals in an animal shelter that are amenable to being controlled shall be lowered to the surface on which they are being held and shall not be permitted to drop or otherwise collapse without support.

(6) The trained staff member performing the euthanasia in animal shelters shall remain in attendance between the time procedures to euthanize the animal are commenced and the time death occurs, and shall verify death has occurred using methods to be determined by regulation.

(7) Sodium pentobarbital may be obtained by an animal shelter with required federal and state permits.

§ 3005F. Proper facilities required.

Any municipality that does not have proper facilities and trained personnel shall transport in a humane manner any animals which are to be euthanized to the nearest private or public shelter or agency which has proper facilities and trained personnel or contract for euthanasia of such animals by a licensed veterinarian.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 136, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 418, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 450, § 2.)

§ 3006F. Violation constitutes class A misdemeanor; civil remedy; jurisdiction of Superior Court.

(a) Failure by any person employed by, volunteering at or an agent of any private or public animal shelter to comply with § 3004F(d) of this title regarding euthanizing animals shall constitute a class A misdemeanor and shall be punishable as provided by law.

(b) Any person may maintain a civil action to enjoin the continuance of the violation of § 3004F(d) of this title. If the acts sought to be enjoined are determined by the courts to violate § 3004F(d) of this title, a permanent injunction against such acts shall be granted. The violation may also be abated by any public body or officer authorized to do so by law.

(c) The Superior Court shall have exclusive jurisdiction of misdemeanor offenses under this section.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 136, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 418, §§ 3-6; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 1.)

§ 3007F. Record keeping and reporting.

Animal shelters shall maintain records regarding the following information:

(1) Intake and outcomes data by type for all animals.
(2) Number of animals at beginning and end of period.
(3) Number of spay/neuter surgeries performed for shelter and public animals.
(4) Records showing compliance with vaccination requirements.
(5) Records regarding medical treatment provided.
(6) Location and date of return for cats returned to field as part of a free-roaming cat program.
The information in paragraphs (1) through (3) of this section shall be posted to the shelter’s website on a quarterly and annual basis in a format determined by the Department. The information in paragraphs (4) through (6) of this section shall be made available upon request by the Department.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 418, § 7; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 450, § 2; 84 Del. Laws, c. 171, § 1.)

§ 3008F. Enforcement.

(a) The Department shall adopt rules and regulations as may be necessary for the protection and care of companion animals in animal shelters, as defined in this subchapter.

(b) The Department will conduct at least annual inspection of every animal shelter.

(c) The Department or its duly authorized representative or representatives shall have the power to enter at all reasonable times, during ordinary business hours, upon any private or public animal shelter for the purpose of determining whether or not there is compliance with or violations of this subchapter, rules, and regulations thereunder.

(d) Upon request of the Department, animal shelters shall make available records concerning the requirements of this subchapter.

(e) All findings will be documented in writing and a copy provided to the animal shelter within 30 days. Once provided to the animal shelter, the documentation will also be posted on the Department web site. Deficiencies must be corrected within the timeframe established by the Department.

(f) The Department shall have the power to issue orders to correct deficiencies and to impose penalties pursuant to § 107(a) of this title.

(g) The animal shelter management has the right to appeal the results of the inspection. If the opinion of the animal shelter management is in conflict with the inspection, the animal shelter management may request a review of the inspection by the Department. The appeal will be made in writing and submitted within 30 days after publication of the findings. After receipt of the appeal, the Department will have 60 days to respond in writing.

(h) The Department shall conduct an investigation upon receipt of a complaint of alleged violations of this subchapter.

(1) Anyone desiring to file a complaint against any animal shelter shall file a written complaint with the Department. All complaints shall be reviewed and complaints concerning violations of this chapter will be investigated by the Department or its designee. The Department shall notify the animal shelter of the complaint within 30 days of receipt of said complaint. The Department shall be responsible for issuing a final written report of violations of this subchapter to the animal shelter. Once the final report is issued to the animal shelter, the report will also be posted to the Department website at the conclusion of the proceedings.

(2) The animal shelter management may, in writing to the Department, request a hearing if they wish to contest the findings of the investigation. The appeal will be made in writing and submitted within 30 days after publication of the findings. Within 30 days of receipt of the request for public hearing, the Department shall set a time and place to conduct a hearing on the complaint. Notice of the hearing shall be given and the hearing conducted in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29, and the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 1.)

§ 3009F. Facilities; primary enclosures; sanitation and disease control.

(a) Facilities. —

(1) Surfaces used in all animal areas must be constructed and maintained so that they are substantially impervious to moisture and may be easily sanitized.

(2) Indoor housing facilities for animals must be sufficiently heated and cooled when necessary to protect the animals from temperature and humidity extremes, and to provide for their health and well-being. The ambient temperature in all areas where animals are present may not fall below 60° (15.6° C) or above 80° F (26.7° C) when animals are present.

(3) Indoor housing facilities must have ample lighting by natural or artificial means. Lighting in indoor housing facilities must be sufficient to allow observation of the physical condition of the animals, and to permit routine inspection and cleaning of the facility. Animals housed in these facilities must be provided a regular diurnal lighting cycle of either natural or artificial light. Primary enclosures must be placed to protect animals from excessive light or darkness.

(4) A suitable method must be provided for adequate drainage and to eliminate standing or excess water from indoor housing facilities.

(5) Provisions must be made for the daily removal and disposal of animal and food waste, bedding, and debris from the housing facility.

(6) Indoor housing facilities must be sufficiently ventilated to provide for the health and well-being of animals, and to minimize odors, drafts, ammonia levels, and moisture condensation. Ventilation may be provided by windows, vents, fans, or air conditioning.

(7) Premises where housing facilities are located, including building and grounds, must be kept clean, free of trash, and in good repair.

(b) Primary Enclosures. —

(1) Housing must be provided for all animals in the shelter’s custody, appropriate to the species, size, and number of animals, to ensure their comfort, health, and well-being.
(2) Primary animal enclosures must be structurally sound and maintained in a safe working condition to properly confine animals, prevent injury, keep other animals out and enable animals to remain dry and clean. Enclosures must have no sharp edges, gaps or other defects that could cause injury or entrapment.

(3) A primary enclosure must provide sufficient space to allow each animal to:
   a. Turn about freely and easily stand, sit, stretch, and move their head without touching the top of the enclosure.
   b. Lie in a resting position with limbs extended.
   c. Move about and assume a comfortable posture for feeding, drinking, urinating, or defecating.
   d. Sit, sleep, and eat away from areas where they defecate and urinate.

(4) The interior height of a primary enclosure must be at least 6 inches higher than the head of the animal in the enclosure when it is in a normal standing position.

(5) Dogs and cats may not be sheltered in a primary enclosure having only wire mesh bottoms or slatted floors in caging.

(6) Crates or travel kennels may be used as animal housing on a temporary or emergency basis only, and not as permanent primary enclosures.

(7) Cages may not be stacked upon each other in a manner that allows excrement to fall into cages below.

(8) Animals may not be tethered.

(9) At night, all dogs and cats must have access to clean, dry, bedding or a bed off the floor unless unsafe to do so.

(10) Identification cards must be visible outside enclosures and include name, ID, species, and color/description.

(11) Additional requirements for cats:
   a. In all primary enclosures, a receptacle containing sufficient clean litter must be provided to contain excreta and body wastes;
   b. Cats must be provided places to hide; and
   c. Cats that are housed long term must have access to environments where they can scratch, climb and perch.

(c) Sanitation and disease control. —

(1) The shelter building, primary enclosures, and all other areas where animals are kept must be sanitary and regularly cleaned to reduce disease transmission among animals, protect public and human health, and increase animal comfort.

(2) Excreta must be removed as often as necessary to prevent contamination of animals and to control disease and odors.

(3) All primary enclosures, food bowls, and water bowls must be spot cleaned daily and fully cleaned and sanitized as necessary.

(4) All floors, junctions, walls, doors, and drains must be fully cleaned and sanitized after coming into contact with feces, urine, vomit, or an animal known or suspected of having an infectious disease.

(5) Only cleaners that are safe for animals may be used to clean primary enclosures, transport carriers, exercise areas, or any area of the shelter where animals are present or likely to be present.

(6) Animals must be removed from an enclosure when water or cleaning and disinfecting products are sprayed in or near that enclosure to ensure the animal will not be harmed, wetted, or distressed by the process.

(7) The shelter building and animal areas must be kept reasonably free of flies, fleas, mosquitoes, rats, mice, and other vectors or nuisance species. If necessary, an effective pest control program must be established and maintained.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 171, § 1.)

Subchapter II

Animal Population Control Program and Spay/Neuter Fund

§ 3010F. Short title.

This subchapter shall be known and may be cited as the “Animal Population Control Program.”

(75 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 2.)

§ 3011F. Findings.

The General Assembly for the State of Delaware hereby finds that:

(1) During 2002, of the 22,165 dogs and cats which were received at Delaware’s primary animal facilities, of those received:
   a. Two thousand four hundred and nine (11%) were returned to their owners/guardians; while
   b. Seven thousand two hundred and ninety (33%) were adopted; and
   c. Twelve thousand six hundred and fifty-nine (57%) were euthanized.

(2) During 2003, of the 24,510 dogs and cats which were received at Delaware’s primary animal facilities, of those received:
   a. Two thousand one hundred and eighty-six animals (9%) were returned to their owners/guardians; while
   b. Seven thousand one hundred and twenty-five animals (29%) were adopted; and
   c. Thirteen thousand six hundred and fifty-three animals (56%) were euthanized.
(3) During 2004, of the 21,254 dogs and cats which were received at Delaware’s primary animal facilities, of those received:
   a. Two thousand one hundred and ninety-three animals (10.3%) were returned to their owners/guardians; while
   b. Five thousand five hundred animals (25.8%) were adopted; and
   c. Thirteen thousand and sixty-seven animals (61.4%) were euthanized.

(4) During 2005, of the 21,062 dogs and cats which were received at Delaware’s primary animal facilities or those received:
   a. Two thousand two hundred and ninety-nine animals (10.9%) were returned to their owners/guardians; while
   b. Five thousand eight hundred and thirty-seven animals (27.7%) were adopted; and
   c. Thirteen thousand five hundred and eighty three animals (64.4%) were euthanized.

(5) As Delaware’s human population growth rate increases so too will the population growth rate of the dog and cat populations, the intake at animal facilities and the consequent disposition rates associated therewith.

(6) Controlling the dog and cat population would have a significant benefit to the public health and safety in the following manner:
   a. Reducing nuisance complaints regarding homeless dogs and cats;
   b. Reducing the number of homeless dogs and cats seeking to mate;
   c. Reducing the number of dog and cat bite cases involving children;
   d. Minimizing opportunities for rabies transmission;
   e. Decreasing the number of automobile accidents caused by stray dogs and cats; and
   f. Reducing cruelty to animals opportunities by addressing and decreasing the presence of unwanted/nuisance populations.

(7) This subchapter recognizes the economic hardships associated with animal population control, the problems associated with homeless animals, and the societal impacts associated with failing to address these problems and establishes a program focused upon addressing dog and cat population control by providing a means by which population control and rabies vaccinations may be financed.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 2.)

§ 3012F. Purpose.

The purpose of the spay/neuter program is to assist low-income residents and low-income communities. The Animal Population Control Program’s goals include:

(1) Population growth among stray and unwanted cats and dogs; and
(2) Stray and unwanted cats and dogs entering animal shelters; and
(3) Cat and dog euthanasia rates; and
(4) Animal-inflicted injuries to humans (e.g., bites); and
(5) Threats to public health and safety (e.g., from rabies and vehicular accidents).

(75 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 2.)

§ 3013F. Definitions.

(a) “Abandoned/free-roaming homeless/stray/unwanted animal” — A cat or dog with no known owner or not wanted by its owner or that may be deserted by its owner.
(b) “Administrator” — Department of Health and Social Services.
(c) “Animal control agency” — Any state, county or municipally authorized animal control agency.
(d) “Animal shelter” — A public or private facility which includes a physical structure that provides temporary or permanent shelter to stray, abandoned, abused, or owner-surrendered animals.
(e) “Cat” — A member of the genus and species known as felis catus.
(f) “Dog” — A member of the genus and species known as canis familiaris.
(g) “Ear-tip” — The removal of approximately a quarter-inch off the tip of the cat’s left ear while the cat is anesthetized.
(h) “Feral cat” — A cat that:
   (1) Is born in the wild or is the offspring of an owned or feral cat and which may not be socialized, or
   (2) Is a formerly-owned cat that has been abandoned and is no longer socialized.
(i) [Repealed.]
(j) “Free-roaming cat caretaker” — A person who provides shelter, medical care, or food to 1 or more feral or free-roaming cats lacking discernible owner identification, and works to reduce colony numbers by working to spay and neuter the animals within their specific colony or colonies. Free-roaming cat caretakers are not owners.
(k) [Repealed.]
(l) “Owner” — Any person, firm, partnership, association or corporation owning, keeping or harboring a cat, dog or other animal.
(m) “Program” — The mandatory pre-adoption sterilization and rabies inoculation program established by and set forth in this subchapter for cats and dogs.
(n) “Spay/neuter” — To sterilize a female animal by removing the ovaries or to castrate a male animal by removing the testicles or by FDA-approved pharmaceutical sterilization.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 284, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 450, § 2.)

§ 3014F. Funding.

(a) Spay/Neuter Fund shall be established for the purpose of funding the Animal Population Control Program.

(b) All moneys received by the administrator in accordance with the authority provided by this subchapter shall be deposited into a separate, nonlapsing account and shall be dedicated for use by the administrator exclusively for veterinarian reimbursement and administration costs associated with the Program and set forth in this subchapter.

(c) All interest earnings shall be credited to the assets of the Fund and shall become part of the Fund.

(d) Any balance remaining in the Fund at the end of any fiscal year shall be carried forward for the next fiscal year for this Program.

(e) The Fund shall be created from a combination of the following:

   (1) On June 29, 2006, $250,000, subject to appropriation, shall be deposited in the account for use during fiscal year 2007.

   (2) In addition to the foregoing, a $3.00 surcharge shall be added to each rabies shot administered to cats and dogs in Delaware on or after September 1, 2006. It shall be the responsibility of the veterinarian administering the inoculation to collect said funds and forward same on a monthly basis, together with all applicable rabies inoculation verifications and other forms to the administrator.

   (3) The surcharge shall be deposited in the Fund’s account and shall become part of the Fund’s corpus.

   (4) The funding stream established in this section shall be evaluated on or before December 30, 2007, to assess the measurable impacts as set forth in § 3021F of this title and to determine the potential necessity for an extension of subsidized funding compared to the ability of the fund’s corpus, as set forth below, to generate sufficient on-going revenues to provide a self-sustaining funding mechanism.

(f) Soliciting and accepting funds from public or private sources:

   (1) The administrator is authorized to solicit and accept donations, grants, gifts, and bequests of money, property or personal services from individuals and/or organizations including, but not limited to, private foundations or alliances, nonpublic agencies, institutions, organizations or businesses. All funds generated shall be retained by the administrator in order to defray costs associated with the Animal Population Control Program and any volunteer and community service activities and events of the Animal Population Control Program. Funds received will not be used for employee salaries or benefits. All funds received are subject to audit by the Office of Management and Budget, and employees of the administrator or the Animal Population Control Program, if any, are bound by § 5806 of Title 29 when engaging in fundraising activities.

   (2) Any misnomer shall not defeat or annul any gift, grant, devise or bequest to the administrator if it sufficiently appears by the will, conveyance or other writing that the party making the same intended to pass and convey thereby to the administrator, the property, estate or interest therein expressed or described.

   (3) Any property, real or personal, acquired by the administrator on behalf of the Animal Population Control Program may be used solely for purposes related to the goals of the Animal Population Control Program or, at the discretion of the administrator, sold at public auction to raise funds to support the Animal Population Control Program.

   (4) All money donated or bequeathed to the administrator or otherwise received hereunder shall be deposited with the Secretary of Finance and shall be appropriated semi-annually to the administrator for purposes of the Animal Population Control Program.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 2.)

§ 3015F. Eligibility; division of Spay/Neuter Fund proceeds.

The proceeds of the Spay/Neuter Fund outlined in this subchapter shall be available to those parties qualifying for participation under the following eligibility requisites:

(1) An individual may qualify to participate in the program if the individual:

   a. Is 18 years of age or older;

   b. Is a resident of the State;

   c. Establishes proof of being a recipient of benefits from 1 of the following programs:

      1. Food Stamps;
      2. General Assistance;
      3. Delaware Medical Assistance;
      4. Social Security Disability (SSD), including an individual who was receiving Social Security Disability benefits at the time the individual reached full retirement age but whose benefits have since been converted to regular retirement benefits by the Social Security Administration;
      5. SSI (Supplemental Security Income);
      6. Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF);
      7. WIC [Women, Infants and Children];
8. Veteran’s Administration Disability Compensation (only if veteran has a disability rating of 50% or higher); and 
d. [Repealed.]  
e. Presents a Delaware feral cat or a Delaware stray dog or is the owner or free-roaming cat caretaker of the Delaware cat or 
Delaware dog being spayed or neutered to a participating veterinarian or clinic.  
(2) A corporation may qualify to participate in the Program if it:  
a. Is registered as a Delaware corporation with the Delaware Secretary of State, Division of Corporations;  
b. States in its corporate purpose clause or in its mission statement that its activities are devoted to animal rescue, animal welfare, 
or the humane treatment of animals;  
c. Applies these funds to animals who have their origin in Delaware; and  
d. Is exempt from federal taxation in accordance with Internal Revenue Code § 501(c)(3) [26 U.S.C. § 501(c)(3)].  
(3) The first 2 years’ fiscal allotment shall be divided by the administrator as follows:  
a. Approximately 75% of the funding shall be dedicated to subsidizing the cost of sterilizing domesticated animals owned by those 
participants qualifying under the terms set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.  
b. Approximately 25% of the funding shall be dedicated to subsidizing the cost of sterilizing those abandoned, free-roaming, 
homeless, stray, or unwanted animals located in communities by participants qualifying under paragraph (2) of this section.  
c. An individual seeking a low-income subsidy in accordance with paragraph (1) of this section shall be limited to 3 such procedures 
per fiscal year and shall be ineligible to seek additional funding by participating in the Program under the terms set forth in paragraph 
(2) of this section.  
d. Division by the Administrator of the program’s fiscal allotment and the numerical spay and neuter procedures established above 
shall be reevaluated by the Administrator after the first 2 years of operations and thereafter as necessary to assure the program’s 
continued viability.  
e. [Repealed.]  
377, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 224, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 450, § 2.)  

§ 3016F. Preadoption spay/neuter mandate.  
(a) Effective on June 29, 2006, it shall be mandatory for all cats and/or dogs of reproductive age to be spayed or neutered and inoculated 
for rabies prior to adoption from any of the following:  
(1) A private animal welfare or rescue agency/group or organization;  
(2) Any adoption clinic endorsed, operated, managed, or sponsored by an animal welfare or rescue agency, organizations, commercial 
enterprises or private parties or combination thereof; or  
(3) An animal shelter as defined herein.  
(b) Exceptions to the preadoption spay/neuter and rabies inoculation mandate shall be limited to the following:  
(1) An animal which, following a medical examination by an accredited veterinarian, is found to be in a state of health which would 
preclude the safe and humane implementation of a spay/neuter procedure or rabies inoculation; or  
(2) A dog or cat under the age of 6 months provided that:  
a. The adopter shall post a deposit of $75; and  
b. In the absence of an exemption as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section above, said deposit shall be held by the adopting 
agency until such time as:  
1. Said deposit is rebated to the adopter upon proof that the spay/neuter procedures has been completed within 5 months of 
the date of adoption; and  
2. The animal has received a rabies inoculation in accordance with the existing laws governing rabies inoculations and such 
inoculation was not postponed beyond the seventh month of age; or  
3. The deposit is disbursed subject to and in accordance with the procedures elaborated in § 3017F(c) of this title below.  
(75 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 224, § 2.)  

§ 3017F. Enforcement, violations and penalties.  
(a) The administrator shall adopt regulations pursuant to this subchapter relative to:  
(1) Format and content of all forms required under this subchapter.  
(2) Proof of eligibility under § 3015F of this title.  
(3) Administration of the Fund established under § 3018F of this title.  
(4) Any other matter necessary for the administration or enforcement of the Animal Population Control Program and Spay/Neuter 
Fund established under this subchapter.
(b) Any person who knowingly falsifies proof of eligibility for, or participation in, any program established under this chapter, or who knowingly furnishes any licensed veterinarian with inaccurate information concerning ownership of a pet submitted for sterilization, or who falsifies an animal sterilization certificate shall be guilty of an unclassified misdemeanor and shall be subject to a minimum mandatory fine, which shall not be subject to suspension, of $250.

c) Failure to spay/neuter a dog or cat once within the parameters established in § 3016F of this title:

(1) In the absence of a medical exemption resulting from an examination by an accredited veterinarian, which finds that the dog/cat has reached reproductive age but is in a state of health which precludes the safe and humane implementation of a spay/neuter procedure or rabies inoculation (as is outlined in § 3016F(b)(1) of this title above) the adopter’s spay/neuter deposit shall be escheated to the Fund’s corpus after the specified timeframe has lapsed, and the proceeds shall be disbursed in accordance with the guidelines and process elaborated in § 3015F of this title.

(2) The administrator shall be notified and prosecution shall follow.

(3) In addition to the forfeiture of the spay/neuter deposit, which shall not be subject to suspension, the adopter shall be responsible for the actual cost of having the animal spayed/neutered and inoculated for rabies within a period of 15 calendar days.

(4) In addition to the forfeiture of the deposit moneys and the actual cost of having the animal spayed/neutered and inoculated for rabies within the established period of 15 calendar days a mandatory minimum fine of $250, plus all enforcement and court costs, all of which shall not be subject to suspension, shall be levied upon the violator for failure to comply with the spay/neuter and inoculation requisite within the established timeframe.

(5) If the adopter fails to comply with the spay/neuter and inoculation process within the extended 15-day timeframe, the minimum mandatory fine, which shall not be subject to suspension, shall be doubled and the animal shall be forfeited to the original adopting agency.

(6) The administrator shall employ all available remedies at law in any court of competent jurisdiction in pursuing the collection of any and all fines.

d) Agency failure to spay/neuter an animal of reproductive age:

(1) Any agency, organization, or other entity cited under § 3016F of this title failing to comply with the mandatory pre-adoption spay/neuter and rabies inoculation program set forth in this subchapter shall be subject to a mandatory minimum fine of $500, which shall not be subject to suspension, for each violation of this subchapter.

(2) An agency’s holding of animals of reproductive age until such time as said animals are the subject of an adoption application does not constitute a violation of this subchapter.

e) All fines collected in association with this subchapter shall be deposited in and become a part of the Fund’s corpus, shall be invested with the proceeds thereof and the moneys earned therefrom, together with other interest income generated by the Fund’s corpus shall be disbursed according to the guidelines and process elaborated in § 3014F of this title.

§ 3018F. Program administration.

(a) The administrator shall administer the Program and shall be responsible for:

(1) Distributing, collecting and compiling all forms, including but not limited to, veterinarian participation agreements, sterilization and immunization certifications, and creating a database there from for enforcement and accountability purposes; and

(2) Maintaining a list of participating veterinarians; and

(3) Determining eligibility; and

(4) Directing the collection of co-payments; and

(5) Obtaining the maximum number of spay/neuter/inoculation procedures available to the Program’s financial parameters per calendar year.

(b) All reimbursement shall be through the administrator.

c) The cost of administering the Pet Population Control Spay/Neuter Program may be reimbursed from the Spay/Neuter Fund.

§ 3019F. Veterinarian participation.

(a) Any veterinarian licensed in the State of Delaware may participate in the Program established under this chapter. To participate, a veterinarian must file an application provided by the administrator agreeing to all preset fees and program conditions. Preset fees shall be set by the administrator, in consultation with the Delaware Veterinary Medical Association and shall be subject to revision as determined necessary by the administrator.

(b) For all cats or and dogs sterilized under this Program, the administrator shall reimburse the veterinarians or business they work for or the 501(c)(3) (26 U.S.C. § 501(c)(3)) organization for services on a monthly basis. The preset fee shall cover the cost
of a presurgical medical evaluation; spay/neuter surgery, rabies vaccination and routine postsurgical care required by the servicing veterinarian’s postoperative protocol. The owner/caretaker shall be responsible for the payment of any additional fees for procedures mutually agreed upon and administered by the veterinarian that are not covered under this Program.

(c) To receive reimbursement for procedures performed, the participating veterinarian or business they work for or the 501(c)(3) (26 U.S.C. § 501(c)(3)) organization shall submit a copy of the completed Spay/Neuter Fund Certificate signed by the veterinarian who performed the surgery to the administrator.

(d) The current rabies forms shall be revised in such a manner as to create an area for recording a serialized tag number for purposes of accountability.

(e) This process shall also apply to all inoculations clinics except that it shall also be the responsibility of the organization conducting the clinic to maintain copies of the certificates for a minimum of 12 months after the expiration date of the vaccination.

(f) In addition to that which is already established by law, a copy of the rabies registration form shall be generated and provided to the Program’s administrator. The administrator’s copy shall be utilized for establishing and maintaining a database for enforcement, performance review analysis and tax credit reporting purposes.


§ 3020F. Veterinarian services tax credit [Repealed].


§ 3021F. Performance measurement.

Performance measurement is necessary to determine the success of the Program and to assess if any changes in the Program should be made.

(1) To measure the performance of this Program, the administrator shall establish a standardized statewide yearly reporting system for the following:
   a. The number of spay/neuter surgeries; and
   b. The number of rabies inoculations performed pursuant to this subchapter; and
   c. Cat and dog shelter intake statistics; and
   d. Euthanasia statistics; and
   e. Such other criteria as the administrator shall find necessary for the purposes of performance review analysis.

(2) The Performance Review Committee shall be reinstated as the Spay/Neuter Performance Review Committee (the Committee). The Committee shall consist of the following members or their respective designees:
   a. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services, shall serve as an ex officio nonvoting member and shall also act as Chairperson of the Committee;
   b. The Director of the Division of Public Health, or a designee having knowledge in the area of rabies control;
   c. The President of the Delaware Veterinary Medical Association;
   d. The Executive Director of the Delaware Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals;
   e. The Executive Director of the First State Animal Center-SPCA;
   f. The Executive Director of Faithful Friends Animal Society;
   g. The Executive Director of the Delaware Humane Association;
   h. The Executive Director of the Brandywine Valley SPCA;
   i. The Director of the Division of Social Services; and
   j. Six additional members appointed by the Chairperson, including 2 members from each county, each of whom shall be a veterinarian or a representative of an animal rescue organization not cited above.

(3) The Chairperson shall schedule Committee meetings as often as necessary. The Committee shall issue recommendations to the Department of Health and Social Services as often as the Chairperson deems necessary, but no less often than annually. Any member who fails to attend 3 consecutive meetings, or who fails to attend at least $1/2$ of all regular business meetings during any calendar year, shall automatically upon such occurrence be deemed to have resigned from the Committee and a replacement shall be appointed by the Chairperson.

(4) Subject to and in accordance with Robert’s Rules of Order, a quorum shall consist of 51% of the Committee’s membership and actions by the Committee may only be taken by majority vote of those members present. The members shall receive no compensation for their services. The Committee is authorized to adopt such rules and procedures as may be necessary or convenient to accomplish the purposes set forth in this subchapter, including without limitation, the adoption of conflict of interest rules.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 284, §§ 7-9; 79 Del. Laws, c. 377, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 224, § 6.)
Subchapter III
Enforcement of Animal Welfare Laws

§ 3031F. Powers, duties, and functions of animal welfare officers of the Department of Health and Social Services and the Department of Agriculture.

(a) The Office of Animal Welfare within the Department of Health and Social Services shall enforce all animal cruelty laws in the State, except in cases of domestic agricultural animals specified in § 101(8) of Title 3, where the Department of Agriculture shall have primary enforcement authority. In cases of imminent danger, the Office of Animal Welfare and the Department of Agriculture shall have concurrent jurisdiction to seize and impound an animal and take any other necessary step to alleviate the imminent danger or preserve evidence.

(b) The Office of Animal Welfare within the Department of Health and Social Services shall enforce all dog control, dangerous dog and animal fighting laws, and laws concerning the maintenance of a dangerous animal in the State.

(c) The Office of Animal Welfare is a “law-enforcement agency” for purposes of § 8901B of Title 11 and any other purpose relating to communication and access to criminal justice information.

(d) Animal welfare officers of the Office of Animal Welfare or Department of Agriculture shall be trained and certified pursuant to §122(3)bb of this title.

(e) Animal welfare officers of the Office of Animal Welfare shall have the power to investigate, search, seize, detain and arrest when investigating and enforcing animal cruelty and fighting, dog control, or dangerous animal laws.

(f) The Department of Agriculture shall have the power to investigate, search, seize and issue criminal summons when investigating and enforcing animal cruelty laws.

(g) Animal welfare officers of the Office of Animal Welfare and the Department of Agriculture shall have no police powers to investigate or enforce laws other than those related to animal cruelty or fighting, dog control, or dangerous animal laws.

(h) Animal welfare officers of the Office of Animal Welfare or the Department of Agriculture shall not be permitted to carry firearms while on duty as such.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 200, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 1.)

§ 3032F. Enforcement of laws for protection of animals.

The constables of the several counties of this State, and the police force of the City of Wilmington, as well as all other places in the State where police organizations exist, shall, as occasion requires, assist the Office of Animal Welfare and the Department of Agriculture in the enforcement of all laws which are enacted for the protection of animals.

(Code 1935, § 2556; 49 Del. Laws, c. 256, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 118, §§ 1, 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 282, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 200, § 2.)

§ 3033F. Fines and penalties in certain cases; disposition.

All fines, penalties and forfeitures, imposed and collected in any county of the State under every act relating to or affecting cruelty to animals, animal fighting, dog control, or dangerous animals, shall be remitted to the enforcing agency.


§ 3034F. Service of process.

Any warrant, subpoena, summons, or other process issued in relation to animal cruelty and fighting, dog control, or dangerous animal laws may be directed to and executed by any trained and certified animal welfare officer of the Office of Animal Welfare.


§ 3035F. Impoundment.

(a) Any trained and certified animal welfare officer working for the Office of Animal Welfare or the Department of Agriculture, or any law-enforcement officer as defined in §222 of Title 11, may, in instances of alleged acts of animal cruelty or animal fighting and as provided for by the laws of Delaware relating to seizure of property, impound in an appropriate shelter, animal rescue or, if required, in an appropriate veterinarian facility, any animal subjected to cruel mistreatment or cruel neglect. Should the owner or custodian of an animal not be available at or near the premises where the animal is located, upon taking an animal under this section the agent shall leave in an appropriate place written notice to the animal’s owner or custodian of such action. The officer shall take all reasonable action to insure that owners or custodians of an animal, impounded under this section, shall have received notice of such action as soon as possible and no later than 24 hours after the impoundment.

(b) An animal impounded under this section shall not remain in the custody of the State longer than 48 hours and shall be returned to its owner or custodian unless a complaint is filed within the 48-hour period in the appropriate court under the animal cruelty laws.
against the owner or custodian, except that upon good cause shown a court may permit a reasonable extension of the 48-hour period not to exceed 30 days. When a complaint is filed in the appropriate court, the impounded animal shall remain in the custody of the State pending the outcome of the action. If the owner or custodian is found to be in violation of the animal cruelty laws the court shall make a final determination as to the disposition of the animal. Should the complaint be withdrawn, prior to a court hearing, the animal shall be immediately made available to its owner or custodian.

(c) Upon a determination that probable cause exists to believe that the animal cruelty or animal fighting laws have been violated by the owner or custodian of any impounded animal, the State or its agent shall have the right to recover the costs of holding and caring for any animal impounded under this section from the owner or custodian of the animal. Upon impoundment, the State shall submit a detailed billing to the owner or custodian of the animal, listing the monthly costs of boarding, evaluation, veterinary and other costs associated with care. Notwithstanding any provision of this section or any other law to the contrary, failure of the animal’s owner or custodian to pay these costs within 30 days of delivery of a detailed monthly billing will result in ownership of the animal reverting to the State and the State may determine the final disposition of said animal. The provisions of this subsection shall be applicable notwithstanding the final disposition of the criminal charges.

(d) An owner or custodian of an animal impounded under this section who is found guilty of cruelty to the animal, and the court orders the animal returned to such owner or custodian, shall, prior to taking the animal, reimburse the State or its agent its regular standard fees charged for the care of animals while in the State’s custody plus any veterinary fees incurred for the animal during the period of impoundment. Failure of the animal’s owner or custodian to pay such fees within 5 days after a finding of guilty will result in ownership of the animal reverting to the State. The State may then dispose of the animal in accord with its procedures for such disposition.

(e) Should an animal which has been impounded under this section expire while in the custody of the State, the animal shall, as soon as possible, be turned over to the State Veterinarian at the Department of Agriculture. The State Veterinarian shall take whatever action necessary, including necropsy if required, to determine cause of the animal’s death and shall record such cause. The cause of death shall, if requested, be furnished to the animal’s owner and to the court handling the complaint relative to the animal. Disposition of the animal’s remains shall be coordinated with the animal’s owner and, provided a complaint has been filed, with the court handling the complaint.

§ 3036F. Reports of animal cruelty; immunity.

(a) A person who reasonably suspects animal cruelty may report the suspected animal cruelty to the Office of Animal Welfare for investigation.

(b) (1) A person who in good faith participates in reporting suspected animal cruelty has immunity from any liability, civil or criminal, that might otherwise exist as a result of making the report.

(2) The immunity provided under this section extends to the person’s participation in any judicial proceeding resulting from the good faith report of suspected animal cruelty.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 50, § 3.)

Subchapter IV

General Provisions Concerning Dogs

§ 3041F. Definitions.

As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Animal shelter” means a public or private facility which includes a physical structure that provides temporary or permanent shelter to stray, abandoned, abused, or owner-surrendered animals and is operated, owned, or maintained by an incorporated humane society, animal welfare society, or other nonprofit organization for the purpose of providing for and promoting the welfare, protection, and humane treatment of animals. “Animal shelter” does not mean individuals providing temporary foster care to animals in their home or animal rescue groups sheltering animals on an individual’s private property.

(2) [Repealed].

(3) “Animal welfare officer” means an individual employed by the Department or employed by an independent contractor of the Department or by a municipality for the purpose of enforcing dog control laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances.

(4) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.

(5) “Dog” means any dog or dog hybrid.

(6) “Owner” means any person who owns, keeps, harbors, or is the custodian of a dog.

(7) “Primary enclosure” means any structure used or designed for use to restrict a dog to a limited amount of space, including a room, pen, cage, compartment, or hutch.

(8) “Retail dog outlet” means any premises where dogs are sold, or offered or maintained for sale, on a retail basis. “Retail dog outlet” does not mean any of the following:
§ 3042F. Fees for dog licenses; terms.

(a) Dog licenses. — The Department shall issue dog licenses and may, under § 3045F of this title, authorize agents to issue dog licenses. The Department shall provide applications for the following dog licenses, and may charge reasonable fees not to exceed the cost of administering this subchapter:

(1) Individual dog owner licenses. — The owner of any dog 6 months of age or older shall apply to the Department or its duly authorized agents on a form prescribed by the Department for an individual dog owner license for such dog. All individual dog owner licenses shall be valid from the date of purchase for a period of time which the Department shall determine.

(2) Retail dog outlet licenses. — Each owner of a retail dog outlet in the State must apply to the Department for a retail dog outlet license on an annual basis. A retail dog outlet license shall be valid for 1 year from the date of purchase.

(3) Kennel licenses. — Any person who maintains a kennel wherein more than 4 dogs are kept for show, trial, sale, breeding, or other purposes may apply to the Department, or its agents authorized under § 3045F of this title, on a form prescribed by the Department for a kennel license in lieu of an individual dog owner license for each dog. Kennel licenses shall be valid for 1 year from the date of purchase.

(4) Replacement dog licenses or tags. — The Department shall adopt a policy to issue a replacement individual dog owner license, retail dog outlet license, or kennel license, or the tags accompanying such license, and shall set the fees for such replacement licenses or tags.

(5) [Repealed.]

(b) Upon application and payment of the fee for an individual dog owner license, retail dog outlet license, or kennel license, the applicant shall be entitled to receive a license, provided proof of a currently valid rabies vaccination, exemption certificate authorized under § 8204 of Title 3, or other documentation required by the Department can be presented for each dog for which the license is sought. Each individual dog owner license, retail dog outlet license, and kennel license shall show the date on which the license fee is paid. The Department, or its agent authorized under § 3045F of this title, shall issue each license showing the year for which the license is paid and the serial number of the license. Each issued license must be accompanied by either a metal tag or an alternative method of identification, such as a microchip or tattoo. In the event a dog tag is issued, the tag shall be of a design to be adopted by the Department, and shall be affixed to the collar by the owner of such dog. Dog collars with associated state tags may be removed and need not be worn at all times when the dog is licensed under a kennel or retail dog outlet and is housed in an enclosure or a pen. If the collar has been removed, a valid dog tag and license must be readily available for review by an animal welfare officer as proof that the individual dog is licensed. Dogs engaged in the act of hunting are exempted from wearing tags while they are in the act of hunting, but individuals hunting with dogs must have some means of valid identification on the dog, and a valid dog tag and license must be available for review by an animal welfare officer while the dog is in the act of hunting.

(c) Whoever fails to secure a valid dog license, retail dog outlet’s license, or kennel license when required by this section shall be fined not less than $50 and not more than $500. For each subsequent offense occurring within 12 months of a prior offense, the person shall be fined not less than $100 and not more than $500. The minimum fine for a subsequent offense shall not be subject to suspension. Conviction for the failure to pay the license fee is a violation.

(d) The Department may revoke any individual dog owner license, retail dog outlet license, or kennel license previously issued, and may deny any person the right to secure any such license for a period of time within the Department’s discretion, if the licensee or person has been convicted of animal cruelty under the laws of Delaware or any state or federal law.

(e) The license fee set by the Department pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall not be required to be paid when the dog is one which qualifies as a seeing-eye, lead, or guide dog or as a dog which has previously served in a branch of the United States armed forces. The Department shall issue either a metal license tag or an alternative method for identification in accordance with subsection (b) of this section for such dogs without the necessity of the payment of the dog license fee.

(f) Individual, retail, or kennel licenses previously issued by a county or the City of Wilmington remain valid until their predetermined expiration dates.

§ 3043F. Inspections of facilities and premises; suspension of kennel or retail dog outlet license.

(a) Animal welfare officers are hereby authorized to inspect the facilities for which a kennel or retail dog outlet license is sought or obtained during normal business hours or by appointment for the purpose of ascertaining whether the facilities satisfy the requirements specified in § 3044F of this title for the humane handling, care and treatment of dogs. No person may refuse admittance to an animal welfare officer for the purpose of making inspections.
§ 3044F. Specifications for the humane handling, care, and treatment of dogs.

(a) General facilities. — (1) Structural strength. — Housing facilities for dogs shall be designed and constructed so that they are structurally sound. They shall have no sharp points or edges that could injure the dogs, and they shall contain the dogs securely and restrict other animals from entering.

(2) Storage. — Supplies of food and bedding shall be stored in a manner that protects the supplies from spoilage, contamination, and vermin infestation. Foods requiring refrigeration shall be stored accordingly.

(3) Drainage and waste disposal. — Provision shall be made for the regular collection, removal, and disposal of animal and food wastes, bedding, debris, and dead animals in a manner that minimizes contamination and disease risks. If housing facilities are equipped with disposal facilities and drainage systems, they shall be constructed and operated so that animal wastes and water are rapidly eliminated and the dogs stay dry. All drains shall be properly constructed, installed, and maintained. If closed drainage systems are used, they shall be equipped with traps and prevent the backflow of gases and the backup of sewage onto the floor.

(b) Indoor housing facilities. — (1) Heating, cooling, and temperature. — Indoor housing facilities for dogs shall be sufficiently heated and cooled when necessary to protect the dogs from temperature extremes and to provide for their health and well-being. When dogs are present, the ambient temperature in the facility shall not be allowed to fall below 50°F (10°C) for dogs not acclimated to lower temperatures and for those breeds that cannot tolerate lower temperatures without stress or discomfort, such as short-haired breeds. Dry bedding or other methods of conserving body heat shall be provided when temperatures are below 50°F (10°C). The ambient temperature shall not fall below 45°F (7.2°C) for more than 4 consecutive hours when dogs are present, and shall not rise above 85°F (29.5°C) for more than 4 consecutive hours when dogs are present.

(2) Ventilation. — Indoor housing facilities for dogs shall be sufficiently ventilated when dogs are present to provide for their health and well-being, and to minimize odors, drafts, ammonia levels, and moisture condensation. Ventilation shall be provided by windows, vents, fans, or air conditioning.

(3) Lighting. — Indoor housing facilities for dogs shall have ample lighting by natural or artificial means. Lighting in indoor housing facilities shall be sufficient to allow observation of the physical condition of the dogs so housed, and to permit routine inspection and cleaning of the facility. Dogs housed in these facilities shall be provided a regular diurnal lighting cycle of either natural or artificial light. Primary enclosures shall be placed so as to protect the dogs from excessive light.

(4) Interior surfaces. — The floors and walls of indoor housing facilities shall be constructed and maintained so that they are substantially impervious to moisture and may be readily sanitized.

(c) Outdoor housing facilities. — (1) Restrictions. — No dog shall be confined outside and unattended during any period in which a hazardous weather advisory or warning has been issued by the National Weather Service for the local area or where conditions pose a serious adverse risk to the health and safety of a dog. For purposes of this section, the definition of “outside and unattended” shall mean any dog that is exposed to the elements for a duration of longer than 15 minutes and not in visual range and physical presence of the owner. This expressly includes, but is not limited to, a dog in a yard or a dog that is tethered. A dog shall be considered outside regardless of access to an outdoor dog house or similar structure. However, a dog actively engaged in the protection of livestock, farm property, or poultry shall not be considered to be “outside and unattended” provided that such dog has uninterrupted access to enter a dry agricultural building such as a barn.
(2) Shelter from the elements. — Dogs shall be provided with proper shelter to protect them against inclement weather, preserve their body heat, and allow them to remain dry during rain or snow. The shelter shall be substantially moisture proof and windproof structure of suitable size to accommodate the dog and allow retention of body heat. It shall be made of durable material with a solid, moisture-proof floor raised off the ground, and contain sufficient clean and moisture-resistant bedding material or other means of protection from the weather. Additional bedding material and a windbreak, such as a flap or tarp at the entrance, shall be provided between November 1 and March 31 or when the temperature is 35°F (1.7°C) or lower.

(3) Shelter from sunlight. — In addition to the shelter structure, 1 or more separate outside areas of shade shall be provided to allow the dogs to protect themselves when sunlight is likely to cause overheating or discomfort.

(4) Construction. — Housing facilities for dogs shall be constructed to provide for the health and comfort of the animals. The floors and walls of outdoor housing facilities shall be constructed and maintained so that they are structurally sound, substantially impervious to moisture, wind, and may be readily sanitized. A dog house shall not be constructed primarily of metal. Mobile or traveling housing facilities, barrels, cars, refrigerators or freezers, and the like shall not constitute proper shelter.

(5) Dogs shall be provided access to food and water under paragraphs (e)(2) through (e)(4) of this section in a manner in which the contents will not freeze.

(d) Primary enclosures. — (1) Space requirements. — Primary enclosures shall be constructed and maintained to provide sufficient space to allow each dog to turn about freely and to stand erect, sit, and lie down in a comfortable, normal position. Each dog housed in a primary enclosure shall be provided with a minimum amount of floor space, which shall be calculated according to the procedure prescribed in 9 C.F.R. § 3.6(c)(1).

(2) Space requirements when nursing puppies. — Each bitch with nursing puppies shall be provided with an additional amount of floor space, based on her breed and behavioral characteristics, and in accordance with generally accepted husbandry practices. If the additional amount of floor space for each nursing puppy is less than 5% of the minimum requirement for the bitch, the housing shall be approved by a licensed veterinarian.

(3) Height. — The interior height of a primary enclosure shall be at least 6 inches higher than the head of the tallest dog in the enclosure when it is in a normal standing position.

(4) Use of tethers. — Tethers shall be attached so that the dog cannot become entangled with other objects or come into physical contact with other dogs, and so the dog can roam to the full range of the tether. The tether shall be of a type commonly used for the size dog involved, made of material not normally susceptible to being severed by the dog through chewing or otherwise. Tethers shall be attached to the dog by means of a well-fitted collar that will not cause trauma or injury to the dog. Tethers shall not be attached to a choke, pinch, prong, or martingale collar. The tether shall be a minimum of 10 feet in length and allow the dog convenient access to the dog house and to food and water containers. The dog may not be tethered for more than 2 hours when the dog owner or a responsible person is not present on the property.

(5) Wire flooring. — A dog may not be sheltered in a primary enclosure having only wire flooring.

(6) [Repealed.]

(e) Animal health and husbandry standards. — (1) Compatible grouping. — Dogs that are housed in the same primary enclosure shall be compatible with the following restrictions:

a. Females in heat may not be housed in the same primary enclosure with males, except for breeding purposes.

b. Any dog exhibiting a vicious or overly aggressive disposition shall be housed separately.

c. Puppies 4 months of age or less may not be housed in the same primary enclosure with adult dogs other than their dams or foster dams.

d. Dogs may not be housed in the same primary enclosure with any other animal species, unless they are compatible.

e. Dogs under quarantine or treatment for a communicable disease shall be separated from other dogs and other susceptible animal species in such a manner as to minimize the dissemination of such disease.

(2) Feeding. — Dogs shall be fed at least once each day, except as otherwise might be required to provide adequate veterinary care. The food shall be from contamination, wholesome, palatable, and of sufficient quantity and nutritive value to maintain the normal condition and weight of the dog. The diet shall be appropriate for the individual dog’s age and condition.

(3) Food receptacles. — Food receptacles shall be readily accessible to all dogs and shall be located so as to minimize contamination by excreta. The receptacles shall be durable and shall be kept clean. The food receptacles shall be sanitized at least once per week. Disposable food receptacles may be used but shall be discarded after each feeding. Self-feeders may be used for the feeding of dry food but shall be sanitized regularly to prevent molding, deterioration, or caking of feed.

(4) Watering. — If potable water is not continually available to the dogs, it shall be offered to the dogs as often as necessary to ensure their health and well-being. Watering receptacles shall be kept clean and shall be sanitized at least once per week.

(5) Cleaning of primary enclosure. — Excreta and food waste shall be removed from a primary enclosure, including any floor area or ground surface beneath the primary enclosure, on a daily basis. When steam or water is used to clean the primary enclosure, whether by hosing, flushing, or other methods, dogs shall be removed, unless the enclosure is large enough to ensure that the dogs will not be
harmed, wetted, or distressed in the process. Standing water shall be removed from the primary enclosure and dogs in other primary enclosures shall be protected from being contaminated with water and other wastes during the cleaning.

(6) **Housekeeping for premises.** — Premises where housing facilities are located, including buildings and surrounding grounds, shall be kept clean and in good repair to protect the dogs from injury and to facilitate the husbandry practices set forth in this section.

(7) **Civil penalties.** — An owner who refuses, fails or neglects to comply with this section shall be penalized as follows:

(1) For a first violation, a civil penalty of $100 in addition to costs.

(2) For a second violation, a civil penalty of $250 in addition to costs.

(3) For each subsequent violation, a civil penalty of $500 in addition to costs.

§ 3045F. Licensing agents; bond requirements; service charge; negotiations.

(a) The Department may authorize as many qualified persons or companies as licensing agents as it deems necessary to effectuate the efficient distribution of dog licenses established under § 3042F of this title.

(b) The Department may determine the bond requirement.

(c) Licensing agents may add an approximate, reasonable and necessary service charge to the required fee for a license. The Department shall set the fee at its discretion.

(d) The Department may adopt, amend, modify, or repeal rules and regulations to effectuate the policy and purpose of this section.

§ 3046F. Reciprocity of dog license.

If, by or pursuant to the laws of the state of the owner’s primary residence, an owner licenses in that owner’s own state of residence, then such dog shall not need an additional license in this State.

§ 3047F. Rules and regulations [Repealed].

(77 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 6; repealed by 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5, eff. May 25, 2016.)

§ 3048F. Dogs running at large.

(a) (1) No dog, unless exempted under this section, shall be permitted to run at large outside at any time, and must be secured by means of a leash that is capable of physically restraining the movement of the dog. A dog is not at large if it is within the real property limits of its owner, or on private property with permission, or within a vehicle being driven or parked.

(2) The following dogs are exempt from the leash requirements and need only be at heel or under reasonable control of a competent person and obedient to the person’s command.

   a. Working dogs, which are dogs that are not merely pets but that learn and perform tasks to assist their human companions, and include dogs trained to hunt, herd, assist law enforcement or search and rescue personnel, or assist persons with disabilities, while actively engaged in performing such functions.

   b. Dogs within a designated “off-leash” dog park or area, or within an area permitted by a governmental entity, including a municipality, and attended by the dog’s owner or custodian.

(3) Allowing a dog to run at large is a violation. Any owner or custodian who violates this subsection shall be fined not less than $25 or more than $50 for a first violation. For each subsequent offense occurring within 12 months of a prior offense, the person shall be fined not less than $50 or more than $100. The minimum fine for a subsequent offense is not subject to suspension.

(b) [Repealed.]

(c) Whoever, being the owner, custodian, possessor, or harbored of any female dog, allows such dog to run or remain at large in this State while in heat shall be fined not less than $50 nor more than $100. For each subsequent offense occurring within 12 months of a prior offense, the owner, custodian, possessor, or harbored shall be fined not less than $100 or more than $200. The minimum fine for a subsequent offense shall not be subject to suspension. Allowing a female dog to run at large while in heat is a violation.

(d) Whoever, being the owner, custodian, possessor, or harbored of any dog that while running at large and without provocation, bites a person, shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $500. For each subsequent offense involving the same dog, such owner, custodian, possessor, or harbored shall be fined not less than $750 or more than $1,500. The minimum fines provided for in this subsection, $100 for the first offense and $750 for each subsequent offense, shall not be subject to suspension.

(e) Upon conviction in any court of an offense under subsection (d) of this section, the court shall cause a report to be forwarded to the Department. Said report shall contain the name of the defendant, the name of the dog, the license number of the dog, the date of the offense, and the date of conviction. The Department shall maintain these reports for a period of 3 years.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 2; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5; 82 Del. Laws, c. 238, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 158, § 2.)
§ 3049F. Destruction of muskrat dens, poultry, or livestock.

No owner or custodian of any dog shall permit such dog to injure, destroy, or disturb any muskrat den, trap, lead, or house, or any poultry or livestock.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3050F. Dogs deemed personal property; theft; penalty.

(a) All dogs shall be deemed personal property and may be the subject of theft pursuant to Chapter 5 of Title 11. Any warrant of arrest or other process issued under or by virtue of the several laws in relation to the theft of such property may be directed to and executed by any police officer, constable, or animal welfare officer.

(b) The presence of any dog, regardless of age, not confined on the premises of a person other than the lawful owner of such dog shall raise no presumption of theft against the owner or tenant of such premises.

(c) No person shall confine any dog which is not that person’s own lawful property without contacting the Department within 48 hours of confining such dog and providing the Department with a complete description of the dog, the exact location of the premises on which such dog is to be detained, and the name of the owner or tenant of such property.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 14; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3051F. Injuring or killing dogs for certain acts.

(a) Any police officer, animal welfare officer who finds a dog running at large and deems such dog to be an immediate threat to the public health and welfare may kill such dog.

(b) Any person may injure or kill a dog in self-defense or to protect livestock, poultry, or another human being at the time such dog is attacking such livestock, poultry, or human being.

(c) Any person may injure or kill a dog at the time such dog is wounding another dog if the dog being wounded is on the property of its owner or under the immediate control of its owner and being wounded by a dog that is running at large.

(d) Any person who injures or kills any dog in accordance with this section shall not be held criminally or civilly liable therefor.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3052F. Poisoning of dogs.

No person shall place any poison of any description in any place on the person’s premises, or elsewhere, where it may be easily found and eaten by dogs.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3053F. Liability of dog owner for damages.

The owner of a dog is liable in damages for any injury, death, or loss to person or property that is caused by such dog, unless the injury, death, or loss was caused to the body or property of a person who, at the time, was committing or attempting to commit a trespass or other criminal offense on the property of the owner, or was committing or attempting to commit a criminal offense against any person, or was teasing, tormenting, or abusing the dog.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3054F. Impounding of dog running at large.

Any dog found running at large contrary to any of the provisions of this chapter may be impounded and disposed of under such rules and regulations as the Department adopts. Any impounded dog shall not be disposed of without 5 days’ written notification to the owner of the dog, if ownership can be determined, unless earlier disposal is recommended by a doctor of veterinary medicine.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3055F. Penalties; fines.

Unless otherwise specifically provided in this subchapter, whoever violates this subchapter shall be subject to the fines provided for in § 107(a) of this title and such fines are payable to the Department.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3056F. Unauthorized acts against a service dog; penalties.

(a) For the purposes of this section, “service dog” means any guide dog, signal dog, or other animal individually trained to do work or perform tasks for the benefit of an individual with a disability, including guiding individuals with impaired vision, alerting individuals with impaired hearing to intruders or sounds, providing minimal protection or rescue work, pulling a wheelchair, or fetching dropped items.

(b) No person shall intentionally interfere with the use of a service dog by obstructing, intimidating, or otherwise jeopardizing the safety of the user or animal. Whoever violates this subsection shall be guilty of a class B misdemeanor.
(c) No person shall intentionally injure or disable a service dog that is being used by its owner or the officer teamed with the dog. Whoever violates this subsection shall be guilty of a class A misdemeanor.

(d) No person shall intentionally kill a service dog owned by a private person or agency. Whoever violates this subsection shall be guilty of a class D felony. This subsection, however, does not apply to a law-enforcement officer as defined by § 222 of Title 11 who is forced to take such action pursuant to the lawful performance of the officer’s duties.

(e) No person shall intentionally steal, take, or wrongfully obtain a service dog owned by a private person or agency. Whoever violates this subsection shall be guilty of a class E felony.

(f) In any case where a person is convicted under subsection (b), (c), (d) or (e) of this section, that person shall also be ordered to make full restitution for all damages, including incidental and consequential expenses incurred by the service, guide, or seeing-eye dog owner and the dog which arise out of or are related to the criminal offense.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3057F. State dog law management.

(a) In order to enforce this subchapter, the Department or a municipality shall authorize the hiring of, or contract for, sufficient animal welfare officers to accomplish the purposes of this subchapter.

(b) All animal welfare officers shall be uniformed and shall be adequately trained, certified, and equipped to enforce the dog control laws and ordinances of the State or any of its political subdivisions, including municipalities.

(c) In addition to animal welfare officers, all police officers may enforce the dog control laws and ordinances of the State or any of its political subdivisions.


§ 3058F. Rules and regulations.

The Department may adopt, amend, modify, or repeal ordinances, rules, and regulations to effectuate the policy and purposes of this chapter.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 7; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 5.)

§ 3059F. [Reserved].
§ 3072F. Dog Control Panel; establishment; organization [Repealed].

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 8; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; repealed by 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 6, eff. May 25, 2016.)

§ 3073F. Seizure and impoundment of dangerous or potentially dangerous dogs; notification of dog owner; hearing procedures.

(a) An animal welfare officer shall seize and impound a dog suspected of being dangerous or potentially dangerous when the officer has reasonable cause to believe that the dog has engaged in 1 or more of the following:

(1) Killed or inflicted physical injury or serious physical injury upon a human being.

(2) Killed or inflicted serious physical injury upon a domestic animal, provided the domestic animal was on the property of its owner or under the immediate control of its owner.

(3) Chased or pursued a person, including a person on a bicycle, upon the streets, sidewalks, or any public or private property, other than the dog owner’s property, in an apparent attitude of attack on 2 separate occasions within a 12-month period.

(4) Caused physical injury to a domestic animal, provided the domestic animal was on the property of its owner or under the immediate control of its owner, on more than one occasion in a 12-month period. For purposes of this paragraph (a)(4), “physical injury” means impairment of physical condition and substantial pain.

(b) Any dog seized pursuant to this section shall be impounded until a final disposition as to whether the dog is dangerous or potentially dangerous. The Department shall take all reasonable action to determine the identity of the owner of the impounded dog. If the owner cannot be identified within 5 days of the dog’s impoundment, unless earlier disposal is recommended by a doctor of veterinary services, the Department may dispose of the dog in accordance with this subchapter.

(c) The owner of any seized and impounded dog has a right to a hearing to determine whether the dog is dangerous or potentially dangerous.

(1) The Justice of the Peace Court is the Court of original and exclusive jurisdiction for hearings under this subsection.

(2) Unless the owner agrees to the proposed conditions, the Department shall file a civil action with the Justice of the Peace Court within 5 business days after impoundment of the dog and identification of the dog’s owner and notice to the owner.

(d) The Justice of the Peace Court shall hold a hearing under this subsection within 30 days of the Department filing of a civil action.

(1) All Justice of the Peace Court Civil Rules apply to proceedings under this subchapter, except where otherwise stated.

(2) The Justice of the Peace Court shall keep a record, sufficient for judicial review, of all evidence taken at hearings under this subchapter, according to the Court’s rules regarding the recording of proceedings.

(3) A hearing shall be held within 30 days of the Department filing a civil action. The dog may be released to its owner and the charges made under subsection (a) of this section may be dismissed, unless a delay is requested by the owner and approved by the Department for good cause at the Court’s discretion.

(e) If the dog owner fails to appear for the hearing, the Justice of the Peace Court shall enter a default judgment. A motion to vacate a default judgment may be filed within 10 days of the entry of the default judgment. If no motion is filed, the Department shall dispose of the dog in accordance with this chapter.

(f) Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to interfere with the provisions for protecting human health from rabies in Chapter 82 of Title 3.


§ 3074F. Exceptions.

(a) Notwithstanding § 3073F of this title, no dog shall be considered dangerous or potentially dangerous if a physical injury or serious physical injury was sustained by any of the following:

(1) A human being who, at the time the injury was sustained, was committing criminal trespass or other tort upon premises occupied by the owner of the dog, or was teasing, tormenting, abusing, or assaulting the dog, or was committing or attempting to commit a crime.

(2) A domestic animal which, at the time the injury was sustained, was teasing, tormenting, abusing, or assaulting the dog.

(3) A domestic animal while the dog was working as a hunting dog, herding dog, or predator control dog on the property of or under the control of its owner, and the injury was to a species or type of domestic animal appropriate to the work of the dog.

(b) Notwithstanding § 3073F of this title, no dog shall be considered dangerous or potentially dangerous if the dog was protecting or defending a person within the immediate vicinity of the dog from an attack or assault.

(c) Notwithstanding § 3073F of this title, no military, correctional, or police-owned dogs shall be considered dangerous or potentially dangerous if the attack or injury to a person or domestic animal occurs while the dog is performing duties as expected.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 8; 79 Del. Laws, c. 376, § 2; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 6.)

§ 3075F. Hearing procedures; appeal [Repealed].

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 8; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; repealed by 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 6, eff. May 25, 2016.)
§ 3076F. Finding to declare a dog dangerous; duties of owner.

(a) The Justice of the Peace Court may declare a dog to be dangerous if it finds by clear and convincing evidence that the dog has done any of the following:

   (1) Killed or inflicted physical injury or serious physical injury upon a human being.

   (2) Killed or inflicted serious physical injury upon a domestic animal, provided the domestic animal was on the property of its owner or under the immediate control of its owner.

   (3) Inflicted physical injury upon a domestic animal after the dog has been declared potentially dangerous under § 3077F of this title.

(b) If the Justice of the Peace Court declares a dog to be dangerous, it shall be unlawful for any person to keep or maintain such dog unless all of the following occur:

   (1) The dog is spayed or neutered.

   (2) The dog owner procures and maintains liability insurance in the amount of at least $100,000, covering any damage or injury which may be caused by such dog.

   (3) The dog is confined by its owner within a proper enclosure, and whenever outside of the proper enclosure the dog is securely muzzled and restrained by a substantial chain or leash, not exceeding 6 feet, and under the control of a responsible adult, or caged.

   (4) The dog owner displays, in a conspicuous manner, a sign on the owner’s premises warning that a dangerous dog is on the premises. The sign shall be visible and legible from the public highway or 100 feet, whichever is less.

   (5) The dog owner immediately notifies the Department when the dog is loose, unconfined, has attacked a human being or another domestic animal, has been moved to another address, or dies.

   (6) The owner meets any other condition that the Justice of the Peace Court has deemed reasonable, given the circumstances of the case.

(c) It shall be unlawful for the owner of a dangerous dog to sell, offer for sale, or give away said dog to any other person other than the Department. If a dangerous dog is given to the Department, the dog shall be disposed of by euthanasia in accordance with subchapter I of this chapter.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 8; 79 Del. Laws, c. 376, § 3; 80 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 6; 81 Del. Laws, c. 96, § 4.)

§ 3077F. Finding to declare a dog potentially dangerous; duties of owner.

(a) The Justice of the Peace Court may declare a dog to be potentially dangerous if it finds by clear and convincing evidence that the dog has done any of the following:

   (1) Attacked or inflicted physical injury upon a human being.

   (2) Attacked or inflicted serious physical injury upon a domestic animal, provided the domestic animal was on the property of its owner or under the immediate control of its owner.

   (3) Chased or pursued a person, including a person on a bicycle, upon the streets, sidewalks, or any public or private property, other than the dog owner’s property, in an apparent attitude of attack on 2 separate occasions within a 12-month period.

   (4) Caused physical injury to a domestic animal on more than one occasion in a 12-month period, provided the domestic animal was on the property of its owner or under the immediate control of its owner.

(b) No dog may be declared potentially dangerous based solely on the dog’s breed or perceived breed.

(c) If the Justice of the Peace Court declares a dog to be potentially dangerous, it shall be unlawful for any person to keep or maintain the dog unless all of the following occur:

   (1) The dog is spayed or neutered, provided the Justice of the Peace Court ordered the spaying or neutering as part of its decision in declaring the dog to be potentially dangerous.

   (2) While on the dog owner’s property, the dog is kept indoors or within a securely fenced yard from which it cannot escape.

   (3) When off the owner’s premises, the dog is restrained by a substantial chain or leash, not exceeding 6 feet, and is under the physical control of a responsible adult.

   (4) The owner meets any other condition that the Justice of the Peace Court has deemed reasonable, given the circumstances of the case.

(d) If there are no additional instances of the behavior described in subsection (a) of this section within a 24-month period from the date the dog is declared potentially dangerous, the dog shall no longer be deemed a potentially dangerous dog.


§ 3078F. Liability of owner for costs of impoundment.

If the Justice of the Peace Court declares a dog dangerous or potentially dangerous, the Court shall include in its judgment the costs associated with the care of the dog while in the Department’s custody. Prior to reclaiming the dog, the owner must reimburse the Department the amount indicated in the judgment or establish a payment plan approved by the Court. If the owner does not take either
§ 3079F. Violations by owners of dangerous or potentially dangerous dogs; penalties.

(a) For a violation of § 3076F(b)(4) or (b)(6) or § 3077F(c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(3) or (c)(4) of this title, the owner of the dangerous or potentially dangerous dog shall be fined not less than $50 nor more than $100. For a subsequent offense within 3 years of the original court ruling or acceptance of conditions concerning dangerous or potentially dangerous dogs, the owner shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $200.

(b) For a violation of § 3076F(b)(1) or (b)(5) of this title, the owner of the dangerous dog shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $250. For a subsequent offense within 3 years of the original court ruling or acceptance of conditions concerning dangerous or potentially dangerous dogs, the owner shall be fined not less than $250 nor more than $500.

(c) For a violation of § 3076F(b)(2), (b)(3), or (c) of this title, the owner of the dangerous dog shall be fined not less than $250 nor more than $1,000. For a subsequent offense within 3 years of the original court ruling or acceptance of conditions concerning dangerous or potentially dangerous dogs, the owner shall be fined not less than $500 nor more than $2,000.

(d) After a dog has been declared dangerous under § 3076F(a) of this title, only a dog that, without provocation, kills, attacks, or inflicts physical injury or serious physical injury upon a human being or domestic animal shall be seized and impounded by the Department and disposed of by euthanasia in accordance with subchapter I of this chapter. For purposes of this subsection, “provocation” means any of the exceptions to finding a dog dangerous or potentially dangerous contained in 3074F(a) or (b) of this title.

(e) After a dog has been declared potentially dangerous under § 3077F of this title, a dog that inflicts physical injury upon a domestic animal, or a dog that chases or pursues a person, including a person on a bicycle, upon the streets, sidewalks, or any public or private property, other than the dog owner’s property, in an apparent attitude of attack, the dog shall be seized and impounded by the Department and the Department may file a civil action for a hearing to determine whether the dog is dangerous.

(f) Any fine imposed for a violation of this subchapter may not be suspended to any amount less than the minimum prescribed fine. The Justice of the Peace Court shall remit all fines imposed following a conviction for violation of this subchapter to the Department.

§ 3080F. Finding to declare a dog nondangerous.

If the Department fails to demonstrate by clear and convincing evidence that a dog is dangerous pursuant to § 3076F of this title or potentially dangerous pursuant to § 3077F of this title, the Justice of the Peace Court shall declare the dog to be nondangerous. Despite a finding that the dog is nondangerous, the Justice of the Peace Court may impose any condition deemed reasonable, given the circumstances of the case.

§ 3081F. Disposition of dogs determined to be dangerous or potentially dangerous or nondangerous; appeal.

(a) If the Justice of the Peace Court determines that a dog is dangerous, the Court may direct the Department to dispose of the dog by euthanasia in accordance with subchapter I of this chapter. If the Justice of the Peace Court does not order euthanasia, the owner shall comply with all conditions that the Court orders under § 3076F(b)(6) of this title, within 30 days from the date of the order. The Justice of the Peace Court may order the dog to remain in the custody of the State until all conditions have been met.

(b) If the Justice of the Peace Court determines that a dog is potentially dangerous, the owner shall comply with all conditions that the Court orders under § 3077F(c)(4) of this title, within 30 days from the date of the order. The Justice of the Peace Court may order the dog to remain in the custody of the State until all conditions have been met.

(c) If another incident occurs within the period of time allowed for compliance under subsection (a) or (b) of this section, the Department shall immediately seize the dog and dispose of it in accordance with subchapter I of this chapter.

(d) If the Justice of the Peace Court determines a dog to be nondangerous, the dog shall be released to its owner, subject to any conditions imposed under § 3080F of this title.

(e) The Department or the owner, if the Justice of the Peace orders the dog to be euthanized, may appeal the Justice of the Peace Court’s decision to the Court of Common Pleas within 15 days of the entry of the decision. The Court of Common Pleas shall review the appeal on the record. The filing of an appeal acts as a stay of the Justice of the Peace Court’s decision, pending final disposition of the appeal. The appellant shall pay the cost of transcribing the Justice of the Peace Court recording and all documents must be submitted to the Court of Common Pleas within 15 days of filing an appeal.

Subchapter VI

§ 3090F. Purpose.

The purpose of this subchapter is to ensure that healthy cats and dogs that are no longer needed for research, education, testing, or other scientific purposes are made available for adoption instead of euthanized and to create a process for adoption through agreements with local shelters or rescue groups.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 272, § 1.)

§ 3091F. Definitions.

For purposes of this subchapter:

1. “Animal rescue organization” means any nonprofit organization whose purpose is rescuing animals that are unwanted, abandoned, abused, or stray and finding permanent, adoptive homes for the animals.
2. “Animal shelter” means as defined in § 3001F of this title.
3. “Private placement” means an arrangement between the research facility and an individual seeking to adopt the retired animal.
4. “Research facility” means a facility that does both of the following:
   a. Conducts experiments on dogs or cats for research, education, testing, or other scientific purposes.
   b. Receives public money, including a higher education research facility; or a facility that provides research in collaboration with a higher education facility; or has tax-exempt status.
5. “Retired animal” means a cat or dog that has been previously used for research, education, testing, or other scientific purposes and is no longer required by the facility and has no substantial medical conditions or safety risks preventing successful integration into an adoptive home.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 272, § 1.)

§ 3092F. Adoption of cats and dogs used in research, education, or testing.

(a) When a research facility that confines and uses dogs and cats for research, education, testing, or other scientific purposes no longer needs a cat or dog that does not pose a health or safety risk to the public, the research facility shall do 1 of the following:
   1. Offer the cat or dog to an animal rescue organization or animal shelter for adoption.
   2. Offer the cat or dog for adoption through a private placement.

(b) A research facility must enter into an agreement with an animal rescue organization or animal shelter for the implementation of this section.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 272, § 1.)

Subchapter VII

Retired Law-Enforcement Canine Act [For application of this subchapter, see 84 Del. Laws, c. 164, § 2]

(84 Del. Laws, c. 164, § 1.)

§ 3096F. Veterinary care for retired law-enforcement canines [For application of this section, see 84 Del. Laws, c. 164, § 2].

(a) For purposes of this section:
   1. “Department” means any of the following:
      a. Department of Correction.
      b. Department of Safety and Homeland Security for the State Police and Capitol Police.
      c. Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control.
   2. “Owner” means the person who, under written agreement with the Department that the retired law-enforcement canine assisted, has taken possession of the retired law-enforcement canine.
   3. “Retired law-enforcement canine” means a canine previously trained for and used by a Department to assist with the performance of law-enforcement duties.
   4. “Veterinary care” means the medical care provided by a “veterinarian,” as defined in § 3302 of Title 24. “Veterinary care” includes the costs of prescription medication, surgery to remedy substantial risk to life or health, and cremation. “Veterinary care” does not include elective surgery.

(b) The Department that the retired law-enforcement canine assisted shall reimburse an owner up to $1,500 annually for veterinary care expenses paid by the owner for the care of that retired law-enforcement canine.

(c) The Department that the retired law-enforcement canine assisted shall require that the owner provide documentation of the veterinary care expenses.
(d) The Department of Correction, the Department of Safety and Homeland Security, the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, and the State Fire Prevention Commission shall each promulgate regulations to establish a reimbursement process under this section.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 164, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30G
Opioid Antagonist Access Program

(83 Del. Laws, c. 531, § 1.)

§ 3001G. Administration of naloxone by public safety personnel and the Community-Based Naloxone Access Program [Repealed].

(79 Del. Laws, c. 384, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 83, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 265, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 25, § 1; repealed by 83 Del. Laws, c. 531, § 1, effective Nov. 2, 2022.)

§ 3002G. Definitions.

For purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Health-care practitioner” means an individual licensed under Title 24 as any of the following:
   b. An advance practice registered nurse.
   c. A physician assistant.
(2) “Opioid antagonist” means naloxone or any other opioid antagonist that is approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for emergency reversal of known or suspected opioid overdose.
(3) “Public safety personnel” means as defined in § 9702 of this title.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 531, § 1.)

§ 3003G. Department responsibilities [Effective until July 17, 2028].

(a) The Department shall implement and monitor an Opioid Antagonist Access Program that authorizes public safety personnel and members of the public to receive, carry, and administer an opioid antagonist to an individual experiencing a known or suspected opioid overdose.

(b) The Department shall implement the Opioid Antagonist Access Program by creating written and uniform treatment protocols and care plans for emergency and critical patients statewide that constitute the standing orders for the administration of naloxone under subsection (a) of this section.

(c) In addition to the standing orders for naloxone under subsection (b) of this section, the Department may create written and uniform treatment protocols and care plans for emergency and critical patients statewide that constitute the standing orders for the administration of other opioid antagonists.

(d) Each treatment protocol and standing order for the administration of an opioid antagonist under this section must be approved and signed by 1 of the following:
   (1) The State EMS Medical Director.
   (2) The Medical Director, Division of Public Health.
   (3) Director of the Division of Public Health or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division.

(e) The Department shall approve 1 or more training programs in the administration of each opioid antagonist for which there is a standing order under this section.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 531, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 4.)

§ 3003G. Department responsibilities [Effective July 17, 2028].

(a) The Department shall implement and monitor an Opioid Antagonist Access Program that authorizes public safety personnel and members of the public to receive, carry, and administer an opioid antagonist to an individual experiencing a known or suspected opioid overdose.

(b) The Department shall implement the Opioid Antagonist Access Program by creating written and uniform treatment protocols and care plans for emergency and critical patients statewide that constitute the standing orders for the administration of naloxone under subsection (a) of this section.

(c) In addition to the standing orders for naloxone under subsection (b) of this section, the Department may create written and uniform treatment protocols and care plans for emergency and critical patients statewide that constitute the standing orders for the administration of other opioid antagonists.

(d) Each treatment protocol and standing order for the administration of an opioid antagonist under this section must be approved and signed by 1 of the following:
(1) The State EMS Medical Director.
(2) The Medical Director, Division of Public Health.
(3) Director of the Division of Public Health.

(e) The Department shall approve 1 or more training programs in the administration of each opioid antagonist for which there is a standing order under this section.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 531, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 4; 84 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 9.)

§ 3004G. Opioid antagonists; administration.

An individual who has completed an approved training program under § 3003G of this title may receive, carry, and administer an opioid antagonist to an individual who is believed to be experiencing an opioid overdose.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 531, § 1.)

§ 3005G. Immunity.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the purchase, acquisition, possession, or use of an opioid antagonist under this chapter does not constitute the unlawful practice of a profession or violation of the Uniform Controlled Substances Act, Chapter 47 of this title.

(b) A health-care practitioner who prescribes or dispenses an opioid antagonist, directly or by standing order, must do so in good faith and with reasonable care. Unless it is established that the health-care practitioner caused injuries or death as a result of unreasonable care, wilfully, wantonly, or by gross negligence, a health-care practitioner is not subject to any of the following as a result of prescribing or dispensing an opioid antagonist:

(1) Disciplinary or other adverse action under the professional licensing laws of this State.
(2) Criminal liability.
(3) Liability for damages for injuries or death.

(c) A pharmacist who dispenses an opioid antagonist under this chapter must do so in good faith and with reasonable care. Unless it is established that the pharmacist caused injuries or death as a result of unreasonable care, wilfully, wantonly, or by gross negligence, a pharmacist is not subject to any of the following as a result of dispensing an opioid antagonist under this chapter:

(1) Disciplinary or other adverse action under the professional licensing laws of this State.
(2) Criminal liability.
(3) Liability for damages for injuries or death.

(d) Public safety personnel who, acting in good faith, administers an opioid antagonist under this chapter, is not liable for damages for injuries or death sustained to the individual in connection with administering an opioid antagonist, unless it is established that such injuries or death were caused wilfully, wantonly, recklessly, or by gross negligence on the part of the public safety personnel who administered the opioid antagonist.

(e) A lay individual who administers an opioid antagonist to an individual under this chapter is rendering emergency care and is exempt from liability under § 6801 of this title.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 531, § 1.)

§ 3006G. Limitations.

Nothing in this chapter mandates that an agency require its public safety personnel to carry or administer an opioid antagonist.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 531, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30H
Access to Private Restrooms

§ 3001H. Definitions.
For purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Customer” means an individual who is lawfully on the premises of a retail establishment.
(2) “Eligible medical condition” means Crohn’s disease or ulcerative colitis, celiac disease, any other inflammatory bowel disease, irritable bowel syndrome, or any other medical condition that requires immediate access to a restroom facility.
(3) “Restroom” means a room containing a toilet.
(4) “Retail establishment” means any business or place where members of the public have access as invitees, licensees, or customers.

§ 3002H. Access to restrooms.
(a) A retail establishment that has a restroom facility for its employees, not usually accessible to the public, shall allow a customer to use that facility during normal business hours if the following conditions are met:
   (1) The customer requesting the use of the employee restroom facility suffers from an eligible medical condition or uses an ostomy device, provided that the existence of the condition or device is documented in writing by a physician or other licensed medical professional, or an identification card that is issued by a nationally-recognized health organization or state agency and that indicates the customer suffers from an eligible medical condition or uses an ostomy device;
   (2) Three or more employees of the retail establishment are working at the time the customer requests the use of the employee restroom facility;
   (3) The employee restroom facility is not located in an area where providing access would create an obvious health or safety risk to the customer or an obvious security risk to the establishment;
   (4) Accessing the bathroom would not expose the customer to sensitive company documents, materials, or trade secrets;
   (5) Accessing the bathroom would not cause the retail establishment to cease or significantly curtail normal business operations; and
   (6) A public restroom is not immediately accessible to the customer.
(b) For purposes of this section, an “obvious health or safety risk” would include but is not limited to a situation where accessing the employee restroom facility requires the customer to traverse an area where manufacturing or heavy equipment is in use, items are stored on high shelves, adequate lighting is not present, the floor may be wet or slippery, or hazardous materials are used or stored.

§ 3003H. Physical changes or improvements.
This chapter does not require a retail establishment to make any physical changes or improvements to an employee restroom facility located on the premises.

§ 3004H. Penalty.
A violation of this chapter shall for the first offense receive a warning. Any subsequent offense shall be punished by a civil penalty of $100.

§ 3005H. Enforcement.
The Division of Public Health shall enforce the provisions of this chapter. Any civil penalties collected under this chapter shall be directed to the Division of Public Health for enforcement and education related to this chapter.

§ 3006H. Identification cards.
The Division of Public Health shall develop a standard identification card that may be signed by a licensed physician as evidence of the existence of an eligible medical condition as defined in § 3001H of this title. The Division of Public Health may include a disclaimer on the card which would indicate that the Division of Public Health has not verified the authenticity of the physician’s signature.
§ 3001I. Provision of information relating to mammography reports.

(a) On completion of a mammogram, a mammography facility certified by the United States Food and Drug Administration shall provide to each patient a notice containing the results of the mammogram, including information about the patient’s breast density based on the Breast Imaging Reporting and Data System established by the American College of Radiology. The form of the notice shall be based on the guidance established by the American College of Radiology. The Delaware Radiological Society shall work with mammogram facilities in this State regarding the content of the notice and shall provide mammogram facilities with any updated language based on guidance from the American College of Radiology. The notice shall include a statement that a report of the results has been sent to the patient’s physician, and the patient should discuss the report, including the findings regarding breast density, with her physician.

(b) Notwithstanding any other law, this section does not create a cause of action or create a standard of care, obligation, or duty that provides a basis for a cause of action.

(c) The information required by this section or evidence that a person violated this section is not admissible in a civil, judicial or administrative proceeding.

(d) This section may not be construed to require a notice regarding breast density to be sent to a patient that is inconsistent with the provisions of the Federal Mammography Quality Standards Act of 1992 [Pub. L. 102-539, 106 Stat. 3547], or regulations adopted under the Act.

(e) This notice may be sent with the patient’s mammogram results or as a separate communication to the patient.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30J
Lay Caregiver Designation, Notice, and Training Act

§ 3001J. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Aftercare” means assistance provided by a lay caregiver to a patient in a residence after the patient’s discharge from a hospital that does not require the lay caregiver to be a health-care provider.
(2) “Discharge” means a patient’s exit or release from a hospital following an inpatient stay.
(3) “Health-care provider” means as defined in § 2501 of this title.
(4) “Hospital” means as defined in § 1001 of this title.
(5) “Interface” means training the lay caregiver in aftercare tasks contained in the discharge plan in a manner that is consistent with current accepted practices and provided through 1 of the following methods agreed to by the lay caregiver and the hospital: telehealth, as defined in § 3370 of Title 18, telemedicine, as defined in § 3370 of Title 18, or in-person.
(6) “Lay caregiver” means an individual who is 18 years of age or older, who is designated by a patient or a patient’s agent under this chapter, and who provides aftercare to a patient in a residence. “Lay caregiver” includes direct support professionals and shared living providers who are paid staff in a neighborhood group home or shared or community living arrangement, as approved by the Division of Developmental Disabilities Services, and attendant caregivers, as provided for in § 1921(a)(14) and (15) of Title 24.
(7) “Patient’s agent” means a person authorized by other law to make decisions for a patient.
(8) “Residence” means a dwelling considered by a patient to be the patient’s home. “Residence” does not include any rehabilitation facility, hospital, nursing home, or assisted living facility licensed under this title.

§ 3002J. Designation of a lay caregiver.
(a) A hospital shall provide a patient or a patient’s agent at least 1 opportunity to designate at least 1 lay caregiver under this chapter following the patient’s admission into a hospital and before the patient’s discharge to a residence.
(b) A hospital shall record the patient’s designation of a lay caregiver and the lay caregiver’s contact information in the patient’s electronic health record maintained by the hospital or in the patient’s electronic health record contained in the Delaware Health Information Network.
(c) A hospital shall allow a patient or a patient’s agent to change the individual designated as a lay caregiver by the patient or the patient’s agent in the event that the individual designated as a lay caregiver becomes unavailable, unwilling, or unable to provide aftercare for the patient.
(d) The designation of an individual as a lay caregiver by a patient or a patient’s agent under this chapter does not obligate the individual to accept the role of lay caregiver for the patient.
(e) This chapter may not be construed to require a patient to designate a lay caregiver.
(f) If a patient or a patient’s agent declines to designate a lay caregiver under this section, a hospital shall promptly document the refusal to designate a lay caregiver in the patient’s medical record.
(g) A hospital may not allow the ability of a patient or a patient’s agent to appoint a lay caregiver or the refusal or failure to appoint a lay caregiver by a patient or a patient’s agent to interfere with, delay, or otherwise affect the services provided to the patient by the hospital.

§ 3003J. Notice to a lay caregiver.
If a patient or a patient’s agent has designated a lay caregiver under this chapter, a hospital shall notify the lay caregiver of the patient’s discharge to a residence as soon as possible. If a hospital is unable to contact a designated lay caregiver, the inability to contact the lay caregiver may not interfere with, delay, or otherwise affect an appropriate discharge or transfer of the patient.

§ 3004J. Training of a lay caregiver.
(a) As soon as practical, a hospital shall attempt to interface with the lay caregiver to prepare the lay caregiver to provide aftercare.
(b) The hospital shall record in the patient’s electronic health record maintained by the hospital or in the patient’s electronic health record contained in the Delaware Health Information Network that it attempted to or did interface with the lay caregiver.
(c) If the hospital interfaces with the lay caregiver, the hospital shall provide an opportunity for the lay caregiver to ask questions and receive answers about the aftercare described to the lay caregiver.
(d) A hospital shall, with the consent of the patient or the patient’s agent, provide the lay caregiver with a discharge plan for the patient that describes the patient’s aftercare needs.

(e) (1) A discharge plan may include all of the following:
   a. Competent training on how to provide aftercare.
   b. Medication management guidelines.
   c. Aftercare guidelines.
   d. Identification of the aftercare tasks that a discharging health care provider specifies.

(2) A discharge plan must do all of the following:
   a. Reflect the active engagement of a patient, a patient’s agent, or lay caregiver in the discharge planning process and incorporate the goals and preferences of a patient or a patient’s agent as much as possible.
   b. Educate the lay caregiver in a manner that is consistent with current accepted practices and based on an assessment of the lay caregiver’s learning needs.

(f) Training of a lay caregiver may not interfere with, delay, or otherwise affect an appropriate discharge or transfer of the patient.

(g) No hospital, hospital employee, an individual with whom a hospital has a contractual relationship, or an authorized agent of the hospital shall be liable for the death of a patient or injury to a patient caused by an act or an omission of a lay caregiver, unless the patient’s death or injury was also caused in part or solely by the medical negligence of the hospital, hospital employee, the individual with whom a hospital has a contractual relationship, or the authorized agent of the hospital.

(h) When training the lay caregiver under this chapter or any regulation promulgated pursuant to § 3006J of this title, a hospital, hospital employee, an individual with whom a hospital has a contractual relationship, or an authorized agent of the hospital, shall provide the lay caregiver instructions and training that a person of ordinary intelligence and awareness in a position similar to that of the lay caregiver could reasonably be expected to appreciate and comprehend. In any action for health-care negligence or a violation of a regulation promulgated pursuant to § 3006J of this title, based upon a claim of a failure to adequately train or instruct a lay caregiver, in addition to other defenses provided by law, it shall be a defense that the lay caregiver was given instructions and training in accordance with this chapter or a regulation promulgated pursuant to § 3006J of this title.

§ 3005J. Limitations.

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to do any of the following:

(1) Interfere with the rights of a patient’s agent operating under a valid advance health-care directive under Chapter 25 of this title.

(2) Interfere with a valid Delaware Medical Orders for Scope of Treatment (DMOST) under Chapter 25A of this title.

(3) Remove the obligation of a third-party payer to cover any health-care item or service that the third-party payer is obligated to provide to a patient under the terms of a valid agreement, insurance policy, plan, certificate of coverage, or managed care organization contract.

(4) Otherwise supersede or replace existing rights, remedies, or procedures under any other law.

(5) Otherwise conflict with or replace any of the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services Conditions of Participation.

§ 3006J. Regulatory authority; enforcement.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services may promulgate regulations to implement and enforce this chapter.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services may enforce the provisions of this chapter and any regulations promulgated under subsection (a) of this section.

§ 3007J. Affidavit of merit.

Any health-care negligence action, including one pertaining to training under § 3004J of this title, brought by an individual or the legal representative of an individual against a hospital, hospital employee, an individual with whom a hospital has a contractual relationship, or an authorized agent of the hospital for violating any provision of this chapter that caused an individual’s injuries or death shall be subject to the provisions of § 6853 of Title 18.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 2.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30K
Tick Control

§ 3001K. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Department” means the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control.
(2) “Public lands” includes federal, state, county, municipal, or other government-owned lands.
(3) “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 401, § 1.)

§ 3002K. Tick control.
To further the State’s interest in tick control for the prevention or reduction of tick-borne diseases, the Department may take all necessary and appropriate actions as follows:
(1) Enter upon public lands for the purposes of determining the nature and extent of tick-infested areas and the presence of tick-host animals or tick-inhabited vegetation, taking control actions as warranted, and providing relevant educational programs.
   a. Control actions on public lands may include:
      1. Selective acaricide use.
      2. Use of biological controls, management of tick-host animal populations or tick-inhabited vegetation, or other appropriate methods.
   b. When performing control actions on public lands, the Department shall:
      1. Coordinate all tick-related survey or control work on public lands with the appropriate public lands owner or manager.
      2. Perform all control actions in an environmentally responsible manner and, to the extent practicable, avoid adversely affecting flora and fauna.
      3. Perform all control actions only after any required federal or state permits have been obtained.
      4. Educate public lands owners or managers about:
         A. Tick-prone habitats on their lands.
         B. Tick control or habitat management practices that may assist in reducing tick populations on public lands.
   (2) On written approval by private property owner or owners or their authorized representatives, the Department may enter upon private property for any of the following purposes:
      a. Undertaking Department-conducted, tick-related scientific research or tick surveys.
      b. Identifying tick-prone habitats.
      c. Advising private property owners as to proper tick control or habitat management measures that may reduce tick populations on their lands.
   (3) Develop and implement a statewide integrated pest management strategy for tick control on public lands.
   (4) At the Secretary’s discretion, the Department may promulgate regulations to effectuate a strategy for tick control on public lands.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 401, § 1.)
Title 16 - Health and Safety

Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30L
Concussion Protection in Youth Athletic Activities Act

§ 3001L. Short title.
This chapter shall be known and may be cited as the “Concussion Protection in Youth Athletic Activities Act.”
(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 3002L. Purpose.
The purposes of this chapter are to protect minors participating in athletic activities who manifest symptoms of concussion, increase recognition of the symptoms of concussion through training and education, and establish standards for return to play.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 3003L. Definitions.
For purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Athlete” means a person who engages in athletic activity who is less than 18 years of age.
(2) “Athletic activity” means participation of an athlete in an athletic program or event with on-site coach oversight occurring in the State, including practice or competition, which is:
   a. Organized or primarily sponsored by a public, for-profit, or nonprofit organization, including a club, league, or association;
   b. A significant concussion risk activity;
   c. Not regulated by the Delaware Interscholastic Athletic Association pursuant to Chapter 3 of Title 14;
   d. Not part of a school-sponsored field day, supervised recess, gym or physical education class; and
   e. Not part of a college or university-sponsored program or event involving its students.
(3) “Concussion” means a traumatic injury to the brain causing a change in a person’s mental status at the time of injury, such as feeling dazed, disoriented, or confused, which may or may not involve a loss of consciousness, resulting from:
   a. A fall;
   b. A blow or jolt to the head or body;
   c. The shaking or spinning of the head or body; or
   d. The acceleration or deceleration of the head.
(4) “Council” means the State Council for Persons with Disabilities.
(5) “Division” means the Division of Public Health.
(6) “Health-care provider” means a licensed physician (Doctor of Medicine or Doctor of Osteopathic Medicine) or such other licensed health-care professional as may be designated by the Division, in consultation with the Council, through regulation.
(7) “Official” means an umpire, referee, or other official who is actively engaged in the officiating of a significant concussion-risk activity.
(8) “Significant concussion risk activity” means football, rugby, soccer, basketball, lacrosse, field hockey, ice hockey, wrestling, volleyball, martial arts, combative sports, gymnastics, baseball, softball, cheerleading, and such other athletic activities as may be identified by the Division through regulation developed in consultation with the Council as statistically correlated with a significant risk of concussion.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 3004L. Concussion protection.
(a) An athlete who is suspected of sustaining a concussion in an athletic activity shall be immediately removed from physical participation in the athletic activity and shall not return to that athletic activity on the same day.
(b) An athlete who has been removed from an athletic activity may not return to physical participation in an athletic activity until evaluated by a health-care provider and the athlete receives written clearance to return to physical participation in an athletic activity from the evaluating health-care provider.
(c) The coach or official responsible for an athlete’s removal shall ensure that prompt notice is provided to the athlete’s parent or guardian of both the removal and medical clearance requirement.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 3005L. Materials development and distribution.
Before an athlete may participate in an athletic activity, the organizing entity shall provide a concussion information sheet published by the Council to the athlete and the parent or guardian of the athlete. The athlete and the parent or guardian of the athlete shall sign
a statement acknowledging receipt of the information sheet and return it to the organizing entity before the athlete shall be allowed to participate in the athletic activity. For recurrent or on-going athletic activity, the provision of the information sheet and return of the signed acknowledgment shall be completed annually.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 3006L. Coach and official training.

Each on-site official and coach responsible for selection of participants for an athletic activity shall complete initial and periodic concussion training consistent with a schedule and content standards published by the Council. The schedule and content standards shall not exceed any coach or official concussion training requirements adopted by the Delaware Interscholastic Athletic Association and shall include the opportunity to complete verifiable training online.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 3007L. Regulations.

The Division, in consultation with the Council and other stakeholders, may promulgate regulations to implement § 3003L(6) and (8) of this title.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 3008L. Exclusion of application of chapter.

The requirements of §§ 3005L and 3006L of the title shall not apply to coaches, athletes, officials, parents and guardians of visiting teams or groups of participants from outside the State.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 3009L. Annual report.

The Council may include in its annual report information concerning implementation of this chapter obtained through surveys, the Internet, and other sources.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30M
Lead Paint on Outdoor Structures

(81 Del. Laws, c. 396, § 1.)

§ 3001M. Purpose.
The purpose of this chapter is to reduce risks to public health and welfare by banning the use of lead paints on outdoor structures in Delaware.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 396, § 1.)

§ 3002M. Definitions.
For purposes of this chapter, the following terms shall have the meanings defined in this section:

(1) “Lead paint” means paint containing lead or lead compounds and in which the lead is in excess of 90 parts per million (ppm) by weight of the total nonvolatile content of the paint or the weight of the dried paint film.

(2) “Outdoor structure” means any manmade permanent or semi-permanent structure or assemblage of parts, some or all of the surface of which is exposed to rain, snow, sunlight, humidity, or other outdoor forces of nature. Outdoor structures include bridges, water towers, pipes, playground equipment, highways, parking lots, guard rails, and poles or towers used in the transmission of telephone, internet, or electric power.

(3) “Paint” means varnishes, lacquers, enamels, glazes, primers, or other surface-coating materials used for any purpose; and is typically a mixture of resins, pigments, fillers, solvents, and other additives that constitute a finished product.

(4) “Person” means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, nonprofit, or governmental entity.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 396, § 1.)

§ 3003M. Prohibition on use of lead paints on outdoor structures [See differing delayed effective dates for this section in § 3005M of this title].
The use by any person of lead paints on outdoor structures, whether applied to new outdoor structures or already existing outdoor structures, shall be prohibited after the effective dates in this chapter.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 396, § 1.)

§ 3004M. Penalties and enforcement.
(a) The Secretary of Department of Health and Social Services, or the Director of the Division of Public Health, or their designee shall enforce this chapter.

(b) Whoever violates this chapter or any rule or regulation duly promulgated thereunder, shall be punishable as follows by an administrative penalty imposed of not more than $10,000 per day for each completed violation. Each day of continued violation shall be considered as a separate violation.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 396, § 1.)

§ 3005M. Effective date.
The prohibition in this chapter for any new use or application of lead-based paints, pigments, and coatings shall become effective January 1, 2020. The prohibition in this chapter for any use or application of lead-based paints, pigments, and coatings that occurred prior to January 1, 2020, shall become effective on January 1, 2024.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 396, § 1.)
§ 3001N. Provision of information relating to Lyme disease.

(a) A health-care provider who draws the blood of a patient to perform a laboratory test for Lyme disease shall provide the patient with the following written notice, or a substantially similar notice, at the time the patient’s blood is drawn:

“Your health-care provider has ordered a laboratory test for the presence of Lyme disease for you. Current laboratory testing for Lyme disease, like all standard laboratory tests, can result in false negatives and false positives. If you continue to experience unexplained symptoms, you should contact your health-care provider and inquire about the appropriateness of retesting or initial or additional treatment.”

(b) Notwithstanding any other law, this section does not create a cause of action or create a standard of care, obligation, or duty that provides a basis for a cause of action.

(c) The information required by this section or evidence that a person violated this section is not admissible in a civil, judicial, or administrative proceeding.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 210, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 403, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30O
Dispensing and Administering Injectable Hormonal Contraceptives by Pharmacists

(83 Del. Laws, c. 240, § 1.)

§ 3001O. Definitions.
For purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Contraceptives” means contraceptive medications approved by the Food and Drug Administration.
(2) “Health-care practitioner” means an individual licensed and authorized to write medical orders for an individual under Title 24.
(3) “Pharmacist” means an individual licensed under Chapter 25 of Title 24.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 240, § 1.)

§ 3002O. Dispensing or dispensing and administering contraceptives by pharmacists; standing order.
(a) The Department shall create a written standing order that allows a pharmacist to dispense contraceptives and dispense and administer injectable hormonal contraceptives under the standing order.
(b) The standing order under this section must require a pharmacist to comply with the rules and regulations promulgated under this chapter and must include all of the following:
   (1) The standard procedures that a pharmacist must use to select the appropriate contraceptive to dispense to a patient or to refer the patient to a health-care practitioner for treatment.
   (2) The conditions under which a pharmacist may dispense contraceptives.
   (3) The conditions under which a pharmacist may dispense and administer injectable hormonal contraceptives.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 240, § 1.)

§ 3003O. Dispensing or dispensing and administering contraceptives by pharmacists; regulations.
(a) The Department shall promulgate regulations to implement this chapter, in consultation with applicable licensing boards, including the Board of Pharmacy and the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline.
(b) The regulations promulgated under this section must include the length of time a person may receive contraceptives under this chapter without an examination by a health-care practitioner.
(c) The regulations promulgated under this section must require a pharmacist to do all of the following:
   (1) Complete an approved training program related to dispensing and administering contraceptives under the standing order.
   (2) Provide a self-screening risk assessment tool that the patient must use prior to the pharmacist dispensing or dispensing and administering the contraceptive.
   (3) Refer the patient to the patient’s health-care practitioner upon dispensing or dispensing and administering the contraceptive for any additional care.
   (4) Provide the patient with all of the following:
      a. A copy of the record of the encounter that includes the patient’s completed self-assessment.
      b. A written record of the contraceptive dispensed or dispensed and administered or the basis for not dispensing or dispensing and administering a contraceptive.
      c. Written information about the importance of seeing the patient’s health-care practitioner to obtain recommended tests and screenings.
   (5) Dispense the contraceptive or dispense and administer the injectable hormonal contraceptive as soon as practicable after the pharmacist determines that the patient meets the requirements under the standing order.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 240, § 1.)
Part II
Regulatory Provisions Concerning Public Health
Chapter 30P
Diaper-Changing Stations

(83 Del. Laws, c. 452, § 1.)
§ 3001P. Definitions.
For purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Diaper-changing station” shall mean at least 1 safe, sanitary, convenient, and publicly accessible baby diaper-changing station inside a restroom.
(2) “Public accommodation” shall mean any public building or a portion of a public building that includes at least 1 restroom that is open to the public.
(3) “Public building” shall mean any building owned by any state or local government agency; a theater or movie house, grocery store, health facility, convention center, sports arena, auditorium, cultural complex, exhibition hall, library, passenger terminal, permanent amusement park structure, restaurant with an occupancy of at least 60 persons, as determined by the State Fire Marshal, shopping center of more than 25,000 square feet, tourist attraction, or retail store of more than 5,000 square feet.
(4) “Restroom” shall mean restroom or toilet room with the required sanitary fixtures that is accessible to the public.
(83 Del. Laws, c. 452, § 1.)
§ 3002P. Requirements; effect.
(a) Any public building that is a place of public accommodation that installs a diaper-changing station in a restroom must ensure the accommodation is equally available or provided regardless of the gender for which the restroom is designed.
(b) This section shall apply to:
(1) Restrooms constructed on or after January 1, 2023; or
(2) Restrooms existing on or before January 1, 2023, which undergo substantial renovation. “Substantial renovation” for purposes of this subsection means a construction or renovation project requiring a building permit with an estimated cost of $10,000 or more.
(c) This section shall not apply to:
(1) An industrial building or to a nightclub or bar that does not permit anyone who is under 18 years of age to enter the premises.
(2) Restrooms located in a health facility if the restroom is intended for the use of 1 patient or resident at a time.
(83 Del. Laws, c. 452, § 1.)
§ 3003P. Enforcement.
The Director of the Division of Public Health shall have exclusive enforcement authority over this section.
(83 Del. Laws, c. 452, § 1.)
Part III

Vital Statistics

Chapter 31

Registration of Births, Deaths, Marriages, Divorces, Annulments and Adoptions

Subchapter I

General Provisions

§ 3101. Definitions.

For purposes of this chapter:

(1) “Dead body” means a lifeless human body or such parts of such human body from the condition of which it reasonably may be concluded that death recently occurred.

(2) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.

(3) “File” means the presentation of a vital record provided for in this chapter for registration by the Office of Vital Statistics.

(4) “Induced termination of pregnancy” means the purposeful interruption of an intrauterine pregnancy with the intention other than to produce a live-born infant or to remove a dead fetus and which does not result in a live birth. This definition excludes management of prolonged retention of products of conception following fetal death.

(5) “Institution” means any establishment, public or private, which provides in-patient medical, surgical or diagnostic care or treatment or nursing, custodial or domiciliary care, or to which persons are committed by law.

(6) “Live birth” means the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of human conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy, which after expulsion or extraction breathes or shows any other evidence of life such as beating of the heart, pulsations of the umbilical cord or definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached. Heartbeats are to be distinguished from transient cardiac contractions; respirations are to be distinguished from fleeting respiratory efforts or gasps.

(7) “Physician” means a person authorized or licensed to practice medicine or osteopathy pursuant to the laws of this State.

(8) “Registration” means the acceptance by the Office of Vital Statistics and the incorporation of vital records provided for in this chapter into its official records.

(9) “Spontaneous fetal death” or “stillborn fetus” is defined as a spontaneous death (i.e., not an induced termination of pregnancy) prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception. The death is indicated by the fact that after such separation, the fetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord or definite movement of voluntary muscles. Heartbeats are to be distinguished from transient cardiac contractions; respirations are to be distinguished from fleeting respiratory efforts or gasps.

(10) “Stillbirth” means any complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of human conception that weighs 350 grams or more, or in the absence of weight, of 20 completed weeks gestation or more, resulting in other than a live birth and which is not an induced termination of pregnancy.

(11) “System of vital statistics” means the registration, collection, preservation, amendment and certification of vital records; the collection of other reports required by this chapter; and activities related thereto including the tabulation, analysis and publication of vital statistics.

(12) “Vital records” means certificates or reports of birth, death, marriage, divorce or annulment, and data related thereto.

(13) “Vital statistics” means the data derived from certificates and reports of birth, death, spontaneous fetal death, marriage, divorce or annulments, and related reports.

§ 3102. Supervision and enforcement of registrations.

(a) The Department has charge of the registration of births, deaths, marriages, divorces and fetal deaths and shall prepare the necessary methods, forms and blanks for obtaining and preserving such records and insuring the faithful registration of the same throughout this State and in the central Office of Vital Statistics.

(b) The Department is charged with the uniform and thorough enforcement of this chapter throughout the State and shall from time to time promulgate any additional forms and regulations that are necessary for this purpose.
§ 3103. Regulations of Department; adoption and enforcement.

The Department may adopt, promulgate, amend and repeal such regulations as may be consistent with law relative to this chapter, including regulations governing the conditions under which the bodies of persons dying from an infectious or communicable disease can be transported from any portion of the State to a crematorium for the purpose of cremation. The regulations shall be enforced by the Department.


(a) There is hereby established within the Division of Public Health an Office of Vital Statistics which shall install, maintain and operate the only system of vital statistics throughout this State.

(b) The Office of Vital Statistics shall have branch offices in each county. The Department shall designate 1 such branch as the central Office of Vital Statistics, and this branch shall be responsible for the supervision of the operation of the other vital statistics offices throughout this State.

(27 Del. Laws, c. 84, § 2; 27 Del. Laws, c. 85, § 2; Code 1915, § 798; 29 Del. Laws, c. 49, § 1; 33 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 4; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 781; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3103; 68 Del. Laws, c. 274, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 140.)

§ 3105. State Registrar of Vital Statistics; duties.

(a) The Director of the Division of Public Health of the Department of Health and Social Services shall be the State Registrar and shall:

(1) Direct and supervise the system of vital statistics and the Office of Vital Statistics and be custodian of its records.

(2) Direct, supervise and control the activities of all persons when they are engaged in activities pertaining to the operation of the system of vital statistics.

(3) Conduct training programs to promote uniformity of policy and procedures throughout the State in matters pertaining to the system of vital statistics.

(4) Prescribe, with the approval of the Department, furnish and distribute such forms as are required by this chapter and the rules and regulations issued hereunder, or prescribe such other means for transmission of data as will accomplish the purpose of complete and accurate reporting and registration.

(5) Prepare and publish reports of vital statistics of this State and such other reports as the Registrar may deem necessary.

(b) The Delaware Health Statistics Center within the Division of Public Health shall have responsibility for the statistical analysis of vital statistics data and shall prepare and publish vital statistics reports of this State. The State Registrar may establish or designate other offices in the State to aid in the efficient administration of the system of vital statistics.

(c) The central office and each branch office of the Office of Vital Statistics shall offer voluntary paternity acknowledgment services, as described in § 3121(c) and (d) of this title, to the mother and putative father of a child born to unmarried parents.

(d) The State Registrar may delegate such functions and duties vested in the Registrar to employees of the Office of Vital Statistics and to employees of any office established or designated under subsection (b) of this section.


§ 3106. Employment of personnel and acquisition of equipment.

The Division of Public Health shall provide the Office of Vital Statistics with sufficient staff, suitable offices and other resources for the proper administration of the system of vital statistics and for the preservation of its official records.

(27 Del. Laws, c. 84, § 2; 27 Del. Laws, c. 85, § 2; Code 1915, § 798; 29 Del. Laws, c. 49, § 1; 33 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 4; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 781; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3105; 68 Del. Laws, c. 274, § 1.)

§ 3107. Reproduction of vital records; official seal for certification.

(a) To preserve vital records, the State Registrar is authorized to prepare typewritten, photographic, electronic or other reproductions of certificates or reports in the Office of Vital Statistics. Such reproductions when certified by the State Registrar shall be accepted as the original records.

(b) The Department shall adopt an official seal for purposes of certification. Every certificate or other official paper executed by the State Registrar, in pursuance of any authority conferred by law, and bearing the seal of the Department shall be received as evidence when duly certified by the Department, under its seal, with the same force and effect as the original would, in law, be entitled to if produced in open court.

§ 3108. Form of certificates and reports.

(a) In order to promote and maintain nationwide uniformity in the system of vital statistics, the forms of certificates and reports required by this chapter, or by regulations adopted hereunder, shall include as a minimum the items recommended by the federal agency responsible for national vital statistics, subject, however, to approval of and modification by the Department; provided, however, that every death certificate shall include the Social Security number of the decedent.

(b) Each certificate, report and other document required by this chapter shall be on a form or in a format prescribed by the State Registrar.

(c) All vital records shall contain the date received for registration.

(d) Information required in certificates or reports authorized by this chapter may be filed and registered by photographic, electronic or other means as prescribed by the State Registrar.


§ 3109. Completion of certificates and reports.

(a) Those individuals and/or institutions responsible for completion of certificates or reports according to this chapter or regulations adopted hereunder shall complete all items on the forms provided by the State Registrar. The State Registrar shall carefully examine the certificates and reports received in the Office of Vital Statistics, and if they are incomplete or unsatisfactory, shall require such further information as may be necessary to make the record complete and satisfactory.

(b) No claim or cause of action shall arise and no judgment, damages, penalties, costs or other money entitlement shall be awarded against an individual or institution that furnishes vital statistics in accordance with this chapter.


§ 3110. Disclosure of records.

(a) To protect the integrity of vital records, to ensure their proper use and to ensure the efficient and proper administration of the system of vital statistics, the records and files of the Office of Vital Statistics shall be considered confidential matter and shall not be open to inspection, except as authorized by this chapter, and regulations adopted hereunder or by order of a court of competent jurisdiction. Regulations adopted under this section shall provide for adequate standards of security and confidentiality of vital records and reports.

(b) The State Registrar shall upon receipt of an application issue a certified copy of a vital record in the Registrar’s custody or a part thereof to the registrant’s, the registrant’s spouse, children, parents or guardian, or their respective authorized representative. The State Registrar shall, upon receipt of an application, issue a noncertified copy of a vital record, including an original birth certificate, to a registrant who is an adoptee 21 years of age or older. Others may be authorized to obtain certified copies when they demonstrate that the record is needed for the determination or protection of their personal or property rights or for genealogical purposes. The Department shall adopt regulations to further define those who may obtain copies of vital records under this chapter.

(c) The Department may authorize by regulation the disclosure of information contained on vital records for research purposes.

(d) Subject to the provisions of this section, the State Registrar may, by agreement, transmit copies of records and other reports required by this chapter to the federal agency responsible for national vital statistics and other offices of vital statistics outside this State when such records or other reports relate to residents of those jurisdictions or persons born in those jurisdictions. The agreement shall require that the copies be used for statistical and/or administrative purposes only and the agreement shall further provide for the retention and disposition of such copies. Copies received by the Office of Vital Statistics from offices of vital statistics in other states shall be handled in the same manner as prescribed in this section.

(e) Appeals from decisions of custodians of vital records, as designated under authority of § 3105 of this title, who refuse to disclose information, or to permit inspection or copying of records as prescribed by this section and regulations adopted hereunder, shall be made to the Department whose decisions shall be binding upon such custodians.

(f) When 72 years have elapsed after the date of birth, 40 years have elapsed after the date of death, or 50 years have elapsed after the date of marriage, the records of these events shall become public records and information shall be made available in accordance with regulations which shall provide for the continued safekeeping of the records.

(g) The State Registrar of Vital Statistics shall submit a monthly report of all births to women under 18 years of age to the Division of Child Support Services of the Department of Health and Social Services, and to the Division of Family Services of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families for informational, investigative and/or child support purposes. The monthly report shall include the name, address, date of birth and Social Security number of the mother and father, if available, the date of birth and sex of the child.

(h) The State Registrar of Vital Statistics shall create a certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth and shall issue such certificates as provided for in § 3121A of this title.

(27 Del. Laws, c. 85, §§ 6, 9; Code 1915, §§ 807, 810; 34 Del. Laws, c. 65, § 1; Code 1935, §§ 790, 793; 44 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, §§ 3110, 3134; 67 Del. Laws, c. 383, § 1; 68 Del. Laws, c. 274, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 144; 70 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1.)
§ 3111. Penalties.

(a) A fine of not more than $10,000, or imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both, shall be imposed on:

(1) Any individual who willfully and knowingly makes any false statement in a certificate, record or report required by this chapter, or in an application for an amendment thereof, or in an application for a certified copy of a vital record, or who willfully and knowingly supplies false information intending that such information be used in the preparation of any such report, record or certificate, or amendment thereof; or

(2) Any individual who without lawful authority and with the intent to deceive, makes, counterfeits, alters, amends or mutilates any certificate, record or report required by this chapter or a certified copy of such certificate, record or report; or

(3) Any individual who willfully and knowingly obtains, possesses, uses, sells, furnishes or attempts to obtain, possess, use, sell or furnish to another, for any purpose of deception, any certificate, record or report required by this chapter or certified copy thereof so made, counterfeited, altered, amended or mutilated, or which is false in whole or in part or which relates to the birth of another person, whether living or deceased; or

(4) Any employee of the State who willfully and knowingly furnishes or processes a certificate, or certified copy of a certificate, with the knowledge or intent that it be used for the purposes of deception; or

(5) Any individual who without lawful authority possesses any certificate, record or report, required by this chapter or a copy or certified copy of such certificate, record or report knowing same to have been stolen or otherwise unlawfully obtained.

(b) A fine of not more than $1,000, or imprisonment of not more than 1 year, or both, shall be imposed on:

(1) Any individual who willfully and knowingly refuses to provide information required by this chapter or regulations adopted hereunder; or

(2) Any individual who willfully and knowingly transports or accepts for transportation, interment or other disposition a dead body without an accompanying permit as provided in this chapter or regulations adopted hereunder; or

(3) Any individual who willfully and knowingly neglects or violates any of the provisions of this chapter or regulations adopted hereunder or refuses to perform any of the duties imposed upon the individual by this chapter or regulations adopted hereunder.

§ 3112. Immunity.

No employee of the Office of Vital Statistics or other state offices established or designated under § 3105(b) of this title shall be subject to, and such persons shall be immune from any claim, suit, liability or damages or any other recourse, civil or criminal, arising from any act or proceedings, decision or determination undertaken or performed while discharging any duty or authority under this chapter, so long as such person acted in good faith, without gross negligence, and within the scope of the person’s own duty or authority under this chapter or any other provisions of the Delaware law, federal law or regulations or duly adopted rules and regulations providing for the administration of this chapter, good faith being presumed until proven otherwise, with gross negligence required to be shown by the complainant.

Subchapter II

Registration Requirements and Procedures

§ 3121. Registration of births.

(a) A certificate of birth for each live birth which occurs in this State shall be filed with the Office of Vital Statistics, or as otherwise directed by the State Registrar, within 10 days after such birth and shall be registered if it has been completed and filed in accordance with this section.

(b) When a birth occurs in an institution or en route thereto, the person in charge of the institution or the person’s designated representative shall obtain the personal data, prepare the certificate, secure the signatures required, and file the certificate as directed in subsection (a) of this section or as otherwise directed by the State Registrar within the required 10 days. The physician or other person in attendance shall provide the medical information required by the certificate and certify to the facts of birth within 72 hours after the birth. If the physician, or other person in attendance, does not certify to the facts of birth within the 72-hour period, the person in charge of the institution shall complete and sign the certificate.

(c) When a child is born to an unmarried woman in an institution, the person responsible for completing the birth certificate, or the person’s designated representative, shall do all of the following:

(1) Provide written information prepared by the Division of Child Support Services to the mother and the putative father, if he is present, explaining the rights and responsibilities of acknowledging paternity.
(2) Provide the mother and the putative father the opportunity to sign an acknowledgment of paternity as described in subsection (d) of this section and provide notary public services for this purpose.

(3) Provide the mother and the putative father with a copy of the signed and notarized acknowledgment.

(4) File the signed and notarized acknowledgment with the Office of Vital Statistics within 10 days after execution. The Office of Vital Statistics shall send a copy of the acknowledgment to the Division of Child Support Services within 7 days after it receives the acknowledgment.

(d) The acknowledgment provided for in subsection (c) of this section shall contain all of the following:

(1) The mother’s address and Social Security number, her statement that the putative father is the only possible father and her consent to the acknowledgment of paternity.

(2) The putative father’s address and Social Security number and his statement that he is the biological father of the child.

(3) Subject to the provisions of subchapter III of Chapter 8 of Title 13, their acknowledgment of a right to blood, tissue or other genetic testing to determine paternity or nonpaternity and of the right to otherwise dispute paternity in any civil or criminal action in which the paternity of the child by the putative father is an element of the claim for relief or a defense.

(4) A statement of the presumptive effect of the acknowledgment of paternity under § 8-305 of Title 13.

(5) A statement of the rights and responsibilities of acknowledging paternity, including that the acknowledgment of paternity establishes the duty of both parties to support the child, is the basis for the entry of a child support order without further proceedings to establish paternity, may be the basis for the putative father establishing custody and visitation rights, establishes inheritance rights and may be the basis for requiring notice to the putative father prior to an adoption.

(6) Instructions for filing the acknowledgment with the Office of Vital Statistics.

(7) The acknowledgment of both the putative father and the mother that they have been notified, orally and in writing of each of the items listed in paragraphs (d)(1) through (6) of this section before signing the acknowledgment of paternity.

(e) Subsection (c) of this section does not apply when a child is born to an unmarried woman in an institution and the mother or putative father is a minor. The Office of Vital Statistics may not accept an acknowledgment of paternity as described in subsection (d) of this section if signed by a mother or putative father who is a minor. If the mother or putative father is a minor, paternity shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 8 of Title 13.

(f) When a birth occurs outside an institution, the certificate shall note whether such a birth was preplanned to occur outside of an institution, the type of license held by any midwife in attendance, and the certificate shall be prepared and filed by 1 of the following in the indicated order of priority:

(1) The physician in attendance at or immediately after the birth, or in the absence of such a person.

(2) The midwife in attendance at or immediately after the birth; or in the absence of such a person.

(3) Any other person in attendance at or immediately after the birth, or in the absence of such a person.

(4) The father, the mother, or, in the absence of the father and the inability of the mother, the State Registrar or a duly authorized representative.

(g) When a birth occurs on a moving conveyance within the United States and the child is first removed from the conveyance in this State, the birth shall be registered in this State and the place where it is first removed shall be considered the place of birth. When a birth occurs on a moving conveyance while in international waters or air space or in a foreign country or its air space and the child is first removed from the conveyance in this State, the birth shall be registered in this State but the certificate shall show the actual place of birth occurs on a moving conveyance in this State, the birth shall be registered in this State and the place where it is first removed shall be considered the place of birth. When a birth occurs on a moving conveyance while in international waters or air space or in a foreign country or its air space and the child is first removed from the conveyance in this State, the birth shall be registered in this State but the certificate shall show the actual place of birth insofar as can be determined.

(h) (1) If the mother was married at the time of either conception or birth, or between conception and birth, the name of the husband shall be entered on the certificate as the father of the child unless paternity has been determined otherwise by Family Court.

(2) If the mother was not married at the time of either conception or birth or between conception and birth, the name of the father shall not be entered on the certificate without a court order from Family Court or an acknowledgment of paternity which is signed by both parents and their signatures notarized.

(3) In any case in which the paternity of a child is determined by Family Court, the name of the father and surname of the child shall be entered on the certificate of birth in accordance with this section and the finding and order of the court.

(4) If the father is not named on the certificate of birth, no other information about the father shall be entered on the certificate.

(i) Either of the parents of the child, or other informant, shall attest to the accuracy of the personal data entered on the certificate in time to permit the filing of the certificate within 10 days prescribed in this section.

(j) The time within which a supplementary report furnishing information omitted from the original certificate may be returned for the purpose of completing the certificate shall not be more than 6 months from the date of birth. Certificates of birth completed by a supplementary report shall not be considered delayed or altered.

§ 3121A. Certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth.

(a) The State Registrar of Vital Statistics shall issue a certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth upon the request of and payment of a fee by either parent of the stillborn child or any other individual with a direct interest in such record under § 3110 of this title.

(b) The certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth must contain all of the following:

(1) The date of the stillbirth.

(2) The place in which the stillbirth occurred. If the place of stillbirth is unknown, a certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth must record the location where such stillborn child was found as the place of stillbirth. If stillbirth occurs in a moving conveyance, the certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth must record the location where the stillborn child was first removed from such conveyance as the place of stillbirth.

(3) Upon the request of and payment of a fee by a parent of the stillborn child or other individual with a direct interest in such record under § 3110 of this title, the State Registrar of Vital Statistics shall reissue a stillbirth certificate filed with the State Registrar before February 9, 2018, as a certificate of birth resulting in stillbirth.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 123, § 3.)

§ 3122. Infants of unknown parentage; foundling registration.

(a) When the State assumes the custody of a live born infant of unknown parentage, an officer of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families shall report on a form and in a manner prescribed by the State Registrar within 5 days to the Office of Vital Statistics the following information:

(1) The date and place of finding;

(2) Sex, race and approximate age of child;

(3) Name and address of the person or institution with whom the child has been placed for care;

(4) Name given to the child by the custodian of the child;

(5) Other data required by the State Registrar.

(b) The place where the child was found shall be known as the place of birth and the date of birth shall be determined by approximation.

(c) The report shall constitute the certificate of birth.

(d) If the child is identified and a regular certificate of birth is found or obtained, the report shall be sealed and filed in the Office of Vital Statistics and may be opened only by court order.

(27 Del. Laws, c. 84, § 6; 27 Del. Laws, c. 85, § 12; Code 1915, § 803; 33 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 4; 34 Del. Laws, c. 64, § 1; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 786; 44 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3123; 68 Del. Laws, c. 274, § 1.)

§ 3123. Registration of death.

(a) A certificate of death for each death which occurs in this State shall be filed with the Office of Vital Statistics, or as otherwise directed by the State Registrar, within 3 days after death, or as soon as possible after a death under subsections (e) and (f) of this section, and prior to final disposition of the dead body, and shall be registered if it has been completed and filed in accordance with this section.

(1) If the place of death is unknown but the dead body is found in this State, the certificate of death shall be completed and filed in accordance with this section. The place where the body is found shall be shown as the place of death. If the date of death is unknown, it may be determined by approximation.

(2) When death occurs in a moving conveyance in the United States and the body is first removed from the conveyance in this State, the death shall be registered in this State and the place where it is first removed shall be considered the place of death. When a death occurs on a moving conveyance while in international waters or airspace or in a foreign country or its airspace and the body is first removed from the conveyance in this State, the death shall be registered in this State but the certificate shall show the actual place of death insofar as can be determined.

(b) The funeral director who assumes custody of the dead body shall file the certificate of death with the Office of Vital Statistics unless an official death investigation is required. The funeral director shall obtain the personal data from the next-of-kin or best qualified person or source available and send that data to the attending physician or medical examiner for certification.

(c) When no official death investigation is required, the medical certification shall be completed, signed and returned to the funeral director within 48 hours after death, or as soon as possible after a death under subsections (e) and (f) of this section, by the attending physician; or a registered nurse or an advanced practice registered nurse (APRN) acting in accordance with § 1902(s) of Title 24. In the absence of the attending physician, the certificate may be completed and signed by the attending physician’s designated physician or the chief medical officer of the institution in which death occurred if such individual has knowledge about the medical history of the case.

(d) When an official death investigation is required pursuant to § 4706(a) of Title 29, the medical examiner shall assume custody of the dead body, determine the manner and cause of death and shall complete and sign the certificate of death and file the certificate of death with the Office of Vital Statistics.

(e) If the cause of death cannot be determined within 48 hours after death, the attending physician or medical examiner shall file with the Office of Vital Statistics a pending certificate of death and a toxicology study shall be performed. If a cause of death cannot be determined
§ 3124. Registration of spontaneous fetal death.

Each spontaneous fetal death of 350 grams or more, or in the absence of weight, of 20 completed week’s gestation or more, calculated from the date the last normal menstrual period began to the date of delivery, which occurs in this State shall be reported within 3 days after delivery to the Office of Vital Statistics by filing a report of fetal death. Induced terminations of pregnancy shall not be reported as spontaneous fetal deaths. The report of fetal death is the official record of birth and death for the fetal death.

(1) When a fetal death occurs in an institution, and the death is attended by a physician or advanced practice registered nurse/certified nurse midwife (APRN/CNM), the report of fetal death shall be prepared by a hospital clerk or head of admissions and shall be filed with the Office of Vital Statistics, or as otherwise directed by the State Registrar, within 3 days after delivery or as soon as possible thereafter but prior to final disposition of the dead body.

(2) When a fetal death occurs outside an institution, only a physician may sign a report of fetal death. The physician shall file the report of fetal death with the Office of Vital Statistics, or as otherwise directed by the State Registrar, within 3 days after delivery or as soon as possible thereafter but prior to final disposition of the dead body.

(3) When a fetal death occurs without medical attendance at or shortly after the delivery, in a moving conveyance and the fetus is first removed from the conveyance in this State, the place of fetal death is unknown, the Division of Forensic Science shall conduct an investigation to determine the cause and manner of the fetal death and the medical examiner shall file the report of fetal death.

§ 3125. Registration of marriage.

(a) A record of each marriage performed in this State shall be filed with the Office of Vital Statistics and shall be registered if it has been completed and filed in accordance with this section.

(b) The official who issues the marriage license shall prepare the record on the form prescribed and furnished by the State Registrar upon the basis of information obtained from the parties to be married.

(c) The person who performs the marriage ceremony shall certify the fact of marriage and, within 5 days following the day on which the marriage was solemnized, file the marriage license/certificate with 1 of the 3 vital statistics offices in this State.

§ 3126. Registration of adoptions; duty of clerk of court; old and new birth certificates.

(a) Upon the issuance of a final decree of adoption or of an order certifying the validity of a foreign adoption, the clerk of the court in which the decree of adoption was made, or filed in the case of a foreign adoption under § 927 of Title 13, shall immediately file in the office of the State Registrar, on forms provided by the State Registrar for this purpose, a report setting forth the information required by § 921 of Title 13, together with a certified copy of the final decree of adoption.

(b) Upon receipt of the information, the State Registrar shall remove from the files the original certificate of birth and, after proper identification, shall place it in a confidential file. The State Registrar shall file a new certificate setting forth the adopted name and sex.
§ 3127. Acknowledgment or establishment of paternity.

In cases of acknowledgment or establishment of paternity, the State Registrar, upon receipt of a court order, an administrative order or a properly executed acknowledgment of paternity, executed or issued in this State or any other state, which establishes paternity or creates a presumption of paternity under the law of the state in which it was executed or issued, shall prepare an amended or new certificate of birth, as the case may be, consistent with the document. The fact that the father-and-child relationship was declared after the child’s birth shall not be ascertainable from the amended or new certificate, but the actual place and date of birth shall be shown. The evidence upon which the amended or new certificate was made and the original birth certificate shall be sealed and filed and may be opened only upon court order or upon application of the Division of Child Support Services certifying that the child for whom information is sought is the subject of a child support case administered by the Division under Title IV-D of the federal Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.).

§ 3128. Divorce or annulment registration for statistical purposes.

(a) A record of each divorce or annulment granted by the Family Court in this State shall be filed by that court with the Office of Vital Statistics and shall be registered if it has been completed and filed in accordance with this section. The record shall be prepared by the petitioner or the petitioner’s legal representative on a form prescribed and furnished by the State Registrar and shall be presented to the Family Court with the petition. In all cases the completed record shall be a prerequisite to the granting of the final decree.

(b) The Family Court shall complete and forward to the Office of Vital Statistics on or before the fifteenth day of each calendar month the records of each divorce or annulment decree granted during the preceding calendar month.

(c) Records of divorce are collected by the Office of Vital Statistics for statistical purposes only. Certified copies of a divorce decree may be issued by Family Court in the county in which the decree was granted.

§ 3129. Registration of birth, death, marriage, divorce or fetal death where registration neglected or omitted.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this chapter, the State Registrar, on the production of evidence satisfactory to the State Registrar relative to a birth, death, marriage, divorce or fetal death, if for any reason registration has been neglected or omitted, may register any birth, death, marriage, divorce or fetal death which may have occurred when registration was not effective or which may from any cause have escaped registration.

§ 3130. Certificates as evidence.

Certificates filed within 6 months after the time prescribed therefor shall be prima facie evidence of the facts therein stated. Data therein pertaining to the father of the child are prima facie evidence only if the alleged father is the husband of the mother. The data pertaining to the father of the child are not evidence in any proceeding adverse to the interests of the alleged father or of his heirs, next-of-kin, devisees, legatees or other successors in interest if the father is not the husband of the mother and the paternity is not acknowledged.

§ 3131. Delayed or amended certificates; procedures; evidence.

(a) A person born in this State may file or amend a certificate of birth after the time prescribed by this chapter upon submitting such evidence relative to the circumstances surrounding the birth as may be required by the State Registrar. In the case of a correction to the
§ 3133. Reports of induced termination of pregnancy.

(a) Each induced termination of pregnancy which occurs in this State, regardless of the length of gestation, shall be reported to the Delaware Health Statistics Center within the Division of Public Health by the person in charge or a designated representative of the institution or abortion facility in which the induced termination of pregnancy was performed. If the induced termination of pregnancy was performed outside an institution or abortion facility, the attending physician shall prepare and file the report. Such reporting shall occur within 30 days after the end of the month in which the induced termination of pregnancy was performed. These reports are to be used only for purposes of statistical analysis and shall not be incorporated into the permanent official records of the system of vital statistics. The reporting form shall include only those items recommended by the federal agency responsible for national vital statistics except that it shall not include any item that allows identification of patients or physicians. Furthermore, no statistical analysis shall be released which identifies the reporting institution or abortion facility.

(b) Any certificate in the custody of the State Registrar upon which the information thereon is charged to be in error may be corrected or amended upon submitting such proof of error as may be required by the State Registrar.

(c) Certificates accepted subsequent to 6 months after the time prescribed in this chapter for filing or certificates which have been amended after being filed with the State Registrar shall contain the date of the delayed filing or the date of amendment and shall be marked “delayed” or “amended,” respectively.

(d) A summary statement of the evidence submitted in support of the acceptance for delayed filing or amendment shall be endorsed on the certificate.

(e) Such evidence submitted in support of a delayed or amended registration as may be retained by the State Registrar shall be kept in special permanent file.

(f) The probative value of a delayed or amended certificate shall be determined by the judicial or administrative body or official before whom the certificate is offered for evidence.


§ 3132. Fee for issuance of certificates and searches.

(a) The State Registrar shall receive a fee not to exceed $25 for each certified or noncertified copy of a certificate or record, or for a search of the files or records when no copy is made; or for a copy or information provided for research, statistical or administrative purposes. The fee shall be established by the State Board to reflect the costs of doing such work.

(b) The fee charged for each certified copy of a marriage license/certificate shall be $25, except that upon production of a valid military identification card, active members of the military and their spouses shall be exempt from paying such fee. This fee shall be collected by the Bureau of Vital Statistics or the Clerk of the Peace, whichever agency issues the certified copy. Each Clerk of the Peace and the Bureau of Vital Statistics shall file a semi-annual report of the fees collected with the Department of Revenue and shall deposit $15 from each fee for a certified marriage license/certificate copy into the Domestic Violence Fund, to be administered by the Criminal Justice Council. The Criminal Justice Council shall receive 5% of the annual revenues generated by the fee for administrative costs.

(c) The State Registrar shall upon request furnish any applicant with an heirloom certificate of birth for births registered in this State. Heirloom certificates shall be specially designed for framing and display. The name of the person shall be calligraphed on the heirloom certificate. The State Board shall receive a fee of $35 for heirloom certificates. The sum of $12.50 shall be retained by the Department of Health and Social Services to offset the cost of certificates in the Office of Vital Statistics. Any excess funds shall be deposited in a special account to be used for the Delaware Health Statistics Center.

(d) The State Registrar shall furnish free of charge to the relative of a veteran, 1 time, a certified copy of the veteran’s certificate of death providing that said certified copy is essential to the settlement of a claim involving the settlement of the veteran’s affairs. All other copies shall be issued at the statutory fee.

(e) Subject to § 3110 of this title, the federal agency responsible for national vital statistics and other vital statistics offices outside this State may obtain transcripts or copies of certificates, without payment of fees.

(f) The State Registrar shall keep an account of all fees received and turn the same over to the State Treasurer.

(g) An individual who presents a valid, unexpired, Delaware personal credential card, issued under § 8915 of Title 29, is exempt from any fee charged under this section for a certified copy of a certificate of birth.


§ 3133. Reports of induced termination of pregnancy.

Each induced termination of pregnancy which occurs in this State, regardless of the length of gestation, shall be reported to the Delaware Health Statistics Center within the Division of Public Health by the person in charge or a designated representative of the institution or abortion facility in which the induced termination of pregnancy was performed. If the induced termination of pregnancy was performed outside an institution or abortion facility, the attending physician shall prepare and file the report. Such reporting shall occur within 30 days after the end of the month in which the induced termination of pregnancy was performed. These reports are to be used only for purposes of statistical analysis and shall not be incorporated into the permanent official records of the system of vital statistics. The reporting form shall include only those items recommended by the federal agency responsible for national vital statistics except that it shall not include any item that allows identification of patients or physicians. Furthermore, no statistical analysis shall be released which identifies the reporting institution or abortion facility.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 378, § 2; 76 Del. Laws, c. 194, § 3.)
§§ 3134-3140.

Subchapter III
Burial, Removal or Cremation of Dead Bodies

§ 3151. Permit for removal, burial or other disposition; foreign permits; prerequisites for permit.
When a death or a fetal death occurs or a dead body is found, the body shall not be disposed of until the burial/transit permit is completed. Said permit is required to accompany the body and is to be:
(1) Given to the sexton of the cemetery when the body is interred.
(2) Retained by the funeral director when the cemetery has no sexton.
(3) Retained with the ashes in cases of cremation, or by the funeral director if so desired.

§ 3152. Burial/transit permits for shipment of corpses — Required.
No common carrier shall receive for shipment from any point within this State to any other point either within or without this State any dead human body, unless the funeral director or person acting as such presents a completed burial/transit permit as provided in § 3151 of this title.

§ 3153. Disinterment — Rules and regulations.
No body or stillborn fetus shall be disinterred within the State except upon a permit granted by the State Registrar of Vital Statistics. The forms of disinterment permits shall be prepared by the Office of Vital Statistics. Disinterment and removal must be conducted under the personal supervision of a licensed funeral director.

§ 3154. Authorization for disinterment and reinterment.
(a) Authorization. — A permit for disinterment and reinterment of a dead body or fetus shall be issued by the State Registrar upon receipt of a notarized application/authorization signed by the next-of-kin and the person who is in charge of the disinterment, or upon receipt of an order of a court of record of this state directing such disinterment, or upon notarized written application of the Attorney General to request a special disinterment permit for legal purposes.
(b) Mass disinterment and reinterment. — Upon receipt of a court order, a signed and notarized permission of the next-of-kin of all decedents, or a signed and notarized application for disinterment for legal purposes, the State Registrar may issue 1 permit for disinterment and reinterment of all remains in a mass disinterment provided that, insofar as possible, the remains of each body be identified and the place of disinterment and reinterment specified.
(c) Nature of permit. — The authorization issued in accordance with the statutes and regulations governing disinterment shall be permission for disinterment, transportation and reinterment.
(d) Fee for permit. — The Department shall receive a fee not to exceed $10 for each disinterment/reinterment permit issued.

§ 3155. Permits for disinterment of bodies buried in Kent or Sussex County before January 1, 1893.
The State Registrar of Vital Statistics through the central office or any of the county vital statistics offices, upon application to and the payment of the usual fee to any or either of them, shall issue a permit to any relative of any deceased person buried prior to January 1, 1893, and now remaining in private, family or old and neglected burying grounds in Sussex County and Kent County for the disinterment of the remains and the reinterment of the remains in public or private cemeteries or any other chosen or designated place in Kent County or Sussex County or without the State, the same as if the application had been made by a duly licensed undertaker. Upon obtaining the permit, the relative is vested with the same authority as a duly licensed undertaker in the disinterment and reinterment of the remains including the securing of vaults and providing for all other necessary arrangements in connection therewith.

§ 3156. Disinterment from condemned land.
The Department shall modify and relax its regulations and restrictions relative to the disinterring and reinterring of dead bodies, including the securing of separate disinterment and transfer permits of the bodies in those cases where the bodies are in public or private burying grounds which have been condemned by this State or the United States government for the purposes of public improvement, in order to enable the carrying into effect of complete removals in such cases to the full extent that the same can be accomplished, in the opinion of the Department, by licensed undertakers under its supervision and without jeopardizing the public health.
§ 3157. Cremation; prohibited except in licensed crematory.

No person shall destroy or dispose of by burning in this State the body of an individual dead from any cause, except in a crematorium or crematory licensed for this express purpose and under the conditions provided in §§ 3158-3164 of this title.


§ 3158. Crematory; approval for construction; requirements; inspection.

(a) A person, firm, organization or association desiring to acquire, erect, or construct a crematory shall first obtain approval from the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control.

(b) The crematory shall be constructed in accordance with regulations adopted under Chapters 60 and 79 of Title 7 and shall not be located, managed, or conducted at any time in such a way to be a public nuisance.

(c) The crematory shall be subject at all times to inspection by the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, the Department of Health and Social Services, and by such officers of the state law-enforcement departments as may desire to inspect it.


§ 3159. Permit for cremation; issuance, retention and inspection.

(a) A body may be cremated only after the preparation of a special cremation permit signed by the chief medical examiner or an assistant or deputy medical examiner. In the presentation of the cremation permit to the chief medical examiner or the chief medical examiner’s representative for signature, the permit must be accompanied by a death certificate signed by the attending physician and by a cremation authorization signed by the next-of-kin or legal representative of the deceased. The signature of the chief medical examiner or the chief medical examiner’s representative to the cremation permit shall constitute an affirmation that there is no medical reason why the cremation should not take place. The chief medical examiner or an assistant or deputy medical examiner shall have the authority to hold the remains of the deceased pending any investigation into the cause and manner of death.

(b) One copy of the cremation permit shall be retained by the person, firm, corporation or association conducting the crematory and shall be produced for inspection or other purposes when asked for by the inspecting authority. A second copy of the cremation permit shall accompany the death certificate when it is filed in the Office of Vital Statistics.


Within 24 hours after the cremation is completed a report indicating the name of the individual, the individual’s address while alive, the date and cause of death, the names of the individuals signing the permit, the date of the cremation and the disposal of the ashes shall be forwarded by the person in charge of the crematory to the central Office of Vital Statistics.


§ 3161. Delivery, transportation and disposal of ashes.

The ashes resulting from the cremation of a body may be delivered by the attendants of the crematory to any member of the family of the deceased designated to receive them or to the person arranging for the cremation. After this delivery, they may be transported in any way in the State and disposed of in such a way as is desired by the person receiving them.


§ 3162. Witnesses at cremation.

A representative of the family or some individual accredited to act as representative of the family of the individual being cremated may be present at the time the cremation is being carried out.


§ 3163. Permit where death occurs in this State and cremation takes place elsewhere.

The provisions of § 3159 of this title, respecting the signatures of the chief medical examiner or an assistant or deputy medical examiner and by the Attorney General or a deputy attorney general, are required in respect of the cremation of the body of an individual dying in the State but removed to any other state for the purpose of cremation.

§ 3164. Cremation in this State when death occurred elsewhere.

The cremation in this State of the bodies of persons dying in other states is permissible if all the legal requirements of the state in which the death occurred have first been complied with.


§§ 3165-3169. [Repealed].
§ 3201. Short title.
This chapter may be cited as the “Delaware Cancer Control Act.”
(62 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)

§ 3202. Purpose.
The intent of the General Assembly is to require the establishment and maintenance of a cancer registry for the State. This responsibility is delegated to the Department of Health and Social Services, along with the authority to exercise certain powers to implement this requirement. To ensure an accurate and continuing source of data concerning cancer and certain specified tumors of a benign nature, the General Assembly by this chapter requires certain health care practitioners and all hospitals, clinical laboratories and cancer treatment centers within the State to make available to the Department of Health and Social Services information contained in the medical records of patients who have cancer or tumors of a benign nature. It is intended that the product of these efforts will be a central data bank of accurate, precise and current information regarding the subject diseases.
(62 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)

§ 3203. Definitions.
The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning.

(1) “Benign tumor” means any nonmalignant neoplasm, regardless of the tissue of origin, that appears on the American College of Surgeons most recently published annual list of reportable cancers and benign tumors.

(2) “Cancer” means any malignant neoplasm, regardless of the tissue of origin, that appears on the American College of Surgeons most recently published annual list of reportable cancers and benign tumors.

(3) “Department” means the State of Delaware Department of Health and Social Services.
(62 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)

§ 3204. Cancer registry.
The Department shall adopt, promulgate, amend and repeal any rules and regulations that are consistent with law relative to this chapter and necessary to achieve the purpose and requirements of this chapter. These rules and regulations shall include provisions for:

(1) The establishment and maintenance of an up-to-date registry that shall document every occurrence of cancer and of benign tumor in this State;

(2) The establishment of a procedure for reporting to the Department, within 180 days of initial diagnosis or treatment, every occurrence of cancer and of benign tumor in this State. Such procedure shall include the reporting of specified information that the Department deems necessary and appropriate for the recognition, prevention, control or cure of cancer and benign tumors, and shall minimally include the reporting requirements of the National Cancer Data Base established by the American College of Surgeons, along with information regarding the patient’s length of residency in Delaware, primary residential address in Delaware and the location and nature of the patient’s primary past employment. Those required to report to the Department occurrences of cancer and benign tumors shall include:

a. Any physician, surgeon, dentist, podiatrist or other health-care practitioner who diagnoses or provides treatment for cancer or benign tumors;

b. The designated representative of any hospital, dispensary, asylum or other similar public or private institution that diagnoses or provides treatment for cancer or benign tumors; and

c. The designated representative of any laboratory that examines tissue specimens which disclose the existence of cancer or benign tumor;

(3) The establishment of a procedure for the publication and distribution of forms, instructions and notices required by this chapter or necessary to accomplish the purpose of this chapter; and

(4) The establishment of a procedure to obtain follow-up information from those required to report occurrences of cancer and benign tumors pursuant to this chapter. Any follow-up information deemed necessary by the Department shall be submitted to the Department at least 1 time each year by those required to report occurrences of cancer and benign tumors.

This chapter and any rules or regulations issued pursuant to this chapter shall not apply to any person or private institution that, as an exercise of religious freedom, treats the sick or suffering by spiritual means through prayer alone.
(62 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 431, §§ 1, 2.)
§ 3205. Confidentiality of reports.
   (a) Any report of an occurrence of cancer or benign tumor made pursuant to this chapter shall not be divulged nor made public in any way that might tend to disclose the identity of the person to whom it relates. However, patient-identifying information may be exchanged among cancer control agencies as authorized by the Department and upon receipt by the Department of satisfactory assurances by those agencies of the preservation of the confidentiality of such information.
   (b) No individual or organization providing information to the Department in accordance with this chapter shall be deemed to be, or held liable for, divulging confidential information.

§ 3206. Compulsion prohibited.
   Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to compel any individual to submit to any medical or public health examination, treatment or supervision.
   (62 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)

§ 3207. Violations.
   Any person or entity who violates any provision of this chapter shall be fined $100 for each violation.
   (62 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 431, § 3.)

§ 3208. Audit and Abstraction of records by department.
   (a) Upon request of a person or organization required to report by § 3204 of this title, the Department may audit records and abstract information that is required to be reported.
   (b) Any person or organization failing to report as required by this chapter shall permit the Department to audit records and abstract information that is required to be reported.
   (c) The Department may charge a fee to be established by regulation to persons and organizations subjected to an audit pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) of this section. Said person or organization shall reimburse the Department.
   (73 Del. Laws, c. 431, § 3.)

§ 3209. [Reserved.]
Part IV  
Food and Drugs  
Chapter 33  
Pure Food and Drugs

§ 3301. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:

(1) “Drug” includes all medicines and preparations recognized in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary for internal or external use and any substance or mixture of substances intended to be used for the cure, mitigation or prevention of disease of either humans or other animals. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subdivision, the word “drug” shall not include laetrile (amygdalin).

(2) “Food” includes all articles used for food, drink, ice, confectionery or condiment by humans or other animal, whether simple, mixed or compound.


§ 3302. Manufacture or sale of adulterated or misbranded food or drugs.
No person shall manufacture, sell or trade in, within this State, any article of food or drugs which is adulterated, misbranded, poisonous or deleterious within the meaning of this chapter.

(32 Del. Laws, c. 190, § 1; Code 1935, § 3993; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3302.)

§ 3303. Adulteration of drugs.
A drug is deemed to be adulterated:

(1) If, when a drug is sold under or by a name recognized in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary, it differs from the standard of strength, quality or purity as determined by the test laid down in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary official at the time of investigation. No drug defined in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary shall be deemed to be adulterated under this subdivision if the standard of strength, quality or purity is plainly stated upon the bottle, box or other container thereof although the standard may differ from that determined by the test laid down in the United States Pharmacopoeia or National Formulary.

(2) If its strength or purity falls above or below the professed quality under which it is sold.

(3) If it violates the definition of adulteration as stated in the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq.].

(32 Del. Laws, c. 190, § 3; Code 1935, § 3995; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3303; 63 Del. Laws, c. 83, §§ 1, 2.)

§ 3304. Adulteration of food other than confectionery.
Food is deemed to be adulterated:

(1) If any substance has been mixed and packed with it so as to reduce or lower or injuriously affect its quality or strength;

(2) If any substance has been substituted wholly or in part for the article of food;

(3) If any valuable constituent of the article of food has been wholly or in part abstracted;

(4) If it is mixed, colored, powdered, coated or stained in a manner whereby damage or inferiority is concealed;

(5) If it contains any added poisonous or other added deleterious ingredient which may render the article of food injurious to health. When in the preparation of food products for shipment they are preserved by any external application applied in such manner that the preservative is necessarily removed mechanically or by maceration in water, or otherwise, and directions for the removal of the preservative are printed on the covering or the package, this chapter shall be construed as applying only when the products are ready for consumption;

(6) If it consists in whole or in part of a filthy, decomposed or putrid animal or vegetable substance or any portion of an animal unfit for food, whether manufactured or not, or if it is the product of a deceased animal or one that has died otherwise than by slaughter.

(32 Del. Laws, c. 190, § 3; Code 1935, § 3995; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3304.)

§ 3305. Adulteration of confectionery.
Confectionery is deemed to be adulterated if it contains terra alba, barytes, talc, chrome yellow or other mineral substance or poisonous color or flavor or other ingredient deleterious or detrimental to health, or any vinous, malt or spirituous liquor or compound or narcotic drug.

(32 Del. Laws, c. 190, § 3; Code 1935, § 3995; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3305.)

§ 3306. Destruction of adulterated candy.
Adulterated candy shall be forfeited and destroyed under the direction of the Attorney General.

(21 Del. Laws, c. 267; Code 1915, § 3513; Code 1935, § 3996; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3306.)
§ 3307. Definition of misbranded.

The term “misbranded,” as used in this chapter, applies to all drugs or articles of food, or articles which enter into the composition of food, the package or label of which bears any statement, design or device regarding such article or the ingredients or substances contained therein which is false or misleading in any particular, and to any food or drug product which is falsely branded as to the state, territory or country in which it is manufactured or produced.

(32 Del. Laws, c. 190, § 4; Code 1935, § 3997; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3307.)

§ 3308. Misbranding of drugs.

For the purposes of this chapter, a drug is deemed to be misbranded:

1. If it is an imitation of or offered for sale under the name of another drug;
2. If the contents of the package as originally put up were removed, in whole or in part, and other contents were placed in such package or if the package fails to bear a statement on the label of the quantity or proportion of any alcohol, morphine, opium, cocaine, heroin, alpha or beta eucaine, chloroform, cannabis indica, chloral hydrate or acetenilide, or any derivative or preparation of any such substances contained therein;
3. If its package or label bears any statement, design or device regarding such article, or the ingredients or substances contained therein which is false or misleading in any particular way;
4. If it is included in the definition of misbranding in the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq.].


§ 3309. Misbranding of food.

For the purposes of this chapter, food is deemed to be misbranded:

1. If it is an imitation of or offered for sale under the distinctive name of another food;
2. If it is labeled or branded so as to deceive or mislead the purchaser or purports to be a foreign product when not so or if the contents of the package as originally put up were removed in whole or in part and other contents were placed in such package or if it fails to bear a statement on the label of the quantity or proportion of any morphine, opium, cocaine, heroin, alpha or beta eucaine, chloroform, cannabis indica, chloral hydrate or acetenilide, or any derivative or preparation of any of such substances contained therein;
3. If in package form, the quantity of the contents is not plainly and conspicuously marked on the outside of the package in terms of weight, measure or numerical count;
4. If the package containing it or its label bears any statement, design or device regarding the ingredients or the substances contained therein, which statement, design or device is false or misleading in any particular;
5. If it is obtained by the dealer in frozen bulk form and is subsequently thawed and offered for sale in a package or bearing a label indicating such food to be fresh.


§ 3310. Exceptions to adulteration or misbranding of food.

An article of food which does not contain any added poisonous or deleterious ingredients is not deemed to be adulterated or misbranded in the following cases:

1. In the case of mixtures or compounds known as articles of food under their own distinctive names and not an imitation of or offered for sale under the distinctive name of another food, if the name is accompanied on the same label or brand with a statement of the place where the article was manufactured or produced;
2. In the case of articles labeled, branded or tagged so as to plainly indicate that they are compounds, imitations or blends and the word “compound,” “imitation” or “blend,” as the case may be, is plainly stated on the package in which it is offered for sale. The term “blend” as used in this subdivision shall be construed to mean a mixture of like substances, not excluding harmless coloring or flavoring ingredients used for the purpose of coloring and flavoring only. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed as requiring or compelling proprietors or manufacturers of proprietary foods which contain no unwholesome added ingredient to disclose their trade formulas, except insofar as the provisions of this chapter require in order to secure freedom from adulteration or misbranding.


§ 3311. Guaranty from seller saving dealer from prosecution.

No dealer shall be prosecuted under this chapter when the dealer can establish a guaranty signed by the wholesaler, jobber, manufacturer or other party residing in the United States from whom the dealer purchases such articles to the effect that the same is not adulterated or misbranded within the meaning of this chapter. The guaranty, to afford protection, shall contain the name and address of the party making the sale of such articles to such dealer and, in such case, the party shall be amenable to the prosecutions, fines and other penalties which would attach, in due course, to the dealer under this chapter.

§ 3312. Penalties for violating §§ 3302-3311.
   (a) Whoever violates §§ 3302-3311 of this title shall, for each offense, be fined not more than $500 or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both. For each subsequent offense the violator shall be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned for 1 year, or both.
   (b) When construing and enforcing this chapter, the act, omission or failure of any officer, agent or other person acting for or employed by any corporation, company, society or association, within the scope of that person’s own employment or office, shall in every case be also deemed to be the act, omission or failure of such corporation, company, society or association as well as that of the person.

§ 3313. Excepting articles sold under federal laws.
   This chapter shall not apply to articles of food or to mixtures or compounds of foods offered for sale in this State when prepared, labeled, branded or inspected in compliance with the federal laws and department regulations established thereunder.

§ 3314. Other exceptions.
   An offense is not deemed to be committed under this chapter, in the following cases:
   (1) Where the order calls for an article of food or drug inferior to the standard required under this chapter and the difference is made known at the time;
   (2) Where the article of food or drug is mixed with any matter or ingredient not injurious to health and not intended fraudulently to increase its bulk, weight or measure or conceal its inferior quality, if at the time such article is delivered to the purchaser it is made known to the purchaser that the article of food or drug is so mixed.

§ 3315. Enforcement agencies; rules and regulations.
   (a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall enforce all the provisions of this chapter and shall promulgate rules and regulations to carry out the same so far as they relate to foods. The State Board of Pharmacy shall enforce all the provisions of this chapter and shall promulgate rules and regulations for carrying out the same so far as they relate to drugs, including proper methods for handling volatile and variable drugs.
   (b) Such rules shall provide for the examination and analysis of specimens and shall give the party from whom a specimen is obtained opportunity to verify any findings and to be heard before prosecution. The rules and regulations officially prescribed for the enforcement of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq.], and acts amendatory thereof, so far as applicable, shall be adopted by the officials referred to in subsection (a) of this section for the enforcement of this chapter. No rule or regulation shall be promulgated under subsection (a) of this section which is in conflict with Chapter 49 of this title.

§ 3316. Expenses of enforcement.
   The expenses incurred by all officials in performing the duties imposed by §§ 3302-3317 of this title, including reasonable compensation for services rendered, shall be paid by requisition upon the State Treasurer, when approved by the Governor, out of the funds in hand not otherwise appropriated.

§ 3317. Treatment of meats with unhealthful drugs and preparations.
   No person shall sell or offer to sell by that person’s own self, or by that person’s servants or agents, or as the servant or agent of any other person, any meat or flesh of any animal used for food after the same has been butchered which contains any drug or preparation of whatever kind or nature, deleterious or detrimental to the health of persons who may eat the same, or which has been treated with, either externally or internally, or to which has been applied in any manner, any drug or preparation of whatsoever kind or nature, deleterious or detrimental to the health of persons who may eat the same, whether for the purpose of preserving meat or flesh used for food or for any other purpose.
(23 Del. Laws, c. 212, § 1; Code 1915, § 3524; Code 1935, § 4004; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3317; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 3318. Complaint of violations of § 3317; procedure for entry, sampling and testing; costs; certificate as evidence.
   (a) If any person makes complaint in writing, verified by oath or affirmation before any justice of the peace or other court having criminal jurisdiction, alleging that the complainant has probable cause to suspect and does suspect and believe that any person, by that person’s own self or by that person’s servants or agents, has sold or offered or exposed for sale or has in that person’s own possession with
§ 3319. Penalties for violations of § 3317.

(a) Whoever violates § 3317 of this title shall be fined not less than $50 nor more than $100, or imprisoned not more than 3 months, and pay the costs of prosecution, among which shall be taxed the costs of the justice of the peace, the costs and actual expenses endorsed upon the warrant and the charge of the State Chemist, whose charge shall not in any case exceed the sum of $10.

(b) In case of failure to convict the charge of the State Chemist, the costs of the justice of the peace and the costs and actual expenses endorsed upon the warrant shall be paid by the county in which the prosecution is conducted. The amount of money to be paid by any county shall not exceed in any 1 year the sum of $200.

(23 Del. Laws, c. 212, § 2; Code 1915, § 3525; Code 1935, § 4005; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3318; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 3319. Penalties for violations of § 3317.

(a) Whoever violates § 3317 of this title shall be fined not less than $50 nor more than $100, or imprisoned not more than 3 months, and pay the costs of prosecution, among which shall be taxed the costs of the justice of the peace, the costs and actual expenses endorsed upon the warrant and the charge of the State Chemist, whose charge shall not in any case exceed the sum of $10.

(b) In case of failure to convict the charge of the State Chemist, the costs of the justice of the peace and the costs and actual expenses endorsed upon the warrant shall be paid by the county in which the prosecution is conducted. The amount of money to be paid by any county shall not exceed in any 1 year the sum of $200.

(23 Del. Laws, c. 212, § 2; Code 1915, § 3525; Code 1935, § 4005; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3318; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 3320. Oleomargarine; manufacture, sale, marking and advertising.

(a) Subject to subsection (b) and (c) of this section, no person, by that person’s own self or that person’s agents or servants, shall render or manufacture, sell, offer for sale, expose for sale or have in that person’s possession with intent to sell, any article, product or compound made wholly or partly out of any fat, oil or oleaginous substance, or compound thereof, not produced from unadulterated milk or cream from the same, which shall be in imitation of yellow butter produced from pure unadulterated milk, or cream from the same.

(b) Nothing contained in subsection (a) of this section or in § 3321 or § 3322 of this title shall be construed to prohibit the manufacture or sale of oleomargarine, whether yellow or white, in a separate and distinct form in such manner as will advise the consumer of its real character. No oleomargarine shall be sold in open tubs or containers. Every retail dealer in oleomargarine shall exhibit, in conjunction with any display of packaged oleomargarine being offered for sale, a placard with the word “oleomargarine” in plain uncondensed gothic letters not less than 1 inch high. No package of oleomargarine shall contain the word “butter” or any imitation or simulation thereof or any picture or reproduction of a cow or any name or simulation of the name of any dairy breed of cattle or any name or term normally used in the dairy industry. No owner or proprietor of any public eating place shall serve yellow oleomargarine unless a notice that oleomargarine is served is displayed prominently on the menu or on a placard in clear view of all customers.

(c) As used in this section the term “oleomargarine” shall be deemed applicable to the food product known as “margarine” and any requirement contained in this section for labeling or display of the word “oleomargarine” shall be deemed sufficiently complied with by the use of the word “margarine.”

§ 3321. Complaint of violation of § 3320; procedure for entry, sampling and testing; costs; certificate as evidence.

(a) If any person makes complaint in writing, verified by oath or affirmation before any justice of the peace or other court having criminal jurisdiction, alleging that the complainant has probable cause to suspect and does suspect and believe that any other person by that person’s own self, or that person’s agents or servants, has rendered or manufactured, sold, offered or exposed for sale or has in that person’s possession with intent to sell, contrary to § 3320 of this title, any article, product or compound made in imitation of yellow butter and in the complaint describes the article, product or compound as particularly as may be and designates the house or place where complainant suspects and believes the article, product or compound is and the name of the person suspected, the justice of the peace or such court may, within the limits of the justice of the peace or its jurisdiction, issue a warrant to search such house or place.

(b) The warrant shall be directed to any officer or to any other person by name for service and shall recite the essential facts alleged in the complaint, and the officer or other person to whom it is directed for service shall proceed thereunder as provided in subsection (c) of this section.

(c) The officer or other person to whom the warrant is directed may enter the house or place designated and if that officer or person finds therein what that officer or person believes to be any article, product or compound made in imitation of yellow butter, contrary to § 3320 of this title, that officer or person shall take a sample or samples thereof for the purpose of having the same analyzed or tested as provided in this section. To obtain such sample or samples, the officer or other person to whom the warrant is directed may open any can, vessel or package by that officer or person believed to contain such imitation article, product or compound and take therefrom the sample or samples. The officer or other person to whom the warrant is directed, when taking a sample or samples of the alleged imitation article, product or compound, shall then and there divide the sample into 2 parts as nearly equal as may be, wrap the parts in separate packages, seal the same and offer 1 of the parts to the person in whose custody the article was when taken with a written notice of the time, place and date, when and where the sample was taken and that it was taken for the purpose of analyzing or testing it. The other part of the sample, together with a copy of the written notice, shall be delivered by the officer or other person to whom the warrant is directed to the State Chemist, who shall cause the same to be analyzed or otherwise satisfactorily tested, the result of which analysis or test the State Chemist shall record and preserve as evidence.

(d) The officer or other person to whom the warrant was directed shall, within 1 week after delivery to the State Chemist, return the warrant with that officer’s or person’s proceedings thereunder and that officer’s or person’s costs and actual expenses endorsed thereon to the justice of the peace or court, the costs to correspond in amount as nearly as may be with the costs to which an officer serving a search warrant would thereby be entitled.

(e) After the sample has been delivered to the State Chemist, the State Chemist shall, with all convenient speed analyze or test the same and upon the completion thereof shall forward to the Attorney General a certificate of the result thereof duly verified by oath or affirmation, and the certificate so verified shall be admitted as evidence in any prosecution under § 3320 of this title.

(f) This section relating to searches and seizures shall be subject to Chapter 23 of Title 11. If there is any conflict or inconsistency between this section and such chapter, the latter shall prevail.

(20 Del. Laws, c. 209, § 2; Code 1915, § 3528; Code 1935, § 4008; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3321; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 3322. Penalties for violations of § 3320.

(a) Whoever violates § 3320 of this title shall be fined not less than $50 nor more than $250, or imprisoned not more than 1 year, and pay the costs of prosecution, among which shall be taxed the costs of the justice of the peace, the costs and actual expenses endorsed upon the warrant and the charge of the State Chemist, whose charge shall not in any case exceed the sum of $20.

(b) In case of failure to convict, the charge of the State Chemist, the costs of the justice of the peace and the costs and actual expenses endorsed upon the warrant shall be paid by the county in which the prosecution is conducted. The amount of money to be paid by any county shall not exceed in any year the sum of $200.

(20 Del. Laws, c. 209, § 3; Code 1915, § 3529; Code 1935, § 4009; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3322.)

§ 3323. Detention or embargo of article.

(a) (1) When a duly authorized agent of the Department of Health and Social Services, when food is involved, or of the Board of Pharmacy, when drugs are involved, finds or has probable cause to believe that any food or drug as defined by this chapter is adulterated or so misbranded as to be dangerous or fraudulent within the meaning of this chapter, or is in violation of § 3303, § 3304, § 3308 or § 3309 of this title, the agent shall affix to such article a tag or other appropriate marking. This tag or marking shall give notice that such article is, or is suspected of being, adulterated or misbranded and has been detained or embargoed. The tag or other appropriate marking shall warn all persons not to remove or dispose of such article by sale or otherwise until permission for removal or disposal is given by an authorized agent of the Court. It shall be unlawful for any person to remove or dispose of such detained or embargoed article by sale or otherwise without such permission.

(2) When an authorized agent has found that an article which is embargoed or detained is not adulterated or misbranded, the agent shall remove the tag or other markings and it may be disposed of by sale or otherwise by the owner.
(b) When an article is adulterated or misbranded or is in violation of § 3303, § 3304, § 3308 or § 3309 of this title, it shall be liable to be proceeded against by petition to the justice of the peace or the judge of the Court of Common Pleas in whose jurisdiction the article is located, detained or embargoed for a decree of condemnation of such article.

(c) If the Court finds that a sampled, detained or embargoed article is adulterated or misbranded, such article shall, after entry of the decree, be destroyed at the expense of the owner thereof, under the supervision of an authorized agent. All court costs and fees, and storage and other expenses, shall be charged against the owner of such article or the owner’s agent. If adulteration or misbranding can be corrected by proper labelling or processing of the article, the Court, after entry of the decree may, by order, direct that such article be delivered to the owner thereof for such labelling or processing under the supervision of an agent of the State Board of Pharmacy or the Department of Health and Social Services. Expense of such supervision and any other costs, fees or expenses involved shall be paid by the owner. A sufficient bond shall be executed on the condition that the articles shall be properly labelled or processed. The article shall be returned to the owner and the bond shall be discharged on the representation to the Court by the Department of Health and Social Services or the Board of Pharmacy or their authorized agents that the article is no longer in violation of this chapter, and that the expenses of such supervision have been paid. The tag or markings described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section may then be removed.

(d) The Department of Health and Social Services or its authorized agents shall condemn or destroy, or otherwise render unsaleable as human food, any meat, seafood, poultry, vegetable, fruit or other perishable articles which are unsound, or contain any filthy, decomposed or putrid substance, or that may be poisonous or deleterious to the health, or are otherwise unsafe. This applies to food found in any room, building, vehicle of transportation or other structure. The cost of condemning, destroying or rendering such food unsaleable shall be paid by the claimant.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 151; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 3324. Penalties for violations of § 3323.

(a) Whoever violates any of the provisions of § 3323 of this title shall, for each offense, be fined not more than $500, or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both. For each subsequent offense, the violator shall be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned for more than 1 year, or both.

(b) When construing and enforcing § 3323 of this title, the act, admission or failure of any officer, agent or other person acting for or employed by any corporation, company, society or association, within the scope of employment or office, shall in every case be deemed to be the act, admission or failure of such corporation, company, society or association as well as of that person.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 3401. Certified food protection manager program exemption.

(a) Any certified food protection manager program adopted by the Department under the Department’s regulatory authority, as provided in § 122(3)u.1. of this title, must include an exemption for charitable and fraternal organizations that are very low risk. Charitable and fraternal organizations that are ineligible for an exemption under this chapter may request an individual variance in accordance with regulations adopted by the Department. Charitable and fraternal organizations that are high risk are ineligible for an exemption or variance under this chapter.

(b) For purposes of this chapter:

   (1) “Certified food protection manager program” includes a program under § 2-102.12 of the Delaware Food Code, 16 DE Admin. Code 4458, or any similar program.

   (2) “Charitable and fraternal organization” means a person established for 1 or more of the following purposes:

      a. For any benevolent, educational, humane, scientific, patriotic, social welfare or advocacy, public health, environmental conservation, civic, philanthropic, or religious purpose.

      b. For the benefit of law-enforcement officers, firefighters, basic or advanced life support service providers, or other persons who protect public safety.

      c. For the benefit of a ladies auxiliary organization that supports any purpose under paragraph (b)(2)b. of this section.

      d. For any other purpose which enables the organization to qualify for tax-exempt status under § 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. § 501(c)), as amended.

   (3) “Very low risk” means serving food to the public on 52 occasions or fewer per year or serving no food to the public that is time or temperature controlled for safety.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 191, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
Part IV
Food and Drugs
Chapter 35
Canneries and Other Food Processing Establishments

§ 3501. Supervision of canneries.
This chapter, relating to the sanitation of factories or establishments within this State in which fruits, vegetables or by-products thereof are packed and preserved in tin or glass cans or jars or other containers to be sold as food, shall be implemented by and under the supervision of the Department of Health and Social Services.
(28 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 1; Code 1935, § 4075; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3501; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 152.)

§ 3502. Duties of inspection and enforcement.
The Department of Health and Social Services shall inspect, at reasonable hours and as often as practicable, all factories and establishments in this State in which fruits, vegetables or by-products thereof are packed and preserved in tin or glass cans or jars or other containers to be sold as food, and shall enforce the correction of all unsanitary conditions and practices found therein. The Department of Health and Social Services shall enforce the laws, rules and regulations provided in this chapter.

§ 3503. Issuance of certificate of inspection.
The Department of Health and Social Services shall, on October 1 in each year, furnish to each person operating a factory affected by this chapter, who has complied with this chapter during the year immediately preceding October 1, a certificate of inspection under the hand of the Department of Health and Social Services setting forth that such factory has been inspected and all laws, rules and regulations for the year immediately preceding the date of the certificate have been fully complied with.
(28 Del. Laws, c. 228, § 4; Code 1935, § 4078; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 3503; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, §§ 155, 156.)

§ 3504. Rules and regulations.
The Department of Health and Social Services may promulgate and enforce standards to regulate food processing establishments which may include, but are not limited to, canneries, factories and cottage industries that process food for human consumption whenever it is determined that said food represents a hazard to the public health.

§ 3505. Abstracts of regulations; furnishing and posting.
The Department of Health and Social Services shall have prepared and printed abstracts of rules, regulations and requirements prescribed in §§ 3505 and 3506 of this title and shall furnish every person in this State affected by this chapter with a reasonable number of printed abstracts, and such printed abstracts shall be posted in at least 5 conspicuous places in each factory affected by this chapter and they shall be kept posted in plain view so that they can be easily read by the employees. If persons are employed who do not understand the English language, suitable translations, or so much of such rules, regulations and requirements as affect the employees, shall also be posted in languages with which they are familiar. Such translations shall be furnished by the Department of Health and Social Services upon application by the owner.

§ 3506. Entering premises for inspection and enforcement; penalty for refusal.
(a) The Department of Health and Social Services, by its agent or representative, may enter upon the premises of any factory in this State engaged in the canning business for the purpose of inspecting and enforcing this chapter.
(b) Any person engaged in the canning business refusing access to the agent or representative of the Department of Health and Social Services or in any way interfering with such agent or representative in the exercise of the agent’s or representative’s duties, when other penalties are not provided in this chapter, shall, for each offense, be fined not more than $100. In default of the payment of any fine that may be imposed under this chapter, imprisonment may be imposed for a term, in the direction of the court, in lieu thereof.

§ 3507. Enforcement; assistance of sheriffs and constables.
The Department of Health and Social Services may enforce this chapter and, if necessary, call to its assistance the sheriff of any county or any constable within the State. The sheriffs and constables of the respective counties of the State shall assist the Department of Health and Social Services in enforcing this chapter whenever they shall be called upon by the Department of Health and Social Services.
§ 3508. Penalties.

(a) Whoever violates this chapter or refuses, neglects or fails to comply with this chapter shall, for the first offense, be fined not less than $25 nor more than $100, for the second offense not less than $100 nor more than $150.

(b) If any person engaged in the canning business within the provisions of this chapter is convicted a third time for any violation of this chapter, the Superior Court may close the factory in which such third offense is committed, and the person convicted may be prohibited from engaging in the canning business until further order of the Court.


§ 3509. Venue.

Whenever any person violates any of this chapter the Department of Health and Social Services shall cause the person so violating to be prosecuted in a court having jurisdiction in the county where the offense is committed.


§ 3510. Closing factories.

In any case the Department of Health and Social Services, in its discretion, may, instead of prosecuting a person, close the factory in which a violation of this chapter occurs and may cause all work therein to be discontinued until such violations are discontinued or until such changes as may be necessary to make the factory sanitary are made, as directed by the Department of Health and Social Services.


§ 3511. Resisting closing authority; penalties.

Should any person engaged in the canning business whose factory should be ordered closed by the Department of Health and Social Services under § 3510 of this title, resist the authority of the Department of Health and Social Services or sheriff or constable deputized by the Department, such person shall be fined not less than $50 nor more than $100 and imprisoned not more than 30 days.


§§ 3512, 3513. Closing factories; resisting closing authority; penalties [Transferred].

Transferred.
Part IV
Food and Drugs
Chapter 37
Poultry Processing [Repealed].

§§ 3701-3711. Definitions; license for operating poultry viscerating or dressing establishment; applications for license; license fee; issuance and term of license; form and display of license; denial or revocation of license; grounds; revocation of licenses; duration and effect; notice and hearing; licensee’s right of appeal; penalty; injunction against continuing violations [Repealed].

Part IV
Food and Drugs
Chapter 39
Tomato Processing [Repealed].

§§ 3901-3904. Prohibited processing practices; deceptive labels or advertising; prohibitions affecting sellers of processed tomatoes; penalty [Repealed].

Chapter 41
Frozen Sweetened Products

§ 4101. Policy and definitions.

(a) Declaration of policy. — (1) The dairy industry is a paramount industry of the State and the production, processing, packaging, distribution and sale of frozen desserts is an important segment of the dairy industry and is of vast economic importance to the State and of vital importance to the consuming public of the State and should be encouraged and promoted in the public interest. It is in the interest of the dairy industry and of the consuming public that there be uniformity of standards for frozen desserts as between the various states and the federal government to the end that there may be free movement of frozen desserts between the states and to the end that the inefficiency, needless expense and confusion caused by differences in products sold under the same name, and differences in labeling of identical products may be eliminated.

(2) It is the purpose of this chapter to promote honesty and fair dealing in the interest of consumers, to insure fair competition between the manufacturers and distributors of the different products and to prevent confusion and deception in the sale of all such products by establishing definitions and standards of identity for such products and by providing for rules and regulations which will effect their orderly marketing and insure uniform and proper sanitary standards.

(b) Definitions. — For the purpose of this chapter and for any rules, regulations, definitions, standards of identity or labeling requirements promulgated pursuant thereto, the term “frozen desserts” shall be deemed to include ice cream, frozen custard, French ice cream, French custard ice cream, artificially sweetened ice cream, artificially sweetened ice milk, ice milk, fruit sherbet, water ice, quiescently frozen confection, quiescently frozen dairy confection, whipped cream confection, bisque tortoni, mellorine frozen desserts as all such products are commonly known, together with any mix used in such frozen desserts, and any products which are similar in appearance, odor or taste to such products or are prepared or frozen as such products are customarily prepared or frozen whether made with dairy or nondairy products.

(45 Del. Laws, c. 98, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 4101; 56 Del. Laws, c. 465, § 1.)

§ 4102. Conformity with federal standards.

(a) It is the intent of the General Assembly that Delaware law and regulations substantially conform with the federal regulations promulgated under the authority of the United States Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare prescribing definitions and standards for frozen desserts published pursuant to 21 U.S.C. § 371. It is further intended that this chapter and definitions and standards of identity promulgated in accordance herewith be construed in a manner similar to the corresponding federal regulation, aforesaid, whenever possible.

(b) The Department of Agriculture shall, after public hearing, promulgate definitions and standards of identity for frozen desserts, regulations for the labeling of any frozen desserts and regulations to implement the purposes of this chapter. Definitions and standards of identity promulgated by the Department shall not be in conflict with federal standards. The Department may adopt such definitions and standards of identity as are adopted by the United States Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare as aforesaid.

(c) Public hearings as provided in subsection (b) of this section shall be held only upon reasonable notice to all interested parties as provided by law in like cases. Following any hearing to consider rules, regulations, definitions, standards of identity, labeling requirements or any of these, the Department shall issue a recommended decision and shall afford interested parties an opportunity to file exceptions based upon the hearing record. The Department in issuing a final decision shall rule on any exceptions filed setting forth its reasons therefor. No definition or standard of identity promulgated by the Department shall conflict with federal definitions or standards of identity. With each rule or regulation adopted there shall be filed and made available upon request to any interested person the findings of fact supporting such rule or regulation. A copy of each proposed rule or regulation of the Department of Agriculture shall be printed and generally distributed, and specially distributed to any person who signified an interest theretofore or thereafter. No rule or regulation shall take effect or be effective until 30 days after general distribution or such longer time as the Secretary of Agriculture shall deem to be in the public interest. Rules and regulations promulgated in accordance with this authority shall have the force and effect of law and supersede all local ordinances and regulations inconsistent therewith. Any interested person aggrieved by any rule or regulation promulgated in accordance with this authority may have an appeal within 20 days after the effective date of such rule or regulation by petition to the Court of Chancery and may appeal from the decision of the Court of Chancery as provided for in other cases.

(d) Upon adoption of the rules and regulations by the Department of Agriculture as provided in this section, the provisions of § 4101 of this chapter which are inconsistent with such rules and regulations shall be deemed to be of no effect.


§ 4103. Sale or possession of adulterated or misbranded products.

No person shall sell, distribute, offer for sale or have in possession for selling or distribution any frozen dessert which is adulterated or misbranded.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4103; 56 Del. Laws, c. 465, § 3.)
§ 4104. Adulterations; prohibited and permitted ingredients.
(a) Any product for which a definition and standard of identity has been promulgated in accordance with this chapter shall be deemed to be adulterated within the meaning of this chapter if in purity or quality it fails to conform with the definitions and standards of identity promulgated.
(b) Any frozen dessert which contains any substance or compounds known or likely to be harmful to health, as determined by the State Board of Health, shall be deemed to be adulterated within the meaning of this chapter.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4106; 56 Del. Laws, c. 465, § 6.)

§ 4105. Misbranded.
Any mixtures or preparations shall be deemed to be misbranded if they are marked or labelled as any frozen dessert for which a definition or standard of identity has been promulgated but do not conform to such definition or standard of identity.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4107; 56 Del. Laws, c. 465, § 7.)

§ 4106. Penalties.
Any person and the officers or employees of any corporation violating this chapter shall for the first offense be fined not less than $50 and for each subsequent offense $100.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4108; 53 Del. Laws, c. 262.)

§ 4107. Enforcement agency.
The Department of Agriculture shall be charged with the enforcement of this chapter and may bring action in the Superior Court. Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to prevent any individual from prosecuting anyone violating this chapter or of rules or regulations made pursuant to § 4102 of this chapter in the Superior Court.
Part IV
Food and Drugs
Chapter 43
Soft Drinks and Nonalcoholic Beverages

§ 4301. License for manufacture of soft drinks for sale in bottles.
   (a) No person shall manufacture for sale in bottles or jugs any soft drink or other nonalcoholic beverage (except apple cider) within this State without having first applied for and having received a license from the Department of Health and Social Services.
   (b) The application shall contain the name of the applicant, the applicant’s address and the location of the applicant’s manufacturing plant or plants, the name of the beverage or beverages to be manufactured and such other pertinent information as shall be prescribed by the Department of Health and Social Services in pursuance of this chapter.
   (c) The application shall be accompanied by a fee of $25, upon receipt of which application and fee the Department of Health and Social Services shall issue to the applicant a license for the manufacture of the beverages mentioned in this section.
   (d) The license shall be for the fiscal year ending June 30, unless sooner revoked, as provided in this chapter, and shall be renewed annually thereafter.

§ 4302. Denial of license.
   A license applied for pursuant to § 4301 of this title may be denied at the time of application if the establishment of the applicant is known to be in an unsanitary condition or if the water supply is known to be dangerously polluted.

§ 4303. Soft drinks sold but not manufactured in this State; inspection, registration and license.
   No soft drink or other nonalcoholic beverage (except apple cider) not manufactured in this State shall be sold or offered for sale in this State unless such drink or beverage is first inspected and registered with the Department of Health and Social Services. A license fee of $57.50, which may be renewed annually, shall be paid by the manufacturer or the manufacturer’s agent or dealer to the Department of Health and Social Services.

§ 4304. Disposition by Department of moneys collected.
   All moneys collected by the Department of Health and Social Services under this chapter shall be paid into the State Treasury.

§ 4305. Form of license.
   All licenses granted shall be numbered and bear the name of the town or city and the street address where the establishment is located.

§ 4306. Display of license.
   A licensee shall display the license in a conspicuous place on the licensed premises.

§ 4307. Delivery trucks.
   All delivery trucks and wagons maintained by persons holding licenses shall be kept clean and shall bear the license number and the name of the town or city where the licensed establishment is located.

§ 4308. Revocation of licenses.
   (a) The Department of Health and Social Services may revoke any license issued under this chapter whenever it is determined by itself or the Pathologist and Bacteriologist, Chemist or other properly qualified official that this chapter has been violated.
§ 4309. Procedure for revocation.

Before revoking any license the Department of Health and Social Services shall give written notice to the licensee affected, stating that it contemplates the revocation of the same and giving its reason therefor. The notice shall appoint a time of hearing before the Department of Health and Social Services or its deputies, and shall be mailed by registered mail to the licensee. On the day of hearing the licensee may present such evidence to the Department of Health and Social Services as the licensee deems fit, and after hearing all the testimony, the Department of Health and Social Services shall decide the question in such a manner as to it appears just and right.

(Code 1915, § 780B; 33 Del. Laws, c. 55, § 1; 33 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 4; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 846; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 4309; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, §§ 184, 185; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 4310. Appeal from Department’s decision.

Any licensee or applicant for a license may appeal within 10 days from an adverse decision of the Department of Health and Social Services to the Superior Court of the county where the licensee or applicant resides and issue shall be framed in that Court and a trial had. The decision of the Superior Court shall be final.

(Code 1915, § 780G; 33 Del. Laws, c. 55, § 1; 33 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 4; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 847; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 4310; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 186.)

§ 4311. Regulations governing licensed establishments.

Persons granted a license to manufacture soft drinks or other nonalcoholic beverages must comply with the following requirements:

1. Every building, room, basement or cellar occupied or used for the preparation for sale, manufacture, packing, storage, sale or distribution of any drink products shall be properly lighted, drained, plumbed and ventilated and conducted with due regard for the purity and wholesomeness of the products therein produced, and with strict regard to the influence of such conditions upon the health of the operatives, employees, clerks or other persons therein employed. The term “drink products” as used in this section includes all waters, beverages, soft drinks and like products, whether simple, mixed or compound, and all substances or ingredients used in the preparation thereof.

2. The floors, side walls, ceilings, furniture, receptacles, implements and machinery of every establishment where drink products are manufactured, packed, stored, sold or distributed shall at all times be kept in a clean, healthful and sanitary condition.

3. Drink products in the process of manufacture, preparation, packing, storing, sale or distribution must be securely protected from flies, dust, dirt and, as far as may be necessary, from all other foreign or injurious contamination.

4. All refuse, dirt and waste products subject to decomposition and fermentation incident to the manufacture, preparation, packing, storing, and distribution of drink products must be removed from the premises daily.

5. All bottling establishments shall be equipped with adequate and sufficient machinery for the automatic soaking, cleaning and rinsing of bottles. All bottles prior to refilling shall be cleansed and sterilized by soaking in a solution of not less than 3\(\frac{1}{2}\) percent caustic alkali for a period of not less than 3 minutes and at a temperature not lower than 120° Fahrenheit, to be followed by spraying and rinsing with water from the same source as used in filling, where practicable, or in any case by water of an accepted degree of purity and safety. Bottles too large for the machine shall be washed in the hot alkali solution and rinsed until free from any trace of alkali before refilling. All capping machines shall be provided with automatic crown feed. The reuse of caps, crowns or corks is prohibited. Such caps, crowns and corks shall be at all times so kept or stored as to be shielded from infection and contamination. All containers for the preparation or storage of syrups, fruit juices, extracts and flavors used in the manufacture of beverages shall be of glass, glazed-lined metal or stoneware. This shall not apply to those preparations not removed from the manufacturer’s shipping package. In no case shall receptacles of galvanized iron be used for liquids to be bottled. Containers shall be covered at all times. The construction of pumps and piping used for conveying syrups, fruit juices and similar liquids shall be such as to permit of ready disconnection and cleaning. Linings of lead or zinc are prohibited. Proper receptacles shall be provided for solid wastes. Floors, walls, ceilings, doors, windows, window ledges, etc., shall be kept clean and free from dust. All fixtures, machinery, utensils and piping shall be maintained in clean condition, using for this purpose hot water, live steam and such chemical agents as may be approved by the Department of Health and Social Services.

6. The clothing of operatives, employees, clerks or other persons must be clean.

7. The side walls and ceilings in that part of bottling establishments in which the beverages or syrups are manufactured shall be kept oil painted or well limewashed, and all interior woodwork in every bottling establishment shall be kept washed and cleansed.
with soap and water, and every building, room, basement or cellar occupied for use in the preparation, manufacture, packing, storage, sale or distribution of drink products shall have an impermeable floor made of cement or tile, laid in cement, brick or other suitable nonabsorbent material which can be flushed and washed clean with water.

(8) The floors, windows and other openings of syrup rooms or any part of a bottling establishment used in the manufacture or mixing of syrups and extracts, etc., shall be fitted with self-closing screen doors and wire window screens made with wire not less than 14 meshes to the inch.

(9) No employer shall knowingly permit, require or suffer any person to work in a bottling establishment who is afflicted with any contagious or infectious disease, or with any skin disease.

(10) Every bottling establishment shall be provided with or have available for use a convenient washroom and toilet of sanitary construction, but such toilet shall be entirely separate and apart from any room used for the manufacture or storage of drink products.


§ 4312. Artificial sweeteners.

The Department of Health and Social Services shall have authority to approve artificial sweeteners for use in carbonated beverages. Such approval shall be in writing and the Department of Health and Social Services will publish a list of such approved artificial sweeteners. Bottles or other containers filled with carbonated beverage to which artificial sweetener approved by the Department of Health and Social Services has been added shall be labeled “DIETETIC.” The label of each container shall also have printed thereon the name of the artificial sweetener used and the amount of the same which has been added.


§ 4313. Ingredients of beverage.

(a) All soft drinks or other nonalcoholic beverages, except nonalcoholic fruit juices, shall consist of a beverage made from pure cane or beet sugar syrup or such other sweetening liquids or substances as shall be permitted by the regulations of the Department of Health and Social Services, containing pure flavoring material with or without added fruit acid, and with or without added color.

(b) Nothing in this chapter shall prohibit the use of any other harmless ingredient in the manufacture of soft drinks or other nonalcoholic beverages.

(c) This section shall not apply to nonalcoholic beverages, made in imitation of beer, bitter drinks and other similar drinks.

(d) When artificial coal tar colors are used nothing but the certified colors as approved by the federal government are permissible.

(Code 1915, § 780I; 33 Del. Laws, c. 55, § 1; 33 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 4; 34 Del. Laws, c. 69, § 1; Code 1935, § 849; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 4313; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 190.)

§ 4314. Information on caps or labels.

If any drink product as defined in § 4311(1) of this title contains artificial color or flavor, such fact shall be put on the cap or label. Such cap or label shall also bear the name and address of the bottler or manufacturer of such product, except that where the name of the bottler or manufacturer of such product has been blown in the bottle or other container, the bottler or manufacturer shall be exempt from putting the name and address of the bottler or manufacturer of such product on the cap itself.


§ 4315. Using containers bearing another's label or name.

No person shall fill or refill any glass, jar, bottle or any other container with soda water, mineral water or any other drink or fluid, with intent to sell or vend such water, drink or fluid, which bears the label of any other person or which has blown in such glass, bottle or other container the name of any person without the consent of such person.

(Code 1915, § 780C; 33 Del. Laws, c. 55, § 1; 35 Del. Laws, c. 52, § 3; Code 1935, § 843; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 4315.)

§ 4316. Exemption of soda fountains.

This chapter shall not apply to persons operating a soda fountain, if the soft drinks there manufactured are used on the premises.

(Code 1915, § 780K; 33 Del. Laws, c. 55, § 1; Code 1935, § 850; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 4316.)

§ 4317. Penalties.

Whoever violates this chapter shall be fined not less than $50 nor more than $100.

(Code 1915, § 780M; 37 Del. Laws, c. 61, § 2; Code 1935, § 852; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 4317.)
Part IV
Food and Drugs

Chapter 45
Food Storage [Repealed].

§§ 4501-4511. Definition of food; applicability; marking date of receipt of food for storage or refrigerating; removing food without marking storage date; storage longer than 12 months; inspection and supervision by health boards; rules and regulations; quarterly report by warehousepersons; report of food stored longer than 12 months; certificate of board of health authorizing delivery; extension of time for delivery; transfer from 1 refrigerating warehouse to another; disposition of food kept longer than prescribed time; disposal of cold storage poultry, game or eggs; penalties [Repealed].

§ 4701. Definitions [Effective until Sept. 30, 2023].

As used in this chapter:

1. “Addicted” or “addiction” shall mean dependence upon a drug in the following manner:
   a. Psychological dependence upon a drug in the sense that the user lacks the ability to abstain from taking or using the drug or experiences a compulsive need to continue its use; and
   b. A tolerance to the effects of the drug which leads the user to require larger and more potent doses; and
   c. Such physical dependence upon the drug that the user suffers withdrawal symptoms if the user is deprived of its dosage.

2. “Administer” means the direct application of a controlled substance, whether by injection, inhalation, ingestion or any other means to the body of a patient or research subject by:
   a. A practitioner (or, in the practitioner’s presence, by the practitioner’s authorized agent); or
   b. The patient or research subject at the direction and in the presence of the practitioner.

3. “Administration” means the Drug Enforcement Administration, United States Department of Justice or its successor agency.

4. “Agent” means an authorized person who acts on behalf of or at the direction of a manufacturer, distributor or dispenser. It does not include a common or contract carrier, public warehouseperson or employee of the carrier or warehouseperson.

5. “Anabolic steroid” means any of the controlled substances defined in § 4718(f) of this title.

6. “Benzodiazepine” means any substance or drug which contains a benzene ring fused to a 7-member diazepine ring, results in the depression of the central nervous system and is primarily intended to treat insomnia, convulsions and anxiety, and used for muscle relaxation and pre-operation treatment including alprazolam, clonazepam, diazepam, lorazepam, and temazepam.

7. “Controlled substance” means a drug, substance or immediate precursor in Schedules I through V of subchapter II of this chapter. For purposes of the crimes set forth in subchapters IV and V of this chapter, and of forfeiture set forth in § 4784 of this title, “controlled substance” includes “designer drug”, as defined in paragraph (10) of this section.

8. “Counterfeit controlled substance” means a controlled substance which, or the container or labeling of which, without authorization, bears the trademark, trade name, or other identifying mark, imprint, number or device or any likeness thereof, of a manufacturer, distributor or dispenser other than the person who in fact manufactured, distributed or dispensed the substance.

9. “Deliver” or “delivery” means the actual, constructive or attempted transfer from one person to another of a controlled substance, whether or not there is an agency relationship.

10. “Design drug” means a substance that has a chemical structure substantially similar to that of a controlled substance or that was specifically designed to or may produce an effect substantially similar to that of a controlled substance. Examples of chemical classes in which “designer drugs” are found include, but are not limited to, the following: Phenethylamines, N-substituted piperidines, morphinans, eegonines, quinazolinones, substituted indoles, aroylcoalkylamines, cannabinoids, cathinones, and any synthetic analogue of a controlled substance. “Design drug” does not include any substance that was manufactured, delivered or dispensed in conformance with an approved new drug application, or an exemption for investigating use within the meaning of § 505 of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. § 355), or that was manufactured, delivered or dispensed in conformance with a registration issued by the Attorney General of the United States within the meaning of §§ 301-304 of the Federal Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. §§ 821-824).

11. “Dispense” means to deliver a controlled substance to an ultimate user or research subject by or pursuant to the lawful order of a practitioner, including the prescribing for a legitimate medical purpose by an individual practitioner in the usual course of the practitioner’s professional practice, administering, packaging, labeling or compounding necessary to prepare the substance for that delivery.


13. “Distribute” means to deliver other than by administering or dispensing a controlled substance.


15. “Dose” means an amount or unit of a compound, mixture, or preparation containing a controlled substance that is separately identifiable and in a form that indicates that it is the amount or unit by which the controlled substance is separately administered to or taken by an individual. A dose includes, but is not limited to: a pill; a capsule; a tablet; or a vial.
(16) “Drug” means (i) substances recognized as drugs in the official United States Pharmacopoeia, official Homeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States or official National Formulary or any supplement to any of them; (ii) substances intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment or prevention of disease in man or animals; (iii) substances (other than food) intended to affect the structure or any function of the body of man or animals; and (iv) substances intended for use as a component of any article specified in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph. It does not include devices or their components, parts or accessories.

(17) “Drug detection animal trainer” means all persons, not classified as a practitioner, pharmacy, distributor, manufacturer or researcher, but under the classification of “Other Controlled Substance Registrants.” This registrant shall have formal training and may train animals for drug detection using controlled substances listed under the registration. These registrants shall have equipment and a site appropriate for registration.

(18) “Drug paraphernalia” shall mean all equipment, products and materials of any kind which are used, intended for use or designed for use, in planting, propagating, cultivating, growing, harvesting, manufacturing, compounding, converting, producing, processing, preparing, testing, analyzing, packaging, re-packaging, storing, containing, concealing, injecting, ingesting, inhaling or otherwise introducing into the human body, a controlled substance the manufacture, delivery, possession or use of which is in violation of this chapter. The term “drug paraphernalia” includes, but is not limited to:

a. Kits used, intended for use or designed for use in planting, propagating, cultivating, growing or harvesting of any species of plant which is a controlled substance, the use, cultivation, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter or from which such a controlled substance can be derived;

b. Kits used, intended for use or designed for use in manufacturing, compounding, converting, producing, processing or preparing controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

c. Isomerization devices used, intended for use or designed for use in increasing the potency of any species of plant which is a controlled substance, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

d. Testing equipment used, intended for use or designed for use in identifying, or in analyzing the strength, effectiveness or purity of controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

e. Scales and balances used, intended for use or designed for use in weighing or measuring controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

f. Diluents and adulterants, such as quinine hydrochloride, mannitol, mannite, dextrose or lactose, which are used, intended for use or designed for use in cutting controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

g. Separation gins and sifters used, intended for use or designed for use in removing twigs and seeds from, or otherwise cleaning or refining, marijuana;

h. Blenders, bowls, containers, spoons and mixing devices used, intended for use or designed for use in compounding controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

i. Capsules, balloons, envelopes and other containers used, intended for use or designed for use in packaging small quantities of controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

j. Containers or other objects used, intended for use or designed for use in storing or concealing controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

k. Hypodermic syringes, needles and other objects used, intended for use or designed for use in parenterally injecting controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter; and

l. Objects used, intended for use or designed for use in ingesting, inhaling or otherwise introducing marijuana, cocaine, hashish or hashish oil into the human body such as:

1. Metal, wooden, acrylic, glass, stone, plastic or ceramic pipes with or without screens, permanent screens, hashish heads or punctured metal bowls;

2. Water pipes;

3. Carburetion tubes and devices;

4. Smoking and carburetion masks;

5. Roach clips or objects used to hold burning material, such as a marijuana cigarette, that has become too small or too short to be held in the hand;

6. Miniature cocaine spoons, and cocaine vials;

7. Chamber pipes;

8. Carburetor pipes;

9. Electric pipes;

10. Air-driven pipes;

11. Chillums;
12. Bongs; and
13. Ice pipes or chillers.


(20) “Finished product” means any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of a controlled or noncontrolled substance.

(21) “Human growth hormone” is synonymous with the term “human chorionic gonadotropin.”

(22) “Immediate precursor” means a substance which the Secretary has found to be and by rule designates as being the principal compound commonly used or produced primarily for use, and which is an immediate chemical intermediary used or likely to be used in the manufacture of a controlled substance, the control of which is necessary to prevent, curtail or limit manufacture.

(23) “Isomer” means the optical isomer, except as used in § 4714(d) of this title and § 4716(b)(4) of this title. As used in § 4714(d) of this title, the term “isomer” means the optical positional or geometric isomer. As used in § 4716(b)(4) of this title, the term “isomer” means the optical or geometric isomer.

(24) “Knowingly” means a person acts knowingly with respect to any delivery, possession, use or consumption within the meaning of this chapter when the person knows or is aware of such delivery, possession, use or consumption. The person’s knowledge may be inferred by the trier of fact from the surrounding circumstances, considering whether a reasonable person in the defendant’s circumstances would have had such knowledge. A prima facie case of knowledge is established upon the introduction of some evidence of the surrounding circumstances from which a reasonable juror might infer the defendant’s knowledge.

(25) “Lawful prescription or order” means a prescription or order that is issued for a legitimate medical purpose by a licensed and registered practitioner pursuant to a “patient-practitioner relationship” as defined in this section, that is not obtained by misrepresentation, fraud, forgery, deception or subterfuge, and is distributed or dispensed in conformity with § 4739 of this title.

(26) “Licensed practitioner” means any individual who is authorized by law to prescribe drugs in the course of professional practice or research in any state.

(27) “Manufacture” means the production, preparation, propagation, compounding, conversion or processing of a controlled substance, either directly or indirectly by extraction from substances of natural origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis or by a combination of extraction and chemical synthesis and includes any packaging or repackaging of the substance or labeling or relabeling of its container except that this term does not include the preparation or compounding of a controlled substance by an individual for the individual’s own use or the preparation, compounding, packaging or labeling of a controlled substance:

a. By a practitioner as an incident to the practitioner’s administering or dispensing of a controlled substance in the course of the practitioner’s professional practice; or
b. By a practitioner, or by the practitioner’s authorized agent under the practitioner’s supervision, for the purpose of, or as an incident to, research, teaching or chemical analysis and not for delivery.

(28) a. “Marijuana” means all parts of the plant Cannabis sativa L., whether growing or not, the seeds thereof, the resin extracted from any part of the plant, and every compound, manufacture, salt, derivative, mixture or preparation of the plant, its seeds or resin.

b. “Marijuana” does not include any of the following:

1. The mature stalks of the plant, fiber produced from the stalks, oil or cake made from the seeds of the plant, or any other compound, manufacture, salt, derivative, mixture or preparation of the mature stalks (except the resin extracted therefrom), fiber, oil or cake, or the sterilized seed of the plant which is incapable of germination.
2. Products approved by the US Food and Drug Administration.
3. Industrial hemp as defined in § 2801 of Title 3.

(29) “Narcotic drug” means any of the following, whether produced directly or indirectly by extraction from substances of vegetable origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis:

a. Opium opiates, derivatives of opium and opiates, including their isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers, whenever the existence of such isomers, esters, ethers and salts is possible within the specific chemical designation. Such term does not include isoquinoline alkaloids of opium.

b. Poppy straw and concentrate of poppy straw.

c. Coca leaves, except coca leaves and extracts of coca leaves from which cocaine, ecgonine and derivatives of ecgonine or their salts have been removed.

d. Coca, its salts, optical and geometric isomers, and salts of isomers.

e. Ecgonine, its derivatives, their salts and salts of isomers.

f. Any compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of any of the substances referred to in paragraphs (29)a. through e. of this section.

(30) “Non-benzodiazepine hypnotic” means any zaleplon, zolpidem, and any schedule II or schedule III drug, as defined by the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S. C. § 812(c) and 21 C.F.R. 1308, which produces effects similar to that of a benzodiazepine.
(31) “Opiate” means any substance having an addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability similar to morphine or being capable of conversion into a drug having addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability. It does not include, unless specifically designated as controlled under § 4711 of this title, the dextrorotatory isomer of 3-methoxy-n-methylmorphinan and its salts (dextromethorphan). It does include its racemic and levorotatory forms.

(32) “Opium poppy” means the plant of the species <i>Papaver somniferum</i> L., except its seeds.

(33) “Other controlled substance registrants” means all persons and firms, except persons or firms exempt from registration, who are not classified as pharmacies, distributors, manufacturers, practitioners or researchers. Examples of persons or firms in this classification include, but are not limited to, analytical laboratories and drug detection animal trainers, having a legitimate need to use “controlled substances” as defined in this section.

(34) “Patient-practitioner relationship” means, with respect to prescribing drugs for a patient, that the practitioner is a licensed practitioner who:

- a. Has conducted at least 1 in-person medical evaluation of the patient and performed a medical history and physical examination sufficient to establish a diagnosis and to identify underlying conditions of, or contraindications to, the treatment recommended or provided; or
- b. Personally knows the patient and the patient’s general health status through an existing patient-practitioner relationship; or
- c. Provides treatment in consultation with or upon referral of another practitioner who has an existing patient-practitioner relationship with the patient and who has agreed to supervise the patient’s treatment, including follow-up care and use of the prescribed medications; or
- d. Provides treatment to the patient through an on-call or cross-coverage situation for another practitioner who has an existing patient-practitioner relationship with the patient; or
- e. Provides continuing medications on a short-term basis for a new patient prior to the first appointment; or
- f. Provides treatment based upon admission orders for a newly hospitalized patient.

(35) “Person” means individual, corporation, government or governmental subdivision or agency, statutory trust, business trust, estate, trust, partnership or association, or any other legal entity.

(36) “Personal use quantity” means 1 ounce or less of marijuana in the form of leaf marijuana, 12 grams or less of concentrated cannabis, or cannabis products containing 750 milligrams or less of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol. “Leaf marijuana” means the dried leaves and flowering tops of the plant <i>cannabis sativa</i> L.

(37) “Poppy straw” means all parts, except the seeds of the opium poppy, after mowing.

(38) “Possession,” in addition to its ordinary meaning, includes location in or about the defendant’s person, premises, belongings, vehicle or otherwise within the defendant’s reasonable control.

(39) “Practitioner” means:

- a. A physician, dentist, veterinarian, scientific investigator or other person licensed, registered or otherwise permitted to distribute, dispense, conduct research with respect to or to administer a controlled substance in the course of professional practice or research in this State.
- b. A pharmacy, hospital or other institution licensed, registered, or otherwise permitted to distribute, dispense, conduct research with respect to or to administer a controlled substance in the course of its professional practice or research in this State.

(40) “Prescribe” means to give an order for medication or other therapy by authorized personnel which is dispensed to or for an ultimate user but does not include an order for medication which is dispensed for immediate administration to the ultimate user.

(41) “Prescription drug” means any drug required by federal or state law or regulation to be dispensed only by or on the prescription of a practitioner licensed to prescribe drugs, or which is restricted to use by practitioners only.

(42) “Prescription drug order” means any written, verbal, or electronic order of a practitioner for a prescription drug issued in accordance with regulations promulgated under this chapter.

(43) “Production” includes the manufacturing, planting, cultivating, growing or harvesting of a controlled substance.

(44) “Proof of age” means a document issued by a governmental agency that gives the person’s date of birth including a passport, military identification card, or driver’s license.

(45) [Repealed.]

(46) “Protected school zone” means either of the following:

- a. Any building, structure, athletic playing field, playground, or other land contained on the property of a public or private kindergarten, elementary, secondary, or vocational-technical school.
- b. Any area accessible to the public located within 300 feet of the property of a public or private kindergarten, elementary, secondary, or vocational-technical school, or any parked vehicle located within 300 feet of the property of a public or private kindergarten, elementary, secondary, or vocational-technical school.

For the purposes of this section, an “area accessible to the public” includes: sidewalks; streets; parking lots; parks; playgrounds; stores and restaurants; and any other outdoor locations such as front porches or front yards.
§ 4701. Definitions [Effective Sept. 30, 2023].

As used in this chapter:

(1) “Addicted” or “addiction” shall mean dependence upon a drug in the following manner:
  a. Psychological dependence upon a drug in the sense that the user lacks the ability to abstain from taking or using the drug or experiences a compulsive need to continue its use; and
  b. A tolerance to the effects of the drug which leads the user to require larger and more potent doses; and
  c. Such physical dependence upon the drug that the user suffers withdrawal symptoms if the user is deprived of its dosage.

(2) “Administer” means the direct application of a controlled substance, whether by injection, inhalation, ingestion or any other means to the body of a patient or research subject by:
  a. A practitioner (or, in the practitioner’s presence, by the practitioner’s authorized agent); or
  b. The patient or research subject at the direction and in the presence of the practitioner.

(3) “Administration” means the Drug Enforcement Administration, United States Department of Justice or its successor agency.

(4) “Agent” means an authorized person who acts on behalf of or at the direction of a manufacturer, distributor or dispenser. It does not include a common or contract carrier, public warehouseperson or employee of the carrier or warehouseperson.

(5) “Anabolic steroid” means any of the controlled substances defined in § 4718(f) of this title.

(6) “Benzodiazepine” means any substance or drug which contains a benzene ring fused to a 7-member diazepine ring, results in the depression of the central nervous system and is primarily intended to treat insomnia, convulsions and anxiety, and used for muscle relaxation and pre-operation treatment including alprazolam, clonazepam, diazepam, lorazepam, and temazepam.

(7) “Controlled substance” means a drug, substance or immediate precursor in Schedules I through V of subchapter II of this chapter. For purposes of the crimes set forth in subchapters IV and V of this chapter, and of forfeiture set forth in § 4784 of this title, “controlled substance” includes “designer drug”, as defined in paragraph (10) of this section.

(8) “Counterfeit controlled substance” means a controlled substance which, or the container or labeling of which, without authorization, bears the trademark, trade name, or other identifying mark, imprint, number or device or any likeness thereof, of a manufacturer, distributor or dispenser other than the person who in fact manufactured, distributed or dispensed the substance.

(9) “Deliver” or “delivery” means the actual, constructive or attempted transfer from one person to another of a controlled substance, whether or not there is an agency relationship.

(10) “Designer drug” means a substance that has a chemical structure substantially similar to that of a controlled substance or that was specifically designed to or may produce an effect substantially similar to that of a controlled substance. Examples of chemical classes in which “designer drugs” are found include, but are not limited to, the following: Phenethylamines, N-substituted...
The term “drug paraphernalia” includes, but is not limited to: introducing into the human body, a controlled substance the manufacture, delivery, possession or use of which is in violation of this chapter; preparing, testing, analyzing, packaging, re-packaging, storing, containing, concealing, injecting, ingesting, inhaling or otherwise introducing into the human body; a site appropriate for registration.

(11) “Dispense” means to deliver a controlled substance to an ultimate user or research subject by or pursuant to the lawful order of a practitioner, including the prescribing for a legitimate medical purpose by an individual practitioner in the usual course of the practitioner’s professional practice, administering, packaging, labeling or compounding necessary to prepare the substance for that delivery.

(12) “Dispenser” means a practitioner who dispenses.

(13) “Distribute” means to deliver other than by administering or dispensing a controlled substance.

(14) “Distributor” means a person who distributes.

(15) “Dose” means an amount or unit of a compound, mixture, or preparation containing a controlled substance that is separately identifiable and in a form that indicates that it is the amount or unit by which the controlled substance is separately administered to or taken by an individual. A dose includes, but is not limited to: a pill; a capsule; a tablet; or a vial.

(16) “Drug” means (i) substances recognized as drugs in the official United States Pharmacopoeia, official Homeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States or official National Formulary or any supplement to any of them; (ii) substances intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment or prevention of disease in man or animals; (iii) substances (other than food) intended to affect the structure or any function of the body of man or animals; and (iv) substances intended for use as a component of any article specified in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph. It does not include devices or their components, parts or accessories.

(17) “Drug detection animal trainer” means all persons, not classified as a practitioner, pharmacy, distributor, manufacturer or researcher, but under the classification of “Other Controlled Substance Registrants.” This registrant shall have formal training and may train animals for drug detection using controlled substances listed under the registration. These registrants shall have equipment and a site appropriate for registration.

(18) “Drug paraphernalia” shall mean all equipment, products and materials of any kind which are used, intended for use or designed for use, in planting, propagating, cultivating, growing, harvesting, manufacturing, compounding, converting, producing, processing, preparing, testing, analyzing, packaging, re-packaging, storing, containing, concealing, injecting, ingesting, inhaling or otherwise introducing into the human body, a controlled substance the manufacture, delivery, possession or use of which is in violation of this chapter. The term “drug paraphernalia” includes, but is not limited to:

a. Kits used, intended for use or designed for use in planting, propagating, cultivating, growing or harvesting of any species of plant which is a controlled substance, the use, cultivation, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter or from which such a controlled substance can be derived;

b. Kits used, intended for use or designed for use in manufacturing, compounding, converting, producing, processing or preparing controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

c. Isomerization devices used, intended for use or designed for use in increasing the potency of any species of plant which is a controlled substance, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

d. Testing equipment used, intended for use or designed for use in identifying, or in analyzing the strength, effectiveness or purity of controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

e. Scales and balances used, intended for use or designed for use in weighing or measuring controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

f. Diluents and adulterants, such as quinine hydrochloride, mannitol, mannite, dextrose or lactose, which are used, intended for use or designed for use in cutting controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

g. Separation gins and sifters used, intended for use or designed for use in removing twigs and seeds from, or otherwise cleaning or refining, marijuana;

h. Blenders, bowls, containers, spoons and mixing devices used, intended for use or designed for use in compounding controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

i. Capsules, balloons, envelopes and other containers used, intended for use or designed for use in packaging small quantities of controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

j. Containers or other objects used, intended for use or designed for use in storing or concealing controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter;

k. Hypodermic syringes, needles and other objects used, intended for use or designed for use in parenterally injecting controlled substances, the use, manufacture, delivery or possession of which is in violation of this chapter; and
Objects used, intended for use or designed for use in ingesting, inhaling or otherwise introducing marijuana, cocaine, hashish or hashish oil into the human body such as:

1. Metal, wooden, acrylic, glass, stone, plastic or ceramic pipes with or without screens, permanent screens, hashish heads or punctured metal bowls;
2. Water pipes;
3. Carburetion tubes and devices;
4. Smoking and carburetion masks;
5. Roach clips or objects used to hold burning material, such as a marijuana cigarette, that has become too small or too short to be held in the hand;
6. Miniature cocaine spoons, and cocaine vials;
7. Chamber pipes;
8. Carburetor pipes;
9. Electric pipes;
10. Air-driven pipes;
11. Chillums;
12. Bongs; and
13. Ice pipes or chillers.


(20) “Finished product” means any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of a controlled or noncontrolled substance.

(21) “Human growth hormone” is synonymous with the term “human chorionic gonadotropin.”

(22) “Immediate precursor” means a substance which the Secretary has found to be and by rule designates as being the principal compound commonly used or produced primarily for use, and which is an immediate chemical intermediary used or likely to be used in the manufacture of a controlled substance, the control of which is necessary to prevent, curtail or limit manufacture.

(23) “Isomer” means the optical isomer, except as used in § 4714(d) of this title and § 4716(b)(4) of this title. As used in § 4714(d) of this title, the term “isomer” means the optical positional or geometric isomer. As used in § 4716(b)(4) of this title, the term “isomer” means the optical or geometric isomer.

(24) “Knowingly” means a person acts knowingly with respect to any delivery, possession, use or consumption within the meaning of this chapter when the person knows or is aware of such delivery, possession, use or consumption. The person’s knowledge may be inferred by the trier of fact from the surrounding circumstances, considering whether a reasonable person in the defendant’s circumstances would have had such knowledge. A prima facie case of knowledge is established upon the introduction of some evidence of the surrounding circumstances from which a reasonable juror might infer the defendant’s knowledge.

(25) “Lawful prescription or order” means a prescription or order that is issued for a legitimate medical purpose by a licensed and registered practitioner pursuant to a “patient-practitioner relationship” as defined in this section, that is not obtained by misrepresentation, fraud, forgery, deception or subterfuge, and is distributed or dispensed in conformity with § 4739 of this title.

(26) “Licensed practitioner” means any individual who is authorized by law to prescribe drugs in the course of professional practice or research in any state.

(27) “Manufacture” means the production, preparation, propagation, compounding, conversion or processing of a controlled substance, either directly or indirectly by extraction from substances of natural origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis or by a combination of extraction and chemical synthesis and includes any packaging or repackaging of the substance or labeling or relabeling of its container except that this term does not include the preparation or compounding of a controlled substance by an individual for the individual’s own use or the preparation, compounding, packaging or labeling of a controlled substance:

   a. By a practitioner as an incident to the practitioner’s administering or dispensing of a controlled substance in the course of the practitioner’s professional practice; or
   b. By a practitioner, or by the practitioner’s authorized agent under the practitioner’s supervision, for the purpose of, or as an incident to, research, teaching or chemical analysis and not for delivery.

(28) a. “Marijuana” means all parts of the plant Cannabis sativa L., whether growing or not, the seeds thereof, the resin extracted from any part of the plant, and every compound, manufacture, salt, derivative, mixture or preparation of the plant, its seeds or resin.
   b. “Marijuana” does not include any of the following:

      1. The mature stalks of the plant, fiber produced from the stalks, oil or cake made from the seeds of the plant, or any other compound, manufacture, salt, derivative, mixture or preparation of the mature stalks (except the resin extracted therefrom), fiber, oil or cake, or the sterilized seed of the plant which is incapable of germination.
2. Products approved by the US Food and Drug Administration.

3. Industrial hemp as defined in § 2801 of Title 3.

(29) “Narcotic drug” means any of the following, whether produced directly or indirectly by extraction from substances of vegetable origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis:

   a. Opium opiates, derivatives of opium and opiates, including their isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers, whenever the existence of such isomers, esters, ethers and salts is possible within the specific chemical designation. Such term does not include isoquinoline alkaloids of opium.

   b. Poppy straw and concentrate of poppy straw.

   c. Coca leaves, except coca leaves and extracts of coca leaves from which cocaine, ecgonine and derivatives of ecgonine or their salts have been removed.

   d. Cocaine, its salts, optical and geometric isomers, and salts of isomers.

   e. Ecgonine, its derivatives, their salts and salts of isomers.

   f. Any compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of any of the substances referred to in paragraphs (29)a. through e. of this section.

(30) “Non-benzodiazepine hypnotic” means any zaleplon, zolpidem, and any schedule II or schedule III drug, as defined by the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S. C. § 812(c) and 21 C.F.R. 1308, which produces effects similar to that of a benzodiazepine.

(31) “Opiate” means any substance having an addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability similar to morphine or being capable of conversion into a drug having addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability. It does not include, unless specifically designated as controlled under § 4711 of this title, the dextrorotatory isomer of 3-methoxy-n-methylmorphinan and its salts (dextromethorphan). It does include its racemic and levorotatory forms.

(32) “Opium poppy” means the plant of the species Papaver somniferum L., except its seeds.

(33) “Other controlled substance registrants” means all persons and firms, except persons or firms exempt from registration, who are not classified as pharmacies, distributors, manufacturers, practitioners or researchers. Examples of persons or firms in this classification include, but are not limited to, analytical laboratories and drug detection animal trainers, having a legitimate need to use “controlled substances” as defined in this section.

(34) “Patient-practitioner relationship” means, with respect to prescribing drugs for a patient, that the practitioner is a licensed practitioner who:

   a. Has conducted at least 1 in-person medical evaluation of the patient and performed a medical history and physical examination sufficient to establish a diagnosis and to identify underlying conditions of, or contraindications to, the treatment recommended or provided; or

   b. Personally knows the patient and the patient’s general health status through an existing patient-practitioner relationship; or

   c. Provides treatment in consultation with or upon referral of another practitioner who has an existing patient-practitioner relationship with the patient and who has agreed to supervise the patient’s treatment, including follow-up care and use of the prescribed medications; or

   d. Provides treatment to the patient through an on-call or cross-coverage situation for another practitioner who has an existing patient-practitioner relationship with the patient; or

   e. Provides continuing medications on a short-term basis for a new patient prior to the first appointment; or

   f. Provides treatment based upon admission orders for a newly hospitalized patient.

(35) “Person” means individual, corporation, government or governmental subdivision or agency, statutory trust, business trust, estate, trust, partnership or association, or any other legal entity.

(36) “Personal use quantity” means 1 ounce or less of marijuana in the form of leaf marijuana, 12 grams or less of concentrated cannabis, or cannabis products containing 750 milligrams or less of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol. “Leaf marijuana” means the dried leaves and flowering tops of the plant cannabis sativa L.

(37) “Poppy straw” means all parts, except the seeds of the opium poppy, after mowing.

(38) “Possession,” in addition to its ordinary meaning, includes location in or about the defendant’s person, premises, belongings, vehicle or otherwise within the defendant’s reasonable control.

(39) “Practitioner” means:

   a. A physician, dentist, veterinarian, scientific investigator or other person licensed, registered or otherwise permitted to distribute, dispense, conduct research with respect to or to administer a controlled substance in the course of professional practice or research in this State.

   b. A pharmacy, hospital or other institution licensed, registered, or otherwise permitted to distribute, dispense, conduct research with respect to or to administer a controlled substance in the course of its professional practice or research in this State.

(40) “Prescribe” means to give an order for medication or other therapy by authorized personnel which is dispensed to or for an ultimate user but does not include an order for medication which is dispensed for immediate administration to the ultimate user.
(41) “Prescription drug” means any drug required by federal or state law or regulation to be dispensed only by or on the prescription of a practitioner licensed to prescribe drugs, or which is restricted to use by practitioners only.

(42) “Prescription drug order” means any written, verbal, or electronic order of a practitioner for a prescription drug issued in accordance with regulations promulgated under this chapter.

(43) “Production” includes the manufacturing, planting, cultivating, growing or harvesting of a controlled substance.

(44) “Proof of age” means a document issued by a governmental agency that gives the person’s date of birth including a passport, military identification card, or driver’s license.

(45) [Repealed.]

(46) “Protected school zone” means either of the following:
   a. Any building, structure, athletic playing field, playground, or other land contained on the property of a public or private kindergarten, elementary, secondary, or vocational-technical school.
   b. Any area accessible to the public located within 300 feet of the property of a public or private kindergarten, elementary, secondary, or vocational-technical school, or any parked vehicle located within 300 feet of the property of a public or private kindergarten, elementary, secondary, or vocational-technical school.

For the purposes of this section, an “area accessible to the public” includes: sidewalks; streets; parking lots; parks; playgrounds; stores and restaurants; and any other outdoor locations such as front porches or front yards.

(47) “Purported controlled substance” means any substance that is:
   a. Expressly or impliedly represented to be a controlled substance; or
   b. Expressly or impliedly represented to be of such nature that another person will be able to distribute or use the substance as a controlled substance.

(48) “Researcher” means all persons and firms, not a practitioner, who routinely performs scholarly or scientific investigations or inquiries.

(49) “Secretary” means Secretary of the Department of State or the Secretary’s designee in paragraph (22) of this section; §§ 4711; 4713; 4715; 4717; 4718(m); 4719; 4720(c); 4721; 4731; 4732; 4733; 4734(a) and (b); 4735 (b), (c) and (d); 4736(a) and (b); 4737; 4738; 4739(b); 4762(e)(2); 4781(1); 4782; 4783(b); 4785; 4786; 4787(b), (c), (d), (e) and 4791(d) of this title.

“Secretary” means Secretary of the Department of Safety and Homeland Security of the State or the Secretary’s designee in §§ 4740; 4781(2), (3) and (4); 4783(a) and (c); 4784; and 4787(a) of this title.

“Secretary” means Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee in § 4740B of this title.

(50) “State,” when applied to a part of the United States, includes any state, district, commonwealth, territory, insular possession thereof and any area subject to the legal authority of the United States of America.

(51) “Ultimate user” means a person who lawfully possesses a controlled substance for the person’s own use or for the use of a member of the person’s household or for administering to an animal owned by the person or by a member of the person’s household.

(52) “Vehicle” shall have the same definition as that set forth in § 101(87) of Title 21.


Subchapter II
Standards and Schedules

§ 4711. Administration.

The Secretary shall administer this chapter. Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the Secretary may delete or reschedule substances enumerated in the schedules of controlled substances only if:

(1) Such substances have been deleted from or rescheduled within the federal schedules of controlled substances by the Attorney General of the United States pursuant to 21 USC § 811, et seq.; and

(2) The findings required by this chapter for placement of substances in the schedules of controlled substances have been made.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4711; 58 Del. Laws, c. 424, § 1; 60 Del. Laws, c. 583, § 2.)

§ 4712. Nomenclature.

The controlled substances listed or to be listed in the schedules in §§ 4714, 4716, 4718, 4720 and 4722 of this title are included by whatever official, common, usual, chemical or trade name designated.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4712; 58 Del. Laws, c. 424, § 1.)
§ 4713. Schedule I tests.

The Secretary shall place a substance in Schedule I if the Secretary finds that the substance:

(1) Has high potential for abuse; and
(2) Has no accepted medical use in treatment in the United States or lacks accepted safety for use in treatment under medical supervision.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4713; 58 Del. Laws, c. 424, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 4714. Schedule I.

(a) The controlled substances listed in this section are included in Schedule I.
(b) Any of the following opiates, including their isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers, unless specifically excepted, whenever the existence of these isomers, esters, ethers and salts is possible within the specific chemical designation:

(1) Acetylmethadol;
(2) Allylprodine;
(3) Alphacetylmethadol (except levo-alphacetylmethadol also known as levo-alpha-acetylmethadol, levomethadyl acetate or “LAAM”);
(4) Alphameprodine;
(5) Alphamethadol;
(6) Benzethidine;
(7) Betacetylmethadol;
(8) Betameprodine;
(9) Betamethadol;
(10) Betaprodine;
(11) Clonitazene;
(12) Dextromoramide;
(13) Dextrophan;
(14) Diampromide;
(15) Diethylthiambutene;
(16) Dimenoxadol;
(17) Dimepheptanol;
(18) Dimethylthiambutene;
(19) Dioxaphethyl butyrate;
(20) Dipipanone;
(21) Ethylmethylthiambutene;
(22) Etonitazene;
(23) Etoxeridine;
(24) Furethidine;
(25) Hydroxypethidine;
(26) Ketobemidone;
(27) Levomoramide;
(28) Levophenacylmorphan;
(29) Morpheridine;
(30) Noracymethadol;
(31) Norlevorphanol;
(32) Normethadone;
(33) Norpipanone;
(34) Phenadoxone;
(35) Phenampromide;
(36) Phenomorphan;
(37) Phenoperidine;
(38) Piritramide;
(39) Proheptazine;
(40) Properidine;
(41) Racemoramide;
(42) Trimeperidine;
(43) Difenoxin;
(44) Propiram;
(45) Tilidine;
(46)-(59) [Repealed.]
(60) Any fentanyl-related substances including any substance not otherwise controlled in any schedule that is structurally related to fentanyl by one or more of the following modifications:
   a. Replacement of the phenyl portion of the phenethyl group by any monocycle, whether or not further substituted in or on the monocycle;
   b. Substitution in or on the phenethyl group with alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, hydroxyl, halo, haloalkyl, amino or nitro groups;
   c. Substitution in or on the piperidine ring with alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, ester, ether, hydroxyl, halo, haloalkyl, amino or nitro groups;
   d. Replacement of the aniline ring with any aromatic monocycle whether or not further substituted in or on the aromatic monocycle;
   e. Replacement of the N-propionyl group by another acyl group; and
   f. Any modifications not as listed above.

(c) Any of the following opium derivatives, their salts, isomers and salts of isomers, unless specifically excepted, whenever the existence of these salts, isomers and salts of isomers is possible within the specific chemical designation:
   (1) Acetorphine;
   (2) Acetyldihydrocodeine;
   (3) Benzylmorphine;
   (4) Codeine methylbromide;
   (5) Codeine-N-Oxide;
   (6) Cyprenorphine;
   (7) Desomorphine;
   (8) Dihydromorphine;
   (9) Etorphine;
   (10) Heroin;
   (11) Hydromorphinol;
   (12) Methyldesorphine;
   (13) Methylidihydromorphine;
   (14) Morphine methylbromide;
   (15) Morphine methylsulfonate;
   (16) Morphine-N-Oxide;
   (17) Myrophine;
   (18) Nicocodeine;
   (19) Nicomorphine;
   (20) Normorphine;
   (21) Pholcodeine;
   (22) Thebacon; and
   (23) Drotebanol.

(d) Any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following hallucinogenic substances, their salts, isomers and salts of isomers, unless specifically excepted, whenever the existence of these salts, isomers, and salts of isomers is possible within the specific chemical designation:
   (1) 3,4-methylenedioxy amphetamine;
   (2) 5-methoxy-3,4-methylenedioxy amphetamine;
   (3) 3,4,5-trimethoxy amphetamine;
   (4) Bufotenine;
   (5) Diethyltryptamine;
   (6) Dimethyltryptamine;
   (7) 4-methyl-2,5-dimethoxyamphetamine;
(8) Ibogaine;
(9) Lysergic acid diethylamide;
(10) Mescaline;
(11) Peyote;
(12) N-ethyl-3-piperidyl benzilate;
(13) N-methyl-3-piperidyl benzilate;
(14) Psilocybin;
(15) Psilocyn;
(16) Thiophene Analog of Phencyclidine;
(17) Ethylamine Analog of Phencyclidine;
(18) Pyrrolidine Analog of Phencyclidine;
(19) Any material, compound, combination, mixture, synthetic substitute or preparation which contains any quantity of marijuana or any tetrahydrocannabinols, their salts, isomers or salts of isomers and is not approved for use by the US Food and Drug Administration;
(20) Paraehxyl
(21) 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA), its optical, positional and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers;
(22) 2, 5-Dimethoxy-4-ethylamphetamine (DOET);
(23) Alpha-ethyltrytamine;
(24) Salvia divinorum;
(25) Salvinorin A; and
(26) [Repealed.]

(e) Any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following depressant substances, including their salts, isomers and salts of isomers unless specifically excepted, whenever the existence of these salts, isomers and salts of isomers is possible within the specific designation:
(1) Methaqualone.
(2) Gamma Hydroxybutyrate (GHB).

(f) Any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following stimulant substances, including their salts, isomers and salts of isomers unless specifically excepted, whenever the existence of these salts, isomers and salts of isomers is possible within the specific designation:
(1) Fenethylline;
(2) N-Ethylamphetamine;
(3) Cathinone;
(4) Methcathinone;
(5) Aminorex; and
(6) Synthetic cathinone, which means a substance containing 1 or more of the following chemical compounds:
  a. Mephedrone (also known as 4-MMC; 4-Methylephedrine; and 2-(methylamino)-1-(4-methylphenyl)-1-propanone);
  b. MDPV (also known as Methylenedioxypyrovalerone; 3,4-methylenedioxypyrovalerone; and 1-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-pentanone);
  c. Methylene (also known as M1; bk-MDMA; 3,4-Methylenedioxo-N-methylcathinone; and 1-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-2-(methylamino)-1-propanone);
  d. Naphyrone (also known as O-2482; NRG-1; Naphpyrovalerone; #-Naphyrone; and 1-(2-naphthalenyl)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-pentanone);
  e. Flephedrone (also known as 4-FMC; and 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-(methylamino)propan-1-one);
  f. Methedrone (also known as 4-Methedrone; Methoxyphedrine; PMMC; para-Methoxymethcathinone; 4-methoxymethcathinone; and 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(methylamino)-1-propanone; 4-methoxy methcathinone);
  g. Ethcathinone (also known as Ethylpropion, N-ethcathinone and 2-ethylaminopropiophenone; #k-Ethylamphetamine; 2-ethylaminopropiophenone; and 2-ethylamino-1-phenyl-propan-1-one, N-ethylcathinone);
  h. Ethylone (also known as 3,4-methylenedioxo-N-ethylcathinone; MDEC; #k-MDEA; and (RS)-1-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-2-(ethylamino)propan-1-one);
  i. Butylone (also known as #-keto MBDB; and 1-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-2-(methylamino)-1-butanolone);
  j. Metamfepramone (also known as N,N-Dimethylcathinone; and 2-(dimethylamino)-1-phenyl-1-propanone);
  k. Alpha-PPP (also known as #-Pyrrolidinopropiophenone; and 1-phenyl-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-propanone);
l. MOPPP (also known as 4-Methoxy-#-pyrrolidinopropiophenone; and 1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)propan-1-one);
m. MDPPP (also known as 3,4-Methylenedioxy-#-pyrrolidinopropiophenone; and 1-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-propanone);
n. Alpha-PVP (also known as #-Pyrrolidinopentiophenone; # PVP; O-2387; alpha-PVP; and 1-phenyl-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-pentanone);
o. 3-FMC (also known as 3-Fluoromethcathinone; and 1-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-(methylamino)propan-1-one);
p. MPBP (also known as 4-Methyl-#-pyrrolidinobutiophenone; and (RS)-1-(4-methylphenyl)-2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-1-butanone);
q. Methcathinone (also known as #-methylamino-propiophenone; Ephedrone (Europe); and (RS)-2-(methylamino)-1-phenylpropan-1-one).

(g) Any synthetic cannabinoid, which means any material containing any compound, mixture, or preparation that is not a federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved drug and is chemically synthesized to produce a psychotropic response by binding at 1 or more cannabinoid receptors. Synthetic cannabinoid classes include all of the following:

(1) Naphthoylindoles. —
Any compound containing a 3-(1-naphthoyl)indole structure with substitution at the nitrogen atom of the indole ring by an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkylmethyl, cycloalkylethyl, 1-(N-methyl-2-piperidinyl)methyl, or 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl group, whether or not further substituted in the indole ring to any extent and whether or not substituted in the naphthyl ring to any extent. This structural class includes all of the following:
   a. JWH 018.
   b. JWH 019.
   c. JWH 073.
   d. JWH 081.
   e. JWH 122.
   f. JWH 200.
   g. JWH 398.
   h. AM2201.
   i. WIN 55,212.2.

(2) Naphthylmethylindoles. —
Any compound containing a 1H-indol-3-yl-(1-naphthyl)methane structure with substitution at the nitrogen atom of the indole ring by an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkylmethyl, cycloalkylethyl, 1-(N-methyl-2-piperidinyl)methyl, or 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl group, whether or not further substituted in the indole ring to any extent and whether or not substituted in the naphthyl ring to any extent. This structural class includes all of the following:
   a. JWH 175.
   b. JWH 184.

(3) Naphthoylpyrroles. —
Any compound containing a 3-(1naphthoyl)pyrrole structure with substitution at the nitrogen atom of the pyrrole ring by an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkylmethyl, cycloalkylethyl, 1-(N-methyl-2-piperidinyl)methyl, or 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl group, whether or not further substituted in the pyrrole ring to any extent and whether or not substituted in the naphthyl ring to any extent. This structural class includes JWH 307.

(4) Naphthylmethylindenes. —
Any compound containing a naphthylideneindene structure with substitution at the 3-position of the indene ring by an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkylmethyl, cycloalkylethyl, 1-(N-methyl-2-piperidinyl)methyl, or 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl group, whether or not further substituted in the indene ring to any extent and whether or not substituted in the naphthyl ring to any extent. This structural class includes JWH 176.

(5) Phenylacetylindoles. —
Any compound containing a phenylacetylindole structure with substitution at the nitrogen atom of the indole ring by an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkylmethyl, cycloalkylethyl, 1-(N-methyl-2-piperidinyl)methyl, or 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl group, whether or not further substituted in the indole ring to any extent and whether or not substituted in the phenyl ring to any extent. This structural class includes all of the following:
   a. RCS-8 (SR-18).
   b. JWH 250.
   c. JWH 203.
d. JWH 251.

(6) Cyclohexylphenols. — Any compound containing a 2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)phenol structure with substitution at the 5-position of the phenolic ring by an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkylmethyl, cycloalkylethyl, 1-(N-methyl-2-piperidinyl)methyl, or 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl group, whether or not substituted in the cyclohexyl ring to any extent. This structural class includes all of the following:
   a. CP 47,497.
   b. CP 55,940.

(7) Benzoylindoles. — Any compound containing a 3-(benzoyl)indole structure with substitution at the nitrogen atom of the indole ring by an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkylmethyl, cycloalkylethyl, 1-(N-methyl-2-piperidinyl)methyl, or 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl group, whether or not further substituted in the indole ring to any extent and whether or not substituted in the phenyl ring to any extent. This structural class includes all of the following:
   a. AM694.
   b. RCS-4 (SR-19).
   c. AM679.

(8) Adamantoylindoles. — Any compound containing a 3-(1-adamantoyl)indole structure with substitution at the nitrogen atom of the indole ring by an alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkylmethyl, cycloalkylethyl, 1-(N-methyl-2-piperidinyl)methyl, or 2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl group, whether or not further substituted in the adamantyl ring system to any extent. This structural class includes AM1248.

§ 4715. Schedule II tests.

The Secretary shall place a substance in Schedule II if the Secretary finds that:
   (1) The substance has high potential for abuse;
   (2) The substance has currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States or currently accepted medical use with severe restrictions; and
   (3) The abuse of the substance may lead to severe psychic or physical dependence.

§ 4716. Schedule II.

(a) The controlled substances listed in this section are included in Schedule II.

(b) Any of the following substances, except those narcotic drugs listed in other schedules, whether produced directly or indirectly by extraction from substances of vegetable origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis, or by combination of extraction and chemical synthesis:
   (1) Opium and opiate, and any salt, compound, derivative or preparation of opium or opiate.
   (2) Any salt, compound, isomer, derivative or preparation thereof which is chemically equivalent or identical with any of the substances referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, but not including the isoquinoline alkaloids of opium.
   (3) Opium poppy and poppy straw.
   (4) Coca leaves, including cocaine and ecgonine and their salts, isomers, derivatives and salts of isomers and derivatives, and any salt, compound, derivative or preparation of coca leaves, and any salt, compound, derivative or preparation thereof which is chemically equivalent or identical with any of these substances, but not including decocainized coca leaves or extractions which do not contain cocaine or ecgonine.

(c) Any of the following opiates, including their isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, whenever the existence of these isomers, esters, ethers and salts is possible within the specific chemical designation:
   (1) Alphaprodine;
   (2) Anileridine;
   (3) Bezitramide;
   (4) Dihydrocodeine;
   (5) Diphenoxylate;
   (6) Fentanyl;
(7) Isomethadone;
(8) Levo-alpha-acetylmethadol (also known as levo-alpha-acetylmethadol, levomethadyl acetate, “LAAM”)  
(9) Levomethorphan;
(10) Levorphanol;
(11) Metazocine;
(12) Methadone;
(13) Methadone-Intermediate, 4-cyano-2-dimethylamino-4, 4-diphenyl butane;
(14) Moramide-Intermediate 2-methyl-3-morpholino-1, 1-diphenyl- propane-carboxylic acid;
(15) Pethidine;
(16) Pethidine-Intermediate-A, 4-cyano-1-methyl-4-phenylpiperidine;
(17) Pethidine-Intermediate-B, ethyl-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxylate;
(18) Pethidine-Intermediate-C, 1-methyl-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid;
(19) Phenazocine;
(20) Piminodine;
(21) Racemethorphan;
(22) Racemorphan;
(23) Sufentanil; and
(24) Alfentanil.

(d) Any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a potential for abuse associated with a stimulant effect on the central nervous system:
   (1) Amphetamine, its salts, optical isomers and salt of its optical isomers;
   (2) Phenmetrazine and its salts;
   (3) Any substance which contains any quantity of methamphetamine including its salts, isomers and salts of isomers; and
   (4) Methylphenidate.

(e) Any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a potential for abuse associated with a depressant effect on the central nervous system:
   (1) Methaqualone and its salts;
   (2) Amobarbital;
   (3) Secobarbital;
   (4) Pentobarbital;
   (5) Phencyclidine;
   (6) Phencyclidine Immediate Precursors:
       a. 1-Phenylcyclohexylamine; and
       b. 1-Piperidinocylohexane Carbonitrile (PCC); and
   (7) Glutethimide.

(f) (1) Immediate Precursor to Amphetamine and Methamphetamine.
   (2) Phenylacetone (P-2-P).

(g) [Repealed.]

§ 4717. Schedule III tests.

The Secretary shall place a substance in Schedule III if the Secretary finds that:
   (1) The substance has a potential for abuse less than the substances listed in Schedules I and II;
   (2) The substance has currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States; and
   (3) Abuse of the substance may lead to moderate or low physical dependence or high psychological dependence.

§ 4718. Schedule III [Effective until Sept. 30, 2023].

(a) The controlled substances listed in this section are included in Schedule III.

(b) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any compound, mixture or preparation containing limited quantities of any stimulant drugs or any salts, isomers or salts of isomers thereof and 1 or more active medicinal ingredients not having a stimulant
effect on the central nervous system and in such combinations, quantity, proportion or concentration that reduce the potential abuse of the substances which have a stimulant effect on the central nervous system.

(c) Unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a potential for abuse associated with a depressant effect on the central nervous system:

(1) Any substance which contains any quantity of a derivative of barbituric acid, or any salt of a derivative of barbituric acid, except those substances which are specifically listed in other schedules;
(2) Chlorhexadol;
(3) Lysergic acid;
(4) Lysergic acid amide;
(5) Methyprylon;
(6) [Rescheduled];
(7) Sulfondiethylmethane;
(8) Sulfonethylmethane; and
(9) Sulfonmethane.

d) Nalorphine.

e) Any material, compound, mixture, or preparation containing limited quantities of any of the following narcotic drugs, or any salts thereof:

(1) Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with an equal or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium;
(2) Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
(3) Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with a fourfold or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium;
(4) Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
(5) Not more than 1.8 grams of dihydrocodeine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
(6) Not more than 300 milligrams of ethylmorphine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
(7) Not more than 500 milligrams of opium per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams or not more than 25 milligrams per dosage unit with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts; and
(8) Not more than 50 milligrams of morphine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(f) Anabolic steroids and combinations:
(1) Boldenone;
(2) Chlorotestosterone (4-dihydrotestosterone);
(3) Clostebol;
(4) Dehydrochlormethyltestosterone;
(5) Dihydrotestosterone (4-dihydrotestosterone);
(6) Drostanolone;
(7) Ethylestrenol;
(8) Fluoxymesterone;
(9) Formebulone (formebulone);
(10) Mesterolone;
(11) Methandienone;
(12) Methandranone;
(13) Methandroliol;
(14) Methandrostenolone;
(15) Methenolone;
(16) Methyltestosterone;
(17) Mibolerone;
§ 4718. Schedule III [Effective Sept. 30, 2023; Effective until Nov. 29, 2023].

(a) The controlled substances listed in this section are included in Schedule III.

(b) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any compound, mixture or preparation containing limited quantities of any stimulant drugs or any salts, isomers or salts of isomers thereof and 1 or more active medicinal ingredients not having a stimulant effect on the central nervous system and in such combinations, quantity, proportion or concentration that reduce the potential abuse of the substances which have a stimulant effect on the central nervous system.

(c) Unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a potential for abuse associated with a depressant effect on the central nervous system:

(1) Any substance which contains any quantity of a derivative of barbituric acid, or any salt of a derivative of barbituric acid, except those substances which are specifically listed in other schedules;
(2) Chlorhexadol;
(3) Lysergic acid;
(4) Lysergic acid amide;
(5) Methyprylon;
(6) [Rescheduled];
(7) Sulfondiethylmethane;
(8) Sulfonethylmethane; and
(9) Sulfonmethane.

(d) Nalorphine.

(e) Any material, compound, mixture, or preparation containing limited quantities of any of the following narcotic drugs, or any salts thereof:
(1) Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with an equal or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium;

(2) Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;

(3) Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with a fourfold or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium;

(4) Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;

(5) Not more than 1.8 grams of dihydrocodeine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;

(6) Not more than 300 milligrams of ethylmorphine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;

(7) Not more than 500 milligrams of opium per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams or not more than 25 milligrams per dosage unit with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts; and

(8) Not more than 50 milligrams of morphine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(f) Anabolic steroids and combinations:

(1) Boldenone;
(2) Chlorotestosterone (4-dihydrotestosterone);
(3) Clostebol;
(4) Dehydrochlormethyltestosterone;
(5) Dihydrotestosterone (4-dihydrotestosterone);
(6) Drostanolone;
(7) Ethylestrenol;
(8) Fluoxymesterone;
(9) Formebulone (formebulone);
(10) Mesterolone;
(11) Methandienone;
(12) Methandranone;
(13) Methandriol;
(14) Methandrostenolone;
(15) Methenolone;
(16) Methyltestosterone;
(17) Mibolerone;
(18) Nandrolone;
(19) Norethandrolone;
(20) Oxandrolone;
(21) Oxymesterone;
(22) Oxymetholone;
(23) Stanolone;
(24) Stanozolol;
(25) Testolactone;
(26) Testosterone;
(27) Trenbolone; and

(28) Any salt, ester, or isomer of a drug or substance described or listed in this paragraph, if that salt, ester, or isomer promotes muscle growth.

(g) Clortermine.

(h) Benzphetamine.

(i) Chlorphentermine.

(j) Phendametrazine.

(k) Ketamine.
(l) Illicit xylazine and its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers.

(m) The Secretary may except by rule any compound, mixture or preparation containing any stimulant or depressant substance listed in subsections (b) and (c) from the application of this chapter if the compound, mixture or preparation contains 1 or more active medicinal ingredients not having a stimulant or depressant effect on the central nervous system and if the admixtures are included therein in combinations, quantity, proportion or concentration that vitiate the potential for abuse of the substances which have a stimulant or depressant effect on the central nervous system.

(n) Any anabolic steroid, as listed in subsection (f) of this section, which is a combination of estrogen and anabolic steroid and which is expressly intended for administration to hormone-deficient women, shall be exempt from the provisions of this chapter. If any person prescribes, dispenses or distributes an anabolic steroid which is a combination of estrogen and anabolic steroid for use by persons who are not hormone-deficient women, such person shall be considered to have prescribed, dispensed or distributed an anabolic steroid within the meaning of this chapter.

(o) Dronabinol (synthetic) in sesame oil and encapsulated in a soft gelatin capsule in a U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved drug product.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4718; 58 Del. Laws, c. 424, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 201, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 81, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 50, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 295, § 1.)

§ 4718. Schedule III [Effective Nov. 29, 2023; Effective until Nov. 29, 2024].

(a) The controlled substances listed in this section are included in Schedule III.

(b) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any compound, mixture or preparation containing limited quantities of any stimulant drugs or any salts, isomers or salts of isomers thereof and 1 or more active medicinal ingredients not having a stimulant effect on the central nervous system.

(c) Unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a potential for abuse associated with a depressant effect on the central nervous system:

   (1) Any substance which contains any quantity of a derivative of barbituric acid, or any salt of a derivative of barbituric acid, except those substances which are specifically listed in other schedules;
   (2) Chlorhexadol;
   (3) Lysergic acid;
   (4) Lysergic acid amide;
   (5) Methyprylon;
   (6) [Rescheduled];
   (7) Sulfondiethylmethane;
   (8) Sulfonethylmethane; and
   (9) Sulfonmethane.

(d) Nalorphine.

(e) Any material, compound, mixture, or preparation containing limited quantities of any of the following narcotic drugs, or any salts thereof:

   (1) Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with an equal or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium;
   (2) Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
   (3) Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with a fourfold or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium;
   (4) Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
   (5) Not more than 1.8 grams of dihydrocodeine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
   (6) Not more than 300 milligrams of ethylmorphine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
   (7) Not more than 500 milligrams of opium per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams or not more than 25 milligrams per dosage unit with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts; and
   (8) Not more than 50 milligrams of morphine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(f) Anabolic steroids and combinations:
(1) Boldenone;
(2) Chlorotestosterone (4-dihydrotestosterone);
(3) Clostebol;
(4) Dehydrochlormethyltestosterone;
(5) Dihydrotestosterone (4-dihydrotestosterone);
(6) Drostanolone;
(7) Ethylestrenol;
(8) Fluoxymesterone;
(9) Formebulone (formebulone);
(10) Mesterolone;
(11) Methandienone;
(12) Methandranone;
(13) Methandroil;
(14) Methandrostenolone;
(15) Methenolone;
(16) Methyltestosterone;
(17) Mibolerone;
(18) Nandrolone;
(19) Norethandrolone;
(20) Oxandrolone;
(21) Oxymesterone;
(22) Oxymetholone;
(23) Stanolone;
(24) Stanozolol;
(25) Testolactone;
(26) Testosterone;
(27) Trenbolone; and
(28) Any salt, ester, or isomer of a drug or substance described or listed in this paragraph, if that salt, ester, or isomer promotes muscle growth.

(g) Clortermine.

(h) Benzphetamine.

(i) Chlorphentermine.

(j) Phendametrazine.

(k) Ketamine.

(l) Xylazine and its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers.

(m) The Secretary may except by rule any compound, mixture or preparation containing any stimulant or depressant substance listed in subsections (b) and (c) from the application of all or any part of this chapter if the compound, mixture or preparation contains 1 or more active medicinal ingredients not having a stimulant or depressant effect on the central nervous system and if the admixtures are included therein in combinations, quantity, proportion or concentration that vitiate the potential for abuse of the substances which have a stimulant or depressant effect on the central nervous system.

(n) Any anabolic steroid, as listed in subsection (f) of this section, which is a combination of estrogen and anabolic steroid and which is expressly intended for administration to hormone-deficient women, shall be exempt from the provisions of this chapter. If any person prescribes, dispenses or distributes an anabolic steroid which is a combination of estrogen and anabolic steroid for use by persons who are not hormone-deficient women, such person shall be considered to have prescribed, dispensed or distributed an anabolic steroid within the meaning of this chapter.

(o) Dronabinol (synthetic) in sesame oil and encapsulated in a soft gelatin capsule in a U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved drug product.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4718; 58 Del. Laws, c. 424, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 201, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 81, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 50, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 295, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 170, § 1.)

§ 4718. Schedule III [Effective Nov. 29, 2024].

(a) The controlled substances listed in this section are included in Schedule III.
(b) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any compound, mixture or preparation containing limited quantities of any stimulant drugs or any salts, isomers or salts of isomers thereof and 1 or more active medicinal ingredients not having a stimulant effect on the central nervous system and in such combinations, quantity, proportion or concentration that reduce the potential abuse of the substances which have a stimulant effect on the central nervous system.

(c) Unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a potential for abuse associated with a depressant effect on the central nervous system:

1. Any substance which contains any quantity of a derivative of barbituric acid, or any salt of a derivative of barbituric acid, except those substances which are specifically listed in other schedules;
2. Chlorhexadol;
3. Lysergic acid;
4. Lysergic acid amide;
5. Methyprylon;
6. [Rescheduled];
7. Sulfondiethylmethane;
8. Sulfonethylmethane; and

(d) Nalorphine.

(e) Any material, compound, mixture, or preparation containing limited quantities of any of the following narcotic drugs, or any salts thereof:

1. Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with an equal or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium;
2. Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
3. Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with a fourfold or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium;
4. Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
5. Not more than 1.8 grams of dihydrocodeine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
6. Not more than 300 milligrams of ethylmorphine, or any of its salts, per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with 1 or more ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts;
7. Not more than 500 milligrams of opium per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams or not more than 25 milligrams per dosage unit with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts; and
8. Not more than 50 milligrams of morphine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams with 1 or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(f) Anabolic steroids and combinations:

1. Boldenone;
2. Chlorotestosterone (4-dihydrotestosterone);
3. Clostebol;
4. Dehydrochlormethyltestosterone;
5. Dihydrotestosterone (4-dihydrotestosterone);
6. Drostanolone;
7. Ethylestrenol;
8. Fluoxymesterone;
9. Formebulone (formebulone);
10. Mesterolone;
11. Methandienone;
12. Methandranone;
13. Methandriol;
14. Methandrostenolone;
15. Methenolone;
16. Methyltestosterone;
(17) Mibolerone;
(18) Nandrolone;
(19) Norethandrolone;
(20) Oxandrolone;
(21) Oxymesterone;
(22) Oxymetholone;
(23) Stanolone;
(24) Stanozolol;
(25) Testolactone;
(26) Testosterone;
(27) Trenbolone; and
(28) Any salt, ester, or isomer of a drug or substance described or listed in this paragraph, if that salt, ester, or isomer promotes muscle growth.

(g) Clortermine.
(h) Benzphetamine.
(i) Chlorphentermine.
(j) Phendametrazine.
(k) Ketamine.
(l) [Repealed.]
(m) The Secretary may except by rule any compound, mixture or preparation containing any stimulant or depressant substance listed in subsections (b) and (c) from the application of all or any part of this chapter if the compound, mixture or preparation contains 1 or more active medicinal ingredients not having a stimulant or depressant effect on the central nervous system and if the admixtures are included therein in combinations, quantity, proportion or concentration that vitiate the potential for abuse of the substances which have a stimulant or depressant effect on the central nervous system.
(n) Any anabolic steroid, as listed in subsection (f) of this section, which is a combination of estrogen and anabolic steroid and which is expressly intended for administration to hormone-deficient women, shall be exempt from the provisions of this chapter. If any person prescribes, dispenses or distributes an anabolic steroid which is a combination of estrogen and anabolic steroid for use by persons who are not hormone-deficient women, such person shall be considered to have prescribed, dispensed or distributed an anabolic steroid within the meaning of this chapter.
(o) Dronabinol (synthetic) in sesame oil and encapsulated in a soft gelatin capsule in a U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved drug product.

§ 4719. Schedule IV tests.
The Secretary shall place a substance in Schedule IV if the Secretary finds that:
(1) The substance has a low potential for abuse relative to substances in Schedule III;
(2) The substance has currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States; and
(3) Abuse of the substance may lead to limited physical dependence or psychological dependence relative to the substances in Schedule III.

§ 4720. Schedule IV.
(a) The controlled substances listed in this section are included in Schedule IV.
(b) Any material, compound, mixture, or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a potential for abuse associated with a depressant effect on the central nervous system:
(1) Barbital;
(2) Chloral betaine;
(3) Chloral hydrate;
(4) Ethchlorvynol;
(5) Ethinamate;
(6) Methohexital;
(7) Meprobamate;
(8) Methylphenobarbital;
(9) Paraldehyde;
(10) Petrichloral;
(11) Phenobarbital;
(12) Mebutamate; and
(13) Zolpidem.
(c) The Secretary may except by rule any compound, mixture, or preparation containing any depressant substance listed in subsection (b) or subsection (l) of this section from the application of all or any part of this chapter if the compound, mixture, or preparation contains 1 or more active medicinal ingredients not having a depressant effect on the central nervous system and if the admixtures are included therein in combinations, quantities, proportions, or concentrations that vitiate the potential for abuse of the substances which have a depressant effect on the central nervous system.
(d) Fenfluramine.
(e) Dextropropoxyphene, and any compound, mixture or preparation which contains any of this substance, including its salts.
(f) Phentermine and any compound, mixture or preparation which contains any of this substance, including its salts.
(g) Pentazocine, and any material, compound, mixture or preparation which contains any of this substance.
(h) Diethylpropion.
(i) Pemoline (including organometallic complexes and chelates thereof).
(j) A compound mixture or preparation containing not more than 1 milligram of Difenoxin and not less than 25 micrograms of Atropine Sulfate per dosage unit.
(k) Mazindol.
(l) Any material, compound, mixture, or preparation that contains benzodiazepine, including all of the following:
   (1) Adinazolam.
   (2) Alprazolam.
   (3) Brotizolam.
   (4) Chlordiazepoxide.
   (5) Clonazepam.
   (6) Clonazolam.
   (7) Clorazepate.
   (8) Deschloroetizolam.
   (9) Diazepam.
   (10) Diclazepam.
   (11) Etizolam.
   (12) Flualprazolam.
   (13) Flubromazepam.
   (14) Flubromazolam.
   (15) Flunitrazepam.
   (16) Flunitrazolam.
   (17) Flurazepam.
   (18) Halazepam.
   (19) Lorazepam.
   (20) Meclonazepam.
   (21) Metizolam.
   (22) Midazolam.
   (23) Nifoxipam.
   (24) Nitrazolam.
   (25) Oxazepam.
   (26) Phenazepam.
   (27) Prazepam.
   (28) Pyrazolam.
   (29) Temazepam.
   (30) Triazolam.
§ 4721. Schedule V tests.
The Secretary shall place a substance in Schedule V if the Secretary finds that:
(1) The substance has low potential for abuse relative to the controlled substances listed in Schedule IV;
(2) The substance has currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States; and
(3) The substance has limited physical dependence or psychological dependence liability relative to the controlled substances listed in Schedule IV.

§ 4722. Schedule V.
(a) The controlled substances listed in this section are included in Schedule V.
(b) Any compound, mixture or preparation containing limited quantities of any of the following narcotic drugs, which also contains 1 or more nonnarcotic active medicinal ingredients in sufficient proportion to confer upon the compound, mixture or preparation valuable medicinal qualities other than those possessed by the narcotic drug alone:
(1) Not more than 200 milligrams of codeine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams;
(2) Not more than 100 milligrams of dihydrocodeine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams;
(3) Not more than 100 milligrams of ethylmorphine or any of its salts per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams;
(4) Not more than 2.5 milligrams of diphenoxylate and not less than 25 micrograms of atropine sulfate per dosage unit;
(5) Not more than 100 milligrams of opium per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams; and
(6) Not more than 0.5 milligram and no less than 24 micrograms of atropine sulfate per dosage unit.
(c) Buprenorphine and its salts.

§ 4723. Republishing of schedules [Repealed].

Subchapter III
Regulation of Manufacture, Distribution and Dispensing of Controlled Substances

§ 4731. Rules; fees; Controlled Substance Advisory Committee.
(a) The Secretary may promulgate rules and charge reasonable fees relating to the registration and control of the manufacture, distribution and dispensing of controlled substances within this State.
(b) The Secretary shall appoint a council to act in an advisory capacity to the Secretary and other state agencies on all matters relating to this chapter. The advisory council shall be named the Controlled Substance Advisory Committee and may serve as the Secretary’s designee in any hearing under this chapter.

§ 4732. Registration requirements; exemptions; inspections.
(a) Any pharmacy, distributor, manufacturer, practitioner, researcher or other controlled substance registrant who has or proposes to engage in activities accordingly within this State must obtain biennially a registration issued by the Secretary in accordance with the Secretary’s rules.
(b) Any pharmacy, distributor, manufacturer, researcher or other controlled substance registrant is limited to those substances to the extent authorized by their registration and in conformity with the other provisions of this subchapter.
(c) The following persons need not register and may lawfully possess controlled substances under this chapter:
(1) Any agent or employee of any registered manufacturer, distributor or dispenser of any controlled substance if the agent or employee is acting in the usual course of the agent’s or employee’s business or employment;
(2) A common or contract carrier or warehouseperson, or any employee thereof, whose possession of any controlled substance is in the usual course of business or employment; and
(3) An ultimate user or a person in possession of any controlled substance pursuant to a lawful order of a practitioner or in lawful possession of a Schedule V substance.
(d) The Secretary may waive by rule the requirement for registration of certain manufacturers, distributors or dispensers if the Secretary finds it consistent with the public interest.
(e) A separate registration is required at each principal place of business or professional practice where the applicant, including other controlled substance registrants, manufactures, distributes, dispenses or conducts research with controlled substances.

(f) The Secretary or the Secretary’s representative may inspect the establishment of any registrant or applicant for registration in accordance with the Secretary’s rules.

(g) Every registrant under this chapter shall be required to report any change of professional or business address in such a manner as the Secretary may require by rule.

(h) As a condition of biennial renewal of registration, an applicant shall demonstrate, in such a form and by such evidence as the Secretary deems appropriate, that the applicant, if a licensed practitioner, as defined in this chapter, or such officer or employee of the applicant, if a corporation, partnership, or other business entity, as is required to be registered as an individual, has completed continuing professional education relating all of the following:

1. The prescribing, distributing, dispensing or delivery of controlled substances, as defined in this chapter.
2. The detection and recognition of symptoms, patterns of behavior, or other characteristics of impairment and dependency resulting from the abusive or illegal use of controlled substances.
3. The risks of using opioids and effective alternatives to the use of opioids.
4. Other topics as the Secretary deems appropriate.

§ 4733. Registration; rights of registrants.

(a) The Secretary shall register an applicant as a pharmacy, distributor, manufacturer, practitioner, researcher or other controlled substance registrant for purposes of manufacturing, distributing or dispensing, some or all of the controlled substances included in Schedules I-V who has an active, relevant underlying professional license in the State unless the Secretary determines that the issuance of that registration would be inconsistent with the public interest. In determining the public interest, the Secretary shall consider the following factors:

1. Maintenance of effective controls against diversion of controlled substances into other than legitimate medical, scientific or industrial channels;
2. Compliance with applicable federal, state and local law, including but not limited to such requirements as having a license to practice as a practitioner or having documented training and continuing education as a drug detection animal trainer;
3. Any convictions of the applicant under any federal and state laws relating to any controlled substance;
4. Past experience in the manufacture or distribution of controlled substances and the existence in the applicant’s establishment of effective controls against diversion;
5. Furnishing by the applicant of false or fraudulent material in any application filed under this chapter;
6. Suspension or revocation of the applicant’s federal registration to manufacture, distribute, prescribe, dispense or research controlled substances as authorized by federal law;
7. Any professional license disciplined in any jurisdiction; and
8. Any other factors relevant to the public interest.

(b) Registration under subsection (a) does not entitle a registrant to manufacture, research and distribute controlled substances in Schedule I or II other than those specified in the registration.

(c) Practitioners must be registered to dispense any controlled substances or to conduct research with controlled substances in Schedules II through V if they are authorized to dispense or conduct research under the law of this State. The Secretary need not require separate registration under this subchapter for practitioners engaging in research with nonnarcotic controlled substances in Schedules II through V where the registrant is already registered under this subchapter in another capacity. Practitioners registered under federal law to conduct research with Schedule I substances may conduct research with Schedule I substances within this State upon furnishing the Secretary evidence of that federal registration.

(d) Compliance by manufacturers and distributors with the federal law respecting registration (excluding fees) entitles them to be registered under this chapter.

§ 4734. Denial, revocation and suspension of registration; order to show cause proceedings before the Secretary.

(a) A registration under § 4733 of this title may be denied, suspended or revoked by the Secretary upon a finding that the registrant’s DEA registration or underlying practitioner license has been suspended or revoked, or the registrant has failed to comply with any mandatory continuing education requirements established by the Secretary’s rules.
(b) Before denying, suspending or revoking a registration, the Secretary shall serve upon the applicant or registrant an order to show
cause why registration should not be denied, suspended or revoked. The order to show cause shall contain a statement of the basis therefore
and shall call upon the applicant or registrant to appear before the Secretary at a time and place not more than 30 days after the date of
service of the order. Proceedings to refuse renewal of registration shall not abate the existing registration which shall remain in effect
pending the outcome of the administrative hearing.


§ 4735. Investigations; written complaints; grounds for limitation, suspension or revocation of registration.
(a) All complaints shall be received and investigated by the Division of Professional Regulation in accordance with § 8735 of Title 29,
and the Division of Professional Regulation shall be responsible for issuing a final written report at the conclusion of its investigation.
(b) The Secretary, after due notice and hearing may limit, suspend, fine or revoke the registration of any registrant who:
(1) Has failed to maintain effective controls against diversion of controlled substances into other than legitimate medical, scientific
or industrial channels;
(2) Has failed to comply with applicable federal, state or local law;
(3) Has been convicted under any federal or state law relating to any controlled substances;
(4) Has furnished any false or fraudulent material in any application filed under this chapter;
(5) Has had any federal registration to manufacture, distribute, prescribe, dispense or research controlled substances as authorized
by federal law suspended or revoked;
(6) Has violated a provision of this chapter, or violated an order or rule of the Secretary related to controlled substances;
(7) Has been disciplined by a professional licensing board in any jurisdiction; or
(8) Has engaged in any conduct the Secretary finds to be relevant and inconsistent with the public interest.
(c) The Secretary may limit revocation or suspension of a registration to particular controlled substances.
(d) The Secretary may fine any registrant in an amount not to exceed $1,000 per violation of this chapter or the rules promulgated
hereunder.
(e) If the Secretary suspends or revokes a registration, all controlled substances owned or possessed by the registrant at the time of
suspension or the effective date of the revocation order may be placed under seal. No disposition may be made of substances under seal
until the time for taking an appeal has elapsed or until all appeals have been concluded unless a court upon application therefore orders
the sale of perishable substances and the deposit of the proceeds of the sale with the court. Upon a revocation order becoming final, all
controlled substances may be forfeited to the State.

(f) The Secretary shall promptly notify the Administration of all orders suspending or revoking registration and all forfeitures of
controlled substances.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4735; 58 Del. Laws, c. 424, § 1; 60 Del. Laws, c. 583, § 5; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 164, § 1.)

§ 4736. Hearings before the Secretary; subpoenas; judicial review.
(a) Any registrant complained against under this chapter may appear personally or by counsel at the hearing and produce any competent
evidence on the registrant’s behalf in answer to the complaint. Hearings shall be conducted in accordance with the Administrative
Procedures Act [Chapter 101 of Title 29]. The Secretary shall be authorized to administer oaths, examine witnesses and issue notices
of hearings or subpoenas requiring the testimony of witnesses and the production of books, records or other documents relevant to any
matter involved in such hearing, and subpoenas shall also be issued at the request of the applicant or person complained against. In case
of contumacy or refusal to obey a notice of hearing or subpoena under this section, the Superior Court in the county in which the hearing
is held shall have jurisdiction, upon application of the Secretary to issue an order requiring such person to appear and testify or produce
evidence as the case may require.
(b) Any registrant aggrieved by a decision of the Secretary to deny, suspend, limit, revoke or refuse to renew registration under this
chapter may appeal such decision to Superior Court. Such appeal shall be governed by the Administrative Procedures Act. When notified
of an appeal under this section, the Secretary shall forward to Superior Court a certified and complete copy of the written transcripts
of evidence adduced at the hearing before the Secretary together with a written copy of the Secretary’s findings and rulings and the
Secretary’s reasons therefor.


§ 4737. Temporary suspension.
(a) In the event of a formal or informal complaint concerning the activity of a registrant that alleges an imminent danger to the public
health, safety or welfare, the Secretary may temporarily suspend any registration, pending a hearing, by written order. An order temporarily
suspending a registration may not be issued unless the registrant or the registrant’s attorney received at least 24 hours’ written or oral
notice before the temporary suspension so that the registrant or the registrant’s attorney may file a written response to the proposed suspension. The decision as to whether to issue the temporary order of suspension will be decided on the written submissions. An order of temporary suspension pending a hearing may remain in effect for no longer than 60 days from the date of the issuance of the order unless the temporarily suspended registrant requests a continuance of the hearing date. If the temporarily suspended registrant requests a continuance, the order of temporary suspension remains in effect until the conclusion of all proceedings.

(b) A registrant whose registration has been temporarily suspended pursuant to this section must be notified of the temporary suspension immediately and in writing. Notification consists of a copy of the complaint and the order of temporary suspension pending a hearing personally served upon the registrant or registrant’s counsel or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the registrant’s last known address. The Secretary will hold a hearing on the complaint giving rise to the temporary suspension within 60 days of the date of the issuance of the order of temporary suspension.

(c) A registrant whose registration has been temporarily suspended pursuant to this section may request an expedited hearing. The Secretary shall schedule the hearing within 15 days of receipt of any expedited hearing request, provided that the request is received within 5 calendar days from the date the registrant received notification of the decision to temporarily suspend the registration.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 164, § 1.)

§ 4738. Records of registrants; order forms.

(a) Persons registered to prescribe, manufacture, distribute or dispense controlled substances under this chapter shall keep records and maintain inventories in conformance with the record-keeping and inventory requirements of federal and state law and with any rules the Secretary issues.

(b) Controlled substances in Schedules I and II shall be distributed by a registrant to another registrant only pursuant to an order form. Compliance with federal law respecting order forms shall be deemed compliance with this section.

(16 Del. C. 1953, §§ 4736, 4737; 58 Del. Laws, c. 424, § 1; 60 Del. Laws, c. 583, § 5; 79 Del. Laws, c. 164, § 1.)

§ 4739. Prescriptions [For application of the section, see 79 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 3].

(a) Except when dispensed directly by a practitioner other than a pharmacy to an ultimate user, no controlled substance in Schedule II may be dispensed without the written prescription of a practitioner.

(b) In emergency situations, as defined by rule of the Secretary, Schedule II drugs may be dispensed upon oral prescription of a practitioner, reduced promptly to writing and filed by the pharmacy. Prescriptions shall be retained in conformity with the requirements of this chapter. No prescription for a Schedule II substance may be refilled.

(c) Except when dispensed directly by a practitioner other than a pharmacy to an ultimate user, a controlled substance included in Schedule III or IV which is a prescription drug shall not be dispensed without a written or oral prescription of a practitioner. The prescription shall not be filled or refilled more than 6 months after the date thereof or be refilled more than 5 times, unless renewed by the practitioner.

(d) A controlled substance included in Schedule V shall not be distributed or dispensed other than for a medical purpose.

(e) An ultimate user shall be permitted to prohibit or limit a person other than the ultimate user from receiving a prescription on the ultimate user’s behalf from a pharmacy.


§ 4739A. Practitioners.

Except for pharmacies, opioid treatment programs (also known as methadone clinics), veterinarians and persons licensed, registered, or otherwise authorized to conduct research, no practitioner shall dispense controlled substances beyond the amount deemed medically necessary for a 72-hour supply.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 2; 80 Del. Laws, c. 5, § 1.)

§ 4740. Sale of pseudoephedrine or ephedrine.

(a) Beginning January 1, 2014, before completing a sale of an over-the-counter material, compound, mixture, or preparation containing any detectable quantity of pseudoephedrine or ephedrine, its salts or optical isomers, or salts of optical isomers a pharmacy or retailer shall electronically submit the information required pursuant to subsection (b) of this section to the National Precursor Log Exchange system (NPLEx) administered by the National Association of Drug Diversion Investigators; provided that the NPLEx is available to pharmacies or retailers in the State without a charge for accessing the system. The pharmacy or retailer shall not complete the sale if the NPLEx system generates a stop sale alert. The system shall contain an override function that may be used by an agent of a retail establishment who is dispensing the drug product and who has a reasonable fear of imminent bodily harm if the transaction is not completed. The system shall create a record of each use of the override mechanism.

(b) The pharmacy or retailer shall maintain a written or electronic log of required information for each sale of a nonprescription product containing pseudoephedrine or ephedrine, including:
(1) The date and time of any transaction;
(2) The name, address, and date of birth of the person purchasing or obtaining the substance;
(3) The type of government-issued identification provided by the person purchasing or obtaining the substance and identification number;
(4) The government agency issuing the identification used; and
(5) The name of the compound, mixture, or preparation and the amount.

The pharmacy or retailer shall require every person purchasing or obtaining the substance to sign a written or electronic log attesting to the validity of the information.

(c) If a pharmacy or retailer selling an over-the-counter product containing the substance experiences mechanical or electronic failure of the electronic tracking system and is unable to comply with the electronic sales tracking requirement under this section, the pharmacy or retailer shall maintain a written log or an alternative electronic record keeping mechanism until such time as the pharmacy or retailer is able to comply with the electronic sales tracking requirement.

(d) Any material, compound, mixture, or preparation as defined in subsection (a) of this section shall be dispensed, offered for sale, sold, or distributed only from behind a checkout counter, pharmacy counter, or in a locked storage container where the public is not permitted.

(e) A licensed pharmacist, sales clerk, or pharmacy technician shall require that any person purchasing, receiving, or otherwise acquiring any such substance shall be age 18 or older, produce a photo identification showing the date of birth of the person, and sign a written log or receipt showing the date of the transaction, name of the person, and the amount of such substance. The written log or electronic log shall be retained for at least 12 months.

(f) No person, other than pharmacy or retail establishment, shall purchase, receive, or otherwise acquire more than 9 grams of any such substance within any 30-day period.

(g) A violation of this section is a class A misdemeanor.

(h) The National Association of Drug Diversion Investigators shall forward Delaware transaction records in the NPLEx to the Drug Diversion Unit of the Delaware State Police weekly and provide real-time access to the NPLEx information through the NPLEx online portal to law enforcement in the State as authorized by the State Police; provided that the State Police execute a memorandum of understanding with the National Association of Drug Diversion Investigators governing access to the information; provided further that the State Police shall establish the electronic tracking system in conjunction with the State’s existing narcotics tracking system no later than January 1, 2014.

§ 4740A. Sale of dextromethorphan.

(a) Age limit on sale of dextromethorphan. — (1) No commercial entity shall knowingly or wilfully sell or trade a finished drug product containing any quantity of dextromethorphan to a person less than 18 years of age.

(2) No person who is less than 18 years of age shall purchase a finished drug product containing any quantity of dextromethorphan.

(3) Any person making a retail sale of a finished drug product containing any quantity of dextromethorphan shall require and obtain proof of age from the purchaser before completing the sale, unless from the purchaser’s outward appearance the person making the sale would reasonably presume the purchaser to be at least 25 years of age.

(b) Limitations. — (1) Nothing in this section shall be construed to impose any compliance requirement on a retail entity other than manually obtaining and verifying proof of age as a condition of sale, including placement of products in a specific place within a store, restrictions on a consumer’s direct access to finished drug products, and maintenance of transaction records.

(2) This section shall not apply to a medication containing dextromethorphan that is sold pursuant to a valid prescription.

(c) Penalties. — Any manufacturer, distributor, retailer, or wholesaler that sells or trades dextromethorphan in violation of this section shall receive a warning letter from the Office of Controlled Substances for the first violation and thereafter be subject to a civil penalty issued by the Office of Controlled Substances in the amount of:

(1) Not more than $150 for a second violation; or
(2) Not more than $250 for a third or any subsequent violations.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 264, § 2.)

§ 4740B. Use, distribution and education concerning benzodiazepine and non-benzodiazepine hypnotics.

(a) Obligations of the Secretary. —

The Secretary shall produce and distribute either in written or electronic form to pharmacies, not including institutional pharmacies, pamphlets for consumers relative to benzodiazepines and non-benzodiazepine hypnotics that includes educational information about:

(1) Misuse and abuse by adults and children;
(2) Risk of dependency and addiction;
(3) Proper storage and disposal;
(4) Addiction support and treatment resources; and
(5) A telephone helpline.
A pharmacist shall distribute the pamphlet when dispensing a benzodiazepines or a non-benzodiazepine hypnotic.

(b) Duties of practitioners. —
No practitioner shall prescribe a benzodiazepine or a non-benzodiazepine hypnotic to a minor without first obtaining a parent or guardian’s written informed consent except in the case of emergency treatment or for treatment associated with neuromuscular disabilities. The Secretary shall prescribe a form for physicians to use in obtaining such consent. The form shall be written in a manner designed to permit a person unfamiliar with medical terminology to understand its purpose and content, and shall include the following information:

(1) Misuse and abuse by adults and children;
(2) Risk of dependency and addiction;
(3) Possible life threatening risks of minors using the drug for the first time; and
(4) Risks associated with long-term use of drugs.

Subchapter III-A
Safe Internet Pharmacy Act

§ 4741. Short title.
This subchapter shall be known as the “Safe Internet Pharmacy Act.”

§ 4742. Legislative findings and intent; construction of this subchapter.
The General Assembly has determined that the sale and delivery of prescription drugs by internet sites which are not licensed pharmacies and which dispense prescription drugs to patients without the existence of a bona fide patient-practitioner relationship constitutes an extreme danger to the safety and welfare of Delaware residents. The General Assembly has also determined that existing laws are not sufficiently punitive to deter these internet sites, and the unscrupulous practitioners and pharmacists who help them, from unlawfully selling and delivering prescription drugs to the residents of this State. The intent of this subchapter is to completely stop these rogue internet pharmacies from delivering prescription drugs into this State and, therefore, the provisions of this subchapter shall be liberally construed to effect its remedial purpose.

§ 4743. Definitions.
The following definitions shall be applicable to this subchapter:

(1) “Board” means the Delaware State Board of Pharmacy;
(2) “Delaware patient” means any person residing within or outside of this State who requests an internet pharmacy deliver a prescription drug order to a location within this State;
(3) “Electronic mail” or “e-mail” shall mean any message transmitted through the Internet including, but not limited to, messages transmitted to or from any address affiliated with an internet site;
(4) “Internet” means collectively the international network of interconnected government, educational and commercial computer networks, including equipment and operating software;
(5) “Internet pharmacy” means any person or entity maintaining an internet site which solicits or receives, or offers to solicit or receive, prescription drug orders to be dispensed and delivered to patients, including Delaware patients, by means of the United States Postal Service or any other delivery service. The term “internet pharmacy” does not include a pharmacy which has been issued a valid permit or license by the Board;
(6) “Internet site” means a specific location on the internet that is determined by internet protocol numbers, domain name, or both, including, but not limited to, domain names that use the designations “.com,” “.edu,” “.gov,” “.net” and “.org.”
(7) “Licensed Delaware pharmacist” means a pharmacist licensed by the Board to engage in the practice of pharmacy in this State;
(8) “Link,” with respect to the Internet, means 1 or more letters, words, numbers, symbols, or graphic items that appear on a page of an internet site for the purpose of serving, when activated, as a method for executing an electronic command:
a. To move from viewing 1 portion of a page on such site to another portion of the page; or
b. To move from viewing 1 page on such site to another page on such site; or
c. To move from viewing a page on 1 internet site to a page on another internet site.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 410, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 13, §§ 30, 31.)
§ 4744. Prohibited practices; penalties.

(a) (1) An internet pharmacy shall not sell, dispense, distribute or deliver or offer to sell, dispense, distribute or deliver or participate in the sale, distribution, dispensing or delivery of any prescription drug to a Delaware patient unless the practitioner issuing the prescription drug order to be filled or dispensed by the internet pharmacy is a licensed practitioner who has a patient-practitioner relationship with the Delaware patient; and

(2) An internet pharmacy or any owner or operator thereof who knowingly violates this subsection is guilty of a class D felony and shall be fined not less than $2,500 nor more than $25,000 for each offense; provided, however, that if an internet pharmacy or any owner or operator thereof knowingly violates this subsection and the substance or prescription drug dispensed causes death or serious physical injury to a Delaware patient, the internet pharmacy or any owner or operator thereof is guilty of a class B felony and shall be fined not less than $25,000 nor more than $100,000 for each offense.

(b) (1) An internet pharmacy or any owner or operator thereof shall not advertise or represent by advertisement, sales presentation or direct communication with any person within this State, including by telephone, facsimile, electronic mail or otherwise, that a prescription drug may be obtained by a Delaware patient based on an internet consultation, questionnaire or medical history form submitted to the internet pharmacy through an internet site. This subsection shall not apply to any internet pharmacy or internet site which advises in a clear and visible manner on each page of its internet site, or by link to a separate page, that it will not deliver or ship prescription drugs to a location within this State.

(2) An internet pharmacy or any owner or operator thereof who knowingly violates this subsection is guilty of a class D felony and shall be fined not less than $2,500 nor more than $25,000 for each offense.

(c) (1) A practitioner or any person acting as a practitioner within or outside of this State shall not issue a prescription drug order, by e-mail or otherwise, to or on behalf of a Delaware patient through an internet pharmacy unless the person is a licensed practitioner who has a patient-practitioner relationship with the Delaware patient.

(2) A practitioner or any person acting as a practitioner who knowingly violates this subsection is guilty of a class D felony and shall be fined not less than $2,500 nor more than $25,000 for each offense; provided, however that if a practitioner or any person acting as a practitioner knowingly violates this subsection and the substance or prescription drug dispensed causes death or serious physical injury to a Delaware patient, then the practitioner or person acting as a practitioner is guilty of a class B felony and shall be fined not less than $25,000 nor more than $100,000 for each offense.

(3) The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to a licensed practitioner who inadvertently allows that licensed practitioner’s own respective license or permit to lapse for a period of less than 60 days.

(d) (1) A licensed Delaware pharmacist practicing within or outside of this State shall not dispense or authorize the dispensing of a prescription drug order, by e-mail or otherwise, to or on behalf of a Delaware patient through an internet pharmacy if:

a. The licensed Delaware pharmacist knows that the prescription order was issued solely on the basis of an internet consultation or questionnaire or medical history form submitted to an internet pharmacy through an internet site; or
b. The licensed Delaware pharmacist knows that the prescription order was issued by a practitioner who is not a licensed practitioner or by a licensed practitioner who does not have a patient-practitioner relationship with the Delaware patient.

(2) Any licensed Delaware pharmacist who violates this subsection is guilty of a class F felony and shall be fined not less than $1,000 nor more than $10,000 for each offense.

(e) (1) No person within or outside of this State shall purchase, attempt to purchase, offer to purchase or submit an order to purchase, by e-mail or otherwise, any prescription drug from an internet pharmacy to be delivered to a location within this State unless the person has been issued a valid prescription drug order from licensed practitioner with whom the person has a patient-practitioner relationship.

(2) A person who knowingly violates this subsection shall be guilty of a class A misdemeanor and shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $1,000 for each offense.

(f) The Superior Court shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any offense defined in this subchapter. In any prosecution for an offense prohibited by this subchapter, the delivery of a prescription drug to a location within this State shall constitute a result occurring within this State for purposes of establishing jurisdiction under § 204 of Title 11. In any prosecution for an offense defined in this subchapter it shall not be a defense that a Delaware patient or any recipient or intended recipient of a prescription drug order is not prosecuted, convicted or punished based upon the same act or transaction.

(g) Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit or prevent the Attorney General or applicable professional board from taking any civil or administrative action permitted by law against an internet pharmacy, practitioner, pharmacist or other person violating the provisions of this subchapter.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 410, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 4745. Seizure of unlawfully delivered prescription drugs.

(a) Any prescription drug which is ordered, sold, dispensed or delivered in violation of this subchapter is hereby declared to be contraband and may be seized by any peace officer authorized to enforce the provisions of this subchapter.
(b) Any prescription drugs seized pursuant to this subchapter shall be subject to forfeiture pursuant to the provisions and procedures set forth in § 4784 of this title.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 410, § 1.)

Subchapter IV
Offenses and Penalties

§ 4750. State-legal marijuana activities.
The offenses and penalties provided for in this chapter do not apply to marijuana-related conduct allowed under the Delaware Medical Marijuana Act, Chapter 49A of this title or the Delaware Marijuana Control Act, Chapter 13 of Title 4.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 24, § 1.)

§ 4751. Prohibited acts A; penalties [Repealed].


§ 4751A. Aggravating factors related to drug offenses.

For the purposes of this subchapter:

(1) Each of the following is an “aggravating factor” within the meaning of the offenses in this subchapter:

a. The offense was committed within a protected school zone, as defined in § 4701 of this title.

b.-d. [Repealed.]

e. The defendant, during or immediately following the commission of any offense in this did 1 of the following:
   1. Intentionally prevented or attempted to prevent a law-enforcement officer, as defined in § 222 of Title 11, from effecting an arrest or detention of the defendant by use of force or violence towards the law-enforcement officer.
   2. Intentionally fled in a vehicle from a law-enforcement officer, as defined in § 222 of Title 11, while the law-enforcement officer was effecting an arrest or detention of the defendant, thereby creating a substantial risk of physical injury to other persons.

(2) When a defendant is alleged to have committed an offense under this subchapter with an aggravating factor under paragraph (1)e.1. of this section, the defendant may be charged with resisting arrest under § 1257 of Title 11 or the offense to which the aggravating factor applies, but not both.

(3) For an aggravating factor under paragraph (1)a. of this section to be charged, a defendant must commit the conduct of an offense under this subchapter in a protected school zone. The aggravating factor under paragraph (1)a. of this section may not be charged if a defendant commits the conduct of an offense under this subchapter outside a protected school zone but is arrested in a protected school zone.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 33; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 1.)

§ 4751B. Prior qualifying Title 16 convictions [Repealed].

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 34; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; repealed by 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 3, effective Dec. 15, 2019.)

§ 4751C. Quantity tiers related to drug offenses.

For the purposes of this subchapter:

(1) “Tier 3 Controlled Substances Quantity” means:

a. 25 grams or more of cocaine or of any mixture containing cocaine, as described in § 4716(b)(4) of this title;

b. 5 grams or more of any morphine, opium or any salt, isomer or salt of an isomer thereof, including heroin, as described in § 4714 of this title, or of any mixture containing any such substance;

c. 5000 grams or more of marijuana, as described in § 4701(28) of this title;

d. 25 grams or more of methamphetamine, including its salt, isomer or salt of an isomer thereof, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(d)(3) of this title;

e. 25 grams or more of amphetamine, including its salts, optical isomers and salt of its optical isomers, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(d)(1) of this title;

f. 25 grams or more of phencyclidine, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(e)(5) of this title;

g. 500 or more doses or, in a liquid form, 50 milligrams or more of lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), or any mixture containing such substance, as described in § 4714(d)(9) of this title;

h. 62.5 or more doses or 12.5 or more grams or 12.5 milliliters or more of any substance as described in § 4714 of this title that is not otherwise set forth in this section, a designer drug as described in § 4701(10) of this title, or of any mixture containing any such substance;
i. 62.5 or more doses or 12.5 or more grams or 12.5 milliliters or more of 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA), its optical, positional and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers, or any mixture containing such substance, as described in § 4714(d)(21) of this title.

(2) "Tier 2 Controlled Substances Quantity" means:
   a. 10 grams or more of cocaine or of any mixture containing cocaine, as described in § 4716(b)(4) of this title;
   b. 2 grams or more of any morphine, opium or any salt, isomer or salt of an isomer thereof, including heroin, as described in § 4714 of this title, or of any mixture containing any such substance;
   c. 1500 grams or more of marijuana, as described in § 4710 of this title;
   d. 10 grams or more of methamphetamine, including its salt, isomer or salt of an isomer thereof, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(d)(3) of this title;
   e. 10 grams or more of amphetamine, including its salts, optical isomers and salt of its optical isomers, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(d)(1) of this title;
   f. 10 grams or more of phencyclidine, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(e)(5) of this title;
   g. 50 or more doses or, in a liquid form, 5 milligrams or more of lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), or any mixture containing such substance, as described in § 4714(d)(9) of this title;
   h. 25 or more doses of 5 grams or 5 milliliters or more of any substance as described in § 4714 of this title that is not otherwise set forth in this section, a designer drug as described in § 4701(10) of this title, or of any mixture containing any such substance;
   i. 25 or more doses or 5 grams or 5 milliliters or more of 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA), its optical, positional and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers, or any mixture containing such substance, as described in § 4714(d)(21) of this title; or
   j. 60 or more substantially identical doses of a narcotic Schedule II or III controlled substance that is a prescription drug, or 6 grams or more of any mixture that contains a narcotic Schedule II or III controlled substance that is a prescription drug.

(3) "Tier 1 Controlled Substances Quantity" means:
   a. 5 grams or more of cocaine or of any mixture containing cocaine, as described in § 4716(b)(4) of this title;
   b. 1 gram or more of any morphine, opium or any salt, isomer or salt of an isomer thereof, including heroin, as described in § 4714 of this title, or of any mixture containing any such substance;
   c. 175 grams or more of marijuana, as described in § 4710 of this title;
   d. 5 grams or more of methamphetamine, including its salt, isomer or salt of an isomer thereof, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(d)(3) of this title;
   e. 5 grams or more of amphetamine, including its salts, optical isomers and salt of its optical isomers, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(d)(1) of this title;
   f. 5 grams or more of phencyclidine, or of any mixture containing any such substance, as described in § 4716(e)(5) of this title;
   g. 25 or more doses or, in a liquid form, 2.5 milligrams or more of lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD), or any mixture containing such substance, as described in § 4714(d)(9) of this title;
   h. 12.5 or more doses or 2.5 or more grams or 2.5 milliliters or more of any substance as described in § 4714 of this title that is not otherwise set forth in this section, a designer drug as described in § 4701(10) of this title, or of any mixture containing any such substance; or
   i. 12.5 or more doses or 2.5 or more grams or 2.5 milliliters or more of 3,4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA), its optical, positional and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers, or any mixture containing such substance, as described in § 4714(d)(21) of this title.
   j. 30 or more substantially identical doses of a narcotic Schedule II or III controlled substance that is a prescription drug, or 3 grams or more of any mixture that contains a narcotic Schedule II or III controlled substance that is a prescription drug.

(4), (5) [Transferred to (2), (3).]

§ 4751D. Knowledge of weight or quantity not an element of the offense; proof of weight or quantity.

(a) In any prosecution under this subchapter, in which the weight or quantity of a controlled substance is an element of the offense, the State need not prove that the defendant had any knowledge as to the weight or quantity of the substance possessed. The State need only prove that the defendant knew that the substance was possessed; and, that the substance was that which is alleged, and that the substance weighed a certain amount or was in a certain quantity.

(b) In any prosecution under this subchapter, in which the quantity of a controlled substance is an element of the offense, and the controlled substance is alleged to be a “prescription drug” as defined in § 4701 of this title, and the alleged prescription drug consists of
multiple doses that appear to be substantially identical, evidence that a chemist or other qualified witness properly tested one dose, and found the presence of a controlled substance, shall be prima facie evidence that the “substantially identical doses” each contained the controlled substance that is a prescription drug for purposes of determining whether the State has proven the number of doses constituting the Tier quantities set forth in § 4751C(2)j. or (3)j. of this title. Nothing in this subsection precludes the right of any party to introduce any evidence supporting or contradicting evidence offered pursuant to this subsection.

(c) The identity or composition of a controlled substance, or a mixture containing a controlled substance, may be established by utilizing a hypergeometric sampling plan or other scientifically accepted methodology.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 36; 80 Del. Laws, c. 38, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 264, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 5.)

§ 4752. Drug dealing or possession; class B felony.

(a) Except as authorized by this chapter, it is unlawful for any person to do any of the following:

(1) Manufacture, deliver, or possess with intent to manufacture or deliver a controlled substance in a Tier 3 quantity.

(2) Possess a controlled substance in a Tier 3 quantity.

(3) Manufacture, deliver, or possess with intent to manufacture or deliver a controlled substance in a Tier 2 quantity and an aggravating factor applies.

(b) Violation of subsection (a) of this section is a class B felony.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 38; 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 6.)

§ 4752A. Unlawful delivery of noncontrolled substance [Repealed].

(62 Del. Laws, c. 252, § 1; 63 Del. Laws, c. 72, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 130, § 9; 70 Del. Laws, c. 80, § 4; repealed by 78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 37, eff. Sept. 1, 2011.)

§ 4752B. Drug dealing — Resulting in death; class B felony.

(a) A person is guilty of drug dealing resulting in death when the person delivers a Schedule I or II controlled substance in Tier 1 or greater quantity to another person in violation of this chapter, and said controlled substance thereafter causes the death of another person who uses or consumes it.

(b) It is not a defense to a prosecution under this section that the defendant did not directly deliver the controlled substance to the decedent.

(c) It is an affirmative defense to a prosecution under this section that the defendant made a good faith effort to promptly seek, provide, or obtain emergency medical or law-enforcement assistance to another person who was experiencing a medical emergency after using a Schedule I or II controlled substance, and whose death would otherwise form the basis for criminal liability under this section.

(d) Any person who violates subsection (a) of this section is guilty of a class B felony.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 330, § 1.)

§ 4753. Drug dealing or possession; class C or E felony.

(a) Except as authorized by this chapter, it is unlawful for any person to do any of the following:

(1) Manufacture, deliver, or possess with intent to manufacture or deliver a controlled substance in a Tier 2 quantity.

(2) Possess a controlled substance in a Tier 2 quantity.

(b) (1) Violation of subsection (a)(1) of this section is a class C felony.

(2) Violation of subsection (a)(2) of this section is a class E felony

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 40; 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 7.)

§ 4753A. Trafficking in marijuana, cocaine, illegal drugs, methamphetamines, Lysergic Acid Diethylamide (L.S.D.), designer drugs, or 3, 4-methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA) [Repealed].


§ 4754. Drug dealing; class D felony.

(a) Except as authorized by this chapter, it is unlawful for any person to manufacture, deliver, or possess with the intent to manufacture or deliver a controlled substance.

(b) Violation of subsection (a) of this section is a class D felony.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 42; 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 8.)
§ 4754A. Possession and delivery of non-controlled prescription drug [Repealed].

[Repealed by 78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 41, and substantially reenacted by § 57 of that act as present § 4761 of this title, effective September 1, 2011.]

§ 4755. Aggravated possession; class E felony [Repealed].

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 47; repealed by 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 9, effective Dec. 15, 2019.)

§ 4756. Drug possession; class G felony.

(a) Except as authorized by this chapter, it is unlawful for any person to possess a controlled substance in a Tier I quantity.

(b) Violation of subsection (a) of this section is a class G felony.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 54; 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 10.)

§ 4757. Miscellaneous drug crimes; class C or F felony.

(a) It is unlawful for any person knowingly or intentionally:

   (1) To distribute as a registrant a controlled substance classified in Schedule I or II, except pursuant to an order form as required by § 4738 of this title;

   (2) To use in the course of the manufacture, distribution, prescribing, dispensing or research of a controlled substance, or to use for the purpose of acquiring or obtaining a controlled substance, a registration number which is fictitious, revoked, suspended, expired or issued to another person;

   (3) To acquire or obtain or attempt to acquire or obtain, possession of a controlled substance or prescription drug by misrepresentation, fraud, forgery, deception or subterfuge;

   (4) To furnish false or fraudulent material information in or omit any material information from, any application, report or other document required to be kept or filed under this chapter, or any record required to be kept by this chapter;

   (5) To make, distribute or possess any punch, die, plate, stone or other thing designed to print, imprint or reproduce the trademark, trade name or other identifying mark, imprint or device of another or any likeness of any of the foregoing upon any drug or container or labeling thereof so as to render the drug a counterfeit substance;

   (6) To acquire or attempt to or obtain possession of a controlled substance by theft; or

   (7) To prescribe, or administer to another, any anabolic steroid, as defined in § 4718(f) of this title, for the purposes of increasing human muscle weight or improving human performance in any form of exercise, sport, or game.

(b) Any person who violates paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(7) of this section upon conviction shall be guilty of a class F felony.

(c) Solicitation of multiple prescription drug crimes; penalties. — (1) Any person who solicits, directs, hires, employs, or otherwise uses 1 or more other persons 3 or more times within a 30-day period to violate any provision of subsection (a) of this section shall be guilty of a class C felony.

(2) [Repealed.]

(3) Paragraph (c)(1) of this section shall constitute an offense if any of the defendant’s conduct or any of the violations of subsection (a) of this section occur within Delaware, or as otherwise provided pursuant to § 204 of Title 11.

§ 4758. Unlawful dealing in a counterfeit or purported controlled substance; class E felony.

(a) Any person who knowingly manufactures, delivers, attempts to manufacture or deliver, or possesses with the intent to manufacture or deliver a counterfeit or purported controlled substance shall be guilty of a class E felony.

(b) It is no defense to prosecution under this section that the substance actually is a controlled substance or that the accused believed the substance was a controlled substance.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 55.)

§ 4759. Registrant crimes.

(a) It is unlawful for any person:

   (1) Who is subject to subchapter III of this chapter to distribute or dispense a controlled substance in violation of § 4739 of this title;

   (2) Who is a registrant, to manufacture a controlled substance not authorized by the person’s registration or to distribute or dispense a controlled substance not authorized by the person’s registration to another registrant or other authorized person;

   (3) To refuse or fail to make, keep or furnish any record, notification, order form, statement, invoice or information required under this chapter; or

   (4) To refuse an entry into any premises for any inspection authorized by this chapter.
(b) Any person who violates paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(4) of this section shall be guilty of a class F felony. Any person who violates paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be guilty of a class A misdemeanor.


§ 4760. Maintaining a drug property; class F felony.

Any person who is the owner, landlord, or tenant of a property, including a dwelling, a building, a store or a business, and who knowingly consents to the use of the property by another for the manufacture of, delivery of, or possession with the intent to manufacture or deliver, controlled substances, shall be guilty of a class F felony.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 56.)

§ 4760A. Operating or attempting to operate clandestine laboratories; cleanup; penalties.

(a) Any person who knowingly operates or attempts to operate a clandestine laboratory is guilty of a class C felony.

(b) Any person convicted of a violation of subsection (a) of this section shall be responsible for all reasonable costs, if any, associated with remediation of the site of the clandestine laboratory and any costs associated with the cleanup of any substances or materials or hazardous waste, and for the cleanup of any other site resulting from the operation or disposal of substances or materials from a clandestine laboratory.

(c) Definitions. — As used in this section, the following words and phrases shall have the meanings given to them in this subsection:

   (1) “Clandestine laboratory” means any property, real or personal, on or in which a person assembles any chemicals or equipment or combination thereof which are intended to be used to or have been used to unlawfully manufacture a controlled substance or other substance in violation of the provisions of this chapter.

   (2) “Cleanup” means any action reasonably necessary to contain, collect, control, identify, analyze, disassemble, treat, remove, or otherwise disperse any substances or materials in or from a clandestine laboratory, including those found to be hazardous waste and any contamination caused by those substances or materials.

   (3) “Remediation” means any emergency response, act, or process to temporarily or permanently remedy and make safe.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude a prosecution for the same or similar activity under this chapter.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 176, § 1.)

§ 4761. Illegal possession and delivery of noncontrolled prescription drugs.

(a) Any person who knowingly or intentionally possesses, uses or consumes any prescription drug that is not a controlled substance but for which a prescription is required shall be guilty of an unclassified misdemeanor, unless:

   (1) The possession, use or consumption of such substance was by a person who obtained the substance directly from, or pursuant to, a valid prescription or order of a licensed practitioner;

   (2) The possession or transfer of such substance was for medical or scientific use or purpose by persons included in any of the following classes, or the agents or employees of such persons, for use in the usual course of their business or profession or in the performance of their official duties:

      a. Pharmacists.
      b. Practitioners.
      c. Persons who procure controlled substances in good faith and in the course of professional practice only, by or under the supervision of pharmacists or practitioners employed by them, or for the purpose of lawful research, teaching, or testing, and not for resale.
      d. Hospitals that procure controlled substances for lawful administration by practitioners, but only for use by or in the particular hospital.
      e. Officers or employees of state, federal, or local governments acting in their official capacity only, or informers acting under their jurisdiction.
      f. Common carriers.
      g. Manufacturers, wholesalers, and distributors.
      h. Law-enforcement officers for bona fide law-enforcement purposes in the course of an active criminal investigation.

   (3) The possession or transfer is otherwise authorized by this chapter.

(b) [Repealed.]

(c) A violation of subsection (a) of this section by a person who delivers or intends to deliver the prescription drug to another is a class G felony.

(d) A violation of subsection (a) of this section by a person who delivers or intends to deliver the prescription drug to another and an aggravating factor applies, is a class F felony.
(e) Affirmative defenses. — (1) In any prosecution under this section, it is an affirmative defense that the prescription drug was possessed by the person while transporting the prescription drug to a member of the person’s household who possessed a valid prescription for the drug, and the prescription was in the original container in which it was dispensed or packaged, a pill box, or other daily pill container.

(2) In any prosecution under this section, it is an affirmative defense that the prescription drug was possessed or consumed within the residence of the person, that a member of the person’s household possessed a valid prescription for the drug, that the possession or consumption by the person was for the purpose of treating an illness and that the drug in question was approved for the specific illness.

(f) Proof. — In any prosecution under this section, proof that a substance is a particular prescription drug may be inferred from its labeling and any representations on the substance. Proof by testimony from a scientist is not required.


§ 4761A. Purchase of drugs from minors; penalties [Repealed].

(71 Del. Laws, c. 234, § 1; repealed by 78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 57, eff. Sept. 1, 2011.)

§ 4762. Hypodermic syringe or needle; delivering or possessing; disposal; exceptions.

(a) A licensed pharmacist, or pharmacist intern or pharmacy student under the supervision of a pharmacist, may provide hypodermic syringes or hypodermic needles, including pen needles in the State without a prescription, but only to persons who have attained the age of 18 years. When providing hypodermic syringes or hypodermic needles without a prescription, the pharmacist, pharmacist intern or pharmacy student must require proof of identification that validates the individual’s age.

(b) Every person who lawfully possesses an instrument described in subsection (a) of this section shall, before disposal, destroy such instrument in such a manner as to render it unfit for reuse in any manner.

(c) [Repealed.]

(d) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the delivery, furnishing, sale, purchase or possession of an instrument commonly known as a hypodermic syringe or an instrument commonly known as a hypodermic needle used or to be used solely and exclusively for treating poultry or livestock and such delivery, furnishing, sale, purchase, possession or use shall be governed by rules and regulations to be prescribed by the Department of Agriculture.

(e) This section does not apply to any of the following:

(1) The sale at wholesale by pharmacies, drug jobbers, drug wholesalers, and drug manufacturers or manufacturers and dealers in surgical instruments to practitioners.

(2) The furnishing or obtaining of hypodermic syringes or hypodermic needles for uses which the Secretary determines are industrial. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this section, a person may obtain such instruments, without a written order or oral order reduced to writing, for such industrial uses.

(3) Any person licensed under the Delaware Board of Nursing or who is otherwise a licensed allied health professional who may provide syringes or hypodermic needles in the course of patient teaching, discharge teaching, or routine patient care to indigent clients in in-patient, out-patient, or community settings.


§ 4763. Possession of controlled substances or counterfeit controlled substances; class B misdemeanor.

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly or intentionally possess, use, or consume a controlled substance or a counterfeit controlled substance (except a controlled substance or counterfeit controlled substance classified in § 4714(d)(19) of this title) unless:

(1) The possession, use or consumption of such substance was by a person who obtained the substance directly from or pursuant to, a lawful prescription or order; or

(2) The possession or transfer of such substance was for medical or scientific use or purpose by persons included in any of the following classes, or the agents or employees of such persons, for use in the usual course of their business or profession or in the performance of their official duties:

   a. Pharmacists.
   b. Practitioners.
   c. Persons who procure controlled substances in good faith and in the course of professional practice only, by or under the supervision of pharmacists or practitioners employed by them, or for the purpose of lawful research, teaching, or testing, and not for resale.
   d. Hospitals and healthcare facilities that procure controlled substances for lawful administration by practitioners, but only for use by or in the particular hospital.
   e. Officers or employees of state, federal, or local governments acting in their official capacity only, or informers acting under their jurisdiction.
f. Common carriers.
g. Manufacturers, wholesalers, and distributors.
h. Law-enforcement officers for bona fide law-enforcement purposes in the course of an active criminal investigation.

(3) The possession or transfer is otherwise authorized by this chapter.

(b) Any person who violates subsection (a) of this section shall be guilty of a class B misdemeanor.
(c) [Repealed.]

(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 58; 82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 13.)

§ 4764. Possession of marijuana; class B misdemeanor, unclassified misdemeanor, or civil violation [For application of this section, see 80 Del. Laws, c. 38, § 6].

(a) [Repealed.]

(b) Any person who knowingly or intentionally uses, consumes, or possesses other than a personal use quantity of a controlled substance or a counterfeit controlled substance classified in § 4714(d)(19) of this title, except as otherwise authorized by this chapter, shall be guilty of an unclassified misdemeanor and be fined not more than $575, imprisoned not more than 3 months, or both.

(c) A person under 21 years of age who knowingly or intentionally possesses, uses, or consumes a personal use quantity of a controlled substance or a counterfeit controlled substance classified in § 4714(d)(19) of this title, must be assessed a civil penalty of $100 for a first violation of this subsection and a civil penalty of not less than $200 nor more than $500 for a second violation of this subsection and is guilty of an unclassified misdemeanor and must be fined $100 for a third or subsequent violation of this subsection. A peace officer having reasonable grounds to believe that a juvenile has committed a violation of this subsection may issue the juvenile a civil citation in lieu of a civil penalty.

(c) (1), (2) [Repealed.]

(3) A person under 21 years of age who knowingly or intentionally possesses, uses, or consumes a personal use quantity of a controlled substance or a counterfeit controlled substance classified in § 4714(d)(19) of this title, must be assessed a civil penalty of $100 for a first violation of this subsection and a civil penalty of not less than $200 nor more than $500 for a second violation of this subsection and is guilty of an unclassified misdemeanor and must be fined $100 for a third or subsequent violation of this subsection. A peace officer having reasonable grounds to believe that a juvenile has committed a violation of this subsection may issue the juvenile a civil citation in lieu of a civil penalty.

(d) [Repealed.]

(e) Information concerning a civil offense classified in subsection (c) of this section shall not appear on a person’s certified criminal record.

(f) Nothing contained herein shall be construed to repeal or modify any law concerning the medical use of marijuana or tetrahydrocannabinol in any other form, such as Marinol, or the possession of more than 1 ounce of marijuana, or selling, manufacturing, or trafficking in marijuana.

(g) Nothing contained herein shall be construed to repeal or modify existing laws, ordinances or bylaws, regulations, personnel practices, or policies concerning the operation of motor vehicles or other actions taken while under the influence of marijuana.

(h) [Repealed.]

(i) Any person who was convicted of a single criminal offense under subsection (c) of this section, as it is in effect on or before July 31, 2019, and who was under the age of 21 at the time of the offense may, upon reaching the age of 21, apply for an expungement of the record of the conviction and any indicia of arrest to the court in which the person was convicted. For violations of a criminal offense under subsection (c) of this section, as it is in effect on or before July 31, 2019, an order granting such expungement shall issue upon proof that the person has reached the age of 21, unless the person has failed to comply with the sentencing order or the person has another charge under this section which remains outstanding. Upon issuance of the order of expungement, the records of the conviction and any indicia of arrest shall be dealt with in accordance with the procedures specified in subchapter VII of Chapter 43 of Title 11. Nothing in this section prohibits a court from expunging a record of conviction as otherwise provided by law. The application for or granting of a
pardon under §§ 4361 through 4364 of Title 11 does not prohibit an expungement under this section. All sentencing orders for violations
of a criminal offense under subsection (c) of this section, as it is in effect on or before July 31, 2019, by persons under the age of 21 at
the time of the offense must state that the record of the conviction may be expunged upon reaching the age of 21 and thereafter. The civil
filing fee applies to applications for expungement plus a $100 fee payable to the State Bureau of Identification for administrative costs.

(j) [Repealed.]
(78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 61; 80 Del. Laws, c. 38, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 394, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 83, § 12; 82 Del. Laws, c. 182, § 1;
82 Del. Laws, c. 217, § 14; 83 Del. Laws, c. 198, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 8; 84 Del. Laws, c. 15, § 1.)

§ 4764A. Legal marijuana-related activity.
(a) For purposes of this section, “adult sharing” means transferring marijuana between persons who are 21 years of age or older without
remuneration. “Adult sharing” does not include instances in which:
   (1) Marijuana is given away contemporaneously with another reciprocal transaction between the same parties;
   (2) A gift of marijuana is offered or advertised in conjunction with an offer for the sale of goods or services; or
   (3) A gift of marijuana is contingent upon a separate reciprocal transaction for goods or services.
(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, no civil or criminal penalty may be imposed, nor may criminal or civil asset
forfeiture be pursued, for any of the following activities by an individual 21 years of age or older:
   (1) Adult sharing of a personal use quantity or less of marijuana.
   (2) Possessing, using, displaying, purchasing, or transporting marijuana accessories or a personal use quantity or less of marijuana
      outside of a motor vehicle.
   (3) Possessing and transporting marijuana accessories or a personal use quantity or less of marijuana, inside of a motor vehicle as
      long as the marijuana accessories or marijuana is in a closed container or is not readily accessible to anyone inside the motor vehicle.
   (4) Assisting another individual who is 21 years of age or older in any of the acts described in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (b)
      (3) of this section.
(c) The following acts remain unlawful and an offense under the law of this State:
   (1) Consuming marijuana in an area accessible to the public or in a moving vehicle, as defined and punished under § 4764(d) of
      this title.
   (2) Growing, manufacturing, selling, or cultivating marijuana without a license granted under Chapter 49A of this title or other
      provision of Delaware law, as defined and punished under this chapter.
   (3) Unlawfully using a license or identification card as defined and punished under § 2751 of Title 21.
(84 Del. Laws, c. 15, § 1.)

§ 4765. Penalties under other laws are additional.
Any penalty imposed for violation of this chapter is in addition to and not in lieu of any civil or administrative penalty or sanction
otherwise authorized by law.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 4759; 58 Del. Laws, c. 424, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 13, § 45.)

§ 4766. Conviction of lesser offense [Repealed].
effective Dec. 15, 2019.)

§ 4767. First offenders controlled substances diversion program.
(a) Any person who:
   (1) Has not previously been convicted of any offense under this chapter or under any statute of the United States or of any state
      thereof relating to narcotic drugs, marijuana, or stimulant, depressant, hallucinogenic drug or other substance who is charged through
      information or indictment with possession or consumption of a controlled substance under § 4763, § 4764, or § 4761(a) of this title; and
   (2) Has not previously been afforded first offender treatment under this section or its predecessor, may qualify for the first offense
      election at the time of the person’s arraignment, except that no person shall qualify for such first offense election where the offense
      charged under § 4763, § 4764, or § 4761(a) of this title arises from the same transaction, factual setting or circumstances as those
      contained in any indictment returned against the defendant alleging violation of any provisions contained within § 4752 or § 4753
      of this title.
(b) At time of arraignment any person qualifying under subsection (a) of this section as a first offender and who elects treatment under
this section shall admit possession or consumption of a controlled substance by entering a plea of guilty, as a first offender. The court,
without entering a judgment of guilt and with the consent of the accused, may defer further proceedings and place the accused on probation
for a period of not less than 1 1/2 years, the terms and conditions of which shall include but not be limited to:
   (1) Revocation of the person’s driver’s license and/or privileges within this State for a period of not less than 6 months, restoration
      of which shall be contingent upon successful completion of all mandatory terms and conditions required of probation to be completed
Title 16 - Health and Safety

§ 4768. Medical or psychiatric examination or treatment.

After a conviction and before sentencing for violation of § 4761(a), § 4763, or § 4764 of this title, or before conviction if the defendant consents, the court may order the defendant to submit to a medical or psychiatric examination or treatment. The court may order such examination by the Department of Health and Social Services or by a private physician, hospital, or clinic and the court may make such order regarding the term and conditions of such examination or treatment and the payment therefor by the defendant as a court in its discretion shall determine. The Department of Health and Social Services or the private physician, hospital, or clinic shall report to the court within such time as the court shall order, not more than 90 days from the date of such order. After such report and upon conviction of such violation, the court shall enter an adjudication of guilt upon the record and proceed as otherwise provided under this title.


§ 4769. Criminal immunity for persons who suffer or report an alcohol or drug overdose or other life threatening medical emergency.

(a) For purposes of this chapter:

(1) “Medical provider” means the person whose professional services are provided to a person experiencing an overdose or other life-threatening medical emergency by a licensed, registered or certified health-care professional who, acting within his or her lawful scope of practice, may provide diagnosis, treatment or emergency services.

(2) “Overdose” means an acute condition including, but not limited to, physical illness, coma, mania, hysteria, or death resulting from the consumption or use of an ethyl alcohol, a controlled substance, another substance with which a controlled substance was combined, a noncontrolled prescription drug, or any combination of these, including any illicit or licit substance; provided that a person’s condition shall be deemed to be an overdose if a layperson could reasonably believe that the condition is in fact an overdose and requires medical assistance.

(b) A person who is experiencing an overdose or other life-threatening medical emergency and anyone (including the person experiencing the emergency) seeking medical attention for that person shall not be arrested, charged or prosecuted for an offense for which they have been granted immunity pursuant to subsection (c) and/or (d) of this section, or subject to the revocation or modification of the conditions of probation, if:

 during the term of revocation. Upon entry of a plea of guilty, as a first offender under this section, the clerk of the court or other person designated by the court shall forthwith report that fact to the Division of Motor Vehicles for action consistent with the provisions of this subsection. The Division of Motor Vehicles may issue a conditional license during this period of revocation upon written certification by the person’s probation officer that a narrowly drawn conditional license is necessary for the limited purpose of performing the terms and conditions of probation.

(2) Performance of a minimum of 20 hours of community service work monitored by the court or probation office, performance of which shall be accomplished on at least 3 separate days and shall not, in any event consist of segments lasting more than 8 hours in succession. Community service performed pursuant to the terms of this paragraph shall be in addition to all other community service ordered and no community service ordered or performed pursuant to the terms of this section shall be performed or served concurrently with any other court ordered or approved community service.

(3) Completion of a 16-hour first-offender drug rehabilitation program, licensed by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services and paid for by the first offender.

(4) Other such terms and conditions as the court may impose.

(c) If a term or condition of probation is violated, or if the defendant is found to have illegally possessed or consumed any controlled substance within 1 1/2 years of the entry of a plea under this section, the probation officer shall file with the court a written report of same, and the defendant shall be brought before the court and upon determination by the court that the terms have been violated or that the defendant has possessed or consumed any such controlled substance, the court shall enter an adjudication of guilt upon the record and proceed as otherwise provided under this title.

(d) Upon fulfillment of the terms and conditions of probation, including, but not limited to, paying of all costs and fees, and performance of all required community service, the court shall discharge the person and dismiss the proceedings against the person and shall simultaneously therewith submit to the Attorney General a report thereof which shall be retained by the Attorney General for use in future proceedings, if required. Discharge and dismissal under this section shall be without adjudication of guilt and is not a conviction for purposes of this section or for purposes of disqualifications or disabilities imposed by law upon conviction of a crime. Any person who elects to be treated as a first offender under this section shall, by so doing, agree to pay the costs of the person’s prosecution as a condition. There may be only 1 discharge and dismissal under this section with respect to any person.

(1) The person seeking medical attention reports in good faith the emergency to law enforcement, the 9-1-1 system, a poison control center, or to a medical provider, or if the person in good faith assists someone so reporting; and

(2) The person provides all relevant medical information as to the cause of the overdose or other life-threatening medical emergency that the person possesses at the scene of the event when a medical provider arrives, or when the person is at the facilities of the medical provider.

(c) The immunity granted shall apply to all offenses in this chapter that are not class A, B, or C felonies, including but not limited to the following offenses:

1. Miscellaneous drug crimes as described in § 4757(a)(3), (6), and (7) of this title;
2. Illegal possession and delivery of noncontrolled prescription drugs as described in § 4761 of this title;
3. Possession of controlled substances or counterfeit controlled substances, as described in § 4763 of this title;
4. Possession of drug paraphernalia as described in §§ 4762(c) [repealed] and 4771 of this title;
5. Possession of marijuana as described in § 4764 of this title.

(d) The immunity granted shall apply to offenses relating to underage drinking as described in § 904(b), (c), (e), and (f) of Title 4.

(e) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to prohibit the prosecution of a person for an offense other than an offense for which they have been granted immunity pursuant to subsection (c) and/or (d) of this section or to limit the ability of the Attorney General or a law-enforcement officer to obtain or use evidence obtained from a report, recording, or any other statement provided pursuant to subsection (b) of this section to investigate and prosecute an offense other than an offense for which they have been granted immunity pursuant to subsection (c) and/or (d) of this section.

(f) Forfeiture of any alcohol, substance, or paraphernalia referenced in this section shall be allowed pursuant to § 4784 of this title and Chapter 11 of Title 4.

§ 4770. Unlawful possession, distribution, delivery, or sale of drug masking products; class B misdemeanor or class E felony.

(a) For purposes of this section:

1. “Drug masking product” means a substance, including synthetic urine, designed to be added to human urine or to human hair for the purpose of defrauding an alcohol or drug urine screening test.
2. “Synthetic urine” means a substance that is designed to simulate the composition, chemical properties, physical appearance, or physical properties of human urine.

(b) It is unlawful for any person to do any of the following:

1. Possess a drug masking product.
2. Distribute, deliver, or sell a drug masking product or to possess a drug masking product with the intent to distribute, deliver, or sell the drug masking product.

(c) (1) Violation of paragraph (b)(1) of this section is a class B misdemeanor.
(2) Violation of paragraph (b)(2) of this section is a class E felony.

§ 4771. Drug paraphernalia [For application of this section, see 80 Del. Laws, c. 38, § 6].

(a) It is unlawful for any person to use, or possess with intent to use, drug paraphernalia.

(b) It is unlawful for any person to deliver, possess with intent to deliver, convert, manufacture, convey, sell, or offer for sale drug paraphernalia, knowing or under circumstances where one should reasonably know that it will be used to plant, propagate, cultivate, grow, harvest, manufacture, compound, convert, produce, process, prepare, test, analyze, pack, repack, store, contain, conceal, inject, ingest, inhale, or otherwise introduce into the human body a controlled substance.

(c) This section does not apply to items that are used, or intended primarily for use, with marijuana.

§ 4772. Consideration of factors.
In determining whether or not an object is drug paraphernalia, a court or other authority shall consider, in addition to all other logically-relevant factors, the following:
(1) Statements by an owner or by anyone in control of the object, concerning its use;
(2) The proximity of the object, in time and space, to a direct violation of this chapter;
(3) The proximity of the object to controlled substances;
(4) The existence of any residue of a controlled substance on the object;
(5) Direct or circumstantial evidence of the intent of an owner, or of anyone in control of the object, to deliver it to persons whom the owner knows, or should reasonably know, intend to use the object to facilitate a violation of this chapter. The innocence of an owner, or of anyone in control of the object, as to a direct violation of this chapter shall not prevent a finding that the object is intended for use, or designed for use, as drug paraphernalia;
(6) Instructions (oral or written) provided with the object, concerning its use;
(7) Descriptive materials accompanying the object which explain or depict its use;
(8) National and local advertising concerning its use;
(9) The manner in which the object is displayed for sale;
(10) Whether or not the owner, or anyone in control of the object, is a legitimate supplier of like or related items to the community, such as a licensed distributor or dealer of tobacco products;
(11) Direct or circumstantial evidence of the ratio of sales of the suspect object to the total sales of the business enterprise;
(12) The existence and scope of legitimate uses for the object in the community; and
(13) Expert testimony concerning its use.

(62 Del. Laws, c. 250, § 6; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 359, § 2.)

§ 4773. Exemptions [Effective until Nov. 29, 2023].

This subchapter does not apply to any of the following:
(1) Any person authorized by local, state, or federal law to manufacture, possess, or distribute such items.
(2) Any item that in the normal lawful course of business is imported, exported, transported, or sold and traditionally intended for use with tobacco products, including any pipe, paper, or accessory.
(3) Testing strips to determine the presence of fentanyl or fentanyl-related substances.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 359, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 2.)

§ 4773. Exemptions [Effective Nov. 29, 2023; Effective until Nov. 29, 2024].

This subchapter does not apply to any of the following:
(1) Any person authorized by local, state, or federal law to manufacture, possess, or distribute such items.
(2) Any item that in the normal lawful course of business is imported, exported, transported, or sold and traditionally intended for use with tobacco products, including any pipe, paper, or accessory.
(3) A drug-testing strip as defined under § 2226 of this title.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 359, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 2; 84 Del. Laws, c. 170, § 3.)

§ 4773. Exemptions [Effective Nov. 29, 2024].

This subchapter does not apply to any of the following:
(1) Any person authorized by local, state, or federal law to manufacture, possess, or distribute such items.
(2) Any item that in the normal lawful course of business is imported, exported, transported, or sold and traditionally intended for use with tobacco products, including any pipe, paper, or accessory.
(3) Testing strips to determine the presence of fentanyl or fentanyl-related substances.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 359, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 2; 84 Del. Laws, c. 170, §§ 3, 5.)

§ 4774. Penalties [For application of this section, see 80 Del. Laws, c. 38, § 6].

(a) Possession. — Except as described in subsection (b) of this section, any person who uses or possesses with intent to use drug paraphernalia is guilty of a class B misdemeanor.
(b) Possession for personal use of marijuana. — Any person who uses or possesses drug paraphernalia for the use or possession of a personal use quantity of marijuana shall be assessed a civil penalty of not more than $100, in addition to such routine assessments necessary for the administration of civil violations.
(c) Manufacture and sale. — Any person who delivers, possesses with the intent to deliver, conveys, offers for sale, converts, or manufactures with the intent to deliver drug paraphernalia is guilty of a class G felony.
(d) Delivery to a minor. — Any person 18 years of age or older who violates § 4771 of this title by delivering or selling drug paraphernalia to a person under 18 years of age is guilty of a class E felony.
(e) It is unlawful for any person to place in a newspaper, magazine, handbill or other publication any advertisement, knowing or under
circumstances where one reasonably should know, that the purpose of the advertisement, in whole or in part, is to promote the sale of
objects designed or intended for use as drug paraphernalia. Any person who violates this section is guilty of an unclassified misdemeanor.

64; 80 Del. Laws, c. 38, § 4.)

§ 4775. Consideration of factors.
Transferred to § 4772 of this title by 73 Del. Laws, c. 359, § 2, effective July 8, 2002.

Subchapter VI

Enforcement and Administrative Provisions

§ 4781. Powers of enforcement personnel.
Any officer or employee of the Secretary designated by the Secretary shall:

(1) Execute and serve administrative inspection warrants, subpoenas and summonses issued under the authority of this State;
(2) Make seizures of property pursuant to this chapter;
(3) Have all powers of constables and other police officers of the State, counties and other subdivisions of the State; and
(4) Suppress all acts of violence and enforce this chapter.


§ 4782. Administrative inspections and warrants.

(a) Issuance and execution of administrative inspection warrants shall be as follows:

(1) Any person authorized to issue search warrants in this State may, within the person’s jurisdiction and upon proper oath or
affirmation showing probable cause, issue warrants for the purpose of conducting administrative inspections authorized by this chapter
or rules hereunder and seizures of property appropriate to the inspections. For purposes of the issuance of administrative inspection
warrants, probable cause exists upon showing a valid public interest in the effective enforcement of this chapter or rules hereunder,
sufficient to justify administrative inspection of the area, premises, building or conveyance in the circumstances specified in the
application for the warrant.

(2) A warrant shall issue only upon an affidavit of a designated officer or employee having knowledge of the facts alleged, sworn
to before the judge or justice of the peace and establishing the grounds for issuing the warrant. If the judge or justice of the peace
is satisfied that grounds for the application exist or that there is probable cause to believe they exist, the judge shall issue a warrant
identifying the area, premises, building or conveyance to be inspected, the purpose of the inspection and, if appropriate, the type of
property to be inspected, if any. The warrant shall:

a. State the grounds for its issuance, and the name of each person whose affidavit has been taken in support thereof;
b. Be directed to a person authorized by § 4781 to execute it;
c. Command the person to whom it is directed to inspect the area, premises, building or conveyance identified for the purpose
specified and, if appropriate, direct the seizure of the property specified;
d. Identify the item or types of property to be seized, if any; and

e. Direct that it be served during normal business hours and designate the judge or justice of the peace to whom it shall be returned.

(3) A warrant issued pursuant to this section must be executed and returned within 10 days of its date unless, upon a showing of a
need for additional time, the court orders otherwise. If property is seized pursuant to a warrant, a copy shall be given to the person from
whom or from whose premises the property is taken, together with a receipt for the property taken. The return of the warrant shall be
made promptly, accompanied by a written inventory of any property taken. The inventory shall be made in the presence of the person
executing the warrant and of the person from whose possession or premises the property was taken, if present, or in the presence of
at least 1 credible person other than the person executing the warrant. A copy of the inventory shall be delivered to the person from
whom or from whose premises the property was taken and to the applicant for the warrant.

(4) The judge or justice of the peace who has issued a warrant shall attach thereto a copy of the return and all papers returnable in
connection therewith and file them with the Prothonotary in the county in which the inspection was made.

(b) The Secretary may make administrative inspections of controlled premises in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) For purposes of this section only, “controlled premises” means:

a. Places where persons registered or exempted from registration requirements under this chapter are required to keep records; and
b. Places including factories, warehouses, establishments and conveyances in which persons registered or exempted from
registration requirements under this chapter are permitted to hold, manufacture, compound, process, sell, deliver or otherwise dispose
of any controlled substance.
§ 4783. Cooperative arrangements and confidentiality.

(a) The Secretary shall cooperate with federal and other state agencies in discharging the Secretary’s responsibilities concerning traffic in controlled substances and in suppressing the abuse of controlled substances. To this end, the Secretary may:

(1) Arrange for the exchange of information among governmental officials concerning the use and abuse of controlled substances;

(2) Coordinate and cooperate in training programs concerning controlled substance law enforcement at local and state levels;

(3) Cooperate with the bureau by establishing a centralized unit to accept, catalogue, file and collect statistics, including records of drug dependent persons and other controlled substance law offenders within the State, and make the information available for federal, state and local law-enforcement purposes. The Secretary, in cooperation with the bureau, shall not furnish the name or identity of a patient or research subject whose identity could not be obtained under subsection (c) of this section; and

(4) Conduct programs of eradication aimed at destroying wild or illicit growth of plant species from which controlled substances may be extracted.

(b) Results, information and evidence received from the Bureau relating to the regulatory functions of this chapter, including results of inspections conducted by it, may be relied and acted upon by the Secretary in the exercise of the Secretary’s regulatory functions under this chapter.

(c) A practitioner engaged in medical practice or research is not required or compelled to furnish the name or identity of a patient or research subject to the Secretary nor may the practitioner be compelled in any state or local civil, criminal, administrative, legislative or other proceedings to furnish the name or identity of an individual that the practitioner is obligated to keep confidential.

§ 4784. Forfeitures.

(a) The following shall be subject to forfeiture to the State and no property rights shall exist in them:

(1) All controlled substances which have been manufactured, distributed, possessed, dispensed or acquired in violation of this chapter;

(2) All raw materials, products and equipment of any kind which are used, or intended for use, in manufacturing, compounding, processing, delivering, importing or exporting any controlled substance in violation of this chapter;

(3) Any property which is used, or intended for use, as a container for property described in paragraph (a)(1), (2) or (6) of this section;

(4) Any conveyances, including aircraft, vehicles, or vessels which are used, or are intended for use, to transport, or in any manner to facilitate the transportation, sale, or possession with intent to deliver property described in paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section except that:

   a. No vehicle used by any person as a common carrier in the transaction of business as a common carrier is subject to forfeiture under this section unless the owner or other person in charge of the vehicle is a consenting party or privy to a violation of the Controlled Substances Act;

   b. No vehicle is subject to forfeiture under this section by reason of any act or omission established by the owner thereof to have been committed or omitted without the owner’s knowledge or consent;

   c. A vehicle is not subject to forfeiture for a violation of § 4761(a) or (b) [repealed], § 4763 or § 4764 of this title; and
d. A forfeiture of a vehicle encumbered by a bona fide security interest is subject to the interest of the secured party if the party neither had knowledge of nor consented to the act or omission;

(5) All books, records, and research products and materials including formulas, microfilm, tapes and data which are used or intended for use in violation of this chapter;

(6) All drug paraphernalia as defined in § 4701(18) of this title;

(7) All moneys, negotiable instruments, securities or any other thing of value furnished, or intended to be furnished, in exchange for a controlled substance or drug paraphernalia in violation of this chapter; all profits or proceeds traceable to securities, assets or interest used, or intended to be used, to facilitate any violation of this chapter. However, no property interest or an owner, by reason of any act or omission established by the owner to be committed or omitted without the owner’s knowledge or consent shall be forfeited in the items listed in this paragraph:

a. All moneys, negotiable instruments or securities found in close proximity to forfeitable controlled substances, or to forfeitable records of the importation, manufacture or distribution of controlled substances are presumed to be forfeitable under this paragraph. The burden of proof is upon claimant of the property to rebut this presumption.

b. All moneys, negotiable instruments or securities found to have trace amounts of controlled substances on them are presumed to be forfeitable under this paragraph. The burden of proof is upon the claimant of the property to rebut this presumption.

c. To the extent that assets, interests, profits and proceeds forfeitable under this paragraph (i) cannot be located, (ii) have been transferred, sold to or deposited with third parties, or (iii) have been placed beyond the jurisdiction of the State, the court, following conviction of the individual charged, may direct forfeiture of such other assets of the defendant as may be available, limited in value to those assets that would otherwise be forfeited under this paragraph. Upon petition of the defendant, the court may authorize redemption of assets forfeited under this paragraph, provided the assets described in this paragraph are surrendered or otherwise remitted by such defendant to the jurisdiction of the court; and

(8) Any real property which is used, or is intended for use, to store, grow, manufacture, compound, process, deliver, import, or export any controlled substance in violation of this chapter except that:

a. No real property is subject to forfeiture under this section by reason of any act or omission established by any owner thereof to have been committed or omitted without the owner’s knowledge or consent;

b. No real property being leased out by its owner shall be subject to forfeiture under this section unless the owner of the real property is a consenting party or privy to the violation of the Controlled Substances Act;

c. No real property shall be subject to forfeiture for a violation of § 4759, § 4761(a), § 4763 or § 4764 of this title; and

d. A forfeiture of real property encumbered by a bona fide security interest of the secured party if the party neither had knowledge of nor consented to the act or omission.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the laws of this State or rules of court, the procedures listed in subsections (c)-(j) of this section are applicable to the administrative forfeiture of property subject to forfeiture under this section.

(c) Property subject to forfeiture under this chapter may be seized by the Secretary upon process issued by any Superior Court having jurisdiction over the property. Seizure without process may be made if:

1. The seizure made is pursuant to subchapter I of Chapter 23 of Title 11 or an inspection under an administrative inspection warrant;

2. The property subject to seizure has been the subject of a prior judgment in favor of the State in a criminal, injunction or forfeiture proceeding based upon this chapter;

3. The Secretary has probable cause to believe that the property is directly or indirectly dangerous to health or safety; or

4. The Secretary has probable cause to believe that the property was used or intended to be used in violation of this chapter.

(d) In the event of seizure pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, proceedings under subsections (e) and (j) of this section shall be instituted promptly.

(e) Property taken or detained under this section shall not be subject to replevin, but is deemed to be in the custody of the Secretary subject only to the orders and decrees of the Superior Court. When property is seized under this chapter, the Secretary may:

1. Place the property under seal;

2. Remove the property to a place designated by the Secretary; or

3. Require the Department of Safety and Homeland Security to take custody of the property and remove it to an appropriate location for disposition in accordance with law.

(f) When property is forfeited under this chapter, the Secretary may:

1. Retain it for official use;

2. Sell that which is not required to be destroyed by law and which is not harmful to the public. The proceeds shall be used for payment of all proper expenses of the proceedings for forfeiture and sale, including expenses of seizure, maintenance of custody, advertising and court costs;

3. Allow the arresting agency or any other law-enforcement division to use the property for the purpose of law enforcement provided that any proceeds remaining after the payment of expenses and any other money forfeited or realized from forfeited property shall be
deposited to the Special Law Enforcement Assistance Fund for the use of the State for the purposes as established by the Attorney General with the concurrence of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Controller General;

(4) Require the Department of Safety and Homeland Security to take custody of the property and remove it for disposition in accordance with law; or

(5) Forward it to the Administration for disposition.

(g) Controlled substances listed in Schedule I that are possessed, transferred, sold or offered for sale in violation of this chapter are contraband and shall be seized and summarily forfeited to the State. Controlled substances listed in Schedule I, the owners of which are unknown, which are seized or come into the possession of the State are contraband and shall be summarily forfeited to the State.

(h) Species of plants from which controlled substances in Schedules I and II may be derived which have been planted or cultivated in violation of this chapter or of which the owners or cultivators are unknown or which are wild growths may be seized and summarily forfeited to the State.

(i) The failure, upon demand by the Secretary or the Secretary’s authorized agent, of the person in occupancy or in control of land or premises upon which the species of plants are growing or being stored to produce an appropriate registration or proof that the person is the holder thereof constitutes authority for the seizure and forfeiture of the plants.

(j) Property seized pursuant to this section that is not summarily forfeited pursuant to subsection (f) of this section shall be automatically forfeited to the State upon application to the Superior Court if, within 45 days of notification of seizure to all known parties having possessory interest in the seized property by registered or certified mail to the last known post-office address of the parties in interest and by publication in a newspaper of general circulation in this State, the person or persons claiming title to the seized property do not institute proceedings in the Superior Court to establish:

(1) That they have the lawful possessory interest in the seized property; and

(2) The property was unlawfully seized or not subject to forfeiture pursuant to this section.

§ 4785. Burden of proof; liabilities.

(a) It is not necessary for the State to negate any exemption or exception in this chapter in any complaint, information, indictment or other pleading or in any trial, hearing or other proceeding under this chapter. The burden of going forward with the evidence to establish any exemption or exception is upon the person claiming it.

(b) In the absence of proof that a person is the duly authorized holder of an appropriate registration or order form issued under this chapter, such person is presumed not to be the holder of the registration or form. The burden of proof is upon the person to rebut the presumption.

(c) No liability is imposed by this chapter upon any authorized state, county or municipal officer engaged in the lawful performance of the officer’s duties.

§ 4786. Judicial review.

All final determinations, findings and conclusions of the Secretary under this chapter are final and conclusive decisions of the matters involved. Any person aggrieved by the decision may obtain review of the decision in the Superior Court. Findings of fact by the Secretary, if supported by substantial evidence, are conclusive.

§ 4787. Education and research.

(a) The Secretary shall carry out educational programs designed to prevent and deter misuse and abuse of controlled substances. In connection with these programs the Secretary may:

(1) Promote better recognition of the problems of misuse and abuse of controlled substances within the regulated industry and among interested groups and organizations;

(2) Assist the regulated industry and interested groups and organizations in contributing to the reduction of misuse and abuse of controlled substances;

(3) Consult with interested groups and organizations to aid them in solving administrative and organizational problems;

(4) Evaluate procedures, projects, techniques and controls conducted or proposed as part of educational programs on misuse and abuse of controlled substances;

(5) Disseminate the results of research on misuse and abuse of controlled substances to promote a better public understanding of what problems exist and what can be done to combat them;
(6) Assist in the education and training of state and local law-enforcement officials in their efforts to control misuse and abuse of controlled substances; and

(7) Require such evidence of completion of courses of professional education requirements needed for registration, or subsequent renewal of registration, as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(b) The Secretary shall encourage research on misuse and abuse of controlled substances. In connection with the research and in furtherance of the enforcement of this chapter the Secretary may:

(1) Establish methods to assess accurately the effects of controlled substances and identify and characterize those with potential for abuse;

(2) Make studies and undertake programs of research to:
   a. Develop new or improved approaches, techniques, systems, equipment and devices to strengthen the enforcement of this chapter;
   b. Determine patterns of misuse and abuse of controlled substances and the social effects thereof; and
   c. Improve methods for preventing, predicting, understanding and dealing with the misuse and abuse of controlled substances; and

(3) Enter into contracts with public agencies, institutions of higher education and private organizations or individuals for the purpose of conducting research, demonstrations or special projects which bear directly on misuse and abuse of controlled substances.

(c) The Secretary may enter into contracts for educational and research activities without performance bonds.

(d) The Secretary may authorize persons engaged in research on the use and effects of controlled substances to withhold the names and other identifying characteristics of individuals who are the subjects of the research. Persons who obtain this authorization are not compelled in any civil, criminal, administrative, legislative or other proceeding to identify the individuals who are the subjects of research for which the authorization was obtained.

(e) The Secretary may authorize the possession and distribution of controlled substances by persons engaged in research. Persons who obtain this authorization are exempt from state prosecution for possession and distribution of controlled substances to the extent of the authorization.


Subchapter VII
Miscellaneous

§ 4791. Pending proceedings.
   (a) Prosecution for any violation of law occurring prior to the effective date of any amendment to this chapter is not affected or abated by any amendment to this chapter.
   (b) Civil seizures or forfeitures and injunctive proceedings commenced prior to the effective date of any amendment to this chapter are not affected by any amendment to this chapter.
   (c) All administrative proceedings pending under prior laws which are superseded by any amendment to this chapter shall be continued and brought to a final determination in accord with the laws or rules in effect prior to the effective date of any amendment to this chapter.
   (d) This chapter and any amendments thereto apply to any violation of law, seizure and forfeiture, injunctive proceeding, administrative proceeding or investigation which occurs or is commenced following the effective date of this chapter and any amendments thereto.


§ 4792. Continuation of rules.

Any orders and rules promulgated under any law affected by this chapter and in effect on the effective date of this chapter and not in conflict with it continue in effect until modified, superseded or repealed.


§ 4793. Uniformity of interpretation.

This chapter shall be so applied and construed as to effectuate its general purpose to make uniform the law with respect to the subject of this chapter among those states which enact it.


§ 4794. Short title.

This chapter may be cited as the “Controlled Substances Act.”


§ 4795. Jurisdiction [For application of this section, see 80 Del. Laws, c. 38, § 6].

(a) The Superior Court shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction over any violation of this chapter by persons 18 years of age or older.
(b) The provisions of subsection (a) of this section or any other law to the contrary notwithstanding, the Court of Common Pleas shall have original jurisdiction over any violation of the following by persons 18 years of age or older:

   (1) Section 4761(a) of this title.
   (2) Section 4763 of this title.
   (3) Section 4764(b) and (d) of this title.
   (4) Section 4771 of this title, except where jurisdiction over the civil penalty resides in the Justice of the Peace Court pursuant to subsection (c) of this section.

(c) The Justice of the Peace Court shall have original jurisdiction over any violation of the following by persons 18 years of age or older:

   (1) Section 4764(c) of this title.
   (2) Section 4774(b) of this title.

(d) The Family Court shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction over violations of this chapter by persons under age 18.

$4796. Authority of the Attorney General.

Nothing in this chapter shall be interpreted as limiting the authority or responsibility of the Attorney General of this State to enforce the laws of this State.

$4797. Statewide authorized tamper resistant prescription forms.

(a) Every prescription written in this State by a practitioner shall be written on a statewide authorized tamper-resistant prescription form. This section shall not apply to prescriptions generated within a licensed medical facility that results in the internal dispensing of prescription drugs to any patient receiving treatment in that facility, nor to tamper-resistant prescription forms electronically generated within a licensed medical facility that meet the criteria established by the rules and regulations promulgated under this section.

(b) “Statewide tamper-resistant prescription pads” shall be defined as a prescription pad, which has been authorized by the State for use, and meets the following criteria:

   (1) Prevention of unauthorized copying.
   (2) Prevention of erasure or modification; and
   (3) An ability to prevent counterfeit prescription forms.

(c) The Secretary of the Department of State, upon the recommendation of the Controlled Substance Advisory Committee, may promulgate rules and regulations to implement the provisions of this section.

$4798. The Delaware Prescription Monitoring Program.

(a) It is the intent of the General Assembly that the Delaware Prescription Monitoring Act established pursuant to this section serves as a means to promote public health and welfare and to detect the illegal use of controlled substances. The Delaware Prescription Monitoring Act shall have the dual purpose of reducing misuse and diversion of controlled substances in the State while promoting improved professional practice and patient care.

(b) Definitions. — (1) “Administer” or “administration” means the direct application of a drug to the body of a patient by injection, inhalation, ingestion, or any other means.

   (2) “Chemical dependency professional” means a person who uses addiction counseling methods to assist an individual or group to develop an understanding of alcohol and drug dependency problems, define goals, and plan action reflecting the individual’s or group’s interest, abilities and needs as affected by addiction problems.

   (3) “Controlled substance” means any substance or drug defined, enumerated or included in this chapter and Title 21, Code of Federal Regulations.

   (4) “Dispense” or “dispensing” means the interpretation, evaluation, and implementation of a prescription drug or, including the preparation and delivery of a drug to a patient or patient’s agent in a suitable container appropriately labeled for subsequent administration to, or use by, a patient.

   (5) “Dispenser” means a person authorized by this State to dispense or distribute to the ultimate user any controlled substance or drug monitored by the program, but shall not include any of the following: a licensed health care facility pharmacy that dispenses, distributes or administers any controlled substance, or drug monitored by the program, for the purposes of inpatient care, or any emergency department dispensing a controlled substance for immediate use.
Title 16 - Health and Safety

(6) [Repealed.]

(7) “Drug” means any of the following:
   a. Any substance recognized as a drug in the official compendium, or supplement thereto, designated by the Office of Controlled Substances for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease in humans.
   b. Any substance intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease or pain in humans.
   c. Any substance other than food intended to affect the structure or any function of the body of humans.

(8) “Drugs of concern” means drugs other than controlled substances as defined by rule which demonstrate a potential for abuse or diversion.

(9) “Licensed professional counselor of mental health” means an individual licensed as a professional counselor of mental health who publicly offers to render to individuals, groups, organizations or the general public a service involving the application of clinical counseling principles, methods or procedures and the diagnosis and treatment of mental and emotional disorders to assist individuals in achieving more effective personal and social adjustment.

(10) “Patient” means the person who is the ultimate user of a controlled substance or drug monitored by the program for whom a prescription is issued and for whom a controlled substance or drug is dispensed.

(11) “Prescriber” means a licensed health care professional with the authority to write and issue prescriptions, except it shall not include:
   a. A prescriber or other authorized person who administers such controlled substance or drug upon the lawful order of a prescriber.
   b. A prescriber or other authorized person who, in providing emergency patient care in a healthcare facility, causes the administration of a controlled substance for immediate relief of symptoms arising from an acute condition.
   c. A prescriber or other authorized person who prescribes up to a 72-hour supply of a controlled substance for on call services or emergency care.
   d. A veterinarian who prescribes for the purpose of providing veterinary services.

(12) “Prescription monitoring information” means data submitted to and maintained by the prescription monitoring program established under this section.

(13) “Prescription Monitoring Program” or “PMP” means the electronic program established by this section.

(14) “Public health surveillance” means the continuous, systematic collection, analysis, and interpretation of health-related data needed for the planning, implementation, and evaluation of public health practice. Public health surveillance may be used for all of the following purposes:
   a. An early warning system for impending public health emergencies.
   b. To document the impact of an intervention.
   c. To track progress towards specified goals.
   d. Monitor and clarify the epidemiology of health problems.
   e. Establish public health priorities.
   f. Inform public health policy and strategies.

(c) The Office of Controlled Substances shall establish and maintain a PMP program to monitor the prescribing and dispensing of all Schedule II, III, IV and V controlled substances by prescribers in this State, and to research the prescribing and dispensing of drugs of concern. The PMP must not interfere with the legal use of a controlled substance or drug of concern. The PMP may be used for the following purposes:
   (1) Provide information to prescribers, dispensers, and patients to help avoid the illegal use of controlled substances.
   (2) Assist law enforcement to investigate illegal activity related to the prescribing, dispensing, and consumption of controlled substances or drugs of concern.
   (3) Effectuate the collection and storage of prescription monitoring information in a manner designed to minimize inconvenience to patients and prescribing medical practitioners.
   (4) Assist the State Epidemiologist in public health surveillance for the purpose of reducing the burden of disease around substance use disorder.

(d) A dispenser including those dispensing an amount deemed medically necessary for a 72-hour supply, shall submit the required information regarding each prescription dispensed for a controlled substance, in accordance with the transmission methods and frequency established by regulation issued by the Office of Controlled Substances. When needed for bona fide research purposes and in accordance with applicable regulation, the Office of Controlled Substances may require a dispenser to submit the required information regarding each prescription dispensed for a drug of concern, but in no event should dispensers be required to submit such information any more frequently than that required for controlled substances. The following information shall be submitted for each prescription:
   (1) Pharmacy name;
   (2) Dispenser DEA registration number;
(3) Dispenser National Provider Identifier (NPI);
(4) Date drug was dispensed;
(5) Prescription number;
(6) Whether prescription is new or a refill;
(7) NDC code for drug dispensed;
(8) Quantity dispensed;
(9) Approximate number of days supplied;
(10) Patient name and date of birth;
(11) Patient address;
(12) Prescriber DEA registration number and name;
(13) Prescriber NPI;
(14) Date prescription issued by prescriber.

(e) When a dispenser has a reasonable belief that a patient may be seeking a controlled substance listed in Schedule II, III, IV or V for any reason other than the treatment of an existing medical condition, the dispenser shall obtain a patient utilization report regarding the patient for the preceding 12 months from the Prescription Monitoring Program before dispensing the prescription.

(f) A prescriber, or other person authorized by the prescriber, shall obtain, before writing a prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule II, III, IV or V for a patient, a patient utilization report regarding the patient for the preceding 12 months from the computerized program established by the Office of Controlled Substances when the prescriber has a reasonable belief that the patient may be seeking the controlled substance, in whole or in part, for any reason other than the treatment of an existing medical condition. The prescriber shall review the patient utilization report to assess whether the prescription for the controlled substance is necessary.

(g) A licensed chemical dependency professional or licensed professional counselor of mental health may obtain a patient utilization report from the Prescription Monitoring Program for patients enrolled in substance abuse treatment programs receiving treatment from, or under the direction of, the chemical dependency professional or professional counselor of mental health.

(h) The Chief Medical Examiner or licensed physician designee may obtain a patient utilization report from the Prescription Monitoring Program for the purpose of investigating the death of an individual.

(i) The Office of Controlled Substances may issue a waiver to a prescriber who is unable to access prescription information by electronic means. A prescriber who is unable to access prescription information by electronic means shall obtain a waiver from the OCS on annual basis until such time they can access the prescription information by electronic means.

(j) Unless a court of competent jurisdiction makes a finding of gross negligence, malice or criminal intent, the Office of Controlled Substances, any other state agency, any prescriber or dispenser, or any person or entity in proper possession of information pursuant to this statute is not subject to civil liability, administrative action or other legal or equitable relief for any of the following acts or omissions:

1. Furnishing information pursuant to this section.
2. Receiving, using or relying on, or not using or relying on, information received pursuant to this section.
3. Information that was not furnished to the Office of Controlled Substances.
4. Information that was factually incorrect or that was released by the Office of Controlled Substance to the wrong person or entity.

(k) Prescription information submitted to the PMP is protected health information, not subject to public or open records law, and not subject to disclosure, except as otherwise provided in this section.

(l) The Office of Controlled Substances shall maintain procedures to ensure that the privacy and confidentiality of patients and patient information collected, recorded, transmitted, and maintained is not disclosed, except as provided for in this section.

1. If there is reasonable cause to believe a violation of law or breach of professional standards may have occurred, the Office of Controlled Substances shall notify the appropriate law-enforcement or professional licensure, certification, or regulatory agency or entity and shall provide prescription information required for an investigation. If there is reasonable cause to believe a breach of professional standards may have occurred, the PMP Advisory Committee shall notify the professional licensure, certification, or regulatory agency or entity and shall provide prescription information required for an investigation. In determining whether reasonable cause exists under this paragraph, the Office of Controlled Substances shall regularly examine data generated by the PMP, and promptly seek the direct input of the PMP Advisory Committee with respect to any cases that meet objective thresholds set by the PMP Advisory Committee. Agencies receiving referrals pursuant to this subsection shall promptly inform the Office of Controlled Substances of the disposition of any referral, and the reason for that disposition.

2. The Office of Controlled Substances may provide data in the prescription monitoring program in the form of a report to the following persons:
   a. A prescriber, or other person authorized by the prescriber, or a dispenser, or other person authorized by the dispenser, who requests information and certifies that the requested information is for the purpose of providing medical or pharmaceutical treatment to a bona fide patient;
b. An individual who requests the individual's own prescription monitoring information in accordance with procedures established pursuant to regulations;

c. A designated representative of any Board or Commission pursuant to § 8735(a) of Title 29 responsible for the licensure, regulation, or discipline of prescribers, dispensers or other persons authorized to prescribe, administer, or dispense controlled substances and who is involved in a bona fide specific investigation involving a designated person;

d. A local, state, or federal law-enforcement or prosecutorial official engaged in the administration, investigation, or enforcement of the laws governing controlled substances and who is involved in a bona fide specific drug-related investigation in which a report of suspected criminal activity involving controlled substances by an identified suspect has been made, and provided that such information be relevant and material to such investigation, limited in scope to the extent reasonably practicable in light of the purpose for which the information is sought, and include identifying information only upon a showing of need;

e. The Delaware Department of Health and Social Services regarding Medicaid program recipients;

f. A properly convened grand jury pursuant to a subpoena properly issued for the records;

 g. Personnel of the Division of Professional Regulation for purposes of administration and enforcement of this section;

h. A licensed chemical dependency professional or licensed professional counselor of mental health who requests information and certifies that the requested information is for a patient enrolled in a substance abuse treatment program receiving treatment from, or under the direction of the chemical dependency professional or professional counselor of mental health.

i. The Chief Medical Examiner or licensed physician designee who requests information and certifies the request is for the purpose of investigating the death of an individual.

j. Qualified personnel for the purpose of bona fide research or education; however, data elements that would reasonably identify a specific recipient, prescriber or dispenser must be deleted or redacted from such information prior to disclosure; and further provided that, release of the information may be made only pursuant to a written agreement between qualified personnel and the Office of Controlled Substances in order to ensure compliance with this subsection.

k. A law-enforcement or regulatory agency in connection with any referral required by paragraph (l)(1) of this section.

l. The PMP Advisory Committee and the Addiction Action Committee, including identified prescriber and dispenser information. Information provided under this paragraph (l)(2)(l). of this section is not a public record under § 10002 of Title 29.

m. The Drug Overdose Fatality Review Commission in furtherance of its duties and responsibilities set forth in § 4799C of this title.

n. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services, the Secretary of State, and the Attorney General for purposes of administering and enforcing the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund under Chapter 48B of this title.

(m) The Division of Professional Regulation may contract with another agency of this State or with a private vendor, as necessary, to ensure the effective operation of the prescription monitoring program. A contractor shall comply with the provisions regarding confidentiality of prescription information under this section is subject to the penalties specified in this section for any unlawful acts.

(n) The Office of Controlled Substances may promulgate regulations setting forth the procedures and methods for implementing this section.

(o) The Office of Controlled Substances shall design and implement an evaluation component to identify cost-benefits of the Prescription Monitoring Program, including its effect on diversion and abuse of controlled substances and drugs of concern, and other information relevant to policy, research and education involving controlled substances and drugs of concern monitored by the Prescription Monitoring Program.

(1) The Office of Controlled Substances shall report to the General Assembly the information obtained pursuant to this subsection on an annual basis.

(2) To the extent such information is made available to the Office of Controlled Substances, the report may include information and data, including surveys, polls, or other data from multi-disciplinary experts and stakeholders, relating to the negative or positive impact of the prescription monitoring program on appropriate prescribing practices of controlled substances and drugs of concern.

(3) The Office of Controlled Substances shall provide data in the PMP in the form of a report to the Office of the State Epidemiologist in the Division of Public Health, for the purpose of reviewing and analyzing public health surveillance data related to drug overdoses.

(p) The Office of Controlled Substances may exchange prescription information submitted to the PMP through an interstate commission with an authorized member state.

(q) A dispenser who fails to submit prescription monitoring information to the Office of Controlled Substances PMP as required by this section, or who knowingly submits incorrect prescription information, shall be subject to disciplinary sanction pursuant to Title 24.

(r) A person authorized to have prescription monitoring information pursuant to this section who knowingly discloses this information in violation of this section is guilty of a class G felony and, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $5,000 nor imprisoned more than 2 years, or both.

(s) A person authorized to have prescription monitoring information pursuant to this section who intentionally uses this information in the furtherance of other crimes is guilty of a class E felony and, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 nor imprisoned more than 5 years, or both.
(t) A person not authorized to have prescription monitoring information pursuant to this section who obtains such information fraudulently is guilty of a class E felony and, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than $10,000 nor imprisoned more than 5 years, or both.

(u) A prescriber who holds a controlled substance registration issued pursuant to § 4732 of this title must be registered with the Prescription Monitoring Program. A prescriber who is issued a controlled substance registration for the first time shall register with the Prescription Monitoring Program within 90 days of issuance. Failure to comply with this subsection may result in disciplinary action pursuant to § 4735 of this title.

(v) A PMP Advisory Committee is hereby established to provide input, advice, and guidance to the Office of Controlled Substances regarding the maintenance of the PMP. Its duties and powers shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following:

1. Development of specific criteria for use by the Office of Controlled Substances in referring prescription monitoring information to the Advisory Committee for consideration of notification of law-enforcement or professional licensing agencies under paragraph (l)(1) of this section.

2. Discussion of referrals made under paragraph (v)(1) of this section and recommendations to the Office of Controlled Substances regarding notification of law-enforcement or professional licensing agencies under paragraph (l)(1) of this section.

3. Recommending improvements in the operation of the PMP, including interoperability with other state PMPs and electronic health information systems and improvements of prescriber and dispenser access to and use of the PMP.

(w) In carrying out its duties under subsection (v) of this section:

1. Information provided to the PMP Advisory Committee shall be provided in a redacted manner that does not identify the patient, prescriber, dispenser, or other person who is the subject of the information. If the PMP Advisory Committee determines that a referral should be made pursuant to subsection (l) of this section, the Office of Controlled Substances shall make the appropriate referral using unredacted information.

2. The PMP Advisory Committee’s documents and meetings in connection with paragraphs (v)(1) and (v)(2) of this section shall not constitute public information, and shall not be subject to open record laws.

3. The PMP Advisory Committee shall consist of the following members:
   - A member designated by the Medical Society of Delaware.
   - A member designated by the Delaware Pharmacists Society.
   - A member representing patients’ rights designated by the Secretary of Health and Social Services.
   - A representative designated by the Delaware Department of Justice.
   - A representative designated by the Secretary of Homeland Security.
   - Two public members with relevant experience nominated by the Governor and confirmed by the Senate.

4. The members of the PMP Advisory Committee shall serve at the pleasure of their respective designating agencies. The members shall elect a chairman from among their membership.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 396, § 2; 79 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 2; 79 Del. Laws, c. 164, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 27, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 78, §§ 2, 3; 81 Del. Laws, c. 94, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 98, §§ 1, 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 429, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 6.)

Subchapter VIII

Drug Overdose Fatality Review Commission

§ 4799A. Definitions.

For purposes of this subchapter:

1. “Controlled substance” means a drug, substance or immediate precursor in Schedules I through V of subchapter II of this chapter.

2. “Fentanyl” means as defined in § 4716(c)(6) of this title.

3. “Opiate” means any controlled substance having an addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability similar to morphine or being capable of conversion into a drug having addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability and is a prescription drug.

4. “Overdose death” means a death caused, in whole or in part, by the consumption or use of a controlled substance.

5. “Prescription drug” means as defined in § 4701 of this title.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 220, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 49, § 1.)

§ 4799B. Organization and composition.

(a) The following persons, or their designees, shall be members of the Drug Overdose Fatality Review Commission (“the Commission”) by virtue of position:

1. The Delaware Attorney General.

2. The Secretary of the State Department of Health and Social Services.

3. The Director of the Delaware Division of Forensic Science.
(4) The Secretary of Safety and Homeland Security.
(5) The Director of the Delaware Division of Public Health.
(6) The Commissioner of the Delaware Department of Correction.

(b) The following persons shall be appointed by the Governor as members of the Commission:

(1) Two representatives of the Medical Society of Delaware.
(2) A representative of the Delaware Nurses Association.
(3) A representative of the Police Chiefs Council of Delaware who is an active law-enforcement officer.
(4) A representative of the Delaware Fraternal Order of Police who is an active law-enforcement officer.
(5) Two advocates from statewide nonprofit organizations.

(c) The chairperson of each regional review team established pursuant to subsection (g) of this section shall also serve as a member of the Commission.

(d) The term of members appointed by the Governor shall be 3 years and shall terminate upon the Governor’s appointment of a new member to the Commission. The members of the Commission and regional review teams shall serve without compensation. The Commission shall be staffed by the Delaware Department of Justice.

(e) The Commission shall, by affirmative vote of a majority of all members of the Commission, appoint a chairperson from its membership for a term of 1 year.

(f) Meetings of the Commission and regional review teams shall be closed to the public.

(g) The Commission shall by resolution passed by a majority of its members establish 3 regional review teams authorized to review overdose deaths. Members of the Commission shall appoint representatives to each review team such that the review team reflects the disciplines of the Commission.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 220, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 94, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 49, § 2.)

§ 4799C. Powers and duties.

(a) The Commission shall investigate and review the facts and circumstances of overdose deaths that occur in Delaware. The review of deaths involving criminal investigations will be delayed until the later of the conclusion of such investigation, or the adjudication of related criminal charges, if any. The Commission shall make recommendations to the Governor and General Assembly, at least annually, regarding those practices or conditions which impact the frequency of overdose deaths and steps that can be taken to reduce the frequency of such overdose deaths. All recommendations made under this subsection must comply with applicable state and federal confidentiality provisions, including those enumerated under § 4799D of this title. Notwithstanding any provision of this subchapter to the contrary, no recommendation may specifically identify any individual or any nongovernmental agency, organization, or entity.

(b) Reviews conducted by the Commission and regional review teams shall in all cases include a review of the medical records of the deceased.

(c) In connection with any review, the Commission and regional review teams shall have the power and authority to:

(1) Administer oaths; and
(2) Compel the attendance of witnesses whose testimony is related to the overdose death under review and the production of any records related to the death or pertinent to the Commission’s investigation, through the use of process issued by the Department of Justice pursuant to § 2508 of Title 29.

(d) Notwithstanding any provision of this subchapter to the contrary, no person identified by the Department of Justice as a potential witness in any criminal prosecution arising from an overdose death shall be questioned, deposed or interviewed by or for the Commission in connection with its investigation and review of such death until the completion of such prosecution.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 220, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 94, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 49, § 3.)

§ 4799D. Confidentiality of records and immunity from suit.

(a) The records of the Commission and of all regional review teams, including original documents and documents produced in the review process with regard to the facts and circumstances of each death, shall be confidential and shall not be released to any person except as expressly provided in this subchapter. Such records shall be used by the Commission, and any regional review team, only in the exercise of the proper function of the Commission or review team, and shall not be public records and shall not be available for court subpoena or subject to discovery. Subject to constitutional requirements, statements, records or information shall not be subject to any statute or rule that would require those statements to be disclosed in the course of a criminal trial or associated discovery. Aggregate statistical data compiled by the Commission or regional review teams, however, may be released at the discretion of the Commission or regional review teams.

(b) Members of the Commission and regional review teams, and their agents and employees, shall not be subject to, and shall be immune from, claims, suits, liability, damages or any other recourse, civil or criminal, arising from any act, proceeding, decision or
determination undertaken or performed or recommendation made, provided such persons acted in good faith and without malice in carrying out their responsibilities, authority, duties, powers and privileges of the offices conferred by this law upon them or any other provisions of the Delaware law, federal law or regulations, or duly adopted rules and regulations of the Commission or its regional review teams. Complainants shall bear the burden of proving malice or a lack of good faith to defeat the immunity provided herein.

(c) No person in attendance at a meeting of the Commission or regional review team shall be required to testify as to what transpired thereat. No organization, institution or person furnishing information, data, reports or records to the Commission or any regional review team with respect to any subject examined or treated by such organizations, institution, or person, by reason of furnishing such information, shall be liable in damages to any person or subject to any other recourse, civil or criminal.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 220, § 1.)
Part IV
Food and Drugs
Chapter 48

Licensing of Drug Abuse Prevention, Control, Treatment and Education Programs [Repealed].

§§ 4801-4813. Definitions; duties of bureau; hospital and outpatient facilities for drug dependents; application for license, fee; review and action upon license applications; expiration of license, renewal, conditional permit; denial, revocation or suspension of license, procedure; reinstatement of revoked or suspended license; injunctive proceedings; right of entry and inspection; Methadone Treatment Medication Units; annual reports; exceptions [Repealed].

Repealed by 73 Del. Laws, c. 358, § 1, effective July 8, 2002.
Part IV
Food and Drugs
Chapter 48A
Substance Abuse Rehabilitation Treatment, Education and Prevention Fund

§ 4801A. Fund created.

The General Assembly, in order to help provide funding for substance abuse rehabilitation, treatment coordination, prevention and education, hereby creates a special “Substance Abuse Rehabilitation, Treatment Coordination, Prevention and Education Fund.”

(67 Del. Laws, c. 210, § 1; 68 Del. Laws, c. 443, §§ 2, 3.)

§ 4802A. Source of funds.

(a) In addition to and at the same time as any fine is assessed to any criminal defendant, or juvenile adjudicated delinquent for any violations of §§ 4751-4758, 4761 or 4771-4774 of this title or § 4177 of Title 21, there shall be levied an additional penalty, in addition to the penalty assessment as provided in § 9016 of Title 11, of 15% of every fine, penalty and forfeiture imposed and collected by the courts for such criminal offenses. When a fine, penalty or forfeiture is suspended in whole or in part, the penalty assessment shall not be suspended.

(b) Upon collection of the penalty assessment, the same shall be paid over to the agency, Prothonotary or clerk of the court as the case may be, who shall collect it and transmit it to the State Treasurer to be deposited in a separate account designated “Substance Abuse Rehabilitation, Treatment, Education and Prevention Fund.”

(67 Del. Laws, c. 210, § 1; 68 Del. Laws, c. 443, §§ 4, 5; 69 Del. Laws, c. 131, § 1.)

§ 4803A. Use of fund.

(a) The State Treasurer shall have the power to invest the assets of the Substance Abuse Rehabilitation, Treatment, Education and Prevention Fund in a prudent manner. Any profits and interest from such investment shall remain in the Fund and become part of the principal thereof.

(b) The funds raised by this chapter shall be used only for the provision of and coordination of substance abuse rehabilitation treatment, education and/or prevention services and shall be administered by the permanent treatment access committee of SENTAC; provided that any expenditures therefrom must be approved by the Delaware State Clearinghouse Committee.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 210, § 1; 68 Del. Laws, c. 443, §§ 4, 5, 6.)

§ 4804A. Annual reports.

The State Treasurer shall transmit to the Governor, State Auditor and the General Assembly an annual report describing the status of this Fund.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 210, § 1.)
Part IV
Food and Drugs

Chapter 48B
Prescription Opioid Funds; Litigation Authority

(82 Del. Laws, c. 37, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, §§ 1, 6.)

§ 4801B. Findings and purpose.
(a) It is the intent of the General Assembly that the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund be established under this chapter to fund prevention and treatment of opioid addiction. In establishing the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund, the General Assembly finds as follows:

1. The Prescription Opioid Impact Fund is needed to prevent and respond to the dramatic increase in opioid addiction in this State.
2. The Prescription Opioid Impact Fund is needed to protect the public health, safety, and general welfare of the citizens of this State.
3. In the 4 years prior to the creation of the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund, prescription opioids were dispensed to Delaware residents as follows:
   a. In 2015, 870,017 prescriptions for 59,138,601 individual doses totaling 1,104,171,268 MMEs.
   b. In 2016, 831,005 prescriptions for 56,440,474 individual doses totaling 1,050,147,346 MMEs.
   c. In 2017, 750,944 prescriptions for 49,875,000 individual doses totaling 921,842,143 MMEs.
   d. In 2018, 750,691 prescriptions for 46,125,690 individual doses totaling 826,770,680 MMEs.
4. There is a direct connection in this State between the quantity and strength of opioids prescribed to citizens and the rates of opioid addiction and overdose deaths.
5. There is a substantial nexus between the opioid manufacturers subject to the impact fee and the State, in part because only those manufacturers whose prescription opioids are dispensed in the State in amounts sufficient to meet the quarterly threshold in § 4804B(a) of this title are subject to the impact fee.
6. Opioid manufacturers receive revenues in connection with prescription opioids dispensed in this State.
7. The Prescription Opioid Impact Fund will pay for a share of the cost incurred by the State of opioid substance abuse treatment and prevention.
8. The impact fee does not discriminate against interstate commerce, because both in-state and out-of-state opioid manufacturers are equally subject to its provisions.
9. The impact fee is fairly apportioned because it is based upon the volume of an opioid manufacturer’s product dispensed within Delaware, with recognition that some manufacturers’ products have different underlying costs and are sold at substantially different prices.
10. By paying a share of the cost of opioid addiction treatment and prevention, the opioid manufacturers receive assistance in promoting responsible product use and offset negative effect that these products have on Delaware residents.
(b) It is the intent of this chapter to ensure that adequate public funds are available to do all of the following:
1. Prevent more individuals from becoming addicted to opioids.
2. Provide funding to defray expenses incurred by the Prescription Monitoring Program under this chapter.
3. Provide opioid addiction treatment to all Delawareans who have opioid addiction.
4. Fund emergency medical assistance to treat opioid overdoses.

§ 4802B. Definitions.
For purposes of this chapter:
1. “Generic substitution” means a drug that is the same active ingredient, equivalent in strength to the strength written on the prescription, and is classified as being therapeutically equivalent to another drug in the latest edition or supplement of the Federal Food and Drug Administration Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, sometimes referred to as the “Orange Book”.
2. a. “Government entity” means all of the following:
   1. A governmental subdivision within this State, including a county, municipality, district, town, or village.
   2. A subdivision, special district, department, agency, division, board, commission, officer, or instrumentality of an entity under paragraph (2)a.1 of this section.
   3. A sheriff, school district or public school.
   b. “Government entity” does not mean the Department of Justice or a statewide department, agency, division, board, or commission.
(3) “Impact fee” means a payment of money imposed upon an opioid manufacturer, as a result of the provisions of this chapter, to pay for a share of the cost of preventing and treating opioid addiction.

(4) “Manufacturer of prescription opioids” or “opioid manufacturer” means a person who is engaged in manufacturing, preparing, propagating, compounding, processing, packaging, repackaging, or labeling of a prescription opioid drug, but does not include a person who is engaged in the preparation and dispensing of a drug pursuant to a prescription.

(5) “Morphine milligram equivalent” or “MME” means the conversion factor used to calculate the strength of an opioid using morphine dosage as the comparative unit of measure.

(6) “Prescription Monitoring Program” or “PMP” means the program established under § 4798 of this title.

(7) “Prescription opioid” means a drug that is a controlled substance under Chapter 47 of this title and is either an opiate, derived from the opium poppy, or an opiate-like synthetic drug. “Prescription opioid” does not include buprenorphine.

(8) “Released claims” means released claims as that term is defined in the statewide opioid settlement agreements, or, if not therein defined, the claims sought to be released in such statewide opioid settlement agreement.

(9) “School district” means any of the following:
   a. A school district as defined in § 1002 of Title 14.
   b. A county vocational-technical high school district or county vocational-technical center district under Chapter 26 of Title 14.

(10) “Statewide opioid settlement agreement” means an agreement, including consent judgments, consent decrees filed or unfiled, and related agreements or documents, between this State, represented by the Department of Justice, and certain opioid manufacturers, distributors, dispensers, consultants, chain pharmacies, related entities, or the subdivisions of this State, to provide or allocate remuneration for conduct related to the manufacture, promotion, dispensing, sale, or distribution of opioid products.

§ 4803B. Prescription Opioid Impact Fund.

(a) A special fund known as the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund (“Impact Fund”) is established and the State Treasurer shall invest the Impact Fund consistent with the investment policies established by the Cash Management Policy Board. The State Treasurer shall credit interest to the Impact Fund on a monthly basis consistent with the rate established by the Cash Management Policy Board. The Impact Fund shall be administered collectively with the Prescription Opioid Settlement Fund under § 5196B of this title.

(b) The following moneys must be deposited in the Impact Fund:
   (1) All impact fees collected by the State under § 4804B of this title.
   (2) [Repealed.]
   (3) Any other money appropriated or transferred to the Impact Fund by the General Assembly.

(c) Money in the Impact Fund must be used for activities in 1 or more of the following categories:
   (1) Opioid addiction prevention.
   (2) The following opioid addiction services:
      a. Inpatient and outpatient treatment programs and facilities, including short-term and long-term residential treatment programs and recovery residences.
      b. Services relating to treating substance use disorder for the under-insured and uninsured.
      c. Emergency assistance relating to prescription opioids, including purchasing pharmaceuticals used to reverse the effect of an opioid overdose.
      d. Peer support programs.
      e. Services to address adverse social determinants of health which act as a barrier to recovery, including family support services.
   (3) The cost of administering this chapter, as follows:
      a. No more than 15% of the money annually deposited into the Impact Fund may be used for administering this chapter including expenses incurred by the Prescription Monitoring Program under this chapter.
      b. Entering into contracts to implement this chapter, including contracts entered into by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary of State for administration of this chapter.
      c. Costs incurred by the Attorney General to bring an action to enforce this chapter must be covered by the Impact Fund and are not subject to or included in the 15% cap on administrative expenses.
   (d) Money in the Impact Fund may not be used to supplant existing state or local government funding.
   (e) The Behavioral Health Consortium shall distribute the money in the Impact Fund based upon the recommendations of the Prescription Opioid Settlement Distribution Commission.
   (f) Money appropriated by the General Assembly to implement this chapter must be reimbursed from money received under this section.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 37, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, §§ 2, 6.)
§ 4804B. Prescription opioid impact fee.

(a) A manufacturer of a prescription opioid must pay a prescription opioid impact fee to the State if more than 100,000 MME of the manufacturer’s prescription opioid products are dispensed in this State in a quarter.

(b) The prescription opioid impact fee is calculated as follows:

(1) The impact fee is $0.01 per MME for a prescription opioid dispensed and reported in the PMP.

(2) The impact fee is $0.0025 per MME for a prescription opioid that is a generic substitution.

(c) The Secretary of State shall calculate the total amount of the impact fee on a quarterly basis using the information in the PMP.

(d) The Secretary of State shall send an invoice to manufacturers of prescription opioids dispensed in this State for the impact fee due under this section quarterly, beginning after the close of the first full quarter after June 12, 2019.

(e) Manufacturers of prescription opioids shall pay the impact fee 1 month after the date of an invoice.

(f) When a manufacturer of prescription opioids fails to pay the impact fee within 1 month after the date of an invoice, the penalty is $100 a day or 10% of the impact fee due, whichever is greater. In addition, any unpaid impact fee bears interest at the rate of 1% a month.

(g) A manufacturer who disputes the amount of an invoice sent under this chapter may request a hearing under § 4736 of this title.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 37, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 6.)

§ 4805B. Enforcement.

The Attorney General may bring an action on behalf of the State to enforce this chapter. The Attorney General may recover interest and reasonable attorney fees and expenses as a result of a successful action to enforce this chapter. Any attorney fees recovered in an action to enforce this chapter must be remitted to the Fund.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 37, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 6.)

§ 4806B. Policies and procedures.

(a) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall develop necessary policies and procedures and promulgate necessary regulations to implement § 4803B of this title.

(b) The Secretary of State shall develop necessary policies and procedures and promulgate necessary regulations to implement § 4804B of this title.

(82 Del. Laws, c. 37, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 6.)

§ 4807B. Annual report [Repealed].

(82 Del. Laws, c. 37, § 1; repealed by 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 4, effective Oct. 14, 2021.)

§ 4808B. Prescription Opioid Settlement Fund.

(a) A special fund known as the Prescription Opioid Settlement Fund (Settlement Fund) is established and the State Treasurer shall invest moneys in the Settlement Fund consistent with the investment policies established by the Cash Management Policy Board. The State Treasurer shall credit interest to the Settlement Fund on a monthly basis consistent with the rate established by the Cash Management Policy Board. The Settlement Fund shall be administered collectively with the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund under § 5196B of this title.

(b) The Settlement Fund shall hold all moneys collected by the State and its subdivisions as a result of the terms of statewide opioid settlement agreements, judgments, or other recoveries in connection with a defendant’s actual or alleged liability for contributing to the opioid crisis in Delaware that must be used for purposes of remediating or abating the opioid crisis in Delaware.

(c) All money in the Settlement Fund is continuously available for expenditure under § 5196B of this title and spending limits imposed by the General Assembly, including for salaries and other routine operating expenses of the Settlement Fund or the Prescription Opioid Settlement Distribution Commission.

(1) Annually, $300,000 or 5% of the total annually deposited into the Settlement Fund, whichever is greater, may be used for administering this chapter and §§ 5196 through 5196B of Title 16.

(2) Money appropriated by the General Assembly to implement this chapter and §§ 5196 through § 5196B of Title 16 must be reimbursed from the Funds.

(d) Money in the Settlement Fund must be used for activities in 1 or more of the following categories:

(1) For services that remediate the harm caused by opioids.

(2) To reduce harm caused by opioids.

(3) Consistent with the terms of the settlement, judgment, or other source of the moneys.

(e) Money in the Settlement Fund may not be used to supplant existing state or local government funding.

(f) Money in the Settlement Fund does not lapse at any time and must not be transferred to or commingled with any other fund.

(g) The Behavioral Health Consortium shall distribute the money in the Settlement Fund based upon the recommendations of the Prescription Opioid Settlement Distribution Commission.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 3.)
§ 4809B. Limitation on authority of government entities to bring lawsuits.

No government entity has the authority to assert released claims after February 28, 2021 against entities released by the Department of Justice in a statewide opioid settlement agreement executed by the Attorney General and the released party.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 3.)
Part IV
Food and Drugs

Chapter 49
Natural Food Substances

§ 4901. Manufacture, delivery, possession and use of laetrile.

The manufacture, delivery, possession and use of laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17) is lawful within the State. No person, however, shall manufacture, sell or deliver laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17) for purposes of transporting such substances to any other state, district or territory beyond the borders of Delaware.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 90, § 2.)

§ 4902. Sale or distribution of laetrile; labeling requirement.

Laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17) may be distributed or sold by any person, and no special license or prescription shall be required for the sale or distribution of such substance. The label or other device affixed to a container containing laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17) shall include a statement that such substance has not yet been approved as a treatment or cure for cancer by the Food and Drug Administration of the United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 90, § 2.)

§ 4903. Duties of Department.

The Department of Health and Social Services shall:

(1) Adopt regulations which prescribe minimum standards for manufacturers in preparing, compounding, processing or packaging laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17);

(2) Conduct inspections of manufacturers of laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17);

(3) Establish reasonable fees, to be collected from the manufacturer, for the purpose of paying the costs of the inspections.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 90, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 149, § 197.)

§ 4904. Prescribing or administering of laetrile.

(a) No hospital nor health facility may interfere with the physician-patient relationship by restricting or forbidding the use of laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17) when prescribed or administered by a physician, surgeon, osteopath or other person engaged in the practice of medicine, as that term is defined in § 1702(11) of Title 24 and/or when requested by a patient, unless the substance as prescribed or administered by the physician or medical practitioner is found to be harmful by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline in a public hearing which complies with the Freedom of Information Act [Chapter 100 of Title 29].

(b) No physician, surgeon, osteopath or other person engaged in the practice of medicine, as that term is defined in § 1702(11) of Title 24 shall be subject to disciplinary action solely for the prescribing or administering of laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17) to a patient under the physician's, surgeon's, osteopath's or other person's care who has requested the substance.

(c) Under this section laetrile shall not be considered a medical drug, but shall be considered a natural food substance.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 90, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 141, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 319, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 80, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 340, § 2; 82 Del. Laws, c. 75, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 52, § 5.)

§ 4905. Distribution by pharmacists.

A pharmacist shall not be subject to any penalty for filling a prescription for laetrile (amygdalin, Vitamin B-17) if the prescription is issued to a patient by a physician, surgeon, osteopath or other person engaged in the practice of medicine, as that term is defined in § 1702(11) of Title 24.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 90, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 340, § 2; 82 Del. Laws, c. 75, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 52, § 5.)
§ 4901A. Findings.

(a) Marijuana’s recorded use as a medicine goes back nearly 5,000 years. Modern medical research has confirmed the beneficial uses for marijuana in treating or alleviating the pain, nausea, and other symptoms associated with a variety of debilitating medical conditions, including cancer, multiple sclerosis, and HIV/AIDS, as found by the National Academy of Sciences’ Institute of Medicine in March 1999.

(b) Studies published since the 1999 Institute of Medicine report have continued to show the therapeutic value of marijuana in treating a wide array of debilitating medical conditions. These include relief of the neuropathic pain caused by multiple sclerosis, HIV/AIDS, and other illnesses that often fails to respond to conventional treatments and relief of nausea, vomiting, and other side effects of drugs used to treat HIV/AIDS and hepatitis C, increasing the chances of patients continuing on life-saving treatment regimens. Specifically, in February 2010, the Center for Medicinal Cannabis Research released a lengthy report that summarized 15 recent studies clearly demonstrating marijuana’s medical efficacy for a broad range of conditions. These studies, many of which were double blind, placebo-controlled trials, included neuropathic pain trials published in the Journal of Pain, Neuropsychopharmacology and Neurology, a study on the analgesic efficacy of smoked marijuana published in Anesthesiology, a study on the mechanisms of cannabinoid analgesia in rats published in Pain, and a study on vaporization as a “smokeless” marijuana delivery system published in Clinical Pharmacology & Therapeutics.

(c) Marijuana has many currently accepted medical uses in the United States, having been recommended by thousands of licensed physicians to at least 350,000 patients in states with medical marijuana laws. Marijuana’s medical utility has been recognized by a wide range of medical and public health organizations, including the American Academy of HIV Medicine, the American College of Physicians, the American Nurses Association, the American Public Health Association and the Leukemia and Lymphoma Society.

(d) Data from the Federal Bureau of Investigation’s Uniform Crime Reports and the Compendium of Federal Justice Statistics show that approximately 99 out of every 100 marijuana arrests in the U.S. are made under state law, rather than under federal law. Consequently, changing state law will have the practical effect of protecting from arrest the vast majority of seriously ill patients who have a medical need to use marijuana.

(e) Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, the District of Columbia, Hawaii, Maine, Michigan, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, New Jersey, Oregon, Vermont, Rhode Island, and Washington have removed state-level criminal penalties from the medical use of marijuana. Delaware joins in this effort for the health and welfare of its citizens.

(f) States are not required to enforce federal law or prosecute people for engaging in activities prohibited by federal law. Therefore, compliance with this chapter does not put the State of Delaware in violation of federal law.

(g) State law should make a distinction between the medical and nonmedical uses of marijuana. Hence, the purpose of this chapter is to protect patients with debilitating medical conditions, as well as their health-care practitioners and providers, from arrest and prosecution, criminal and other penalties, and property forfeiture if such patients engage in the medical use of marijuana.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 1.)

§ 4902A. Definitions [For application of this section, see 82 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 5].

For purposes of this chapter:

1. “Cannabidiol-rich medical marijuana” or “CBD-rich” means a marijuana strain or product formulation that has elevated levels of cannabidiol (“CBD”) and contains the profile of CBD and tetrahydrocannabinol (“THC”) concentrations approved by the Department.

2. “Cardholder” means a qualifying patient or a designated caregiver who has been issued and possesses a valid registry identification card.

3. “Compassion center agent” means a principal officer, board member, employee, or agent of a registered compassion center who is 21 years of age or older and has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense or drug misdemeanor within 5 years.

4. “Debilitating medical condition” means 1 or more of the following:
   a. Terminal illness, cancer, positive status for human immunodeficiency virus, acquired immune deficiency syndrome, decompensated cirrhosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, agitation of Alzheimer’s disease, post-traumatic stress disorder, intractable epilepsy, seizure disorder, glaucoma, chronic debilitating migraines, new daily persistent headache, or the treatment of these conditions.
   b. A chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition or its treatment that produces 1 or more of the following: cachexia or wasting syndrome; severe, debilitating pain that has not responded to previously prescribed medication or surgical measures for more than 3 months or for which other treatment options produced serious side effects; intractable nausea; seizures; severe and persistent muscle spasms, including those characteristic of multiple sclerosis.
   c. Any other medical condition or its treatment added by the Department, as provided for in § 4906A of this title.
(5) “Department” means the Delaware Department of Health and Social Services or its successor agency.

(6) “Designated caregiver” means a person who:
   a. Is at least 21 years of age unless the person is the parent or legal guardian of a minor who is a qualifying patient;
   b. Has agreed to assist with a patient’s medical use of marijuana;
   c. Has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense; and
   d. Assists no more than 5 qualifying patients with their medical use of marijuana.

(7) “Enclosed, locked facility” means a greenhouse, building, or other enclosed area equipped with locks or other security devices that is on a registered compassion center’s property and permits access only the compassion center agents working for the registered compassion center.

(8) “Excluded felony offense” means:
   a. A violent crime defined in § 4201(c) of Title 11, that was classified as a felony in the jurisdiction where the person was convicted; or
   b. A violation of a state or federal controlled substance law that was classified as a felony in the jurisdiction where the person was convicted, not including:
      1. An offense for which the sentence, including any term of probation, incarceration, or supervised release, was completed 10 or more years earlier; or
      2. An offense that consisted of conduct for which this chapter would likely have prevented a conviction, but the conduct either occurred prior to July 1, 2011, or was prosecuted by an authority other than the State of Delaware.

(9) “Health-care practitioner” means an individual who is licensed and authorized to write medical orders under Title 24 as a physician, advanced practice registered nurse, or physician assistant, except as otherwise provided in this paragraph. If the qualifying patient is younger than 18 years of age, the health-care practitioner must be a physician who is a pediatric neurologist, pediatric gastroenterologist, pediatric oncologist, pediatric psychiatrist, developmental pediatrician, or pediatric palliative care specialist.

(10) “Intractable epilepsy” means an epileptic seizure disorder for which standard medical treatment does not prevent or significantly ameliorate recurring, uncontrolled seizures or for which standard medical treatment results in harmful side effects.

(11) “Labor organization” means a bona fide labor organization of any kind, including an employee representation committee, group, or association, in which employees participate and which exists and is constituted for the purpose, in whole or in part, of collective bargaining or otherwise dealing with compassion center or safety compliance facility employers concerning grievances, labor disputes, terms or conditions of employment, including wages and rates of pay, or other mutual aid or protection in connection with employment, and is characterized by 1 or more of the following:
   a. Being a party to 1 or more executed collective bargaining agreements with medical or personal use marijuana employers, in this State or another state.
   b. Having a written constitution or bylaws in the 3 immediately preceding years.
   c. Filing the annual financial report required of labor organizations under 29 U.S.C. § 431(b) or having at least 1 audited financial report in the 3 immediately preceding years.
   d. Being affiliated with any regional or national association of unions, including state and federal labor councils.
   e. Being a member of a national labor organization that has at least 500 general members in a majority of the 50 states of the United States.

(12) “Labor peace agreement” means an agreement between a labor organization and a registered compassion center or registered safety compliance facility employer that, at a minimum, includes all of the following:
   a. Prohibits the labor organization and members from engaging in picketing, work stoppages, boycotts, or any other economic interference with the business of the employer.
   b. Prohibits the employer from disrupting efforts by the labor organization to communicate with and attempt to organize and represent employees.
   c. Provides the labor organization access at reasonable times to areas in which the employees work, for the purpose of meeting with employees to discuss their right to representation, employment rights under state law, and terms and conditions of employment.

(13) “Marijuana” has the meaning given that term in § 4701 of this title.

(14) “Medical marijuana oil” means any of the following:
   a. Cannabidiol oil” which is a processed Cannabis plant extract that contains at least 15% cannabidiol but no more than 7% tetrahydrocannabinol, or a dilution of the resin of the Cannabis plant that contains at least 50 milligrams of cannabidiol per milliliter but not more than 7% tetrahydrocannabinol.
   b. “THC-A oil” which is a processed Cannabis plant extract that contains at least 15% tetrahydrocannabinol acid but not more than 7% tetrahydrocannabinol, or a dilution of the resin of the Cannabis plant that contains at least 50 milligrams of tetrahydrocannabinol acid per milliliter but not more than 7% tetrahydrocannabinol.
   c. Any change in the oil formulation which is made by the Department.
(15) “Medical use” means the acquisition; administration; delivery; possession; transportation; transfer; transportation; or use of marijuana or paraphernalia relating to the administration of marijuana to treat or alleviate a registered qualifying patient’s debilitating medical condition or symptoms associated with the patient’s debilitating medical condition.

(16) “Physician” means a properly licensed physician subject to Chapter 17 of Title 24 except as otherwise provided in this paragraph. If the qualifying patient is younger than 18 years of age, the physician must be a pediatric neurologist, pediatric gastroenterologist, pediatric oncologist or pediatric palliative care specialist.

(17) “Qualifying patient” means an individual who meets the qualifications to receive a registry identification card under this chapter.

(18) “Registered compassion center” means a not-for-profit entity registered pursuant to § 4914A of this title that acquires, possesses, cultivates, manufactures, delivers, transfers, transports, sells, supplies, or dispenses marijuana, paraphernalia, or related supplies and educational materials to registered qualifying patients who have designated the dispenser to cultivate marijuana for their medical use and the registered designated caregivers of these patients.

(19) “Registered safety compliance facility” means a nonprofit entity registered under § 4915A of this title by the Department to provide 1 or more of the following services: testing marijuana produced for medical use or under Chapter 13 of Title 4 for potency and contaminants; and training cardholders, compassion center agents, and owners and employees of entities operating under Chapter 13 of Title 4. The training may include, but need not be limited to, information related to 1 or more of the following:

a. The safe and efficient cultivation, harvesting, packaging, labeling, and distribution of marijuana;

b. Security and inventory accountability procedures; and

c. Up-to-date scientific and medical research findings related to medical marijuana.

(20) “Registry identification card” means a document issued by the Department that identifies a person as 1 of the following:

a. A registered qualifying adult patient.

b. A registered designated caregiver for a qualifying adult patient.

c. A registered designated caregiver for a pediatric patient.

d. A registered compassionate use adult patient.

e. A registered designated caregiver for an adult compassionate use patient.

f. A registered designated caregiver for a pediatric compassionate use patient.

g. A registered CBD-rich patient.

h. A registered designated caregiver for a CBD-rich patient.

(21) “Safety compliance facility agent” means a principal officer, board member, employee, or agent of a registered safety compliance facility who is 21 years of age or older and has not been convicted of an excluded felony offense.

(22) “Terminal illness” means any disease, illness or condition sustained by any human being:

a. For which there is no reasonable medical expectation of recovery;

b. Which, as a medical probability, will result in the death of such human being regardless of the use or discontinuance of medical treatment implemented for the purpose of sustaining life or the life processes; and

c. As a result of which, the human being’s health-care practitioner would not be surprised if death were to occur within 12 months.

(23) “Usable marijuana” means the dried leaves and flowers of the marijuana plant and any mixture or preparation of those dried leaves and flowers, including but not limited to tinctures, ointments, other preparations including medical marijuana oil, but does not include the seeds, stalks, and roots of the plant. It does not include the weight of any nonmarijuana ingredients combined with marijuana, such as ingredients added to prepare a topical administration, food, or drink.

(24) “Verification system” means a phone or Web-based system that is available to law-enforcement personnel and compassion center agents on a 24-hour basis for verification of registry identification cards.

(25) Written certification” means a document dated and signed by a health-care practitioner, stating that in the health-care practitioner’s professional opinion the patient is likely to receive therapeutic or palliative benefit from the medical use of marijuana to treat or alleviate the patient’s debilitating medical condition or symptoms associated with the debilitating medical condition. A written certification shall be made only in the course of a bona fide health-care practitioner-patient relationship where the qualifying patient is under the health-care practitioner’s care for the patient’s primary care or for the patient’s debilitating medical condition after the health-care practitioner has completed an assessment of the qualifying patient’s medical history and current medical condition. The bona fide health-care practitioner-patient relationship may not be limited to authorization for the patient to use medical marijuana or consultation for that purpose. The written certification must specify the qualifying patient’s debilitating medical condition.

§ 4903A. Protections for the medical use of marijuana.

(a) A registered qualifying patient shall not be subject to arrest, prosecution, or denial of any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or occupational or professional licensing board or bureau, for the medical use of marijuana pursuant to this chapter, if the registered qualifying patient does not possess more than 6 ounces of usable marijuana.
(b) A registered designated caregiver shall not be subject to arrest, prosecution, or denial of any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or occupational or professional licensing board or bureau:

(1) For assisting a registered qualifying patient to whom he or she is connected through the Department’s registration process with the medical use of marijuana if the designated caregiver does not possess more than 6 ounces of usable marijuana for each qualifying patient to whom he or she is connected through the Department’s registration process; and

(2) For receiving compensation for costs associated with assisting a registered qualifying patient’s medical use of marijuana if the registered designated caregiver is connected to the registered qualifying patient through the Department’s registration process.

c. [Repealed.]

d. A registered qualifying patient or registered designated caregiver shall not be subject to prosecution, or denial of any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or occupational or professional licensing board or bureau for possession of seeds and stalks.

e. A registered qualifying patient or registered designated caregiver shall not be subject to arrest, prosecution, or denial of any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or occupational or professional licensing board or bureau for giving marijuana to a registered qualifying patient, a registered compassion center, or a registered designated caregiver for a registered qualifying patient’s medical use where nothing of value is transferred in return, or for offering to do the same, if the person giving the marijuana does not knowingly cause the recipient to possess more marijuana than is permitted by this section.

(f) (1) There shall be a presumption that a qualifying patient is engaged in, or a designated caregiver is assisting with, the medical use of marijuana in accordance with this chapter if the qualifying patient or designated caregiver:
   a. Is in possession of a valid registry identification card; and
   b. Is in possession of an amount of marijuana that does not exceed the amount allowed under subsections (a), (b) and (c) [repealed] of this section.

(2) The presumption may be rebutted by evidence that conduct related to marijuana was not for the purpose of treating or alleviating the qualifying patient’s debilitating medical condition or symptoms associated with the debilitating medical condition in compliance with this chapter.

(g) A health-care practitioner may not be subject to arrest, prosecution, or penalty in any manner, or denied any right or privilege, including a civil penalty or disciplinary action by the Delaware Medical Board or by any other occupational or professional licensing board or bureau, solely for providing written certifications or for otherwise stating that, in the health-care practitioner’s professional opinion, a patient is likely to receive therapeutic or palliative benefit from the medical use of marijuana to treat or alleviate the patient’s serious or debilitating medical condition or symptoms associated with the serious or debilitating medical condition or for refusing to provide such written certifications or statements, provided that nothing in this chapter is deemed to release a health-care practitioner from the duty to exercise a professional standard of care for evaluating or treating a patient’s medical condition.

(h) No person may be subject to arrest, prosecution, or denial of any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or occupational or professional licensing board or bureau, for:

(1) Selling marijuana paraphernalia to a cardholder upon presentation of an unexpired registry identification card in the recipient’s name or to a compassion center agent or safety compliance facility agent upon presentation of an unexpired copy of the entity’s registration certificate;

(2) Being in the presence or vicinity of the medical use of marijuana as allowed under this chapter; or

(3) Assisting a registered qualifying patient with using or administering marijuana.

(i) A registered compassion center shall not be subject to prosecution; search or inspection, except by the Department pursuant to § 4919A(u) of this title; seizure; or penalty in any manner, or be denied any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or business licensing board or entity, for:

(1) Acting pursuant to this chapter and Department regulations to acquire, possess, cultivate, manufacture, deliver, transfer, transport, supply, sell, or dispense marijuana or related supplies and educational materials to registered qualifying patients who have designated the compassion center to provide for them, to registered designated caregivers on behalf of the registered qualifying patients who have designated the registered compassion center, or to other registered compassion centers;

(2) Selling or transferring marijuana seeds to entities that are licensed or registered in another jurisdiction to dispense marijuana for medical purposes; or

(3) Transferring marijuana to and from a registered safety compliance facility for the purposes of analytical testing.

(j) A compassion center agent shall not be subject to prosecution, search, or penalty in any manner, or be denied any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or business licensing board or entity, for working or volunteering for a registered compassion center pursuant to this chapter and Department regulations to perform the actions on behalf of a registered compassion center that are authorized by this chapter.

(k) A Delaware facility which meets FDA-accepted security and operational standards shall not be subject to prosecution; search, except by the Department under § 4919A(u) of this title; seizure; or penalty in any manner, or be denied any right or privilege, including civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or business licensing board or entity, solely for acting in accordance with this chapter.
Department regulations, or federal law for the purposes of conducting research on marijuana under § 4928A of this title and pursuant to all applicable federal law on medical marijuana.

(l) A registered safety compliance facility and safety compliance facility agents acting on behalf of a registered safety compliance facility shall not be subject to prosecution; search, except by the Department pursuant to § 4919A(u) of this title; seizure; or penalty in any manner, or be denied any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or business licensing board or entity, solely for acting in accordance with this chapter and Department regulations to provide the following services:

1. Acquiring or possessing marijuana obtained from registered compassion centers;
2. Returning the marijuana to the same registered compassion centers;
3. Transporting marijuana that was produced by registered compassion centers to or from those registered compassion centers;
4. Cultivating, manufacturing, and possessing marijuana for training and analytical testing;
5. The production or sale of educational materials related to medical marijuana;
6. The production, sale, or transportation of equipment or materials other than marijuana to registered compassion centers, including lab equipment and packaging materials, that are used by registered compassion centers;
7. Testing of medical marijuana samples, including for potency and contamination;
8. Providing training to prospective compassion center agents and compassion center agents, provided that only compassion center agents and safety compliance facility agents may be allowed to possess or cultivate marijuana and any possession or cultivation of marijuana must occur on the location registered with the Department; and
9. Receiving compensation for actions allowed under this section.

(m) An entity that is registered to dispense marijuana for medical use in other jurisdictions shall not be subject to prosecution; search or inspection, except by the Department pursuant to § 4919A(u) of this title; seizure; or penalty in any manner or be denied any right or privilege, including but not limited to civil penalty or disciplinary action by a court or business licensing board or entity, for providing marijuana seeds to registered compassion centers.

(n) Any marijuana, marijuana paraphernalia, licit property, or interest in licit property that is possessed, owned, or used in connection with the medical use of marijuana as allowed under this chapter, or acts incidental to such use, shall not be seized or forfeited. This chapter shall not prevent the seizure or forfeiture of marijuana exceeding the amounts allowed under this chapter nor shall it prevent seizure or forfeiture if the basis for the action is unrelated to the marijuana that is possessed, manufactured, transferred, or used pursuant to this chapter.

(o) Mere possession of, or application for, a registry identification card or registration certificate shall not constitute probable cause or reasonable suspicion, nor shall it be used to support the search of the person, property, or home of the person possessing or applying for the registry identification card. The possession of, or application for, a registry identification card shall not preclude the existence of probable cause if probable cause exists on other grounds.

(p) For the purposes of Delaware state law, the medical use of marijuana by a cardholder or registered compassion center shall be considered lawful as long as it is in accordance with this chapter.

(q) Where a state-funded or locally funded law-enforcement agency encounters an individual who, during the course of the investigation, credibly asserts that he or she is a registered cardholder, or encounters an entity whose personnel credibly assert that it is a registered compassion center, the law-enforcement agency shall not provide any information from any marijuana-related investigation of the person to any law-enforcement authority that does not recognize the protection of this chapter and any prosecution of the individual, individuals, or entity for a violation of this chapter shall be conducted pursuant to the laws of this State.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 406, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 3.)

§ 4904A. Limitations.

(a) This chapter does not authorize any person to engage in, and does not prevent the imposition of any civil, criminal, or other penalties for engaging in, the following conduct:

1. Undertaking any task under the influence of marijuana, when doing so would constitute negligence or professional malpractice;
2. Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, possessing marijuana, or otherwise engaging in the medical use of marijuana:
   a. In a school bus;
   b. On the grounds of any preschool or primary or secondary school; or
   c. In any correctional facility.
   d. In any health care or treatment facility operated by the Department or funded contractually through the Department.
3. Smoking marijuana:
   a. In any form of transportation; or
   b. In any public place.
4. Operating, navigating, or being in actual physical control of any motor vehicle, aircraft, or motorboat while under the influence of marijuana, except that a registered qualifying patient shall not be considered to be under the influence of marijuana solely because of the presence of metabolites or components of marijuana.
(5) Using marijuana if that person does not have a serious or debilitating medical condition.

(6) Transferring marijuana to any person who is not allowed to possess marijuana under this chapter.

(b) School exceptions. — Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a designated caregiver registered pursuant to § 4908A of this title may possess for the purpose of administering, and may administer to a minor qualifying patient medical marijuana oil in a school bus and on the grounds or property of the preschool, or primary or secondary school in which a minor qualifying patient is enrolled. The designated caregiver shall not be a school nurse or other school employee hired or contracted by a school unless he or she is a parent or legal guardian of the minor qualifying patient, and said parent or legal guardian possesses no more than the number of doses prescribed per day of medical marijuana oil which is kept at all times on their person. Provided further, this exception shall only apply within the physical boundaries of the State of Delaware.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 406, § 3; 80 Del. Laws, c. 422, § 1.)

§ 4905A. Discrimination prohibited.

(a) (1) No school or landlord may refuse to enroll or lease to, or otherwise penalize, a person solely for his or her status as a registered qualifying patient or a registered designated caregiver, unless failing to do so would cause the school or landlord to lose a monetary or licensing-related benefit under federal law or regulations.

(2) For the purposes of medical care, including organ transplants, a registered qualifying patient’s authorized use of marijuana under this chapter is considered the equivalent of the authorized use of any other medication used at the direction of a health-care practitioner and does not constitute the use of an illicit substance or otherwise disqualify a qualifying patient from needed medical care.

(3) Unless a failure to do so would cause the employer to lose a monetary or licensing-related benefit under federal law or federal regulations, an employer may not discriminate against a person in hiring, termination, or any term or condition of employment, or otherwise penalize a person, if the discrimination is based upon either of the following:

   a. The person’s status as a cardholder; or

   b. A registered qualifying patient’s positive drug test for marijuana components or metabolites, unless the patient used, possessed, or was impaired by marijuana on the premises of the place of employment or during the hours of employment.

(b) A person otherwise entitled to custody of or visitation or parenting time with a minor shall not be denied such a right, and there shall be no presumption of neglect or child endangerment, for conduct allowed under this chapter, unless the person’s actions in relation to marijuana were such that they created an unreasonable danger to the safety of the minor as established by clear and convincing evidence.

(c) No school, landlord, or employer may be penalized or denied any benefit under state law for enrolling, leasing to, or employing a cardholder.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 4.)

§ 4906A. Addition of debilitating medical conditions.

Once the regulations have been adopted pursuant to this chapter, any citizen may petition the Department to add conditions or treatments to the list of debilitating medical conditions listed in § 4902A(4) of this title. The Department shall consider petitions in the manner required by Department regulation, including public notice and hearing, as provided by § 4923A of this title. The Department shall approve or deny a petition within 180 days of its submission. The approval or denial of any petition is a final decision of the Department subject to judicial review. Jurisdiction and venue are vested in the Superior Court.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 1.)

§ 4907A. Acts not required, acts not prohibited.

(a) Nothing in this chapter requires any of the following:

(1) A government medical assistance program or private health insurer to reimburse a person for costs associated with the medical use of marijuana;

(2) Any person or establishment in lawful possession of property to allow a guest, client, customer, or other visitor to smoke marijuana on or in that property; or

(3) An employer to allow the ingestion of marijuana in any workplace or to allow any employee to work while under the influence of marijuana, except that a registered qualifying patient shall not be considered to be under the influence of marijuana solely because of the presence of metabolites or components of marijuana.

(4) A health-care practitioner to provide a written certification or otherwise recommend marijuana to a patient.

(b) Nothing in this chapter prohibits an employer from disciplining an employee for ingesting marijuana in the workplace or working while under the influence of marijuana.

(c) Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prevent the arrest or prosecution of a registered qualifying patient for reckless driving or driving under the influence of marijuana where probable cause exists.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 5.)
§ 4908A. Registration of qualifying patients and designated caregivers [For application of this section, see 82 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 5].

(a) The Department shall issue registry identification cards to qualifying patients who submit all of the following, in accordance with the Department’s final regulations:

1. A written certification issued by a health-care practitioner within 90 days immediately preceding the date of an application.
2. The application or renewal fee.
3. The name, address, and date of birth of the qualifying patient, except that if the applicant is homeless no address is required.
4. The name, address, and telephone number of the qualifying patient’s health-care practitioner.
5. The name, address, and date of birth of the designated caregiver, if any, chosen by the qualifying patient.
6. For a compassionate use card, the patient’s informed consent and health-care practitioner verification under subsection (c) of this section.
7. A statement signed by the qualifying patient, pledging not to divert marijuana to anyone who is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to this chapter.
8. A signed statement from the designated caregiver, if any, agreeing to be designated as the patient’s designated caregiver and pledging not to divert marijuana to anyone who is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to this chapter.

(b) A signed statement from the designated caregiver, if any, agreeing to be designated as the patient’s designated caregiver and pledging not to divert marijuana to anyone who is not allowed to possess marijuana pursuant to this chapter.

(c) The Department shall issue a compassionate use card to an individual who is eligible for a compassionate use card and who submits all of the following, in accordance with the Department’s final regulations, in addition to the requirements under subsection (a) of this section:

1. A signed statement from the patient’s health-care practitioner that includes statements attesting to all of the following:
   a. The patient has a severe and debilitating condition.
   b. All current standard care practices and treatments have been exhausted and have been ineffective or the side effects are prohibitive with continued use.
   c. The health-care practitioner will re-evaluate and document the efficacy of medical marijuana treatment.
   d. There are grounds supporting the potential for the patient to benefit from using medical marijuana.
2. A signed statement from the patient acknowledging the patient’s informed consent to treatment with medical marijuana and that the patient knows that there is limited or no evidence associated with medical marijuana’s effectiveness in treating a condition that is not a debilitating medical condition under this chapter.
3. A signed statement from the patient’s parent or legal guardian acknowledging the patient’s informed consent to treatment with medical marijuana and that the patient’s parent or legal guardian knows that there is limited or no evidence associated with medical marijuana’s effectiveness in treating a condition that is not a debilitating medical condition under this chapter.

(d) An adult is eligible for a CBD-rich card if the individual complies with subsection (a) of this section and the written certification from the patient’s health-care practitioner recommends medical marijuana for the treatment of anxiety or other condition approved by the Department for treatment with cannabidiol-rich medical marijuana.

2. A patient who qualifies for a CBD-rich card may only receive cannabidiol-rich medical marijuana products.

§ 4909A. Issuance of registry identification cards [For application of this section, see 82 Del. Laws, c. 213, § 7].

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, the Department shall:

1. Verify the information contained in an application or renewal submitted pursuant to this chapter, and shall approve or deny an application or renewal within 45 days of receiving a completed application or renewal application.
2. Issue registry identification cards to a qualifying patient and his or her designated caregiver, if any, within 30 days of approving the application or renewal. A designated caregiver must have a registry identification card for each of his or her qualifying patients.
3. Enter the registry identification number of the registered compassion center the patient designates into the verification system.

(b) The Department may not issue a registry identification card to a qualifying patient who is under 18 years of age, except if any of the following apply:

1. The qualifying patient has any of the following related to a terminal illness:
   a. Pain.
   b. Anxiety.
c. Depression.

(2) The qualifying patient has intractable epilepsy or seizure disorder.

(3) The qualifying patient has a chronic or debilitating disease or medical condition where the patient has failed treatment involving 1 or more of the following symptoms: cachexia or wasting syndrome; intractable nausea; severe, painful and persistent muscle spasms; chronic debilitating migraines and new daily persistent headache that are refractory to conventional treatment and interventions.

(4) Any other medical condition or its treatment added by the Department, as provided for in § 4906A of this title.

(5) The qualifying patient is eligible for a compassionate use card under § 4908A(c) of this title.

(c) A qualifying patient who is under 18 years of age may only receive marijuana oil.

§ 4910A. Denial of registry identification cards [For application of this section, see 82 Del. Laws, c. 213, § 7].

(a) The Department shall deny an application or renewal of a qualifying patient’s registry identification card only if the applicant:

(1) Did not provide the required information and materials;

(2) Previously had a registry identification card revoked; or

(3) Provided false or falsified information.

(b) The Department shall deny an application or renewal for a designated caregiver chosen by a qualifying patient whose registry identification card was granted only if:

(1) The designated caregiver does not meet the requirements of § 4902A(6) of this title;

(2) The applicant did not provide the information required;

(3) The designated caregiver previously had a registry identification card revoked; or

(4) The applicant or the designated caregiver provides false or falsified information.

(c) A prospective designated caregiver shall obtain a background check in compliance with § 4927A of this title to enable the Department to comply with subsection (b) of this section. Once a prospective designated caregiver has been granted a registry identification card, the designated caregiver must obtain a background check in compliance with § 4927A of this title every 3 years.

(d) The Department shall notify the qualifying patient who has designated someone to serve as his or her designated caregiver if a registry identification card will not be issued to the designated caregiver.

(e) (1) Denial of an application or renewal is considered a final Department action.

(2) A denial of an application or renewal for a registry identification card for a registered qualifying patient, pediatric patient, or registered designated caregiver is subject to judicial review. Jurisdiction and venue for judicial review are vested in the Superior Court.

(3) A denial of an application or renewal for a compassionate use registry identification card is not subject to judicial review.

§ 4911A. Registry identification cards [For application of this section, see 82 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 5].

(a) Registry identification cards must contain all of the following:

(1) The name of the cardholder.

(2) A designation of whether the cardholder is a designated caregiver or qualifying patient.

(3) That the registered cardholder is 1 of the following:

a. A qualifying adult patient.

b. A designated caregiver for a qualifying adult patient.

c. A designated caregiver for a pediatric patient.

d. An adult compassionate use patient.

e. A designated caregiver for an adult compassionate use patient.

f. A designated caregiver for a pediatric compassionate use patient.

g. A CBD-rich patient.

h. A designated caregiver for a CBD-rich patient.

(4) The date of issuance and expiration date of the registry identification card.

(5) A random 10-digit alphanumeric identification number, that is unique to the cardholder.

(6) If the cardholder is a designated caregiver, the random 10-digit alphanumeric identification number of the qualifying patient the designated caregiver is receiving the registry identification card to assist.

(b) (1) Except as provided in this subsection, the expiration date of a registry identification card is 1 year after the date of issuance.
§ 4913A. Affirmative defense and dismissal for medical marijuana.

(a) Except as provided in § 4904A of this title and this section, an individual may assert a medical purpose for using marijuana as a defense to any prosecution of an offense involving marijuana intended for the patient’s medical use, and this defense shall be presumed valid and the prosecution shall be dismissed where the evidence shows all of the following:

(1) A health-care practitioner states that, in the health-care practitioner’s professional opinion, after having completed a full assessment of the individual’s medical history and current medical condition made in the course of a bona fide health-care practitioner-patient relationship, the patient is likely to receive therapeutic or palliative benefit from the medical use of marijuana.

(2) The individual was in possession of no more than 6 ounces of usable marijuana.

(3) The individual was engaged in the acquisition, possession, use, or transportation of marijuana, paraphernalia, or both, relating to the administration of marijuana to treat or alleviate the individual’s serious or debilitating medical condition or symptoms associated with the individual’s serious or debilitating medical condition.

(b) The defense and motion to dismiss shall not prevail if the prosecution proves that

(1) The individual had a registry identification card revoked for misconduct; or

(2) The purposes for the possession of marijuana were not solely for palliative or therapeutic use by the individual with a serious or debilitating medical condition who raised the defense.

(c) An individual is not required to possess a registry identification card to raise the affirmative defense set forth in this section.
(d) If an individual demonstrates the individual’s medical purpose for using marijuana pursuant to this section, except as provided in § 4909A of this title, the individual shall not be subject to the following for the individual’s use of marijuana for medical purposes:

1. Disciplinary action by an occupational or professional licensing board or bureau; or
2. Forfeiture of any interest in or right to nonmarijuana, licit property.

(e) (1) This section shall only apply for arrests made after July 1, 2011, until 75 days after registration for qualified patients is available, and

(2) Thereafter, for arrests made after a valid an application for a qualifying patient has been submitted and before the registry identification card has been received.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 9.)

§ 4914A. Registration of compassion centers.

(a) Compassion centers may only operate if they have been issued a valid registration certificate from the Department. When applying for a compassion center registration certificate, the applicant shall submit the following in accordance with Department regulations:

1. An application fee in an amount determined by the Department’s regulations.
2. The proposed legal name of the compassion center.
3. The proposed physical address of the compassion center and the proposed physical address of any additional locations, if any, where marijuana will be cultivated, harvested, packaged, labeled, or otherwise prepared for distribution by the compassion center.
4. The name, address, and date of birth of each principal officer and board member of the compassion center, provided that all such individuals shall be at least 21 years of age.
5. Any instances in which a business or not-for-profit that any of the prospective board members managed or served on the board of was convicted, fined, censured, or had a registration or license suspended or revoked in any administrative or judicial proceeding.

(b) The Department shall evaluate applications for compassion center registration certificates using an impartial and numerically scored competitive bidding process described in subsection (b) of this section.

(1) Documentation of not-for-profit status, consistent with § 4919A(a) of this title.
(2) The suitability of the proposed location or locations, including but not limited to compliance with any local zoning laws and the geographic convenience to patients from throughout the State of Delaware to compassion centers if the applicant were approved.
(3) The principal officer and board members’ character and relevant experience, including any training or professional licensing related to medicine, pharmaceuticals, natural treatments, botany, or marijuana cultivation and preparation and their experience running businesses or not-for-profits.
(4) The proposed compassion center’s plan for operations and services, including its staffing and training plans, whether it has sufficient capital to operate, and its ability to provide an adequate supply of medical marijuana to the registered patients in the State.
(5) The sufficiency of the applicant’s plans for record keeping.
(6) The sufficiency of the applicant’s plans for safety, security, and the prevention of diversion, including proposed locations and security devices employed.
(7) The applicant’s plan for making medical marijuana available on an affordable basis to registered qualifying patients enrolled in Medicaid or receiving Supplemental Security Income or Social Security Disability Insurance.
(8) The applicant’s plan for safe and accurate packaging and labeling of medical marijuana, including the applicant’s plan for ensuring that all medical marijuana is free of contaminants.

(c) No later than July 1, 2012, the Department shall issue a request for applications for compassion center registration certificates. The Department shall issue a compassion center registration certificate to the highest scoring applicant in each county by January 1, 2013. If there are only applicants from 1 or 2 counties, no later than January 1, 2013, the Department shall issue a compassion center registration certificate to the highest scoring applicant in each county with an applicant. If the revenue received from the fees generated by this chapter and donations covers the cost of implementing the program established by this chapter, certificates will be awarded.
§ 4915A. Registration and certification of safety compliance facilities.

(a) Safety compliance facilities may only operate if they have been issued a valid registration certificate from the Department. When applying for a safety compliance facility registration certificate, the applicant shall submit the following in accordance with Department regulations:

1. A nonrefundable application fee in an amount determined by the Department's regulations;
2. The proposed legal name of the safety compliance facility;
3. The proposed physical address of the safety compliance facility;
4. The name, address, and date of birth of each principal officer and board member of the safety compliance facility, provided that all such individuals shall be at least 21 years of age;
5. Any instances in which a business or not-for-profit that any of the prospective board members managed or served on the board of was convicted, fined, censured, or had a registration or license suspended or revoked in any administrative or judicial proceeding; and
6. Any information required by the Department to evaluate the applicant pursuant to the competitive bidding process described in subsection (b) of this section.

7. a. If the applicant has 20 or more employees, a copy of a labor peace agreement, as required under § 4919A(y) of this title, or an attestation that the applicant will enter into a labor peace agreement and submit a copy of the completed labor peace agreement.
   b. If the applicant has under 20 employees, an attestation that the applicant will enter into a labor peace agreement as required under § 4919A(y) of this title within 60 days of hiring a twentieth employee and submit a copy.

(b) The Department shall evaluate applications for safety compliance facility registration certificates using an impartial and numerically scored competitive bidding process developed by the Department in accordance with this chapter. The registration considerations shall consist of the following criteria:

1. The proposed principal officers’ and board members’ relevant experience, including any training or professional licensing related to analytical testing, medicine, pharmaceuticals, natural treatments, botany, or marijuana cultivation, preparation, and testing and their experience running businesses or not-for-profits;
2. The suitability of the proposed location, including compliance with any local zoning laws and the geographic convenience to compassion centers from throughout the State of Delaware to registered safety compliance facilities if the applicant were approved;
3. The sufficiency of the applicant’s plans for safety, security, and the prevention of diversion, including proposed locations and security devices employed; and

(d) By January 1, 2014, the Department shall issue additional registration certifications to at least 3 of the highest scoring applicants not already awarded a registration certificate, provided a sufficient number of qualified additional applicants have applied. If the Department determines, after reviewing the report issued pursuant to § 4922A of this title, that additional compassion centers are needed to meet the needs of registered qualifying patients throughout the State, the Department shall issue registration certificates to the corresponding number of applicants who score the highest.

(e) (1) At any time after July 1, 2013, that the number of outstanding and valid registered compassion center certificates is lower than the number of registration certificates the Department is required to issue pursuant to subsection (d) of this section, the Department shall accept applications for compassion centers and issue registration certificates to the corresponding number of additional applicants who score the highest while ensuring at least 1 compassion center is registered in each county.

2. Notwithstanding subsections (c), (d), and paragraph (e)(1) of this section, an application for a compassion center registration certificate must be denied if any of the following conditions are met:
   a. The applicant failed to submit the materials required by this section, including if the applicant’s plans do not satisfy the security, oversight, or recordkeeping regulations issued by the Department;
   b. The applicant would not be in compliance with local zoning regulations issued in accordance with § 4917A of this title;
   c. The applicant does not meet the requirements of § 4919A of this title;
   d. One or more of the prospective principal officers or board members has been convicted of an excluded felony offense or has been convicted of a misdemeanor drug offense, as provided in Title 16 or an equivalent offense from another jurisdiction, within 5 years from the date of application that is not excluded by § 4902A(8)b.2. of this title; and
   e. One or more of the prospective principal officers or board members has served as a principal officer or board member for a registered compassion center that has had its registration certificate revoked; and
   f. One or more of the principal officers or board members is younger than 21 years of age.

(f) Before a compassion center is approved, it shall submit a registration fee to the Department in the amount determined by the Department’s regulations and, if a physical address had not been finalized when it applied, it shall submit a complete listing of all its physical addresses.

(g) When issuing a compassion center registration certificate, the Department shall also issue a renewable registration certificate with an identification number.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 445, § 2.)
(4) The proposed safety compliance facility’s plan for operations and services, including its staffing and training plans, and whether it has sufficient capital to operate.

(c) The Department shall issue at least 1 safety compliance facility registration certificate to the highest scoring applicant by January 1, 2013, if the revenue received from the fees generated by this chapter and donations covers the cost of implementing the program established by this chapter.

(d) (1) The Department may issue additional safety compliance facility registration certificates to the highest scoring applicant or applicants. If the Department determines, after reviewing the report issued pursuant to § 4922A of this title, that additional safety compliance facilities are needed to meet the needs of cardholders and registered compassion centers throughout the State, the Department shall issue registration certificates to the corresponding number of applicants who score the highest.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (c) and paragraph (d)(1) of this section, an application for a safety compliance facility registration certificate must be denied if any of the following conditions are met:
   a. The applicant failed to submit the materials required by this section, including if the plans do not satisfy the security, oversight, or recordkeeping regulations issued by the Department;
   b. The applicant would not be in compliance with local zoning regulations issued in accordance with § 4917A of this title;
   c. The applicant does not meet the requirements of § 4919A of this title;
   d. One or more of the prospective principal officers or board members has been convicted of an excluded felony offense or has been convicted of a misdemeanor drug offense, as provided in Title 16 or an equivalent offense from another jurisdiction, within 5 years from the date of application that is not excluded by § 4902A(8)b.2. of this title;
   e. One or more of the prospective principal officers or board members has served as a principal officer or board member for a registered safety compliance facility or registered compassion center that has had its registration certificate revoked; and
   f. One or more of the principal officers or board members is younger than 21 years of age.

(e) Before a safety compliance facility is approved, it shall submit a registration fee paid to the Department in the amount determined by Department regulation and, if a physical address had not been finalized when it applied, its physical address.

(f) When issuing a safety compliance facility registration certificate, the Department shall also issue a renewable registration certificate with an identification number. The Department shall also provide the registered safety compliance facility with the contact information for the verification system.

§ 4916A. Compassion center and safety compliance facilities renewal.

Registration certificates may be renewed every 2 years. The registered compassion center or registered safety compliance facility may submit a renewal application beginning 90 days prior to the expiration of its registration certificate. The Department shall grant a renewal application within 30 days of its submission if the following conditions are all satisfied:

(1) The registered compassion center or registered safety compliance facility submits a renewal application and the required renewal fee, which shall be refunded within 30 days if the renewal application is rejected;

(2) The Department has not suspended the registered compassion center or registered safety compliance facility’s registration certificate for violations of this chapter or regulations adopted pursuant to this chapter;

(3) The inspections authorized by § 4919A(u) of this title and the annual report, provided pursuant to § 4922A of this title, do not raise serious concerns about the continued operation of the registered compassion center or registered safety compliance facility applying for renewal.

(4) The applicant still complies with the qualifications required in §§ 4914A and 4915A of this title.

§ 4917A. Local ordinances.

Nothing shall prohibit local governments from enacting ordinances or regulations not in conflict with this chapter or with Department regulations regulating the time, place, and manner of registered compassion center operations and registered safety compliance facilities, provided that no local government may prohibit registered compassion center operation altogether, either expressly or through the enactment of ordinances or regulations which make registered compassion center and registered safety compliance facility operation unreasonably impracticable in the jurisdiction.

§ 4918A. Compassion center and safety compliance facility agents.

(a) (1) Every person seeking to become a principal officer, board member, agent, volunteer, or employee of a registered compassion center or a registered safety compliance facility shall obtain a background check in compliance with § 4927A of this title before beginning work, with or without compensation, at a registered compassion center or a registered safety compliance facility. Once a person becomes
§ 4919A. Requirements, prohibitions, penalties.

(a) A registered compassion center shall be operated on a not-for-profit basis. The bylaws of a registered compassion center shall contain such provisions relative to the disposition of revenues to establish and maintain its not-for-profit character. A registered compassion center need not be recognized as tax-exempt by the Internal Revenue Service and is not required to incorporate pursuant to Title 8.

(b) The operating documents of a registered compassion center shall include procedures for the oversight of the registered compassion center and procedures to ensure accurate recordkeeping.

(c) A registered compassion center and a registered safety compliance facility shall implement appropriate security measures to deter and prevent the theft of marijuana and unauthorized entrance into areas containing marijuana.

(d) A registered compassion center and a registered safety compliance facility may not be located within 500 feet of the property line of a preexisting public or private school.

(e) A registered compassion center is prohibited from acquiring, possessing, cultivating, manufacturing, delivering, transferring, transporting, supplying, or dispensing marijuana for any purpose except to assist registered qualifying patients with the medical use of marijuana directly or through the qualifying patients’ designated caregivers.

(f) All cultivation of marijuana for registered compassion centers must take place in an enclosed, locked location at the physical address or addresses provided to the Department during the registration process, which can only be accessed by compassion center agents working or volunteering for the registered compassion center.

(g) A registered compassion center may not purchase usable marijuana or mature marijuana plants from any person other than another registered compassion center.

(h) Before marijuana may be dispensed to a designated caregiver or a registered qualifying patient, a compassion center agent must determine that the individual is a current cardholder in the verification system and must verify each of the following:

   (1) That the registry identification card presented to the registered compassion center is valid;

   (2) That the person presenting the card is the person identified on the registry identification card presented to the compassion center agent; and

   (3) That the registered compassion center is the designated compassion center for the registered qualifying patient who is obtaining the marijuana directly or via his or her designated caregiver.

(i) A registered compassion center shall not dispense more than 3 ounces of marijuana to a registered qualifying patient, directly or via a designated caregiver, in any 14-day period. Registered compassion centers shall ensure compliance with this limitation by maintaining internal, confidential records that include records specifying how much marijuana is being dispensed to the registered qualifying patient and whether it was dispensed directly to the registered qualifying patient or to the designated caregiver. Each entry must include the date and time the marijuana was dispensed. These records must be maintained by the compassion centers for a minimum of 3 years.

(j) [Repealed.]

(k) No person may advertise medical marijuana sales in print, broadcast, or by paid in-person solicitation of customers. This shall not prevent appropriate signs on the property of the registered compassion center, listings in business directories including phone books, listings in trade or medical publications, or the sponsorship of health or not-for-profit charity or advocacy events.

(l) A registered compassion center may not share office space with nor refer patients to a health-care practitioner.
§ 4920A. Confidentiality.

(a) The following information received and records kept by the Department for purposes of administering this chapter are confidential and exempt from the Delaware Freedom of Information Act [Chapter 100 of Title 29], and not subject to disclosure to any individual or public or private entity, except as necessary for authorized employees of the State of Delaware to perform official duties pursuant to this chapter:

(1) Applications and renewals, their contents, and supporting information submitted by qualifying patients and designated caregivers, including information regarding their designated caregivers and health-care practitioners.

(2) Applications and renewals, their contents, and supporting information submitted by or on behalf of compassion centers and safety compliance facilities in compliance with this chapter, including their physical addresses.

(3) The individual names and other information identifying persons to whom the Department has issued registry identification cards.

(m) A health-care practitioner may not refer patients to a registered compassion center or registered designated caregiver, advertise in a registered compassion center, or, if the health-care practitioner issues written certifications, hold any financial interest in a registered compassion center.

(n) No person who has been convicted of an excluded felony offense or has been convicted of a misdemeanor drug offense, as provided in this title or an equivalent offense from another jurisdiction, within 5 years from the date of application that is not excluded by § 4902A(8)b.2. of this title may be a compassion center agent.

(o) The Department shall issue a civil fine of up to $3,000 for violations of this section.

(p) The Department shall suspend or revoke a registration certificate for serious or multiple violations of this chapter and regulations issued in accordance with this chapter. A registered compassion center may continue to cultivate and possess marijuana plants during a suspension, but it may not dispense, transfer, or sell marijuana.

(q) The suspension or revocation of a certificate is a final Department action, subject to judicial review. Jurisdiction and venue for judicial review are vested in the Superior Court.

(r) Any cardholder who sells marijuana to a person who is not allowed to possess marijuana for medical purposes under this chapter shall have his or her registry identification card revoked and shall be subject to other penalties for the unauthorized sale of marijuana.

(s) Any registered qualifying patient, registered designated caregiver, compassion center agent, or safety compliance facility agent, including a principal owner, board member, employee or volunteer who has access to compassion center or safety compliance facility records, who sells marijuana to someone who is not allowed to use marijuana for medical purposes or who fails to maintain, fraudulently maintains, or fraudulently represents to the Department records required by this chapter or rules promulgated pursuant to this chapter, for the purposes of selling marijuana to someone who is not allowed to use marijuana for medical purposes under this chapter is guilty of a felony punishable by imprisonment for not more than 2 years or a fine of not more than $2,000, or both, in addition to any other penalties for the distribution of marijuana.

(t) The Department shall revoke the registry identification card of any cardholder who knowingly commits multiple or serious violations of this chapter.

(u) Registered compassion centers are subject to random and reasonable inspection by the Department. The Department shall give reasonable notice of an inspection under this paragraph.

(v) Fraudulent representation to a law-enforcement official of any fact or circumstance relating to the medical use of marijuana to avoid arrest or prosecution shall be a class B misdemeanor which may be punishable by up to 6 months incarceration at Level V under § 4204 of Title 11 and a fine of up to $1,150, as the Court deems appropriate which shall be in addition to any other penalties that may apply for making a false statement or for the use of marijuana other than use undertaken pursuant to this chapter and jurisdiction for prosecution shall be exclusively in Superior Court.

(w) Registration cards issued pursuant to § 4909A of this title shall be in the possession of the registrant while in possession of medical marijuana outside the registrant’s residence and may be subject to prosecution for failure to do so. If the registrant is unable to produce a valid § 4909A of this title registration card within 2 weeks of the summons, the penalty for a violation of this section shall be an unclassified misdemeanor and jurisdiction shall be exclusively in Superior Court.

(x) For registered qualifying patients and designated caregivers, medical marijuana shall be contained, when not being prepared for ingestion or ingested and outside the registrant’s residence, within, sealed, tamperproof containers issued by compassion centers pursuant to Department regulations and may be subject to prosecution for failure to do so. If the registrant is unable to produce a sealed, tamperproof container within 2 weeks of the summons, the penalty for a violation of this section shall be an unclassified misdemeanor.

(y) If a registered compassion center or registered safety compliance facility has 20 or more employees and is not a signatory to a valid and binding collective bargaining agreement covering the terms and conditions of employment for all employees, the registered compassion center or registered safety compliance facility must enter into and abide by the terms of a labor peace agreement with 1 or more labor organizations.

(3) The individual names and other information identifying persons to whom the Department has issued registry identification cards.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 406, § 9; 82 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 10; 83 Del. Laws, c. 445, § 4.)
(4) Any dispensing information required to be kept under § 4919A of this title or Department regulation shall identify cardholders and registered compassion centers by their registry identification numbers and not contain names or other personally identifying information.

(5) Any Department hard drives or other data-recording media that are no longer in use and that contain cardholder information must be destroyed. The Department shall retain a signed statement from a Department employee confirming the destruction.

(b) Nothing in this section precludes the following:

(1) Department employees shall notify law-enforcement about falsified or fraudulent information submitted to the Department if the employee who suspects that falsified or fraudulent information has been submitted.

(2) The Department shall notify state or local law-enforcement about apparent criminal violations of this chapter.

(3) Compassion center agents shall notify the Department of a suspected violation or attempted violation of this chapter or the regulations issued pursuant to it.

(4) The Department shall verify registry identification cards pursuant to 4921A of this title.

(5) The submission of the § 4922A of this title report to the legislature.

Information obtained pursuant to this chapter is subject to the same protections and penalties afforded other health information under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), 45 C.F.R. Part 160, 162 and 164.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 11.)

§ 4921A. Registry identification and registration certificate verification.

(a) The Department shall maintain a confidential list of the persons to whom the Department has issued registry identification cards and their addresses, phone numbers, and registry identification numbers.

(b) The Department shall maintain a verification system which shall be established by January 1, 2013. The verification system must allow law-enforcement personnel, compassion center agents, and safety compliance facility agents to enter a registry identification number to determine whether or not the number corresponds with a current, valid registry identification card. The system shall only disclose whether the identification card is valid; whether the cardholder is a registered qualifying patient or a registered designated caregiver; the registry identification number of the registered compassion center designated to serve the registered qualifying patient; and, if the cardholder is a registered designated caregiver, the registry identification number of the registered qualified patient who is assisted by the cardholder.

(c) The Department shall, with a cardholder’s permission, confirm his or her status as a registered qualifying patient or registered designated caregiver to a landlord, employer, school, medical professional, or court.

(d) The Department shall disclose the names of any person whose registry identification card was revoked to any court where the person is seeking to assert the protections of 4913A of this title.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 4922A. Annual report by Department.

(a) [Repealed.]

(b) The Department shall submit to the Governor and the General Assembly an annual report that does not disclose any identifying information about cardholders, registered compassion centers, or health-care practitioners, but does contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

(1) The number of applications and renewals filed for registry identification cards.

(2) The number of qualifying patients and designated caregivers approved in each county.

(3) The nature of the debilitating medical conditions of the qualifying patients.

(4) The number of registry identification cards revoked for misconduct.

(5) The number of health-care practitioners providing written certifications for qualifying patients.

(6) The number of registered compassion centers.

(7) Specific accounting of fees and costs.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 11, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 12; 83 Del. Laws, c. 463, § 2.)

§ 4923A. Department to issue regulations [For application of this section, see 82 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 5].

The Department shall promulgate regulations regarding all of the following:

(1) Governing the manner in which the Department shall consider petitions from the public to add debilitating medical conditions or treatments to the list of debilitating medical conditions under § 4902A(4) of this title, including public notice of and an opportunity to comment in public hearings on the petitions.

(2) a. Establishing the form and content of registration and renewal applications submitted under this chapter.
b. For compassionate use cards, governing the intervals at which a health-care practitioner must re-evaluate the efficacy of medical marijuana treatment and the documentation of the re-evaluations, and may include intervals of different lengths for the conditions for which a patient receives a compassionate use registry identification card.

(3) Governing the manner in which it shall consider applications for and renewals of registry identification cards.

(4) Governing all of the following matters related to registered compassion centers and security compliance facilities, with the goal of protecting against diversion and theft, without imposing an undue burden on the registered compassion centers or compromising the confidentiality of cardholders:
   a. Minimum oversight requirements for registered compassion centers.
   b. Minimum recordkeeping requirements for registered compassion centers.
   c. Minimum security requirements for registered compassion centers, which shall include that each registered compassion center location must be protected by a fully operational security alarm system.
   d. The competitive scoring process addressed in §§ 4914A and 4915A of this title.
   e. Procedures for suspending or terminating the registration certificates or registry identification cards of cardholders, registered compassion centers, and registered security compliance facilities that commit multiple or serious violations of the provisions of this chapter or the regulations promulgated pursuant to this section.
   f. The design and security features of medical marijuana containers to be provided by the compassion centers.

(5) Requiring application and renewal fees for registry identification cards, and registered compassion center registration certificates, according to all of the following:
   a. The total fees collected must generate revenues sufficient to offset all expenses of implementing and administering this chapter, except that fee revenue may be offset or supplemented by private donations.
   b. The total amount of revenue from application, renewal, and registration fees for compassion centers and security compliance facilities must be sufficient to implement and administer the compassion center and security compliance facility provisions of this chapter.
   c. The Department may establish a sliding scale of patient application and renewal fees based upon a qualifying patient’s household income.
   d. The Department may accept donations from private sources to reduce application and renewal fees.
   e. The total amount of revenue from application, renewal, and registration fees for compassion centers, security compliance facilities, and registry identification cards will be deposited to a special account within the Department for the operation of the program created by this chapter and shall be used as necessary to support program operations and growth.

(6) Establishing requirements for cannabidiol-rich medical marijuana profile concentrations.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 213, § 6; 82 Del. Laws, c. 246, §§ 1, 4; 83 Del. Laws, c. 48, § 13.)

§ 4924A. Enforcement of this chapter.

If the Department fails to adopt regulations to implement this chapter within the times provided for in this chapter, any citizen may commence an action in Superior Court to compel the Department to perform the actions mandated pursuant to the provisions of this chapter.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1.)

§ 4925A. Severability.

Any section of this chapter being held invalid as to any person or circumstance shall not affect the application of any other section of this chapter that can be given full effect without the invalid section or application.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1.)

§ 4926A. Date of effect.

This chapter shall take effect on the first day of the fiscal year following its enactment into law. If, however, the chapter, is not enacted before July 1, 2011, then the effective date shall be 90 days from enactment. [The chapter became effective on July 1, 2011.]

(78 Del. Laws, c. 23, § 1.)

§ 4927A. Background checks.

(a) A person required to obtain a background check under this chapter shall submit fingerprints and other necessary information to the State Bureau of Identification in order to obtain all of the following:
   (1) A report of the person’s entire criminal history record from the State Bureau of Identification or a statement that the State Bureau of Identification Central Repository contains no such information relating to that person.
   (2) A report of the person’s entire federal criminal history record from the Federal Bureau of Investigation pursuant to Federal Bureau of Investigation appropriation of Title II of Public Law 92-544 (28 U.S.C. § 534) or a statement that the Federal Bureau of Investigation’s records contain no such information relating to that person.
(b) The State Bureau of Identification shall be the intermediary for the purpose of subsection (a) of this section and shall forward all information required by subsection (a) of this section to the Department.

(c) The Department shall use the background check required by this section only to determine if the person required to obtain a background check meets the requirements of this chapter.

(d) A person required to obtain a background check under this chapter is responsible for any costs associated with obtaining the background check.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 11, § 5.)

§ 4928A. Research.

(a) Research for the development of well-characterized and more-defined medical marijuana products for treatment of target indications, including demonstrations of safety and efficacy for treatment of medical conditions that often fail to respond to conventional treatment, may be conducted in Delaware.

(b) Research performed under the authority of this chapter shall be conducted as follows:

(1) In a facility which meets FDA-accepted security and operational standards.

(2) Using practices and standards that ensure uniformity, consistency, reliability, reproducibility, quality, and integrity of data, including good laboratory standards (GLP) when required.

(3) On plants grown from well-characterized and well-defined seed stock.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 2.)
§ 5001. Definitions.

Except where the context indicates otherwise, as used in this chapter:

(1) “Court” means the Superior Court or the Family Court of the State, both of which courts shall have jurisdiction and responsibility for the implementation of this chapter.

(2) “Credentialed mental health screener” means an individual who is:
   a. A psychiatrist; or
   b. A licensed mental health professional who is credentialed by the Department to provide emergency screening services and evaluation of the need for involuntary observation and treatment for a mental condition; or
   c. An unlicensed mental health professional who works under the direct supervision of a psychiatrist and who is credentialed by the Department to provide emergency screening services and evaluation of the need for involuntary observation and treatment for a mental condition;
   d. A physician with a valid State of Delaware license to practice medicine and who is credentialed by the Department to provide emergency screening services and evaluation of the need for involuntary observation and treatment for a mental condition; or
   e. A physician with a valid license to practice medicine who works in a United States Department of Veterans Affairs medical center, located in the State, and who is credentialed by the Department to provide, for patients seen in the physician’s employment by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs medical center, emergency screening services and evaluation of the need for involuntary observation and treatment for a mental condition.

(3) “Dangerous to others” means that by reason of mental condition there is a substantial likelihood that the person will inflict serious bodily harm upon another person within the immediate future. This determination shall take into account a person’s history, recent behavior and any recent act or threat.

(4) “Dangerous to self” means that by reason of mental condition there is a substantial likelihood that the person will imminently sustain serious bodily harm to oneself. This determination shall take into account a person’s history, recent behavior, and any recent act or threat.

(5) “Department” means the State of Delaware Department of Health and Social Services. “Department” shall also mean the Department of Services to Children, Youth, and their Families for individuals under the age of 18 or otherwise are in custody of the Department of Services to Children, Youth, and their Families.

(6) “Designated psychiatric treatment facilities” means all facilities designated by the Secretary to provide psychiatric emergency care for individuals believed to have a mental condition and whose behavior is believed to be dangerous to self or dangerous to others; such facilities include psychiatric hospitals operated by the State of Delaware, privately operated psychiatric hospitals, any psychiatric emergency receiving facilities that provide mental health screenings, evaluations, treatment, and referral services, or other facilities as may be designated by the Department by regulation.

(7) “Designated transport personnel” means such personnel as designated by the Secretary to transport persons with mental conditions to and from needed health-care services provided in hospitals and designated psychiatric treatment facilities, pursuant to this chapter; these personnel include peace officers, private ambulance staff, state employees and contracted transportation staff as approved by the Department. Any peace officer involved may mandate the manner and method of transportation of persons who require such transport when required to ensure public safety.

(8) “Emergency detention” and “emergently detained” means the process whereby an adult who appears to have a mental condition, and whose mental condition causes the person to be dangerous to self or dangerous to others, and who is unwilling to be admitted to a facility voluntarily for assessment or care, is involuntarily detained for such evaluation and treatment for 24 hours in a designated psychiatric facility because other less restrictive, more community integrated services are not appropriate or available to meet the person’s current mental health-care needs. Emergency detention shall also mean the process whereby a minor who appears to have a mental condition, and whose mental condition causes the person to be dangerous to self or dangerous to others, and who is unwilling to be admitted to a facility voluntarily for assessment or care, is involuntarily detained for such evaluation and treatment for 24 hours unless the parent or legal guardian is unavailable to the Department during that 24-hour period; in such instances the time period may be extended to 72 hours.

(9) “Hospital” means the Delaware Psychiatric Center and any hospital in this State which is certified by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services as being an appropriate facility for the diagnosis, care and treatment of persons with mental conditions 18 years of age or older. “Hospital” shall also mean any hospital in this State which is certified by the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families as being an appropriate facility for the diagnosis, care and treatment of persons with mental conditions under 18 years of age.

*Title 16 - Health and Safety*
§ 5003. Voluntary admission procedure.

§ 5002. Determination of mental condition and of procedural compliance as prerequisites to involuntary hospitalization.

§ 5003. Voluntary admission procedure.

(a) The Department may establish, under the direction and supervision of the Delaware Psychiatric Center, criteria for voluntary admissions to designated psychiatric treatment facilities and hospitals that differ from the criteria for involuntary admissions to designated psychiatric treatment facilities and hospitals.

(b) A psychiatrist or licensed independent practitioner who is credentialed and authorized by the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health may admit to a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital for observation, diagnosis, care and treatment any individual who is a person with an apparent mental condition or who has symptoms of a mental condition and who requests admission subject to the payment of charges for care, maintenance and support as provided in § 5020 of this title.

(c) Prior to admitting a person on a voluntary basis, the designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital must notify the person verbally and in writing of the legal consequences of voluntary admission in language that is understandable to the person, and reasonably believe that the person comprehends such consequences, including but not limited to:

1. The person will not to be allowed to leave the hospital grounds without permission of the treating psychiatrist;
(2) If the person seeks discharge prior to the discharge recommended by the person’s treatment team, the person’s treating psychiatrist may initiate the involuntary inpatient commitment process if the psychiatrist believes the individual presents a danger to self or danger to others; and

(3) Unless the involuntary commitment process is initiated, the person will not have the hospitalization reviewed by the court.

d) The attending psychiatrist shall discharge a voluntary patient when in-patient treatment is no longer clinically indicated.

e) A voluntary patient may make a written request to the attending psychiatrist to be discharged at any time. Upon the receipt of such request, the attending psychiatrist shall discharge the person within 72 hours from the receipt of the request, except if a psychiatrist or licensed independent practitioner certifies that the voluntary patient is currently demonstrating behaviors believed to be dangerous to self or dangerous to others and these behaviors are documented in the medical record, an emergency detention may be initiated for the person. No person may be involuntarily hospitalized unless in compliance with the emergency detention procedures set forth in § 5004 of this title.

(f) If any applicant is under the age of 18 years old, the following provisions shall apply:

1. In the case of voluntary admission to a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital, consent to treatment shall be given only by a parent, legal guardian, or the Department’s Director or Deputy Director of the Division of Family Services when the applicant is in DSCYF custody pursuant to Chapter 25 of Title 13. The request for admission to the designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital shall be signed by either the applicant’s parent, legal guardian, or the Department’s Director or Deputy Director of the Division of Family Services when the applicant is in DSCYF custody pursuant to Chapter 25 of Title 13.

2. A voluntary patient or the voluntary patient’s parent, legal guardian, or the Department’s Director or Deputy Director of the Division of Family Services when the applicant is in DSCYF custody pursuant to Chapter 25 of Title 13 may make a written request to the attending psychiatrist to be discharged at any time.

2. The provisions of subsection (e) of this section shall apply in such instances, except that the voluntary patient’s discharge may be conditioned upon the consent of the voluntary patient’s parent, legal guardian, or the Department’s Director or Deputy Director of the Division of Family Services when the applicant is in DSCYF custody pursuant to Chapter 25 of Title 13.

b. If the voluntary patient’s parent, legal guardian or the Department’s Director or Deputy Director of the Division of Family Services when the voluntary patient is in DSCYF custody pursuant to Chapter 25 of Title 13 requests the patient’s discharge from a treatment facility against the advice of the treatment team and administrator of the facility, the facility may initiate involuntary treatment procedures as provided for under this chapter. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply as if the patient had made the request.

3. Voluntary outpatient treatment. — A person between 14 and 18 years of age, who is in need of mental health treatment, may request voluntary outpatient treatment from a licensed treatment facility or community provider. If the individual in need of treatment is a minor under 14 years of age, a parent, legal custodian, or legal guardian shall make the request for voluntary outpatient mental health treatment and give written consent for treatment.

a. If a minor is 14 years of age or over, then either the minor, or a parent, legal custodian, or legal guardian may give written consent to a licensed treatment facility or community provider for voluntary, outpatient treatment.

b. Consent so given by a minor 14 years of age or over shall, notwithstanding the minor’s minority, be valid and fully effective for all purposes and shall be binding upon such minor, the minor’s parents, custodian, and legal guardian as effectively as if the minor were of full legal age at the time of giving such written consent. The consent of no other person or court shall be necessary for the treatment rendered such minor.

c. A minor’s consent is not necessary when a parent, legal custodian, or legal guardian of an individual less than 18 years of age provides consent to voluntary outpatient mental health treatment on behalf of the minor.

d. A minor, including those age 14 and older, may not abrogate consent provided by a parent, legal custodian, or legal guardian on the minor’s behalf. Nor may a parent, legal custodian, or legal guardian abrogate consent given by a minor age 14 and older on his or her own behalf.

e. This section does not authorize a minor to receive psychotropic drugs without the consent of the minor’s parent, legal custodian, or legal guardian. Only a parent, legal guardian, or legal custodian may provide consent for the administration of such medication.

4. A psychiatrist designated by the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may conduct an independent review to determine whether an applicant who receives financial assistance from such Department or who is in the custody of such Department is appropriate for voluntary hospitalization.

(g) Notwithstanding any other section of the Delaware Code, the Medical Director of the Department’s Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health shall have the independent authority to discharge persons at the Delaware Psychiatric Center.

(h) The Department will pay for a voluntary admission of a patient to a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital pursuant to the same Departmental criteria as an involuntary admission or community placement.

§ 5004. Emergency detention of a person with a mental condition; justification; procedure.

(a) Any person who believes that another person’s behavior is both the product of a mental condition and is dangerous to self or dangerous to others may notify a peace officer or a credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener and request assistance for said person. Upon the observation by a peace officer or a credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health
screener that such individual with an apparent mental condition likely constitutes a danger to self or danger to others, such person with an apparent mental condition shall be promptly taken into custody for the purpose of an emergency detention by any peace officer in the State without the necessity of a warrant. Any such observation shall be described in writing and shall include a description of the behavior and symptoms which led the peace officer or credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener to such conclusion. The documentation required herein shall set forth any known relationship between the person making the complaint and any other connection to the person with an apparent mental condition and, if known, the name of the nearest known relative.

(b) An emergency detention may only be initiated by a credentialed mental health screener or, if the individual is under the age of 18, by a juvenile mental health screener. An individual may be held on an emergency detention if it reasonably appears to a credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener that the person is acting in a manner that appears to be dangerous to self or dangerous to others. The credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener shall verify this finding in writing and complete the Department-approved emergency detention form; this documentation shall include the credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener’s rationale for the detention, including specific information regarding the alleged mental condition and dangerous behaviors observed. Once the emergency detention form is completed, designated transportation personnel shall be directed by the Department to transport the person to a designated psychiatric treatment facility to for an evaluation. The emergency detention does not start until the person is presented to a designated psychiatric treatment facility.

(c) An emergency detention will result in admission to a designated psychiatric treatment facility for psychiatric observation, assessment, acute treatment, and any recommendations for referral for other services. Any referral for an emergency detention shall include a review of any advance health-care directive as set forth in this title or any other similar agreement relating to the person’s wishes regarding potential hospitalization, care, treatment, and notifications to others if known to the credentialed mental health screener and available for review at the time of such referral.

(d) Individuals under the age of 18 may be emergently detained when the minor’s parent or legal guardian is unwilling to consent to the individual being admitted to a facility voluntarily for assessment or care, or whose parent or legal guardian cannot be identified and located. A psychiatrist designated by the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may conduct an independent review of a determination that a person under 18 years of age admitted to a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital pursuant to an emergency detention is dangerous to self or dangerous to others.

(e) Once an individual is emergently detained in a designated psychiatric treatment facility pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, a psychiatrist shall review all documentation, conduct an examination of the individual, and document the findings of examination within the emergency detention time period both in the person’s medical record and the emergency detention findings form. If the examining psychiatrist finds that the individual with an apparent mental condition is not dangerous to self and is not dangerous to others the psychiatrist shall certify these specific findings in writing and the individual who has been emergently detained shall be discharged from custody forthwith. All documentation required by this section will be recorded and retained in the medical record of that individual and reported to the Delaware Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health, or if the individual is a minor to the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services, upon the discharge of the individual.

(f) If, at any time, an individual who is emergently detained agrees to go to a designated psychiatric treatment facility for further observation, a voluntary admission will be sought to fulfill the needed evaluation and the emergency detention order will become void. If a physician affiliated with an emergency department has completed an emergency medicine health assessment, as determined solely by such physician, and refers the patient to a credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener, with or without consultation with a psychiatrist, such a referral constitutes an appropriate discharge plan and after such discharge the physician affiliated with an emergency department will have no further responsibility for the evaluation and disposition of the patient.

(g) In the event that the psychiatrist at a designated psychiatric treatment facility determines that the person who has been emergently detained meets the criteria for further care and treatment and that such required care cannot be provided in an available, less restrictive, more community-integrated setting, such psychiatrist shall immediately initiate the provisional admission process as set forth in § 5005 of this title. Any such determination must be based upon observed and evaluated behavior and, if available, reliable information provided by other sources regarding the person’s mental condition. Any involuntary commitment of said person shall be only to a hospital designated by the Secretary to provide such care and treatment.

(h) A designated psychiatric treatment facility that receives a minor on an emergency detention shall promptly make a reasonable and good-faith effort to contact that person’s parent or legal guardian.

(i) All professional personnel employed by the State or private providers are mandated to disclose any potential or apparent conflicts of interest regarding their participation in the emergency detention of any individual with an apparent mental condition to any psychiatric facility. Such conflicts of interest shall be disclosed on the emergency detention form and may include, but are not limited to, employment by a privately operated psychiatric facility, a personal relationship with the individual being detained or committed involuntarily, a relationship with family or significant others of the individual being detained or committed involuntarily, or being the victim of a crime by the person being detained or committed involuntarily.

(j) No person will be detained or otherwise involuntarily committed to a designated psychiatric treatment facility unless a credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener determines that such detention or commitment is the least restrictive and most community-integrated means to adequately treat the person that is immediately available.
(k) The Department is authorized to establish regulations consistent with this chapter. These regulations shall include rules regarding the disclosure by credentialed mental health screeners and juvenile mental health screeners of potential conflicts of interest.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5005. Provisional hospitalization by psychiatrist’s certification.

(a) No person will be involuntarily admitted to a hospital as a patient until the person is detained for observation pursuant to the procedure set forth in § 5004 of this title. At the completion of the emergency detention period, the person shall not be admitted to a hospital except pursuant to the written certification of a psychiatrist that based upon the psychiatrist’s examination of such person:

(1) Appears to be a person with a mental condition;

(2) The person has been offered voluntary inpatient treatment and has declined such care and treatment or lacks the capacity to knowingly and voluntarily consent to such care and treatment;

(3) As a result of the person’s apparent mental condition, the person poses a present threat, based upon manifest indications, of being dangerous to self or dangerous to others; and

(4) Less restrictive alternatives have been considered and determined to be clinically inappropriate at the present time.

(b) The psychiatrist’s certificate shall state with particularity the behavior and symptoms upon which the psychiatrist’s opinion is based, shall include (where available) the name and address of the spouse or other nearest relative or person of close relationship to the alleged person with a mental condition, and shall state that such person is not willing to accept hospital care and treatment on a voluntary basis or that the person is incapable of voluntarily consenting to such care and treatment. The certificate shall also set forth the date of the psychiatrist’s determination. The hospital shall thereupon advise the involuntary patient of the patient’s rights under this chapter in language that is understandable to the individual. Upon completion of the psychiatrist’s certificate, the individual shall be detained for an additional 48-hour period.

(c) If the examining psychiatrist at the hospital determines that the involuntary patient no longer meets the criteria for provisional admission, the psychiatrist shall so certify in writing and the hospital shall immediately discharge the person. Prior to such discharge, the hospital shall provide the person with a copy of the certificate stating that the person was not involuntarily committed for any legal purpose.

(d) If the person seeks voluntary care and treatment after being provisionally admitted under this section, the provisional admission will terminate and the person shall be voluntarily admitted to a hospital without delay.

(e) The 48-hour observation period prescribed in this section shall be referred to as “provisional admission.” An individual who is provisionally admitted pursuant to this chapter shall not be considered “involuntarily committed” for any legal purpose.

(60 Del. Laws, c. 95, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 175; 79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5006. Duties of hospital upon provisional admission.

During the 48-hour period of provisional admission:

(1) The hospital shall try to evaluate the involuntary patient to assess the person’s psychological and physical needs, and may provide treatment to the involuntary patient as clinically appropriate and consistent with the State’s Mental Health Patients’ Bill of Rights pending the involuntary patient’s probable cause hearing;

(2) A psychiatrist designated by the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may, at any time prior to the commencement of judicial proceedings to determine the mental condition of a minor or an individual over the age of 18 who is receiving financial assistance or is in the custody of the Department, conduct an independent review of a determination that such a person is a person with a mental condition. If the psychiatrist determines that such person is not a person with a mental condition, the Department may withhold financial assistance for the diagnosis, care or treatment of such person;

(3) The hospital shall document in the patient’s medical record whether or not the involuntary patient can afford counsel and an independent psychiatrist or other licensed mental health professional to serve as an expert witness on the individual’s behalf.

(60 Del. Laws, c. 95, § 1; 66 Del. Laws, c. 424, §§ 3, 4; 68 Del. Laws, c. 310, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, §§ 177, 178; 79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5007. Procedural rights of involuntary patients.

When a designated treatment facility, hospital or outpatient treatment provider seeks to require an individual to be involuntarily hospitalized pursuant to a probable cause hearing or an involuntary inpatient commitment hearing, or seeks to have the individual placed on involuntary outpatient treatment over objection, or engage in a specific mode of treatment without the individual’s consent, the individual shall be entitled:

(1) To notice, including a written statement, of the factual grounds upon which the proposed hospitalization, outpatient treatment over objection, or treatment without consent is predicated and the reasons for the necessity of such course of action.

(2) To hearings before the court and to judicial determinations of whether or not the individual satisfies the requirements for a probable cause hearing, involuntary inpatient commitment, outpatient treatment over objection, or treatment without consent pursuant to the criteria set out in the relevant sections of this chapter. Such hearings shall be without jury and not open to the public, shall be preceded by written notice to the individual, and the individual shall be entitled to be present at all such hearings.
(3) To be represented by counsel at all judicial proceedings, such counsel to be court-appointed if the individual cannot afford to retain counsel; and to be examined by an independent psychiatrist or other qualified medical expert and to have such psychiatrist or other expert testify as a witness on the individual’s behalf, such witness to be court appointed if the involuntary patient cannot afford to retain such witness.

(4) To conduct discovery, to summon and cross-examine witnesses, to present evidence on the person’s own behalf and to avail the individual’s own self of all other procedural rights afforded litigants in civil causes. The privilege against self-incrimination shall be applicable to all proceedings under this chapter.

(5) To have a full record made of the proceedings, including findings adequate for review. All records and pleadings shall remain confidential unless the court for good cause orders otherwise.

(6) To be notified in writing of the right to appeal a decision made by the court pursuant to § 5014 of this title.

§ 5008. Probable cause complaint.

(a) If an involuntary patient has not been discharged by the hospital by the end of the 48-hour provisional admission period, the hospital shall file a verified complaint for involuntary civil commitment in the Superior Court or in the Family Court if the involuntary patient would otherwise be amenable to Family Court jurisdiction under other provisions of law. The complaint shall set forth in detail facts to show that the hospital, as petitioner, reasonably and in good faith believes that the involuntary patient (who shall be named as respondent) is a person who meets the standard for involuntary inpatient commitment set forth in § 5011 of this title, and who should be continued as a patient at the hospital pursuant to this chapter until the patient is determined no longer to meet the criteria for involuntary inpatient hospitalization. The complaint shall also aver that the involuntary patient has been advised of the patient’s rights under this chapter. Copies of the emergency detention certificate and the provisional admission certificate shall be attached to the complaint. A notarized affidavit indicating that a hospital official has reviewed each complaint shall be filed, with the original copy sent to the court to be maintained in the patient’s file.

(b) The hospital’s affidavit filed with the complaint shall indicate whether the involuntary patient is able to afford counsel and whether the patient requested an independent psychiatric witness.

§ 5009. Probable cause hearing.

(a) Upon the filing of the probable cause complaint the court shall forthwith:

(1) Schedule a probable cause hearing to determine whether probable cause exists for the involuntary patient’s confinement, and, where necessary, appoint counsel to represent the involuntary patient. Such probable cause hearing shall be held as soon as practicable, but no later than 8 working days from the filing of the complaint. Hearings may be conducted using electronic means, such as video conferencing.

(2) Direct that notice of the probable cause hearing and copies of the pleadings be supplied to the involuntary patient, the patient’s counsel and to the involuntary patient’s spouse, other relative, close personal friend of the patient or any other person identified by the patient, provided that the patient is given the opportunity to agree, prohibit, or restrict the disclosure.

(3) Enter such other orders as may be appropriate, including an order authorizing the continued provisional confinement of the involuntary patient until further order of the court.

(b) (1) If, pursuant to the probable cause hearing, the court determines that probable cause does not exist for involuntary inpatient commitment, the involuntary patient shall be immediately discharged.

(2) If the court determines that probable cause does exist for involuntary inpatient commitment, it shall schedule an involuntary inpatient commitment hearing, pursuant to § 5011 of this title, for the earliest practicable date, and no later than 8 working days after the probable cause hearing; and where necessary, it shall appoint an independent psychiatrist or other qualified medical expert to examine the involuntary patient and act as an expert witness on the involuntary patient’s behalf. Notice of the hearing shall be given to the involuntary patient and the patient’s counsel.

(c) If the court determines that probable cause does not exist for involuntary inpatient commitment, but finds that an individual meets the criteria for outpatient treatment over objection, the court may order that an individual be placed on outpatient treatment over objection, pursuant to § 5013 of this title, and the next hearing shall be scheduled for 3 months after the probable cause hearing. The court may only place an individual on outpatient treatment over objection at a probable cause hearing if the issue has been appropriately noticed.

(d) For good cause shown, the court may order that judicial proceedings under this chapter take place in the court in and for a county other than the county in which the action was initiated.

(e) For purposes of this chapter and for any other legal purpose, no person shall be considered “involuntarily committed” until the court so orders following a probable cause hearing held pursuant to the requirements of this chapter.

(f) If the court makes a determination under paragraph (b)(2) of this section or subsection (c) of this section, the court shall order an individual subject to a determination under paragraph (b)(2) of this section or subsection (c) of this section to relinquish any firearms or ammunition owned, possessed, or controlled by the individual.
§ 5012. Waiver of rights; voluntary hospitalization.

(a) An involuntary patient may waive any of the rights provided by this chapter if:

(1) The individual is a person with a mental condition;
(2) Based upon manifest indications, the individual is:
   a. Dangerous to self; or
   b. Dangerous to others;
(3) All less restrictive alternatives have been considered and determined to be clinically inappropriate at the time of the hearing; and
(4) The individual has declined voluntarily inpatient treatment, or lacks the capacity to knowingly and voluntarily consent to inpatient treatment. When evaluating capacity, the court shall consider an individual’s ability to understand the significant consequences, benefits, risks, and alternatives that result from the individual’s decision to voluntarily request or decline inpatient treatment.

(b) The court shall set out specific findings of facts and conclusions of law which address each of the required criteria for involuntary commitment and which support its decision to involuntarily commit or discharge the individual.

(c) If the court determines that an individual meets the criteria for involuntary commitment, the court shall enter an order of disposition which shall not exceed 3 months based upon the court’s individualized assessment of the facts and circumstances at the time of the hearing.

(d) Upon the expiration of the court order pursuant to subsection (c) of this section, if the individual has not been discharged by the hospital, and the hospital believes that the individual continues to require involuntary commitment, the court shall schedule a subsequent hearing which will be held in compliance with § 5007 of this title and this section. The individual shall be entitled to at least 14 working days’ notice of any subsequent hearings. As long as an individual receives involuntary inpatient treatment, the court must convene a hearing in compliance with § 5007 of this title and this section at least once every 3 months to review whether continued involuntary commitment and which support its decision to involuntarily commit or discharge the individual.

(e) An individual, if represented by counsel, may waive, orally or in writing, any hearing under this section. The waiver must be submitted in writing to the court or be orally presented in open court.
(1) The court determines that such waiver is voluntary and with the involuntary patient’s knowing and intelligent consent; or

(2) Where the involuntary patient is incapable of knowingly and intelligently consenting, the court, upon application by counsel and after appropriate inquiry and finding of facts, approves such waiver for good cause shown.

If the hearing provided for in § 5011 of this title is waived, the court shall enter an order of disposition in accordance with § 5011(c) of this title.

(b) If prior to any hearing the court determines that the involuntary patient has knowingly and voluntarily applied for, and has been accepted for hospitalization pursuant to § 5003 of this title, the action shall be dismissed, and § 5003 of this title shall govern.

c) A legal guardian may not waive any right of an adult, including any right related to admission and judicial review, under this chapter.

(60 Del. Laws, c. 95, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5013. Involuntary outpatient treatment over objection.

(a) A person shall be involuntarily committed by the court for outpatient treatment over objection only if all of the following criteria are satisfied by clear and convincing evidence:

(1) The person is 18 years of age or older.

(2) The person has a documented mental condition.

(3) The person is reasonably expected to become dangerous to self or dangerous to others or otherwise unlikely to survive safely in the community without treatment for the person’s mental condition.

(4) The person is currently refusing to voluntarily participate in the treatment plan recommended by the person’s mental health treatment provider or lacks the capacity to determine whether such treatment is necessary.

(5) The person has a documented history of lack of adherence with recommended treatment for the mental condition, or poses an extreme threat of danger to self or danger to others based upon recent actions, that has either:

   a. Resulted in a deterioration of functioning that was observed to be dangerous to the individual’s personal health and safety; or

   b. Resulted in a deterioration of functioning that was observed to be imminently dangerous to self or dangerous to others, including but not limited to suicidal ideation, violent threats, or violence towards others.

(6) All less restrictive treatment options have been considered and have either been determined to be clinically inappropriate at this time or evidence is offered to show that the person is not likely to adhere to such options.

(b) The court shall set out specific findings of facts and conclusions of law which address each of the required criteria for involuntary outpatient treatment over objection and which support its decision to involuntarily commit or discharge the individual.

c) If the court determines that an individual meets the criteria for involuntary outpatient treatment over objection, the court shall enter an order of disposition which shall not exceed 3 months based upon the court’s individualized assessment of the facts and circumstances at the time of the hearing.

d) The Department is responsible for ensuring the provision of all necessary services and supports to fully implement the court order, or for informing the court as quickly as possible if such services are not available and providing the court with an explanation of why such services are not available and when they are anticipated to become available.

(e) Notwithstanding an order entered by the court pursuant to this section, an individual may be discharged by the individual’s treating psychiatrist at any time if the treating psychiatrist determines that the individual no longer meets the clinical criteria for involuntary outpatient commitment. Upon such determination the psychiatrist shall so certify in writing and advise the court of its determination and the discharge. Upon the receipt of such certification, the court shall dismiss the action.

(f) An individual or the individual’s counsel may waive, orally or in writing, any hearing under this section. The waiver must be submitted in writing to the court or be orally presented in open court.

(g) Should an individual committed by the court to involuntary outpatient treatment over objection engage in behavior in the community that is dangerous to self or dangerous to others, an emergency detention, consistent with § 5004 of this title, may be initiated. No individual may be involuntarily hospitalized unless the individual is initially emergently detained and is given the due process protections provided for in this chapter.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5014. Appeal; habeas corpus; rules of procedure.

(a) Any party to the proceedings may appeal an order of disposition issued by a Commissioner to either a Superior Court Judge or Family Court Judge as appropriate within 10 days of the entry of such order. The appeal shall not operate as a stay of the order of disposition unless the Commissioner or Judge so directs. A decision by a Superior Court Judge or a Family Court Judge may be appealed to the Supreme Court within 30 days of the entry of such order. The appeal shall not operate as a stay of the order of disposition unless the court or the Supreme Court so directs.

(b) After any order of disposition becomes final, the involuntary patient shall be entitled to petition the court for a writ of habeas corpus for release on the grounds:
§ 5005. Discharge of patients from hospitals.

(a) Hospitals shall examine every involuntary patient and voluntary patient present in its facility as frequently as practicable, but not less often than every 3 months. If pursuant to such examination a person’s treating psychiatrist determines that a person no longer satisfies the criteria for involuntary hospitalization pursuant to the emergency detention, provisional admission or involuntary court commitment sections of this chapter, or as established for voluntary treatment under § 5003(a) of this title, the patient shall be discharged. A person involuntarily hospitalized pursuant to the emergency detention, provisional admission or involuntary court commitment sections of this chapter may be discharged pursuant to this subsection without further order of the court.

(b) The certificate of discharge shall state the basis for the discharge. Prior to discharge, the hospital shall prepare a written continuing care plan developed in consultation with interdisciplinary staff, identified post-discharge community mental health providers and the patient, and, if the patient is a minor, with the patient’s parent or legal guardian. At a minimum, community-based services staff shall be consulted prior to the discharge of patients in hospitals. The continuing care plan shall be consistent with the discharge planning assessment of the patient’s post-discharge social, financial, vocational, housing and treatment needs; identification of available support services and provider linkages necessary to meet the assessed needs; and identification and a timetable of discrete, predischarge activities necessary to promote the patient’s successful transition to the community-based services system or to another appropriate post-discharge setting.

(60 Del. Laws, c. 95, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5015. Enlargement of time.

The court may enlarge the time for the performance of acts by the hospital or respondent’s attorney pursuant to this chapter, and of scheduling hearings thereunder, for good cause shown, for a reasonable period, consistent with the rights of the respondent.

(62 Del. Laws, c. 300, § 7; 79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5016. Payment of transportation and medical costs.

(a) The State Treasurer shall pay peace officers or other transportation providers under contract with the Department of Health and Social Services for transportation services under this chapter at an agreed-upon rate, including a custody fee and mileage traveled.

(b) The State Treasurer shall pay third-party medical and dental providers at a contractually agreed-upon rate for services rendered for the medically necessary treatment of persons receiving mental health treatment and services pursuant to this chapter.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 309, § 3; 75 Del. Laws, c. 349, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 187; 79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5017. Immunity.

(a) Initial assessment. — No peace officer, medical doctor, credentialed mental health screener, juvenile mental health screener, or facility in which a medical doctor or credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener practices shall be subject to civil damages or criminal penalties for any harm resulting from the performance of their functions under this section unless such harm was intentional or the result of wilful or wanton misconduct on their part. This immunity is limited to the mental health assessment, resulting clinical decision, and involuntary hold necessary until the person is presented to a designated psychiatric treatment facility that is able to provide such psychiatric health-care services for the emergency detention described in § 5001(8) of this title.

(b) Emergency detention. — After the person presents to the designated psychiatric treatment facility and during the emergency detention period described in § 5001(8) of this title, no medical doctor or designated psychiatric treatment facility shall be subject to civil damages or criminal penalties for any harm to the person with a mental condition resulting from the performance of functions under § 5004(e) of this title unless such harm was the result of negligent, reckless, wilful, wanton and/or intentional misconduct.

(c) Subsequent care. — After the person is voluntarily admitted, provisionally admitted or involuntarily committed, no peace officer or medical doctor shall be subject to civil damages or criminal penalties for any harm to the person with a mental condition resulting from the performance of the officer’s or doctor’s own functions of this title unless such harm was the result of negligent, reckless, wilful, wanton and/or intentional misconduct on the officer’s or doctor’s own part.

(d) Nothing in this section is intended to waive the State’s sovereign immunity or the privileges and immunities set forth at Chapter 40 of Title 10.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5018. Discharge of patients from hospitals.

(a) Hospitals shall examine every involuntary patient and voluntary patient present in its facility as frequently as practicable, but not less often than every 3 months. If pursuant to such examination a person’s treating psychiatrist determines that a person no longer satisfies the criteria for involuntary hospitalization pursuant to the emergency detention, provisional admission or involuntary court commitment sections of this chapter, or as established for voluntary treatment under § 5003(a) of this title, the patient shall be discharged. A person involuntarily hospitalized pursuant to the emergency detention, provisional admission or involuntary court commitment sections of this chapter may be discharged pursuant to this subsection without further order of the court.

(b) The certificate of discharge shall state the basis for the discharge. Prior to discharge, the hospital shall prepare a written continuing care plan developed in consultation with interdisciplinary staff, identified post-discharge community mental health providers and the patient, and, if the patient is a minor, with the patient’s parent or legal guardian. At a minimum, community-based services staff shall be consulted prior to the discharge of patients in hospitals. The continuing care plan shall be consistent with the discharge planning requirements set out in § 5161 of this title, the Mental Health Patients’ Bill of Rights. The continuing care plan shall include: a realistic assessment of the patient’s post-discharge social, financial, vocational, housing and treatment needs; identification of available support services and provider linkages necessary to meet the assessed needs; and identification and a timetable of discrete, predischarge activities necessary to promote the patient’s successful transition to the community-based services system or to another appropriate post-discharge setting.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)
§ 5019. Liability for maintenance of patient; collection remedies.
(a) Any adult committed to or placed in a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital shall be liable for the cost of care, treatment, or both to the extent authorized by § 7940 of Title 29. If a minor is committed to or placed in a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital, liability for costs of care, treatment, or both shall conform to § 9019 of Title 29.
(b) The Department of Health and Social Services and Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families shall keep an account of the cost of care, treatment, or both and credit against the account all moneys received from the patient or other persons on the patient’s behalf.
(c) In the event of nonpayment, the Department of Health and Social Services and Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may pursue collection remedies authorized by §§ 7940 and 9019, respectively, of Title 29.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5020. Expenses of examination and removal of indigent patients.
The expenses of the examination of an indigent person alleged to be suffering from a mental condition and the transportation of such person, by a peace officer or credentialed mental health screener or juvenile mental health screener to a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital able to provide further evaluation or care and treatment, shall be paid by the State Treasurer.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5021. Veterans Administration hospitals.
The provisions in the Delaware Code pertaining to the admission, commitment, care and discharge of persons diagnosed with a mental condition at state institutions shall apply with the same force and effect to persons entitled to the services of hospitals for people with a mental condition operated by the Veterans Administration. Persons so entitled may be transferred from state institutions to such Veterans Administration hospitals subject to the statutory provisions affording interested parties the right to have the status of the person with a mental condition determined as provided by law.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5022. Return of patients; order; notice; custody.
(a) If an inpatient of a state-operated hospital escapes or is on unauthorized leave, its director may issue an order for the patient’s immediate rehospitalization. The director or the director’s designee may notify such patient of the existence of a rehospitalization order by any reasonable means of communication open to the director. Such an order, irrespective of the patient’s actual receipt, shall authorize any peace officer to take the patient into custody for rehospitalization.
(b) If an involuntarily committed inpatient or a person detained involuntarily under this chapter from a nonstate-operated hospital certified under § 5026 of this title escapes or is on unauthorized leave, that hospital’s director shall immediately notify the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health or the Director’s designee if the patient is 18 years of age or older or the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services if the patient is under 18 years of age. Upon receipt of such notification, the Division Director or the Director’s designee may issue notice and a rehospitalization order in conformity with subsection (a) of this section. Such an order, irrespective of the patient’s actual receipt, shall authorize any peace officer to take the patient into custody for rehospitalization.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5023. Unwarranted hospitalization in Delaware Psychiatric Center or denial of rights; penalties.
(a) Any person who wilfully causes, or conspires with or assists another to cause:
(1) The unwarranted hospitalization of any individual in the Delaware Psychiatric Center under this chapter; or
(2) The denial to any individual of any of the rights accorded to said individual under this chapter shall be punished by a fine not exceeding $500 or imprisonment not exceeding 1 year, or both.
(b) The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction of offenses under this section.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5024. Examinations of persons relative to parole, pardon or commutation of sentence in case of certain crimes.
Whenever the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health or the Director of the Division of Developmental Disabilities Services receives a request from the Commissioner of the Department of Correction, relative to parole, pursuant to § 4353 of Title 11, or relative to pardon or commutation of sentence, pursuant to § 4362 of Title 11, for psychiatric examination and psychological clinical studies, and a report containing an opinion of the prisoner’s condition and of the probability of the prisoner’s again committing crimes similar to the 1 for which the prisoner was incarcerated, or other crimes, the Director shall cause such examination and studies to be made at the correctional institution or the Delaware Psychiatric Center, and copies of the report shall be delivered to each member of the Parole Board or the Board of Pardons, as the case may be; and in cases of pardons and commutations of sentence, a copy to the Governor.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)
§ 5025. Minors.

(a) Except as otherwise provided, the provisions of this chapter pertaining to the care and release of persons age 18 and older shall apply with the same force and effect to persons under 18 years of age admitted to a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital, certified by the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families as being appropriate for the diagnosis, care, and treatment of persons with mental illness under 18 years of age.

(b) All substantive and procedural rights provided to individuals pursuant to this chapter shall automatically transfer to the individual’s parents or legal guardian if the individual is a minor, unless specifically stated otherwise in this chapter. Even when such a transfer of rights occurs, all reasonable efforts shall be made to ensure the relevant rights and procedures are explained to the minor in language understandable to the minor.

(c) A psychiatrist or Emergency Detention of Juveniles Review Board designated by the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may conduct an independent review of a determination that a person under 18 years of age admitted to a designated psychiatric treatment facility or hospital pursuant to an emergency detention on the basis of the appearance of a mental condition, and whose mental condition causes the individual to be dangerous to self or dangerous to others. Such review may include an examination of the determinations made by juvenile mental health screeners in individual cases or in aggregate. The Department for Children, Youth and Their Families is authorized to establish regulations concerning the process and criteria for such determinations.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)

§ 5026. Additional facilities for adults.

The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services, upon voluntary application of a private or public hospital, may certify such hospital as an appropriate facility for the detention, diagnosis, care and treatment of adults with a mental condition under this chapter. If so certified, on a case-by-case basis, any such hospital shall be authorized to serve in addition to the Delaware Psychiatric Center under this chapter.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 1.)
Part V
Mental Health
The Department of Health and Social Services
Subchapter I
General Provisions

§ 5101. Definitions.
As used in this title:

(1) “Department” or “Department of Mental Health” shall mean Department of Health and Social Services unless otherwise designated.

(2) “Hospital” and “mental hospital,” as used in this chapter, shall mean the Delaware Psychiatric Center or such other hospital in this State which is certified by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services as being an appropriate facility for the diagnosis, care and treatment of mentally ill persons 18 years of age or older. “Hospital” and “mental hospital” shall also mean any hospital in this State which is certified by the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families as being an appropriate facility for the diagnosis, care and treatment of mentally ill persons under 18 years of age.

(3) The “State Board of Trustees of the Delaware Psychiatric Center” or “Board of Trustees” or “State Board” or “State Board of Trustees” or “State Board of Trustees of the Hospital” or “Board of Trustees of the Hospital” or the “Board” or the “Board of Trustees of the Department of Mental Health” shall mean the Department of Health and Social Services.

(4) “Superintendent,” except in this chapter, or “Commissioner” or “Commissioner of the Department of Mental Health” or “Assistant Superintendent” shall mean Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.

§ 5102. Authorization to receive federal fund; disposition.
The Department may apply for and receive such funds as may be made available from any agency of the federal government as grants-in-aid of programs for mental health or for the mentally retarded. All moneys so received shall be paid into the State Treasury and may be used only for the purposes for which they were granted.

§ 5103. Property; acquisition; holdings; disposition.
The Department shall take, receive and hold for the State all properties previously held by the Board of Trustees of the Delaware Psychiatric Center, including the property of the Delaware Psychiatric Center, the Governor Bacon Health Center at Delaware City, the Stockley Center, the Day Care Center at Dover and the Mental Hygiene Clinic at Fernhook, together with all additions, other buildings and lands at any time appurtenant thereto, as well as all funds, credits, rights, fixtures, equipment or supplies heretofore belonging to the Board of Trustees of the Delaware Psychiatric Center. Additional property may not be purchased and land, buildings or property may not be sold, except by authorization of the General Assembly.

§ 5104. Donations of property; form of a devise or gift; the use of such property.
Any person may give, grant, devise or bequeath to the State any property, real, personal or mixed, for the use of the Department or of any institution or agency operated by the Department, and the Department may receive, collect, take and hold, for the use and benefit of the named Department, institution or agency, any and all property so given, granted, devised or bequeathed, and shall manage and use the same for the benefit of the named Department or such institution or agency in accordance with such grants, devises or bequests and with the laws creating and governing the Department and its institutions and agencies. Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as authorizing or empowering the Department to hold in its name any real estate for the use of the Department or any institution or agency thereof. The legal title to such real estate should be in the name of the State.

§ 5105. Accounting by Department.
The Department shall keep or have kept a full, true and accurate account of all moneys received by the various institutions and agencies under their supervision, for the board, care and attention of the patients, commonly known as “pay patients,” and all moneys received from any other source than the annual appropriation made to the institutions and agencies by the State. All such moneys, except as excluded by § 6102(a) of Title 29, shall be considered as revenue to the General Fund of the State and shall be paid over to the State Treasurer on or before the tenth day of the month following the receipt of all such moneys together with a full statement of the same.
§ 5106. Cost of maintaining Department, institutions and agencies.

The cost of maintenance of the Department and its divisions, institutions and agencies shall be borne by the State and shall be paid for by the State Treasurer on orders or vouchers signed by the Secretary. The State Treasurer shall pay these vouchers or orders with funds appropriated annually by the General Assembly for that purpose, based on a budget request made by the Department. All accounts are to be audited according to state law.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 5108; 54 Del. Laws, c. 279, § 2; 57 Del. Laws, c. 591, § 23.)

§ 5107. Sale of products made in institutions.

The Department shall operate the various properties and shops connected with the institutions or agencies of the Department for the benefit of the patients, shall sell any products resulting from such operations which are not needed by such institutions or agencies and shall pay the net proceeds from such sales into the General Fund of the State.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 5109; 54 Del. Laws, c. 279, § 2.)

§ 5108. Operation of commissaries.

The Department shall operate commissaries in the various institutions for the benefit of patients.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 5110; 54 Del. Laws, c. 279, § 2.)

§ 5109. Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services; duties; heads of institutions and agencies.

(a) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services is responsible for the total adult mental health program supported by the State, including inpatient, outpatient, day care and emergency services, public education and information and the performance of such other duties as may be delegated to the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary shall organize a central office for the Department, comprising such assistants, consultants and stenographic help as may be necessary to perform adequately the duties of the Department.

(c) The Secretary shall appoint a Director for the Delaware Psychiatric Center. The Director shall be qualified in the field of mental health and have administrative experience. The Director shall be the chief administrative officer of the Center. The Director shall have all the powers, duties and functions under this chapter heretofore vested in the Superintendent.

(d) The Secretary shall appoint an Executive Director for the Stockley Center. The Executive Director shall be qualified in the field of mental retardation/developmental disabilities and have administrative experience. The Executive Director shall be the chief administrative officer of the center.

(e) The Secretary shall appoint a Superintendent of the Governor Bacon Health Center. The Superintendent shall be qualified in the field of child and adolescent psychiatry or psychology, and have administrative experience. The Superintendent shall be the chief administrative officer of the center.

(f) The Secretary shall appoint a Director of Community Mental Retardation Programs, who shall have appropriate educational training and experience in mental retardation and program administration. This Director shall be the chief administrative officer of all community mental retardation programs of the Department.

(g) The Secretary may delegate to the chief administrative officer of each institution and agency the authority to hire such personnel as may be necessary for the proper operation of the institution or agency within budgetary limits.

(h) The employment of any superintendent, director or other employee of the Department may be terminated by the Secretary at any time or in any manner, provided that such termination does not violate the legal rights of the employee in question and provided it does not conflict with any directive or procedure prescribed by the Department.

(i) An annual report shall be prepared in each institution and agency not later than 4 months after the close of the fiscal year, to be presented to the Governor, members of the General Assembly, the Legislative Council, members of the executive branch of the state government and copies shall be made available to the press and public and private agencies.

(j) In July of each year, the chief administrative officer of each institution and agency shall submit to the Secretary a budget request for the next fiscal year. The Secretary shall review the combined budgets of the Department and submit them to the Director of the Budget.


Subchapter II
Admission, Maintenance and Discharge of Patients

§ 5121. Voluntary admission procedure [Repealed].

§ 5121A. Emergency detention of a person with a mental condition; justification; procedure [Repealed].

§ 5122. Emergency detention of a person with a mental condition; justification; procedure [Repealed].

§ 5123. Voluntary hospitalization of patients at Delaware Psychiatric Center; authority to receive; procedure; discharge [Repealed].

§§ 5124-5126. [Reserved.]

§ 5127. Liability for maintenance of patient; collection remedies [Repealed].

§ 5128. Expenses of examination and removal of indigent patients [Repealed].

§ 5129. [Reserved.]

§ 5130. Veterans Administration hospitals [Repealed].

§ 5131. Discharge of patients at Delaware Psychiatric Center; release on convalescent status; continued responsibility; review of convalescent status [Repealed].

§ 5132. Return of patients; order; notice; custody [Repealed].

§ 5133. Unwarranted hospitalization in Delaware Psychiatric Center or denial of rights; penalties [Repealed].

§ 5134. Examinations of persons relative to parole, pardon or commutation of sentence in case of certain crimes [Repealed].

§ 5135. Minors [Repealed].
§ 5136. Additional facilities for adults [Repealed].


Subchapter II-A
Criminal Background Checks; Mandatory Drug Testing

§ 5137. Legislative intent; definitions.

(a) Legislative intent. — The General Assembly’s purpose in requiring criminal background checks and drug testing of Department of Health and Social Services’ employees working at the Delaware Psychiatric Center is to protect the safety and well-being of the patients and staff of such facility. The provisions of this subchapter shall be broadly construed to accomplish this purpose.

(b) Definitions. — (1) “Applicant” means any of the following:
   a. A person seeking employment with the Department in any position at the Delaware Psychiatric Center; or
   b. A current Department employee who seeks a promotion or transfer to any position at the Delaware Psychiatric Center; or
   c. A former employee who consents prior to leaving employment to periodic review of his or her criminal background for a fixed period of time.

(2) “Background Check Center (BCC)” means the electronic system which combines the data streams from various sources within and outside the State of Delaware in order to assist an employer in determining the suitability of a person for employment.

(3) “Criminal history” means a report from the Department of Health and Social Services regarding its review of the applicant’s entire federal criminal history from the Federal Bureau of Investigation, pursuant to Public Law 92-544 as amended (28 U.S.C. § 534) and his or her Delaware record from the State Bureau of Identification.

(4) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services;

(5) “Grandfathered employee” means an employee of the Delaware Psychiatric Center, who was not fingerprinted pursuant to this statute because the employment commenced before June 15, 2010, and no requirement for fingerprinting has since applied (see paragraph (b)(1) of this section above).

(6) “Reasonable suspicion” means the Department, acting through its supervisory personnel, has a reasonable basis to suspect that a Delaware Psychiatric Center employee:
   a. Has been convicted of a disqualifying crime since becoming employed; or
   b. Is impaired by an illegal drug.

§ 5138. Criminal background checks.

(a) The Department shall not hire or employ an applicant for any position at the Delaware Psychiatric Center without first obtaining a report of the person’s criminal history.

(b) The Department shall promulgate regulations establishing the criteria for unsuitability for employment, including the types of criminal convictions which shall automatically disqualify a person from working at the Delaware Psychiatric Center and, as to other criminal convictions, the criteria for determining whether a particular individual is unsuitable for employment at the Delaware Psychiatric Center.

(c) Conditional hire. — The requirements of subsection (a) of this section may be suspended for 60 days if the employer wishes to employ the applicant on a conditional basis. Before an employer may offer conditional employment, the employer must receive verification that the applicant has been fingerprinted by the SBI for purposes of the criminal history. No criminal history will be issued if the applicant fails to provide information to the Department regarding the status or disposition of an arrest within 45 days from the date of notice from the Department of an open criminal charge.

(d) The Department shall immediately terminate the employment any Delaware Psychiatric Center employee who is, or has been, convicted of any disqualifying crime upon notification of such conviction.

(e) The criminal history information provided to the employer, is strictly confidential. It may be used solely to determine the suitability of an applicant for employment or continued employment at the Delaware Psychiatric Center.

(f) Before an applicant is permitted to be employed at the Delaware Psychiatric Center, the applicant must, upon request:
   (1) Provide accurate information sufficient to get a criminal history;
   (2) Execute a full release to enable the employer to secure a criminal history and to periodically update the criminal history while employed;

(g) An applicant who fails to comply with subsection (f) of this section is subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation.

(h) All grandfathered employees must be fingerprinted by the SBI within 120 days from the date of BCC (see § 7972(a) of Title 29) implementation. SBI:
(1) Shall use the fingerprints to establish the grandfathered employee’s identity and to assign an SBI identification number for the sole purpose of enabling the person’s criminal record to be monitored for new arrests while the grandfathered employee continues to work at a long-term care facility, as defined in § 1102 of this title.

(2) Shall not run a state or federal background check of the grandfathered employee, unless the grandfathered employee is also an applicant as defined in § 5137(b) of this title above;

(3) Shall comply with § 1911 of Title 11.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 303, § 4; 81 Del. Laws, c. 207, § 4.)

§ 5139. Drug testing required.

(a) Preemployment testing. — The Department shall not hire or employ an applicant for any position at the Delaware Psychiatric Center without first obtaining the results of such applicant’s mandatory drug screening.

(b) Reasonable suspicion testing. — The Department, acting through its supervisory personnel, may also conduct a drug test based on a reasonable suspicion that a Delaware Psychiatric Center employee is impaired by an illegal drug.

(c) Any person applying for employment with the Department in a position at the Delaware Psychiatric Center shall be required to submit to mandatory drug screening pursuant to this section and the regulations promulgated by the Department. Such regulations shall require drug testing for the following controlled substances:

(1) Marijuana/cannabis;
(2) Cocaine;
(3) Opiates;
(4) Phencyclidine (“PCP”);
(5) Amphetamines;

(6) Any other controlled substances specified by the Department in the regulations promulgated pursuant to this subchapter.

(d) Conditional hire. — Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, whenever exigent circumstances exist, and the Department must fill a position in order to maintain an appropriate level of patient care, the Department may hire an applicant on a conditional basis when the Department receives evidence that the applicant has actually had the appropriate drug screening. The final employment of any applicant conditionally hired pursuant to this subsection shall be contingent upon receipt of the results of the drug screening. In addition, all applicants conditionally hired pursuant to § 5138 of this title shall be informed and acknowledge in writing that the results of those applicants’ drug screens have been requested. Under no circumstances shall an applicant hired on a conditional basis pursuant to this subchapter remain employed on a conditional basis for more than 2 months.

(e) Any applicant who wilfully fails to comply with the requirements of this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000.

(f) The Department shall adopt policies and procedures for imposing sanctions, which may include suspension and termination, upon any Delaware Psychiatric Center employee whose drug screen indicates that such employee has consumed an illegal drug or drugs. However, no such employee shall be sanctioned when the person has used or consumed the drug or drugs detected according to the directions and terms of a lawfully obtained prescription for such drug or drugs.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 303, § 4.)

Subchapter III

Mental Hygiene Clinic

§ 5141. Establishment and composition.

The Department may maintain mental hygiene clinics which shall be composed of such professional assistants as may be recommended by the Secretary.


§ 5142. Duties and powers of clinic.

(a) The mental hygiene clinic shall examine all public or private school children within the State who are 2 or more years retarded, when so requested by the superintendent or other executive head of such school.

(b) The clinic shall likewise undertake and carry on a continuous survey and examination of all mentally retarded persons.

(c) The clinic may observe, examine, study and treat the inmates of any institution supported in whole or in part by the State, or any county thereof and may likewise observe, examine, study and treat any person charged with any offense in, or subject to the jurisdiction of, any court within the State, when requested to do so by a judge or judges thereof.

(d) The clinic may likewise, when requested, extend its psychiatric services to all social agencies of the State, general hospitals and all institutions for the mentally retarded for the purpose of the discovery and treatment of mental disorders.
(e) The clinic may, through the State Psychiatrist and Criminologist, apply for the commitment of any person to the Delaware Psychiatric Center under any laws of the State relating to such commitments.


Subchapter IV
Persons With Criminally Mental Conditions

§ 5151. Establishment of department for persons with criminally mental conditions.

The Department shall establish at the Delaware Psychiatric Center a department for persons with criminally mental conditions who are adults regardless of their mental capacity. The term “persons with criminally mental conditions” as used herein shall be defined as any incarcerated individual, charged with or convicted of any criminal offense under this Code who also meets the definition set forth at § 5001(7) of this title [repealed]. The department shall be established on the present grounds of the Psychiatric Center.


§ 5152. Commitment by courts.

(a) All persons with criminally mental conditions who are adults shall be admitted to the department for persons with criminally mental conditions at the Delaware Psychiatric Center for evaluation and/or treatment when committed by any court of this State having jurisdiction over the persons committed.

(b) All criminally inclined juveniles amenable to the processes of Family Court shall be committed to treatment programs for criminally inclined juveniles established by the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families when committed by any court of this State having jurisdiction over the persons committed.

(c) Jurisdiction to order and review commitments under this subchapter is conferred upon any court:

(1) Which presides over any active matter in which the person with a criminally mental condition is a defendant or respondent; or

(2) Which entered the most recent sentencing order regarding the person with a criminally mental condition.


§ 5153. Commitment from other institutions.

The governing authorities of any institution of this State, including but not limited to those facilities maintained by the Department of Correction, to which an adult or juvenile who is nonamenable to the processes of Family Court who classifies for admission under the terms of this subchapter already has been committed may request an order to temporarily remove an inmate of the institution to the department for persons with criminally mental conditions at the Delaware Psychiatric Center or other authorized institutions for suitable nonamenable juveniles as follows:

(1) By petition to any court of competent jurisdiction in the State; or

(2) In the case of any individual within the custody of the Department of Correction, by certification of the Commissioner of Correction, Bureau Chief of Prisons, Bureau Chief of Community Correction, or Director of Healthcare Services, that:

a. The inmate or offender is currently suffering from a mental disease or condition which requires such person to be observed and treated at a mental hospital for the person’s own welfare and which both:

1. Renders such person unable to make responsible decisions with respect to the person’s health; and

2. Poses a real and present threat, based upon manifest indications, that such person is likely to commit or suffer serious harm to that person’s own self or others or to property if not given immediate hospital care and treatment;

b. The inmate or offender is currently recommended by correctional medical staff for immediate or emergent psychiatric care or stabilization;

c. That the Department of Correction cannot provide the level of care required to treat the inmate or offender; and

d. The inmate or offender has received all of the process due to the inmate or offender under the Department of Correction policies and/or procedures.

(3) Upon receipt of any inmate or offender into the department for persons with criminally mental conditions by the process stated herein, the inmate or offender shall be treated as a provisional admittee and may only be housed at the location designated for the housing of persons with criminally mental conditions. The Department of Health and Social Services shall proceed under Chapter 50 of this title with respect to any decision to commit offenders transferred from the Department of Correction on an emergency basis.


§ 5154. Liability for cost of maintenance and care.

The expenses of the removal of an adult with a criminally mental condition or a criminally inclined juvenile and of the adult’s or juvenile’s admission to a hospital under this subchapter, and the charges and expense for the maintenance and care at such hospital shall
be paid by the institution which had charge of such case. Where such persons are committed by the proper courts otherwise than from an institution of the State, the State Treasurer shall pay such hospital for such removal, admission, maintenance and care. If any such adult with a criminally mental condition or criminally inclined juvenile has any real or personal estate, the Department of Health and Social Services or the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families shall have, for the expenses and charges incurred, the same remedy as is provided in § 5019 of this title.


Subchapter V

Mental Health Patients’ Bill of Rights

§ 5161. Rights of patients in mental health hospitals or residential centers.

(a) As used in this section:

(1) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services, except that Department means the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families for facilities certified under §§ 5025(a) and 5001(9) of this title.

(2) “Protection and advocacy agency” means the Community Legal Aid Society, Inc. or successor agency designated the state protection and advocacy system pursuant to the following:

a. Protection and Advocacy for Individuals with Mental Illness Act (42 U.S.C. § 10801 et seq.);

b. Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (42 U.S.C. 15001 et seq.); or


(3) For purposes of persons admitted pursuant to Chapter 55 of this title, the term “treatment” includes habilitation and the term “patient” means resident.

(b) Any hospital or residential center that admits persons pursuant to Chapter 50, 51, or 55 of this title shall prominently post in English and Spanish the list of patient rights set forth in this subsection. In addition to the posting, the Department shall distribute a copy of the list to each patient and to other persons, as provided in Department regulations. Each patient shall have the rights listed below, which shall be liberally construed to fulfill their beneficial purposes. Furthermore, in defining the scope or extent of any duty imposed by this section, higher or more comprehensive obligations established by otherwise applicable federal, state, or local enactments as well as certification standards of accrediting agencies may be considered.

(1) Each patient shall receive care and treatment suited to the patient’s needs, skillfully, safely and humanely administered with full respect for the patient’s dignity and personal integrity. The care and treatment shall be provided in a setting and under conditions that restrict the patient’s personal liberty only to the extent required by the patient’s treatment needs, applicable law and judicial orders.

(2) Each patient shall have an outcome-oriented, individualized, written treatment plan; treatment based on such plan; periodic review or revision of the plan consistent with treatment progress; and a description of treatment and other support services that may be needed upon discharge.

(3) Each patient, and, if the patient is a minor, the patient’s parents or legal guardian shall have the right to ongoing participation in a manner appropriate to the patient’s capabilities, in the development and revision of an individualized treatment plan. In furtherance of this right, each patient, and, if the patient is a minor, the patient’s parents or legal guardian shall minimally be provided with a reasonable explanation of the following:

a. The patient’s general mental condition and, if a facility has provided a physical examination, the patient’s general physical condition;

b. The objectives of treatment and the reasons why a particular treatment is considered appropriate;

c. The expected benefits and risks of recommended treatments, including all significant potential adverse effects and the steps which may be taken to obviate or ameliorate such effects;

d. The nature, duration and expected benefits and risks of any alternative treatments that are available.

(4) Prior to discharge, the facility shall prepare a written continuing care plan developed in consultation with interdisciplinary staff, anticipated post-discharge providers and the patient, and, if the patient is a minor, with the patient’s parents or legal guardian. At a minimum, Departmental community-based services staff shall be consulted for adult patients in Departmental facilities. The continuing care plan shall include:

a. A realistic assessment of the patient’s post-discharge social, financial, vocational, housing and treatment needs;

b. Identification of available support services and provider linkages necessary to meet the assessed needs; and

c. Identification and a timetable of discrete, predischARGE activities necessary to promote the patient’s successful transition to the community-based services system or to another appropriate post-discharge setting.

(5) Absent a patient’s informed, voluntary, written consent to a mode or course of treatment, each patient shall have the right not to receive the mode or course of treatment established pursuant to a treatment plan, except as follows:
a. During an emergency situation, if such treatment is pursuant to and documented contemporaneously by the written order of a physician; or
b. As authorized under applicable law or court order in the case of a person involuntarily committed to the facility; or
c. In the case of a minor, as authorized by a parent or legal guardian.

(6) Each patient shall have the right to be free from the following:

a. Abuse, mistreatment and neglect, as proscribed by Chapters 9 and 11 of this title.
b. Unjustifiable force, as defined by § 468 of Title 11;
c. Seclusion, physical restraint, drugs or other interventions administered primarily for purposes of staff convenience; provided, however, that restraint or seclusion may be administered pursuant to and documented contemporaneously by the written order of an authorized, licensed mental health professional to the extent necessary to prevent physical harm to self or others. Administration of restraint under this subsection shall include the following safeguards:

   1. Authorizing orders shall specify the form, duration, and conditions of restraint based on a deliberative determination that the restraint is the least restrictive alternative intervention to prevent physical harm to the patient or others;
   2. The patient shall receive a medical examination within an hour of initiation of restraint by a physician, or, if a physician is not available, a nurse;
   3. During the course of restraint the patient shall be closely monitored to assess well-being and facilitate prompt discontinuation of restraint when no longer necessary to prevent physical harm to the patient or others;
   4. Subsequent to administration of restraint, an interactive clinical assessment shall be undertaken, which includes the patient, and, at the request of the patient, a representative of the protection and advocacy agency, to review catalysts resulting in the necessity of the restraint and appropriateness of revision to the individualized treatment plan.

(7) Each patient shall be advised of the availability of any internal and external systems for reporting abuse, neglect and mistreatment, including those established by Chapters 9 and 11 of this title and the protection and advocacy agency.

(8) The hospital or residential center shall require:

a. Careful reexamination and evaluation of each patient not less than every 6 months;
b. Periodic physical examination of each patient by a physician at least once a year;
c. An order of a staff member, operating within the scope of a professional authority and based upon appropriate examination, before any treatment is administered;
d. Written, informed consent by the patient, or, if the patient is a minor, a parent or legal guardian, for surgery, electro-convulsive therapy, major medical treatment in the nature of surgery or the use of research, investigational or experimental drugs or procedures; and

e. Notation in the patient’s clinical record, signed by the personnel involved, of periodic examinations, individualized treatment programs, evaluations, reevaluations and of orders for treatment and specific therapies.

(9) Each patient shall be entitled to communicate freely and privately with persons and groups inside and outside the facility, consistent with the safety and welfare of other patients and with avoiding serious harassment of others. Correspondence initiated to others by the patient shall be sent along promptly without being opened. The facility shall establish procedures to insure that patients have a full opportunity to conduct correspondence, to have reasonable and confidential access to telephones, and, subject to treatment team limitation based on a clinical determination of serious patient harm, to have frequent and convenient opportunities to meet with visitors. Any treatment team’s limitation of such patient communication shall be documented in the patient’s treatment plan and shall include the team’s specific rationale.

(10) A patient’s right to retain reasonable personal belongings shall be respected, except that the facility may temporarily retain custody of a patient’s personal property for the patient’s protection; provided, that such property is used or conserved for the support of the patient. The patient is entitled to a receipt for any personal property over which the facility retains temporary custody. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to relieve any patient from the obligations arising out of § 5019 of this title.

(11) Each patient shall have the right to participate in available vocational rehabilitation, community care or release programs consistent with the patient’s treatment plan. It is recognized that work programs can be therapeutic and, therefore, may be included in a patient’s individualized treatment plan provided that the following conditions are met:

a. The facility must document in the individualized treatment plan the patient’s need or desire for work;
b. The individualized treatment plan must specify the nature of the work to be performed and whether the work is to be voluntary or paid;
c. The patient must consent to the work program described in the treatment plan; and

d. The patient must be aware that the patient may withdraw consent to the work program at any time.

To the extent specifically authorized by the Department of Labor, workers’ compensation law and unemployment insurance law shall not apply to any patient engaged in work programs pursuant to this paragraph.
(12) Each patient who, but for a mental disability, would be entitled to attend a public school shall receive the same training and education that the patient would otherwise be entitled to receive in the patient’s local school district. The facility shall arrange for such training and education, which shall be consistent with the mental ability of the patient, and shall arrange for suitable resources and equipment to address the needs of those patients with visual or hearing impairments.

(13) The hospital or residential center shall maintain a clinical record for each patient admitted. The clinical record shall contain complete information on all matters relating to the admission, legal status, care and treatment of the patient, and shall include all pertinent documents relating to the patient. Copies of informed consent forms signed by patients or guardians pursuant to paragraph (b)(8)d. of this section shall be kept with each patient’s ward chart. The Department shall, by regulation, determine the scope and method of recording information maintained on the clinical records. Those regulations shall ensure the completeness and accuracy of data pertaining to admission, legal matters affecting the patient, records and notations of the course of care and treatment, therapies, the patient’s progress if in research and adverse or other reactions thereto, restrictions on the patient’s rights, periodic examinations and other information required by the Department.

No information reported to the Department and no clinical records maintained with respect to patients shall be public records. Such information and records shall not be released to any person or agency outside of the Department except in conformity with existing law and as follows:

a. To patients, or, if the patient is a minor, to a parent or legal guardian, except that access to specific records may be refused when a clinical determination is made and documented in the patient’s individualized treatment plan that such access would be seriously detrimental to the patient’s health or treatment progress. In the latter case, such material may be made available to a licensed mental health professional selected by the patient, and that professional may, in the exercise of professional judgment, provide the patient with access to any or all parts of the denied material or otherwise disclose the information contained therein. Whenever records are released in accordance with this paragraph, the recipient shall have the right to review the record with a mental health professional furnished by the facility;

b. Pursuant to an order of a court of record;

c. To attorneys representing the patient;

d. To rights-protection agencies otherwise entitled to access under applicable federal or state law or implementing interagency agreement, including the Office of the Long-Term Care Ombudsman and the protection and advocacy agency;

e. With the consent of the patient, or, if the patient is a minor, with the consent of a parent or legal guardian;

f. To Departmental contractors to the extent necessary for professional consultation or services;

g. To the State Bureau of Identification pursuant to § 8509 of Title 11 and to the Federal Bureau of Investigation, National Instant Criminal Background Check System pursuant to § 1448A of Title 11; and

h. As requested by the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission, the Child Protection Accountability Commission, or the Drug Overdose Fatality Commission pursuant to an investigation or review; and

i. As otherwise required by law.

(14) The Delaware Psychiatric Center and any other hospital as defined in § 5001(9) of this title shall, under § 1448A of Title 11, cause to be submitted to the State Bureau of Identification (SBI) information as may be required to comply with federal laws and regulations relating to background checks for the purchase or transfer of firearms. The information must include only names and other nonclinical identifying information of persons so committed. The SBI shall transmit the information, as may be required to comply with federal laws and as follows:

a. To Departmental contractors to the extent necessary for professional consultation or services;

b. Pursuant to an order of a court of record;

c. To attorneys representing the patient;

d. To rights-protection agencies otherwise entitled to access under applicable federal or state law or implementing interagency agreement, including the Office of the Long-Term Care Ombudsman and the protection and advocacy agency;

e. With the consent of the patient, or, if the patient is a minor, with the consent of a parent or legal guardian;

f. To rights-protection agencies otherwise entitled to access under applicable federal or state law or implementing interagency agreement, including the Office of the Long-Term Care Ombudsman and the protection and advocacy agency;

g. To the State Bureau of Identification pursuant to § 8509 of Title 11 and to the Federal Bureau of Investigation, National Instant Criminal Background Check System pursuant to § 1448A of Title 11; and

h. As requested by the Maternal and Child Death Review Commission, the Child Protection Accountability Commission, or the Drug Overdose Fatality Commission pursuant to an investigation or review; and

i. As otherwise required by law.

(15) Each patient, and, if the patient is a minor, the minor’s parent or legal guardian, shall have the right to assert grievances with respect to infringement of the rights described in this section, including the right to have such grievances considered in a fair, timely and impartial grievance procedure provided for or by the facility. Without diminution of such right, the facility may also establish a supplemental mediation system to resolve grievances. The Department shall establish the grievance system for the Delaware Psychiatric Center, through regulation, which shall include the following features:

a. Availability of patient assistance in preparation and submission of grievance;

b. Right to present grievance in person or with the assistance of a representative, including the protection and advocacy agency, to an individual or group impartial decision maker;

c. Right to decision on routine grievance within reasonable time not to exceed 15 calendar days;

d. Availability of expedited processing for urgent or time-sensitive grievance; and

e. Availability of patient appeal to impartial review officer selected by the Department from an approved list compiled by the State Council for Persons with Disabilities and submitted to the Department.

(16) Each patient, and, if the patient is a minor, the minor’s parent or legal guardian, shall have a right to confidential access to any internal rights protection office established by the facility and to any state or federally authorized mental health ombudsman or rights protection agency.

(17) Each patient shall have the right to exercise the rights described in this section without reprisal, including reprisal in the form of denial of any appropriate, available treatment.
(18) Nothing in this section or in any rule or regulation adopted pursuant thereto shall be construed to deny treatment by spiritual means through prayer for any patient detained for evaluation or treatment who desires spiritual treatment, or to a minor, if the minor’s parent or guardian desires such treatment.

(19) Consistent with the nature of the right and applicable law, a right may devolve to the patient’s guardian.

(20) The rights described above are in addition to, and not in derogation of, any other statutory or constitutional rights.

§ 5162. Notification of critical incidents and deaths, report forms.

(a) As used in this section:

1. “Covered facility” means a hospital or residential center as defined in § 5161 of this title.

2. “Critical incident” means the occurrence, within a covered facility, of the following events:
   a. Attempted suicide;
   b. Seclusion exceeding 15 minutes;
   c. Physical restraint exceeding 5 minutes or involving injury; and
   d. Victimization prompting solicitation of police intervention or investigation.

3. “Death” means the demise of a current patient or resident of a covered facility. “Death” shall also include the demise of such a patient or resident within 14 calendar days of transfer to a medical or hospice facility.

4. “Protection and advocacy agency” means the Community Legal Aid Society, Inc., or successor agency designated the state protection and advocacy system pursuant to the following:
   a. Protection and Advocacy for Individuals with Mental Illness Act (42 U.S.C. § 10801 et seq.);
   b. Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (42 U.S.C. § 15001 et seq.); or

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, each covered facility shall notify the protection and advocacy agency in writing or electronically within 72 hours of all critical incidents and, upon request, facilitate protection and advocacy agency contact with the patient, resident, or authorized representative of the patient or resident.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, each covered facility shall notify the protection and advocacy agency within 72 hours of the date of any patient or resident death. Such notice shall include brief identifying information; contact information for the next of kin, administrator, or estate executor; the age of the patient or resident; the condition of the patient’s or resident’s health prior to death; and apparent cause of death.

(d) No person or covered facility shall be liable in any civil action by reason of provision of notice of a critical incident or death to the protection and advocacy agency in conformity with this section.

(e) Each covered facility shall cooperate with any assessment or investigation of a critical incident or death by the protection and advocacy agency. In furtherance of this duty, no covered facility shall discharge, discriminate, or retaliate against any person who provides the protection and advocacy agency with information or assistance in connection with an assessment or investigation of a critical incident or death.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 202, § 1.)

§ 5163. Enforcement of rights; Court of Chancery.

This subchapter shall be enforceable by the Attorney General or by any interested citizen. Within the meaning of this section, “interested citizen” shall include any individual, voluntary association of individuals or corporate body having a bona fide interest in furthering enforcement of the rights created by this subchapter. Notwithstanding 10 Del. C. § 342, the Court of Chancery shall have jurisdiction over all actions, including those requesting declaratory relief, to enforce or resolve disputes concerning the rights arising out of this subchapter.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 571, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 222, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 202, § 1.)

Subchapter VI

Pharmaceutical Research

§ 5171. Definitions.

As used in subchapter:

1. “Department” shall mean the Department of Health and Social Services or its successor.
(2) “Double blind research” shall mean research in which neither the patient nor the physician knows whether the patient is receiving medication or a placebo.

(3) “Hospital” means the Delaware Psychiatric Center or such other hospital in this State which is certified by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services as being an appropriate facility for the diagnosis, care and treatment of mentally ill persons.

(4) “Informed consent” means the consent of a patient to the performance of health-care services by a health-care provider who has informed the patient both verbally and in writing, to an extent reasonably comprehensible to general lay understanding, of the nature of the proposed procedure or treatment and of the risks and alternatives to treatment which a reasonable patient would consider material to the decision whether or not to undergo the treatment.

(5) “Mentally ill person” means a person suffering from a mental disease or condition which requires such person to be observed and treated at the hospital for the person’s own welfare.

(6) “Patient” means any patient at the hospital.

(7) “Psychiatrist” means a physician licensed to practice medicine specializing in the field of psychiatry or a physician employed by the hospital, registered with the Medical Council of Delaware and certified by the hospital medical director to the Medical Council of Delaware as being qualified in the diagnosis and treatment of mentally ill persons.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 421, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 550, § 1.)

§ 5172. Rules and regulations.

(a) Prior to the participation of any patient in pharmaceutical research, the Department shall adopt rules and regulations governing such research. Such rules and regulations shall conform to the requirements of the Food and Drug Administration and to this chapter. In the course of promulgating such rules and regulations, the Department shall request the assistance of the Food and Drug Administration and the State Police Drug Diversion Unit and shall hold at least 1 public hearing. The Department shall review the rules and regulations pertaining to pharmaceutical research annually.

(b) Department rules and regulations governing pharmaceutical research shall include, but not be limited to, the following provisions:

(1) No patient should be approached to participate in a pharmaceutical research program where the most recent certification by a psychiatrist indicates that the patient is incapable of voluntary consent to care or treatment, is unable to make responsible decisions regarding hospitalization or is mentally incompetent to waive legal rights. Patients who show marked improvement should be reevaluated only by psychiatrists who will receive no financial benefit from the research as to whether the patient is now fully competent before being approached about participation in research.

(2) Diagnosis of a patient’s condition prior to the patient’s participation in pharmaceutical research shall be done only by psychiatrist or psychiatrists who will receive no financial benefit from the research.

(3) Prior to the inclusion of a patient on a research project, examining psychiatrist or psychiatrists shall consider whether the patient would respond to accepted pharmaceutical or other therapies.

(4) To ensure that patients retain their capacity to freely consent to participate in research, patients shall be monitored by psychiatrists who will receive no financial benefit from the research.

(5) If any patient participating in a research project shall be found not to be mentally ill, the patient shall be removed from the research immediately.

(c) Any indemnification agreement which purports to bind the hospital shall be approved by a deputy attorney general representing the Department and by the Department before signature by the research psychiatrist.

(d) The use of state time shall be adequately documented so that research compensated by private companies is properly segregated from that time.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 421, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 155, § 7.)

§ 5173. Institutional Review Board.

(a) The Department shall establish an Institutional Review Board which shall be composed of 12 members appointed by the Secretary of the Department. No more than 6 members shall be employed by the Department and no more than 3 members shall be employed by the hospital.

(b) The duties of the Institutional Review Board shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) Approval, modification or disapproval of all proposed pharmaceutical research programs and all written procedures and protocols governing such programs. Final approval of any program shall require an affirmative vote of 8 members. In evaluating any proposed research program, the Board shall consider whether the risks to patients are sufficiently outweighed by the potential benefits and the importance of the knowledge to be gained. In its deliberations, the Board shall be guided by the American Medical Association’s “Ethical Guidelines for Clinical Investigation,” the American Psychiatric Association’s “Ethical and Professional Guidelines Governing Research With Human Subjects” or similar documents.

(2) Ensuring that no patient participates in research who fits any exclusion criteria established by the pharmaceutical protocol or by the Board itself.
(3) Actively monitoring all such research programs on a regular basis. Such monitoring shall include the review of the effects of the research on patients and the review of individual patient records to ensure the continued protection of patient rights and continued compliance with regulations.

(4) Ensuring that the provisions of § 5175 of this title are complied with for every patient who participates in pharmaceutical research.

(5) Evaluating, together with the administration of the hospital and the Food and Drug Administration, all reactions and incidents which occur to research participants to determine whether the research pharmaceuticals in any way affected the patient so as to cause the reaction or incident.

(c) In order that the Board be active and effective, notices of meetings shall be sent to all members, minutes shall be maintained and distributed prior to meetings and all records, documents and correspondence shall be retained by an officer of the Board at the hospital. The Division of Mental Health shall provide administrative and secretarial assistance to support the Board’s functions.

(d) No member of the Board shall be permitted to vote on any research project in which the member has an active role or financial interest.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 421, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 5174. Patient participation restricted.

The following patients shall be ineligible to participate in pharmaceutical research:

(1) Any patient who has been placed in the jurisdiction of the hospital under Chapter 4 of Title 11 or § 5153 of this title; provided, however, that a patient placed in the jurisdiction of the hospital under Chapter 4 of Title 11 or § 5153 of this title shall be eligible with the prior approval of Superior Court, upon affidavit filed by the medical director of the hospital. Such affidavit shall state that the patient for whom eligibility to participate is sought has given the patient’s informed consent and that, with respect to that patient, all provisions of this subchapter have been and will continue to be complied with. The Court may deny approval for failure to comply with any provision of this subchapter or for any other reason it deems appropriate. Any affidavit filed pursuant to this subdivision shall be served upon the Attorney General, and no action shall be taken by the Court for 10 days after the date of such service. Superior Court may by rule prescribe procedures for review of affidavits filed pursuant to this subdivision.

(2) Any patient who has been placed in the jurisdiction of the hospital under Chapter 50 of this title; provided, however, that a patient initially committed under Chapter 50 of this title shall be eligible if that patient has voluntarily applied for and has been accepted for hospitalization pursuant to § 5003 of this title.

(3) [Repealed.]

(4) Any patient who has been placed in the jurisdiction of the hospital under Chapter 57 of this title.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 421, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 79 Del. Laws, c. 442, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 79, § 28.)

§ 5175. Informed consent required.

(a) No patient may participate in any pharmaceutical research, investigation or experiment unless and until the patient has given the patient’s informed consent.

(b) Informed consent shall be in writing and each patient shall be given a copy of the patient’s signed consent form.

(c) Informed consent must be voluntary, that is, free of any coercion by anyone, including the hospital. Patients shall be advised both verbally and in writing that no threats, promises, special privileges or payments of any kind will be made for their participation in pharmaceutical research. Participating patients shall be informed both verbally and in writing that they may withdraw from the research at any time. No pressure of any kind shall be exerted upon any patient to continue research from which the patient wishes to withdraw.

(d) Any patient participating in double blind research shall be advised both verbally and in writing that the patient may receive a placebo for the duration of the research instead of medication. The term “placebo” shall be fully defined both verbally and in writing.

(e) Patients shall be encouraged to consult with family, friends and/or physicians prior to signing any consent form and entering the research program.

(f) No patient shall be approached to participate in pharmaceutical research if patient is incapable of understanding the nature and consequences of patient’s consent.

(g) All discussions leading to the agreement of a patient to participate in research, including the signing of the consent form, shall be witnessed by at least 1 health-care professional who will receive no financial benefit from the research. Such independent witness shall be qualified to determine whether the patient is competent to consent to participate and whether informed consent was freely given. The presence of the witness shall be noted on the consent form.

(h) The explanation of the proposed research to the patient shall include any explanation of the procedures to be followed and their purposes, a description of any attendant discomforts and risks reasonably to be expected, a description of any benefits reasonably to be expected, a disclosure of any appropriate alternative procedures that might be advantageous to the patient and an offer to answer any inquiries concerning the procedures.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 421, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 5176. Waiver of informed consent requirement.

Sections 5174(2) and 5175 of this title may be waived for a patient under the following conditions:

1. An unsuccessful attempt has been made to secure the informed consent of the patient.
2. No accepted pharmaceutical or other therapy exists for the type of illness affecting the patient or the patient has not responded to accepted pharmaceutical or other therapies.
3. The performance of pharmaceutical research on the patient would be in the best interest of that patient.
4. The proposed waiver has been approved in writing by the Institutional Review Board after thorough review of the patient’s clinical records.
5. The proposed waiver has the prior written approval of the patient’s legal guardian or, if the patient has no guardian, patient’s next-of-kin.
6. The proposed waiver has been approved by Superior Court upon affidavit filed by the medical director of the hospital. Such affidavit shall state that, with respect to the patient for whom the waiver is sought, all provisions of this section and this subchapter have been and will continue to be complied with. The Court may deny approval for failure to comply with any provision of this section or this subchapter or for any other reason it deems appropriate. Superior Court may by rule prescribe procedures for review of affidavits filed pursuant to this section.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 421, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

Subchapter VII
Community Mental Health Treatment Act

§ 5181. Definitions.

As used in this chapter:

1. “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services except that Department means the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families in the context of a treatment facility serving minors.
2. “Facility” or “treatment facility” means an entity, other than a licensed hospital, that provides care, supportive lodging or treatment to individuals with a mental condition. This section includes mental health providers serving individuals in both inpatient and outpatient settings, day treatment programs, and supervised apartments. “Facility” does not include the following:
   a. A hospital or residential center as defined in § 5161(b) of this title;
   b. Shelters or leased premises, apart from supervised apartments, solely providing housing without mental health provider services;
   c. Outpatient practice offices of licensed independent practitioners, including, but not limited to, physicians, psychologists, social workers and counselors.
3. “Mental condition” means a mental disorder as defined in the most recent edition of the American Psychiatric Association’s “Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders.”
4. “Mental health provider” means any professional who provides assessment, care, treatment, counseling, medication, case management, or therapeutic services to an individual with a mental condition, including but not limited to psychiatrists, psychologists, psychiatric nurses and social workers.
5. “Patient” means any individual receiving involuntary or voluntary care, supportive lodging, treatment or other mental health provider services from a facility.
6. “Patient representative” means an individual or entity authorized to act on the patient’s behalf by operation of law or express appointment by the patient.
7. “Protection and advocacy agency” means the Community Legal Aid Society, Inc. or successor agency designated the state protection and advocacy system pursuant to the following:
   a. Protection and Advocacy for Individuals with Mental Illness Act (42 U.S.C. § 10801 et seq.);
   b. Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (42 U.S.C. § 15001 et seq.); or

(77 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, §§ 201-203.)

§ 5182. Community mental health patients’ rights.

It is the intent of the General Assembly and purpose of this section to promote the interests and well being of residential and nonresidential mental health patients of treatment facilities. It is declared to be the public policy of this State that the interests of the patient shall be protected by a declaration of a patient’s rights and by requiring that all facilities treat their patients in accordance with the following minimum rights:

1. Every patient shall have the right to receive considerate, respectful and appropriate care, treatment and services in compliance with relevant federal and state laws and regulations, recognizing each person’s basic personal and property rights, which include dignity and individuality.
(2) Upon request at the time of admission, and at mutually agreeable intervals thereafter, the facility shall provide each patient or patient’s representative a written statement of facility services and net charges not covered by insurance or public benefits programs for which patient payment is expected. Such statements shall be provided in a format and language comprehensible to the ordinary layperson.

(3) Each patient or patient’s representative shall receive from the attending or resident physician or staff of the facility complete and current information concerning the patient’s diagnosis, treatment and prognosis in terms and language the patient or representative can reasonably be expected to understand. The patient or patient’s representative shall participate in the planning of the patient’s medical treatment, including attendance at treatment plan meetings, shall be informed of the medical consequences of all medication and treatment alternatives, and shall give prior written informed consent to participation in any experimental research after a complete disclosure of the goals, possible effects on the patient and whether or not the patient can expect any benefits or alleviation of the patient’s condition.

(4) Upon request, the facility shall provide the name, address and telephone number of the primary staff person or physician responsible for the patient’s care.

(5) Each patient or patient’s representative shall receive respect and privacy in the patient’s own medical care program. Case discussion, consultation, examination and treatment shall be confidential and shall be conducted discreetly. In the patient or patient’s representative’s discretion, persons not directly involved or participating in the patient’s care shall not be permitted to be present during such discussions, consultations, examinations or treatment except with the consent of the patient or patient’s representative. Personal and medical records shall be treated confidentially and shall not be made public without the consent of the patient or patient’s representative, except such records as are needed for a patient’s transfer to another health-care institution or as required by law or third-party payment contract.

(6) Every patient shall be free from chemical and physical restraints imposed for purposes of discipline and convenience and not necessary to treat the patient’s medical condition.

(7) Every patient or patient’s representative shall receive from the administrator or staff of the facility a courteous, timely and reasonable response to requests and the facility shall make prompt efforts to resolve grievances. Responses to requests and grievances shall be made in writing upon written request by the patient or patient’s representative.

(8) Upon request, every patient or patient’s representative shall be provided with information as to any relationship the facility has with other health-care and related institutions and/or service providers, including, but not limited to, pharmacy and rehabilitation services, to the extent the patient is offered care and/or services from these related entities. Such information shall be provided in writing upon admission and thereafter when additional services are offered.

(9) Upon request, every patient shall receive reasonable continuity of care.

(10) Within residential treatment facilities, every patient or patient’s representative may send and shall receive mail promptly, and shall have access at any reasonable hour to a telephone where the patient may speak privately, and shall have access to writing instruments, stationary and postage when applicable.

(11) Each patient has the right to manage personal financial affairs. If a facility determines that a patient lacks the capacity to exercise this right, and no patient representative can be identified as provided in § 5183 of this title, the facility shall consult the Department to assess available options, including enrollment in money management or bill payment programs. Nothing in this section shall preclude a facility from serving as a representative payee through designation of a public agency or written authorization by a patient or patient’s representative.

(12) Every patient or patient’s representative has the right, personally or through other persons or in combination with others, to exercise the patient’s rights; to present grievances; to recommend changes in facility policies or services on behalf of the patient or others; to present complaints or petitions to the facility’s staff or administrator, to the Department of Health and Social Services, and, if the patient is a minor under the age of 18, to the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, or to other persons or groups without fear of reprisal, restraint, interference, coercion or discrimination.

(13) A patient or patient’s representative shall not be required to perform services for the facility.

(14) Every patient or patient’s representative shall have the right to inspect all records pertaining to that patient upon oral or written request. If a patient or patient’s representative requests records to assist with preparation of any court hearing under this chapter, such records will be supplied on an expeditious basis.

(15) All patients shall be fully informed, in language they can understand, of their rights and all rules and regulations governing patient conduct and their responsibilities during the stay at the facility. Every patient shall be directed to a prominent place within the facility where a listing of the patient’s rights is posted. The facility shall guarantee that a current list of patient rights is always posted in a highly visible and accessible place.

(16) Every patient shall have the right to receive information from agencies acting as client advocates, including the protection and advocacy agency, and be afforded the opportunity to contact those agencies without reprisal.

(17) Every patient shall be free from verbal, physical or mental abuse, cruel and unusual punishment, involuntary seclusion, withholding of monetary allowance, withholding of food and deprivation of sleep.
(18) Every patient has the right to participate in an ongoing program of activities designed to meet, in accordance with personal assessments and plan of care, the patient’s interests and physical, mental and psychosocial well being.

(19) Every patient shall have the right to participate in social, religious and community activities that do not interfere with the patient’s treatment plan or the rights of other patients.

(20) Every patient eligible to vote under Delaware law shall be entitled to vote in primary and general elections. The facility shall offer affirmative assistance to enable patients to exercise voting rights, including assistance in accessing voter registration forms and applications for absentee ballots.

(21) Every patient shall have the right to request and receive the names and positions of staff members providing care to the patient.

(22) Every patient shall have the right to request and receive an organizational chart outlining the facility’s chain of command for purposes of making requests and asserting grievances.

(23) A patient’s care and treatment shall be provided in a setting and under conditions which restrict the patient’s personal liberty only to the extent required by the patient’s treatment needs, applicable law and judicial orders.

(24) The rights described in this subchapter are in addition to, and not in derogation of, any other constitutional, statutory or regulatory rights. Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to limit patient enforcement of rights through a complaint to an administrative agency or court of competent jurisdiction.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

§ 5183. Devolution of rights.
Consistent with the nature of each right in § 5182 of this title, the entitlement may devolve to the patient representative. Authority to act on behalf of patients who are minors may be exercised by the minor’s parent, guardian, or custodian. Authority to act on behalf of an adult patient may be exercised by a guardian acting within the scope of appointment or through an agent acting pursuant to a valid power of attorney, health-care directive, or similar instrument. In the absence of such authorized representative, if the patient’s physician determines that the patient is incapable of exercising rights under this subchapter due to mental or physical incapacity, authority to exercise such rights shall devolve to the patient’s next of kin.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

§ 5184. Reporting requirements.
(a) Any employee of a facility or anyone who provides services to a patient of a facility on a regular or intermittent basis who has reasonable cause to believe that a patient in a facility has been abused, mistreated, neglected or financially exploited shall immediately report such abuse, mistreatment, neglect or financial exploitation to the Department by oral and written communication. The written report shall be filed by the employee or service provider within 48 hours after the employee or service provider first gains knowledge of the abuse, mistreatment, neglect or financial exploitation.

(b) Any person required by subsection (a) of this section to make an oral and a written report who fails to do so shall be liable for a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000 per violation.

(c) In addition to those persons subject to subsection (a) of this section, any other person may make such a report if such person has reasonable cause to believe that a patient of a facility has been abused, mistreated, neglected or financially exploited.

(d) No facility shall retaliate or discriminate against any patient or person submitting a report to the protection and advocacy agency or cooperating with the agency’s monitoring, investigation, or advocacy activities.

(e) Any correspondence or other written communication from a patient to the Department, the Attorney General’s office, the protection and advocacy agency and/or a law-enforcement agency shall, if delivered to or received by a facility, be promptly forwarded, unopened, by the facility to the agency to which it is written. Any correspondence or other written communication from the Department, the Attorney General’s office and/or a law-enforcement agency to a patient shall, if delivered to or received by the facility, be promptly forwarded, unopened, by the facility to such patient. Failure to comply with this section shall result in a civil penalty not to exceed $1,000 per violation.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

§ 5185. Protection and advocacy agency.
(a) The protection and advocacy agency is authorized to complement the role of the Department in promoting the health, safety, and well being of patients under this subchapter through monitoring, investigation, and advocacy. In furtherance of this authority, the protection and advocacy agency may engage in the following functions:

(1) Solicit and receive oral and written reports and complaints of abuse, neglect, mistreatment or financial exploitation of facility patients; and

(2) Access a facility; interview patients, residents, facility staff and agents; and inspect and copy records pertaining to a patient with valid consent or as otherwise authorized by federal law.

(b) No facility shall retaliate or discriminate against any patient or person submitting a report to the protection and advocacy agency or cooperating with the agency’s monitoring, investigation, or advocacy activities.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)
§ 5186. Enforcement of rights.

This subchapter shall be enforceable by the Attorney General, the protection and advocacy agency, and aggrieved patients and patient representatives. Without limitation, notwithstanding § 342 of Title 10, the Court of Chancery shall have jurisdiction over actions, including those requesting declaratory relief, to enforce or resolve disputes concerning the rights arising out of this subchapter.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1.)

Subchapter VIII
Behavioral and Mental Health Commission

§ 5191. Behavioral and Mental Health Commission [Repealed].

(80 Del. Laws, c. 411, § 1; repealed by 82 Del. Laws, c. 32, § 1, effective June 5, 2019.)

§ 5192. Organization and composition of the Commission [Repealed].

(80 Del. Laws, c. 411, § 1; repealed by 82 Del. Laws, c. 32, § 1, effective June 5, 2019.)

§ 5193. Freedom of Information Act applicability to the Commission; intent [Repealed].

(80 Del. Laws, c. 411, § 1; repealed by 82 Del. Laws, c. 32, § 1, effective June 5, 2019.)

§ 5194. Adult Mental Health Peer Review Commission; purpose, formation, governance.

(a) For the purposes of this section:

(1) “Designated psychiatric treatment facility” means as defined in § 5001 of this title.

(2) “Serious and persistent mental illness” means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria and that has been manifest in the last year, has resulted in functional impairment which substantially interferes with or limits 1 or more major life activities, and has episodic, recurrent, or persistent features.

(3) “Treatment facility” means as defined in § 5181 of this title.

(b) There is established an Adult Mental Health Peer Review Commission, referred to in this subchapter as the “Commission.” The Commission shall provide peer review of matters relating to the provision of behavioral and mental health services in this State to adult individuals with serious and persistent mental illness and shall advise the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services accordingly.

(c) The scope of the Commission’s authority and review is expressly limited to review of the provision of behavioral and mental health services to those adult individuals who meet all of the following criteria:

(1) Are diagnosed with a serious and persistent mental illness.

(2) Meet 1 or more of the following additional criteria:

   a. Have had an admission to the Delaware Psychiatric Center or to a private institution for mental disease in the last 2 years.

   b. Have had 1 or more emergency room visits in the last year due to mental illness or substance abuse.

   c. Have been arrested, incarcerated, or had any other encounter with the criminal justice system in the last year due to conduct related to serious and persistent mental illness.

   d. Have been homeless for 1 year or had 4 or more episodes of homelessness in the last 3 years.

(d) Commission membership; governance. —

(1) The Commission shall be composed of the following members:

   a. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services, or the Secretary’s designee, who shall serve as a Co-Chair of the Commission.

   b. The Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health, or his or her designee.

   c. The Director of the Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance, or his or her designee.

   d. A representative of the “protection and advocacy agency” as defined in § 5181 of this title.

   e. A representative of the Delaware Psychiatric Society.


   g. A representative from the Mental Health Association.

   h. A representative from the National Alliance on Mental Illness in Delaware.

   i. A representative from the Ability Network of Delaware.

   j. Two representatives of the behavioral and mental health peer community who have been trained and certified to provide peer recovery support to individuals with behavioral and mental health conditions by appointment by the Governor. For the purpose of this paragraph, “peer recovery support” means services delivered by trained and certified individuals who have personal experience
with mental illness and recovery to help people develop skills in managing and coping with symptoms of illness, self-advocacy, and identifying and using natural supports.

k. A representative from the Delaware Healthcare Association.

(2) The Department of Justice shall advise the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services on all questions relating to the nature and scope of peer review privilege relating to the Commission’s activities.

(3) To the extent possible, at least 50% of the members of the Commission must be mental health clinicians licensed to practice in this State, at least 1 of whom must be a licensed physician.

(4) The Commission shall, by affirmative vote of a majority of all members of the Commission, appoint a Co-Chair from among the licensed physicians in its membership on an annual basis.

(5) A quorum of the Commission consists of a majority of the currently serving members of the Commission.

(6) The Commission shall establish bylaws consistent with the requirements of this section, and subject to approval of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.

(e) Confidential treatment of records and meetings of the Commission.

(1) The Commission is not a “public body,” as defined in and for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act (“FOIA”), Chapter 100 of Title 29.

(2) The meetings of the Commission are closed to the public unless otherwise determined by the Chair of the Commission.

(3) The Commission shall provide an annual report to the General Assembly containing recommendations for improvements to behavioral and mental health services provided to adult individuals with a serious and persistent mental illness who may be at risk for psychiatric hospitalization.

(4) Any document received or generated by the Commission is not a “public record” as defined in and for purposes of FOIA, and is confidential under § 1768(b) of Title 24. Notwithstanding the foregoing, documents received from the public at, agendas for, or minutes of the Commission’s public meetings shall, following appropriate legal review for confidentiality and privacy requirements, be a “public record” as defined in and for purposes of FOIA.

(5) The Commission is a “peer review committee” under § 1768(a) of Title 24.

(f) Nothing in this subchapter shall give rise to any right, entitlement, or private cause of action for civil damages or injunctive relief for any public or private party.

(g) Reporting obligations of the Department of Health and Social Services. — The Department of Health and Social Services shall do all of the following:

(1) Provide the Commission with all critical incident reports and death reports in the Department’s possession related to behavioral and mental health-care services to adult individuals meeting the criteria in subsection (c) of this section and provided by a service provider, including services received in the community at a designated psychiatric treatment facility or at a treatment facility.

(2) Provide the Commission with copies of all investigations and reports, including root cause analyses and corrective action plans generated by the Department or any service provider who has a contract with the Department to provide behavioral and mental health services related to a critical incident report or death report of an adult individual meeting the criteria in subsection (c) of this section.

(h) The Commission may not direct, nor interfere with, any state agency or service provider’s internal review process for investigating and evaluating critical incidents and deaths.

(i) The Commission may not direct Department of Health and Social Services resources, personnel, or activities, but may provide advice and recommendations to the Department as the Commission determines to be appropriate.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 411, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 32, § 1.)

Subchapter VIII-A

Behavioral Health Consortium; Prescription Opioid Distribution Commission

(83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 5.)


(a) The following are established:

(1) The Behavioral Health Consortium, referred to in this subchapter as the “Consortium.”

(2) The Prescription Opioid Settlement Distribution Commission, a subcommittee of the Consortium, referred to in this subchapter as the “Commission.”

(b) (1) The Consortium shall provide oversight of the State’s private and public bodies or entities that affect behavioral health-care and substance use treatment to ensure the delivery of quality care.

a. The purpose of the Commission is to establish a coordinated and consensus driven effort to repair the harm done to communities in this State by the opioid crisis.

b. Delaware is a high harm state with significant numbers of overdose deaths reported each year.

c. The powerful, addictive qualities of opioids cause people who are suffering from substance use disorder to face a long road to recovery. The challenges of recovering from an addiction to opioids also has a tremendous impact on families, friends, and other loved ones, and first responders and the health-care system must expend significant resources to address the opioid crisis.

d. The Commission shall distribute settlement moneys, as well as opioid impact fees, to ensure that the use of settlement proceeds and impact fees is coordinated to abate the opioid crisis in Delaware and not diverted to other purposes. It is the intent of the General Assembly that moneys from statewide opioid settlement agreements and the prescription opioid impact fee are used to maximize harm reduction from the opioid crisis and to provide Delawareans with a coordinated opportunity to provide input on the best ways to spend these moneys in order to abate the opioid crisis. The Commission will also ensure that decisions on how to spend opioid-related funds are based on the consensus of stakeholders through a process that considers the views and experiences of affected communities.

e. For purposes of this subchapter, “statewide opioid settlement agreement” means as defined in § 4802B of this title.

f. The terms of statewide opioid settlement agreements, bankruptcy plans, or other agreements for the payment of moneys by defendants in opioid-related litigation may provide a framework for how the moneys may be used to remediate the harm caused by the opioid crisis. The Commission must comply with all applicable terms when disbursing moneys derived from such settlements.

g. In order to increase the amount of settlement dollars allocated to Delaware, it is the intent of the General Assembly that all state and local governments participate in this coordinated process for all settlement moneys to flow into the Prescription Opioid Settlement Fund and the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund.

(c) (1) The Consortium shall periodically report to the Governor and General Assembly, on a schedule to be determined by the Consortium, to recommend any potential legislative action that ensures quality delivery and expanded access to behavioral health care. The first report is due by April 16, 2018.

(2) Beginning January 1, 2022, the Commission shall produce an annual report, published on the Commission’s website, that contains all of the following:

   a. The amounts and sources of moneys received by the Prescription Opioid Settlement Fund.
   b. The aggregate amount of moneys received by the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund.
   c. By fund, the amounts and sources of any other moneys received.
   d. By fund, the contracts or grants awarded by the Consortium, including the identity of each recipient, the amount of the award, the subject matter or program involved, and the primary terms and conditions of the award or contract.
   e. By fund, the amounts disbursed in respect of approved contracts, grants and other authorized expenditures and administrative expenses, including amounts disbursed to qualifying local governments for local government block grants.

(3) The Consortium and Commission shall provide a copy of each report under this subsection to the Director and the Librarian of the Division of Research of Legislative Council and the Delaware Public Archives.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 125, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 220, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 5.)

§ 5196. Organization and composition of the Consortium.

(a) The Consortium is composed of 27 members, as follows:

(1) Eleven individuals, or their designees, who are members of the Consortium by virtue of their respective positions, as follows:
   a. The Lieutenant Governor of the State of Delaware.
   b. The Chair of the Behavioral and Mental Health Commission.
   c. The Chair of the Center for Health Innovation.
   d. The Chair of the Delaware Suicide Prevention Association.
   e. The Chair of the Overdose Fatality Review Commission.
   f. The Chair of the Addiction Action Committee.
   g. The Chair of the Police Chiefs Council.
   h. The Chair of the Mental Health Association in Delaware.
   i. The Executive Director of the Ability Network of Delaware.
   j. The Attorney General, as co-chair of the Prescription Opioid Settlement Distribution Commission.
   k. The chair of the Local Government Committee of the Prescription Opioid Settlement Distribution Commission.

(2) Twelve individuals who are members of the Consortium by appointment by the Governor, as follows:

   a. One representative of a hospital in this State.
   b. Three advocates from statewide or national nonprofit organizations that are dedicated to the improvement of behavioral health in this State.
c. One practicing or retired individual licensed or previously licensed under Chapter 19 of Title 24 with experience in behavioral health in this State.

d. One licensed psychiatrist.

e. One representative of the education community who directly works to improve behavioral health in a Delaware school district.

f. One advocate who has directly been impacted by behavioral health in this State.

g. One representative of the insurance industry who directly works to improve behavioral health in this State.

h. One citizen from each county who has been impacted by behavioral health.

(3) Two members of the Senate appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate, 1 appointed from the majority caucus and 1 appointed from the minority caucus.

(4) Two representatives appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, 1 appointed from the majority caucus and 1 appointed from the minority caucus.

(b) Members serving by virtue of position may appoint a designee to serve in their stead and at their pleasure.

c. **Consortium working groups.** — The Consortium shall create working groups in accordance with the recommendation of the Consortium.

(d) **Terms of the Consortium members.** — Governor appointed members are appointed for a term of 2 years.

(e) **Consortium Chair.** — The Consortium shall be chaired by an appointment of the Governor from the Consortium membership. The Chair is responsible for guiding the administration of the Consortium by, at a minimum, supervising the preparation and distribution of meeting notices, agendas, minutes, correspondence, and reports of the Consortium.

(f) Official action by the Consortium, including making findings and recommendations included in a report issued by the Consortium, requires the approval of a majority of the total members of the Consortium.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 125, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 220, § 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 5.)

§ 5196A. Organization and composition of the Prescription Opioid Settlement Distribution Commission.

(a) The Commission shall make recommendations to the Consortium regarding all distributions from the money in the Settlement Fund and the Impact Fund.

(b) The Commission consists of the following 15 members, or a designee selected by the member serving by virtue of their position:

(1) The Attorney General.

(2) The Governor.

(3) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.

(4) Two members of the Senate, 1 from the minority caucus and 1 from the majority caucus, appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the Senate.

(5) Two members of the House of Representatives, 1 from the minority caucus and 1 from the majority caucus, appointed by the Speaker of the House.

(6) One member of the public, who is a resident of this State, appointed by Governor.

(7) One member of the public, who is a resident of this State, appointed by the Attorney General.

(8) Three members representing each county government in Delaware, appointed as follows:

a. One member appointed by the New Castle County Executive, with the advice and consent of the County Council.

b. One member appointed by the Kent County Administrator, with the advice and consent of Levy Court.

c. One member appointed by the Sussex County Administrator, with the advice and consent of the County Council.

1. If a county is not participating in a statewide opioid settlement agreement in which the county government is eligible to participate, that county is disqualified from appointing a member under paragraphs (b)(8)a. through (b)(8)c. of this section until the county participates in the statewide opioid settlement agreement.

2. If a county is disqualified from appointing a member under this paragraph (b)(8)d., the Governor shall appoint an additional representative from a municipal government under paragraph (b)(9) of this section, who serves until the county is qualified to appoint a member or the Governor appoints a replacement.

(9) One representative of municipal government, appointed by the Governor and selected from a list of 3 names provided by the Delaware League of Local Governments within the 60 days before a member’s term expires or within 30 days after a vacancy. All of the following apply to the member appointed under this paragraph (b)(9):

a. Must rotate annually, on July 1 of each year, from among the municipal governments in this State.

b. Must not represent a municipal government that is not participating in a statewide opioid settlement agreement in which that municipal government is eligible to participate.

(10) One member representing a substance use disorder advocacy group, appointed by the Attorney General.
(11) One member representing the addiction recovery system, appointed by the Governor.

c) The Attorney General and Governor, or their designees, shall co-chair the Commission and shall be responsible for guiding the administration of the Commission by, at a minimum, doing all of the following:

   (1) Notifying the individuals who are members of the Commission of the formation of the Commission, and, if applicable, notifying a person of the need to nominate or appoint members.

   (2) Setting a date, time, and place for the initial organizational meeting.

   (3) Supervising the preparation and distribution of meeting notices, agendas, minutes, correspondence, and reports.

   (4) Establishing a webpage dedicated to the work of the Commission and publishing a list of the members of the Commission and the person who appointed them, meeting notices, agendas, minutes, and reports.

   (5) Ensuring that any reports produced by the Commission is distributed to members of the Delaware General Assembly, the Governor, the Director and the Librarian of the Division of Research of Legislative Council, and the Delaware Public Archives.

d) (1) A quorum of the Commission, or any committee of the Commission, is a majority of its current members. Official action by the Commission, including making findings and recommendations, requires the approval of the majority of the Commission members present at a public meeting where a quorum of the Commission is present.

   (2) The Commission shall meet no less than 1 time every 4 months.

   (3) The Commission shall adopt rules or procedures governing the work of the Commission that include ethics standards and procedures to identify and address conflicts of interest. The Commission’s rules and procedures must be consistent with the terms of the sources of funds under § 4808B of this title.

   (4) The Behavioral Health Consortium shall provide administrative support to the Commission.

e) The Commission shall establish a Local Government Committee that shall provide recommendations to the Commission regarding the distribution of money from the Settlement Fund and Impact Fund.

   (1) The Local Government Committee must include the 3 members representing county government under paragraph (b)(8) of this section and the member representing municipal government under paragraph (b)(9) of this section and may include additional representatives from municipal governments.

   (2) The chair and members of the Local Government Committee are selected in the same manner as other committees under subsection (f) of this section.

   (3) If the Commission does not adopt the recommendations of the Local Government Committee, the Commission shall provide a written explanation of the decision and provide an opportunity for the Local Government Committee to respond.

   (f) The Commission co-chairs may create additional committees. The Commission co-chairs shall appoint a member of the Commission to serve as the chair of each committee and the initial committee members. Additional committee members may be appointed or removed by the chair of each committee. Individuals who are not members of the Commission may serve as a member of a committee.

g) The Commission shall solicit and review any recommendations regarding the distribution of money from the Settlement Fund and the Impact Fund from all of the following:


   (2) The Addiction Action Committee.

   (3) Overdose System of Care Committee.

   (4) Drug Overdose Fatality Review Committee.

   (b) The Commission shall seek input from the public and private entities and individuals concerned with the intended purposes of the Funds and shall conduct public hearings as necessary to provide an opportunity for public comment.

   (i) The Commission shall use data and evidence on community harm to guide distributions and may procure reports to help guide the work of the Commission.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 5.)

§ 5196B. Distributions from the Prescription Opioid Settlement Fund and the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund.

   (a) (1) The Consortium shall distribute the money in the Prescription Opioid Settlement Fund (Settlement Fund) and the Prescription Opioid Impact Fund (Impact Fund) based on the recommendations of the Commission by awarding grants, by directing the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services to enter into contracts, or by distributing funds to State agencies and local governments to be administered as directed by the Commission.

   (2) If the Consortium does not adopt a recommendation of the Commission, the Consortium shall provide a written explanation of the decision and the Commission may revise that recommendation to the Consortium.

   (3) The Consortium may not make a distribution from the Settlement Fund or Impact Fund without a conforming recommendation from the Commission for the distribution.
(b) The disbursement of money from the Settlement Fund and the Impact Fund, distributed by the Consortium, shall be made by the State Treasurer upon authorization by all of the following, on a form designed for this purpose by the chair of the Consortium and the State Treasurer:
   (1) The chair of the Consortium.
   (2) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget.
   (3) The Controller General.
   (4) The co-chairs of the Joint Finance Committee.
(c) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may waive the requirements under Chapter 69 of Title 29 for distributions made by the Consortium.
   (83 Del. Laws, c. 243, § 5.)

§ 5197. Freedom of Information Act applicability to the Consortium; intent.
The Consortium is a “public body,” as defined in and for the purposes of the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29.
   (81 Del. Laws, c. 125, § 1.)

Subchapter IX
Addiction Action Committee

§ 5198. Purpose and authority.
(a) The Addiction Action Committee (the “Committee”) is hereby established. The purpose of the Committee shall be to develop and monitor a coordinated and comprehensive approach to Delaware’s addiction epidemic. In furtherance of this purpose, the Committee will recommend and encourage comprehensive prevention, treatment, surveillance and monitoring strategies to evaluate and curtail the addiction epidemic in Delaware and shall promote quality and accessible pain management for Delawareans.
(b) The Division of Public Health shall have access to data and reports necessary to inform the Committee’s work.
(c) Beginning with a report submitted on June 1, 2018, the Committee shall make annual recommendations to the Governor and the General Assembly regarding progress and recommendations to improve rates of mortality and morbidity from addictive drugs. Notwithstanding any provision of this subchapter to the contrary, such recommendation shall not specifically identify any individual or any nongovernmental agency, organization or entity.
(d) The Committee shall be composed of 17 members. The Chairperson of the Committee shall be the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee. The members shall be the following:
   (1) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.
   (2) The Deputy Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.
   (3) The Secretary of the Department of State.
   (4) The Secretary of the Department of Safety and Homeland Security.
   (5) The Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and their Families.
   (6) The Secretary of the Department of Education.
   (7) The Attorney General.
   (8) The Governor shall appoint the following members:
      a. Two Delaware licensed physicians nominated by the Medical Society of Delaware.
      b. A Delaware licensed registered nurse nominated by the Delaware Nurses Association.
      c. A Delaware licensed pharmacist nominated by the Delaware Pharmacists Society.
      d. A representative of a drug treatment facility.
      e. A representative of the pharmaceutical industry.
      g. A representative of a private insurance carrier.
      h. Two public members that shall represent community efforts to address the problem of substance abuse.
   (e) Members serving by virtue of position may appoint a designee to serve in their stead and at their pleasure. Appointed members shall serve at the pleasure of the appointing authority.
   (f) At the request of the Committee or at the invitation of the Chair, other individuals may be invited to participate in the conversation because such individuals bring specific expertise for a topic under discussion. The Committee shall adopt bylaws that provide for operating procedures such as: election of officers, appointment of subcommittees, designation of a quorum, conducting of meetings, and other matters that will promote the efficient operation of the Committee in the performance of its duties under this chapter.
   (g) Administrative support for the committee shall be provided by the Department of Health and Social Services.
   (81 Del. Laws, c. 126, § 1.)
Part V
Mental Health
Chapter 52
Interstate Compact on the Mentally Disordered Offender

§ 5201. Interstate Compact; enactment.

The Interstate Compact on the Mentally Disordered Offender, hereinafter called “the compact,” is enacted into law and entered into with all other jurisdictions legally joining therein, in the form substantially as follows:

ARTICLE II Definitions

As used in this compact:

(1) “Mentally disordered offender” means a person who has been determined, by adjudication or other method legally sufficient for the purpose in the party state where the determination is made, to be mentally ill and: A. is under sentence for the commission of crime; or B. who is confined or committed on account of the commission of an offense for which, in the absence of mental illness, such person would be subject to incarceration in a penal or correctional facility.

(2) “Patient” means a mentally disordered offender who is cared for, treated or transferred pursuant to this compact.

(3) “Sending state” means a state, party to this compact, in which the mentally disordered offender was convicted or the state in which he or she would be subject to trial and conviction of any offense, except for his or her mental condition, or, within the meaning of Article V of this compact, the state whose authorities have filed a petition in connection with an untried indictment, information or complaint.

(4) “Receiving state” means a state, party to this compact, to which a mentally disordered offender is sent for care, aftercare, treatment or rehabilitation, or within the meaning of Article V of this compact, the state in which a petition in connection with an untried indictment, information or complaint has been filed.

ARTICLE III Contracts

(a) Each party state may make 1 or more contracts with any 1 or more of the other party states for the care and treatment of mentally disordered offenders, on behalf of a sending state, in facilities situated in receiving states, or for the participation of such mentally disordered offenders in programs of aftercare on conditional release administered by the receiving state. Any such contract shall provide for:

1. Its duration.
2. Payments to be made to the receiving state by the sending state for patient care, treatment and extraordinary services, if any.
3. Determination of responsibility for ordering or permitting the furnishing of extraordinary services, if any.
4. Participation in compensated activities, if any, available to patients, the disposition or crediting of any payment received by patients on account thereof, and the crediting of proceeds from or disposal of any products resulting therefrom.
5. Delivery and retaking of mentally disordered offenders.
6. Such other matters as may be necessary and appropriate to fix the obligations, responsibilities and rights of the sending and receiving states.

(b) Prior to the construction or completion of construction of any facility for mentally disordered offenders or addition to such facility by a party state, any other party state or states may contract therewith for the enlargement of the planned capacity of the facility or addition thereto, or for the inclusion therein of particular equipment or structures and for the reservation of a specific percentum of the capacity of the facility to be kept available for use by patients of the sending state or states so contracting. Any sending state so contracting may, to the extent that moneys are legally available therefor, pay to the receiving state a reasonable sum as consideration for such enlargement of capacity or provision of equipment or structures and reservation of capacity. Such payment may be in a lump sum or in installments as provided in the contract.

(c) A party state may contract with any one or more other party states for the training of professional or other personnel whose services, by reason of such training, would become available for, or be improved in respect of ability to participate in, the care and treatment of mentally disordered offenders. Such contracts may provide for such training to take place at any facility being operated, or to be operated, for the care and treatment of mentally disordered offenders; at any institution or facility having resources suitable for the offering of such training; or may provide for the separate establishment of training facilities, provided that no such separate establishment shall be undertaken unless it is determined that an appropriate existing facility or institution cannot be found at which to conduct the contemplated program. Any contract entered into pursuant to this paragraph shall provide for:

1. The administration, financing and precise nature of the program.
2. The status and employment or other rights of the trainees.
3. All other necessary matters.

(d) No contract entered into pursuant to this compact shall be inconsistent with any provision thereof.

ARTICLE IV Procedures and Rights

(a) Whenever the duly constituted judicial or administrative authorities in a state party to this compact, and which has entered into a contract pursuant to Article III of this compact, shall decide that custody, care and treatment in, or transfer of a patient to, a facility within
the territory of another party state, or conditional release for aftercare in another party state, is necessary in order to provide adequate care and treatment or is desirable in order to provide an appropriate program of therapy or other treatment, or is desirable for clinical reasons, those officials may direct that the custody, care and treatment be within a facility or in a program of aftercare within the territory of such other party state, the receiving state to act in that regard solely as agent for the sending state.

(b) The appropriate officials of any state party to this compact shall have access, at all reasonable times, to any facility in which it has a contractual right to secure care or treatment of patients for the purpose of inspection and visiting such of its patients as may be in the facility or served by it.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in Article VI of this compact, patients in a facility pursuant to the terms of this compact shall at all times be subject to the jurisdiction of the sending state and may at any time be removed for transfer to a facility within the sending state, for transfer to another facility in which the sending state may have a contractual or other right to secure care and treatment of patients, for release on aftercare or other conditional status, for discharge or for any other purpose permitted by the laws of the sending state, provided that the sending state shall continue to be obligated to such payments as may be required pursuant to the terms of any contract entered into under the terms of Article III of this compact.

(d) Each receiving state shall provide regular reports to each sending state of the patients of that sending state in facilities pursuant to this compact, including a psychiatric and behavioral record of each patient, and shall certify that record to the official designated by the sending state in order that each patient may have the benefit of his or her record in determining and altering the disposition of such patient, in accordance with the law which may obtain in the sending state, and in order that the same may be a source of information for the sending state.

(e) All patients who may be in a facility, or receiving aftercare from a facility, pursuant to the provisions of this compact shall be treated in a reasonable and humane manner; and shall be cared for, treated and supervised in accordance with the standards pertaining to the program administered at the facility.

The fact of presence in a receiving state shall not deprive any patient of any legal rights which that patient would have had, if in custody or receiving care, treatment or supervision as appropriate, in the sending state.

(f) Any hearing or hearings to which a patient present in a receiving state pursuant to this compact may be entitled by the laws of the sending state shall be had before the appropriate authorities of the sending state, or of the receiving state if authorized by the sending state. The receiving state shall provide adequate facilities for such hearings as may be conducted by the appropriate officials of a sending state. In the event such hearing or hearings are had before officials of the receiving state, the governing law shall be that of the sending state and a record of the hearing or hearings as prescribed by the sending state shall be made. That record, together with any recommendations of the hearing officials, shall be transmitted forthwith to the official or officials before whom the hearing would have been had if it had taken place in the sending state. In any and all proceedings had pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph, the officials of the receiving state shall act solely as agents of the sending state and no final determination shall be made in any matter except by the appropriate officials of the sending state. Costs of records made pursuant to this paragraph shall be borne by the sending state.

(g) Any patient confined pursuant to this compact shall be released within the territory of the sending state unless the patient, and the sending and receiving states, shall agree upon release in some other place. The sending state shall bear the cost of such return to its territory.

(h) Any patient pursuant to the terms of this compact shall be subject to civil process and shall have any and all rights to sue, be sued and participate in and derive any benefits or incur or be relieved of any obligations or have such obligations modified or his status changed on account of any action or proceeding in which he could have participated if in any appropriate facility of the sending state or being supervised therefrom, as the case may be, located within such state.

(i) The parent, guardian, trustee or other person or persons entitled under the laws of the sending state to act for, advise or otherwise function with respect to any patient shall not be deprived of, or restricted in his exercise of, any power in respect to any patient pursuant to the terms of this compact.

ARTICLE V Disposition of Charges

(a) Whenever the authorities responsible for the care and treatment of a mentally disordered offender, whether convicted or adjudicated in the state or subject to care, aftercare, treatment or rehabilitation pursuant to a contract, are of the opinion that charges based on untried indictments, informations or complaints in another party state present obstacles to the proper care and treatment of a mentally disordered offender or to the planning or execution of a suitable program for him or her, such authorities may petition the appropriate court in the state where the untried indictment, information or complaint is pending for prompt disposition thereof. If the mentally disordered offender is a patient in a receiving state, the appropriate authorities of the sending state, upon recommendation of the appropriate authorities in the receiving state, shall, if they concur in the recommendation, file the petition contemplated by this paragraph.

(b) The court shall hold a hearing on the petition within 30 days of the filing thereof. Such hearing shall be only to determine whether the proper safeguarding and advancement of the public interest; the condition of the mentally disordered offender; and the prospects for more satisfactory care, treatment and the rehabilitation of him warrant disposition of the untried indictment, information or complaint prior to termination of the defendant’s status as a mentally disordered offender in the sending state. The prosecuting officer of the jurisdiction from which the untried indictment, information or complaint is pending, the petitioning authorities and such other persons as the court may determine shall be entitled to be heard.
(c) Upon any hearing pursuant to this Article, the court may order such adjournments or continuances as may be necessary for the
examination or observation of the mentally disordered offender, or for the securing of necessary evidence. In granting or denying any
such adjournment or continuance, the court shall give primary consideration to the purposes of this compact and more particularly to the
need for expeditious determination of the legal and mental status of a mentally disordered offender so that his or her care, treatment and
discharge to the community only under conditions which will be consonant with the public safety may be implemented.

(d) The presence of a mentally disordered offender within a state wherein a petition is pending or being heard pursuant to this Article or
his or her presence within any other state through which he is being transported in connection with such petition or hearing shall be only
for the purposes of this compact and no court, agency or person shall have or obtain jurisdiction over such mentally disordered offender
for any other purpose by reason of his or her presence pursuant to this Article. The mentally disordered offender shall at all times remain
in the custody of the sending state. Any acts of officers, employees or agencies of the receiving state in providing or facilitating detention,
housing or transportation for the mentally disordered offender shall be only as agents for the sending state.

(e) Promptly upon conclusion of the hearing, the court shall dismiss the untried indictment, information or complaint, if it finds that the
purposes enumerated in paragraph (b) of this Article would be served thereby. Otherwise, the court shall make such order with respect
to the petition and the untried indictment, information or complaint as may be appropriate in the circumstances and consistent with the
status of the defendant as a mentally disordered offender in the custody of and subject to the jurisdiction of the sending state.

(f) No fact or other matter established or adjudicated at any hearing pursuant to this Article, or in connection therewith, shall be deemed
established or adjudicated, nor shall it be admissible in evidence in any subsequent prosecution of the untried indictment, information or complaint
concerned in a petition filed pursuant to this Article unless:

1. The defendant or his duly empowered legal representative requested or expressly acquiesced in the making of the petition and
   was afforded an opportunity to participate in person in the hearing; or

2. The defendant personally offers or consents to the introduction of the determination or adjudication at such subsequent proceedings.

ARTICLE VI Act Not Reviewable in Receiving State; Return

(a) Any decision of the sending state in respect to any matter over which it retains jurisdiction pursuant to this compact shall be
conclusive upon, and not reviewable within, the receiving state, but if at the time the sending state seeks to remove a patient from the
receiving state there is pending against the patient within such state any criminal charge, or if the patient is suspected of having committed
within such state a criminal offense, the patient shall not be returned without the consent of the receiving state until discharged from
prosecution or other form of proceeding, imprisonment or detention for such offense. The duly accredited officers of the sending state
shall be permitted to transport patients pursuant to this compact through any and all states party to this compact without interference.

(b) A patient who escapes while receiving care and treatment, or who violates provisions of aftercare by leaving the jurisdiction, or
while being detained or transported pursuant to this compact shall be deemed an escapee from the sending state and from the state in which
the facility is situated or the aftercare was being provided. In the case of an escape to a jurisdiction other than the sending or receiving
state, the responsibility for return shall be that of the sending state, but nothing contained herein shall be construed to prevent or affect
the activities of officers and agencies of any jurisdiction directed toward the apprehension and return of an escapee.

ARTICLE VII Federal Aid

Any state party to this compact may accept federal aid for use in connection with any facility or program the use of which is or may
be affected by this compact or any contract pursuant thereto and any patient in a receiving state pursuant to this compact may participate
in any federally aided program or activity for which the sending and receiving states have made contractual provision, provided
that, if such program or activity is not part of the customary regimen of the facility or program, the express consent of the appropriate
official of the sending state shall be required therefor.

ARTICLE VIII Entry Into Force

This compact shall enter into force, and become effective and binding upon the states so acting, when it has been enacted into law by
any 2 states from among the States of Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio,
South Dakota and Wisconsin. Thereafter, this compact shall enter into force and become effective and binding as to any other such states
or any other state upon similar action by such state.

ARTICLE IX Withdrawal and Termination

This compact shall continue in force and remain binding upon a party state until it shall have enacted a statute repealing it and providing
for the sending of formal written notice of withdrawal from the compact to the appropriate officials of all other party states. An actual
withdrawal shall not take effect until 2 years after the notices provided in such statute have been sent. Such withdrawal shall not relieve
the withdrawing state from its obligations assumed under this compact prior to the effective date of withdrawal. Before the effective date
of withdrawal, a withdrawing state shall remove to its territory, at its own expense, such patients as it may have in other party states
pursuant to the provisions of this compact.

ARTICLE X Other Arrangements Unaffected

Nothing contained in this compact shall be construed to abrogate or impair any agreement or other arrangement which a party state
may have with a nonparty state for the custody, care, treatment, rehabilitation or aftercare of patients nor to repeal any other laws of a
party state authorizing the making of cooperative arrangements.
ARTICLE XI  Construction and Severability

The provisions of this compact shall be liberally construed and shall be severable. If any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared to be contrary to the constitution of any participating state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If this compact shall be held contrary to the constitution of any state participating therein, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the remaining states and in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 5201; 57 Del. Laws, c. 685, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 84 Del. Laws, c. 42, § 84.)

§ 5202. Department of Health and Social Services; authority to contract.

The Department of Health and Social Services may negotiate and enter into contracts on behalf of this State pursuant to Article III of the compact and may perform such contracts, provided that no funds, personnel, facilities, equipment, supplies or materials shall be pledged for, committed or used on account of any such contract, unless legally available therefor.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 5202; 57 Del. Laws, c. 658, § 1.)
Part V
Mental Health
Chapter 53
Governor Bacon Health Center
Subchapter I
General Provisions

§ 5301. Establishment.
(a) A state health and welfare center, to be known as “Governor Bacon Health Center,” shall be maintained.
(b) The Center shall have the exclusive use of all buildings, structures, utilities and improvements erected on the tract of land on which it is located, as well as all equipment, supplies and other personal property located on or in any improvement erected thereon for the purposes of the Center as described in this chapter.
(Code 1935, § 3100A; 46 Del. Laws, c. 188, § 2; 46 Del. Laws, c. 311, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 5301.)

§ 5302. Mental hygiene clinic.
The Department of Health and Social Services may establish at the Center a mental hygiene clinic to be composed of such professional assistants as may be recommended by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services. The Secretary shall be the directing head of the clinic.

§ 5303. Sections within Center.
(a) The Department of Health and Social Services may establish the following sections at the Center, under the direction of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health:
   (1) A section for adults who suffer from mental and physical disorders, but who are without frank psychosis and who require only nursing care.
   (2) Any other section which the Department of Health and Social Services deems related to health and welfare problems of adults.
(b) The Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may establish the following sections at the Center, under the direction of the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services:
   (1) A section for the evaluation, care and treatment of adolescents who are either seriously emotionally maladjusted or have mental conditions, who are amenable to modern cure and treatment and who appear to meet the admissions criteria for care and treatment. Evaluation may include social, psychological and psychiatric study and examination.
   (2) Any other sections which the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families deems related to mental health and welfare problems of children and youth.

§ 5304. Powers of Department of Health and Social Services and Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families; cooperation of other state agencies.
The Department of Health and Social Services and Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may determine the size and accommodations required for any section established by the respective Departments pursuant to § 5303 of this title; the medical treatment, training and education of patients or persons admitted to such sections; and any and all matters or programs related to the study, comfort, care and treatment of each patient or persons. The Department of Health and Social Services and Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families, in making any of the foregoing determinations, may call upon and receive the cooperation, advice and assistance of any other state department, institution, commission or agency performing education, health or welfare functions.
(Code 1935, § 3100F; 46 Del. Laws, c. 188, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 5305; 54 Del. Laws, c. 279, § 3; 64 Del. Laws, c. 108, § 28.)

§ 5305. Cost of maintenance supplied by State.
The costs of maintenance of the Center shall be borne by the State and shall be paid by the State Treasurer on orders or vouchers signed by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services. The Department shall keep and maintain separate books of account for the Center.
(Code 1935, § 3100C; 46 Del. Laws, c. 188, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 5306; 57 Del. Laws, c. 591, § 27.)
§ 5306. Annual appropriation.

The General Assembly shall at every biennial session thereof provide an annual sum for the use and support of the Center which sum shall be paid by the State Treasurer as prescribed in § 5305 of this title.

(Code 1935, § 3100D; 46 Del. Laws, c. 188, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 5307.)

§ 5307. Restriction on offensive use of property within 3 miles.

(a) No person shall erect or cause to be erected any structure, or use or cause to be used any structure or premises within a radius of 3 miles of the Governor Bacon Health Center for any of the following manufacturing activities:

1. Pyroxylin manufacture or processing or the manufacture of explosive or highly flammable cellulose products;
2. Fireworks or explosives manufacture;
3. Animal glue or animal gelatine manufacture;
4. Reduction of garbage, offal, animals or fish on a commercial basis;
5. Operation of a tannery;
6. Organic fertilizer manufacture.

However, nothing in this section shall prohibit the raising of poultry or livestock and the processing of the same or the processing of farm produce or the erection of any structure or installation of any facilities or the use of any structure, facilities or premises, for a manufacturing or industrial use not specified herein.

(b) Whoever violates this section shall be guilty of maintaining a nuisance and shall be enjoined as hereinafter provided.

(c) Whenever such nuisance exists, the Attorney General of the State or any person who is a citizen of the county, or has an office therein, may bring an action in equity in the name of the State upon the relation of such Attorney General or person to abate such nuisance and to perpetually enjoin the person maintaining the same from further maintenance thereof.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 5311; 49 Del. Laws, c. 35; 50 Del. Laws, c. 3, § 1.)

Subchapter II
Commitment, Custody, Maintenance and Discharge of Patients

§ 5321. Admission to Center.

No person shall be admitted to any department of the Center except as provided in § 5323 of this title or except as follows:

1. Children between the ages of 3 and 18 years who are either seriously maladjusted or have mental conditions and who are amenable to modern care and treatment shall be admitted to the Center upon the application of the parents or the surviving parent or legal guardian of any such child or any institution or agency having the care and custody of any such child or by the commitment of any court of this State having jurisdiction over such children;
2. Children with physical disabilities, including those with muscular disorders, cardiac disorders and those afflicted with infantile paralysis, shall be admitted to the Center upon the application of the parents or the surviving parent or legal guardian of such children and in the event that both parents of such children are deceased and no legal guardian has been appointed, upon the application of any physician, institution or agency treating or having the care or custody of such children;
3. No child shall be admitted to the detention department of the Center unless a court having jurisdiction over dependent, neglected, delinquent or maladjusted children commits any such child for the sole purpose of social, psychological and psychiatric study and examination;
4. A child awaiting assignment to a foster home shall only be admitted upon the application of any public or private agency having the authority or function to place such children in such homes;
5. No person suffering from alcoholism or drug addiction but without psychosis, either acute or chronic, shall be admitted to the Center except upon the person’s own application or the application of the person’s parents, or the surviving parent or legal guardian or in the event of none such, upon the application of any physician or institution treating or having the care or custody of any such person or by the commitment of any court of this State having jurisdiction over any such person;
6. No person with epilepsy but without psychosis shall be admitted to the Center except upon the person’s own application or upon the application of the person’s parents or the surviving parent or legal guardian or in the event of none such, upon the application of any physician or institution treating or having the care or custody of any such person;
7. No aged person who is bedridden and without frank psychosis and needing nursing care only shall be admitted to the Center except upon the person’s own application or the application of the person or persons responsible for the person’s support and maintenance or upon the application of any institution whether public or private having the care and custody of any such person;
8. Adults with physical disabilities, including those with muscular disorders and those afflicted with infantile paralysis, shall be admitted to the Center upon their own application or upon the application of any practicing physician in good standing, for the purpose of observation, study and treatment;
(9) In all other cases, no person shall be admitted to the Center except in accordance and in compliance with the rules and regulations which are adopted by the Department of Health and Social Services or Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families governing the admissions to their respective sections within the Center.


§ 5322. Admission procedures; rules and regulations.

(a) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section and § 5321 of this title, no person shall be eligible for admission to the Center, except by commitment of a court having authority to commit any person to the Center, unless and until such person is determined to be eligible for admission by the Department of Health and Social Services or the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services and Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may make and adopt reasonable rules and regulations governing the admission of persons to their respective programs at the Center which are not inconsistent with this chapter.

(c) The Department of Health and Social Services and the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may also refuse the admission of any person to their respective programs at the Center, except such persons committed by a court having authority under law to make such commitment, when the Department to which any such person should be assigned is unable for any reason to accommodate any such person.


§ 5323. Veterans’ preference.

The Department of Health and Social Services shall give veterans of World War I, World War II, the Korean Conflict and the Vietnam era who are eligible for admission to the Health Center a preference over other persons with respect to admission thereto.

(Code 1935, § 3100N; 46 Del. Laws, c. 188, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 5323; 66 Del. Laws, c. 139, § 1.)

§ 5324. Transfer to Center from other state institutions.

(a) Any institution of this State may transfer any person who is an inmate of any such institution to the Center if such person is eligible for transfer in accordance with this chapter. Any such transfer shall be subject to the rules and regulations governing the Center as made and adopted by the Department of Health and Social Services or Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families. If any such inmate has been committed to any institution by a court of this State, such institution shall apply to such court for authority to transfer any such person to the Center.

(b) No state institution shall be charged by the Center for the care or maintenance of any person who has been or may be transferred to the Center.

(c) The Center, upon application of the Superintendent of the Stockley Center, under the jurisdiction of the Department of Health and Social Services, shall also receive all persons with epilepsy and bedridden persons committed to the Stockley Center.


§ 5325. Liability for maintenance of patient; collection remedies; indigent persons.

(a) Any patient or person committed or admitted to the Center shall at all times be liable for the care, maintenance and support furnished to and received by any such person while a patient of the Center. Nothing in this section shall relieve from liability for the support of any such patient any person liable under any law of this State.

(b) The Department of Health and Social Services may collect from any such patient out of the property, moneys and effects of any such person all moneys necessary to discharge and pay all liability of such patient for the patient’s care, maintenance and support.

(c) The Department of Health and Social Services may also proceed for the recovery of the moneys necessary for care, maintenance and support in an action to be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the name of the Department, for the use of the Governor Bacon Health Center.

(d) The expenses of the care, treatment and maintenance of any indigent person admitted to the emergency hospital facilities of the Center shall be paid by the State Treasurer.


§ 5326. Resident and nonresident pay patient; contracts.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services may receive any person from any other state who is able to pay for the person’s care, maintenance and support and who is otherwise eligible for admission to the Center under this chapter and in accordance with the rules and regulations governing admissions to the Center.
(b) The Department may also receive into the Center any person eligible for admission thereto who is a resident of this State and who is able to pay for the person’s care, maintenance and support.

(c) The Department may make contracts in relation to the care, maintenance and support and may recover from the person with whom it contracts or from the person admitted the compensation agreed upon, or, in case no certain compensation was agreed upon, then it may recover a reasonable compensation in an action to be brought in the name of the Department for the use of the Governor Bacon Health Center.

(Code 1935, § 3100J; 46 Del. Laws, c. 188, § 2; 46 Del. Laws, c. 311, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 5326; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 5327. Release and discharge of patients.

The Department of Health and Social Services and Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may make and adopt rules and regulations in respect to the release, whether temporary or permanent, of patients in their respective programs at the Center, except that any person committed to the Center by a court of this State shall not be released from the Center except upon an order from such court. When a person committed by any such court is eligible for release, the Department of Health and Social Services or the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may petition such court for the release of any such patient.

Part V  
Mental Health  
Chapter 54  
Mental Health Services Providers

§ 5401. Definitions.
Except where the context indicates otherwise, as used in this chapter:
(1) “Licensed clinical social worker” means “licensed clinical social worker” as defined by Chapter 39 of Title 24.
(2) “Licensed counselor working in the field of mental health” means “licensed counselor working in the field of mental health” as defined by Chapter 30 of Title 24.
(3) “Licensed psychologist” means “licensed psychologist” as defined by Chapter 35 of Title 24.
(4) “Mental health services provider” means any physician, registered professional nurse, licensed counselor working in the field of mental health, psychologists and licensed clinical social workers as defined in this chapter.
(5) “Patient” means any person with whom the mental health services provider has established a patient-care provider relationship.
(6) “Physician” means “physician” as defined by Chapter 17 of Title 24.
(7) “Registered professional nurse” means “registered professional nurse” as defined by Chapter 19 of Title 24.

§ 5402. Duty of mental health services providers to take precautions against threatened patient violence; duty to warn.
(a) A person may not bring a cause of action against a mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital, and legal liability may not be imposed, for the inability of a mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital to prevent harm to person or property caused by a patient unless both of the following are met:
   (1) The patient has communicated to the mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital an explicit and imminent threat to kill or seriously injure a clearly identified victim, or to commit a specific violent act or to destroy property under circumstances which could easily lead to serious personal injury or death, and the patient has an apparent intent and ability to carry out the threat.
   (2) The mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital fails to take the precautions specified in subsection (b) of this section in an attempt to prevent the threatened harm.
(b) Any duty owed by a mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital to take reasonable precautions to prevent harm threatened by a patient is discharged, as a matter of law, if the mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital, in a timely manner, does both of the following:
   (1) Notifies a law-enforcement agency having jurisdiction where the potential victim resides, or notifies a law enforcement agency having jurisdiction where the patient resides, and communicates the threat of death or serious bodily injury to the clearly identified victim.
   (2) Arranges for the patient’s immediate voluntary or involuntary hospitalization, in an inpatient or outpatient program.
(c) If a patient has explicitly threatened to cause serious harm to a person or property, or a mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital otherwise concludes that the patient is likely to do so or is dangerous to others or dangerous to self, as these terms are defined in § 5001 of this title, and the mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital, for the purpose of reducing the risk of harm, discloses any confidential communication made by or relating to the patient, a person may not bring cause of action, either criminal or civil, against the mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital for making such disclosure.
(d) [Repealed.]

§ 5403. Discretionary disclosures to law enforcement.
(a) A mental health service provider, institution, agency, or hospital may disclose confidential communications made by or relating to a patient to law enforcement if the mental health service provider, institution, agency, or hospital concludes that the patient is “dangerous to others” or “dangerous to self,” as these terms are defined in § 1448C(a) of Title 11, regardless of whether the patient has made explicit threats against an identifiable victim.
(b) A person may not bring a cause of action, either criminal or civil, against a mental health services provider, institution, agency, or hospital for making a communication to law enforcement under this section.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 387, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 232, § 5.)
§ 5501. Basic rights.
Persons diagnosed with intellectual disabilities or other specific developmental disabilities have the same basic rights as other citizens.
(61 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 3; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 213.)

§ 5502. Development of abilities.
Persons diagnosed with intellectual disabilities or other specific developmental disabilities have the right to proper medical care and physical restoration and to such education, training, habilitation and guidance as will enable them to develop their abilities and potentials to the fullest possible extent, no matter how severe their disability may be.
(61 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 3; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 214.)

§ 5503. Economic security and meaningful occupations.
Persons diagnosed with intellectual disabilities or other specific developmental disabilities have a right to strive for productive work in meaningful occupations, economic security and a decent standard of living.
(61 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 3; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 215.)

§ 5504. Normal living arrangements.
Persons diagnosed with intellectual disabilities or other specific developmental disabilities have a right to live with their families or with other care providers; to participate in all aspects of community life; and to have access to appropriate leisure time activities. If residence in an institution is the least restrictive environment and the most appropriate setting reasonably available, it should be in surroundings and under circumstances as close to normal living as possible.
(61 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 3; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 216.)

§ 5505. Qualified guardians.
Persons diagnosed with intellectual disabilities or other specific developmental disabilities have a right to a qualified guardian when this is required to protect their personal well-being and interests. No person or agency rendering direct services to a person diagnosed with an intellectual disability or other specific developmental disabilities shall also serve as such person’s guardian.
(61 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 3; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, §§ 217, 218.)

§ 5506. Protection from exploitation and abuse.
Persons diagnosed with intellectual disabilities or other specific developmental disabilities have a right to protection from exploitation, abuse and degrading treatment. If accused, the person diagnosed with an intellectual disability or other specific developmental disabilities has a right to a fair trial with full recognition being given to the person’s degree of responsibility.
(61 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, §§ 219, 220.)

§ 5507. Due process.
Some persons diagnosed with intellectual disabilities or other specific developmental disabilities may be unable, due to the severity of their disability, to exercise for themselves all of their rights in a meaningful way. For others, modification of some or all of these rights is appropriate. The procedure used for modification or denial of rights must contain proper legal safeguards against every form of abuse; must be based on an evaluation of the social capability of the person diagnosed with an intellectual disability or other specific developmental disabilities by qualified experts; and must be subject to periodic reviews, and to the right of appeal to higher authorities.
(61 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 3; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, §§ 221-223.)

Subchapter II
Stockley Center

§ 5520. Liability for maintenance of patient; collection remedies.
(a) Any person committed to or placed in Stockley Center shall at all times be liable for the care, maintenance and support furnished to and received by such person while a patient of Stockley Center. Nothing in this section shall relieve from liability for the support of the patient, any person liable under any other law of this State.
(b) The Department of Health and Social Services shall keep an account of the cost of the care, maintenance and support furnished each patient while in Stockley Center and shall credit against the account all moneys received from the patient or from any other person for or on behalf of the patient.

(c) The Department may collect from any patient, or from the trustee for any patient, or out of the property, moneys and effects of any patient, all moneys necessary to discharge and pay all liability of the patient for the patient’s care, maintenance and support.

(d) The Department may also proceed for the recovery of the moneys necessary for the care, maintenance and support in an action to be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the name of the Department of Health and Social Services or by petition to the Court of Chancery if the patient has been ascertained to be mentally incompetent or mentally retarded by inquisition duly held.


§ 5521. Admission to Stockley Center.

The Department of Health and Social Services may establish voluntary admission procedures for residential services at the Stockley Center for individuals who meet the eligibility criteria established by the Division of Development Disabilities Services through regulations.


§ 5522. Centers for persons diagnosed with mental retardation or other specific developmental disabilities.

The Division of Developmental Disabilities Services may establish and operate centers for vocational, habilitative and social skill development for persons diagnosed with mental retardation or other specific developmental disabilities. The operation of such said centers shall be governed by the Division’s rules and regulations.


§§ 5523, 5524. Commitment of person confined in another state institution; procedure; commitment to a penal institution or a detention home; release [Repealed].


§ 5525. [Transferred.]

Subchapter III

Consent for Elective Surgery

§ 5530. Definitions.

(a) “Alternative decision maker” is a person identified to make decisions for an individual in that individual’s best interest. In the absence of an assigned legal guardian of person or applicable advanced health-care directive, power of attorney, or similar legal instrument, any member of the following classes of the patient’s family who is reasonably available, in the descending order of priority, may act as alternative decision maker and shall be recognized as such by the supervising health-care provider:

1. The spouse;
2. An adult child;
3. A parent;
4. An adult brother or sister;
5. An adult grandchild;
6. An adult aunt or uncle;
7. An adult niece or nephew; or
8. A grandparent.

(b) “Elective surgery” is a surgical medical or dental procedure, not including sterilization, for the purposes of nonlife-threatening treatment or diagnosis.

(c) “Informed consent” is the consent of a patient to the performance of health-care services by a health-care provider who has informed the patient both verbally and in writing, to an extent reasonably comprehensible to general lay understanding, of the nature of the proposed procedure or treatment and of the risks and alternatives to treatment which a reasonable patient would consider material to the decision whether or not to undergo the treatment. The patient must understand the information provided by the health-care provider.

(d) “Persons receiving services from the Division of Developmental Disabilities Services (DDDS)” shall mean, for the purposes of this subchapter, those persons served within the residential program of the Division.

(e) Individuals specified in this subsection are disqualified from acting as an alternate decision maker if the person receiving services from DDDS has filed a petition for a protection from abuse order against the individual or if the individual is the subject of a civil or criminal order prohibiting contact with the person receiving services from DDDS.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 3; 75 Del. Laws, c. 69, §§ 1, 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 395, §§ 1-3, 9.)
§ 5531. Persons without legal guardians.

(a) Consent to perform elective surgery upon a person who is receiving services from the Division of Developmental Disabilities Services (“DDDS”) may be given by the Division Director or such Director’s designee if all of the following circumstances apply:

(1) The person receiving residential services cannot give his or her own informed consent;
(2) The person receiving services has no alternative decision maker; and
(3) The person receiving residential services has no legal guardian of the person, or applicable advanced health-care directive, power of attorney, or similar legal instrument.

(b) Before giving such consent the Division Director or such Director’s designee must:

(1) Be satisfied that the elective surgery is in the best interest of the person receiving services from DDDS and is an appropriate and least intrusive treatment for the existing condition;
(2) Obtain the written recommendation for elective surgery from at least 1 physician or 1 dentist, as applicable, who are not directly employed by the DDDS; and
(3) Ensure that the person receiving services from DDDS has been informed to the extent the person is able to understand about the medical treatment or procedure suggested.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 97, § 4; 77 Del. Laws, c. 395, §§ 4-8.)

§ 5532. Immunity from liability.

(a) No physician, dentist or other health care personnel or health-care facility which acts pursuant to and in compliance with this subchapter shall be subject to civil liability for failure to obtain sufficient consent for the medical procedure performed.

(b) This section shall not insulate from civil liability a physician, dentist or other health-care personnel or health-care facility for negligence in the performance of medical procedures.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 305, § 1.)

Subchapter IV
Interagency Committee on Autism and the Delaware Network for Excellence in Autism

§ 5541. Definitions.

For the purposes of this subchapter:

(1) “Agencies” shall include both public and private agencies and associations.

(2) “Autism spectrum disorders” (“ASD”) shall have the same definition as in the current edition of the “Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders” published by the American Psychiatric Association. “Autism spectrum disorders” (“ASD”) shall also include related developmental disabilities whenever people with these disabilities can also benefit from the improvements and enhancements identified for people with ASD.

(3) “People living with ASD” shall include the person with ASD and their legal guardian or guardians.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 425, § 1.)

§ 5542. Interagency Committee on Autism.

The General Assembly hereby establishes the Interagency Committee on Autism (ICA) with the charge to:

(1) Utilize evidence-based practices and programs to improve outcomes for people living with ASD and related developmental disabilities in Delaware by sharing information, initiatives, data and communications among both public and private agencies providing services and supports for individuals and families affected by autism spectrum disorders in the State.

(2) Implement the recommendations outlined in the 2013 Delaware Strategic Plan entitled “Blueprint for Collective Action: Final Report of the Delaware Strategic Plan to Improve Services and Supports for Individuals with Autism Spectrum Disorder.” This may include assisting state agencies and partner agencies to develop more detailed implementation strategies and timelines, and to track progress towards specific goals.

(3) Monitor services currently provided by state agencies to people with ASD, with the goal of identifying gaps and avoiding duplication of services.

(4) Provide oversight for and development of goals and priorities for the Delaware Network for Excellence in Autism (Network), created to assist in the implementation of the Committee’s recommendations.

(5) Advise the General Assembly on legislation that is needed to implement these recommendations. The ICA may develop and recommend legislation to the General Assembly or comment on pending legislation that affects those persons.

(6) Submit a report annually to the Governor and the General Assembly summarizing:

a. The progress towards all recommendations adopted by the ICA and the activities of the Network and the ICA;

b. Major categories of expenses and that includes all public, private, and in-kind support.
(7) Members of the ICA shall not be compensated directly for their service on the ICA.
(8) The ICA shall be chaired by the Network Director, who shall be responsible for coordinating quarterly meetings of the ICA with the locations of those meetings moving between state counties regularly.
(9) The Network Director shall not be a voting member of the ICA.
(10) Members of the ICA in existence on September 14, 2016, shall maintain their membership.
(11) New members of the ICA not specifically mentioned below shall be appointed by a majority vote of the existing ICA members.
(12) The ICA shall adopt rules for the conduct of its meetings.
(13) Any actions taken by the ICA must be approved by a majority vote of the members present.
(14) The ICA shall establish policies and adopt rules to carry out its duties.
(15) Voting members of the ICA shall consist of, but not be limited to:
   a. The Statewide Director of the Delaware Autism Program;
   b. A representative appointed by the Department of Education;
   c. A representative appointed by the Division of Developmental Disabilities Services;
   d. A representative appointed by the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation;
   e. A representative appointed by the Center for Disabilities Studies at the University of Delaware;
   f. A representative appointed by Autism Delaware;
   g. A representative appointed by the Nemours network;
   h. A representative appointed by the Division of Public Health;
   i. A representative appointed by the Delaware Association of Rehabilitation Facilities;
   j. A representative appointed by the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health;
   k. A representative appointed by Family Voices;
   l. A representative appointed by the Parent Information Center of Delaware;
   m. A representative of Part C, Birth to Three Early Intervention System;
   n. A representative appointed by the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services;
   o. A parent or caregiver of a child or adult with ASD from each county in Delaware;
   p. An individual with ASD.
(16) Administrative staff support for the ICA shall be provided by the Network.

§ 5543. Delaware Network for Excellence in Autism.
   (a) The General Assembly hereby establishes the Delaware Network for Excellence in Autism (Network) in order to provide a resource for training and technical assistance for Delaware state agencies, organizations and other private entities operating in the State who provide services and support to individuals and families affected by ASD. Services shall be provided through a contract between the University of Delaware and the appropriate state agency.
   (b) The Network shall be run by a Director, who shall be hired by the Center for Disabilities Studies, with representation on the hiring committee by the Interagency Committee for Autism.
   (c) The Network Director shall be housed at the Center for Disabilities Studies at the University of Delaware, which shall be responsible for supervision of the Director.
   (d) The Director of the Network shall be responsible for the creation of an annual report and submission of such to the Governor and the General Assembly.
   (e) Network staff members shall possess experience in autism spectrum disorders and shall administer training and technical assistance in all cases utilizing accepted evidence-based practices.
   (f) The Network shall maintain at least 1 administrative support staff position, who shall be responsible for supporting the day-to-day operations of the Network and shall be overseen by the Network Director.
   (g) The Network shall consist of at least 4 team leader Network staff positions, to ensure adequate training across the areas of healthcare, education, vocational services and social services.
   (h) Team leaders shall be overseen by the Network Director.
   (i) The Network shall include at least 2 FTEs family trainer/navigators, who shall be responsible for assisting families in learning about and gaining access to needed services, including those from the state system. These services shall also include community training opportunities for individuals and families.
   (j) Family navigators shall be contracted through Autism Delaware and shall provide a quarterly report on the number of families served and major issues encountered to the Network Director and the Interagency Committee on Autism.
(k) The Network shall develop and maintain a website that offers public visibility to the activities of the Network, the ICA, and tracks progress on attaining the goals of the Blueprint for Collective Action, as well as offering links to key autism services within Delaware.

(l) The Network shall support the operations of the ICA through the maintenance of the website, maintenance of reports created by the ICA and minutes of ICA meetings, as well as other support as needed.

(m) The Network shall consist of additional staff specifically designated to provide training, technical assistance and coaching to all local education agencies across Delaware.

(n) Training and technical assistance related to education will be managed by the Network in collaboration with the office of the Statewide Director of the Delaware Autism Program.

(o) The Network shall also administer additional contracts for training and technical assistance.

(p) The Network shall have the authority to contract with outside individuals and agencies in order to provide needed training and technical assistance consistent with the Network’s goals.

(q) Contracts shall be overseen by the Director of the Network.

(r) Contracted individuals shall adhere to similar standards of professional qualifications and demonstration of accepted, evidence-based practice as Network staff.

(s) The Network Director shall be empowered to seek and administer outside grant funding as appropriate to fulfill the mission of the Network.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 425, § 1.)
Part V  
Mental Health  
Chapter 57  
Voluntary and Involuntary Sterilization

§ 5701. Definitions.
(a) As used in this chapter, “informed consent” is the voluntary agreement by the person to be sterilized and shall minimally include the following elements:
   (1) Full disclosure of the facts necessary to make an informed decision to include:
      a. The risks that a reasonable person would consider pertinent to the decision to undergo or not undergo a sterilization procedure;
      b. The risks that a prudent physician would disclose to a patient relative to sterilization;
      c. The comparative benefits and risks of undergoing available sterilization procedures.
   (2) Knowledge and understanding of the alternatives to sterilization;
   (3) Ability of the patient to understand the information and deliberate about choices;
   (4) Knowledge and understanding that the patient is free to give or withhold consent without fear of repercussion;
   (5) Knowledge and understanding that the patient may withdraw consent at any time prior to the procedure without fear of repercussion.
(b) As used in this chapter, “sterilization” means any surgical or medical procedure intended to render a person permanently unable to procreate.

§ 5702. Scope of chapter.
(a) Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to require compliance with the procedures herein, or prevent the medical treatment of any person by any physician duly licensed to practice medicine in this State, when such treatment may result in an inability to procreate as a secondary effect; provided that such treatment is to remedy a substantial danger to life or health and under usual circumstances for elective surgery such secondary effect is explained to the person and the person gives informed consent thereto or that a bona fide emergency prevents such explanation and consent.
(b) Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prevent the sterilization by any licensed physician of any person 18 or more years of age who voluntarily, knowingly and personally requests such treatment and gives informed consent thereto.
(c) Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to permit the involuntary sterilization of a person confined to any correctional institution on the basis of such confinement.
(d) All other sterilizations shall be in accordance with this chapter.

§ 5703. Informed consent not presumed.
The following persons shall be presumed incapable of giving informed consent to sterilization:
   (1) An individual who lives in an institution that serves persons with mental illness, mental retardation or other significant cognitive disability;
   (2) A person known by the physician to be on convalescent leave or any other form of conditional discharge from any institution for the mentally ill or retarded;
   (3) A person confined to any correctional institution;
   (4) A person on whose behalf sterilization is requested by another person or agency;
   (5) A person receiving residential services from the Department of Health and Social Services.

§ 5704. Jurisdiction and venue.
Sterilization of any person presumed incapable of giving informed consent thereto may be performed only if the Court of Chancery in the county in which the person to be sterilized resides or in which the institution in which the person resides is located:
   (1) Issues a declaratory judgment that the person has given informed consent; or
   (2) Orders involuntary sterilization in compliance with this chapter.

§ 5705. Filing petition.
(a) A petition for a declaratory judgment or for involuntary sterilization under this chapter may be filed in the Court of Chancery by:
(1) The chief executive officer of the institution in which the person to be sterilized resides;
(2) The head of the state agency responsible for such person if the person is not a resident of an institution;
(3) The parent or guardian of such person; or
(4) Any state agency which by virtue of the scope of its powers and jurisdiction has an interest in the sterilization of the person.
(b) A form of preliminary order setting the matter down for hearing and providing for the giving of the required notice shall be filed with the petition.
(65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 285, § 7.)

§ 5706. Petition for declaratory judgment.

(a) Any petition for a declaratory judgment that the person to be sterilized has given informed consent shall be verified and shall:
(1) Identify the petitioner and the petitioner’s relationship to the person for whom sterilization is sought;
(2) Name as respondent the person for whom sterilization is sought and set forth the respondent’s age, sex, residence, marital status, mental condition and identify the respondent’s parents, guardian, spouse, if any, and next-of-kin, if other than the petitioner;
(3) Identify the physician who will perform the sterilization and the hospital or clinic where such procedure will be performed;
(4) Identify the sterilization procedure to be performed;
(5) State whether, in the opinion of the petitioner, the person for whom sterilization has been sought has given informed consent to the sterilization procedure to be performed; and
(6) Pray for a declaratory judgment that the respondent has given informed consent to sterilization.
(b) Any petition under this section shall have annexed thereto a verified report of a psychiatrist or psychologist duly authorized to practice in the State stating that the psychiatrist or psychologist has examined the respondent and that the respondent is, in the psychiatrist’s or psychologist’s opinion, capable of giving informed consent to the sterilization procedure to be performed.
(65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 5707. Petition for involuntary sterilization.

(a) Any petition for the sterilization of any person presumed incapable of informed consent shall be verified and shall:
(1) Identify the petitioner and the petitioner’s relationship to the person for whom sterilization is sought;
(2) Name as respondent the person for whom sterilization is sought and set forth the respondent’s age, sex, residence, marital status, mental condition and identify the respondent’s parents, guardian, spouse, if any, and next-of-kin, if other than the petitioner;
(3) Identify the physician who will perform the sterilization and the hospital or clinic where such procedure will be performed;
(4) Identify the sterilization procedure to be performed;
(5) State whether, in the opinion of the petitioner, the person for whom involuntary sterilization is sought is incapable of giving informed consent to the sterilization procedure to be performed; and
(6) Pray for an order authorizing the sterilization of the respondent.
(b) Any petition under this section shall have annexed thereto a verified report of a psychiatrist or psychologist duly licensed to practice in the State stating that the psychiatrist or psychologist has examined the respondent and that the respondent is, in the psychiatrist’s or psychologist’s opinion, incapable of giving informed consent to the sterilization procedure to be performed.
(65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 5708. Service of petition and notice.
(a) Upon the filing of a petition for a declaratory judgment or for involuntary sterilization under this chapter, service of the petition shall be made and notice shall be given as hereinafter provided.

(b) Service of the petition shall be made upon the person for whom sterilization is sought at least 10 days before the hearing date. Where the affidavits required by § 5706(b) of this title or § 5707(b) and (c) of this title recite that it would be meaningless or detrimental to the health of the respondent to serve the respondent personally, the required service shall be made upon the person in charge of the institution or home where the respondent resides. If the petitioner has the custody of the respondent and the affidavits required by § 5706(b) of this title or § 5707(b) and (c) of this title recite that service would be meaningless or detrimental, the required service shall be made on the spouse, parent or guardian, if any, or the next-of-kin of the respondent who are 18 years of age or older and who reside in the State. As to persons so served, the notice by mail provided in subsection (c) of this section is not required.

(c) Notice by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, of the time, place and purpose of the hearing shall be given by or on behalf of the petitioner, to the spouse, parent or guardian, if any, and to the next-of-kin of the respondent who are 18 years of age or older. Notice need not be given to any person if the person shall consent in writing to the granting of the prayer of the petition or shall waive such notice.

(d) Proof of service and of notice shall be filed with the Register in Chancery prior to the hearing or shall be presented at the hearing. (65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 5709. Interim action by court.
(a) Upon receipt of a petition, the Court shall appoint a guardian ad litem or attorney or both for the respondent.

(b) On the motion of the respondent or on its own motion, the Court may order an independent examination by a duly licensed physician, psychiatrist or psychologist not employed by the agency responsible for the care of the respondent. The Court may order that such examination be at State expense. (65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1.)

§ 5710. Procedural rights of person to be sterilized.
Any person for whom sterilization is sought shall have the following procedural rights:

(1) The right to counsel;
(2) The right of cross-examination;
(3) The right to present the person's own evidence;
(4) The right to compel the attendance of witnesses; and
(5) All other rights of civil litigants in the Court of Chancery. (65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 5711. Hearing on petition for declaratory judgment.
(a) The hearing upon the petition for a declaratory judgment under this chapter shall be by the Court.

(b) If the attorney for the respondent and the guardian ad litem, if any, agree and the Court is satisfied that the report required by § 5706(b) of this title demonstrates clearly and convincingly that the respondent has given informed consent to sterilization and there is no objection to the petition, the Court may grant it without requiring the petitioner to present other evidence.

(c) If there is objection to the petition, the Court will receive evidence at the hearing or, for good cause, adjourn the hearing to another date for the reception of evidence.

(d) The Court may issue a declaratory judgment after hearing if satisfied by clear and convincing evidence that the respondent has given informed consent to sterilization. (65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1.)

§ 5712. Hearing on petition for involuntary sterilization.
(a) The hearing upon the petition for involuntary sterilization under this chapter shall be by the Court.

(b) The Court may order the involuntary sterilization of the respondent without requiring the petitioner to present other evidence:

(1) If there is no objection to the petition;
(2) If the attorney for the respondent and the guardian ad litem, if any, agree; and
(3) If the Court is satisfied that the affidavits required by § 5707(b) and (c) of this title demonstrate clearly and convincingly that:

   a. The respondent is presently incapable of giving informed consent to sterilization;
   b. The respondent is more likely than not to remain so incapable either permanently or for the foreseeable future and that all attempts to render the respondent capable of giving informed consent have been and are likely to remain ineffectual;
c. The benefit to the respondent from the sterilization outweighs any known medical contraindications to the procedure to be performed;

d. If the respondent is not sterilized, the respondent is more likely than not to procreate and all less drastic medically advisable alternative means to prevent procreation are or have been ineffective;

e. If the respondent is female, pregnancy would present a substantial danger to the life or health of the respondent; and

f. The procedure to be performed is the least drastic medically or hygienically indicated means of sterilizing the respondent.

(c) If there is objection to the petition, the Court will receive evidence at the hearing or, for good cause, adjourn the hearing to another date for the reception of evidence.

(d) The Court may issue an order authorizing the involuntary sterilization of the respondent after the hearing, if satisfied by clear and convincing evidence that the criteria set forth in subsection (b) of this section have been met.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 285, § 12.)

§ 5713. Physician’s certification.

(a) In all cases where the Court issues an order authorizing involuntary sterilization or a declaratory judgment that informed consent to sterilization has been given, the physician to perform the sterilization shall, prior to performing such procedure, certify that the physician was provided with a copy of the Court’s order.

(b) The physician’s certificate shall be filed with the Register in Chancery within 10 days of the performance of the sterilization procedure.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 5714. Records.

A record shall be kept in every institution having the custody of any person operated upon under this chapter of such operation and of its effect upon the person operated upon and such records shall at all times be subject to inspection by the Department of Health and Social Services.

(33 Del. Laws, c. 62, § 3; Code 1935, § 3098; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 5705; 65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1.)

§ 5715. Limitation of liability.

(a) No physician who performs a sterilization in compliance with this chapter shall be held liable for the respondent’s loss of procreative power.

(b) No hospital or clinic wherein a sterilization in compliance with this chapter is performed shall be held liable for the respondent’s loss of procreative power.

(c) No physician, psychiatrist or psychologist who provides a report required by this chapter shall be held liable for the respondent’s loss of procreative power.

(d) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to excuse any physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, hospital or clinic from liability for malpractice.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 148, § 1.)

§ 5716. Costs.

(a) Any proceeding under this chapter shall be exempt from making a deposit for costs with the Register in Chancery.

(b) The Court may order that the costs of any proceeding under this chapter be paid for from resources available to the recipient of these proceedings. If such resources are not available, the Court may order that the costs of any proceeding under this chapter be borne by the State.

(c) The board or commission having custody of any person operated upon under this chapter shall pay out of its funds for the costs of the examination and the cost of performing the operation and hospital bills and transportation in connection therewith.

§ 5901. Coordination of training and research activities and facilities with those of other states.

The State, through appropriate officers, shall seek in addition to the present arrangements with the University of Pennsylvania similar formal arrangements with Maryland, North Carolina and Virginia for the training of personnel in psychiatry, clinical psychology, psychiatric social work and psychiatric nursing on graduate level until adequate facilities for this purpose can be provided within the State.

The Governor Bacon Health Center is offered as a regional facility for training of child psychiatrists, clinical psychologists and psychiatric social workers.

Arrangements shall be effected with other states by which the Governor Bacon Health Center may assist other states in residential treatment of maladjusted children inasmuch as this type of facility is lacking in most of the other southern states.

Delaware will coordinate with other states engaged in similar treatment, its research in the study of cerebral palsy and other spastic diseases of children.

Delaware will coordinate with other states its research in the study of alcoholism by using its existing facilities at the Governor Bacon Health Center.

Delaware will increase the scope of its present research in schizophrenia, alcoholism, geriatrics and personality problems in children.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 5901; 50 Del. Laws, c. 464, § 2.)

§§ 5902, 5903. Board on Mental Health Training and Research; grants for research and training [Repealed].

§ 6001. Definitions.

As used in this chapter:

1) “Institution” means any institution operated, maintained or under the supervision of the Department of Health and Social Services.

2) “Patient” means any person admitted, committed to or placed in any such institution for the purpose of treatment.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6001; 57 Del. Laws, c. 37.)

§ 6002. Commingling of funds.

Any institution which has funds belonging to any patient of the institution, or deposited for the benefit of any patient, may commingle the funds by depositing them with the State Treasurer in an interest bearing account to be invested relatively free of risk on behalf of the beneficiaries according to the State’s Cash Management Policy. For the purpose of account reporting, an institution shall maintain supporting records that show the share each patient has in the account.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6002; 57 Del. Laws, c. 37; 75 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 1.)

§ 6003. Records of owners.

The ownership of the principal amount of the funds shall be continued in the respective patients and be accounted for on appropriate records of the institution.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6003; 57 Del. Laws, c. 37.)

§ 6004. Use of interest.

The interest or other income from the deposits earned shall be credited to the appropriate institution for distribution to individual patient accounts on a monthly basis. The interest or other income that results from an investment is the property of the beneficiary and may not be considered to be the property of the institution.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6004; 57 Del. Laws, c. 37; 75 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 2.)

§ 6005. Audit of funds.

The funds received or retained pursuant to this chapter shall be audited from time to time by the Auditor of Accounts.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6005; 57 Del. Laws, c. 37.)
§ 6101. Interstate Compact on Mental Health.

The Interstate Compact on Mental Health is enacted into law and entered into by this State with all other states legally joining therein in the form substantially as follows:

INTERSTATE COMPACT ON MENTAL HEALTH

The contracting states solemnly agree that:

ARTICLE I

The party states find that the proper and expeditious treatment of persons with mental conditions and mental disabilities can be facilitated by cooperative action to the benefit of the patients, their families and society as a whole. Further, the party states find that the necessity of and desirability for furnishing such care and treatment bears no primary relation to the residence or citizenship of the patient but that, on the contrary, the controlling factors of community safety and humanitarianism require that facilities and services be made available for all who are in need of them. Consequently, it is the purpose of this compact and of the party states to provide the necessary legal basis for the institutionalization or other appropriate care and treatment of persons with mental conditions and mental disabilities under a system that recognized the paramount importance of patient welfare and to establish the responsibilities of the party states in terms of such welfare.

ARTICLE II

As used in this compact:

(a) “Sending state” shall mean a party state from which a patient is transported pursuant to the provisions of the compact or from which it is contemplated that a patient may be so sent.

(b) “Receiving state” shall mean a party state to which a patient is transported pursuant to the provisions of the compact or to which it is contemplated that a patient may be so sent.

(c) “Institution” shall mean any hospital or other facility maintained by a party state or political subdivision thereof for the care and treatment of mental conditions or mental disabilities.

(d) “Patient” shall mean any person subject to or eligible as determined by the laws of the sending state for institutionalization or other care, treatment or supervision pursuant to the provisions of this compact.

(e) “After-care” shall mean care, treatment and services provided a patient, as defined herein, on convalescent status or conditional release.

(f) “Mental condition” shall mean mental disease to such extent that a person so afflicted requires care and treatment for his or her own welfare or the welfare of others or of the community.

(g) “Mental disability” shall mean mental deficiency as defined by appropriate clinical authorities to such extent that a person so afflicted is incapable of managing himself or herself and his or her affairs, but shall not include mental illness as defined herein.

(h) “State” shall mean any state, territory or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

ARTICLE III

(a) Whenever a person physically present in any party state shall be in need of institutionalization by reason of mental condition or mental disability, he or she shall be eligible for care and treatment in an institution in that state irrespective of his or her residence, settlement or citizenship qualifications.

(b) The provisions of paragraph (a) of this article to the contrary notwithstanding, any patient may be transferred to an institution in another state whenever there are factors based upon clinical determinations indicating that the care and treatment of said patient would be facilitated or improved thereby. Any such institutionalization may be for the entire period of care and treatment or for any portion or portions thereof. The factors referred to in this paragraph shall include the patient’s full record with due regard for the location of the patient’s family, character of the illness and probable duration thereof, and such other factors as shall be considered appropriate.

(c) No state shall be obliged to receive any patient pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this article unless the sending state has given advance notice of its intention to send the patient, furnished all available medical and other pertinent records concerning the patient, given the qualified medical or other appropriate clinical authorities of the receiving state an opportunity to examine the patient if said authorities so wish, and unless the receiving state shall agree to accept the patient.

(d) In the event that the laws of the receiving state establish a system of priorities for the admission of patients, an interstate patient under this compact shall receive the same priority as a local patient and shall be taken in the same order and at the same time that he or she would be taken if he or she were a local patient.
(e) Pursuant to this compact, the determination as to the suitable place of institutionalization for a patient may be reviewed at any time and such further transfer of the patient may be made as seems likely to be in the best interest of the patient.

ARTICLE IV

(a) Whenever, pursuant to the laws of the state in which a patient is physically present, it shall be determined that the patient should receive after-care or supervision, such care or supervision may be provided in a receiving state. If the medical or other appropriate clinical authorities having responsibility for the care and treatment of the patient in the sending state shall have reason to believe that after-care in another state would be in the best interest of the patient and would not jeopardize the public safety, they shall request the appropriate authorities in the receiving state to conduct the investigation of the desirability of affording the patient such after-care in said receiving state, and such investigation shall be conducted with all reasonable speed. The request for investigation shall be accompanied by the complete information concerning the patient’s intended place of residence and the identity of the person in whose charge it is proposed to place the patient, the complete medical history of the patient and such other documents as may be pertinent.

(b) If the medical or other appropriate clinical authorities having responsibility for the care and treatment of the patient in the sending state and the appropriate authorities in the receiving state find that the best interest of the patient would be served thereby, and if the public safety would not be jeopardized thereby, the patient may receive after-care or supervision in the receiving state.

(c) In supervising, treating or caring for a patient on after-care pursuant to the terms of this article, a receiving state shall employ the same standards of visitation, examination, care and treatment that it employs for similar local patients.

ARTICLE V

Whenever a dangerous or potentially dangerous patient escapes from an institution in any party state, that state shall promptly notify all appropriate authorities within and without the jurisdiction of the escapee in a manner reasonably calculated to facilitate the speedy apprehension of the escapee. Immediately upon the apprehension and identification of any such dangerous or potentially dangerous patient, he shall be detained in the state where found pending disposition in accordance with law.

ARTICLE VI

The duly accredited officers of any state party to this compact, upon the establishment of their authority and the identity of the patient, shall be permitted to transport any patient being moved pursuant to this compact through any and all states party to this compact without interference.

ARTICLE VII

(a) No person shall be deemed a patient of more than 1 institution at any given time. Completion of transfer of any patient to an institution in a receiving state shall have the effect of making the person a patient of the institution in the receiving state.

(b) The sending state shall pay all costs of and incidental to the transportation of any patient pursuant to this compact, but any 2 or more party states may, by making a specific agreement for that purpose, arrange for a different allocation of costs as among themselves.

(c) No provision of this compact shall be construed to alter or affect any internal relationships among the department, agencies and officers of and in the government of a party state or between a party state and its subdivision as to the payment of costs or responsibilities therefor.

(d) Nothing in this compact shall be construed to prevent any party state or subdivision thereof from asserting any right against any person, agency or other entity in regard to costs for which such party state or subdivision thereof may be responsible to any provision of this compact.

(e) Nothing in this compact shall be construed to invalidate any reciprocal agreement between a party state and a nonparty state relating to institutionalization, care or treatment of persons with mental conditions or mental disabilities, or any statutory authority pursuant to which such agreements may be made.

ARTICLE VIII

(a) Nothing in this compact shall be construed to abridge, diminish or in any way impair the rights, duties and responsibilities of any patient’s guardian on his or her own behalf or in respect of any patient for whom he or she may serve, except that where the transfer of any patient to another jurisdiction makes advisable the appointment of a supplemental or substitute guardian, any court of competent jurisdiction in the receiving state may make such supplemental or substitute appointment and the court which appointed the previous guardian shall, upon being duly advised of the new appointment and upon the satisfactory completion of such accounting and other acts as such court may by law require, relieve the previous guardian of power and responsibility to whatever extent shall be appropriate in the circumstances; provided, however, that in the case of any patient having settlement in the sending state, the court of competent jurisdiction in the sending state shall have the sole discretion to relieve a guardian appointed by it or continue his power and responsibility, whichever it shall deem advisable. The court in the receiving state may, in its discretion, confirm or reappoint the person or persons previously serving as guardian in the sending state in lieu of making a supplemental or substitute appointment.

(b) The term “guardian” as used in paragraph (a) of this article shall include any guardian, trustee, legal committee, conservator or other person or agency denominated who is charged by law with power to act for or responsibility for the person or property of a patient.

ARTICLE IX

(a) No provisions of this compact except Article V shall apply to any person institutionalized while under sentence in a penal or correctional institution or while subject to trial on a criminal charge or whose institutionalization is due to the commission of an offense.
for which, in the absence of a mental condition or mental disability, said person would be subject to incarceration in a penal or correctional institution.

(b) To every extent possible, it shall be the policy of states party to this compact that no patient shall be placed or detained in any prison, jail or lockup, but such patient shall, with all expedition, be taken to a suitable institutional facility for mental conditions or mental disabilities.

ARTICLE X

(a) Each party state shall appoint a “compact administrator” who, on behalf of his or her state, shall act as general coordinator of activities under the compact in his or her state and who shall receive copies of all reports, correspondence and other documents relating to any patient processed under the compact by his or her state either in the capacity of sending or receiving state. The compact administrator or his or her duly designated representative shall be the official with whom other party states shall deal in any matter relating to the compact or any patient processed thereunder.

(b) The compact administrators of the respective party states shall have power to promulgate reasonable rules and regulations to carry out more effectively the terms and provisions of this compact.

ARTICLE XI

The duly constituted administrative authorities of any 2 or more party states may enter into supplementary agreements for the provision of any service or facility or for the maintenance of any institution on a joint or cooperative basis whenever the states concerned shall find that such agreements will improve services, facilities or institutional care and treatment in the fields of mental conditions or mental disabilities. No such supplementary agreement shall be construed so as to relieve any party state of any obligation which it otherwise would have under other provisions of this compact.

ARTICLE XII

This compact shall enter into full force and effect as to any state when enacted by it into law and such state shall thereafter be a party thereto with any and all states legally joining therein.

ARTICLE XIII

(a) A state party to this compact may withdraw therefrom by enacting a statute repealing the same. Such withdrawal shall take effect 1 year after notice thereof has been communicated officially and in writing to the Governors and compact administrators of all other party states. However, the withdrawal of any state shall not change the status of any patient who has been sent to said state or sent out of said state pursuant to the provisions of the compact.

(b) Withdrawal from any agreement permitted by Article VII (b) as to costs or from any supplementary agreement made pursuant to Article XI shall be in accordance with the terms of such agreement.

ARTICLE XIV

This compact shall be liberally construed so as to effectuate the purposes thereof. The provisions of this compact shall be severable and if any phrase, clause, sentence or provision of this compact is declared to be contrary to the constitution of any party state or of the United States or the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstances is held invalid, the validity of the remainder of this compact and the applicability thereof to any government, agency, person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby. If this compact shall be held contrary to the constitution of any state party thereto, the compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the remaining states and in full force and effect as to the state affected as to all severable matters.


Subchapter II
Implementation

§ 6102. Compact administrator.

The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall be the compact administrator and, acting jointly with like officers of other party states, shall have power to promulgate rules and regulations to carry out more effectively the terms of the compact. Said compact administrator shall serve subject to the pleasure of the Governor. The compact administrator shall cooperate with all departments, agencies and officers of and in the government of this State and its subdivisions in facilitating the proper administration of the compact or of any supplementary agreement or agreements entered into by this State thereunder.


§ 6103. Supplementary agreements.

The compact administrator may enter into supplementary agreements with appropriate officials of other states pursuant to Articles VII and XI of the compact. In the event that such supplementary agreements shall require or contemplate the use of any institution or facility of this State or require or contemplate the provision of any service by this State, no such agreement shall have force or effect until approved by the head of the department or agency under whose jurisdiction said institution or facility is operated or whose department or agency will be charged with the rendering of such service.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6103; 53 Del. Laws, c. 392.)
§ 6104. Financial arrangements.

The compact administrator, subject to the approval of the Budget Commission, may make or arrange for any payments necessary to discharge any financial obligations imposed upon this State by the compact or by any supplementary agreement entered into thereunder.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6104; 53 Del. Laws, c. 392.)

§ 6105. Authenticated copies of chapter sent to the state and federal officials.

Duly authenticated copies of this chapter shall, upon its approval, be transmitted by the Secretary of State to the governor of each state, the Attorney General and the Secretary of State of the United States, and the Council of State Governments.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6105; 53 Del. Laws, c. 392.)
Part V
Mental Health
Chapter 62
The Delaware Suicide Prevention Coalition

§ 6201. The Delaware Suicide Prevention Coalition; mission, composition, organization, and reporting.
(a) There is hereby established the Delaware Suicide Prevention Coalition, hereinafter in this chapter referred to as “the Coalition.”
(b) The Coalition shall do all of the following:
   (1) Review and analyze statistics and patterns related to suicide and suicide attempts.
   (2) Consult with the Division of Public Health to determine the prevalence of suicide.
   (3) Implement methods to reduce suicide and attempts.
   (4) Operate in accordance with the State of Delaware Suicide Prevention Plan.
   (5) Manage the Gun Shop Project and comply with § 6202 of this title.
(c) The Coalition shall consist of the following members:
   (1) One representative of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health, to be appointed by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services;
   (2) One representative of the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services, to be appointed by the Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and their Families;
   (3) One representative of the Division of Public Health, to be appointed by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services;
   (4) One representative of the Department of Correction, to be appointed by the Commissioner of the department;
   (5) One representative of the Department of Education, to be appointed by the Secretary of the department;
   (6) One representative of the Delaware Commission of Veterans Affairs, to be appointed by the Chairman of the Commission;
   (7) One representative of the Delaware National Guard, to be appointed by the Adjutant General;
   (8) One representative of the Mental Health Association of Delaware, to be appointed by the Executive Director;
   (9) One representative of a private psychiatric facility, appointed by the Governor;
   (10) One representative to be appointed by the Governor.
(d) The Coalition shall elect a Chairperson from its members.
(e) The Coalition shall meet quarterly, and shall hold additional meetings as deemed necessary by the Chairperson.
(f) The Coalition shall report to the General Assembly and the Governor annually with findings and any pertinent recommendations, including the information required under § 6202(e) of this title.
(g) The Coalition shall be staffed by the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
(80 Del. Laws, c. 410, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 28, § 1.)

§ 6202. The Delaware Gun Shop Project.
(a) The Delaware Gun Shop Project is established, and referred to throughout this chapter as “the Gun Shop Project”.
(b) Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
   (1) “Deadly weapon” means as defined under § 222 of Title 11.
   (2) “Firearm” means as defined under § 222 of Title 11.
   (3) “Gun shop” means a business located in this State that sells firearms, deadly weapons, or related projects, such as ammunition.
(c) The Coalition shall oversee the Gun Shop Project. The Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health shall provide staff for the Gun Shop Project.
(d) Educational materials. — (1) The Gun Shop Project shall develop and create suicide prevention education materials that include all of the following:
   a. Information on understanding the various clinical signs, symptoms, and indicators that might lead an individual to consider suicide.
   b. Available suicide prevention resources.
   (2) The educational materials under paragraph (d)(1) of this section must be provided through all of the following methods:
      a. Written materials, such as a pamphlet, sign, poster, tip sheet, or other medium that meets the requirements of this chapter and the Gun Shop Project determines is appropriate. The Gun Shop Project is not required to provide every type of written material listed in this paragraph.
b. An online training course for deadly weapons dealers licensed under Chapter 9 of Title 24 and other customers.

(3) The Gun Shop Project shall refer to all of the following for guidance in developing and creating the educational materials under this section:
   a. Gun shop projects of other states.
   b. Industry projects, such as the National Shooting Sports Foundation.
   c. Other projects or organizations that the Gun Shop Project determines is appropriate.

(4) The Gun Shop Project shall ensure that the written educational materials under paragraph (d)(2)a. of this section are made available for distribution through all of the following:
   a. A gun shop, so the gun shop can distribute the materials at the point of purchase to an individual who is purchasing a firearm.
   b. Another organization or location that the Gun Shop Project determines is appropriate.

(5) The Gun Shop Project shall ensure that the written educational materials under paragraph (d)(1) of this section are available on the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health’s website for downloading and access. The Gun Shop Project, the Coalition, or the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health are not required to physically deliver the written materials, if the materials are available online for downloading and access.

(e) The Gun Shop Project shall submit a written report as part of the Coalition’s annual report under this chapter, with a copy submitted to the Director and the Librarian of the Division of Research of Legislative Council. The annual report must include all of the following:
   (1) Progress of the Gun Shop Project.
   (2) Number of participating deadly weapons dealers.
   (3) Number of training attendees.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 28, § 2.)
Part VI
Safety
Chapter 63
Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know

All references to “State Emergency Response Commission” or “Commission” within this chapter shall refer to the State Emergency Response Commission established under Chapter 82 of Title 29 in compliance with Title III of the federal Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 (42 U.S.C. Chapter 116, Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know) [42 U.S.C. § 11001 et seq.]. (68 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 208, § 6.)

§ 6302. Definitions.
For the purposes of this chapter, definitions for the following terms and phrases shall be as follows:

(1) Administrator. — The term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

(2) Department. — The term “Department” means the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control.

(3) Environment. — The term “environment” includes water, air and land and the interrelationship which exists among and between water, air and land and all living things.

(4) Extremely hazardous substance. — The term “extremely hazardous substance” means a substance included in the list established under § 6303 of this title.

(5) Facility. — The term “facility” means all buildings, equipment, structures and other stationary items that are located on a single site or on contiguous or adjacent sites and which are owned or operated by the same person (or by any person which controls, is controlled by or under common control with such person). “Facility” shall include man-made structures as well as all natural structures in which chemicals are purposefully placed or removed through human means such that it functions as a containment structure for human use. For purposes of emergency release notification, the term includes motor vehicles, rolling stock and aircraft.

(6) Hazardous chemical. — The term “hazardous chemical” means any hazardous chemical as defined under § 1910.1200(c) [29 C.F.R. § 1910.1200(c)] of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, except that such term does not include the following substances:
   a. Any food, food additive, color additive, drug or cosmetic regulated by the Food and Drug Administration.
   b. Any substance present as a solid in any manufactured item to the extent exposure to the substance does not occur under normal conditions of use.
   c. Any substance to the extent it is used for personal, family or household purposes or is present in the same form and concentration as a product packaged for distribution and use by the general public.
   d. Any substance to the extent it is used in a research laboratory or a hospital or other medical facility under the direct supervision of a technically qualified individual.
   e. Any substance to the extent it is used in routine agricultural operations or is a fertilizer held for sale by a retailer to the ultimate customer.

(7) Local emergency planning committee. — The term “local emergency planning committee” means the local emergency planning committee appointed by the State Emergency Response Commission.

(8) Manufacture. — The term “manufacture” means to produce, prepare, import or compound a toxic chemical.

(9) Mixture. — The term “mixture” means a heterogeneous association of substances where the various individual substances retain their identities and can usually be separated by mechanical means. The term includes solutions or compounds but does not include alloys or amalgams.

(10) Motor vehicle fuel. — The term “motor vehicle fuel” means a petroleum or petroleum-based substance that is motor gasoline, aviation gasoline, No. 1 or No. 2 diesel fuel, or any grade of gasohol and is typically used in the operation of a motor engine.

(11) Person. — The term “person” means any individual, trust, firm, joint stock company, corporation (including a government corporation), partnership, association, state, municipality, commission, political subdivision of a state or interstate body.

(12) Present in the same form and concentration as a product packaged for distribution and use by the general public. — This phrase means a substance packaged in a similar manner and present in the same concentration as the substance when packaged for use by the general public, whether or not it is intended for distribution to the general public or used for the same purpose as when it is packaged for use by the general public.

(13) Process. — The term “process” means the preparation of a toxic chemical, after its manufacture, for distribution in commerce:
   a. In the same form or physical state as or in a different form or physical state from that in which it was received by the person so preparing such chemical; or
   b. As part of an article containing the toxic chemical.
(14) **Release.** — The term “release” means any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping or disposing into the environment (including the abandonment or discarding of barrels, containers and other closed receptacles) of any hazardous chemical, extremely hazardous substance or toxic chemical.

(15) **Secretary.** — The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control.

(16) **Source reduction.** — The term “source reduction” means any practice which:

   a. Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, energy recovery, treatment or disposal; and

   b. Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants or contaminants.

(17) **Toxic chemical.** — The term “toxic chemical” means a substance included on the list established under § 6307 of this chapter. The term includes equipment or technology modifications, process or procedure modifications, reformulation or redesign of products, substitution of raw materials, and improvements in housekeeping, maintenance, training or inventory control. The term does not include any practice which alters the physical, chemical or biological characteristics or the volume of a hazardous substance, pollutant or contaminant through a process or activity which itself is not integral to and necessary for the production of a product or the providing of a service.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1.)

§ 6303. Emergency planning notifications.

(a) A list of extremely hazardous substances shall be established by the Secretary for the purposes of this chapter. In establishing this list, the Secretary shall take into account the toxicity, reactivity, volatility, dispersability, combustibility or flammability of a substance. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term “toxicity” shall include any short-term or long-term health effect which may result from a short-term exposure to the substance. These substances will be the primary focus of community emergency planning activities to be conducted by the local emergency planning committees as set forth in 42 U.S.C. § 11003.

(b) The Secretary shall establish threshold planning quantities for each extremely hazardous substance established under subsection (a) of this section taking into account the criteria described in subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The Secretary may revise the list and thresholds established under subsections (a) and (b) from time to time. Any revisions to the list shall take into account the criteria established in subsection (a) of this section.

(d) Any facility having an extremely hazardous substance present at the facility in an amount which equals or exceeds the threshold planning quantity established for such substance shall be subject to the requirements of this section.

(e) Not later than 6 months after June 16, 1997, the owner or operator of each facility, subject to the requirements of this section, shall notify the Department and the local emergency planning committee that such facility is subject to the requirements of this section. Thereafter, if a substance on the list of extremely hazardous substances becomes present at such facility in an amount which equals or exceeds the threshold planning quantity established for such substance, or if there is a revision of such list and the facility has present a substance on the revised list in an amount which equals or exceeds the threshold planning quantity established for such substance, the owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Department and the local emergency planning committee within 60 days after such acquisition or revision that such facility is subject to the requirements of this section.

(f) Notification to the Department under subsection (e) of this section shall serve as notification to the State Emergency Response Commission as set forth under 42 U.S.C. § 11002(c) and regulations established under that act.

(g) Notification under subsection (e) of this section must also include identification of a facility representative who will participate in the emergency planning process as a facility emergency coordinator.

(h) The owner or operator of a facility subject to this section shall promptly inform the local emergency planning committee of any relevant changes occurring at such facility as such changes occur or are expected to occur.

(i) Upon request from the local emergency planning committee, the owner or operator of a facility subject to this section shall promptly provide information to such committee necessary for developing and implementing emergency plans.

(j) For purposes of emergency planning, the State Emergency Response Commission or the Secretary may designate additional facilities which shall be subject to the requirements of this section, if such designation is made after public notice and opportunity for comment. The Secretary shall notify the facility concerned of any facility designation under this subsection.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1.)

§ 6304. Emergency release notifications.

(a) Emergency release notification requirements are established under §§ 6014, 6028, and 7712 of Title 7.

(b) [Repealed.]

(c) Concerning the requirements for immediate notice to the State Emergency Response Commission as established under 42 U.S.C. § 11004(b) and regulations established under that act, notification to the Department shall serve as notification to the State Emergency Response Commission.
§ 6306. Emergency and hazardous chemical inventory reporting.

(a) The owner or operator of any facility which is required to prepare or have available a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet for a hazardous chemical under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and regulations promulgated under that act (29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.) or the Delaware Hazardous Chemical Information Act and regulations promulgated under that act (Chapter 24 of this title) shall submit a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet for each such chemical present at the facility in an amount which equals or exceeds the threshold quantities established under subsection (c) of this section or a list of such chemicals, as described in subsection (d) of this section, to the Department.

(b) Submission to the Department under this section shall serve as submission to the appropriate local emergency planning committee, the State Emergency Response Commission and the fire department with jurisdiction over the facility as set forth under 42 U.S.C. § 11021 and regulations established under that act.

(c) The threshold quantities for the purpose of this section shall be as follows:

(1) For substances identified as hazardous chemicals, except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) of this section, the threshold shall be 55 gallons or 500 pounds, whichever is lower.

(2) For substances included in the list of extremely hazardous substances under § 6303 of this title, the threshold shall be 55 gallons, 500 pounds or the threshold planning quantity, whichever is lower.

(3) For a substance used solely for the purpose of heating a building or buildings at a facility, the threshold for that substance at that facility shall be 10,000 pounds.

(d) The purposes of requests under subsection (f) of this section, the threshold shall be zero.

(e) The list referred to under subsection (a) of this section shall include each of the following:

(1) A list of the hazardous chemicals for which a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet is required under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 [29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.] and regulations promulgated under the act or the Delaware Hazardous Chemical Information Act and regulations promulgated under that act (Chapter 24 of this title), grouped in categories of health and physical hazards as set forth under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 [29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.] and regulations promulgated under the act, or in such other categories as the Secretary may prescribe under subsection (e) of this section.

(2) The chemical name or the common name of each such chemical as provided on the material safety data sheet or safety data sheet.

(3) Any hazardous component of each such chemical as provided on the material safety data sheet or safety data sheet.

(f) Upon request by the local emergency planning committee or the Department, the owner or operator of a facility subject to this section shall submit the material safety data sheet or safety data sheet for a chemical to the person making the request.

(g) The initial material safety data sheet or safety data sheet or list required under this section shall be submitted before the later of:

(1) Twelve months after the date of the enactment of this requirement; or

(2) Three months after the owner or operator of a facility is required to prepare or have available a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet for the chemical under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 [29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.] and regulations promulgated under that act or the Delaware Hazardous Chemical Information Act and regulations promulgated under that act (Chapter 24 of this title); or

(3) Three months after a chemical requiring a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet becomes present in an amount which equals or exceeds the threshold quantity.

(h) Within 3 months following discovery by an owner or operator of significant new information concerning an aspect of a hazardous chemical for which a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet was previously submitted, a revised sheet shall be submitted.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 156, § 1.)

§ 6305. Material safety data sheets; safety data sheets.

(a) The owner or operator of any facility which is required to prepare or have available a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet for a hazardous chemical under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and regulations promulgated under that act (29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.) or the Delaware Hazardous Chemical Information Act and regulations promulgated under that act (Chapter 24 of this title) shall submit a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet for each such chemical present at the facility in an amount which equals or exceeds the threshold quantities established under subsection (c) of this section or a list of such chemicals, as described in subsection (d) of this section, to the Department.

(b) Submission to the Department under this section shall serve as submission to the appropriate local emergency planning committee, the State Emergency Response Commission and the fire department with jurisdiction over the facility as set forth under 42 U.S.C. § 11021 and regulations established under that act.

(c) The threshold quantities for the purpose of this section shall be as follows:

(1) For substances identified as hazardous chemicals, except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) of this section, the threshold shall be 55 gallons or 500 pounds, whichever is lower.

(2) For substances included in the list of extremely hazardous substances under § 6303 of this title, the threshold shall be 55 gallons, 500 pounds or the threshold planning quantity, whichever is lower.

(3) For a substance used solely for the purpose of heating a building or buildings at a facility, the threshold for that substance at that facility shall be 10,000 pounds.

(d) For the purposes of requests under subsection (f) of this section, the threshold shall be zero.

(e) The list referred to under subsection (a) of this section shall include each of the following:

(1) A list of the hazardous chemicals for which a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet is required under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 [29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.] and regulations promulgated under the act or the Delaware Hazardous Chemical Information Act and regulations promulgated under that act (Chapter 24 of this title), grouped in categories of health and physical hazards as set forth under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 [29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.] and regulations promulgated under the act, or in such other categories as the Secretary may prescribe under subsection (e) of this section.

(2) The chemical name or the common name of each such chemical as provided on the material safety data sheet or safety data sheet.

(3) Any hazardous component of each such chemical as provided on the material safety data sheet or safety data sheet.

(f) Upon request by the local emergency planning committee or the Department, the owner or operator of a facility subject to this section shall submit the material safety data sheet or safety data sheet for a chemical to the person making the request.

(g) The initial material safety data sheet or safety data sheet or list required under this section shall be submitted before the later of:

(1) Twelve months after the date of the enactment of this requirement; or

(2) Three months after the owner or operator of a facility is required to prepare or have available a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet for the chemical under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 [29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.] and regulations promulgated under that act or the Delaware Hazardous Chemical Information Act and regulations promulgated under that act (Chapter 24 of this title); or

(3) Three months after a chemical requiring a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet becomes present in an amount which equals or exceeds the threshold quantity.

(h) Within 3 months following discovery by an owner or operator of significant new information concerning an aspect of a hazardous chemical for which a material safety data sheet or safety data sheet was previously submitted, a revised sheet shall be submitted.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1; 74 Del. Laws, c. 33, §§ 1, 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 315, § 4.)
§ 6307. Toxic chemical release reporting.

(a) The owner or operator of a facility subject to the requirements of this section shall complete a toxic chemical release form as published under subsection (k) of this section for each toxic chemical listed under subsection (e) of this section that was manufactured, processed or otherwise used in quantities exceeding the toxic chemical threshold quantity established by subsection (i) of this section during the preceding calendar year at such facility. Such form shall be submitted to the Department annually, on or before July 1, and shall contain data reflecting releases during the preceding calendar year.

(b) The requirements of this section shall apply to owners and operators of facilities that have the equivalent of 10 or more full-time employees and that are in Standard Industrial Classification Codes 20 through 39 (as in effect on July 1, 1985) and that manufactured, processed or otherwise used a toxic chemical listed under subsection (e) of this section in excess of the quantity of that toxic chemical established under subsection (i) of this section during the calendar year for which a release form is required under this section.

(c) The Secretary may add or delete a Standard Industrial Classification Code for purposes of subsection (b) of this section, but only to the extent necessary to provide that each Standard Industrial Code to which this section applies is relevant to the purposes of this section.

(d) The Secretary may apply the requirements of this section to the owners and operators of any particular facility that manufactures, processes or otherwise uses a toxic chemical listed under subsection (e) of this section if the Secretary determines that such action is warranted on the basis of toxicity of the toxic chemical, proximity to other facilities that release the toxic chemical or to population centers, the history of releases of such chemical at such facility, or such other factors as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(e) A list of toxic chemicals subject to the requirements of this section shall be established by the Secretary.

(f) The Secretary may add or delete a chemical from the list described in subsection (e) of this section at any time.

(g) Additions. — A chemical may be added if the Secretary determines, in the Secretary’s judgment, that there is sufficient evidence to establish any 1 of the following:
(1) The chemical is known to cause or can reasonably be anticipated to cause significant adverse acute human health effects at concentration levels that are reasonably likely to exist beyond facility site boundaries as a result of continuous or frequently recurring releases.

(2) The chemical is known to cause or can reasonably be anticipated to cause in humans:
   a. Cancer or teratogenic effects; or
   b. Serious or irreversible:
      1. Reproductive dysfunctions;
      2. Neurological disorders;
      3. Heritable genetic mutations; or
      4. Other chronic health effects.

(3) The chemical is known to cause or can reasonably be anticipated to cause, because of:
   a. Its toxicity;
   b. Its toxicity and persistence in the environment; or
   c. Its toxicity and tendency to bioaccumulate in the environment, a significant adverse effect on the environment of sufficient seriousness, in the judgment of the Secretary, to warrant reporting under this section. The number of chemicals included on the list described in subsection (e) of this section on the basis of the preceding sentence may constitute in the aggregate no more than 25 percent of the total number of chemicals on the list.

A determination under this subsection shall be based on generally accepted scientific principles or laboratory tests or appropriately designed and conducted epidemiological or other population studies available to the Secretary.

(h) A chemical may be deleted if the Secretary determines there is not sufficient evidence to establish any of the criteria described in subsection (g) of this section.

(i) The threshold amounts for purposes of reporting toxic chemicals under this section are as follows:
   (1) With respect to a toxic chemical used at a facility, 10,000 pounds of the toxic chemical per year.
   (2) With respect to a toxic chemical manufactured or processed at a facility, 25,000 pounds of the toxic chemical per year.

(j) The Secretary may establish a threshold amount for a toxic chemical different from the amount established by subsection (i) of this section. Such revised threshold shall obtain reporting on a substantial majority of total releases of the chemical at all facilities subject to the requirements of this section. The amounts established under this subsection may, at the Secretary’s discretion, be based on classes of chemicals or categories of facilities.

(k) The Secretary shall publish a uniform toxic chemical release form for facilities covered by this section. If the Secretary does not publish such a form, owners and operators of facilities subject to the requirements of this section shall provide the information required under this section by letter postmarked on or before the date on which the form is due. Such form shall:
   (1) Provide for the name and location of and principal business activities at the facility;
   (2) Include an appropriate certification, signed by a senior official with management responsibility for the person or persons completing the report, regarding the accuracy and completeness of the report; and
   (3) Provide for submission of each of the following items of information for each listed toxic chemical known to be present at the facility at or above threshold amounts:
      a. Whether the toxic chemical at the facility is manufactured, processed or otherwise used and the general category or categories of use of the chemical.
      b. An estimate of the maximum amount (in ranges) of the toxic chemical present at the facility at any time during the preceding calendar year.
      c. For each wastestream, the waste treatment or disposal methods employed and an estimate of the treatment efficiency typically achieved by such methods for that wastestream.
      d. The annual quantity of the toxic chemical entering each environmental medium.

(l) Each owner or operator of a facility required to file an annual toxic chemical release form under this section for any toxic chemical shall include with each such annual filing a toxic chemical source reduction and recycling report for the preceding calendar year. The toxic chemical source reduction and recycling report required under this subsection shall set forth each of the following on a facility-by-facility basis for each toxic chemical:
   (1) The quantity of the chemical entering any waste stream (or otherwise released into the environment) prior to recycling, energy recovery, treatment or disposal during the calendar year for which the report is filed and the percentage change from the previous year. The quantity reported shall not include any amount reported under paragraph (l)(8) of this section. When actual measurements of the quantity of a toxic chemical entering the waste streams are not readily available, reasonable estimates should be made on best engineering judgment.
   (2) The amount of the chemical from the facility which is recycled (at the facility or elsewhere) during such calendar year, the percentage change from the previous year and the process of recycling used.
§ 6308. Data collection and management.

(a) The Department is hereby designated as the state agency responsible for the collection and management of all information reported under the requirements established within this chapter.

(b) The Department is hereby authorized to assess reasonable charges for public requests for data collected under this chapter to cover the costs associated with filling such requests.

(c) The State Emergency Response Commission shall oversee the collection and management of information by the Department under subsection (a) of this section.

(d) The Department may establish procedures for the submission of information under this chapter by computerized and electronic methods, including, but not limited to, the submission of information on magnetic media. The submission of information in accordance with such procedures by owners or operators of facilities covered by the requirements of this chapter shall satisfy the associated requirement to submit the information in a paper format.

(e) The requirements of this chapter are intended to provide information to state and local government organizations to support emergency planning and response activities; to assist governmental agencies, researchers and other persons in the conduct of research and data gathering; to aid in the development of appropriate regulations, guidelines and standards; and for other similar purposes. In addition, the reports and information collected under this chapter are to be made available to the public, including citizens of communities surrounding covered facilities, consistent with subsections (f), (g) and (h) of this section to promote public participation in identifying, preparing for and managing chemical risks in the community.

(f) With regard to a hazardous chemical, an extremely hazardous substance or a toxic chemical, any person required under this chapter to submit information to any other person may withhold from such submittal the specific chemical identity (including the chemical name...
and other specific identification) providing such person successfully demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary and in accordance with regulations prescribed under § 6313 of this title, each of the following:

(1) Such person has not disclosed the information to any other person other than a member of a local emergency planning committee, an officer or employee of the United States or a State or local government, an employee of such person, or a person who is bound by a confidentiality agreement, and such person has taken reasonable measures to protect the confidentiality of such information and intends to continue to take such measures.

(2) The information is not required to be disclosed or otherwise made available to the public under any other federal or state law.

(3) Disclosure of the information is likely to cause substantial harm to the competitive position of such person.

(4) The chemical identity is not readily discoverable through reverse engineering.

(g) Any person withholding information under subsection (f) of this section must submit to the Secretary the following:

(1) A copy of the relevant submittal.

(2) The information such person believes is entitled to be withheld under subsection (f) of this section.

(3) A detailed explanation of how such information meets the criteria established under subsection (f) of this section.

(h) Upon request by an owner or operator of a facility subject to the requirements of § 6306, the location of any specific chemical required to be contained in an inventory form under § 6306 shall be withheld from disclosure.

(i) Any such record, report or information accorded confidential treatment under this section may be disclosed or transmitted to other officers, employees or authorized representatives of federal, state or local government organizations, including local emergency planning and response organizations concerned with carrying out this chapter or when relevant in any proceeding to effectuate the intent of this chapter. Any such record, report or information may also be disclosed or transmitted to health care professionals as necessary for possible emergency medical situations.

(j) Any person to whom confidential information is provided under this section shall maintain the confidentiality of the information. Such persons may be required to agree in a written confidentiality agreement that the information will be used for no purpose other than to carry out the intent of this chapter.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1.)

§ 6309. Establishment of authority to collect fees.

The Department, with advice and consent of the State Emergency Response Commission, is hereby authorized to impose on and collect fees from facilities reporting under § 6306 of this title.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1.)

§ 6310. Reporting fees.

(a) Excluding reports on mixtures, the reporting fees shall be assessed as follows: A filing fee not to exceed $40 shall be assessed for each hazardous chemical reported on an inventory form under § 6306 of this title. A filing fee not to exceed $80 shall be assessed for each extremely hazardous substance reported on an inventory form under § 6306 of this title. Effective with inventory forms due on or before March 1, 2018, covering calendar year 2017, and for subsequent reporting years, an increased fee of $60 shall be assessed for each hazardous chemical, and an increased fee of $100 shall be assessed for each extremely hazardous substance, in lieu of the prior fee amounts.

(b) For reports on mixtures, the reporting fees shall be assessed as follows: A filing fee not to exceed $40 shall be assessed for each mixture reported on an inventory form under § 6306 of this title containing extremely hazardous substances in a concentration of less than 10% by weight. A filing fee not to exceed $80 shall be assessed for each mixture reported on an inventory form under § 6306 of this title containing extremely hazardous substances in a concentration of 10% or more by weight. Effective with inventory forms due on or before March 1, 2018, covering calendar year 2017, and for subsequent reporting years, an increased fee of $60 shall be assessed for each mixture containing extremely hazardous substances in a concentration of less than 10% by weight, and an increased fee of $100 shall be assessed for each mixture containing extremely hazardous substances in a concentration of 10% or more by weight, in lieu of the prior fee amounts.

(c) The maximum fee collected under this section shall not exceed $5,000 per year per facility.

(d) Using procedures established by the Department, the owner and/or operator of each facility, subject to the fee provisions of this section, must calculate the facility reporting fee and submit such fee along with the associated inventory form to the Department on or before the deadline for submission of such form.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 156, § 3.)

§ 6311. Fee collection and management.

(a) The fees herein authorized shall be assessed and collected annually based on information required to be submitted under § 6306 of this title covering the previous calendar year.

(b) The fees herein authorized shall be appropriated to the State Emergency Response Commission through the Department primarily for the purpose of funding the local emergency planning committees and data collection and management activities related to this chapter. At
the discretion of the State Emergency Response Commission, these fees may also be used to fund emergency response vehicles (including their purchase, as well as maintenance and repairs) and related equipment and supplies; and physical examinations and medical screenings for volunteer fire service members of decontamination teams. For the purposes of this section, the words “emergency response vehicles” include but are not limited to vehicles such as decontamination units (both tow vehicle and trailer).

(c) The Department shall oversee the assessment and collection of the fees herein authorized. These fees shall be placed in a liquid, interest-bearing account to be selected by the Commission.

(d) Fee moneys obtained under this chapter shall remain available for the purposes of this chapter and shall not be subject to reversion.

(e) All local emergency planning committees and state agencies to be funded under this chapter shall submit to the State Emergency Response Commission for review and approval each year a budget worksheet for the next fiscal year.

(f) [Repealed.]

§ 6312. Exemptions from reporting fee requirements.

(a) Federal, state, county and local government facilities and nonprofit organizations are exempt from the reporting fees under this chapter.

(b) Motor vehicle fuels at facilities which offer such fuels for retail sale shall also be exempt from the reporting fees under this chapter. However, hazardous chemicals or extremely hazardous substances at these facilities other than motor vehicle fuels for retail sale shall not be exempt from the reporting fees.

§ 6313. Regulations.

(a) The Secretary may prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this chapter.

(b) Regulations prepared by the Secretary under this chapter shall be subject to review and approval by the State Emergency Response Commission prior to promulgation.

(c) Concerning the list of extremely hazardous substances and threshold planning quantities established under § 6303 of this title and the list of toxic chemicals established under § 6307 of this title, the lists shall be established and maintained consistent with the corresponding lists of chemicals established and maintained by the administrator under 42 U.S.C. Chapter 116 [42 U.S.C. § 11001 et seq.]. In establishing regulations under this chapter, consideration shall be given to maintaining consistency with federal regulations established by the administrator under 42 U.S.C. Chapter 116 [42 U.S.C. § 11001 et seq.]

(d) With advice and consent of the State Emergency Response Commission, the Secretary may establish additional exemptions or alternate threshold amounts for specific chemical substances or situations of chemical use or storage, provided the reporting burden or the concerns posed by such substances or situations do not justify reporting per the requirements specified in this chapter. With the advice and consent of the State Emergency Response Commission, the Secretary may also establish variances from the reporting requirements and procedures specified within this chapter, provided such variances are intended to promote more efficient implementation and do not unnecessarily jeopardize the purposes of this chapter.

(e) Except as provided in § 6304 of this title, this chapter does not apply to the transportation, including the storage incident to such transportation, of any substance or chemical subject to the requirements of this chapter, including the transportation and distribution of natural gas.

§ 6314. Enforcement; penalties.

(a) Any duly authorized designee of the State Emergency Response Commission or any duly authorized designee of the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control may, upon presentation of appropriate credentials at any reasonable time, enter upon any private or public property for the purpose of investigating compliance with or enforcing any requirement or regulation authorized by this chapter, including, but not limited to, the inspecting and copying of any records, reports or information relating to the purposes of this chapter.

(b) Upon any refusal of entry, inspection or copying pursuant to this section, any duly authorized designee of the State Emergency Response Commission or any duly authorized designee of the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control may apply for and obtain a warrant to allow such entry, inspection or copying in the manner established by the rules and law of criminal procedure.

(c) In the Secretary’s discretion, the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control is hereby authorized to enforce this chapter and impose penalties as follows upon any person for violation of this chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated under this chapter relating thereto:

(1) Administrative penalties may be imposed as outlined in § 6005(b)(3) of Title 7.
(2) Civil penalties, notices of conciliation and orders may be imposed as outlined in § 6005(b)(1), (2) and (3) of Title 7.

(3) Public hearings concerning penalties imposed under paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section shall be conducted as outlined in § 6006 of Title 7.

(4) Appeals concerning penalties imposed under paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section shall be conducted as outlined in §§ 6008 and 6009 of Title 7.

(5) Simultaneous violations of the requirements of this chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated under this chapter relating thereto shall be treated as a single violation for each day.

(6) Criminal penalties may be pursued as outlined in § 6013 of Title 7.

(d) In addition to penalties established under subsection (c) of this section, interest of 1.5% per month may be assessed by the Secretary to firms that fail to remit the correct fee or the fee itself in accordance with this chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated under this chapter relating thereto.

(e) Any person found to have violated the requirements of this chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated under this chapter relating thereto, or the reporting fee requirements of this chapter or any rule or regulation promulgated under this chapter relating thereto, shall be liable for all expenses incurred by the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control in abating the violation as detailed in § 6005(c) of Title 7. Moneys collected under this subsection shall be appropriated to the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control to cover the costs associated with such activities.

(f) Moneys collected under subsections (c) and (d) of this section shall be placed in a liquid, interest-bearing account to be selected by the Commission.

(g) Moneys collected under subsections (c) and (d) of this section shall be appropriated to the State Emergency Response Commission (SERC) for the purpose of funding related emergency planning and community right-to-know activities, emergency response equipment and vehicles (including their purchase, as well as maintenance and repairs), and related equipment and supplies, and to fund physical examinations and medical screenings for decontamination team members or other response personnel as approved by SERC. These moneys shall be used at the discretion of SERC and shall not be subject to reversion. For purposes of this section, the words “emergency response vehicles” include but are not limited to vehicles such as decontamination units (both tow vehicle and trailer).

(h) Nothing in this chapter shall prevent the Department from making efforts to obtain voluntary compliance by way of warning, notice or other educational means; this does not, however, require that such voluntary methods be used before proceeding by way of compulsory enforcement.

(i) Compliance with this chapter shall not constitute a defense for a violation of any other law or regulation of the State.

(j) The Department shall establish a policy for the calculation and assessment of penalties authorized to be imposed under subsection (c) of this section. This policy shall be subject to review and approval by the Commission prior to implementation.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 371, § 2.)

§ 6315. Implementation and reevaluation of reporting fees.

(a) Effective July 1, 1991, the fees herein established shall be assessed at a rate of 66 percent on reports submitted and/or required to have been submitted in 1991 covering the 1990 calendar year.

(b) For the following years, beginning with reports submitted under § 6306 of this title in 1992 covering activities during the 1991 calendar year, the fees herein established shall be assessed at a rate of 100 percent on reports submitted or required to have been submitted under § 6306 of this title by March 1 of each year covering the previous calendar year.

(c) At the conclusion of each 2-year period, the fees imposed under this chapter shall be reevaluated by the State Emergency Response Commission which shall propose to the General Assembly adjustments as necessary to meet current and future needs.

(68 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 59, § 1.)
§ 6401. Short title.
This chapter may be cited as the “Amusement Ride Safety Inspection and Insurance Act.”
(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 6402. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Amusement ride” means any mechanical device or devices that carry or convey passengers along, around or over a fixed or restricted route or course or within a defined area for the purpose of giving its passengers amusement, pleasure or excitement, but such term does not include:
   a. Any single-passenger coin-operated ride that is manually, mechanically or electrically operated and customarily placed in a public location and that does not normally require the supervision or services of an operator; or
   b. Nonmechanized playground equipment, including but not limited to swings, seesaws, stationary spring-mounted animal features, rider-propelled merry-go-rounds, climbers, slides, trampolines and physical fitness devices.
(2) “Office” means the Office of the State Fire Marshal.
(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 6403. Administration; enforcement.
The Fire Marshal shall administer and enforce this chapter. The Fire Marshal shall establish reasonable and necessary fees in an amount not to exceed $20 per year for each amusement ride covered by this chapter; provided, however, no owner shall have to pay a fee in excess of $100. Funds raised through said fees shall be deposited in the State Treasury and shall be credited to the account of the Fire Marshal for administration of this chapter.
(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 6404. Amusement ride operation requirements.
A person may not operate an amusement ride unless the person:
   (1) Has the amusement ride inspected at least once annually for safety by an insurer or a person with whom the insurer has contracted and obtains from that insurer or person a written certificate that the inspection has been made and that the amusement ride meets the standards for coverage and is covered by the insurance required by paragraph (2) of this section;
   (2) Has an insurance policy currently in force written by an insurance company authorized to do business in this State, a surplus lines insurer, as defined by Chapter 19 of Title 18, or an independently procure policy in an amount of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence insuring the owner or operator against liability for injury to persons arising out of the use of the amusement ride; and
   (3) Files with the Fire Marshal in the manner required by this chapter, the inspection certificate and the insurance policy required by this section or a photocopy of such a certificate or policy authorized by the Fire Marshal.
(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 6404A. Requirements for commercial bungee jumping operations.
(a) A person operating a bungee jump for use by paying customers shall file with the office of the State Fire Marshal, in the manner required by this chapter, the inspection certificate and insurance policy required by this section, or a photocopy of such a certificate or policy authorized by the Fire Marshal.
(b) Any person operating a bungee jump for use by paying customers which has been registered with the Fire Marshal shall be periodically inspected by a representative of the office of the State Fire Marshal.
(c) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall promulgate regulations relating to safety standards for the operation of commercial bungee jumps.
(68 Del. Laws, c. 448, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 1.)

§ 6405. Insurance filing requirements.
The documents required by 6404(3) of this title must be filed with the Fire Marshal before June of each year, but if the amusement ride is inspected under 6404(1) more than once a year, the inspection certificate must be filed not later than 15 days after each inspection and the insurance policy must be filed before June of each year.
(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)
§ 6406. Insurance information request.

The Fire Marshal may request from the sponsor, lessor, landowner or other person responsible for an amusement ride being offered for use by the public, information concerning whether or not insurance in the amount required by this chapter is in effect on the amusement ride. The sponsor, lessor, landowner or other person to whom the information request is made shall respond to the Fire Marshal within 15 days after the request is made.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 6407. Denial of entry to amusement rides.

The owner or operator of an amusement ride may deny entry to the ride to any person if in the owner’s or operator’s opinion the entry may jeopardize the safety of the person who desires to enter or the safety of other patrons of the amusement ride.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1.)

§ 6408. Injunctions.

The Attorney General, on request of the Fire Marshal or 1 of the Fire Marshal’s deputies, may seek an injunction against any person operating an amusement ride, including bungee jumps, in violation of this chapter, the State Fire Prevention Commission’s regulations, or which are otherwise deemed by the Fire Marshal to present an imminent risk to public health and safety including, but not limited to, the risk to public health and safety posed by the interruption of traffic flow.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1; 68 Del. Laws, c. 448, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 2.)

§ 6409. Penalties.

(a) A person commits an offense if the person fails to comply with any requirement under § 6404 or § 6405 of this title.

(b) A sponsor, lessor, landowner or other person responsible for an amusement ride being offered for use by the public commits an offense if the person fails to provide the required information or provides false information under § 6406 of this title.

(c) An offense under this chapter is a class C misdemeanor.

(d) Each day a violation of this chapter is committed constitutes a separate offense.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 409, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
§ 6501. Liability for negligent burning.

If any owner, tenant or occupier of land within the State sets fire to any brush or other combustible matter on such land for any purpose whatsoever, and in setting fire to such brush or other combustible matter omits to observe reasonable care and prudence, by reason whereof the property, real or personal, of any other person is destroyed or impaired, such owner, tenant or occupier is liable to pay the damage resulting therefrom, which may be recovered in a civil action brought in any court having jurisdiction. Damages to an amount not exceeding $200 may be recovered in an action before any justice of the peace of the county wherein the fire occurred. In case of a recovery before a justice of the peace, no further recovery shall be had by the plaintiff therein or the plaintiff's legal representatives of damages resulting from the same fire.

(16 Del. Laws, c. 380, § 1; Code 1915, § 3447; Code 1935, § 3907; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 6501; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 6502. Liability of railroads for burning.

If any railroad company owning or operating any railroad within this State suffers to remain on any part of the land owned or controlled by it for railroad purposes within this State any brush or other combustible matter, and if such brush or other combustible matter, from any cause whatsoever, is set on fire, and by reason thereof, the property, real or personal, of any person is destroyed or impaired, such railroad company is liable to pay the damages resulting therefrom, to be recovered in the same manner as provided in § 6501 of this title in the case of individuals liable for damages resulting from fire.

(16 Del. Laws, c. 380, § 2; Code 1915, § 3448; Code 1935, § 3908; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 6502.)

§ 6503. Spark arrester for traction engines; penalty.

(a) No owner of a traction engine shall use or operate such engine or suffer or permit the same to be used or operated unless there has been securely attached to the smokestack thereof a suitable and sufficient spark catcher or spark protector, which spark catcher or spark protector shall be of a conical or funnel shape and of a heavy wire material and of a mesh not larger than one eighth of an inch. No owner of a traction engine shall suffer or permit the engine to be operated without having the smokestack thereof securely protected by such spark protector.

(b) Any owner or operator of a traction engine failing or neglecting to provide the owner's or operator's engine with a spark protector shall be fined not more than $50.

§ 6601. Objectives.
The objective of the State Fire Prevention Commission, to which all other objectives and purposes are secondary, is to protect the general public, specifically those persons who are the direct recipients of services regulated by this chapter, from unsafe practices.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6602. State Fire Prevention Commission — Appointment; qualifications; cause for removal; term of office; members to serve without compensation.

(a) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall consist of 7 commissioners as follows: 3 representatives of business and industry to include one from each county to be appointed by the Governor; 3 Delaware volunteer firefighters to include one from each county to be appointed by the Governor; and the immediate past president of the Delaware Volunteer Firefighters’ Association.

(b) The Firefighter Commissioners shall be recommended to the Governor by each Delaware Volunteer Firefighters’ Association County President of the county in which the expired term or vacancy exists within 60 days prior to the expiration of a Commissioner’s term or within 30 days following a vacancy. Each recommendation shall include 3 nominees and any and all necessary information required by the Governor regarding the nominee’s qualifications to serve as a Commissioner.

(c) Business and industry Commissioners shall have knowledge in the areas of the Commission’s jurisdiction and be employed within an industry regulated by or under the authority of the Commissioner.

(d) Commissioners may be removed by the Governor for continued neglect of the duties required by this chapter, or for refusal to act, misconduct, incompetency, or other sufficient cause. Missing 3 consecutive meetings shall presumptively be neglect of duty for purposes of this section.

(e) Commissioners shall be appointed to serve 4-year terms and shall not serve more than 3 terms to ensure that the terms of no more than 2 Commissioners expire in 1 year.

(f) Commissioners shall serve without compensation but shall be reimbursed for their actual and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.

(g) No Commissioner, while serving on the State Fire Prevention Commission, shall be an officer of any kind (president/chairperson, president-elect, vice president, secretary, board of directors, or treasurer) of any state or county volunteer firemen’s association, including but not limited to, the Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association, or any professional board, commission, or trade association, or union representing an industry or service regulated by the State Fire Prevention Commission. No Commissioner shall hold a politically elected or appointed position.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6601; 49 Del. Laws, c. 335; 52 Del. Laws, c. 5, § 1; 63 Del. Laws, c. 381, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4; 83 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1.)


(a) The Commission shall elect a Chairperson and Vice Chairperson from among its Commissioners and shall hold regular meetings at least once a month. Special meetings may be called by the Chairperson, by the Vice Chairperson in the absence of the Chairperson, or by 3 Commissioners.

(b) No business shall be transacted by the Commission in the absence of a quorum which shall be 4 Commissioners, 1 of which must be the Chairperson or Vice Chairperson.


The State Fire Prevention Commission shall have authority to:

(1) Formulate rules and regulations, with appropriate notice to those affected; all rules and regulations shall be promulgated in accordance with the procedures specified in the Administrative Procedures Act (Chapter 101 of Title 29) of this State. The State Fire Prevention Commission shall consult and confer with the duly elected officers of the Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association and the Delaware State Fire Chief’s Association in developing and drafting proposed regulations relating to paragraph (15), (16), or (17) of this section prior to publishing the proposed regulations pursuant to § 10115 of Title 29.
a. Such regulations shall be in accordance with standard safe practice as embodied in widely recognized standards of good practice for fire prevention and fire protection and shall have the force and effect of law in the several counties, cities and political subdivisions of the State. Whenever such regulations and amendments require the issuance of permits or licenses, the State Fire Prevention Commission is authorized to issue such permits or licenses according to the provisions and schedules in § 6612 of this title. Such regulations and amendments shall not apply to existing installations, plants or equipment unless the State Fire Prevention Commission has duly found that the continuation thereof constitutes a hazard so inimicable to the public welfare and safety as to require correction; nor shall such regulations and amendments limit or prohibit the shipment, transportation, handling or storage incident to transportation of any explosive, combustible or other dangerous article in solid, liquid or gas form by rail, water or highway, when such articles are in conformity with regulations of the Interstate Commerce Commission; nor shall such regulations, insofar as they purport to prohibit the sale, purchase or domestic use of gasoline, kerosene or other fuel burning home appliances for heating or cooking apply to any person whose personal faith or belief prevents the use of any alternative heating or cooking appliance recommended by the State Fire Prevention Commission, the burden of proof is upon the person claiming relief from such regulation. In their interpretation and application the regulations promulgated under this chapter shall be held to be the minimum requirements for the safeguarding of life and property from the hazards of fire and explosion. Whenever the provisions of any other statute or local regulation are more stringent or impose higher standards than are required by any regulations promulgated under this chapter, such statute or local regulation shall govern, provided they are not inconsistent with the state Code and are not contrary to recognized standards and good engineering practices.

b. Promulgate regulations consistent with the following language: The State Fire Marshal shall require that all persons involved in the inspection and testing of water-based fire protection systems maintain current certification in the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET II) “Inspection and Testing of Water-based Systems” certification program or a substantially similar and equivalent course of instruction, as determined by the State Fire Marshal, as a condition of permit renewal after July 1, 2010.

c. Promulgate regulations consistent with the following language: The State Fire Marshal shall require that persons involved in the inspection and testing of water-based fire protection systems shall complete 16 contact hours of continuing education or similar course of instruction during each biennial period of renewal. Any and all continuing education requirements completed pursuant to paragraph (1)b. of this section may be used to meet the continuing education requirements as called for under this section.

(2) Create a State Fire Prevention Commission Executive Director. The position will be exempt and will be effective October 10, 2021. The Executive Director shall provide the Commission all of the following:

a. Reports and data necessary to enable the Commission to perform its duties under this title.

b. Coordination and implementation of all requirements for Commission meetings, including posting meeting notices and minutes.

c. Necessary reports and data in conjunction with the Commission’s responsibilities.

d. Support to Commission members in necessary training and preparation to fulfill their roles and responsibilities.

e. Service as the Commission’s point of contact.

f. Production and posting of minutes for each Commission meeting.

g. Oversight of the day-to-day operations of the agency.

h. Management of the support staff of the agency.

(3) Appoint a person qualified by that person’s previous training and experience in endeavors similar to those herein prescribed as State Fire Marshal.

(4) Appoint a person qualified by that person’s previous training and experience in endeavors similar to those described herein as the State Fire School Director.

(5) Conduct hearings and issue orders in accordance with procedures established pursuant to this chapter and Chapter 101 of Title 29. Where such provisions conflict with this chapter, this chapter shall govern.

(6) Issue subpoenas for named respondents, witnesses, documents, physical evidence or any other source of evidence needed during the investigation of a complaint made under this chapter and/or for a public hearing on the complaint or for an appeal to the State Fire Prevention Commission from an order or decision of the State Fire Marshal. If the party or person subpoenaed fails to comply, the State Fire Prevention Commission may compel compliance with said subpoena by filing a motion to compel in the Superior Court which shall have jurisdiction. The Superior Court may order costs, attorney’s fees and/or a civil fine not to exceed $1,000 if the motion to compel is granted.

(7) Acquire any real or personal property by purchase, gift or donation and have water rights.

(8) Make contracts and execute instruments necessary or convenient.

(9) Undertake by contract or contracts, or by its own agent and employees, and otherwise than by contract, any project or projects, and operate and maintain such projects.

(10) Accept grants of money or materials or property of any kind from a federal agency, private agency, county, city, town, corporation, partnership or individual upon such terms and conditions as the grantor may impose.
§ 6605. State Fire Prevention Commission Advisory Board [Repealed].

(77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4; repealed by 83 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 4, effective Sept. 10, 2021.)

§ 6606. Annual report; financial statement and budget.

(a) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall annually, on or before September 30, transmit to the Governor a full report of its proceedings under this chapter and such statistics as it may wish to include therein. It shall also recommend any amendments to the law which in its judgment shall be desirable.

(b) Along with the annual report, the State Fire Prevention Commission shall transmit a financial statement showing all expenditures and income of the State Fire Prevention Commission covering the preceding 12 months, starting July 1 and ending June 30.

(c) In the even-numbered years the State Fire Prevention Commission shall submit to the Budget Commission a budget showing proposed expenditures for the biennium beginning July 1 next succeeding.

(d) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall be given the authority to reimburse volunteer fire companies which incur extraordinary expenses, an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the annual appropriations act, upon request from a volunteer fire company. An “extraordinary expense” under the provisions of this section shall be defined as an expense for which a volunteer fire company would not normally prepare for in its company budget and is not covered by said company’s own private insurance.


§ 6607. Power of State Fire Prevention Commission to authorize new fire companies or substations; resolve boundary disputes; and prohibit cessation of necessary fire protection services.

(a) The State Fire Prevention Commission, with the advice of the Advisory Board set forth in § 6605 [repealed] of this title, is empowered to promulgate, amend and repeal regulations related to the exercise of State Fire Prevention Commission powers and responsibilities defined in this section.

(1) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the State Fire Prevention Commission shall determine whether any new fire companies or substations shall be authorized in any part of the State. In making such determination the State Fire Prevention Commission shall consider among other things the ability, financial or otherwise, of the company seeking authorization to maintain an effective fire company and the fire protection needs of the area involved. The State Fire Prevention Commission, however, shall not authorize the establishment of a new fire company main station or substation within 4 miles of an existing fire company’s main station or substation unless the State Fire Prevention Commission determines that an existing company is not reasonably equipped, manned, organized, financed or disciplined to deliver, or is not actually delivering, adequate fire protection in accordance with recognized safety standards to the area it serves.

(2) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the State Fire Prevention Commission shall have authority to prohibit the suspension of fire protection services in this State by any fire company or substation thereof when the ability, financial or otherwise, of the company or substation seeking to suspend such service does not warrant such suspension. In making this determination the State Fire Prevention Commission shall consider, among other things, the fire protection needs of the area involved, whether the company or substation seeking to suspend fire protection services is inadequately financed, equipped, manned, organized or disciplined, and whether a new fire company should be authorized to deliver fire protection services to the area.

(3) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall have authority, acting on behalf of the State, to enter into agreements to confirm the established geographical boundaries of areas served by all existing fire companies in the State and to resolve boundary disputes between or among such fire companies.

(4) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall have authority to enter binding orders resolving boundary disputes between fire companies.
§ 6609. Appeals to the State Fire Prevention Commission — Procedure.

(a) Appeals to the State Fire Prevention Commission may be taken by any person aggrieved by an order or decision of the State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, based upon or made in the course of the administration or enforcement of this chapter. Appeals to the State Fire Prevention Commission may be taken by any officer, department, board or bureau of the State and the several counties, cities and political subdivisions thereof affected by an order or decision of the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(b) Appeals by any person aggrieved by an order or decision of the State Fire Marshal, the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, or Assistant State Fire Marshals based upon or made in the course of the administration or enforcement of this chapter or local regulations incorporating the State Fire Prevention Commission Regulations shall be taken to the State Fire Prevention Commission. Appeals by any officer, department, board or bureau of the State and the several counties, cities and political subdivisions thereof affected by an order or decision of the State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, or Assistant State Fire Marshals based upon or made in the course of the administration or enforcement of this chapter shall be taken to the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(c) Paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section shall not be applied with respect to any fire company in municipalities with a population greater than 50,000 as established in the official 1980 federal census.

(d) The penalties specified in this section are in addition to and not in lieu of any other penalties provided for under this chapter.
the State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies or Assistant Fire Marshals, in the course of the administration or enforcement of this chapter or local regulations incorporating the State Fire Prevention Commission Regulations shall be taken to the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(c) The time within which such appeal must be made and the effect, form or other procedure relating thereto shall be as specified in regulations promulgated by the State Fire Prevention Commission following notice and public hearings as provided in § 6604 of this title. (16 Del. C. 1953, § 6608; 52 Del. Laws, c. 5, § 1; 53 Del. Laws, c. 423, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 183, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6610. Appeals to the State Fire Prevention Commission — Powers upon appeals.

Upon appeals the State Fire Prevention Commission shall have the following powers:

(1) To hear and decide appeals where it is alleged by the appellant that there is error in any order, requirement, decision or refusal made by the State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, based on or made in the enforcement of this chapter;

(2) To hear and decide, in accordance with any duly adopted regulation, requests for special exceptions or for interpretation of regulations or for decisions upon other special questions upon which the State Fire Prevention Commission is required by any regulation to pass;

(3) To authorize a variance from particular provisions of the regulations duly promulgated under § 6604 of this title where strict compliance with such provisions would entail practical difficulties or unnecessary hardships, provided such relief may be granted without substantial detriment to the public safety and without substantially impairing the intent and purpose of the regulations promulgated under § 6604 of this title;

(4) All decisions, authorizations or interpretations made by the State Fire Prevention Commission hereunder shall be written and signed by the Chairperson or Vice-Chairperson and filed in the office of the State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, within 30 days following the appeal. (16 Del. C. 1953, § 6609; 52 Del. Laws, c. 5, § 1; 53 Del. Laws, c. 423, § 4; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6611. Court review of decision of State Fire Prevention Commission; procedure.

(a) Any person jointly or severally aggrieved by any decision of the State Fire Prevention Commission made in the exercise of its appellate function under §§ 6609 and 6610 of this title, or in exercise of its authority decertifying, suspending or otherwise disciplining an emergency medical technician (EMT) under § 6712A of this title, or any officer, department, board or bureau of the State and the several counties, cities and political subdivisions thereof may appeal the final order of the State Fire Prevention Commission to the Superior Court within 30 days of service, or of the postmarked date of the copy of the decision mailed to the party aggrieved by the decision. Upon such appeal the Superior Court shall hear the evidence on the record. Stays shall be granted in accordance with § 10144 of Title 29.

(b) Costs shall not be allowed against the State Fire Prevention Commission unless it shall appear to the Superior Court that it acted with gross negligence or in bad faith or with malice in making the decision appealed from. (16 Del. C. 1953, § 6610; 52 Del. Laws, c. 5, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 54, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

Subchapter II
State Fire Marshal

§ 6612. State Fire Marshal — Term, salary, duties, powers and responsibilities.

(a) The State Fire Marshal shall reside in Delaware after appointment. The State Fire Marshal shall receive such salary as may be set by the State Fire Prevention Commission within the limits set by the annual appropriation to the State Fire Prevention Commission. The State Fire Marshal shall devote their whole time to the duties of the State Fire Marshal’s office. Whenever a vacancy shall occur in the office of State Fire Marshal for any reason other than the expiration of a term, the vacancy shall be filled by the State Fire Prevention Commission for the balance of the unexpired term. The State Fire Marshal shall be appointed for a term of 4 years and such term shall be renewable in the discretion of the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(b) The State Fire Marshal, with the consent and approval of the State Fire Prevention Commission, shall appoint all authorized personnel pursuant to Merit System rules and regulations and administer the usual oath as required. Salaries of all personnel to include appropriate position classifications, upgrading and promotions shall be in compliance with Chapter 59 of Title 29.

(c) The Fire Marshal of any political subdivision of this State, having such an office duly created by ordinance or resolution before January 1, 1959, shall serve as an Assistant State Fire Marshal. Within the limits of the said political subdivision, the Fire Marshal shall have exclusive jurisdiction exercising the duties and powers of the State Fire Marshal but the Fire Marshal shall serve without compensation.

(d) The State Fire Marshal, with the consent and approval of the State Fire Prevention Commission, shall employ or acquire such office and clerical employees as may be necessary for the orderly administration of Marshall’s office. The State Fire Marshal shall acquire such equipment, furniture, supplies and paraphernalia as may be necessary for the orderly administration of Marshall’s office.

(e) The State Fire Marshal, the State Fire Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, and other members of the State Fire Marshal’s office, in addition to their salaries, shall be reimbursed for their actual and necessary expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.
(f) The State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, shall enforce all laws and ordinances of the State and the several counties, cities and political subdivisions thereof having to do with:

(1) Prevention of fires;
(2) The storage, sale and use of any explosive, combustible or other dangerous article in solid, liquid or gas form;
(3) The installation and maintenance of equipment of all sorts intended for fire control, detection and extinguishment;
(4) The means and adequacy of exit, in case of fire, from buildings and all other places in which numbers of persons work, live or congregate from time to time for any purpose, except buildings used wholly as dwelling houses containing no more than 2 families;
(5) The suppression of arson.

(g) The State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, shall assist any chief of any recognized fire company upon request of such chief.

(h) The State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, shall enforce the regulations promulgated by the State Fire Prevention Commission as authorized by § 6604 of this title.

(i) The State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, shall require the administrative heads of public and private schools and educational institutions to have at least 1 fire drill each month when said schools are in session and to keep all doors and exits unlocked during school hours.

(j) The State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, shall inspect all state- and county-owned institutions, all schools, theatres, churches and other places of public assembly as to fire exits and reasonable safety standards and report the Marshal’s findings and recommendations to the proper administrative heads.

(k) The State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, may at any time investigate as to the origin or circumstances of any fire or explosion occurring in the State and may at all reasonable hours enter any building or premises within the Marshal’s jurisdiction for the purpose of making an inspection or investigation, which, under this chapter, they may deem necessary to be made.

(l) (1) The State Fire Marshal or the Marshal’s designee shall review all plans and specifications, with the exception of those political subdivisions having exclusive jurisdiction under subsection (c) of this section for conformance to the requirements of subsections (f) and (j) of this section, prior to actual construction for:
   a. All new buildings and additions; for any building undergoing a change in occupancy; or any part of a building suffering damage from fire, explosion, or any other cause; with the exception of buildings used wholly as dwelling houses containing no more than 2 families and buildings used wholly for farming purposes.
   b. Alarm systems, fire protection systems, flammable and combustible liquid or gas installation or other miscellaneous installations falling under the State Fire Prevention Rules and Regulations.
   c. Subdivision plans.

   (2) The State Fire Marshal is authorized to establish a schedule of plan review fees to be paid by the submitter of the plans reviewed under paragraph (l)(1) of this section, except that no fees shall be charged for projects financed in excess of 50% by state funds, housing developed by an organization exempt from tax under § 501(c)(3) of the federal Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. § 501(c)(3)), and projects financed under Chapters 40 and 45 of Title 31.

   (3) The plan review fees shall be based on actual costs with the initial payment being based on the estimated cost of construction of the building, additions, renovation, alarm system, fire protection systems, or flammable or combustible liquid or gas installations or other miscellaneous installations required to be approved and shall not exceed the following schedule:
   a. Seven tenths of 1% on July 1, 2009;
   b. Three tenths of 1% over $1,000,000 of cost;
   c. With respect to the provisions of paragraphs (l)(3) a. and b. of this section, the minimum fee for any plan review shall be no less than $150.

   (4) Subdivision plan review fees shall be set at $150.

   (5) The State Fire Marshal, with the approval of the State Fire Prevention Commission, where such regulations or amendments duly promulgated under the authority of the State Fire Prevention Commission require the issuing of a permit, license or certificate, is authorized to issue such permits, licenses or certificates and to establish a schedule of fees not to exceed the following schedule:
   a. A maximum of $100 per fire alarm signaling system or fire suppression system, where a license is issued under the preceding provision of this section, for wholly owned or proprietary fire alarm signaling systems or fire suppression systems, serviced by the system owner.
   b. A maximum of $50 for a license to service portable unit fire suppression appliances.
   c. A maximum of $25 for all other permits, licenses and certifications as required in the State Fire Prevention Regulations.
   d. The fees as authorized in this paragraph shall be the maximum so charged by the State Fire Prevention Commission and every 2 years shall be reviewed by the Department of Finance, the Controller General and the State Fire Marshal.
§ 6614. Maintenance of fire hazard, violations of regulations or chapter; burn injuries and wounds to be reported; enforcement; remedies and penalties.

(a) No person shall erect, construct, reconstruct, alter, maintain or use any building, structure or equipment or use any land in such a way to endanger life or property from the hazards of fire or explosion or in violation of any regulation or any provision of or any change thereof promulgated by the State Fire Prevention Commission under the authority of this chapter.

(b) Upon the request of the owner or insurer of any property destroyed or injured by fire or explosion, or in which an attempt to cause a fire or explosion may have occurred, the State Fire Marshal, upon approval of the Attorney General’s office, may make a written report to the person requesting the same of the result of the examination made by the State Fire Marshal regarding the property.

(c) Upon the request of the Attorney General’s office, the State Fire Marshal, upon approval of the Attorney General’s office, may make a written report of the property insured and the amount of claim as adjusted, as in the judgment of the State Fire Marshal it is necessary for the State Fire Marshal to know. This report shall be in addition to any such information required by the Insurance Commissioner.
§ 6615. State Fire Marshal’s Advisory Board.

For the purpose of advising and making recommendations to the State Fire Marshal in connection with any matters relating to the State Fire Marshal, there is hereby created the State Fire Marshal’s Advisory Board. The Advisory Board shall be comprised of 6 members appointed by the Delaware Volunteer Firefighters’ Association. Two members shall come from New Castle County, 2 from Kent County and 2 from Sussex County. Each member of the Advisory Board shall serve at the pleasure of the Delaware Volunteer Firefighters’ Association. The Advisory Board shall choose a Chairperson and shall meet thereafter at the call of the Chairperson of the Advisory Board, or the State Fire Marshal.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6618; 54 Del. Laws, c. 318, § 1; 65 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 1; 65 Del. Laws, c. 400, §§ 1, 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 378, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6616. Protection of records.

Any and all records and reports compiled by the State Fire Marshal’s office resulting from the State’s Juvenile Fire Setter Intervention Program, including, but not limited to, case histories, interviews and findings, shall be considered confidential and privileged and shall not be disclosed directly or indirectly to anyone other than Family Court, the Attorney General and the Deputy Attorneys General and the employees of the State Fire Marshal’s office in the discharge of their official duties. Such records and reports shall not be subject to the Freedom of Information Act pursuant to Chapter 100 of Title 29 and shall not be subject to any subpoena powers of any court.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 395, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

Subchapter III
State Fire School

§ 6617. Location; supervision; purposes.

There is established in the Dover area a state institution known as the Delaware State Fire School. The Delaware State Fire School shall be under the supervision and control of the State Fire Prevention Commission to effectuate the following purposes:

(b) Whoever recklessly violates such regulations, provisions or change or any provision of this chapter, with the exception of exceeding the posted occupant load in a place of assembly as outlined in subsection (c) of this section, shall be fined not more than $100 or imprisoned not more than 10 days or both.

(c) Whoever negligently violates the regulation of exceeding the posted occupant load in a place of assembly, as defined in the Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations, shall be fined at least $10 but not more than $100 per person exceeding the posted occupant load as determined by the State Fire Marshal.

(d) Each and every day during which such illegal erection, construction, reconstruction, alteration, maintenance or use continues after knowledge or official notice that same is illegal shall be deemed a separate offense.

(e) In case any building, structure or equipment is or is proposed to be erected, constructed, reconstructed, altered, maintained or used, or any land is or is proposed to be used in such a way to endanger life or property from the hazards of fire or explosion or in violation of this chapter or of any regulation or provision of any regulation or change thereof promulgated by the State Fire Prevention Commission under the authority granted by this chapter, the State Fire Prevention Commission, the State Fire Marshal or the Attorney General may, in addition to other remedies provided by law, institute injunction, mandamus, abatement or any other appropriate action or actions, proceeding or proceedings to prevent, enjoin, abate or remove such unlawful erection, construction, reconstruction, alteration, maintenance or use.

(f) Every case of a burn injury or wound, where the victim sustained second or third degree burns to 5 percent or more of the body and/or any burns to the upper respiratory tract with laryngeal edema due to the inhalation of super-heated air, and every case of a burn injury or wound which is likely to or may result in death, shall be reported to the Office of State Fire Marshal. The State Fire Marshal shall accept the report and notify the proper investigatory agency. The report shall be provided to the Office of the State Fire Marshal within 72 hours of the initial treatment. The report shall be made by:

(1) The physician attending or treating the case; or

(2) The manager, superintendent or other person in charge, whenever such case is treated in a hospital or other health-care facility. The intentional failure to make such report is a class A misdemeanor.

(g) The State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s Deputy or Deputies, may make arrests of persons violating offenses under this section or of persons violating any of the laws of this State relating to fires or burning.

(h) Justices of the Peace shall have jurisdiction over offenses under this section.

(i) All moneys derived from a violation of subsection (c) of this section shall be placed in a special fund to be used by the State Fire Marshal to carry out the provisions of this chapter. Fines that are a result of violations of this chapter that occur within the jurisdiction of the jurisdictional Fire Marshals shall be placed in a separate special fund to be used in that jurisdiction to carry out the provisions of this chapter.


(69 Del. Laws, c. 395, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)
(1) To provide firefighters and first responders with needed professional instruction and training at a minimum cost to them and their employers;
(2) To develop new methods and practices of fire fighting;
(3) To provide facilities for testing fire fighting equipment;
(4) To disseminate information relative to fires, techniques of fire fighting and other related subjects to all interested agencies and individuals throughout the State;
(5) To undertake any project and engage in any activity which in the opinion of the Fire Prevention Commission will serve to protect the public safety.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6613; 54 Del. Laws, c. 318, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6618. State Fire Prevention Commission’s powers and duties.
(a) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall have complete jurisdiction over the Delaware State Fire School and is vested with full power and authority:
(1) To adopt rules and regulations necessary for the governing of said institution;
(2) To appoint a Director to run the daily operations of the Delaware State Fire School and to employ or acquire such other instructors, office and clerical employees as may be necessary.
(3) To have full management, possession and control of the lands, buildings, structures and property belonging thereto;
(4) To approve the courses of study of the institution;
(5) To approve the rules and regulations for the admission of trainees to said institution;
(6) To visit and inspect said institution and every department thereof, including any and all accounts and records;
(7) To approve all necessary budgets of expenditures for the enlargement, proper furnishings, maintenance, support and conduct of said institution;
(8) To build, construct, change, enlarge, repair and maintain any and all buildings or structures of said institution that may at any time be necessary for said institution;
(9) To purchase and acquire all lands and property necessary for same, of every nature and description whatsoever;
(10) To care for and maintain the same and to do and perform every other matter or thing requisite to the proper management, maintenance, support and control of said institution necessary or requisite to carry out fully the purpose of §§ 6617-6623 of this title, and for raising it to and maintaining it at the proper efficiency and standard as required in the interest of public safety.
(b) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall be permitted to conduct any live burn operation at the Delaware State Fire Service Center, including the New Castle and Sussex Divisions, necessary to carry out the purposes and duties of this chapter, notwithstanding any other provision of the Delaware Code, any county or municipal ordinance or any rules or regulations prohibiting the same to the contrary.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6614; 54 Del. Laws, c. 318, § 1; 66 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6619. Director and employees.
The State Fire Prevention Commission shall employ a Director for the Delaware State Fire School who shall be especially trained and qualified in fire fighting, fire experimental work, and emergency services training or shall have such other qualifications as deemed appropriate by the State Fire Prevention Commission including, but not limited to, educational and administrative experience. The Director shall receive such salary as may be set by the State Fire Prevention Commission within the limits set by the annual appropriation to the State Fire Prevention Commission. The Director shall be appointed for a term of 4 years and such term shall be renewable in the discretion of the State Fire Prevention Commission. The Director with the consent and approval of State Fire Prevention Commission shall appoint all authorized personnel pursuant to the merit system rules and regulations as may be necessary for the orderly administration of the Fire School. Salaries of all personnel, to include appropriate classifications, upgrading and promotions, shall be in compliance with Chapter 59 of Title 29.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6616; 54 Del. Laws, c. 318, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6620. School attendance fees.
The Director with the consent and approval of the State Fire Prevention Commission may fix and collect admission fees and other fees that it may deem necessary to be charged for training given, and it is expressly provided that all such fees so collected by the State Fire School shall not affect the state appropriation or be deducted there from, but shall be so much additional moneys available for the operation and maintenance of said institution, and the said fees shall be paid to the State Treasury for accounting and deposit in a special fund in the State Treasury.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6615; 54 Del. Laws, c. 318, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6621. Liability in the performance of instructional service.
(a) No full-time or part-time instructor certified, assigned, approved or contracted by the Delaware State Fire School who in good faith provides instructional services shall be liable for any civil damages as a result of issuing such instructions, unless guilty of gross or wilful negligence.
(b) No university, college or medical facility, nor any other entity nor any of its faculty members, participating in good faith as part of an approved Delaware State Fire School training or educational program, shall be liable for any civil damages as a result of any primary or continuing training or educational practice by any enrolled students unless guilty of gross or wilful negligence.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 34, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6622. Buildings and equipment.

The State Fire Prevention Commission shall have the power to prescribe and shall make the necessary rules and regulations for the use of the buildings, equipment and other facilities of the institution when they are not in use for the purpose set forth.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 6623. Fire School Advisory Board.

For the purpose of advising and make recommendations to the State Fire School in connection with any matters relating to the State Fire School, there is hereby created the State Fire School Advisory Board. The Advisory Board shall be comprised of 6 members appointed by the Delaware Volunteer Firefighters’ Association. Two members shall come from New Castle County, 2 from Kent County and 2 from Sussex County. Each member of the Advisory Board shall serve at the pleasure of the Delaware Volunteer Firefighters’ Association. The Advisory Board shall choose a Chairperson and shall meet thereafter at the call of the Chairperson of the Advisory Board or the Director of the State Fire School.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6618; 54 Del. Laws, c. 318, § 1; 65 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 1; 65 Del. Laws, c. 400, §§ 1, 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 378, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§§ 6624,6625. [Reserved.]

Subchapter IV

Smoke Detectors

§ 6631. Smoke detectors required.

(a) Each owner of a residential occupancy, used wholly or in part as a home, residence, dwelling or sleeping place for 1 or more persons, either permanent or transient, including but not limited to any 1-family and 2-family dwelling, mobile home, modular home, townhouse; lodging, rooming or boarding house; hotel, motel, bed and breakfast facility; dormitory, apartment or multi-family dwelling; board and care facility; or a residential occupancy by any other name, be it rented, leased or owned, shall install, within such occupancy, smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems, either photo-electric or ionization types, capable of automatically sensing visible or invisible particles or products of combustion, and which activate an alarm sufficiently audible to warn the occupants of the building of an impending danger of fire or hazard to life.

(b) The requirement for the installation of smoke detecting devices and/or smoke detection systems as provided for in this section shall apply to all new and existing occupancies, buildings and/or structures listed in subsection (a) of this section, regardless of when any such occupancy, building or structure was built.

(c) It shall be the responsibility of the owner of a residential occupancy listed in subsection (a) of this section to install and maintain smoke detection devices as required by this chapter, with the following exception: Where there is a tenant of a rented or leased occupancy, structure or building required to have smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems, as required in this subchapter, and the rental, lease agreement or contract is for a period of 1 month or more, such tenant shall be responsible for the maintenance of any smoke detection devices, with respect to maintaining an operable battery in the smoke detection device, within the individual rented or leased unit.

(d) All smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems which are required to be installed under this subchapter shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of the State Fire Prevention Regulations.

(e) When the standards of the State Fire Prevention Regulations and the building codes change with respect to the number and location of smoke detectors in new construction, such standards shall be the minimum to be utilized for determining compliance with this statute for new construction. A listing of all updated standards and their effective dates shall be maintained in the State Fire Marshal’s Office.

(f) It shall not be the duty of a real estate salesperson or broker, licensed under Chapter 29 of Title 24 to verify the compliance of any person or residential occupancy with the provisions of this subchapter.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 170, § 2; 71 Del. Laws, c. 219, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6632. Smoke detector installation in 1- and 2-family dwellings; mobile homes; modular homes; townhouses.

(a) Each 1-family and 2-family dwelling, mobile home, modular home, and townhouse shall have smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems installed according to the following requirements:

   (1) For each new building or occupancy built after July 8, 1993, smoke detection devices shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of the State Fire Prevention Regulations and the building codes in effect at the time of new construction.
§ 6633. Smoke detector installation; other residential occupancies.

(a) Each lodging, rooming or boarding house; hotel, motel, bed and breakfast facility; dormitory; apartment or multi-family dwelling; board and care facility; or a residential occupancy by any other name shall have smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems installed in conformance to the standards of the State Fire Prevention Regulations and the building codes pursuant to the specifications for the individual occupancies or use.

(b) Where there is a conflict between installation requirements, this section shall be interpreted to require the more strict of the installation specifications, for a particular occupancy.

(c) All required smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems listed in subsection (a) of this section, except as otherwise specified herein, shall be inter-connected, so that operation of any smoke detection device shall cause the alarm-sounding devices in all smoke detection devices within the building, occupancy or within a separate zoned area to sound; or that will initiate the building fire alarm system to provide an audible warning to all occupants of the building, and all such smoke detection devices and/or systems shall be hard-wired into the electric system of the building, in accordance with the National Electric Code.

(d) With approval of the Fire Marshal, smoke detection devices in individual sleeping rooms may be excepted from the requirement that smoke detection devices be interconnected if such building or occupancy is provided with an automatic smoke detection system in the hallways, corridors or stairwells, or is connected to a building fire alarm system which will activate an alarm which is sufficiently audible to warn the occupants of the building of the impending danger of fire or hazard to life.

(e) For all buildings or occupancies which under subsection (a) of this section are required to install smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems, and for such buildings or occupancies that do not have an auxiliary, emergency or back-up power system in accordance with State Fire Prevention Regulations, each smoke detection device or smoke detection system shall utilize the type of smoke detection device that has a built-in battery back-up power supply.

(f) The plans and specifications for all smoke detection devices and/or systems required by this subsection shall be submitted to the State Fire Marshal’s Office, prior to installation, for review and approval in accordance with § 6612 of this title.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 170, § 2; 71 Del. Laws, c. 219, §§ 2, 3; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6634. Smoke detectors; compliance dates.

(a) For each newly erected or constructed 1-family and 2-family dwelling, mobile home, modular home or townhouse listed in § 6631 of this title, the compliance date shall be July 8, 1993.

(b) For all existing 1-family and 2-family dwellings, mobile homes, modular homes or townhouses listed in § 6631 of this title, erected or constructed prior to July 8, 1993, the compliance date shall be July 1, 1994.

(c) For all other residential occupancies listed in § 6633 of this title, constructed after July 8, 1993, the required smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems shall be installed at time of construction.

(d) For all other existing residential occupancies listed in § 6633 of this title, newly erected or constructed prior to July 8, 1993, the compliance date shall be July 1, 1996.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 170, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6635. Smoke detectors; penalties for noncompliance.

(a) Each owner and/or tenant of every building or occupancy required to have smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems in accordance with this subchapter, whether an individual or a body corporate, who fails to comply with this subchapter regarding smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems, shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $500 for each offense. The Justice of the Peace Courts shall have jurisdiction over any violation of this subchapter.

(b) Anyone who tampers with, damages, destroys or renders inoperative any smoke detection device and/or smoke detection system, shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $500 for each offense. The Justice of the Peace Courts shall have jurisdiction over these violations.

(c) Where a fire department responds to an alarm of any type at a building or occupancy required to have smoke detection devices and/or smoke detection systems as required by this subchapter or by the State Fire Prevention Regulations, and such building does not have
Title 16 - Health and Safety

§ 6637. Fire Detection Fund.

(a) This section shall be referred to as the “Delaware Fire Detection Fund.”

(b) A special fund of the State is hereby created to be known as the “Delaware Fire Detection Fund.” All moneys, including gifts, bequests, grants or other funds from private or public sources specifically designated for the Delaware Fire Detection Fund shall be deposited or transferred to the Fire Detection Fund. Moneys in the Delaware Fire Detection Fund may be saved and deposited in an interest bearing savings or investment account. Interest or other income earned on the moneys in the Delaware Fire Detection Fund shall be deposited or transferred into the Delaware Fire Detection Fund. The Delaware Fire Detection Fund shall not lapse or revert to the General Fund.

(c) Moneys from the Delaware Fire Detection Fund shall be expended for the purpose of providing hard-wired smoke detectors with battery back up to Delaware residences lacking fire detection devices; provided, however, any moneys received from State-appropriated funds shall only be used for owner-occupied residences. Any moneys derived from private sources may be used for any Delaware residences. Any moneys derived from private sources may be used for any Delaware residences.

(d) The State Fire Marshal is authorized to identify and maintain an approved contractor list of licensed master electricians and licensed fire alarm signaling system companies for the purpose of installing hard-wired smoke detectors. The State Fire Marshal will maintain this approved list in each county in order to minimize costs and maximize efficiency consistent with public safety. This approved list will be furnished to those owners identified as lacking fire detection devices as outlined in subsection (c) of this section.

(e) The State Fire Prevention Commission is authorized to adopt rules and regulations necessary to administer the program in accordance with this section. The State Fire Prevention Commission will establish a priority list to distribute the hard-wired smoke detectors, where possible and/or permissible, for 1-family and 2-family dwellings, mobile homes, modular homes or townhouses, where enforcement action takes place with respect to the owner and/or occupant of the 1-family and 2-family dwelling, mobile home, modular home or townhouse.

(f) The State Fire Marshal’s Office shall be the state-wide manager and agency for all public awareness programs generated by the proceeds of the fines collected under this section.

(g) With the exception of subsection (f) of this section, where any reference is made to the State Fire Marshal or the State Fire Marshal’s Office, such reference shall be interpreted to also apply to the Assistant State Fire Marshals of the cities of Wilmington, Newark, Dover and New Castle for the enforcement actions of these provisions.

(h) The State Fire Marshal or the Attorney General may, in addition to other remedies provided by this section, institute injunction, mandamus, abatement or any other appropriate action or actions or proceedings to prevent any continued violations of this chapter.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 170, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, §§ 3, 5.)

§ 6636. Exceptions; claims of negligence.

Failure to comply with this subchapter shall not be considered as evidence of either comparative or contributory negligence in any civil suit or insurance claim adjudication arising out of any injury or death arising from a fire or the direct consequences of a fire; nor shall failure to comply with this subchapter be admissible as evidence in any trial of any civil action or insurance claim adjudication.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 170, § 2; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

Subchapter V
False Fire Alarms

§ 6638. Definitions.

As used in this subchapter:
(a) “Alarm Activation Report” means a designated form issued by the State Fire Marshal for use by the Fire Chief indicating the alarm signal was found to be the result of a false alarm.

(b) “Alarm signal” means the activation of a fire alarm signaling system or a fire suppression system that requests a response by a fire department.

(c) “Audible alarm” means any device, bell, horn, or siren which is attached to the interior or exterior of a building, emits a warning signal outside the building and is designed to attract attention when activated by a fire.

(d) “Dispatch center” means a location specifically configured for the primary purpose of providing emergency communications services, public safety answering point services, and dispatch of fire apparatus to emergency situations.

(e) “False alarm” means the activation of a fire alarm signaling system or any audible alarm which results in a response by the fire department and which is not the result of a fire or other emergency.

(1) “False alarm” includes:
   a. Negligently or accidentally activated alarm signals; and
   b. Alarm signals that are the result of faulty, malfunctioning, or improperly installed or maintained equipment.

(2) “False alarm” does not include:
   a. Alarm signals activated by severe weather conditions;
   b. Alarm signals activated during the initial 30-day period following new installation; or
   c. Alarm signals knowingly activated pursuant to § 1245(1) of Title 11, falsely reporting an incident.

(f) “Fire alarm contractor” means a person or company licensed by the State Fire Marshal’s Office and engaged in installing, maintaining, monitoring, altering, or servicing fire alarm signaling or fire suppression systems.

(g) “Fire alarm signaling monitoring company” means a station or building located remote from the protected premises where fire alarm signals from one or more protected premises are received and from where, upon receipt of such signal, a dispatch center is notified.

(h) “Fire alarm signaling system” means an automatic or manual fire alarm or fire suppression system in accordance with the State Fire Prevention Regulations. For the purpose of this legislation, “fire alarm signaling system” does not include typical household single-station smoke detectors in 1- and 2-family dwellings.

(i) “Fire chief” means the fire chief or officer in charge of the responding fire department.

(j) “Monitored system” means the process by which a fire alarm signaling monitoring company receives signals from a fire alarm system and notifies the dispatch center.

(k) “Owner” means any person who owns the premises where the fire alarm signaling system or fire suppression system is installed or the person or persons who lease, operate, occupy, manage the premises, or are bound by the contract for services provided by the fire alarm signaling monitoring company.

(l) “Premises” means any building or structure where a fire alarm signaling system is installed.

§ 6639. Initial installation requirements.

(a) Upon the installation of a new fire alarm signaling system, the fire alarm contractor shall furnish the owner with written operating instructions and training to enable the owner to use the fire alarm signaling system properly. The fire alarm contractor shall notify the owner of the provisions of this chapter and of the State Fire Prevention Regulations upon completion of the installation of the fire alarm signaling system.

(b) A “Record of Completion” form, designated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal, containing owner and system information shall be submitted by the fire alarm contractor to the State Fire Marshal for all new fire alarm signaling systems.

§ 6640. Fire alarm signaling monitoring companies.

(a) All fire alarm signaling monitoring companies are responsible for directing the call reporting the fire alarm signal to the appropriate dispatch center, and for providing the dispatch center with accurate location information.

(b) All fire alarm signaling monitoring companies shall maintain a current contact list of 3 representatives or designees of the owners of which 1 will respond to the premises within 30 minutes to assist the fire department in gaining access to the building. The fire alarm signaling monitoring company shall have current contact information for each representative or designee of the owner. The contact list must be updated on an annual basis.

(c) Where an owner is unable to provide a minimum of 3 representatives or designees who can respond within 30 minutes, in accordance with subsection (b) of this section, a lock box containing keys for fire department access shall be provided as specified in the State Fire Prevention Regulations.

(d) A $100 civil penalty will be charged if an owner fails to provide either a minimum of 3 representatives or designees who can respond within 30 minutes or a lock box approved by the Office of the State Fire Marshal.
(e) A $100 civil penalty shall be charged each time a fire alarm signaling monitoring company violates a provision of this section.

(f) For a fire alarm system installed in a single-family dwelling, the fire alarm contractor is responsible to solicit an updated contact list on an annual basis from the owner. It is an affirmative defense if the owner fails to comply with the fire alarm contractor’s requests for information.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6641. Testing of fire alarm signaling systems.

(a) No person shall conduct any test or demonstration of a fire alarm signaling system without first contacting the appropriate fire dispatch center and fire alarm signaling monitoring company. The fire dispatch center and fire alarm signaling monitoring company shall also be contacted when the fire alarm test or demonstration is completed.

(b) A violation of this section shall be punished as follows:
   (1) First offense; written warning; no fine.
   (2) Second offense: $100 civil penalty.
   (3) Third and subsequent offenses: $500 civil penalty for each offense.

(c) For purposes of this section, a fire alarm contractor that employs a person who violates this section will be held accountable for the offense.

(d) The offenses will be cumulative for all of the fire alarm contractor’s employees who violate this section within a calendar year.

(e) The term “calendar year” shall be January 1, 2004, through December 31, 2004, for the first year and shall be January 1 through December 31 for each subsequent year.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6642. Inspection and maintenance of fire alarm signaling systems.

(a) The owner shall ensure that the fire alarm signaling system is inspected and tested in accordance with the State Fire Prevention Regulations.

(b) The owner shall ensure that the fire alarm signaling system is maintained per manufacturer’s specifications.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6643. Fire alarm activation.

(a) The owner shall be responsible for the activation of a fire alarm signaling system.

(b) A response to the activation of a fire alarm signaling system shall result when the fire department is dispatched to the premises where the fire alarm signaling system has been activated.

(c) In the event that the dwelling fire alarm system, as defined in NFPA 72, is a Monitored System, the fire alarm signaling monitoring company shall be permitted to verify residential alarm signals prior to reporting them to the dispatch center, provided that the verification process does not delay the reporting by more than 90 seconds.

(d) Upon determining that a false alarm has occurred at the premises, the fire chief will submit an Alarm Activation Report to the State Fire Marshal’s Office.

(e) Resetting an alarm panel by any person prior to the fire chief’s authorization shall be prohibited, and shall be considered a false alarm if the fire chief cannot determine the cause and nature of the alarm activation.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6644. Excessive false alarms prohibited.

(a) Owners of a premise protected by a fire alarm signaling system shall not cause more than 3 false alarms within a calendar year.

(b) The State Fire Marshal will record the number of Alarm Activation Reports for each premise.

(c) An owner that is in violation of subsection (a) of this section will be subject to a civil penalty as follows:
   (1) Fourth alarm: $100 civil penalty.
   (2) Fifth alarm: $200 civil penalty.
   (3) Sixth and subsequent alarms: $250 civil penalty for each offense.

(d) The term “calendar year” shall be January 1, 2004 through December 31, 2004 for the first year and shall be January 1 through December 31 for each subsequent year.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6645. Civil penalties and appeals.

(a) The State Fire Marshal shall assess all civil penalties as outlined in this subchapter.
(b) All civil penalties will be paid within 30 days of assessment.

(c) All moneys derived from the civil penalties shall be placed in the Fire Detection Fund pursuant to § 6637 of this title.

(d) An owner or a fire alarm contractor may appeal the assessment of a civil penalty to the State Fire Prevention Commission in accordance with the State Fire Prevention Regulations.

(e) The Justice of the Peace Court shall have jurisdiction over all unpaid civil penalties.

(74 Del. Laws, c. 21, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

Subchapter VI
Volunteer Firefighters

§ 6646. Definitions.

“Member” means a volunteer firefighter of a Delaware volunteer fire department, as certified by the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 157, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6647. Membership requirements for volunteer firefighters.

(a) An applicant for membership in a Delaware volunteer fire department who has been convicted of or, had that applicant been charged as a juvenile, adjudicated delinquent of any of the following crimes is prohibited from serving as a firefighter in this State:

1. A felony involving sexual misconduct where the victim’s failure to affirmatively consent is an element of the crime, such as forcible rape;
2. A felony involving the sexual or physical abuse of a child or of a person who is elderly or impaired, such as sexual misconduct with a child, sexual exploitation of a child, making or distributing child pornography, incest involving a child, or assault on a person who is elderly or impaired;
3. A crime in which the victim is an out-of-hospital patient or a patient or resident of a healthcare facility, including abuse, neglect, or theft from or financial exploitation of a person entrusted to the care or protection of the applicant;
4. Arson in the third, second, or first degree; reckless burning or exploding; cross or religious symbol burning; or any crime in which the applicant intentionally or recklessly started a fire or caused an explosion, or attempted or conspired to do so;
5. A law of another state, territory, or jurisdiction which is the same or equivalent to the offenses described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) of this section.

(b) Membership in a Delaware volunteer fire department must be denied if the applicant has been convicted or, if that applicant was charged as a juvenile, has been adjudicated delinquent of any of the following crimes, except in extraordinary circumstances:

1. Any crime for which the applicant is currently incarcerated, on work release, on probation, or on parole;
2. Any crime in the following categories, unless at least 5 years have passed since the applicant’s conviction or at least 5 years have passed since the applicant was released from custodial confinement, whichever occurs later:
   a. A serious crime of violence against a person, such as assault with a dangerous weapon, aggravated assault, murder or attempted murder, manslaughter (other than involuntary manslaughter), kidnapping, or robbery of any degree;
   b. A crime involving a controlled substance or designer drug, including unlawful possession or distribution of, or intent to unlawfully possess or distribute, a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Uniform Controlled Substances Act of Chapter 47 of this title;
   c. A serious crime involving property, such as burglary, embezzlement, or insurance fraud;
   d. Any crime involving sexual misconduct;
   e. A crime of another state, territory, or jurisdiction which is the same or equivalent to the offenses described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (d) of this section.
3. In extraordinary circumstances, membership may be granted under subsection (b) of this section only if the applicant establishes by clear and convincing evidence that the applicant’s membership will not jeopardize public health or safety.

(c) No applicant for membership in a Delaware volunteer fire department shall be charged any fee or cost for obtaining criminal history information from the State Bureau of Identification for the application.

(d) An applicant for membership in a Delaware volunteer fire department who knowingly provides false, incomplete, or inaccurate criminal history information, or who otherwise knowingly violates a provision of this subchapter, is guilty of a class G felony. In addition to a term of imprisonment of up to 2 years, the court shall impose a fine of no less than $1,000 which may not be suspended.

(e) The State Fire Prevention Commission shall adopt regulations to implement the provisions of this subchapter. The regulations must include, as part of the application form for membership in a Delaware volunteer fire department, a dated and signed statement by the applicant swearing to or affirming the following, if the following is true. If it is not true, the applicant must explain in writing what is not true and why it is not true.
“I have never been convicted of an offense that constitutes any of the crimes set forth in 16 Del. C. § 6647 or any similar offense under any federal, state, or local law. I hereby certify that the statements contained in this application are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. I understand that if I knowingly make any false statement in this application, I am subject to penalties prescribed by law, including denial or revocation of membership in the volunteer fire department and a mandatory fine of at least $1,000 or a term of imprisonment of up to 2 years, or both.”

(f) An applicant for membership in a Delaware volunteer fire department who is denied membership or whose membership is revoked because of the requirements of this subchapter may appeal the denial or revocation to the State Fire Prevention Commission within 15 days of written notification of the denial or revocation by the volunteer fire department. An appeal under this subsection must be held in accordance with the appropriate provisions of the Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29, and is subject to judicial review under subchapter V of Chapter 101 of Title 29.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 157, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3; 78 Del. Laws, c. 179, § 233; 80 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

Subchapter VII

Delaware Burn Camp

§ 6648. Delaware Burn Camp Corporation authorization.

The State Fire Prevention Commission is hereby authorized to incorporate a nonprofit, nonstock corporation known as the Delaware Burn Camp Corporation for the purpose of establishing, administering and operating an overnight camp devoted to helping burned children cope with the emotional and physical issues arising from their injuries.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 16, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6649. Powers.

The Delaware Burn Camp Corporation shall be empowered, notwithstanding any other laws to the contrary:

(1) To adopt bylaws to govern the conduct of its affairs and to carry out and discharge its powers, duties and functions as appropriate;

(2) To enter into contracts and agreements as it may deem necessary, convenient or desirable;

(3) To plan, finance, develop, construct, purchase, lease, maintain, improve, own, operate or control facilities and such real, personal or intellectual property as it may deem necessary, convenient or desirable;

(4) To employ such personnel as necessary to carry out its functions;

(5) To retain, by contract, engineers, advisors, legal counsel and other providers of advice, counsel and services which it deems advisable or necessary in the exercise of its purposes and powers and upon such terms as it deems appropriate;

(6) To do all acts and things necessary or convenient to carry out its functions and purposes;

(7) To have and exercise any and all powers available to a corporation organized pursuant to Chapter 1 of Title 8, the Delaware General Corporation Law; and

(8) To accept appropriations, donations, contributions, grants and loan repayments and to keep such monies in the Corporation’s own accounts.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 16, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 3.)

§ 6650. Board of directors.

(a) An initial board of directors of the Delaware Burn Camp Corporation shall consist of the members of the Burn Camp Task Force, as established under Senate Concurrent Resolution 38 of the 144th General Assembly, and 1 Commissioner from the State Fire Prevention Commission. The terms of office of the initial board of directors shall expire on April 30, 2011.

(b), (c) [Repealed.]

(d) The chairperson of the board of directors shall be chosen by the members of the board of directors. The board of directors shall adopt bylaws and other procedures needed for the operation and management of the Delaware Burn Camp Corporation and the Burn Camp.

(e) The Delaware Burn Camp Corporation shall determine its own Board of Directors consisting of no less than 13 members, provided the members of the Board of Directors serving on October 26, 2022, shall continue to serve as directors until the end of their term or a vacancy is otherwise created.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 16, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 378, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, §§ 3, 10-13; 83 Del. Laws, c. 503, § 1.)
§ 6651. Definitions.

(a) “Board” shall mean the Board of Pension Trustees established by § 8308 of Title 29.
(b) “Credited service” shall mean, for any member:
   (1) Service as a volunteer after June 30, 1986, that has been certified by the employer; and
   (2) Service as a volunteer prior to July 1, 1986, on the basis of 1 year of credited service for each 3 years of service as certified by the employer provided that the member has been actively participating in the organization for the 12 months preceding July 1, 1986.
(c) “Employer” shall mean the participating state volunteer fire departments, ladies auxiliaries thereof and service organizations providing volunteer ambulance services.
(d) “Fund” shall mean the Fund established by § 6661 of this title.
(e) “Member” shall mean an actively-participating volunteer of 1 of the state volunteer fire departments, auxiliaries thereof and service organizations providing volunteer ambulance services.

§ 6652. Volunteer Firemen’s Pension Committee.

The Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association shall appoint, from its membership, a 9-person advisory committee. Three members shall come from New Castle County, 3 members from Kent County and 3 members from Sussex County. The advisory committee shall make recommendations to the State Board of Pension Trustees on all pension matters the advisory committee deems appropriate.

§ 6653. Attachment and assignment of benefits.

Except for orders of the Delaware Family Court for a sum certain payable on a periodic basis, the benefits provided by this chapter shall not be subject to attachment or execution and shall be payable only to the beneficiary designated and shall not be subject to assignment or transfer.

§ 6654. Waiver of benefits.

Any individual entitled to any benefits under this chapter may decline to accept all or any part of such benefits by a waiver signed and filed with the Board. Such waiver may be revoked in writing at any time, but no payment of the benefits waived shall be made covering the period during which such waiver was in effect.

§ 6655. Eligibility for pension.

(a) A member shall become eligible to receive a pension beginning with the first month after attainment of age 60 if the member has 10 years of credited service.
(b) For purposes of this section, credited service shall include any period during which a member qualifies for benefits under Chapter 67 of Title 18 and/or workers’ compensation.
(c) An inactive member with a vested right to a pension shall become eligible to receive such pension, computed in accordance with this chapter in effect when the member ceased to be a member, beginning with the first month after the member’s attainment of age 60.

§ 6656. Vested right to pension.

(a) A member who has 10 years of credited service shall have a vested right to a pension.
(b) A member’s vested right shall be forfeited upon the member’s application for a refund of the member’s accumulated contributions, and the member’s membership shall be cancelled.

§ 6657. Payment of pension.

No pension payment shall be made under this chapter prior to July 1, 1988, thereafter pension payments shall be made beginning with the month in which the member becomes eligible to receive such pension and ending with the month in which the member dies.
§ 6658. Amount of pension.

The amount of the monthly pension payable to an eligible member shall be $10 times years of credited service up to a maximum of 25 years.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 269, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 6(b).)

§ 6659. Death benefit.

Upon the death of a member, inactive member or retired member, there shall be paid to the designated beneficiary or beneficiaries or, in the absence of a designated beneficiary, to the estate of the member, a lump sum equal to the excess, if any, of the accumulated member contributions with interest over the aggregate of all pension payments made.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 269, § 1.)

§ 6660. Withdrawal benefit.

(a) Upon the withdrawal from service of a member who is not eligible to receive a pension and does not have a vested right to a pension, the member’s accumulated contributions with interest shall be paid to the member’s employer for final disposition.

(b) Upon the withdrawal from service of a member who is not eligible to receive a pension but has a vested right to a pension, the member’s accumulated contributions with interest shall be paid to such member.

(c) If an individual ceases to be a member the individual’s service credits to the date of termination shall be cancelled, but shall be restored if the individual again becomes a member provided that if the individual has withdrawn the individual’s own contributions the individual repays them with interest at a rate determined by the Board.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 269, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 6661. Volunteer Firemen’s Pension Fund established.

There shall be established a Volunteer Firemen’s Pension Fund, hereinafter referred to as “Fund,” to which the employer and member contributions shall be deposited annually and to which earnings on investments, any other contributions, gifts, donations, grants, refunds and reimbursements shall be deposited upon receipt and from which benefits shall be paid and fees and expenses authorized by the Board shall be paid. Subject to Internal Revenue Code § 457(e)(11) [26 U.S.C. § 457(e)(11)], the assets of the Fund will be invested by the Board as provided for by § 8308 of Title 29. The assets of the Fund are held in trust and may not be used for or diverted to any purpose other than for the exclusive benefit of the members.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 269, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 121, § 10; 76 Del. Laws, c. 279, § 13.)

§ 6662. Member contributions.

Member contributions to the Fund shall be $60 per annum.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 269, § 1.)

§ 6663. Employer contributions.

(a) The employer’s contribution to the Fund for the fiscal year 1986-1987 shall be $250,000.

(b) The employer’s contribution to the Fund for the fiscal year 1987-1988 shall be $250,000.

(c) The employer’s contribution to the Fund for the fiscal year 1988-1989, and for each fiscal year thereafter shall be a sum approved by the Board on the basis of the most recent actuarial valuation.

(d) The actuary shall prepare an actuarial valuation of the assets and liabilities of the Fund as of June 30, 1988, and each year thereafter. On the basis of reasonable actuarial assumptions and tables approved by the Board, the actuary shall determine the normal cost required to meet the actuarial cost of current service and the unfunded accrued liability.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 269, § 1.)

§ 6664. Payment of benefits.

Benefits shall be due and payable under this chapter only to the extent provided in this chapter, and neither the State nor the Volunteer Firemen’s Pension Fund shall be liable for any amount in excess of such sums.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 132, § 90.)

§ 6665. Withdrawal of an employer.

(a) A participating employer may withdraw from the Fund by providing a resolution from its governing body to the Board. The withdrawing employer shall be ineligible to rejoin the Fund at a future date. The withdrawing employer shall be required to make a withdrawal liability payment as provided under subsection (c) of this section.

(b) All vested members of the employer shall be eligible for benefits accrued with the Fund up to the withdrawal date. All nonvested members will be eligible for a withdrawal benefit as provided under § 6660 of this title.
(c) The employer will remain liable to the Fund for the employer’s share of any unfunded actuarial liability of the Fund which is attributable to the members of the employer who have either retired or will retire from the Fund. The employer’s liability shall be calculated on the basis of the actuarial assumptions used in the Fund’s most recent actuarial valuation. The calculation will be based on the Fund’s present value of accrued benefits less the market value of assets multiplied by the fraction of the total amount required to be contributed to the Fund by the employer over the past 5 years divided by the total amount required to be contributed to the Fund by all participating employers during the past 5 years. The employer’s liability shall be paid in accordance with a schedule determined by the Board over a period not to exceed 2 years. Any payment schedule shall use an interest rate equal to the rate of investment return used in the actuarial valuation adopted by the Board prior to the withdrawal date.

(d) Should a volunteer fire company take formal action to disband their auxiliary organization the withdrawal liability payment pursuant to subsection (c) of this section shall be paid by the volunteer fire company.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 180, § 1.)
Part VI
Safety
Chapter 66B
Reporting of Burn Injuries and Wounds [Repealed].

§§ 6601B, 6602B. Burn injuries and wounds to be reported; responsibility of State Fire Marshal [Repealed].

Part VI
Safety
Chapter 66C
Carbon Monoxide Detection Devices

(81 Del. Laws, c. 349, § 1.)

§ 6601C. Definitions.

For purposes of this chapter:

(1) “Carbon monoxide detection devices” means a battery-operated or AC-powered device that detects the presence of the carbon monoxide gas in order to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning. “Carbon monoxide detection devices” includes combination smoke and carbon monoxide detectors.

(2) “Dwelling unit” means a single unit providing complete, independent living facilities for 1 or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking, and sanitation.

(3) a. “Lodging establishment” means any building, group of buildings, structure, facility, place, or places of business where 1 or more dwelling units or sleeping units are provided and which is kept, used, maintained, advertised, or held out to the public to provide lodging accommodations for pay which can be construed to be a hotel, motel, motor hotel, apartment or multi-family dwelling, bed and breakfast facility, bunkhouse, cabin, condominiums, dormitory, extended-stay establishment, multi-family dwelling, resort, or other similar place by any other name, be it rented, leased, or owned for either transient guests, permanent guests, or for both transient and permanent guests.
   b. “Lodging establishment” does not include any of the following:
      1. Dormitories and other living or sleeping facilities owned or maintained by public or private schools, colleges, universities, or churches unless made available to the general public and not used exclusively for students and faculty.
      2. A private residence that is occupied by the owner and where no dwelling or sleeping unit is available for pay.

(4) a. “Owner” means an individual; corporation; business trust; estate trust; partnership; limited liability company; association; joint venture; government; governmental subdivision, agency, or instrumentality; public corporation; or any other legal or commercial entity that meets any of the following requirements:
      1. Has a legal interest in a lodging establishment.
      2. Has an equitable interest in a lodging establishment that includes participation in management of the lodging establishment.
      3. Operates or manages a lodging establishment.
      4. Operates or manages a lodging establishment under a contract, lease, or other form of authorization agreement.
      5. Undertakes actual control or authority over the operation or management of a lodging establishment.
   b. “Owner” does not mean an equitable interest in an artificial entity under paragraph (4)a. of this section.

(5) “Sleeping unit” means a room or space in which people sleep, which can also include permanent provisions for living, eating, and either sanitation or kitchen facilities but not both.

(6) “Transient” means occupancy of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit for not more than 30 days.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 349, § 1.)

§ 6602C. Carbon monoxide detection devices required.

(a) Each owner of a lodging establishment shall install carbon monoxide detection devices in accordance with the installation requirements in § 6603C of this title if a dwelling unit or sleeping unit has either of the following:

   (1) A fossil-fuel burning heater or appliance, a fireplace, or other feature, fixture, or element that emits carbon monoxide as a byproduct of combustion.
   (2) An attached garage.

(b) The requirement of carbon monoxide detection devices under subsection (a) of this section applies to all new and existing lodging establishments, in accordance with the compliance dates provided in § 6604C of this title, regardless of when any such lodging establishment was built.

(c) The owner of a lodging establishment must install and maintain carbon monoxide detection devices required under this chapter, unless there is a tenant of a rented or leased lodging establishment required to have carbon monoxide detection devices under this chapter and the rental agreement, lease agreement, or contract is for a period of 1 month or more. In such a case, the owner must install the required carbon monoxide detection devices but the tenant is responsible for maintaining an operable battery in any carbon monoxide detection devices within the individual rented or leased dwelling unit.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 349, § 1.)
§ 6603C. Carbon monoxide detection device installation.

(a) Carbon monoxide detection devices required under § 6602C(a) of this title must be installed in accordance with the rules and regulations promulgated by the State Fire Marshal’s Office that must include all of the following:

1. Single station battery-operated carbon monoxide detection devices listed for the purposes for which they are intended are permitted if both of the following conditions exist:
   a. The lodging establishment was either constructed or received final approval for construction, before January 1, 2019;
   b. The carbon monoxide detection devices are installed pursuant to manufacturers’ specifications.

2. Requirements will be consistent with the standards and guidelines of all of the following:
   a. The recommendations and instructions provided by the manufacturer of a device.
   b. Local building codes.
   c. The American National Standards Institute.

(b) Carbon monoxide detection devices are not required in a dwelling unit or sleeping unit if any of the following apply:

1. A dwelling unit or sleeping unit is located more than 1 story above or below any story that contains a fuel-burning appliance or an attached garage.
2. A dwelling unit or sleeping unit is not connected by duct work or ventilation shafts to any room containing a fuel-burning appliance or to an attached garage.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 349, § 1.)

§ 6604C. Compliance dates.

(a) For each lodging establishment, newly erected, built, or constructed after January 1, 2019, the carbon monoxide detection devices required under § 6602C of this title must be installed at the time of construction.

(b) For each lodging establishment, in the process of being erected, built, or constructed as of January 1, 2019, the carbon monoxide detection devices required under § 6602C of this title must be installed before December 31, 2019, or the completion of construction.

(c) For each existing lodging establishment, erected, built, or constructed before January 1, 2019, the carbon monoxide detection devices required under § 6602C of this title must be installed before December 31, 2020.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 349, § 1.)

§ 6605C. Penalties for noncompliance; enforcement.

(a) The Justice of the Peace Court has jurisdiction over violations of this section.

(b) It is unlawful for an owner or tenant of a lodging establishment required to have carbon monoxide detection devices under this chapter to fail to comply with this chapter. Violation of this subsection is punishable by a civil fine of not less than $100 nor more than $500 for each offense.

(c) It is unlawful to tamper with, damage, destroy, or render inoperative any carbon monoxide detection devices required under this chapter. Violation of this subsection is punishable by a civil fine of not less than $100 nor more than $500 for each offense.

(d) The State Fire Marshal may take the following actions under this chapter:

1. Promulgate rules and regulations necessary to implement the provisions of this chapter.
2. Issue a summons, where necessary, to the owner, the tenant, and the occupant of such lodging establishment, for an appearance in the nearest Justice of the Peace Court when a fire department responds to an alarm of any type at a lodging establishment required to have carbon monoxide detection devices under this chapter and such establishment does not have carbon monoxide detection devices or has carbon monoxide detection devices that are inoperable, not in service, or not installed or maintained as required under this chapter.
3. Investigate a complaint that a lodging establishment required to have carbon monoxide detection devices under this chapter does not have carbon monoxide detection devices or has carbon monoxide detection devices that are inoperable, not in service, or not installed or maintained as required under this chapter.

(e) Each fine collected under this section must be remitted to the State Fire Marshal’s Office in accordance with § 6612 of this title, which provisions must be complied with in implementing the requirements of this chapter, except that the fines are collected within the jurisdictions of the cities of Wilmington, Newark, Dover, or New Castle must be remitted to the appropriate political subdivision. All receipts must be used to subsidize the costs of providing a greater public awareness of the ramifications of not having carbon monoxide detectors.

(f) The State Fire Marshal’s Office shall be the statewide manager and agency for all public awareness programs generated by the proceeds of the fines collected under this section.

(g) In addition to other remedies provided by this section, the State Fire Marshal or the Attorney General may, in addition to other remedies provided by this section, institute injunction, mandamus, abatement, or any other appropriate action or proceeding to prevent any continued violations of this chapter.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 349, § 1.)
Part VI
Safety
Chapter 66D

Fire-Resistance-Related Construction [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2]
(83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 1.)

§ 6601D. Definitions [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2].

For purposes of this chapter:

1. “Buildings” means a building equipped with heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) fire dampers, smoke dampers and/or smoke control system. As used in this chapter, “buildings” does not include residential buildings excluded under § 6602D of this title.

2. “Fire life safety damper testing” means testing and inspection activities, including all physical, visual, and operational tests necessary to ensure the complete opening and closing of dampers and the proper functioning of fire dampers and smoke dampers as required by the International Fire Code (IFC), NFPA 80, NFPA 105, and applicable engineering specifications.

3. “Fire life safety dampers” means all fire dampers, smoke dampers, and combination fire and smoke dampers.
   a. “Combination fire/smoke damper” means a device that meets both the fire damper and smoke damper requirements.
   b. “Fire damper” means a device installed in an air distribution system, designed to close automatically upon detection of heat, to interrupt migratory airflow and to restrict the passage of flame; and includes devices installed in air conditioning systems to close automatically upon detection of heat, to interrupt migratory airflow, and to restrict the passage of flames. A fire damper shall also include a combination fire/smoke damper system.
   c. “Smoke damper” means a device within an air distribution system to control the movement of smoke, and includes devices installed in air conditioning systems to control the movement of smoke. A smoke damper shall also include a combination smoke/fire damper system.


5. “Smoke control system” means an engineered system that includes all methods that can be used singly or in combination to modify smoke movement, including engineered systems that use mechanical fans to produce pressure differences across smoke barriers to inhibit smoke movement.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 1.)

§ 6602D. Buildings subject to testing [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2].

All buildings shall establish a heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) fire life safety damper, and smoke control system inspection verification program for the purpose of ensuring that fire life safety dampers and smoke control systems are in working order to prevent the spread of fire and smoke within walls, floors, and ceilings except:

1. Any structure or portion thereof which is occupied as, or designed or intended for occupancy as a residence for 2 or less families, including multifamily, single family, and townhouse dwellings, is excluded from the testing requirements in § 6603D of this title.

2. All other residential buildings, including hotels, are subject to the required testing only for mechanical rooms and common use areas, including stairs, hallways, and lobbies.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 1.)

§ 6603D. Required testing of fire life safety dampers [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2].

(a) All owners of buildings shall be responsible for ensuring that newly-installed fire life safety damper testing required to be installed in buildings pursuant to the Delaware Building Standards Code are inspected and tested as required by the applicable NFPA standards referenced in the Delaware Building Standards Code or as set forth in regulations adopted by the State Fire Marshal and in accordance with this section before use is permitted.

(b) Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and fire combination fire/smoke dampers shall be inspected and tested no less than once after the first year of installation, and once every 4 years thereafter, except for hospitals. In hospitals, fire dampers, smoke dampers, and combination fire/smoke dampers shall be inspected and tested no less than once after the first year of installation, and once every 6 years thereafter. The testing of fire dampers, smoke dampers, and combination fire/smoke dampers shall include the visual inspection method as defined in NFPA 80, 19.5.2.3.2 and in NFPA 105, Section 7.6.3.2. The remote inspection method set defined in Section 19.5.2.2.3 of NFPA 80 and Section 7.6.3.3 of NFPA 105 shall not be used in place of visual inspection for the periodic testing required under this section. All fire/smoke dampers shall be tested, per the aforementioned schedule, regardless of location.

(c) Once installed, fire life safety dampers shall be inspected and tested no less than once after the first year of installation, and once every 4 years thereafter, except for hospitals. In hospitals, fire life safety dampers shall be inspected and tested no less than once after the
first year of installation and once every 6 years thereafter. The testing of fire life safety dampers shall include the visual inspection method as defined in NFPA 80, 19.5.2.3.2 and in NFPA 105, Section 7.6.3.2. The remote inspection method set defined in Section 19.5.2.2.3 of NFPA 80 and Section 7.6.3.3 of NFPA 105 shall not be used in place of visual inspection for the periodic testing required under this section. All fire/smoke dampers shall be tested, per the aforementioned schedule, regardless of location.

(d) All owners of buildings shall be responsible for ensuring that smoke control systems required to be installed pursuant to the Delaware Building Standards Code are tested as required by the applicable NFPA standards referenced in the Delaware Building Standards Code or as set forth in regulations adopted by the State Fire Marshal. Dedicated smoke control systems shall be tested at least semiannually. Nondedicated smoke control systems shall be tested at least annually. Testing of smoke control systems shall include tests to determine airflow quantities and pressure differences are code compliant, including at the following locations:

(1) Across smoke barrier openings.
(2) At the air makeup supplies.
(3) At smoke exhaust equipment.

§ 6604D. Required qualifications of individual testers of fire/smoke dampers [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2].

(a) The Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission shall establish and administer a program to review and approve third-party inspection training and certification programs to ensure conformance to the minimum qualifications set forth in this section.

(b) Inspections and tests under this section shall be performed by a qualified inspector. For the purposes of this section a “qualified inspector” means either of the following:

(1) Authorized state or local fire department personnel.
(2) A technician possession certification from the International Certification Board as a HVAC fire life safety technician or through an equivalent certification program accredited under the ISO/IEC 17024 personnel certification standard and that is employed and supervised by a contractor that maintains current workers’ compensation insurance coverage.

§ 6605D. Certificate of operation [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2].

If the fire life safety dampers and smoke control systems pass the applicable inspections and tests, the person performing the inspection or test shall execute a certificate of operation which shall verify such compliance, and provide the name and certification number of the individual(s) conducting the inspection or test and that person’s employer, the name of the building owner and address of the property, the location of all smoke dampers, fire dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers, and smoke control systems inspected or tested, and the date of the inspection or test. The building owner shall maintain a copy of the certificate of operation on the building property and make the certificate available for inspection upon request.

§ 6606D. Testing failures [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2].

(a) In the event an inspection or test reveals deficiencies in fire life safety dampers, or smoke control systems, the person(s) who conducted the inspection or test shall prepare a deficiency report for the building owner identifying the nature of the deficiency and reasons for noncompliance. The deficiency report shall also contain the name and certification number of the individual(s) conducting the inspection or test and that person’s employer, the name of the building owner, address of the property, the location of all fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers and smoke control systems inspected or tested, and the date of the inspection or test. The building owner shall, without delay, take the necessary steps to ensure the defective equipment is replaced or repaired and that compliance with the applicable inspection and testing requirements has been achieved. A building that does not achieve compliance within 30 days shall be deemed in violation of this section.

(b) The building owner shall post a notice of verification of the testing and inspection of fire life safety dampers, and smoke control systems in the outside lobby window of the building or other area clearly visible to the public. The verification shall state the address of the building and the date of the last fire damper inspection, smoke damper inspection, and smoke control system inspection, and the date that each inspection expires.

§ 6607D. Submissions and inspections [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2].

(a) Building owners shall submit copies of operation certificates to the municipal or State Fire Marshal showing they are in compliance with the testing requirements of this section within 30 days of obtaining operation certificates. The municipal or State Fire Marshal shall commence enforcement actions for any instance of noncompliance.

(b) Inspections. —
When the municipal or State Fire Marshal conducts an annual fire inspection of any building, it shall inspect the building owner’s fire life safety damper and smoke control system certificate of operation to ensure it complies with the requirements of this section and commence enforcement actions if violations are found.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 1.)

§ 6608D. Enforcement and penalties [Effective upon meeting the contingency in 83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 2].

Any person who violates this chapter shall be assessed a civil penalty of $100 for each day of noncompliance payable to the Office of State Fire Marshal.

(83 Del. Laws, c. 479, § 1.)
Authority of Fire Departments and Fire Police Within the State

§ 6701. Appointment of fire police; oath of office.

(a) Any duly organized fire company or substation (outside the City of Wilmington) may provide for the appointment of not more than 6 of its members to perform police duties at fires, fire drills and any emergencies or functions covered by the fire company for a term to be fixed by the fire company.

(b) The members selected by the fire company as fire police shall, before entering upon their duties, qualify by taking and subscribing an oath that they will justly, impartially and faithfully discharge their duties according to the best of their ability and understanding. The oath shall be administered by the sheriff of the county in which the fire company making the appointment is located and shall be subscribed by the member appointed as a fire police officer in duplicate. The original copy of the oath shall be filed with the sheriff of the county in which the fire company making the appointment is located and a copy thereof filed with the secretary of the fire company making the appointment.

§ 6701A. Authority of fire officers-in-charge.

While any duly constituted fire department recognized by the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission is responding to, operating at or returning from a fire, service call or other emergency, the fire chief, any other elected or appointed fire line officer or any member serving the capacity of fire officer-in-charge shall have the authority:

(1) Of controlling and directing the activities at such scene;
(2) To order any person or persons to leave any building or place in the vicinity of such scene for the purpose of protecting such persons from injury;
(3) To blockade any public highway, street or private right-of-way temporarily while at such scene;
(4) To trespass at any time of the day or night without liability while at such scene;
(5) To enter any building, including private dwellings, or upon any premises where a fire is in progress, or where there is reasonable cause to believe a fire is in progress, for the purpose of extinguishing the fire;
(6) To enter any building, including private dwellings, or premises near the scene of the fire for the purpose of protecting the building or premises or for the purpose of extinguishing the fire which is in progress in another building or premises;
(7) To inspect for preplanning all buildings, structures or other places in their fire district excepting, however, the interior of a private dwelling, where any combustible material, including waste paper, rags, shaving, waste, leather, rubber, crates, boxes, barrels, rubbish or other combustible material that is or may become dangerous as a fire menace to such building or buildings, structure or other places has been allowed to accumulate or where such chief or the chief’s designated representative has reason to believe that such material of a combustible nature has accumulated or is liable to be accumulated;
(8) To direct without liability the removal or destroying of any fence, house, motor vehicle or other thing which the chief may judge necessary to be pulled down or destroyed, to prevent the further spread of the fire;
(9) To request and be supplied with additional materials such as sand, treatments, chemicals, etc., and special equipment when it is deemed a necessity, to prevent the further spread of the fire or hazardous condition, the cost of which to be borne by such property owner;
(10) To order disengagement or discouplement of any convoy, caravan, or train of vehicles, craft or railway cars if deemed a necessity in the interest of safety of persons or property;
(11) To take command of all industrial management, fire brigades or fire chiefs whenever the chief’s company or department is called to respond to such; if in the chief’s opinion such action is in the interest of public safety;
(12) In the event of an incident involving a hazardous substance, to transfer command to a state or federal emergency response team in accordance with the State Hazardous Substance Incident Contingency Plan.

§ 6702. Territorial jurisdiction of fire police.

(a) A member of a fire company who has been appointed and qualified as a fire police officer may thereafter, for the term of the member’s appointment, act as such anywhere in the county in which the fire company making the appointment is located or in any other county of the State in which the member is called upon to act.

(b) Subject to prior written approval by the fire chief, a fire police officer may be granted permission to:

(1) Assist the fire officer-in-charge, and also assist law enforcement officers as defined in § 9200(b) of Title 11, anywhere within the State;
(2) Assist the fire officer-in-charge, and also assist law enforcement officers in out-of-state districts bordering the State, with authority of the bordering district;

(3) Assist at the scene of any potential emergency incident encountered by the fire police officer, and to remain on duty until released by the authorized fire officer or law enforcement officer in charge; and

(4) Perform other special duties as may be requested and approved by the fire chief.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 82, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 6702; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 12, § 1.)

§ 6703. Supervision by fire officer.

A fire police officer, subject to § 6702(b) of this title, shall perform the fire police officer’s duties under the supervision of the fire officer-in-charge of the scene of a fire, fire drill or other emergency, or in the absence of a fire officer-in-charge, under the supervision of the law enforcement officer in charge of the scene.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 82, § 2; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 6703; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 12, § 2.)

§ 6704. Duties.

The duties of a fire police officer, subject to the supervision of the fire officer in charge, are to:

(1) Protect the contents of buildings and all other property affected by any fire or fire drill;

(2) Establish and maintain fire lines;

(3) Perform such traffic duties as are necessary;

(4) Wear a fire police badge, to be designed and authorized by the Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association, on the left breast of the outermost garment while on duty.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 82, § 3; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 6704; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 12, §§ 3, 4; 77 Del. Laws, c. 378, § 1.)

§ 6705. Powers as superseding authorized police officers.

Nothing contained in this chapter shall be construed to allow or permit the fire police, or any of them, to supersede the authority of a duly authorized police officer.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 82, § 4; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 6705.)

§ 6706. Arresting power.

If any person unreasonably refuses to obey the orders of a fire police officer in the exercise of the fire police officer’s duties, such person may be held under arrest by the fire police officer until the fire at which the fire police officer is called upon to act is extinguished or the fire drill completed at which time the fire police shall take the arrested person before a justice of the peace and charge the arrested person with failure to obey the order of a fire police officer.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 82, § 5; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 6706; 59 Del. Laws, c. 322, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 6707. Penalty for refusal to obey orders of fire police officer.

Whoever refuses to obey the orders of a fire police officer in the exercise of the fire police officer’s duties shall be fined no less than $25 and no more than $50.

Prosecutions for violations of this section shall be before a justice of the peace.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 82, § 6; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 6707; 59 Del. Laws, c. 322, § 2; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 6708. Definitions.

For the purposes of this chapter:

(1) “Advisory committee” means the advisory committee on ambulance service.

(2) “Ambulance” includes any privately or publicly owned vehicle that is specially designed, constructed or modified and equipped and is intended to be used for and is maintained or operated for the transportation upon the streets and highways in this State of persons who are sick, injured, wounded or otherwise incapacitated or helpless. Vehicles designed primarily for rescue operations and which do not ordinarily but may transport persons upon the streets and highways are excluded.

(3) “Ambulance attendant” shall have the same definition as is set forth in Chapter 97 of this title.

(4) “Ambulance service district” means a geographical area with boundaries which are typically aligned to fire service districts within the State as identified and certified by State Fire Prevention Commission.

(5) “Ambulance service provider” means an organization or company which has been authorized and certified to provide ambulance service within the State by the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(6) “Certification” means original certification as an ambulance attendant or emergency medical technician by the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(7) “Commission” means State Fire Prevention Commission or a duly authorized representative thereof.

(8) “Criminal history” means a person’s entire criminal history record from the State Bureau of Identification and the person’s entire federal criminal history record maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.
§ 6711. Establishment of operational standards.

(9) “Decertification” means the cancellation or revocation of the certificate issued by the State Fire Prevention Commission to an ambulance attendant or emergency medical technician.

(10) “Emergency medical technician” (EMT) shall have the same definition as is set forth in Chapter 97 of this title.


§ 6709. Permit required to operate ambulances.

(a) No person, firm, corporation or association either as owner, agent or otherwise shall hereafter furnish, operate, conduct, maintain, advertise or otherwise engage in or profess to be engaged in the business or service of transporting patients under emergency conditions upon the streets or highways of this State unless the person, firm, corporation or association holds a currently valid permit for each ambulance used in such business or service issued by the Commission or a duly authorized representative thereof.

(b) Before a permit may be issued for a vehicle to operate as an ambulance, the registered owner must apply to the Commission for an ambulance permit. Application shall be made upon forms and according to procedures established by the Commission. Prior to issuing an original or renewal permit for an ambulance, the Commission or a duly authorized representative thereof shall determine that the vehicle for which the permit is issued meets all requirements as to medical equipment and supplies and sanitation as set forth in this chapter and the regulations of the Commission. Permits issued for ambulances shall be valid for a period specified by the Commission not to exceed 1 year.

(c) The Commission may issue temporary permits for vehicles not meeting required standards valid for a period not to exceed 90 days when it determines the public interest will be served thereby. Any temporary permit issued hereunder shall not be renewed.

(d) When a permit has been issued for an ambulance as specified herein, the vehicle for which issued and records relating to maintenance and operation of such vehicle shall be open to inspection by duly authorized representatives of the Commission at all reasonable times.

(e) The issuance of a permit hereunder shall not be construed so as to authorize any person, firm, corporation or association to provide ambulance services or to operate any ambulance without compliance with all ordinances and regulations enacted or promulgated by any county or municipal government concerning ambulances.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6722; 58 Del. Laws, c. 177; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 6710. Advisory committee on ambulance service.

(a) For the purpose of assisting the Commission in developing standards for use in the administration of this chapter, there is hereby created the advisory committee on ambulance service. The advisory committee shall be composed of 8 members, whose names shall be submitted to the Commission by resolution of the following respective organizations: 6 representatives, 2 from each county from the Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association, 1 representative from the nonfire department owned volunteer ambulance organizations, and 1 representative from the privately owned ambulance companies. Each representative shall serve at the pleasure of the organization which the representative represents and the representative successor shall be chosen in like manner. The Chairperson of the Commission shall call the advisory committee to its first meeting. The advisory committee shall choose a chairperson and shall meet thereafter at the call of the chairperson of the advisory committee or the Chairperson of the Commission.

(b) The committee shall provide technical assistance for the establishment of regulations for ambulance services and make recommendations to the Commission.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6723; 58 Del. Laws, c. 177; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 239, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 378, § 1.)

§ 6711. Establishment of operational standards.

(a) Powers of the Commission. — (1) The Commission shall inspect equipment and supplies required of ambulances when it deems such inspection is necessary and shall maintain a record thereof. Upon determination, based upon an inspection, that required supplies or equipment fail to meet the requirements of this chapter or regulations adopted pursuant hereto, the Commission may suspend the permit for the ambulance concerned, until such requirements are met.

(2) Every ambulance shall be equipped with equipment and supplies specified by the Commission.

(3) [Repealed.]

(b) [Emergency ambulance licensing and certification. — (1) The Commission shall carry out the licensing and certification activities assumed by the State under this chapter and perform all inspections required by this chapter, filing all records required by law. The Chairperson may issue a temporary certificate and/or permit with or without inspection when the chairperson finds that such will be in the public interest. A temporary certificate and/or permit shall be valid for a period not to exceed 90 days. All renewals must be authorized by the Commission.

(2) The Commission shall adopt regulations specifying operational standards for ambulances. Regulations so adopted shall also require that the interior of the ambulance and the equipment within the ambulance be sanitary and maintained in good working order and sufficient quantities at all times.

(3) Every ambulance, except those specifically excluded from the operation of this chapter, when operated on an emergency mission in this State shall be occupied by at least 1 person who possesses a valid ambulance attendant’s certificate from the Commission.

(4) [Repealed.]]

§ 6712. Certification of ambulance attendants and emergency medical technicians; criminal background checks.

(a) A person seeking certification as an ambulance attendant or as an emergency medical technician (EMT) shall apply to the Commission using forms prescribed by the Commission. With the application, the applicant shall submit fingerprints and other necessary information in order to obtain the following:

(1) A report of the individual’s entire criminal history record from the State Bureau of Identification or a statement from the State Bureau of Identification that the State Bureau of Identification Central Repository contains no such information relating to that person.

(2) A report of the individual’s entire federal criminal history record from the Federal Bureau of Investigation. The State Bureau of Identification shall be the intermediary for the purposes of this section and the Commission shall be the screening point for the receipt of said federal criminal history records.

(b) Upon application, the Commission or its governmental designee shall acquire and review the state and federal criminal history records for the applicant and may interview the applicant. If the Commission determines that the applicant meets the requirements of this section and of its regulations, then it shall issue a certificate to the applicant, subject to the following provisions:

(1) Certification must be denied to an applicant convicted of the following crimes:
   a. A felony involving sexual misconduct where the victim’s failure to affirmatively consent is an element of the crime, such as forcible rape;
   b. A felony involving the sexual or physical abuse of a child or of a person who is elderly or impaired, such as sexual misconduct with a child, sexual exploitation of a child, making or distributing child pornography, incest involving a child, or assault on a person who is elderly or impaired;
   c. A crime in which the victim is an out-of-hospital patient or a patient or resident of a health care facility, including abuse, neglect or theft from or financial exploitation of a person entrusted to the care or protection of the applicant.

(2) Certification must be denied to an applicant convicted of the following crimes, except in extraordinary circumstances:
   a. Any crime for which applicant is currently incarcerated, on work release, on probation, or on parole;
   b. A crime in the following categories, unless at least 5 years have passed since the applicant’s conviction or at least 5 years have passed since the applicant was released from custodial confinement, whichever occurs later:
      1. A serious crime of violence against a person, such as assault with a dangerous weapon, aggravated assault, murder or attempted murder, manslaughter (other than involuntary manslaughter), kidnapping, robbery of any degree, or arson;
      2. A crime involving a controlled substance or designer drug, including unlawful possession or distribution of, or intent to unlawfully possess or distribute, a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Uniform Controlled Substances Act of Chapter 47 of this title;
      3. A serious crime involving property, such as arson, burglary, embezzlement or insurance fraud;
      4. Any crime involving sexual misconduct.

(3) In extraordinary circumstances, certification granted pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be granted only if the applicant establishes by clear and convincing evidence that certification will not jeopardize public health and safety.

(c) (1) Certificates issued pursuant to this section shall be valid for a period as determined by the Commission and may be renewed after reconsideration, which may include an interview, if the holder meets the requirements set forth in the regulations of the Commission. The Commission may decertify any ambulance attendant or EMT at any time it determines that the person no longer meets the qualifications prescribed for certification.

(2) The Commission may extend the suspension of an ambulance attendant or EMT's certification for a period not to exceed 30 days, if the Commission reviews the charges supporting the suspension of an ambulance attendant or EMT’s by an Emergency Medical Services Medical Director pursuant to § 9806(b)(7) of this title and concludes that a Commission hearing should be scheduled to consider the charges.

(d) Information obtained pursuant to subsection (b) of this section is confidential and shall not be disclosed under any circumstances except:

(1) The State Bureau of Identification may release any subsequent criminal history to the Office of Emergency Medical Services or the State Fire Prevention Commission when properly requested; and

(2) All information that has been forwarded to the Commission pursuant to this section shall be reviewed with the person seeking certification pursuant to this section upon his or her request.

(e) Costs associated with obtaining criminal history information pursuant to this section from the State Bureau of Identification and the Federal Bureau of Identification shall be borne by the applicant.

(f) A person seeking certification pursuant to this section who knowingly provides false, incomplete or inaccurate criminal history information, or who otherwise knowingly violates the provisions of this section, shall be guilty of a class G felony and shall be punished according to Chapter 42 of Title 11.
(g) Any student enrolled in the University of Delaware seeking certification as an EMT through the University of Delaware Department of Safety and Homeland Security is exempted from the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section; provided, however, that the criminal history background check and review procedures employed by the University of Delaware Department of Safety and Homeland Security are at least as restrictive as those contained in this section. For the purposes of any criminal history background check or review conducted pursuant to this subsection, the State Bureau of Identification shall be the intermediary and the University of Delaware Department of Safety and Homeland Security shall be the screening point for the receipt of said federal criminal history records.

(h) The Commission shall adopt regulations to implement this section setting forth the qualifications required for certification of ambulance attendants and emergency medical technicians.


§ 6712A. Suspension of certificate by Commission pending hearing.

(a) Upon the receipt by the Commission of a court document charging an ambulance attendant or EMT licensed by the Commission with a felony, the Commission shall issue an order temporarily suspending the certificate holder’s certificate, pending a final hearing on the complaint. An order of suspension under this section shall remain in effect for a period until such time as a determination of the case of said order.

(b) The certificate holder whose certificate has been temporarily suspended shall be notified forthwith in writing. Notification shall consist of a copy of the complaint and the order of suspension pending a hearing and shall be personally served upon the certificate holder or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the certificate holder’s last known address.

(c) A certificate holder whose certificate has been suspended pursuant to this section may request an expedited hearing. The Commission shall schedule the hearing on an expedited basis provided that the Commission receives the certificate holder’s request for an expedited hearing within 15 calendar days from the date on which the certificate holder received notification of the Commission’s decision to temporarily suspend the certificate holder’s certificate.

(d) As soon as possible, but in no event later than 180 days after the issuance of the order of temporary suspension, the Commission shall convene for a hearing on the complaint. In the event that a certificate holder, in a timely manner, requests an expedited hearing, the Commission shall convene within 15 days of the receipt by the Commission of such a request and shall render a decision within 15 days.

(e) An order of suspension will remain in effect until such time as a determination of the case. Upon a final decision of the Commission, the order of suspension shall be vacated in favor of the disciplinary action ordered by the Commission.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 127, § 1.)

§ 6713. Exemptions.

The following are exempted from the operation of this chapter:

(1) Privately owned vehicles not ordinarily used in the business of transporting persons who are sick, injured, wounded or otherwise incapacitated or helpless;

(2) A vehicle rendering service as an ambulance in case of a major catastrophe or emergency when the ambulances with permits and based in the locality of the catastrophe or emergency are insufficient to render the services required;

(3) Ambulances based outside the State rendering service in case of a major catastrophe or emergency when the ambulances with permits and based in the locality of the catastrophe or emergency are insufficient to render the services required;

(4) Ambulances owned and operated by an agency of the United States government;

(5) Ambulances based outside the State engaged in interstate transportation.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6726; 58 Del. Laws, c. 177.)

§ 6714. Penalties.

The registered owner of every vehicle subject to this chapter shall comply with this chapter and all regulations adopted hereunder. For a violation of any regulation adopted under the authority of this chapter, the Commission may revoke or suspend the permit for all vehicles owned or operated by the violator.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 6727; 58 Del. Laws, c. 177.)

§ 6715. Firemen, policemen or volunteer ambulance or rescue squad members rendering emergency care [Transferred].

Transferred.

§ 6716. Penalty for disobeying fire officer-in-charge.

Any owner or occupant of any building or premises or any other person who refuses to obey the orders of a fire officer-in-charge in the exercise of the officer’s duties shall be fined not more than $300 or imprisoned not more than 10 days.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 476, § 3.)
§ 6717. Establishment of State Fire Prevention Commission ambulance service responsibility and authority; ambulance service districts; operational and administrative requirements; ambulance service permits; penalties.

(a) As the responsible agency for the regulation of ambulance services within the State, the Commission shall adopt regulations applicable to ambulance service providers including but not limited to the establishment of ambulance service districts, establishment of operational and administrative requirements and requirements for certification of ambulance service providers. The Commission shall also have the authority to establish a process for certification renewal and shall have the authority to decertify any agency for noncompliance with its regulations.

(b) The Commission may adopt regulations to establish an Incident Review Committee to consider incidents related to ambulance service and all proceedings of the Incident Review Committee shall be confidential. All records of the Incident Review Committee to include the recording of interviews and all oral or written reports, statements, minutes, memoranda, charts, statistics, data and other documentation either generated or received by the Incident Review Committee or its members for the purpose of considering incidents related to ambulance service shall be confidential and privileged and shall be protected from direct or indirect means of discovery, subpoena or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceedings. No record shall be available for public inspection or is it a public record within the meaning of the Delaware Freedom of Information Act [Chapter 100 of Title 29].

(c) The Commission shall produce and make available an annual list of certified ambulance service providers. Ambulance service providers not certified will not be eligible to receive state funding, including but not limited to the special fund established pursuant to § 713 of Title 18 and Medicaid payments, and federal funding requiring certification. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to effect the eligibility of BLS agencies to receive state funding related to the operation of a rescue truck.

(d) The Commission shall, in consultation and cooperation with other components of the Delaware EMS system, develop and maintain a contingency plan for uninterrupted provision of service in the event an ambulance service provider is no longer able to provide service within an ambulance service district.

(e) The Commission shall monitor the occurrence of scratches by each ambulance service provider and take action to decertify any ambulance service provider that has excessive scratches. For purposes of this subsection, “scratches” are defined as instances when a BLS ambulance is alerted but does not respond to a call for assistance. For purposes of this subsection, “excessive scratches” shall mean a number of scratches exceeding a preestablished number or percentage for each BLS provider, determined and communicated annually in advance to the provider by the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(f) This section shall not pertain to the operation of paramedic service as outlined in Chapter 98 of this title.

(g) Any person, company or organization that provides ambulance service within the State without being authorized and certified by the State Fire Prevention Commission as an ambulance service provider shall be fined not more than $300 per offense. Each and every day the provision of ambulance service continues after knowledge or official notice that such activity is illegal shall be deemed a separate offense.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 49, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 445, § 1; 72 Del. Laws, c. 137, §§ 4, 5; 74 Del. Laws, c. 304, §§ 1, 2.)
§ 6801. Persons rendering emergency care exempt from liability.

(a) Any lay individual who in good faith, without the expectation of monetary or other compensation from the individual aided or treated, renders emergency care or rescue assistance at the scene of any emergency or who undertakes to transport any victim thereof to the nearest medical facility is not liable for any civil damages as a result of any act or omission in rendering the emergency care unless it is established that the injuries or death were caused wilfully, wantonly, or recklessly or by gross negligence.

(b) This section may not be construed to require a lay individual to administer first aid or emergency care to another if the other individual objects.

§ 6802. Exempting nurses from civil liability in rendering emergency care.

Any registered nurse or any licensed practical nurse, licensed as such by any state, who in good faith renders emergency care at the scene of any emergency or who undertakes to transport any victim thereof to the nearest medical facility shall not be liable for any civil damages as a result of any act or omission in rendering the emergency care; provided, however, such act or omission is not grossly negligent or intentionally designed to harm the victim.

§ 6803. State Emergency Response Commission; other personnel [Repealed].


Subchapter II
Immunity for Reporting of Arson

§ 6810. Definitions.

(a) As used in this subchapter:

1. “Action” shall include nonaction or the failure to take action.

2. “Authorized agencies” shall mean:
   a. The State Fire Marshal, or the Marshal’s equivalent in any political subdivision of the State, when authorized or charged with the investigation of fires at the place where the fire actually took place;
   b. The State Police or police of a duly organized county or municipal police agency;
   c. The Department of Justice of the State;
   d. County law departments or the solicitor of a municipality;
   e. The Federal Bureau of Investigation or any other federal agency;
   f. The United States Attorney’s Office when authorized or charged with investigation or prosecution of the fire in question.

3. “Immune” shall mean that neither a civil action nor a criminal prosecution may arise from any action taken pursuant to this subchapter where actual malice on the part of the insurance company or authorized agency against the insured is not present.

4. Material will be “deemed important,” if within the sole discretion of the “authorized agency,” such material is requested by that “authorized agency”.

5. “Relevant” shall mean information having any tendency to make the existence of any fact that is of consequence to the investigation or determination of the issue more probable or less probable than it would be without the evidence.

(b) As used in this section “insurance company” includes the Insurance Placement Facility of Delaware (FAIR Plan).

§ 6811. Disclosure of information.

(a) Any authorized agency may, in writing, require the insurance company at interest to release to the requesting agency any or all relevant information or evidence deemed important to the authorized agency which the company may have in its possession, relating to the fire loss in question. Relevant information may include, without limitation herein:
(1) Pertinent insurance policy information relevant to a fire loss under investigation and any application for such a policy;

(2) Policy premium payment records which are available;

(3) History of previous claims made by the insured;

(4) Material relating to the investigation of the loss, including statements of any person, proof of loss or any other evidence relevant to the investigation.

(b) (1) When an insurance company has reason to believe that a fire loss in which it has an interest may be of other than accidental cause, and such fire loss is in excess of $5,000, then, for the purpose of notification and for having such fire loss investigated, the company shall, in writing, notify an authorized agency and provide it with any or all material developed from the company’s inquiry into the fire loss.

(2) When an insurance company provides any one of the authorized agencies with notice of a fire loss, it shall be sufficient notice for the purpose of this subchapter.

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall abrogate or impair the rights or powers created under subsection (a) of this section.

(c) The authorized agency provided with information pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) of this section, and in furtherance of its own purposes, may release or provide information to any of the other authorized agencies.

(d) Any insurance company providing information to an authorized agency or agencies pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) of this section shall have the right to request relevant information and receive from the authorized agency or agencies within a reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days, the information requested.

(e) Any insurance company, or person acting in its behalf, or authorized agency who releases information, whether oral or written, pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) of this section shall be immune from any liability arising out of a civil action, or criminal prosecution.

§ 6812. Confidentiality of information; testimony.

(a) Except as provided in § 6811(c) of this title any authorized agency and insurance company described in § 6810 or § 6811 of this title who receives any information furnished pursuant to this subchapter shall hold the information in confidence until such time as its release is required pursuant to a criminal or civil proceeding.

(b) Any authorized agency referred to in § 6810 of this title, or their personnel, may be required to testify in any litigation in which the insurance company at interest is named as a party.

§ 6813. Enforcement.

(a) No person or agency shall intentionally or knowingly refuse to release any information requested pursuant to 6811(a) or (b) of this title.

(b) No person shall intentionally or knowingly refuse to release to authorized agencies relevant information pursuant to 6811(b) of this title.

(c) No person shall fail to hold in confidence information required to be held in confidence by § 6812 of this title.

§ 6820. Food donors exempt from liability [Repealed].

§ 6821. Definitions.

For purposes of this subchapter:

(1) “Food” means any raw, cooked, processed, or prepared edible substance, ice, beverage, or ingredient used or intended to be used in whole or part for human consumption that is apparently fit for human consumption. “Food” includes nonperishable food, perishable food, and wild game.

(2) “Gleaner” means a person who gleans an agricultural crop that has been donated by the owner of the agricultural crop.

(3) “Gleans” or “gleaned” means to gather an agricultural crop leftover after a harvest.

(4) “Nonperishable food” means any food that has been commercially processed, prepared, and packaged for human consumption and that is intended to remain fit for human consumption without refrigeration for a reasonable length of time.

(5) “Nonprofit organization” means an incorporated or unincorporated entity that is operating for religious, charitable, or educational purposes and does not provide net earnings to, or operate in any other way that inures to the benefit of, any officer, employee, or shareholder of the entity.
(6) “Perishable food” means any food that may spoil or otherwise become unfit for human consumption because of its nature, type, or physical condition. “Perishable food” includes all of the following:
   a. Fresh and processed meats, poultry, seafood, dairy products, or bakery products.
   b. Eggs in the shell.
   c. Fresh fruits and vegetables.

(7) “Person” means an individual, corporation, business trust, estate trust, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, or any other legal or commercial entity. “Person” does not include a government; governmental subdivision, agency, or instrumentality; or a public corporation.

(8) “State agency” means any office, department, board, commission, committee, court, school district, board of education, or other instrumentality of the government of this State existing by virtue of an act of the General Assembly or of the Constitution of this State.

(9) “Wild game” means any of the following that are legally taken under the laws of this State:
   a. Game animals under § 701 of Title 7.
   b. Game birds under § 702 of Title 7.
   c. Game fish under § 906 of Title 7.
   d. Shellfish under § 1901 of Title 7.

§ 6822. Immunity of a person or gleaner from liability.
(a) A person or gleaner who, in good faith, donates food for ultimate distribution without charge by a nonprofit organization or a state agency is not liable for civil damages or criminal penalties resulting from the nature, age, condition, or packaging of the donated food, unless an injury or death is caused by the gross negligence, recklessness, or intentional misconduct of the person or gleaner.
(b) A person who, in good faith, provides services related to the processing of wild game that is donated to a nonprofit organization or a state agency for ultimate distribution without charge by the nonprofit organization or the state agency is not liable for civil damages or criminal penalties resulting from the nature, age, condition, or packaging of the donated food, unless an injury or death is caused by the gross negligence, recklessness, or intentional misconduct of the person.

§ 6823. Immunity of a nonprofit organization from liability.
A nonprofit organization that, in good faith, accepts donated food for ultimate distribution without charge is not liable for civil damages or criminal penalties resulting from the nature, age, condition, or packaging of the donated food, unless an injury or death is caused by the gross negligence, recklessness, or intentional misconduct of the nonprofit organization.

§ 6824. Authority of the Division of Public Health and the Department of Agriculture.
This subchapter does not restrict or preempt the authority granted to the Division of Public Health or the Department of Agriculture by other law to inspect, regulate, or ban food.

Subchapter IV
Immunity for Intervention to Protect Other Persons From Certain Criminal Acts

§ 6830. Person intervening to protect other persons from certain criminal acts exempt from liability.
Any person who, in good faith, intervenes without compensation to protect other persons against any criminal act involving death, serious physical injury, robbery, burglary, kidnapping or sexual intercourse compelled by force or threat at the scene of said attempted criminal act, shall not be liable for any civil damages resulting from the rendering of such assistance, except acts or omissions amounting to gross negligence or willful or wanton misconduct.

§ 6835. Definitions.
Nonprofit Sports Liability Limitation Act

As used in this subchapter:
(1) The term “compensation” does not include:
Title 16 - Health and Safety

§ 6836. Limitation on liability of nonprofit sports programs.

(a) Uncompensated qualified staff. — Any person who renders services without compensation as a member of the qualified staff of a nonprofit sports program shall not be liable under the laws of this State for civil damages resulting from any negligent act or omission of such qualified member occurring in the performance of any duty of such qualified member to the extent that said damages exceed either existing liability insurance coverage applicable to the negligent act or omission or the minimum liability insurance coverage required by law if no coverage applicable to the negligent act or omission exists.

(b) Sponsors and operators. — Any person who sponsors or operates a nonprofit sports program shall not be liable under the laws of this State for civil damages resulting from any negligent act or omission of any person who renders services without compensation as a member of the qualified staff of a nonprofit sports program and occurring in the performance of any duty of such qualified member to the extent that said damages exceed either liability insurance coverage applicable to the negligent act or omission or minimum liability insurance coverage required by law if no coverage applicable to the negligent act or omission exists.

§ 6837. Applicability.

This subchapter shall apply to any cause of action arising after April 21, 1986.

Subchapter VI

Civic Organizations Maintaining Parkland

§ 6840. Definitions.

As used in this subchapter:

(1) The term “civic organization” shall be defined as any nonprofit organization, which is the owner of parkland, or which has contracted with the State or a political subdivision thereof for the maintenance of parkland provided that:

a. The organization is not organized for profit or is qualified as an exempt organization under § 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended [26 U.S.C. § 501(c)];

b. No part of the net earnings of the organization inures to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

(2) The term “member of a staff” means any person or entity which:

a. Is a member, board member, director or officer of a civic organization; or

b. Is an employee of a civic organization.

(3) The term “negligent act or omission” shall be defined in accordance with applicable state law, except that such meaning shall not include any reckless act or omission or any grossly negligent act or omission.

(4) The term “parkland” shall be defined as real property, including improvements erected thereon and fixtures attached thereto, used primarily for recreational purposes and owned by the State, a political subdivision or a civic organization; provided that:
§ 6851. Donations to volunteer fire department.

(a) A person who donates qualified fire control or rescue equipment to a volunteer fire department shall not be liable for civil damages for personal injuries, property damage or loss, or death caused by the equipment after the donation.

(b) The immunity granted in subsection (a) of this section applies only to the degree and extent that no insurance coverage exists.

(c) The term “sponsor” means any person or entity which provides financial support to a civic organization through contributions, gifts or payment of dues.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 169, § 1.)

§ 6841. Limitation on liability of civic organizations maintaining parkland.

(a) No civic organization, as defined in § 6840 of this title, shall be liable under the laws of this State for civil damages resulting from any negligent act or omission of such organization, its staff or any person or entity with which such organization may contract, which act or omission occurs in connection with the construction or maintenance of parkland.

(b) No member of the staff of a civic organization shall be liable under the laws of this State for civil damages resulting from any negligent act or omission of such organization, its staff or any person or entity with which such organization may contract, which act or omission occurs in connection with the construction or maintenance of parkland. The immunity provided in this subsection shall apply only to the extent that said damages exceed either existing liability insurance coverage applicable to the negligent act or omission or the minimum liability insurance coverage required by law if no coverage applicable to the negligent act or omission exists.

(c) No sponsor of any civic organization shall be liable under the laws of this State for civil damages resulting from any negligent act or omission of such organization, its staff or any person or entity with which such organization may contract, which act or omission occurs in connection with the construction or maintenance of parkland. The immunity provided in this subsection shall apply only to the extent that said damages exceed either existing liability insurance coverage applicable to the negligent act or omission or the minimum liability insurance coverage required by law if no coverage applicable to the negligent act or omission exists.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 169, § 1.)

Subchapter VII

Immunity for Distribution of Fire Safety Devices and Equipment

§ 6850. Smoke detectors.

(a) No nonprofit organization, municipality, town, county or other political subdivision of this State, or duly organized fire company, including volunteer fire companies, that distributes any type of smoke detection device and/or batteries free of charge to the recipient thereof shall be liable for any civil damages arising out of any injury to person or property proximately caused by an alleged defect in the design, manufacturing, maintenance or operation of any smoke detection device and/or battery distributed pursuant to this section. No duly organized fire company, including volunteer fire companies, and no firefighter thereof, that mounts a battery-operated smoke detection device on a wall or ceiling, or that installs batteries in a battery-operated smoke detection device, free of charge to the recipient thereof shall be liable for any civil damages arising out of any injury to person or property proximately caused by the installation of the smoke detection device and/or battery pursuant to this section. The immunity provided by this section does not apply if the smoke detection device or battery is sold or offered for sale or with respect to the installation of a smoke detection device if the firefighter does not test the smoke detection device upon installation. Nothing in this section is intended to limit any liability on the part of the manufacturer, distributor or retailer of a smoke detection device or battery.

(b) The immunities granted in subsection (a) of this section apply only to the degree and extent that no insurance coverage exists.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 147, § 1.)

§ 6851. Donations to volunteer fire department.

(a) Liability protection. — A person who donates qualified fire control or rescue equipment to a volunteer fire department shall not be liable for civil damages for personal injuries, property damage or loss, or death caused by the equipment after the donation.

(b) Exceptions. — Subsection (a) of this section does not apply to a person if:

(1) The person’s act or omission causing the injury, damage, loss, or death constitutes gross negligence or intentional misconduct;

(2) The person is the manufacturer of the qualified fire control or rescue equipment; or

(3) The person modified or altered the equipment after it had been recertified by an authorized technician as meeting the manufacturer’s specifications.
(c) Definitions. — (1) “Authorized technician” means a technician who has been certified by the manufacturer of fire control or fire rescue equipment to inspect such equipment. The technician need not be employed by a state or local agency administering the distribution of the fire control or fire rescue equipment.

(2) “Fire control or rescue equipment” shall be understood to include any fire vehicle, fire fighting tool, communications equipment, protective gear, fire hose, or breathing apparatus.

(3) “Person” shall be understood to include any governmental or other entity.

(4) “Qualified fire control or rescue equipment” shall mean fire control or fire rescue equipment that has been recertified by an authorized technician as meeting the manufacturer’s specifications.

(5) “Volunteer fire department” shall mean those volunteer fire departments which are subject to certification and regulation by the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(d) Effective date. — This section applies only to liability for injury, damage, loss, or death caused by equipment that, for purposes of subsection (a) of this section, is donated on or after May 27, 2010.

(77 Del. Laws, c. 248, § 1.)
§ 6901. Selling or possessing fireworks; exceptions.
    (a) A person may not store, sell, offer or expose for sale, or have in possession with intent to sell or to use, discharge or cause to be discharged, ignited, fired, or otherwise set in action within this State, any fireworks, firecrackers, rockets, torpedoes, Roman candles, fire balloons, or other fireworks or substances of any combination designed or intended for pyrotechnic display; except after having obtained a permit pursuant to § 6903 of this title, except for agricultural use pursuant to § 6906 of this title, and except pursuant to subsection (c) of this section. This section does not apply to any person established and manufacturing fireworks of any or all kinds in this State on September 5, 1939.
    (b) The term “fireworks,” as used in this chapter, includes any combustible or explosive composition, or any substance or combination of substances, or article prepared for the purpose of producing a visible or an audible effect by combustion, explosion, deflagration, or detonation and includes blank cartridges, toy pistols, toy cannons, toy canes or toy guns in which explosives are used, the type of balloons which require fire underneath to propel the same, firecrackers, torpedoes, skyrockets, Roman candles, or other fireworks of like construction and any fireworks containing any explosive or flammable compound, or any caps or tablets or other device containing any explosive substance.
    (c) The term “fireworks” does not include toy pistols, toy canes, toy guns, or other devices in which paper caps manufactured in accordance with the United States Interstate Commerce Commission regulations for packing and shipping of toy paper caps are used and toy pistol paper caps manufactured as provided therein; wood stick or wire sparklers which produce a shower of sparks upon ignition and which consist of wire or stick coated with not more than 100 grams of pyrotechnic mixture per item; other hand-held or ground-based sparkling devices which are nonexplosive and nonaerial, which sometimes produce a crackling or whistling effect, and which contain 75 grams or less of pyrotechnic mixture per tube or a total of 500 grams or less for multiple tubes; snakes, glow worms, and smoke devices which contain 20 grams or less of pyrotechnic mixture; or trick noisemakers, which include party poppers, snappers, and drop pops, each containing 16 milligrams or less of pyrotechnic mixture. The sale and use, except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, of these exceptions to the term “fireworks” are permitted at all times.
    (d) The sale of wood stick or wire sparklers which produce a shower of sparks upon ignition and which consist of wire or stick coated with not more than 100 grams of pyrotechnic mixture per item; other hand-held or ground-based sparkling devices which are nonexplosive and nonaerial, which sometimes produce a crackling or whistling effect, and which contain 75 grams or less of pyrotechnic mixture per tube or a total of 500 grams or less for multiple tubes; snakes, glow worms, and smoke devices which contain 20 grams or less of pyrotechnic mixture; or trick noisemakers, which include party poppers, snappers, and drop pops, each containing 16 milligrams or less of pyrotechnic mixture excepted under subsection (c) of this section is limited to persons 18 years of age and older during a 30-day period prior to and including the days of allowed use of these items, and the use of these items shall be limited to July 4, the third day of Diwali, December 31, and January 1 of each year. The regulation of items listed in this paragraph including the storage and sale shall be consistent with the standards set forth in NFPA1124 National Fire protection Association Code for the Manufacture, Transportation, Storage, and Retail Sales of Fireworks and Pyrotechnic Articles, 2006 edition.

§ 6902. Discharging rifle or other explosives; exceptions.
    No person shall fire or discharge in or on or into any street, highway, alley or public place in the State any rifle, gun, pistol, revolver, cane, cannon or other appliance, whether projecting or exploding any bullet, cartridge, blank cartridge, cap (except a cap excluded from the provisions hereof under the definition set forth in § 6901 of this title) or otherwise or any explosive substance or mixture of chlorates or nitrates. This section shall not apply to peace officers in the regular discharge of their duties as such. Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit any person from using explosives in quarrying or for blasting or other industrial use.

§ 6903. Permit for public display of fireworks; actions by injured persons.
    (a) Any association or company desiring to hold a public display of fireworks may apply to the Office of the State Fire Marshal for a permit to hold such display if application is made 30 days prior to the date of holding the display.
    (b) The application for a permit shall set forth the date, hour and place of holding such display and place of storing fireworks prior to display, also the name of the person holding the display and name of person in charge of igniting the fireworks.
    (c) The application shall be accompanied by a certificate of insurance issued by a bona fide insurance company licensed by the State Insurance Commissioner showing a minimum of $1,000,000 liability insurance per event for those persons who suffer injuries as a result of any discharge of the fireworks by the applicant or anyone acting for or on the applicant’s behalf.
(d) If the State Fire Marshal is satisfied that the holding of the display is supervised by a competent and experienced person and that the display will not be a detriment to the community or area in which the display is held, the Marshal may grant a permit for the display. The place of storage of fireworks prior to the display shall be subject to the approval of the State Fire Marshal.

§ 6904. Confiscation of illegally stored fireworks or explosives.

The State Fire Marshal shall confiscate all fireworks or explosives illegally stored within the State.

§ 6905. Penalties; jurisdiction.

(a) Whoever violates this chapter shall be fined not less than $25 nor more than $100.

(b) Justices of the peace shall have jurisdiction of any violation of this chapter.

§ 6906. Agricultural use.

Nothing in this chapter shall prohibit the importation, sale, purchase or use of fireworks used or to be used solely and exclusively for the purpose of frightening birds from crops and such importation, sale, purchase or use shall be governed by rules and regulations to be prescribed by the Board of Agriculture.
Part VI
Safety
Chapter 70
Storage of Explosives

§ 7001. Signs on premises containing stored explosives.
   (a) Upon the premises on which explosives are stored there shall be posted signs with the words “EXPLOSIVES — KEEP OFF” legibly printed thereon in letters not less than 3 inches high. Signs shall be placed so that a bullet passing through them will not strike any nearby magazine.
   (b) When explosives are being processed or are used in connection with any manufacturing process or if explosives are stored at such manufacturing establishment, a sign no smaller than 4 square feet bearing the words “DANGER — EXPLOSIVES” shall be kept posted at the main plant entrance and, in addition to this, the remainder of the premises shall be posted with signs as set forth in subsection (a) of this section.
   (16 Del. C. 1953, § 7001; 52 Del. Laws, c. 334.)

§ 7002. Exceptions.
   This chapter shall not apply to regularly licensed commercial establishments handling the sales and distribution of firearms and ammunition.
   (16 Del. C. 1953, § 7002; 52 Del. Laws, c. 334.)

§ 7003. Storage within residential district prohibited.
   It shall be unlawful for any person to store explosive materials within a residential district as zoned by the local zoning authority. “Explosive materials” shall have the same definition as set forth in Chapter 71 of this title. This section shall not apply to the storage of explosive materials that fall within the scope of § 7101 of this title.
   (64 Del. Laws, c. 118, § 1.)

§ 7004. Penalties.
   Whoever fails to comply with or violates any of the provisions of this chapter shall be fined not less than $25 nor more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.
   (16 Del. C. 1953, § 7003; 52 Del. Laws, c. 334; 64 Del. Laws, c. 118, § 2.)
Part VI
Safety
Chapter 71
Sale, Purchase, Receipt, Possession, Transportation, Use, Safety and Control of Explosive Materials

§ 7101. Scope.
This chapter is intended to supplement the requirements of any federal laws and regulations promulgated by any federal department or agency. This chapter shall apply to the sale, purchase, possession, receipt, transportation and use of explosive materials as provided herein, but shall not apply to:

1. Explosive materials while in the course of transportation via railroad, water, highway or air when the explosive materials are moving under the jurisdiction of and in conformity with regulations adopted by any federal department or agency;

2. The laboratories of schools, colleges and similar institutions when confined to the purpose of instruction or research, or to explosive materials in the forms prescribed by the official United States Pharmacopoeia or the National Formulary and used in medicines and medicinal agents;

3. The normal and emergency operations of any government, including all departments, agencies and divisions thereof, provided they are acting in their official capacity and in the proper performance of their duties or functions;

4. Explosive materials for delivery to any government or any departments, agencies and divisions thereof;

5. Pyrotechnics commonly known as fireworks, including signaling devices such as flares, fuses and torpedoes;

6. Small arms ammunition and components therefor, which are subject to the Gun Control Act of 1968 [18 U.S.C. § 921 et seq.] and regulations promulgated thereunder;

7. Gasoline, fertilizers and propellant-actuated power devices or tools;

8. Any type of black powder in quantities of less than 5 pounds.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7101; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1.)

§ 7102. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:

1. “Crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year” shall not mean (i) any federal or state offenses pertaining to antitrust violations, unfair trade practices, restraints of trade or other similar offenses relating to the regulation of business practices or (ii) any state offense (other than one involving a firearm or explosive material) classified by the laws of any state as a misdemeanor and punishable by a term of imprisonment of 2 years or less.

2. “Distribute” shall mean to issue, give, transfer or otherwise dispose of.

3. “Explosive-actuated devices” shall mean any tool or special mechanized device which is actuated by explosives, other than smokeless propellants.

4. “Explosive materials” means explosives, blasting agents and detonators as follows:
   a. “Blasting agent” means any material or mixture consisting of fuel and oxidizer intended for blasting not otherwise defined as an explosive; provided, that the finished product, as mixed for use or shipment, cannot be detonated by means of a numbered 8 test blasting cap when unconfined.
   b. “Detonator” means any device containing a detonating charge that is used for initiating detonation in an explosive. The term includes, but is not limited to, electric blasting caps of instantaneous and delay types, blasting caps for use with safety fuses and detonating-cord delay connectors.
   c. “Explosives” means any chemical compound mixture or device the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion. The term includes, but is not limited to, dynamite and other high explosives, black powder, pellet powder, initiating explosives, detonators, safety fuses, squibs, detonating cord, igniter cord, igniters and those materials included in the list published annually in the Federal Register by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to the Organized Crime Control Act of 1970 [18 U.S.C. § 841 et seq.].

5. “Fugitive from justice” shall mean any person who has fled from the jurisdiction of any court of record to avoid prosecution for any crime or to avoid giving testimony in any criminal proceeding. The term shall also include any person who has been convicted of any crime and has fled to avoid imprisonment.

6. “Issuing authorities” shall mean the State Fire Marshal and such local fire marshals as and to the extent the State Fire Marshal shall so designate.

7. “Person” means any individual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society or joint stock company.

8. “Propellant-actuated power devices or tools” shall mean any tool or special mechanized device or gas generator system which is actuated by smokeless propellant or which releases and directs work through a smokeless propellant charge. It does not include explosive-actuated devices.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7102; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1.)
§ 7103. General provisions.

(a) Loading explosive materials into railroad cars near passenger tracks: penalty. — (1) No person shall load explosive materials into cars on any railroad in this State within 100 yards of the bed of the regular track used in carrying passengers.

(2) Whoever engages or participates in any way in loading or putting explosive materials into cars standing within 100 yards of the regular bed of any railroad engaged in carrying passengers in this State shall be fined $1,000 or imprisoned for 6 months, or both.

(b) Delivering explosive materials to warehouseperson or carrier without disclosure and marking: penalty. — Whoever, within the limits of this State, delivers or causes to be delivered to any warehouseperson for storage, or delivers or causes to be delivered to any carrier, whether by land or water, for transportation, any keg, can or other package known by such person to contain explosive materials without first disclosing to the warehouseperson or carrier, the warehouseperson’s or carrier’s proper agents or servants, the character of the contents of such keg, can or package and without also having plainly marked or stamped on every such keg, can or package the true nature of the contents thereof, shall, for each offense, be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than 6 months, or both.

(c) False representations or false marking of package containing explosive materials: penalty. — Whoever, within the limits of this State, delivers or causes to be delivered to any warehouseperson for storage, or delivers or causes to be delivered to any carrier, whether by land or water, for transportation, any keg, can or other package known by such person to contain explosive materials which keg, can or package is falsely marked as to its contents, or whoever, at the time of such delivery, makes a false and fraudulent statement as to the character of the contents of any such keg, can or package to any such warehouseperson or carrier, the warehouseperson’s or carrier’s proper agents or servants, whereby such warehouseperson or carrier, the warehouseperson’s or carrier’s proper agents or servants, are deceived and misled as to the explosive and dangerous qualities of the contents of such keg, can or package, shall, for each offense, be fined not more than $2,000 or imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

§ 7104. Purchase, receipt and possession.

(a) License. — It shall be unlawful for any person to purchase, receive or possess explosive materials in the State without obtaining a license from the issuing authorities.

(b) Federal license or permit. — Any person who possesses a license or permit under Title XI of the Organized Crime Control Act [18 U.S.C. § 841 et seq.] properly covering the activities of such person shall not be required to obtain a license under this section.

§ 7105. Sale.

No person shall sell or distribute explosive materials to any person without first obtaining a copy of the license which authorizes the distributee to purchase, receive or possess explosive materials as provided in this chapter; provided that such person shall not be required to again obtain a copy of said license during the effective term shown on said license.

§ 7106. Licensed blasters.

(a) License. — It shall be unlawful for any person to use explosive materials unless such person, or if such person is a business entity, an employee of such person using such explosive materials, possesses a blaster’s license issued by the issuing authorities having jurisdiction over the locality in which such materials are used. The blaster’s license must conform to the class and use as provided in subsection (e) of this section and be carried on the person of each such individual during the use of the explosive materials.

(b) Use. — Use of explosive materials shall include all applications of explosives for any purpose whatsoever, unless specifically exempted by subsection (c) of this section.

(c) Use does not include. — For purposes of this section, use does not include any type of commercial manufacturing or research conducted in laboratories of commercial or educational institutions.

(d) Qualifications. — Blaster’s licenses will be issued only to a natural person and shall bear the person’s name, address and photograph. In addition to the qualifications specified in § 7107 hereof, such person must satisfy each of the following qualifications:

(1) Present evidence of training, knowledge and experience in the transporting, storing, handling and use of explosive materials.

(2) Be able to understand and give written and oral orders.

(3) Be knowledgeable of federal, state and local laws and regulations pertaining to explosive materials.

(4) Be able to pass a qualifying written or oral examination as required by the issuing authorities.

(5) Be physically and mentally fit for the work required.

(6) Such other requirements as the issuing authorities are hereby authorized to prescribed by regulations.

(e) Classes of license. — Blaster’s license shall be issued by the issuing authorities and shall include the following classes of licenses:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Unlimited</td>
<td>All types of blasting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>General Above Ground</td>
<td>All phases of blasting operations in quarries, open pit mines, above ground construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>General Underground</td>
<td>All phases of blasting operations, in underground mines, shafts, tunnels and drifts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Demolition</td>
<td>All phases of blasting in demolition projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Seismic Prospecting</td>
<td>All phases of blasting in seismic prospecting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>All phases of blasting in agriculture but limited to not more than 50 lbs. per blast. Special blasting as described on the permit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Special</td>
<td>Special blasting as described on the permit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7106; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 7107. Administration.

(a) Application. — Applications for license hereunder shall be made to the issuing authorities having jurisdiction over the locality for which license is requested on forms and as prescribed in regulations issued by such authorities.

(b) License fees. — License fees shall be paid at the time of application in the amount of $10.

(c) Qualifications. — No issuing authorities shall issue any license to any person unless:

1. The applicant is at least 21 years of age, or if a business entity, properly qualified to do business in the State.
2. The applicant has not been convicted of a wilful violation of any provisions of this chapter.
3. The applicant has not knowingly withheld information or has not made any false or fictitious statement intended or likely to deceive in connection with the application.
4. The applicant has certified in writing familiarity and understanding of all published federal, state and local laws relating to explosives at the location of the applicant’s activities.
5. The applicant has not been convicted in any court of a crime punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding 1 year.
6. The applicant is not a fugitive from justice.
7. The applicant is not an unlawful user of or addicted to marijuana (as defined in § 4761 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 [repealed]) or any depressant or stimulant drug (as defined in § 201(2) of the federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act [obsolete]), or narcotic drug (as defined in § 4731(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 [repealed]).

(d) Posting and possession of licenses. — Licenses issued under this chapter, except as otherwise provided with respect to blaster’s licenses, shall be kept posted on premises or on the person of the licensee and be available for inspection.

(e) Licensed locations and activities. — Each license issued under this chapter shall specify the licensee, the licensed activity, its effective date and its expiration date.

(f) Regulations and forms. — The administration of this chapter shall be vested in the issuing authorities who are authorized to:

1. Prescribe such rules and regulations as are deemed reasonably necessary to carry out this chapter. The issuing authorities shall give reasonable public notice and afford to interested parties opportunity for hearing prior to prescribing such regulations.
2. Prescribe forms required for the administration of this chapter.

(g) Right of inspection and disclosure. — The issuing authorities or their designees may enter during business hours the premises (including places of storage) of any licensee for the purpose of inspecting or examining (1) any records or documents kept by such licensee, and (2) any explosive materials kept or stored by such licensee. Upon the request of any federal agency, the issuing authorities shall make available any information which it may obtain by reason of this section with respect to the identification of persons within the State who have purchased or received explosive materials, together with a description of such explosive materials.

(h) Denial or revocation of license. — A license under this chapter may be denied or revoked for failure to comply with or satisfy the requirements of any provision of this chapter and for any of the following reasons:

1. Noncompliance with any order of the applicable issuing authorities.
2. Proof that the applicant or licensee has been convicted of a crime punishable by imprisonment for more than 1 year.
3. Proof that the applicant or licensee advocates or knowingly belongs to any organization or group which advocates violent overthrow or violent action against any federal, state or local government, or any individuals therein.
4. Proof that the applicant or licensee suffers from a mental or physical defect which makes applicant or licensee unfit for the work required.
5. Violation by the applicant or licensee of any provision of any law or regulation relating to explosive materials or proof that false information was given or misrepresentation made to obtain the license.
(6) Failure by the applicant or licensee to advise the issuing authorities of any change in a material fact supplied in the application.

In any case where the issuing authorities deny or revoke a license, they promptly will notify the applicant or licensee of the basis for the revocation or denial and afford the applicant or licensee an opportunity for a hearing in the manner prescribed by the regulations of the issuing authorities.

(i) **Renewal.** — Licenses issued under this chapter shall be effective for not more than 2 years and may be renewed as the issuing authorities may prescribe by regulations.

(j) **Emergency variations.** — Issuing authorities may approve variations from the requirements of this chapter when they find that an emergency exists and that the proposed variations from the specific requirements:

(1) Are necessary; and

(2) Will not hinder the effective administration of this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7107; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 7108. Authority to purchase in contiguous states.

Any person who is a resident of the State and who uses explosive materials in the conduct of business or occupation may lawfully purchase explosive materials from a seller located or residing in a state contiguous to the State, provided such person is properly licensed under this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7108; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1.)

§ 7109. Records.

(a) **Records required.** — It shall be unlawful for any person wilfully to purchase, possess, receive, sell or distribute explosive materials in the State without keeping records as specified in this section.

(b) **Contents of records.** — Records of purchases, possession and receipts of explosive materials shall be maintained by the persons purchasing, possessing and receiving the explosive materials and shall include the date of the transaction, the name, address and license or permit number of the person from whom received, the name of the manufacturer and importer (if any), the manufacturer’s marks of identification (if any), and the quantity and description of explosive materials. With respect to explosive materials sold or distributed, the seller or distributor shall record the name, address and license or permit number of the distributee, the date of transaction, the name of the manufacturer and importer (if any), the manufacturer’s marks of identification (if any), and the quantity and description of the explosive materials.

(c) **False entry.** — It shall be unlawful for any licensee or permittee knowingly to make any false entry in any record which the licensee or permittee is required to keep pursuant to this section or regulations promulgated under § 7107(f) of this title.

(d) **Record retention.** — Any record required by this chapter or regulations promulgated under its provisions shall be retained by the licensee or permittee for not less than 5 years from the date of the transaction recorded.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7109; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 7110. Safety.

The issuing authorities are authorized to issue such safety regulations as are deemed by the issuing authorities to be necessary in their respective jurisdictions.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7110; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1.)

§ 7111. Notice to affected persons.

Any person engaged in blasting shall make reasonable efforts to notify persons residing in areas that may be affected by blasting, and businesses, schools, churches and other public and private enterprises located in areas that may be affected by blasting of the intent to engage in blasting and the schedule for blasting, including the dates and times during which the person will engage in blasting. For purposes of this section, “any person” shall not include law enforcement officers acting within the scope of their duties.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 401, § 1.)

§ 7112. Transportation.

It shall be unlawful for any person to transport explosive materials in violation of the regulations relating to the transportation of explosive materials. Issuing authorities are authorized to issue regulations covering the transportation of explosive materials in their areas of jurisdiction. Compliance with applicable regulations of the United States Department of Transportation issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §§ 831 through 835 [18 U.S.C. §§ 832-835 repealed], and such other federal regulations as exist or are adopted from time to time, shall be deemed compliance with this chapter and the regulations issued hereunder.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7111; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 401, § 1.)

§ 7113. Penalties.

Any person violating this chapter, other than § 7103 of this title, or any rules or regulations made thereunder:
(1) Shall for each offense be punished by a fine of not more than $2,000 or by imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or by both such fine and imprisonment, and any license issued under this chapter shall be subject to revocation for such period as the applicable issuing authorities deem appropriate;

(2) And, if such violation was committed with the knowledge or intent that any explosive material involved was to be used to kill, injure or intimidate any person or unlawfully to damage any real or personal property, the person committing such violation shall be guilty of a felony and for each offense be fined not more than $10,000 or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both;

(3) And if personal injury results, shall be guilty of a felony and imprisoned for not more than 20 years or fined not more than $20,000 or both;

(4) And if death results, shall be guilty of a felony and subject to imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

The Superior Court shall have exclusive jurisdiction of violations of this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7112; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 401, § 1.)

§ 7114. Limitation on legislation.

This chapter is intended to and shall preempt and supersede all existing and future county, town, city or municipal ordinances or regulations respecting the subjects covered by this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7113; 58 Del. Laws, c. 498, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 401, § 1.)
Part VI
Safety
Chapter 71A
Reduced Ignition Propensity Cigarettes

§ 7116. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:

(1) “Agent” shall mean any person authorized by the State to purchase and affix tax stamps on packages of cigarettes.

(2) “Cigarette” means:

a. Any roll for smoking whether made wholly or in part of tobacco or any other substance, irrespective of size or shape and whether or not such tobacco or substance is flavored, adulterated or mixed with any other ingredient, the wrapper or cover of which is made of paper or any other substance or material other than leaf tobacco; or

b. Any roll for smoking wrapped in any substance containing tobacco which, because of its appearance the type of tobacco used in the filler or its packaging and labeling, is likely to be offered, or purchased by, consumers as a cigarette as described in paragraph (2)a. of this section above.

(3) “Manufacturer” shall mean:

a. Any entity which manufactures or otherwise produces cigarettes or causes cigarettes to be manufactured or produced anywhere that such manufacturer intends to be sold in this State, including cigarettes intended to be sold in the United States through an importer; or

b. The first purchaser anywhere that intends to resell in the United States cigarettes manufactured anywhere that the original manufacturer or maker does not intend to be sold in the United States; or

c. Any entity that becomes a successor of an entity described in paragraph (3)a. or (3)b. of this section.

(4) “Quality control and quality assurance program” shall mean the laboratory procedures implemented to ensure that operator bias systematic and nonsystematic methodological errors and equipment-related problems do not affect the results of the testing. This program ensures that the testing repeatability remains within the required repeatability values stated in § 7117(a)(6) of this title for all test trials used to certify cigarettes in accordance with this chapter.

(5) “Repeatability” shall mean the range of values within which the repeat results of cigarette test trials from a single laboratory will fall 95 percent of the time.

(6) “Retail dealer” shall mean any person other than a manufacturer or wholesale dealer engaged in selling cigarettes or tobacco products.

(7) “Sale” means in addition to its usual meaning, any sale, transfer, exchange, theft, barter, gift or offer for sale and distribution, in any manner or by any means whatsoever.

(8) “Sell” shall mean to sell or to offer or agree to do the same.

(9) “State Fire Marshal” shall mean the Delaware State Fire Marshal or the State Fire Marshal’s deputies.

(10) “Wholesale dealer” shall mean any person who sells cigarettes or tobacco products to retail dealers or other persons for purposes of resale, and any person who owns, operates or maintains 1 or more cigarette or tobacco product vending machines in, at or upon premises owned or occupied by any other person.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 7117. Test method and performance standard.

(a) Except as provided in subsection (g) of this section, no cigarettes may be sold or offered for sale in this State or offered for sale or sold to persons located in this State unless such cigarettes have been tested in accordance with the test method and meet the performance standard specified in this subsection; and a written certification has been filed by the manufacturer with the State Fire Marshal in accordance with § 7118 of this title, and the cigarettes have been marked in accordance with § 7119 of this title.


(2) Testing shall be conducted on 10 layers of filter paper.

(3) No more than 25 percent of the cigarettes tested in a test trial in accordance with this subsection shall exhibit full-length burns. Forty replicate tests shall comprise a complete test trial for each cigarette tested.

(4) The performance standard required by this subsection shall only be applied to a complete test trial.

(5) Written certification shall be based upon testing conducted by a laboratory that has been accredited pursuant to standard ISO/IEC 17025 of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO), or other comparable accreditation standard required by the State Fire Marshal.
§ 7118. Certification of compliance by manufacturers.

(a) Each manufacturer shall submit to the State Fire Marshal a written certification attesting that:

(1) Each cigarette listed in the certification has been tested in accordance with § 7117 of this title;

(2) Each cigarette listed in the certification meets the performance standard set forth under § 7117(a)(3) of this title;

(3) Each cigarette listed in the certification shall be described with the following information:

(b) Each cigarette listed in a certification submitted pursuant to § 7118 of this title that uses lowered permeability bands in the cigarette paper to achieve compliance with the performance standard set forth in this section shall have at least 2 nominally identical bands on the paper surrounding the tobacco column. At least 1 complete band shall be located at least 15 millimeters from the lighting end of the cigarette. For cigarettes on which the bands are positioned by design there shall be at least 2 bands fully located at last 15 millimeter from the lighting end and 10 millimeters from the filter end of the tobacco column, or 10 millimeters from the labeled end of the tobacco column for a nonfiltered cigarette.

(c) The manufacturer or manufacturers of a cigarette that the State Fire Marshal determines cannot be tested in accordance with the test method prescribed in subsection (a) of this section shall propose a test method and performance standard for such cigarette to the State Fire Marshal. Upon approval of the proposed test method and a determination by the State Fire Marshal that the performance standard proposed by the manufacturer or manufacturers is equivalent to the performance standard prescribed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the manufacturer or manufacturers may employ such test method and performance standard to certify such cigarette pursuant to § 7118 of this title. If the State Fire Marshal determines that another state has enacted reduced cigarette ignition propensity standards that include a test method and performance standard that are the same as those contained in this chapter, and the State Fire Marshal finds that the officials responsible for implementing those requirements have approved the proposed alternative test method and performance standard for a particular cigarette proposed by a manufacturer as meeting the fire safety standards of that state’s law or regulation under a legal provision comparable to this section, then the State Fire Marshal shall authorize that manufacturer to employ the alternative test method and performance standard to certify that cigarette for sale in this State, unless the State Fire Marshal demonstrates a reasonable basis why the alternative test should not be accepted under this chapter. All other applicable requirements of this section shall apply to such manufacturer or manufacturers.

(d) In order to ensure compliance with the performance standard specified in subsection (a) or (c) of this section, data from testing conducted by manufacturers to comply with this performance standard shall be kept on file by such manufacturers for a period of 3 years and shall be sent to the State Fire Marshal upon its request, and to the Office of the Attorney General upon its request. Any manufacturer who fails to make copies of these reports available within 60 days of receiving a written request shall be subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $10,000 for each day after the sixtieth day that the manufacturer does not make such copies available.

(e) The State Fire Marshal may adopt a subsequent ASTM Standard Test Method for Measuring Ignition Strength of Cigarettes upon a finding that such subsequent method does not result in a change in the percentage of full-length burns exhibited by any tested cigarette when compared to the percentage of full-length burns the same cigarette would exhibit when tested in accordance with ASTM Standard E2187-04.

(f) As of January 1, 2010, and at least every 3 years thereafter, the State Fire Marshal shall undertake a review of the effectiveness of this chapter and report its findings to the legislature. Based upon such review, the State Fire Marshal may recommend legislation to improve the effectiveness of this chapter. The report and legislative recommendations shall be submitted no later than June 30 following the conclusion of each 3-year period.

(g) The requirements of subsection (a) of this section shall not prohibit:

(1) Wholesale or retail dealers from selling their existing inventory of cigarettes on or after January 1, 2009, if the wholesale or retailer dealer can establish that state tax stamps were affixed to the cigarettes prior to January 1, 2009, and if the wholesale or retail dealer can establish that the inventory was purchased prior to January 1, 2009, in comparable quantity to the inventory purchased during the same period of the prior year.

(2) The sale of cigarettes solely for the purpose of consumer testing. For purposes of this subsection, the term “consumer testing” shall mean an assessment of cigarettes that is conducted by a manufacturer (or under the control and direction of a manufacturer), for the purpose of evaluating consumer acceptance of such cigarettes, utilizing only the quantity of cigarettes that is reasonably necessary for such assessment, and in a controlled setting where the cigarettes are either consumed on-site or returned to the testing administrators at the conclusion of testing.

(h) This chapter shall be implemented in accordance with the implementation and substance of the New York Fire Safety Standards for Cigarettes.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1.)
a. Brand (i.e., the trade name on the package);

b. Style (i.e., light, ultra light);

c. Length in millimeters;

d. Circumference in millimeters;

e. Flavor (e.g., menthol, chocolate), if applicable;

f. Filter or nonfilter;

g. Package description (e.g., soft pack, box);

h. Marking approved in accordance with § 7119 of this title.

i. The name, address and telephone number of the laboratory, if different than the manufacturer that conducted the test; and

j. The date that the testing occurred.

(b) Such certifications shall be made available to the Attorney General and the Division of Revenue for the purposes of ensuring compliance with this section. Each cigarette certified under this section shall be recertified every 3 years.

(c) For each cigarette listed in a certification a manufacturer shall pay to the State Fire Marshal a $250 fee. The State Fire Marshal shall have the power to adjust this fee to an amount sufficient only to provide for processing, testing, enforcement and oversight activities related to this chapter.

(d) There is hereby established in the custody of the State Comptroller a special nonlapsing fund to be known as the “Cigarette Fire Safety and Firefighter Protection Act Enforcement Fund.” Such fund shall consist of all certification fees submitted by manufacturers, and shall, in addition to any other moneys made available for such purpose, be available to the State Fire Marshal’s Office and shall be used solely to support State processing testing, enforcement and oversight activities related to this chapter. All payments from the Cigarette Fire Safety and Firefighter Protection Act Enforcement Fund shall be made on the audit and warrant of the State Treasurer on vouchers certified and submitted by the State Fire Marshal.

(e) If a manufacturer has certified a cigarette pursuant to this section, and thereafter makes any change to such cigarette that is likely to alter its compliance with the reduced cigarette ignition propensity standards required by this chapter, that cigarette shall not be sold or offered for sale in this State until the manufacturer retests the cigarette in accordance with the testing standards set forth in § 7117 of this title and maintains records of that retesting as required by § 7117 of this title. Any altered cigarette which does not meet the performance standard set forth in § 7117 of this title may not be sold in this State.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1.)

§ 7119. Package markings.

(a) Cigarettes that are certified by a manufacturer in accordance with § 7118 of this title shall be marked to indicate compliance with the requirements of § 7117 of this title. Such marking shall be in 8-point font type or larger and consist of:

(1) Modification of the product UPC code to indicate a visible mark printed at or around the area of the UPC code. Such mark may consist of alphanumeric or symbolic character or characters permanently stamped, engraved, embossed or printed in conjunction with the UPC code; or

(2) Any visible combination of alphanumeric or symbolic character or characters permanently stamped, engraved, or embossed upon the cigarette package or cellophane wrap; or

(3) Printed, stamped, engraved or embossed test that indicates that the cigarettes meet the standards of this section; or

(4) The letters “FSC,” which signifies Fire Standards Compliant appearing in 8-point type or larger and permanently printed, stamped, engraved or embossed on the package at or near the UPC code.

(b) A manufacturer must use only 1 marking and must apply this marking uniformly for all packages (including, but not limited to, packs, cartons and cases) and brands marketed by that manufacturer.

(c) The State Fire Marshal must be notified as to the marking that is selected.

(d) Prior to the certification of any cigarette, a manufacturer shall present its proposed marking to the State Fire Marshal for approval. Upon receipt of the request, the State Fire Marshal shall approve or disapprove the marking offered, except that the State Fire Marshal shall approve:

(1) Any marking in use and approved for sale in New York State pursuant to New York Fire Safety Standard for Cigarettes, or

(2) The letters “FSC,” which signifies Fire Standards Compliant appearing in 8-point type or larger and permanently printed, stamped, engraved or embossed on the package at or near the UPC code.

(e) Proposed markings shall be deemed approved if the State Fire Marshal fails to act within 10 business days of receiving a request for approved.

(f) No manufacturer shall modify its approved marking unless the modification has been approved by the State Fire Marshal in accordance with this § 7119.

(g) Manufacturers certifying cigarettes in accordance with § 7118 of this title shall provide a copy of such certifications to all wholesale dealers and agents to which they sell cigarettes, and shall also provide sufficient copies of an illustration of the package markings utilized.
by the manufacturer pursuant to this § 7119 for each retailer to which the wholesale dealers or agents sell cigarettes. Wholesale dealers and agents shall provide a copy of these package markings received from manufacturers to all retail dealers to which they sell cigarettes. Wholesale dealers, agents and retail dealers shall permit the State Fire Marshal, the Director of the Division of Revenue, the Office of the Attorney General, or employees thereof, to inspect markings of cigarette packaging marked in accordance with this section.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1.)

§ 7120. Enforcement and penalties.
(a) A manufacturer, wholesale dealer, agent or any other person or entity who knowingly sells or offers to sell cigarettes, other than through retail sale, in violation of § 7117 of this title shall be subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $100 for each pack of such cigarettes sold or offered for sale provided that in no case shall the penalty against any such person or entity exceed $100,000 during any 30-day period.

(b) A retail dealer who knowingly sells or offers to sell cigarettes in violation of § 7117 of this title shall be subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $100 for each pack of such cigarettes sold or offered for sale provided that in no case shall the penalty against any retail dealer exceed $25,000 during any 30-day period.

(c) In addition to any penalty prescribed by law, any corporation, partnership, sole proprietor, limited partnership or association engaged in the manufacture of cigarettes that knowingly makes a false certification pursuant to § 7118 of this title shall be subject to a civil penalty of at least $75,000, and not to exceed $250,000 for each such false certification.

(d) Any person violating any other provision in this chapter shall be subject to a civil penalty for a first offense not to exceed $1,000, and for a subsequent offense subject to a civil penalty not to exceed $5,000, for each such violation.

(e) Any cigarettes that have been sold or offered for sale that do not comply with the performance standard required by § 7117 of this title shall be subject to forfeiture. Cigarettes forfeited pursuant to this section shall be destroyed; provided, however, that prior to the destruction of any cigarette forfeited pursuant to these provisions, the true holder of the trademark rights in the cigarette brand shall be permitted to inspect the cigarette.

(f) The State Fire Prevention Commission is authorized to promulgate regulations as necessary to implement and administer this law.

(g) The State Fire Prevention Commission may, in consultation with the State Fire Marshal, Director of the Division of Revenue and/or the Attorney General, promulgate regulations to conduct random inspections of wholesale dealers, agents, and retail dealers to ensure that only cigarettes complying with this chapter are sold in the State.

(h) In addition to any other remedy provided by the law, the Attorney General may file an action in state court for a violation of this chapter, including petitioning for injunctive relief or to recover any costs or damages suffered by the State government because of a violation of this section, including enforcement costs relating to the specific isolation and attorney’s fees. In any such action, the Attorney General shall have the same authority to investigate and to obtain remedies if the action were brought (under authorizing statutes and authorities). Each violation of this chapter or of the rules adopted under this section constitutes a separate civil violation for which the Attorney General may obtain relief.

(i) Whenever any law-enforcement personnel or duly authorized representative of the State Fire Marshal shall discover any cigarettes that have not been marked in the manner required by § 7119 of this title, such personnel is hereby authorized and empowered to seize and take possession of such cigarettes. Such cigarettes shall be turned over to the Department of Finance, and shall be forfeited to the State. Cigarettes seized pursuant to this section shall be destroyed; provided, however, that prior to the destruction of any cigarette seized pursuant to these provisions, the true holder of the trademark rights in the cigarette brand shall be permitted to inspect the cigarette.

(j) The State Fire Marshall is authorized to enforce this chapter as necessary to implement and administer this law.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, §§ 15-18.)

(a) The State Fire Marshal shall assess all civil penalties as outlined in this chapter.

(b) All civil penalties will be paid within 30 days of assessment.

(c) The moneys derived from the civil penalties will be split equally between the State Fire Marshal for enforcement of this section, and the Fire Detection Fund pursuant to § 6637 of this title.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1.)

§ 7122. Exemptions.
This chapter shall not be construed to affect the making or manufacturing of cigarillos. A cigarillo shall mean a small cigar or cigarette wrapped in tobacco instead of paper.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1.)

§ 7123. Sale outside of Delaware.
Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prohibit any person or entity from manufacturing or selling cigarettes that do not meet the requirements of § 7117 of this title if the cigarettes are or will be stamped for sale in another state or are packaged for sale outside
the United States, and that person or entity has taken reasonable steps to ensure that such cigarettes will not be sold or offered for sale to persons located in this State.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1.)

§ 7124. Effective date.

This chapter shall take effect on January 1, 2009, and the requirement that only cigarettes certified as compliant with the performance standard herein may be sold shall not prohibit wholesale dealers or retail dealers from selling their existing inventory of cigarettes on or after January 1, 2009, if the wholesale dealer or retailer can establish that state tax stamps were affixed to the cigarettes prior to January 1, 2009, and if such wholesale dealer or retailer can establish that such inventory was purchased prior to January 1, 2009, in comparable quantity to the inventory purchased during the same period of the prior year. Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prohibit any person or entity from manufacturing or selling cigarettes that do not meet the requirements of § 7117 of this title if such cigarettes are or will be stamped for sale in another state or are packaged for sale outside the United States and has taken reasonable steps to ensure that such cigarettes will not be sold or offered for sale to persons located in this State.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1.)

§ 7125. Effect of federal regulation.

(a) This chapter shall be repealed if a federal reduced cigarette ignition propensity standard that preempts this chapter is adopted and becomes effective.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the local government units of this State may neither enact nor enforce any ordinance or other local law or regulations conflicting or preempted by, any provision of this chapter or with any policy of this State expressed by this chapter, whether that policy be expressed by inclusion in this chapter or with any policy of this State expressed by this chapter or by exclusion of that subject from this chapter.

(76 Del. Laws, c. 100, § 1.)
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Containers

§ 7201. Definitions.
(a) The term “liquefied petroleum gas” as used in this chapter means any material which is composed predominately of any of the following hydrocarbons or mixtures of the same: Propane, propylene, butanes (normal butane and isobutane) and butylenes.
(b) The term “owner” as used in this chapter means any person who holds a written bill of sale under which title or ownership to a container was transferred to such person or any manufacturer of a container who has not sold or transferred ownership thereof by written bill of sale.
(c) The term “person” as used in this chapter means any person, firm or corporation.

§ 7202. Unlawful use, filling or refilling of containers.
(a) No person except the owner thereof or person authorized in writing by the owner shall fill or refill with liquefied petroleum gas, or any other gas or compound, a liquefied petroleum gas container, or buy, sell, offer for sale, give, take, loan, deliver or permit to be delivered or otherwise use, dispose of or traffic in a liquefied petroleum gas container or containers if the container bears upon the surface thereof in plainly legible characters the name, initials, mark or other device of the owner, nor shall any person other than the owner of a liquefied petroleum gas container or a person authorized in writing by the owner deface, erase, obliterate, cover up or otherwise remove or conceal any name, mark, initial or device thereon.
(b) It shall be unlawful for any person to fill a liquefied petroleum gas container in excess of the amount permitted in the National Fire Protection Association Standard 58, The Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; or to fill a liquefied petroleum gas container on the property of any person that is not equipped with a fill tube or gauge; provided that a liquefied petroleum gas container may be filled by weight if the liquefied petroleum gas container is weighed before and after filling.

§ 7203. Presumptive evidence of unlawful use.
The use of a liquefied petroleum gas container or containers by any person other than the person whose name, mark, initial or device is on the liquefied petroleum gas container or containers without written consent, or purchase of the marked and distinguished liquefied petroleum gas container for the sale of liquefied petroleum gas or filling or refilling with liquefied petroleum gas, or possession of the liquefied petroleum gas containers by any person other than the person having the person’s name, mark, initial or other device thereon, without the written consent of such owner, shall be presumptive evidence of the unlawful use, filling or refilling or trafficking in of such liquefied petroleum gas containers.

§ 7204. Arrest for violation [Repealed].
(a) Any person who violates § 7202 of this chapter shall be imprisoned not more than 90 days or fined not more than $300, or both, for each separate offense.
(b) Justices of the peace shall have original jurisdiction over this offense.

§ 7205. Penalty and jurisdiction.
(a) Any person who violates § 7202 of this chapter shall be imprisoned not more than 90 days or fined not more than $300, or both, for each separate offense.
(b) Justices of the peace shall have original jurisdiction over this offense.

§ 7206. Disposition of fines and costs.
The costs incurred in the enforcement of this chapter shall be assessed and collected in the same manner as in other criminal cases, and all fines collected by virtue of this chapter shall be turned over in the same manner and for the same purposes as criminal and misdemeanor fines are disposed of by law.

§ 7207. Nonapplicability to small containers.
Nothing in this chapter shall apply to or shall be construed to affect a liquefied petroleum gas container having a total capacity of 30 pounds or less.
§ 7208. Ownership of liquefied petroleum gas containers.

Any liquefied petroleum gas containers placed upon land, whether aboveground or underground, by a person other than the owner of the land, pursuant to a lease or bailment agreement between the owner of the land and the person placing such containers on the land, shall remain movable property during the term of such lease or bailment, and the ownership thereof shall not be affected by the sale, either private or judicial, through foreclosure, execution process or otherwise, of the land upon which they are placed, nor shall the ownership of such containers by the person placing them upon the land be subordinate to the rights of any purchaser of the land at any such sale. The owner of any liquefied petroleum gas container removed from any property under this section shall be responsible for filling in the hole resulting from the removal of such container.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 29, § 1; 62 Del. Laws, c. 66, § 1.)
§ 7301. Selling without fire test; method of testing.

(a) No person shall sell or offer for sale, within the limits of this State, any kerosene, headlight or other oil for illuminating purposes produced from petroleum, which will not bear the fire test of at least 115° Fahrenheit.

(b) The fire test shall be determined by the use of the Tagliabue instrument or apparatus in method and manner as follows: Partially fill the metal cup with water about 60° Fahrenheit temperature, leaving room for displacement by the glass oil cup; fill the glass oil cup with the oil to be tested, to within \( \frac{1}{4} \) of an inch of the top of the cup, remove all oil from the top edge of the cup using soft paper for such purpose; see that the surface of the oil in the cup is free from air bubbles; suspend the thermometer with the bulb just below the surface of the oil; heat with a small alcohol flame; when the thermometer indicates 100° Fahrenheit; remove flame and allow temperature to run up to 103° Fahrenheit; at which point try for flash with small bead of fire on the end of a string, or otherwise, held not less than \( \frac{1}{4} \) of an inch above the surface of the oil; if the oil does not flash or if it flashes and does not continue to burn, replace flame, work temperature up 4° Fahrenheit more, then remove flame, allow temperature to run up 3° Fahrenheit more and again try to flash; if the oil flashes, or if it flashes and does not continue to burn, repeat this process until 114° Fahrenheit are reached, at which point, if the oil does not flash or if it flashes and does not continue to burn, it shall be deemed and considered as of not less than 115° fire test; but the oil thus tested shall not be deemed or considered as of not less than 115° fire test if it flashes and continues to burn at 114° Fahrenheit or at a lower temperature.

(c) The temperature in making the test, as set forth in subsection (b) of this section, shall not be raised or allowed to rise in any instance faster than 2° Fahrenheit per minute.


§ 7302. Tests by State Chemist; fees.

(a) The State Chemist shall make tests in the method or manner as provided in § 7301 of this title to determine the fire test of any sample of kerosene, headlight or other oil produced from petroleum sold or offered for sale in this State which any citizen thereof may forward to the State Chemist for such test. Each sample sent shall not be less in quantity than 1 pint and shall be forwarded by express, charges prepaid, contained in a glass, earthen or metal receptacle which has not been used to contain any other substance, securely sealed and accompanied by a fee of $1.00. If such sample stands the legal fire test described in § 7301 of this title and will not burn below 115° Fahrenheit, the State Chemist may retain the $1.00 as a fee, but in the event the sample fails to stand the legal test by burning below 115° Fahrenheit, the $1.00 shall be returned to the sender and a fee of $5.00 charged against the dealer from whom the sample has been obtained, which shall be collected in the same manner as fines are collected, subject to the same rights of appeal.

(b) The State Chemist may take from any reservoir, tank, barrel, can or other receptacle in this State, used for holding or storing kerosene, headlight or other oil for illuminating purposes produced from petroleum, a sample not exceeding 1 pint from any such receptacle, for the purpose of submitting and subjecting such oil to a fire test as provided in § 7301 of this title.


(a) The State Chemist, when a tested sample of kerosene, headlight or other oil for illuminating purposes produced from petroleum is found to be of a fire test less than that required by the provisions of § 7301 of this title, shall report the fact to the Attorney General giving the name of the owner or owners of the oil in any reservoir, tank, barrel, can or other receptacle from which the tested sample was taken together with a certificate showing the result of such fire test.

(b) The Attorney General, upon receipt of the report and certificates from the State Chemist, shall proceed in a court of competent jurisdiction against the owner or owners of the kerosene, headlight or other oil for illuminating purposes produced from petroleum from which the tested sample was taken, if such owner or owners be individuals and against the officers thereof if the owner of such oil be a domestic corporation and against the resident agent in this State if the owner of such oil be a foreign corporation or nonresident individual or copartnership.


§ 7304. Civil liability.

If any person sustains property damage or personal injury by reason of a violation of this chapter by another person, the person guilty of the violation shall be liable to the person injured for damages sustained thereby.


§ 7305. Legislative intent.

It is hereby declared that modern, efficient, safety-tested portable oil-fueled heaters may be offered for sale, sold and used in this State. However, fire hazards and other dangers to the health, safety and welfare of the inhabitants of this State may exist in the absence of
legislation the purpose of which is to reasonably assure that portable oil-fueled heaters offered for sale to, sold to and used by inhabitants of this State are modern, efficient and safety tested. It is the intent of the General Assembly to hereinafter set forth such legislation.


§ 7306. Definitions.

As used in this chapter:

(1) “1-K” or “K-1 kerosene” means kerosene that has been distilled from petroleum to meet the current specifications of A.S.T.M. (American Society for Testing of Materials) #D3699 (1978) for 1-K.

(2) “2-K” or “K-2 kerosene” means kerosene that has been distilled from petroleum to meet the current specifications of A.S.T.M. #D3699 (1978) for 2-K.

(3) “Approved” means acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction over the sale and use of portable oil-fueled heaters as hereinafter set forth.

(4) “Listed” means any portable oil-fueled heater which has been evaluated with respect to reasonably foreseeable hazards to life and property by any 1 of the following nationally recognized testing or inspection agencies: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Canadian Standards Association, Factory Mutual System, Applied Research Laboratories of Florida, Inc., Electrical Testing Laboratory and which has been authorized by the State Fire Prevention Commission as being reasonably safe for its specific purpose and shown in a list published by such agency and bears the mark, name or symbol of such agency as indication that it has been so authorized. Such evaluation shall include but not be limited to evaluation of the requirements hereinafter set forth. Similar evaluations by a nationally recognized testing or inspection agency other than the above mentioned which are approved by the State Fire Marshal may be listed as well.

(5) “Oil” means any liquid fuel with a flash point of greater than 100 degrees Fahrenheit, including but not limited to kerosene.

(6) “Portable oil-fueled heater” means any nonflue-connected, self-contained, self-supporting, oil-fueled, heating appliance equipped with an integral reservoir, designed to be carried from 1 location to another.

(7) “Structure” means any building or completed construction of any kind, including but not limited to, private dwellings or to any structure used for business, commercial or industrial purposes, but not including buildings under construction or buildings used solely for agricultural purposes.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 117, § 4; 64 Del. Laws, c. 31, § 1.)

§ 7307. Sale and use of portable oil-fueled heaters.

Approved portable oil-fueled heaters may be offered for sale, sold and used in structures in this State; however, the use of a portable oil-fueled heater in multi-unit residential buildings is specifically prohibited. Any portable oil-fueled heaters which are not approved may not be offered for sale, sold or used in structures in this State. Any portable oil-fueled heater may be offered for sale, sold and used in locations other than structures unless specifically prohibited by legislation of this State. Any listed portable oil-fueled heater shall be approved if it satisfies the requirements hereinafter set forth and if the supplier has certified to the State Fire Prevention Commission that it is listed and in compliance herewith.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 117, § 5.)

§ 7308. Requirements for approved portable oil-fueled heaters.

Approved portable oil-fueled heaters must adhere to the following requirements:

(1) Approved portable oil-fueled heaters must have labeling affixed thereto such as to caution and inform concerning:

   a. Provision of an adequate source of ventilation when the heater is in operation;
   b. Use of only suitable fuel for the heater;
   c. Proper manner of refueling;
   d. Proper placement and handling of the heater when in operation; and
   e. Proper procedures for lighting, flame regulation and extinguishing the heater.

(2) Approved portable oil-fueled heaters must be packaged with instructions such as to inform concerning proper maintenance and operation.

(3) Approved portable oil-fueled heaters must be constructed with a low center of gravity and minimum tipping angle of 33 degrees from the vertical with an empty reservoir.

(4) Approved portable oil-fueled heaters must have an automatic safety shut-off device or inherent design feature which eliminates fire hazards in the event of tipover and otherwise conform with the standards set forth in National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) No. 31.

(5) Approved portable oil-fueled heaters must not produce carbon monoxide at rates which create a hazard when operated as intended and instructed.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 117, § 6.)
§ 7309. Storage of kerosene.

Any portable containers in which kerosene is stored must not be red in color, nor may they be made of glass. They must be clearly marked “kerosene.”

(63 Del. Laws, c. 117, § 7.)

§ 7310. Authority of State Fire Prevention Commission.

The State Fire Prevention Commission shall be the authority having jurisdiction over the sale and use of portable oil-fueled heaters and only this chapter shall govern the sale and use of portable oil-fueled heaters in this State.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 117, § 7.)

§ 7311. Penalties; jurisdiction.

Whoever violates this chapter shall be fined not more than $200 for each offense. The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction to adjudicate offenses under this chapter.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 117, § 8.)

§ 7312. Kerosene labeling requirements.

1-K and 2-K kerosene which is kept, offered, exposed for sale or sold within the State shall be properly identified as meeting A.S.T.M. standards. Such identification requirements shall apply to every dispenser and delivery ticket (manifest or invoice) accompanying the transfer of kerosene which is kept, offered, exposed for sale or sold in the State. Furthermore, dispensers or retail pumps of kerosene fuels other than 1-K must bear the following warning label in a conspicuous place: A.S.T.M. grade 2-K kerosene is not suitable for use in unvented (flueless) portable heaters. Evidence for the quality of 1-K or 2-K from the supplier of kerosene shall be maintained at the retail sales location and shall be available for state inspection during normal business hours.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 31, § 2.)

§ 7313. Kerosene inspection, sampling and testing.

The weights and measures section of the State Department of Agriculture shall be responsible for the inspection, sampling and testing of kerosene sold by dealers within the State to determine compliance with labeling requirements. Tests shall be conducted on kerosene kept, offered, exposed for sale or sold within the State in order to determine if the product specifications meet the minimum specifications of the type of product being sold. A “stop sale” shall be issued immediately by the Department of Agriculture for all kerosenes found to be mislabeled or misrepresented.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 31, § 2.)

§ 7314. Penalties.

Notwithstanding § 7311 of this title, persons who do not comply with labeling and/or certification provisions of §§ 7312 and 7313 of this title shall be punished by a fine of not less than $25 or more than $200, or by imprisonment for not more than 1 month, or by both such fine and imprisonment; and upon a subsequent conviction thereof, they shall be punished by a fine of not less than $50 or more than $500, or by imprisonment for not more than 6 months, or by both such fine and imprisonment. The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction to adjudicate offenses under this section.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 31, § 2.)
Title 16 - Health and Safety

Part VI
Safety

Chapter 74
Radiation Control

§ 7401. Declaration of policy.
It is the policy of this State in furtherance of its responsibilities to protect the public health and safety to:
(1) Institute and maintain a regulatory program for sources of ionizing radiation so as to provide for:
   a. Compatibility with the standards and regulatory programs of the federal government;
   b. A single, effective system of regulation within the State; and
   c. A system consonant insofar as possible with those of other states;
(2) Institute and maintain a program to permit development and utilization of sources of ionizing radiation for peaceful purposes consistent with the health and safety of the public; and
(3) Encourage the constructive uses of radiation, and to prohibit and prevent exposure to ionizing radiation in amounts which are or may be detrimental to health.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7401; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 192, § 1.)

§ 7402. Purpose.
It is the purpose of this chapter to effectuate the policies set forth in § 7401 of this title by providing a program to:
(1) Effectively regulate sources of ionizing radiation for the protection of occupational and public health and safety;
(2) Promote an orderly regulatory pattern within the State, among the states and between the federal government and the State and facilitate intergovernmental cooperation with respect to use and regulation of sources of ionizing radiation to the end that duplication of regulation may be minimized;
(3) Define regulatory responsibilities with respect to radioactive material; and
(4) Permit maximum utilization of sources of ionizing radiation consistent with the health and safety of the public.
(5) [Repealed.]
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7402; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 192, §§ 2, 3; 78 Del. Laws, c. 336, § 1.)

§ 7403. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “Authority” means the Authority on Radiation Protection created by § 7404 of this title.
(2) “Ionizing radiation” means gamma rays and x-rays, alpha and beta particles, high-speed electrons, neutrons, protons, and other nuclear particles, but not sound or radio waves or visible, infrared or ultraviolet light.
(3) “Person,” in addition to the definitions contained in § 302 of Title 1, means any public or private institution, group, agency, political subdivision of this State, any other state or political subdivision or agency thereof and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing, other than the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or any successor thereto and other than federal government agencies licensed by the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or any successor thereto.
(4) “Radioactive material” means any material (solid, liquid or gas) which emits ionizing radiation spontaneously.
(5) “Users of ionizing radiation” means persons who supervise the application of ionizing radiation and/or apply ionizing radiation to human beings for diagnostic and/or therapeutic purposes.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7403; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 192, §§ 2, 3; 78 Del. Laws, c. 336, § 1.)

§ 7404. Authority on Radiation Protection.
(a) There is created an Authority on Radiation Protection which shall be governed in accordance with Authority bylaws, established to ensure integrity, accountability, and transparency regarding decisions of the Authority which impact the citizens of Delaware. The Authority shall consist of the following members:
(1) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or a designee appointed by the Secretary.
(2) The Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control or a designee appointed by the Secretary.
(3) Thirteen members, appointed by the Governor to include:
   a. A Delaware licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy.
   b. A Delaware licensed dentist.
   c. A Delaware licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy specializing in radiology.
d. A Delaware licensed veterinarian.

e. A Delaware certified radiation technologist or technician.

f. A Delaware licensed pharmacist.

g. Two qualified members from the staff or faculty of different Delaware institutions of higher education.

h. Two nonmedical members from industry.

i. Three members of the public, 1 representing each county, who need not fall into any of the other categories for membership on the Authority, but who have an interest in radiation protection. Each public member shall have had training or experience in 1 or more of the following fields: radiology, nuclear medicine, radiation oncology, radiation physics, health physics, or related sciences.

Authority members appointed by the Governor shall be appointed for a term of 3 years. Each Authority member shall hold over after the expiration of the member’s term until the member’s successor has been appointed and has taken office. Vacancies shall be filled for the unexpired term. The Governor may remove a member for gross inefficiency, misfeasance, nonfeasance, malfeasance, or neglect of duty in office. If an appointed member fails to attend 3 successive meetings of the Authority without just cause, that member’s position may be deemed vacant, and the Governor may appoint a replacement.

(c) The Secretary of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s duly authorized designee shall be Secretary of the Authority, and shall provide staffing and facilities required to enable the Office of Radiation Control to deliver core services as defined by the Delaware Radiation Control Regulations, as promulgated or amended by the Authority. The Office of Radiation Control in the Department of Health and Social Services shall be the administrative agent for the Authority. The Office of Radiation Control in the Department of Health and Social Services shall make such inspections, conduct such investigations, collect fees or administrative penalties established or levied by the Authority, administer such revenue through the General Fund, and do such other acts as may be necessary to carry out this chapter within the limits of the appropriation made for this purpose. The administrative agent shall have all of the powers conferred by law upon the Authority except adopting the rules and regulations provided for in this chapter, subject, however, to the general direction of the Authority.

(d) [Repealed.]

(e) The Authority shall elect a Chairperson to serve for at least 1 year from those members appointed by the Governor. The Chairperson shall lead biennial review of the Authority bylaws, chair public hearings and issue approval of regulations amended or promulgated by the Authority. A majority of the Authority shall constitute a quorum to transact its business. Counting for quorum does not include member positions that are vacant.

(f) The Authority shall hold at least 4 regular meetings each calendar year and such special meetings as it deems necessary.

(g) The Authority shall establish and provide biennial review of the Authority bylaws.

(h) The Authority shall review policies and programs relating to control of ionizing radiation and make recommendations thereon to the agencies of the State.

(i) The Authority may aid the Department of Health and Social Services in the employment, training of and prescribing of the power and duties of such individuals as may be necessary to carry out this chapter.

§ 7405. Rules and regulations; adoption; notice; hearing.

(a) The Authority shall adopt rules and regulations as may be necessary for the control of sources of ionizing radiation. Prior to adoption of any rule or regulation, the Authority shall publish or otherwise circulate notice of its intended action and afford interested parties an opportunity, at a public hearing, to submit data and views orally or in writing. Such rules and regulations may provide, subject to subsection (c) of this section, for the establishment of fees by the Authority to fund the issuance of licenses, certifications or registrations, and other activities deemed appropriate to meet the requirements of this statute. No code, rule, regulation or amendment or repeal thereof shall be effective until 60 days after adoption thereof.

(b) Any fee established by the Authority shall not be effective until enacted into law by an act of the General Assembly.

(c) Fees are established for issuance of annual registration permits to radiation machine facilities located within the State, according to the fee schedule below, with appropriated revenue to be used for fee-supported program enhancements, consistent with state budgetary procedures.

Category I: Facilities with a total of 5 or more of the medical modalities or nonmedical modalities listed below: $1370.

Category II: Facilities with a total of 3 or 4 of the medical modalities or nonmedical modalities listed below: $1030.

Category III: Facilities with 2 of the medical modalities listed below: $690.

Category IV: Facilities with 1 of the medical modalities listed below, and an annual patient workload of 750 examinations or more: $275.

Category V: Facilities with 1 of the medical modalities listed below, and an annual patient workload of less than 750 examinations, and all other radiation installations with 1 or 2 of the nonmedical modalities listed below except as listed under Category VI: $140.
Category VI: Dental, podiatric, bone densitometry or veterinary installations: $75.

For purposes of the fee schedule set out above, the following definitions shall apply:

“Medical modalities” shall mean radiography, fluoroscopy, computed tomography, angiography, stereotactic breast biopsy systems, and radiation therapy, utilized in humans.

“Nonmedical modalities” shall mean radiography, fluoroscopy, analytical equipment (including electron microscopes, fluorescence analysis and X-ray diffraction equipment), computed tomography, and particle accelerators, not utilized on humans.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7405; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1; 60 Del. Laws, c. 698, § 3; 76 Del. Laws, c. 249, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 336, § 1.)

§ 7406. Licensing and registration of sources and users of ionizing radiation.

(a) The Authority shall promulgate rules and regulations for regulation of radiation sources and devices or equipment utilizing such sources and for the registration or exemption of such sources, devices or equipment. Such rules or regulations shall provide for the amendment, suspension or revocation of such licenses or registration.

(b) The Authority may require licensing or certification of users of ionizing radiation.

(c) The Authority may provide for recognition of other state or federal licenses or registrations.


§ 7407. Inspection.

The Authority or its duly authorized representatives shall have the power to enter at all reasonable times upon any private or public property for the purpose of determining whether or not there is compliance with or violations of this chapter and rules and regulations issued thereunder, except that entry into areas under the jurisdiction of the federal government shall be effected only with the concurrence of the federal government or its duly authorized designated representative.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7407; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1.)

§ 7408. Records.

(a) The Authority or its duly authorized representatives shall require each person who possesses or uses a source of ionizing radiation to maintain records relating to its receipt, storage, transfer or disposal and such other records as the Authority may require subject to such exemptions as may be provided by rules or regulations.

(b) The Authority or its duly authorized representatives shall require each person who possesses or uses a source of ionizing radiation to maintain appropriate records showing the radiation exposure of all individuals for whom personnel monitoring is required by the rules and regulations of the Authority. Copies of these records and those required to be kept by this section shall be submitted to the Administrative Agent or Authority on request.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7408; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 336, § 1.)


(a) The Governor, upon the recommendation of the Authority, may enter into agreements with the federal government providing for discontinuance of certain of the federal government’s responsibilities with respect to sources of ionizing radiation and the assumption thereof by this State.

(b) In the event that the Governor enters into an agreement with the federal government all federal licenses which are valid on the effective date of such agreement shall have the force and effect of a state license or registration issued by the Authority. Such licenses shall be deemed to expire on a date which shall be the earlier of: (1) The date of expiration specified in the federal license; or (2) Ninety days from receipt from the Authority of notice that the federal license will no longer be recognized by the Authority.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7409; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1.)

§ 7410. Inspection agreements and training programs.

(a) Subject to the approval of the Governor, the Authority may enter into agreements with the federal government, other states or interstate agencies for inspections or other functions relating to control of sources of ionizing radiation.

(b) The Authority or its duly authorized representatives may institute training programs for the purpose of qualifying personnel to carry out this chapter and may make personnel available for participation in any program or programs of the federal government, other states or interstate agencies.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7410; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 336, § 1.)

§ 7411. Conflicting laws.

Ordinances, resolutions or regulations of a governing body or of any other governmental unit relating to radioactive materials shall not be superseded by this chapter if they are consistent with this chapter and rules and regulations hereunder.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7411; 56 Del. Laws, c. 266, § 1; 78 Del. Laws, c. 336, § 1.)
§ 7412. Administrative procedure and judicial review; emergency rules.

(a) In any proceeding under this chapter:

(1) For the issuance or modification of rules and regulations relating to control of sources of ionizing radiation; or

(2) For granting, suspending, revoking or amending any license or registration; or

(3) For determining compliance with, or granting exceptions from, rules and regulations of the Authority,

the Authority shall afford an opportunity for a hearing on the record upon the request of any person who may be affected by the action of the Authority and shall admit any such person as a party to such proceeding.

(b) Whenever the Administrative Agent finds that an emergency exists requiring immediate action to protect the public health and safety, the Administrative Agent may, without notice or hearing, issue a regulation or order reciting the existence of such emergency and requiring that such action be taken as is necessary to meet the emergency. Such regulation or order may be effective immediately.

Any person to whom such regulation or order is directed shall comply therewith immediately, but on application to the Authority shall be afforded a hearing within 30 days. On the basis of such hearing, the emergency regulation or order shall be continued, modified or revoked within 30 days after such hearing.

(c) Any final order entered in any proceeding by the Authority or the Administrative Agent shall be subject to judicial review by the Superior Court of this State.

§ 7413. Injunctions.

Whenever, in the judgment of the Authority, any person has engaged in or is about to engage in any acts or practices which constitute or will constitute a violation of any provision of this chapter or any rule, regulation or order issued thereunder, the Authority may request the Attorney General to make application to the Court of Chancery for an order enjoining such acts or practices or for an order directing compliance and, upon a showing by the Authority that such person has engaged or is about to engage in any such acts or practices, a permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order or other order may be granted.

§ 7414. Prohibited uses.

It is unlawful for any person to use, manufacture, produce, transport, transfer, receive, acquire, own or possess any source of ionizing radiation unless licensed by, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and registered with or specifically exempted by the Authority in accordance with this chapter.

§ 7415. Impounding of materials.

The Authority may, in the event of an emergency, order the impounding of sources of ionizing radiation, with the approval of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission when deemed necessary, in the possession of any person who is not equipped to observe or fails to observe the provisions of this chapter or any rules or regulations issued thereunder.

§ 7416. Penalties; jurisdiction of Superior Court.

Whoever violates any of this chapter or rules, regulations or orders of the Authority shall be assessed an administrative penalty in an amount not to exceed $500 for a first offense, an amount not to exceed $750 for any subsequent offense. Each violation shall be considered a separate offense.

§ 7417. Storage of radioactive material.

(a) No facility for the permanent deposit, storage, reprocessing or disposal of spent nuclear fuel elements, or for the permanent deposit, storage, reprocessing or disposal of high- or low-level radioactive waste material, shall be constructed or established in this State unless the Authority on Radiation Protection in consultation with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission first finds that such facility promotes the general good of the State and approves, after a public hearing, a petition for the approval of such facility.

(b) No high-level waste material shall be held in temporary storage for longer than 5 years.

(c) No low-level radioactive waste material shall be held in temporary storage for longer than 10 years.

(d) Whenever the Authority on Radiation Protection finds that the continued presence of a facility for the deposit, storage, reprocessing or disposal of materials in subsection (a) of this section is injurious to the public welfare, the Authority in consultation with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall issue its order shutting the facility and requiring immediate removal of such material as follows.
§ 7418. Radioactive material originating in another state.

The Authority on Radiation Protection shall not permit the deposit in Delaware, for any period of time, of any radioactive waste material set forth in § 7417(a) of this title originating in any other state.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 432, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 192, § 8.)
Part VI
Safety
Chapter 74A
[Reserved]
§ 7401B. Short title.

This chapter shall be known and cited as the “Overhead High-Voltage Line Safety Act”.
(72 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)

§ 7402B. Definitions.

(1) “Authorized person” means:
   a. A qualified employee of a public utility which produces, transmits or delivers electricity, or a qualified employee of an approved contractor of such public utility;
   b. A qualified employee of a public utility which provides communication services to state, county or municipal agencies which have authorized circuit construction on or near the poles or structures of a public utility;
   c. A qualified employee of an industrial plant whose work relates to the electrical system of the industrial plant;
   d. A qualified employee of a cable television or communication services company or an employee of a contractor of a cable television or communication services company if specifically authorized by the owner of the poles to make cable television or communication services attachments;
   e. A qualified employee or agent of state, county or municipal agencies that have or whose work relates to overhead electrical lines or circuit construction or conductors on poles or structures of any type.

(2) “Dangerous proximity” means a distance up to and including 10 feet of high-voltage lines, or within such greater distances as may be set forth in the current editions and any subsequent revisions of the regulations of the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration (29 C.F.R. § 1902.1 et seq.) and the National Electrical Safety Code.

(3) “Field visitation” means direct physical observation of electrical lines, facilities and/or appliances by an authorized representative of the utility operating such line, facility and/or appliance.

(4) “High voltage line” or “high voltage overhead line” means:
   a. An electric line that is installed above ground; and
   b. Has a voltage in excess of 600 volts measured between conductors or between a conductor and the ground.

(5) “Person” or “persons” means any individual, firm, joint venture, partnership, corporation, association, municipality, other political subdivision, state or federal governmental unit, department or agency, state cooperative, association, joint stock association and shall include any assignee, trustee, receiver or personal representative thereof.

(6) “Public utility” means every individual, partnership, association, corporation, joint stock company, agency or department of the State or any association of individuals engaged in the prosecution in common of a productive enterprise (commonly called a “cooperative”), their lessees, trustees or receivers appointed by any court whatsoever, that operates within this state, any steam, manufactured gas, natural gas, electric light, heat, power, water, telephone, excluding telephone service provided by cellular technology, or by domestic public land mobile radio service or heating oil) for residential consumption directly to residences by means of a pipeline) service, system, plant or equipment, for public use.

(7) “Qualified employee” means an individual who has been trained in working in dangerous proximity to high voltage lines.
(72 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)

§ 7403B. Presumption.

Until and unless a field visitation or written determination is obtained from the public utility operating an electric line that is above ground level and such visitation or writing results in a determination that states otherwise, there is a rebuttable presumption that the electric line is:

(1) To be energized at all times after installation or erection; and
(2) To have a voltage of more than 600 volts.
(72 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)

§ 7404B. Activity near overhead lines; safety restrictions.

Unless the Field Visitation or written approval described in § 7402B(3) of this title has been obtained and/or there is a written determination that the line is not energized pursuant to § 7402B(3) of this title:

(1) A person shall not, individually or through an agent or employee, require or permit any person to perform any function or activity upon any land, building, highway or other premises if at any time during the function or activity such person will be required or
permitted to place himself or herself, or will be placed within dangerous proximity of any high voltage overhead line, or such person will use tools or materials which will be placed by said person within dangerous proximity of any such high voltage overhead line.

(2) A person shall not, individually or through an agent or employee, operate any mechanical equipment, hoisting equipment, load equipment or equipment of any description so that any portion of such equipment enters into dangerous proximity of any high voltage overhead line.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 7405B. Activity in dangerous proximity to high voltage overhead lines; clearance arrangements, procedures, notice.

If any person intends to carry on any function, activity, work or operation within dangerous proximity of any high voltage overhead line, the person responsible for performing the function, activity, operation or work shall promptly notify the public utility operating the high voltage line. The person may perform such task only after mutually agreeable measures to prevent contact with the applicable high voltage line or lines (“preventive measures”) have been established and the public utility has given written approval to take such measures and perform the task. Thereafter, such work shall be performed only in accordance with the restrictions or conditions described in such written approval. Such preventive measures may include, but may not be limited to:

(1) Coordination of the work and construction schedules between the utility and the person responsible for performing the work;
(2) The placement of temporary mechanical barriers to separate and prevent contact between material, equipment and/or persons and the high voltage line;
(3) Temporary de-energization and grounding the high voltage lines; and/or
(4) Temporary relocation or raising of the high voltage overhead lines.

At the sole discretion of the utility, costs incurred in devising and implementing such preventive measures shall be borne by the person responsible for performing the work in dangerous proximity to the high voltage overhead line.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)

§ 7406B. Penalties and civil liability.

(1) Any person and/or agent of a person who violates this chapter may be subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $1,000 for each violation, to be imposed by the court in favor of the State to be deposited in the General Fund.

(2) If a violation of this chapter results in physical or electrical contact with any high voltage overhead line, the person violating or causing this chapter to be violated is liable to the public utility for all damages to the overhead line and related facilities and all costs and expenses, including damages owing to third persons, and cost of defense incurred by the public utility or such third persons as a result of such contact.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)

§ 7407B. Exemptions.

This chapter does not apply to construction, reconstruction, operation or maintenance of overhead electrical or communication circuits or conductors and their supporting structures or electrical generating, transmission or distribution systems or communication systems by an authorized person or to any other acts performed within the scope of employment of an authorized person and requiring such authorized person to work in contact with or in proximity to such overhead circuits, conductors, structures and systems.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)

§ 7408B. Jurisdiction.

The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction over violations of this chapter.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)
Part VII
Building and Plumbing
Chapter 75
Fire Escapes and Exits

§ 7501. Buildings requiring fire escapes; exceptions.
(a) The owner of any building which is more than 2 stories in height and which is used in the third or any higher story in whole or in part as a college, seminary, schoolhouse, hotel, hospital, asylum, almshouse, a factory or workshop, or as a tenement-house, or when rooms are let to families or lodgers or for the accommodation of organized associations of any description shall be required to furnish such building with sufficient permanent fire escapes from the third and all higher stories, which escapes shall be kept and maintained in good order.

(b) The fire escapes may be by means of stairways or ladders outside the building or by stairways in a separate tower or structure furnished with safe and easy communication with such building.

(c) This chapter shall not apply to any building whatever that is already supplied with 2 or more independent stairways leading from the highest story to the ground floor if the stairways shall not be nearer to each other at any point than a distance of 60 feet.

(16 Del. Laws, c. 546, § 1; Code 1915, § 3460; Code 1935, § 3930; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7501.)

§ 7502. Inspections and certificates of compliance; fee.
(a) The chief fire officer of the fire department in any city, town or borough where there may be such officers or, if there be no such officer therein, then the mayor or chief officer thereof, and in all other places the clerk of the school district wherein any such building is located, shall examine fire escapes as to their suitableness and sufficiency, whether as to quality, location or number.

(b) If upon the examination the fire escapes are found to be sufficient and suitable, the person examining shall give the owner of such building or some one of them, if more than 1, a certificate stating such examination and the person’s approval, which certificate shall be good for 2 years, at the expiration of which time another examination shall be had and a like certification given. In New Castle County an inspection may be made by the County Building Inspector.

(c) The certificate of approval shall be evidence of sufficient compliance with the requirements of this chapter and shall protect such owner from any penalty therein prescribed during the time for which it may have been given.

(d) The fee for the examination shall be $1.00.


§ 7503. Regulation of doors in public places.
All public schoolhouses, theatres, lecture rooms, churches and public halls where large numbers of persons assemble, if more than 1 story in height, shall be furnished with doors opening outwardly and hung in such manner as to afford the most convenient and ready means of safe and speedy egress. Any building having doors of egress that open outwardly as provided in this section may also have outer doors on the front that do not so open, if the outer doors are habitually kept open during the services or performances.

(16 Del. Laws, c. 546, § 3; Code 1915, § 3462; Code 1935, § 3932; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7503.)

§ 7504. Penalties.
Every owner of any such building as is specified in this chapter, whether an individual or a body corporate, who fails to comply with this chapter shall be fined not more than $200.

Part VII
Building and Plumbing
Chapter 76
County or Municipal Building, Plumbing, Electrical and Other Codes

§ 7601. Promulgation of building, plumbing, electrical and other codes; building permits; fees.

The Levy Court of Kent County and the County Councils of New Castle County and Sussex County may adopt and enforce building codes, plumbing codes, electrical codes or other similar codes. The said Levy Court and County Councils may charge reasonable fees for the enforcement of said codes.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 7521; 56 Del. Laws, c. 408; 75 Del. Laws, c. 85, § 1.)


(a) Except as herein noted, no county or municipal building or plumbing code shall contain any provision which shall be materially at variance with most recent version of the International Code Council (ICC), International Energy Conservation Code (IECC). In effect, the highest available energy conservation code of the ICC/IECC as determined by the Delaware Energy Office shall be the referenced energy code for all new detached 1- and 2-story family dwellings and all other new residential buildings 3 stories or less in height. Energy standards for all other new buildings, to include high-rise residential, shall be established to meet the latest available standard of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers/Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (ASHRAE/IESNA) as determined by the Delaware Energy Office; provided, however, the respective county or municipal governments may exclude agricultural structures from these provisions. The Delaware Energy Office shall adopt these updates pursuant to Chapter 101 of Title 29.

(b) The Delaware Energy Office, or its successor, shall promulgate procedures for certification of compliance with these codes and standards to be utilized by respective local governments; provided, however, with respect to compliance with these codes and standards, for a commercial building of less than 5,000 square feet in size, the respective local government, rather than requiring that such compliance be certified by licensed engineers or architects, as is required with commercial buildings of 5,000 square feet or more, may elect to utilize a commercial buildings ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance Guide, to include computerized software compliance packages such as the Department of Energy developed COMcheck compliance software for insuring commercial energy code compliance and the Department of Energy developed REScheck compliance software for residential energy code compliance. An alternate compliance method for residential code compliance using ENERGY STAR documentation software may be used in lieu of the REScheck software. Code officials shall allow submission of documents that demonstrate energy efficiency that exceeds the requirements of the code when these state, local or national programs have been demonstrated to exceed the requirements of the code.

(c) The Delaware Energy Office, or its successor, in consultation with the Green Building Council of the Home Builders Association of Delaware, shall establish programs to promote the construction of zero net energy homes. A “zero net energy home” or “zero net energy building” is defined as a residence or commercial building that, through the use of energy efficient construction, lighting, appliances and on-site renewable energy generation, results in zero net energy consumption from the utility provider. Therefore, a net zero energy capable home must be energy efficient enough that if the home or building owner chooses to add on-site generation, net zero energy consumption could be achieved. As of December 31, 2025, all new residential building construction in the State of Delaware shall be zero net energy capable. As of December 31, 2030, all new commercial building construction must also be zero net energy capable.

(d) The Delaware Energy Office shall review the State Energy Code triennially for potential updates to the IECC energy code and ASHRAE energy code standard.

(e) This section shall become effective on July 1, 2010.


(g) The Delaware Energy Office will conduct energy code training workshops for code officials, builders, architects, and engineers prior to July 1, 2010.

(62 Del. Laws, c. 133, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 72, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 539, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 116, § 1; 74 Del. Laws, c. 418, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 187, § 1.)

§ 7603. Lighting efficiency standards for new and existing buildings [Repealed].

Repealed by 70 Del. Laws, c. 72, § 1, effective June 23, 1995.

§ 7604. Refrigerants; state and local code.

No provision of the Delaware building code or other local code may prohibit or otherwise limit the use of a refrigerant designated as acceptable for use pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 7671k, provided any equipment containing such refrigerant is listed and installed in accordance with safety standards and use conditions imposed for that equipment or refrigerant.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 88, § 1.)
§ 7605. Solar-ready zone [For application of this section, see 84 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 2].

(a) This section shall apply to new commercial buildings with a foundation footprint of 50,000 square feet or more.

(b) A “solar-ready zone” means a section or sections of the roof or building overhang designated and reserved for the future installation of solar photovoltaic or solar thermal system.

(c) (1) A solar-ready zone shall be located on the roof of buildings that are 5 stories or less in height above grade plane, and are oriented between 110 degrees and 270 degrees of true north or have low-slope roofs. Solar ready zones shall comply with Appendix CA Solar-Ready Zone—Commercial of the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), and comply with all other requirements of the IECC or ASHRAE Standard 90.1.

(2) The following are exceptions to subsection (c)(1) of this section:
   a. A building with a permanently-installed, on-site renewable energy system.
   b. A building with a solar-ready zone that is shaded for more than 70% of daylight hours annually.
   c. A building where the licensed design professional certifies that the incident solar radiation available to the building is not suitable for a solar-ready zone.
   d. A building where the licensed design professional certifies that the solar zone area required cannot be met because of extensive rooftop equipment, skylights, vegetative roof areas, or other obstacles.

(d) Construction documents shall indicate all of the following:
   (1) The solar-ready zone.
   (2) Pathways for outing of conduit piping from the solar-ready zone to the electrical service panel or service hot water system.
   (3) The structural design loads for roof dead load and roof live load.

(e) (1) The total solar-ready zone area shall not be less than 40% of the roof area calculated as the horizontally-projected gross roof area less the area covered by skylights, occupied roof decks, vegetative roof areas, and mandatory access or set back areas.

(2) The solar-ready zone shall be a single area or small, separated sub-zone areas.

(3) Each sub-zone shall be not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) in width in the narrowest dimension.

(f) Solar-ready zones shall be free from obstructions, including pipes, vents, ducts, HVAC equipment, skylights, and roof-mounted equipment. Solar-ready zones may be relocated to allow future installation of roof equipment as long as the 40 percent minimum allocation is maintained.

(g) A collateral dead load of not less than 5 pounds per square foot (5 psf) shall be included in the gravity and lateral design calculations for the solar-ready zone.

(h) The main electrical service panel shall have a reserved space to allow installation of a dual-pole circuit breaker for future solar electric installation and shall be labeled “For Future Solar Electric”. The reserved space shall be positioned at the end of the panel that is opposite from the panel supply conductor connections.

(i) The permanent certificate, indicating the solar-ready zone and other requirements of this section, shall be posted near the electrical distribution panel, water heater, or other conspicuous location by the builder or registered design professional.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 143, § 1.)
Part VII
Building and Plumbing
Chapter 77
Erecting, Repairing or Painting Buildings

§ 7701. Scaffolding regulations.
(a) A person employing or directing another to perform labor of any kind in the erection, repairing, altering or painting of a house, building or structure shall not furnish or erect or cause to furnished or erected for the performance of such labor scaffolding, hoists, stays, ladders or other mechanical contrivances which are unsafe, unsuitable or improper and which are not so constructed, placed and operated as to give proper protection to the life and limb of a person so employed or engaged.

(b) Scaffolding or staging swung or suspended from an overhead support or erected with stationary supports more than 20 feet from the ground or floor, except scaffolding wholly within the interior of a building and which covers the entire floor space of any room therein, shall have a safety rail of suitable material, properly bolted, secured and braced, rising at least 34 inches above the floor or main portions of such scaffolding or staging and extending along the entire length of the outside and the ends thereof, with such openings as may be necessary for the delivery of materials, and properly attached thereto, and such scaffolding or staging shall be so fastened as to prevent the same from swaying from the building or structure.

(29 Del. Laws, c. 234, § 1; Code 1935, § 3631; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7701.)

§ 7702. Other construction regulations.
(a) All contractors and owners, when constructing buildings where the plans and specifications require the floors to be arched between the beams thereof or where the floors or filling in between the floors are of fireproof material or brickwork, shall complete the flooring or filling in as the building progresses to not less than within 3 tiers of beams below that on which the iron work is being erected.

(b) If the plans and specifications of the buildings do not require filling in between the beams of floors with brick or fireproof material, all contractors for carpenter work, in the course of construction, shall lay the underflooring thereon on each story as the building progresses to not less than within 2 stories below the one to which such building has been erected. Where double floors are not to be used, such contractor shall keep planked over the floor 2 stories below the story where the work is being performed.

(c) If the floor beams are of iron or steel, the contractors for the iron and steel work of buildings in course of construction or the owners of such buildings shall thoroughly plank over the entire tier of iron or steel beams on which the structural iron or steel work is being erected, except such spaces as may be reasonably required for the proper construction of such iron or steel work and for the raising or lowering of materials to be used in the construction of such building or such spaces as may be designated by the plans and specifications for stairways and elevator shafts.

(d) If elevators or elevating machines are used within a building in the course of construction for the purpose of lifting materials to be used in such construction, the contractors or owner shall cause the shafts or openings in each floor to be inclosed or fenced in on all sides by a barrier at least 8 feet in height, except on 2 sides which may be used for taking off and putting on materials, and those sides shall be guarded by an adjustable barrier not less than 3 nor more than 4 feet from the floor and not less than 2 feet from the edge of such shaft or opening.

(29 Del. Laws, c. 234, § 2; Code 1935, § 3632; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7702.)

§ 7703. Penalties.
Whoever violates this chapter shall, for each offense, be fined not less than $50 nor more than $100.

(29 Del. Laws, c. 234, § 2; Code 1935, § 3632; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7703.)
§ 7801. Statement of purpose.
The Delaware General Assembly hereby declares that it is in the interest of the public to control, reduce and prevent the exposure of the public to asbestos. It is the intent of the General Assembly to ensure the health, safety and welfare of the public by regulating the practice of asbestos abatement, particularly in locations where the general public can reasonably be expected to have access for the purpose of ensuring that such abatement is performed in such a manner as to minimize exposure to asbestos fibers and contamination.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 35, § 1.)

§ 7802. Definitions.
The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

(1) “Asbestos” includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated and/or altered.

(2) “Asbestos abatement” shall mean any of the following activities except those which may be considered incidental during normal day-to-day operations and maintenance:
   a. Demolition or salvage of structures where asbestos is present;
   b. Removal or encapsulation of materials containing asbestos;
   c. Construction, alteration, repair, maintenance, demolition or renovation of structures, substrates or any portions thereof, that contain asbestos;
   d. Installation of products containing asbestos;
   e. Asbestos spill/emergency cleanup; and
   f. Transportation, disposal, storage or containment of asbestos, or products containing asbestos, on the site or location at which construction, alteration, repair, maintenance, demolition or renovation activities are performed.

(3) “Asbestos worker” shall mean any individual who performs asbestos abatement activities and/or work.

(4) “Contractor” shall mean any corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, joint-stock company, sole proprietorship or individual that contracts to perform asbestos abatement, including the removal or encapsulation of asbestos.

(5) “Friable asbestos material,” “friable material” or “asbestos material” shall mean any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos by weight, that hand pressure can crumble, pulverize or reduce to powder when dry, or is already dry and pulverized.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 35, § 1.)

§ 7803. Certification required; fees; reciprocity.
(a) No contractor shall hold that contractor’s self out to the public as being certified to engage in asbestos abatement, nor shall any contractor use or advertise any title or description intending to convey the impression that such contractor is certified to engage in asbestos abatement, unless such contractor has been certified in accordance with this chapter. No contractor or asbestos worker shall undertake any asbestos abatement work without having first been certified in accordance with this chapter.

(b) No person or contractor may assign, contract with, or permit any asbestos worker to perform asbestos abatement unless such asbestos worker is certified under this chapter.

(c) Any contractor or asbestos worker applying for certification under this chapter shall meet criteria prescribed by the Office of Management and Budget, which may include, but are not limited to the following:

(1) Contractors:
   a. Previous experience or training in asbestos abatement work;
   b. Type and size of equipment the contractor utilizes in asbestos abatement;
   c. Ability of the contractor to perform asbestos abatement work;

(2) Asbestos workers:
   a. Physical ability to perform asbestos abatement work without endangering the health and safety of themselves or others;
   b. Free of any respiratory and/or health disorders which would prevent the person from wearing protective respiratory equipment;
   c. Completion of a training program in asbestos abatement procedures approved by the Office of Management and Budget and periodic completion of approved retraining programs.
(d) Any contractor or asbestos worker may apply to the Office of Management and Budget for certification to perform asbestos abatement by submitting an application in the form specified by the Office of Management and Budget and the payment of such fees as may be established by the Office of Management and Budget.

(e) The fees for certification required pursuant to this chapter shall be established by the Office of Management and Budget in its rules and regulations. The fees may be adjusted periodically but shall approximate and reasonably reflect all costs necessary to defray the expenses incurred by the Office in operating the certification program.

(f) Asbestos workers certified by other states may request certification by reciprocity. The Office of Management and Budget will evaluate each request for reciprocity based upon evaluations of the quality of training received and quality of the other state’s certification program.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 35, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 88, § 16(3).)

§ 7804. Suspension; revocation; refusal to renew.

If the Office of Management and Budget finds that a contractor or asbestos worker has violated any provision of this chapter or any rule, regulation or order promulgated or entered pursuant to this chapter, the Office of Management and Budget may immediately suspend, revoke and/or refuse to renew the certification of such contractor or asbestos worker. A hearing may be requested by the contractor or asbestos worker within 30 days after written notice has been sent to the contractor or asbestos worker by certified mail.

If, after a hearing under this section, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget finds just cause to suspend, revoke or refuse to renew, the contractor or asbestos worker shall be given written notice of the decision of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the reasons therefor. The decision of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget may be appealed to the Superior Court within 30 days after written notice has been sent by certified mail by the Office of Management and Budget.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 35, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 88, § 16(3).)

§ 7805. Powers and duties of the Office of Management and Budget.

The Office of Management and Budget shall have the following powers and duties and shall give due consideration to Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) document 560/5-85-024 June 1985 or later revision, “Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings” in conducting these duties:

1. Approve the standards and specifications for all asbestos abatement funded with state moneys from any source;
2. Adopt rules and regulations governing the training requirements and certification of contractors and asbestos workers for all asbestos abatement within the State;
3. Approve the selection of contractors and asbestos workers performing asbestos abatement for state-funded projects based upon qualifications, experience and ability to perform asbestos abatement;
4. Require all state agencies to obtain prior approval for all asbestos abatement funded with state moneys from any source;
5. Function as a central location for the receipt and dissemination of relevant asbestos information and reports;
6. Act as liaison with any federal and/or state agencies that have other programs which may now or hereafter provide funds or assistance in any manner for the detection and elimination of friable asbestos;
7. During state-funded asbestos abatement projects, conduct an onsite inspection of all procedures of asbestos abatement;
8. Have the authority to suspend, revoke and/or refuse to renew the certification of any contractor or asbestos worker for a violation of this chapter or any rules, regulations or orders promulgated or entered pursuant to this chapter;
9. Promulgate such rules and regulations as are necessary to implement this chapter, including but not limited to:
   a. Performance standards, practices and specifications for asbestos abatement;
   b. Determination of the minimum scope of work of asbestos abatement to which this chapter shall apply;
   c. Requirements for submission of a notice of intent to construct, alter, repair, maintain, demolish or renovate or to perform asbestos abatement in any structure, substrate or any portion thereof which may contain asbestos;
10. Establish a statewide emergency abatement policy to address any asbestos abatement which was not planned but results from a sudden, unexpected event or emergency.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 35, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 88, § 16(3).)

§ 7806. Powers and duties of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control.

The Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control shall have the following powers and duties and shall:

1. Act as the enforcement arm of the Office of Management and Budget with respect to any violations of this chapter and be responsible for oversight and enforcement of this chapter for all asbestos abatement within the State;
2. Maintain records and reports as required by the rules and regulations of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control and any appropriate federal rules and regulations as they may relate to asbestos abatement;
3. Have the authority to conduct on-site inspections of asbestos abatement in both the private and public sectors;
(4) Promulgate rules and regulations as are necessary to implement the enforcement aspects of this chapter;

(5) Provide the Office of Management and Budget with the appropriate evidence and documentation of violations of this chapter, or any rules, regulations or orders promulgated or entered pursuant to this chapter which would initiate the Office of Management and Budget decertification process.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 35, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 88, § 16(3).)

§ 7807. Violations, penalties and injunctions.

(a) For purposes of this section, the term “Secretary” shall mean the Secretary of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control. The Secretary shall enforce this chapter.

(b) Any contractor, asbestos worker or person who violates any of the provisions of this chapter, or any rules, regulations or orders promulgated or entered pursuant to this chapter shall be punishable in the following manner, and each day of a continued violation shall be considered as a separate violation:

1. A fine of not less than $100 and not more than $1,500 for each day of such violation, if such contractor, asbestos worker or person is certified for asbestos abatement under this chapter. If the contractor, asbestos worker or person is not certified for asbestos abatement under this chapter, the fine shall be not less than $500, and not more than $1,500 for each day of such violation. The Justices of the Peace Court shall have original jurisdiction under this subsection.

2. In addition, for contractors, a civil penalty of not less than $5,000 for each day of such violation, if such contractor is not certified for asbestos abatement under this statute. The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction over such violations. If the violation is continuing, or is threatening to begin or to reoccur, the Secretary may also seek a temporary restraining order or any other injunctive relief in the Court of Chancery.

(c) Any contractor who intentionally, knowingly or recklessly violates any provision of this chapter, or any rule, regulation or order promulgated or entered pursuant to this chapter shall, upon conviction, be punishable by a fine of not less than $2,500 nor more than $25,000 for each day of such violation and/or imprisonment for not more than 6 months.

(d) Any contractor who is found to have violated this chapter, or any rule, regulation or order promulgated or entered pursuant to this chapter shall be liable for all expenses incurred by the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control:

1. In abating the violation;

2. Controlling a pollution incident related to the violation; and

3. Clean-up and restoration of the environment.

Such expenses shall include, but not be limited to, the costs of investigation, legal assistance, public hearings, materials, equipment, personnel, contractual assistance and appropriate salary and overtime pay for all persons, including state employees, involved in the effort notwithstanding merit system laws, regulations or rules to the contrary. The Secretary shall submit a detailed billing of expenses to the contractor. In the event the contractor desires to challenge the detailed billing submitted by the Secretary, the contractor shall request an administrative hearing before the Secretary. Testimony at the administrative hearing shall be under oath and shall be restricted to issues relating to the billing of expenses submitted by the Secretary. A verbatim transcript of testimony at the hearing shall be prepared and shall, along with the exhibits and other documents introduced by the Secretary or other party, constitute the record. The Secretary shall make findings of fact based upon the record, and enter an order which shall contain reasons supporting the decision, and shall send all parties a copy of the order by certified mail. Any party may appeal the order of the Secretary to the Superior Court within 30 days after the order of the Secretary has been sent to that party by certified mail. In the event a liable person fails or refuses to pay any of the expenses listed in the detailed billing, the Secretary may seek to compel payment through the initiation of a civil action in the Superior Court.

(e) Any expenses or civil penalties collected by the Department under this section are hereby appropriated to the Department to carry out the purposes of this chapter.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 35, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)
Part VII
Building and Plumbing
Chapter 79
Basic Plumbing Principles

§ 7901. Purpose.
The basic plumbing principles contained in this chapter shall act as the basis for the formation of all detailed plumbing regulations adopted by the Division of Public Health, local or district boards of health or city councils.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 1; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7901; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, § 13.)

§ 7902. Principles applicable throughout State.
All plumbing installed after June 4, 1949, in any part of the State shall conform to the basic plumbing principles provided in this chapter.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 30; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7902.)

§ 7903. Plumbing Code; adoption and enforcement.
The Division of Public Health shall adopt and enforce the most recent version of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) within 1 calendar year of its issuance, in conformity with the basic plumbing principles provided in this chapter. The Division of Public Health may adopt and enforce additional plumbing regulations which shall not be in conflict with the IPC and the basic plumbing principles set forth in this chapter.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 31; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7903; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, § 14; 77 Del. Laws, c. 200, § 1.)

§ 7904. Local regulations.
Every political subdivision within the State, including county, city or municipal governments, shall enforce the International Plumbing Code (IPC) as adopted or modified by the Division of Public Health. Every political subdivision retains the right to propose additional or modified plumbing regulations, which must be submitted in writing to the Division of Public Health for review and approval. The Division of Public Health, within 60 days of receiving such proposed changes or additions, shall consult with the State Board of Plumbing, Heating, Air Conditioning, Ventilation and Refrigeration Examiners, and may thereafter adopt, modify or reject the proposed changes or additions. Upon issuance of the statewide plumbing regulations every political subdivision shall have the option of adopting and enforcing said regulations, or adopting and enforcing the minimum standards set forth in the most recently adopted version of the IPC.


§ 7905. Additional regulations.
Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to limit the Division of Public Health, councils of cities or sanitary bodies of communities from making further and additional regulations not in conflict with this chapter.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 36; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7905; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, § 17.)

§ 7906. Rules and regulations for installation of plumbing; registration of plumbers; application for inspection.

(a) The Division of Public Health, in order to provide for the health of the citizens of the State, shall adopt and promulgate suitable rules and regulations for the construction, alteration, repair, modification or renovation of water and sewer systems and of building and house drainage systems; shall enforce those rules and regulations; and shall make provisions under this section and Chapter 18 of Title 24 for the punishment of any person who violates or assists in the violation of or refuses to comply with such rules and regulations.

(b) Registration and licensure of plumbers and persons engaged in the practice of plumbing in this State shall be in accordance with Chapter 18 of Title 24.

(c) No license shall be required of a person who installs his or her own plumbing work, service or equipment in or about his or her own home that is not for sale or any part for rent or lease, except that such person shall be required to obtain a permit from the Division of Public Health or from the proper plumbing inspection authority. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prohibit a person from obtaining free assistance in installing his or her own plumbing work, service or equipment in his or her own home that is not for sale or any part for rent or lease.

(d) Property used exclusively for agricultural purposes is excluded from all provisions of this section, except for the necessity to obtain a permit from the Division of Public Health or from the proper plumbing inspection authority.

(e) The Division of Public Health shall issue plumbing permits and shall assess a $100 fee for each permit, except that no permit shall be required or fee assessed for the replacement of an existing fixture, piece of equipment or related piping, including but not limited to hot water heaters and water conditioning systems. All revenue generated shall be retained by the Division of Public Health in order to defray costs associated with the plumbing inspection program.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 33; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7906; 67 Del. Laws, c. 72, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, § 18; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 185, § 4; 76 Del. Laws, c. 110, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 445, § 1.)
§ 7907. Inspection and inspectors.

(a) The Division of Public Health shall by rules and regulations also establish a system of inspection and supervision over all water and sewer systems, building and house drainage systems and ventilation of the same.

(b) The Division of Public Health shall appoint such inspectors as may be necessary, at such compensation as may be fixed by it, and shall make provision for payment of same.

(c) All plumping inspectors must be practical plumbers with at least 10 years’ experience and skilled and well trained in matters pertaining to plumbing and sanitation generally.

(d) All plumbing inspectors shall, as far as may be necessary for the performance of their duties and the maintenance of the health of the citizens of the State, have the right to enter any building or premises in the State. They shall have the right to inspect and order the removal of any plumbing fixture, soil, drain, waste, vent pipe or pipes, cesspools, septic tanks and privies when they, at the discretion of the inspectors, are deemed in an unsanitary condition.

(e) A $50 inspection fee per inspection shall be assessed when the Division of Public Health inspectors must conduct any inspection due to the permittee’s failure to comply with applicable regulations after 3 inspections. All revenue generated shall be retained by the Division of Public Health in order to defray costs associated with the plumbing inspection program.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 34; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7907; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, §§ 19, 20; 76 Del. Laws, c. 110, § 3.)

§ 7908. Definitions.

As used in this chapter:

(1) “Place of public entertainment” shall mean an establishment that accommodates more than 100 individuals.

(2) “Plumbing” is the art of installing in buildings the pipes, fixtures and other apparatus for bringing in the water supply and removing liquid and water-carried wastes.

(3) “Plumbing fixtures” are receptacles intended to receive and discharge water, liquid or water-carried wastes into a drainage system with which they are connected.

(4) “Plumbing system of a building” includes the water supply distributing pipes, the fixtures and fixture traps, the soil, waste and vent pipes, the house drain and house sewer, the storm water drainage, and all the devices, appurtenances and connections of the above within or adjacent to the building.

(5) “Public restroom” shall mean a public sanitary facility that contains more than 1 plumbing fixture.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, §§ 2-4; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7908; 69 Del. Laws, c. 419, § 2.)

§ 7909. Safe water supply.

All premises intended for human habitation or occupancy shall be provided with a supply of pure and wholesome water.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 5; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7909.)

§ 7910. Cross connections with unsafe water supplies.

(a) Cross connections between safe and unsafe water supply distributing systems shall not be permitted unless such connections have the written approval of the Division of Public Health.

(b) No plumbing, fixture, construction, valves, fitting, device, apparatus or connection that will provide a cross connection between a safe water supply and a sewage system or will permit or make possible the back flow of sewage or waste into a water supply system shall be installed.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, §§ 6, 7; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7910; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, § 21.)

§ 7911. Adequate water supply.

Buildings in which water closets and other plumbing fixtures exist shall be provided with a supply of water adequate in volume and pressure for flushing purposes.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 8; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7911.)

§ 7912. Size of pipes.

The pipes conveying water to water closets shall be of sufficient size to supply the water at a rate required for adequate flushing without unduly reducing the pressure at other fixtures.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 9; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7912.)

§ 7913. Hot water tanks or boilers.

Devices for heating water and storing it in boilers or hot water tanks shall be so designed and installed as to prevent all danger of explosion and also prevent a back flow of hot water through a meter connected with a public water supply.

(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 10; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7913.)
§ 7914. Separate sewer connections.
Every building intended for human habitation or occupancy on premises abutting on a street in which there is a public sewer shall have a separate connection.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 11; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7914.)

§ 7915. Family private water closet in multiple dwellings.
In multiple dwellings provided with a house drainage system there shall be for each family at least 1 private water closet.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 12; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7915.)

§ 7916. Plumbing fixture materials.
Plumbing fixtures shall be made of smooth nonabsorbent material, shall be free from concealed fouling surfaces and shall be set free of inclosures.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 13; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7916.)

§ 7917. House drainage system.
The entire house drainage system shall be so designed, constructed and maintained as to conduct the waste water or sewage quickly from the fixture to the place of disposal with velocities which will guard against fouling and the deposit of solids and will prevent clogging.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 14; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7917.)

§ 7918. Drainage pipes.
The drainage pipes shall be so designed and constructed as to be proof, for a reasonable life of the building, against leakage of water or drain air due to defective materials, imperfect connections, corosions, settlements, vibrations of the ground or building, temperature changes, freezing or other causes.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 15; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7918.)

§ 7919. Cleanouts in drainage systems.
The drainage system shall be provided with an adequate number of cleanouts so arranged that in case of stoppage the pipes may be readily accessible.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 16; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7919.)

§ 7920. Fixture traps.
Each fixture or combination fixture shall be provided with a separate, accessible, self-scouring, reliable, water-sealed trap placed as near to the fixture as possible.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 17; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7920.)

§ 7921. Adequate air circulation.
The house drainage system shall be so designed that there will be an adequate circulation of air in all pipes and no danger of siphonage, aspiration or forcing of trap seals under conditions of ordinary use.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 18; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7921.)

§ 7922. Roof terminals, soil or waste stacks.
The soil stack shall extend full size upward through the roof and have a free opening, the roof terminal being so located that there will be no danger of air passing from it to any window and no danger of clogging of the pipe by the frost or by articles being thrown into it or of roof water draining into it.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 19; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7922.)

§ 7923. Water or air pressure test.
The plumbing system shall be subjected to a water or air pressure test and to a final test in such manner as to disclose all leaks and imperfections in the work.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 20; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7923.)

§ 7924. Substances entering house drainage system.
No substance which will clog the pipes, produce explosive mixtures or destroy the pipes or their joints shall be allowed to enter the house drainage system.
(47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 21; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7924.)
§ 7925. Connections with refrigerators.
   Refrigerators, ice boxes or receptacles for storing food shall not be connected directly with the drainage system.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 22; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7925.)

§ 7926. Light and ventilation.
   No water closet or urinal shall be located in a room or compartment which is not properly lighted and ventilated to the outer air.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 23; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7926.)

§ 7927. Private sewage treatment and disposal system.
   If water closets or other plumbing fixtures exist in buildings where there is no sewer within reasonable distance, suitable provision shall be made for the disposing of the house sewage by some method of sewage treatment and disposal satisfactory to the health authority having jurisdiction.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 24; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7927.)

   Where a house drainage system may be subjected to back flow of sewage suitable provision shall be made to prevent its overflow in the building.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 25; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7928.)

§ 7929. Storm water.
   Storm water from roofs and paved areas, yards, courts and courtyards shall be drained into a storm water sewerage system or a combined sewerage system, but not into a sanitary sewerage system intended for sewage only. Inside roof leaders, downspouts and storm water house drains shall be designed and constructed as are other drainage pipes.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 26; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7929.)

§ 7930. Privy vaults.
   Privy vaults or cesspools shall not be permitted on premises accessible to a public sewer.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 27; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7930.)

§ 7931. Private water supply.
   Dug wells or other sources of private water supply shall not be permitted on premises accessible to a public water supply unless the private water supply has been approved in writing by the Division of Public Health.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 28; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7931; 70 Del. Laws, c. 147, § 22.)

§ 7932. Sanitary maintenance.
   Plumbing systems shall be maintained in a sanitary condition.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 29; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7932.)

§ 7933. Public accommodations.
   In any place of public entertainment required by a state, county or municipal law, rule or regulation to have a public restroom, water closets and urinals shall be provided for men and women in accordance with the minimum number of plumbing facilities required under the 1993 National Plumbing Code promulgated by the Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc. (BOCA), Table P-1204.1, Building Use Groups A-1, A-2, A-3 and A-5.
   (69 Del. Laws, c. 419, § 1.)

§ 7934. Penalties.
   Whoever violates or assists in the violation of this chapter or any order, code or regulation issued under this chapter shall be, for each offense, fined not less than $25 nor more than $100 or imprisoned not more than 60 days, or both.
   (47 Del. Laws, c. 184, § 38; 16 Del. C. 1953, § 7933; 69 Del. Laws, c. 419, § 1.)
Part VII
Building and Plumbing
Chapter 80
Residential Dwelling Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure

(84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 1.)

§ 8001. Purpose [Expires upon fulfillment of the contingency in 84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 2].
The purpose of this chapter is to facilitate the ownership of electric vehicles by persons who own or lease a single-family or multi-family residential dwelling.
(84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 1.)

§ 8002. Definitions [Expires upon fulfillment of the contingency in 84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 2].
For purposes of this chapter:
(1) “Developer” means an individual; corporation; business trust; estate trust; partnership; limited liability company; association; joint venture; government; governmental subdivision, agency, or instrumentality; public corporation; or any other legal or commercial entity that constructs a single-family or multi-family residential dwelling.
(2) a. “Electric vehicle” means an automotive-type vehicle for on-road use primarily powered by an electric motor that draws current from an onboard battery charged through a building electrical service, electric vehicle supply equipment, or another source of electric current.
   b. “Electric vehicle” includes all of the following:
      1. A plug-in hybrid vehicle, which operates with an internal combustion engine and an electric motor that can be plugged into an external electric power source to charge the internal battery.
      2. An all-electric vehicle, which operates solely from an internal electric battery.
(3) “Electric vehicle capable parking space” means a dedicated parking space with electrical panel capacity and space for a branch circuit dedicated to the parking space and equipped with raceways, both underground and surface mounted, to enable the future installation of electric vehicle supply equipment and that meets all of the following:
   a. An electrical conduit is run continuously from the electrical panel serving the parking space to an electric junction box or receptacle located within 5 feet of the parking space.
   b. The electrical conduit under paragraph (3)a. of this section is sized and rated to accommodate a branch circuit of sufficient size to the future electrical charging facility.
   c. The junction box or receptacle and the electrical panel under paragraph (3)a. of this section are conspicuously marked and identified as “For electric vehicle charging”.
   d. If the junction box or receptacle under paragraph (3)a. of this section is not in a garage, the junction box or receptacle must be appropriately sealed.
(4) “Electric vehicle charging infrastructure” means the conductors, including the ungrounded, grounded, and equipment grounding conductors, and the electric vehicle connectors, attachment plugs, and any other fittings, devices, power outlets, or apparatus installed specifically for the purpose of transferring energy to an electric vehicle.
(5) “Electric vehicle charging infrastructure parking space” means a designated parking space with dedicated electric vehicle charging infrastructure, installed as required under the electrical code in this State and which can charge an electric vehicle located within 5 feet of the parking space.
(6) “Multi-family residential dwelling” means residential group R-2 occupancies containing sleeping units or more than 2 dwelling units where occupants are primarily permanent in nature, including all of the following:
   a. Apartment houses.
   b. Congregate living facilities.
   c. Boarding houses (nontransient).
   d. Convents.
   e. Dormitories.
   f. Fraternities and sororities.
   g. Hotels (nontransient).
   h. Live/work units.
   i. Motels (nontransient).
   j. Vacation timeshare properties.
Title 16 - Health and Safety

(7) “Single-family residential dwelling” means all of the following intended for occupancy by a family:
   a. An attached structure, including a townhouse or row home.
   b. A detached structure, including a house.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 1.)

§ 8003. Scope [Expires upon fulfillment of the contingency in 84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 2].

(a) (1) This chapter applies to the construction of a single-family residential dwelling for which a building permit is issued on or after January 1, 2024.
   (2) This chapter applies to the construction of a multi-family residential dwelling for which an application for final site plan approval is submitted on or after January 1, 2025.
(b) (1) This chapter does not apply to the construction of a single-family residential dwelling for which a building permit is issued before January 1, 2024.
   (2) This chapter does not apply to the construction of a multi-family residential dwelling for which a final site plan approval is issued before January 1, 2025.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 1.)

§ 8004. Single-family residential dwelling electric vehicle charging infrastructure requirements [Expires upon fulfillment of the contingency in 84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 2].

(a) Except as provided under subsection (b) of this section, a developer of a single-family residential dwelling shall install at least 1 electric vehicle capable parking space at each single-family residential dwelling constructed.
   (1) If the single-family residential dwelling has an attached or detached garage, the electric vehicle capable parking space must be in the attached or detached garage.
   (2) If the single-family residential dwelling does not have an attached or detached garage, an electric vehicle capable parking space must be provided in the driveway, assigned parking space for the dwelling, or at an unassigned nonstreet residential parking space constructed as part of the project.
(b) A developer does not need to run the electrical conduit from the electrical panel serving the electrical vehicle capable parking space to an electric junction box or receptacle located within 5 feet of the parking space if the electrical panel is in an attached or detached garage.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 1.)

§ 8005. Multi-family residential dwelling electric vehicle charging infrastructure requirements [Expires upon fulfillment of the contingency in 84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 2].

(a) A developer of a multi-family residential dwelling shall install electric vehicle parking spaces as follows:
   (1) At least 5% of the total parking spaces for the multi-family residential dwelling must be electric vehicle charging infrastructure parking spaces.
   (2) In addition to the requirement under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, at least 10% of the total parking spaces for the multi-family residential dwelling must be electric vehicle capable parking spaces.
(b) The calculations under subsection (a) of this section for the required number of electric vehicle charging infrastructure parking spaces and electric vehicle capable parking spaces must be rounded up to the nearest whole number.
   (c) The electric vehicle charging infrastructure parking spaces required under this section must, at a minimum, be served by a 30-amp charging unit.
   (d) In addition to subsection (a) of this section, a developer of a multi-family residential dwelling shall provide at least 1 electric vehicle charging infrastructure parking space in an area available for use by all residents and available for use by all residents of the multi-family residential dwelling. The electric vehicle charging infrastructure parking space must be accessible by an individual with a disability.
   (e) Construction documents must indicate the location of proposed electric vehicle charging infrastructure parking spaces and electric vehicle capable parking spaces. The construction documents, or other clear identification of the location of electric vehicle charging infrastructure parking spaces and electric vehicle capable parking spaces, must be available to the residents of the multi-family residential dwelling on request.
   (f) Parking space dimensions must comply with the county or municipal building code applicable to the multi-family residential dwelling.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 1.)

§ 8006. Enforcement [Expires upon fulfillment of the contingency in 84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 2].

(a) A single-family residential dwelling or a multi-family residential dwelling may not be used or occupied unless the developer has complied with this chapter.
(b) Each county government or municipal government may adopt rules or regulations to administer or enforce this chapter.
(84 Del. Laws, c. 145, § 1.)
Part VII
Building and Plumbing

Chapter 81

Plumbing Code for Rural New Castle County [Repealed].

§§ 8101-8108. Promulgation of plumbing code; inspection and supervision; rules and regulations; plumbing inspectors; appointment; compensation; permits and registration of plumbers; registration and permits for installation or repair of heating or air conditioning equipment; penalties; abatement proceedings; exceptions [Repealed].

Part VII
Building and Plumbing

Chapter 83
Building Code for Rural New Castle County [Repealed].

§§ 8301-8317. Promulgation of building code; existing buildings, application to; building inspector — appointment; compensation; duties; building inspector — appointment of assistants; building inspector — qualifications; bond; oath; building inspector — powers and duties; inspections; records; reports; construction or alteration of buildings and walls; application for construction permits; fees for permits; notice of violations; work stoppage orders; use and maintenance of building erected in violation of code; penalties; abatement proceedings; exceptions [Repealed].

(a) The Levy Court and County Councils of New Castle County, Kent County and Sussex County and each incorporated municipality in each of the said counties, in order to provide for the safety of the citizens of the various counties and the State, shall adopt and promulgate a code containing suitable rules and regulations controlling, regulating and supervising all trench, ditch, channel, shaft and other excavation work involving depths and widths which present a hazard to the workers performing the job.
(b) The Levy Court and County Councils of New Castle County, Kent County and Sussex County and each incorporated municipality in each of the said counties shall on or before January 1, 1962, adopt and promulgate the safety code for trenches and excavation described in subsection (a) of this section. Such code shall contain suitable rules and regulations controlling, regulating and supervising all trenching, ditching, channel, shaft and other excavation work performed, constructed or installed in or on any property or state-owned lands by any builder, contractor, state agency or private citizen.
(c) Each municipality may elect to adopt the code of the Levy Court or County Council in its county and each municipality may adopt additional regulations as required by its own particular conditions, but in no case shall the rules and regulations be any less restrictive than those adopted by the Levy Court or County Council of the 3 respective counties.
(d) The code to be promulgated in accordance with this section shall be determined by the Levy Court or County Council and municipalities mentioned in subsections (a)-(c) of this section after consultation with and in cooperation with other state agencies involved in excavation work, contractors’ organizations, labor organizations and any other interested agency or group which shall be notified by means of public announcement of the intent to formulate such a code.

§ 8402. Fees for permits.
The Levy Court or County Councils of New Castle County, Kent County and Sussex County and each incorporated municipality in each of the said counties may fix a reasonable fee for the issuance of a permit for work under the code which is to be performed under their respective jurisdictions. Contract work in which several applications of the code will be performed under 1 agreement shall be considered as 1 permit.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8402; 53 Del. Laws, c. 233.)

§ 8403. Enforcement of code.
Enforcement of the code when adopted by the Levy Court or County Council and municipalities mentioned in § 8401 of this section shall rest with the Levy Court or County Council and municipalities, except that enforcement of the code with respect to the work of a state, city or county agency, whether by contract or its own forces, may be delegated to that agency.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8403; 53 Del. Laws, c. 233.)

§ 8404. Penalty.
Each code promulgated and adopted under this section shall contain a penalty clause of not more than a $50 fine and not less than a $25 fine for each infraction with such penalty continued on a daily basis until the terms of the code are complied with.
(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8404; 53 Del. Laws, c. 233.)

§ 8405. Revision of code.
The Levy Court or County Council of New Castle County, Kent County and Sussex County and each incorporated municipality in each of the said counties may revise in accordance with the terms of this chapter the codes adopted on or before January 1, 1962, at any time subsequent thereto when changing conditions and situations within their county or municipality may require such revision.
Part VII
Building and Plumbing
Chapter 85
Boilers [Repealed].

§§ 8501-8507. Rules and regulations; effective date of rules; penalties; spark arresting devices; penalties; exemptions; exemption of boilers subject to federal law; powers of enforcement personnel; administrative inspections and warrants [Repealed].

Repealed by 72 Del. Laws, c. 418, § 1, effective July 13, 2000. For present law, see § 7401B of Title 7.
§ 8601. Definitions.

As used in this chapter:

(1) “Hazardous locations” mean those installations, glazed or to be glazed, in industrial, commercial and public buildings known as framed or unframed glass entrance doors; and those installations, glazed or to be glazed, in residential buildings and other structures used as dwellings, industrial buildings, commercial buildings and public buildings known as sliding glass doors, storm doors, shower doors, bathtub enclosures and fixed glazed panels adjacent to entrance and exit doors which because of their location present a barrier in the normal path traveled by persons going into or out of these buildings, and because of their size and design may be mistaken as means of ingress or egress; and any other installation, glazed or to be glazed, wherein the use of other than safety glazing materials would constitute an unreasonable hazard as the inspector of the county in which the construction is done may determine after notice and hearings as required by the county in which the construction is located, whether or not the glazing in such doors, panels, enclosures and other installations is transparent.

(2) “Safety glazing material” means any glazing material, such as tempered glass, laminated glass, wire glass or rigid plastic, which meets the test requirements of the current American National Standards Institute Standard Z-97.1 and such further requirements as may be adopted by the building inspector of the county in which the construction is done after notice and hearing as required by the county in which the construction is located, and which are so constructed, treated or combined with other materials as to minimize the likelihood of cutting and piercing injuries resulting from human contact with the glazing material.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8601; 58 Del. Laws, c. 90.)

§ 8602. Labeling required.

(a) Each type of safety glazing material manufactured, distributed, imported or sold for use in hazardous locations or installed in such a location within the State shall be permanently labeled by such means as etching, sandblasting, firing of ceramic material on the safety glazing material or by other suitable means. The label shall identify the labeler, whether manufacturer, fabricator or installer, and the nominal thickness and the type of safety glazing material and the fact that said material meets the test requirements of the current American National Standard Institute Standard Z-97.1 and such further requirements as may be adopted by the building inspector of the county in which the construction is done after notice and hearing as required by the county in which the construction is located, and which are so constructed, treated or combined with other materials as to minimize the likelihood of cutting and piercing injuries resulting from human contact with the glazing material.

(b) Such safety glazing labeling shall not be used on other than safety glazing materials.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8602; 58 Del. Laws, c. 90.)

§ 8603. Safety glazing materials required.

It shall be unlawful within the State to sell, fabricate, glaze or contract to install for another glazing materials other than safety glazing materials in or for use in any hazardous location.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8603; 58 Del. Laws, c. 90.)

§ 8604. Employees not covered.

No liability under this chapter shall be created as to workers who are employees of a contractor, subcontractor or other employer responsible for compliance with this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8604; 58 Del. Laws, c. 90.)

§ 8605. Penalty.

(a) Whoever violates this chapter shall, upon conviction thereof, be sentenced to pay a fine of not less than $50 or more than $1000.

(b) The Superior Court shall have exclusive jurisdiction of this chapter.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8605; 58 Del. Laws, c. 90.)

§ 8606. Local ordinances.

This chapter shall supersede any local, municipal or county ordinance or parts thereof relating to the subject matter hereof.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 8606; 58 Del. Laws, c. 90.)
Part VII
Building and Plumbing
Chapter 87
Elevators

§ 8701. Emergency communication.
(a) Every elevator which is used to transport people shall have some means for its passengers to communicate directly to a person outside the elevator in an emergency; such means shall be available on a 24-hour basis.
(b) This section shall not apply to any private residence.
(c) Each county or municipality may adopt rules or regulations to effectuate this section.
(70 Del. Laws, c. 578, § 1.)

§ 8702. Compliance; penalties.
(a) Every elevator subject to this section shall have 6 months from July 25, 1996, to comply with the provisions hereof.
(b) No certificate of occupancy shall be issued to any building not exempt from this section containing an elevator that does not comply with this section, and no permit or license to operate an elevator subject to this section shall be issued or renewed if such elevator does not comply with this section.
(c) The owner of any elevator subject to this section that does not comply with this section shall be fined $1,000 for each 1 year, or part thereof, for which such noncompliance exists.
(70 Del. Laws, c. 578, § 1.)
$ 8801. Legislative findings; purpose.

The General Assembly finds and declares that:

(1) Education plays a vital role in the economic development of the nation and the State by providing the education and training of the work force of the future;

(2) The safety of students housed in dormitories at boarding schools and at institutions of higher education is a vital concern, as these students represent our State’s and our country’s future;

(3) Automatic fire suppression systems installed in buildings within the State have been a very effective method of preventing injury, death and widespread property damaged; and

(4) It shall be deemed to be in the public interest and to have a public purpose to construct, reconstruct or renovate, develop and/or improve dormitory safety facilities, including fire prevention, smoke and fire alarms, and sprinkler systems.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)

§ 8802. Definitions.

(a) “Common areas” mean those areas within a building which are normally accessible to all residents, including the corridors, and lounge or lobby areas, and areas which contain elements of fire hazards, such as boiler rooms or storage areas.

(b) “Dormitories” shall mean buildings or portions thereof containing rooms which are provided as residences for overnight sleeping for individuals and all residential occupancies for student housing owned by the schools, colleges or universities. This definition does not apply to residential occupancies used exclusively for staff or faculty residences.

(c) “Equipped throughout” means installed in the common areas as well as in the areas utilized for sleeping within a dormitory.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)

§ 8803. Dormitories to have automatic fire suppression systems, compliance rate.

All buildings used as dormitories, in whole or in part, to house students at a public or private school or public or private institution of higher education within the State shall be equipped throughout with an automatic fire suppression system in accord with the provisions of this chapter by July 9, 2009. This provision also requires the retrofitting of all existing buildings used as dormitories, in whole or in part, which do not have an existing automatic fire suppression system by July 9, 2009.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)


All fire protection systems as required under the provisions of this chapter shall meet the minimum standards and specifications of the State Fire Prevention Regulations as promulgated by the State Fire Prevention Commission.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)

§ 8805. Office of the State Fire Marshal to assist with plan review and technical assistance.

The office of the State Fire Marshal shall assist educational institutions with dormitories in their compliance with this act in accord with § 6612(l)(1)b. of this title.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 444, § 4.)

§ 8806. Automatic fire suppression system; penalties for noncompliance.

Each owner of a dormitory required to comply under this chapter who willfully fails to comply with the installation of automatic fire systems pursuant to this chapter, whether an individual or body corporate, shall be fined not less than $100 nor more than $500 for each offense. The Justice of the Peace Courts shall have jurisdiction over any violations of this chapter.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)

§ 8807. Exceptions, claims of negligence.

Failure to comply with this chapter shall not be considered as evidence of either contributory or comparative negligence in any civil suit or insurance claim adjudication arising out of injury or death arising from a fire or the direct consequences of a fire; nor shall failure to comply with this chapter to be admissible as evidence in any trial of any civil action or insurance claim.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 391, § 1.)
Part VIII
Hospitals and Other Health Facilities
Chapter 90
Health Facilities Subsidy Fund

§ 9001. Created; purpose.
There is hereby created a special fund of the State designated the “Health Facilities Subsidy Fund.” The Fund is created to provide a source of financial assistance to health facilities corporations in connection with loans obtained with the assistance of the Delaware Health Facilities Authority for eligible projects.


§ 9002. Definitions.
As used in this chapter, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

1. “Board” shall mean the State Board of Health and any successor to the board exercising the powers granted the Board by this chapter.
2. “Eligible project” shall mean any health facility which has been approved by the Board pursuant to this chapter, or any refinancing of bonds or notes issued by the Delaware Health Facilities Authority for the benefit of a health facility.
3. “Health facilities corporation” shall mean a nonprofit corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State for the purpose of owning and operating one or more health facilities.
4. “Health facility” shall mean a facility, located in the State, owned and operated by a health facilities corporation, providing general medical, surgical and emergency treatment to the public.
5. “Issuing officers” shall mean the Governor, the Secretary of State and the State Treasurer as defined in § 7401 of Title 29.
6. “Subsidy contract” shall mean a contract by the State, approved by the issuing officers, providing a subsidy to a health facilities corporation.

(16 Del. C. § 9001; 56 Del. Laws, c. 363; 59 Del. Laws, c. 455, § 3; 64 Del. Laws, c. 463, § 1; 65 Del. Laws, c. 125, § 1.)

§ 9003. Subsidy contract — Application.
A written application by a health facilities corporation for a subsidy contract shall be submitted to the Department. The Department or, in the discretion of the Department, the Health Facilities Planning Council, Inc., shall review the application and make a recommendation to the issuing officers to approve or disapprove a subsidy contract. No subsidy contract shall be approved by the issuing officers without the favorable recommendation of the Department.


§ 9004. Subsidy contract — Department determination of eligibility.
The Department shall consider each application for a subsidy contract. The Department shall either recommend or disapprove each such application and advise the issuing officers of its decision. No favorable recommendation shall be made by the Department unless the Department shall find and determine that:

1. The applicant is a health facilities corporation;
2. The health facilities corporation is in sound financial condition and is reasonably expected to remain in sound financial condition during the term of the subsidy contract;
3. There exists a need for the health facility for which the subsidy contract is sought, taking into account the existing and planned health facilities in the State; and
4. The health facilities corporation has a managerial, administrative and medical staff that has conformed, or, in the case of a health facilities corporation that has not commenced operation of a health facility, is reasonably expected to conform to standards of professional integrity and ability that may reasonably be required by the State.

The Department may obtain assistance from other State agencies, from the federal government and from private sources in making the foregoing determinations. The Department may also employ experts to assist it.


§ 9005. Subsidy contract — Authorization; conditions for payments.
(a) The issuing officers, upon receipt of a written favorable recommendation from the Department, shall determine the amount, terms, form and content of the subsidy contract. In making their determination, the issuing officers shall not approve a subsidy contract unless
the reasonably expected cost of the eligible project, as determined by the Department, does not exceed the sum of $5,000,000; provided, however, that if the cost of such eligible project does exceed this amount, the issuing officers shall approve a subsidy contract for the first $5,000,000 of cost of the eligible project.

(b) The subsidy contract shall provide for payments on an annual basis in an amount not to exceed the difference between the yield on the loan obtained through the Delaware Health Facilities Authority and 25 basis points above the yield on the immediately preceding issue of state general obligation bonds. The issuing officers may, however, take into account in determining the yield, the amount of loan closing costs, if any, incurred by the health facilities corporation that could have been avoided if the loan were being made by the State. The determinations of yield by the issuing officers shall be conclusive.


§ 9006. Subsidy contract — Pledge of support; terms; records; release of mortgages securing outstanding loans.

A subsidy contract shall be entered into by the issuing officers on behalf of the State. The subsidy contract shall contain a pledge by the State to make payments, in the amount provided by the subsidy contract, from the Health Facilities Subsidy Fund, to the health facilities corporation from money on deposit in such Fund. No subsidy contract shall be entered into by the issuing officers unless they reasonably determine that the amounts from interest earned or profit realized in the Fund will be available to meet annual payments under the subsidy contract as they become due and payable. The issuing officers shall maintain records of all payments made and all payments owing under subsidy contracts. The issuing officers shall have the power to grant releases or satisfactions of mortgages granted to secure loans made from the Health Facility Construction Fund, provided that the Governor shall execute such release or satisfaction.


§ 9007. Repayment of outstanding loans.

Repayment of all outstanding loans made from the “Health Facility Construction Fund” (established pursuant to 59 Del. Laws, c. 455), or predecessor funds, shall continue to be made to the Board. The Board shall inform the issuing officers of all payments received and shall provide the issuing officers with other information required to carry out the purposes of this chapter. Repayments of interest on such loans shall be immediately transferred to the General Fund of the State. Principal payments of such loans shall be deposited in the Health Facilities Subsidy Fund until the principal in such Fund, to include the accrued earnings credited to principal as provided in § 9008 of this title, has reached the sum of $4,000,000. Thereafter, upon certification by the State Treasurer that the Fund has been capitalized pursuant to this section, future principal repayments of loans from the Health Facility Construction Fund shall be deposited in the State Treasurer’s Bond Reversion Account.


§ 9008. Management of Fund.

The Health Facilities Subsidy Fund shall be managed by the State Treasurer in conformance with policies promulgated by the Cash Management Policy Board (established pursuant to § 2716 of Title 29). Interest earned or profit realized from investment of money on deposit in the Health Facilities Subsidy Fund shall be retained in such Fund.

(64 Del. Laws, c. 463, § 1.)

§ 9009. Eligibility for early repayment.

If any health facility which has incurred any obligation to the State through loans from the Health Facility Construction Fund chooses to accelerate the repayments of all or a portion of its indebtedness to the State, and chooses to finance its accelerated repayment through funds raised by debt issued through the Delaware Health Facilities Authority or any other debt instrument duly obligating the health facility, the State is hereby authorized to accept as satisfaction for that obligation an amount equal to all accrued interest, to the date of repayment, plus a principal amount equal to the future principal payments (or the portion thereof to be prepaid) on the Health Facility Construction Loan, discounted to their present value at the net interest cost of the new borrowing. In such case, the health facility shall not be eligible for a subsidy contract on that portion of its borrowing from the Health Facilities Authority or other creditor which is used to prepay its loan or loans from the Health Facility Construction Fund. Such payments of principal and interest shall be credited to the various funds and accounts of the State as specified in §§ 9007 and 9008 of this title.

(65 Del. Laws, c. 125, § 3.)

§§ 9010-9019. [Repealed].

Page 539
Part VIII
Hospitals and Other Health Facilities

Chapter 91
Managed Care Organization [Repealed].

§§ 9101-9124. Legislative purpose and intent; definitions; certificate of authority required; procedure for issuance of certificate of authority; annual report; prohibited practices; relationships with insurance companies and health service corporations; examinations; suspension or revocation of certificate of authority; probation; public censure; rules and regulations; fees; relationship to other laws; confidentiality of health information; freedom of choice; short title; Independent health care appeals program; violations; penalties; enforcement; adoption of rules and regulations [Repealed].

Part VIII
Hospitals and Other Health Facilities
Chapter 92
Delaware Health Facilities Authority

§ 9201. Declaration of policy.
It is hereby declared that for the benefit of the people of the State, the increase of their commerce, welfare and prosperity and the improvement of their health and living conditions, it is essential that health care facilities within the State be provided with appropriate additional means to expand, enlarge and establish health care, hospital and other related facilities; and that it is the purpose of this chapter to provide a measure of assistance and an alternative method to enable facilities in the State to provide the facilities and structures which are sorely needed to accomplish the purposes of this chapter, all to the public benefit and good, to the extent and manner provided herein.

§ 9202. Short title.
This chapter may be referred to and cited as the “Health Facilities Act.”

§ 9203. Definitions.
In this chapter, the following words and terms shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the following meanings:

1. “Authority,” the Health Facilities Authority created by § 9204 of this title.
2. “Bonds” or the words “revenue bonds” shall mean revenue bonds of the Authority issued under this chapter, including revenue refunding bonds notwithstanding that the same may be secured by mortgage or by the full faith and credit or by any other lawfully pledged security of 1 or more participating facilities.
3. “Cost,” as applied to a project or any portion thereof financed under this chapter embraces all or any part of the costs of a project, whether capital or otherwise, including the cost of construction, acquisition, alteration, enlargement, reconstruction and remodeling of a project including all lands, structures, real or personal property, rights, rights-of-way, air right, franchises, easements and interests acquired or used for or in connection with a project, the cost of demolishing or removing any buildings or structures on land so acquired, including the cost of acquiring any lands to which such buildings or structures may be moved, the cost of all machinery and equipment, financing charges, interest prior to, during and for a period after completion of such construction and acquisition, provisions for reserves for principal and interest and for extensions, enlargements, additions, replacements, renovations and improvements, the cost of architectural engineering, financial and legal services, plans, specifications, studies, surveys, estimates of cost and of revenues, administrative expenses, expenses necessary or incident to determining the feasibility or practicability of constructing the project and such other expenses as may be necessary or incident to the construction and acquisition of the project, the financing of such construction and acquisition and the placing of the project in operation.
4. “Facility,” a health-care facility within the State, including a hospital, psychiatric hospital, tuberculosis hospital, skilled nursing facility, kidney disease treatment center, including freestanding hemodialysis unit, intermediate care facility, ambulatory health-care facility, freestanding emergency facility, home health agency and blood bank.
5. “Participating facility,” a facility which, pursuant to this chapter, undertakes the financing and construction or acquisition of a project or undertakes the refunding or refinancing of obligations or of a mortgage or of advances as provided in this chapter.
6. “Project,” in the case of a participating health-care facility, any activity whether a capital improvement or otherwise, including any structure or structures suitable for use as a hospital, clinic or other health-care facility, laboratory, laundry, nurses’ or interns’ residence as a part of the health-care facility, or other multi-unit housing facility for staff, employees, patients or relatives of patients admitted for treatment in such health-care facility, doctors’ office building, administration building, research facility, maintenance, storage or utility facility as a part of the health-care facility and other structures or facilities related to any of the foregoing or required or useful for the operation of a health-care facility, including parking and other facilities or structures essential or convenient for the orderly conduct of such health-care facility, and shall also include landscaping, site preparation, furniture, equipment and machinery and other similar items necessary or convenient for the operation of a particular health-care facility or structure in the manner for which its use is intended; and “project” may include any combinations of 1 or more of the foregoing undertaken jointly by any participating facility with 1 or more other participating facilities.

§ 9204. Health Facilities Authority.
(a) There is hereby created a body politic and corporate to be known as the “Delaware Health Facilities Authority,” hereinafter in this chapter called the Authority. Said Authority is constituted a public instrumentality and the exercise by the Authority of the powers conferred by this chapter shall be deemed and held to be the performance of an essential public function. Said Authority shall consist of 7 members to be appointed by the Governor, 1 of which shall be a resident of the City of Wilmington, 1 a resident of New Castle...
§ 9205. General grant of powers.

(a) The purpose of the Authority shall be to assist health-care facilities in the acquisition, construction, financing and refinancing of projects, and for this purpose the Authority is authorized and empowered to:

1. Adopt bylaws for the regulation of its affairs and the conduct of its business;

2. Adopt rules and regulations for the purpose of carrying out this chapter;

3. Employ such officers, agents and employees as it may deem necessary;

4. Solicit, accept, and administer gifts, contributions, grants and other funds and financial aid;

5. Enter into and enforce leases, contracts and agreements with any person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity to acquire, construct, own, operate or maintain any health-care facility.

(b) The Authority shall annually elect 1 of its members as chairperson and 1 as vice chairperson. It may appoint an executive director, assistant executive director, treasurer and secretary who shall not be members of the Authority, who shall serve at the pleasure of the Authority. They shall receive such compensation as shall be fixed by the Authority.

(c) The person designated by resolution of the Authority shall keep a record of the proceedings of the Authority and shall be custodian of all books, documents and papers filed with the Authority, the minute book or journal of the Authority, and its official seal. Said person may cause copies to be made of all minutes and other records and documents of the Authority and may give certificates under the official seal of the Authority to the effect that such copies are true copies, and all persons dealing with the Authority may rely upon such certificates.

(d) Three members of the Authority shall constitute a quorum. The affirmative vote of a majority of the members present at a meeting of the Authority having a quorum present shall be necessary for any action taken by the Authority. A vacancy in the membership of the Authority shall not impair the right of a quorum to exercise all the rights and perform all the duties of the Authority. Any action taken by the Authority under this chapter may be authorized by resolution at any regular or special meeting, and each such resolution shall take effect immediately and need not be published or posted.

(e) Before the issuance of any bonds or notes under this chapter, the chairperson, vice chairperson, executive director and assistant executive director and any other member of the Authority authorized by resolution of the Authority to handle funds or sign checks of the Authority shall execute a surety bond in the penal sum of $100,000, or in lieu thereof the chairperson shall obtain a blanket position bond covering the executive director and every member and other employee of the Authority in the penal sum of $100,000. Each such bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the duties of the principal or the members, executive director and other employees, as the case may be, shall be executed by a surety company authorized to transact business in the State as surety, shall be approved by the Attorney General and shall be filed in the office of the State Secretary. The cost of each such bond shall be paid by the Authority.

(f) The members of the Authority shall receive no compensation for the performance of their duties hereunder but each such member shall be paid that member’s necessary expenses incurred while engaged in the performance of such duties.

(g) Notwithstanding any other law to the contrary, it shall not be or constitute a conflict of interest for a trustee, director, officer or employee of a participating facility or for a person having the required favorable reputation for skill, knowledge and experience in state and municipal finance or for a person having the required favorable reputation for skill, knowledge and experience in the building construction field to serve as a member of the Authority; provided, in each case to which provisions thereof are applicable, such trustee, director, officer or employee of such participating facility abstains from discussion, deliberation, action and vote by the Authority in specific respect to any undertaking pursuant to this chapter in which such participating facility has an interest, or such person having the required favorable reputation for skill, knowledge and experience in state and municipal finance abstains from discussion, deliberation, action and vote by the Authority in specific respect to any sale, purchase or ownership of bonds of the Authority in which the investment banking firm or insurance company or bank of which such person is a partner, officer or employee has a past, current or future interest, or such person having the required favorable reputation for skill, knowledge and experience in the building construction field abstains from discussion, deliberation, action and vote by the Authority in specific respect to construction or acquisition of any project of the Authority in which any partnership, firm, joint venture, sole proprietorship or corporation of which such person is an owner, venturer, participant, partner, officer or employee who has a past, current or future interest.


§ 9205. General grant of powers.

(a) The purpose of the Authority shall be to assist health-care facilities in the acquisition, construction, financing and refinancing of projects, and for this purpose the Authority is authorized and empowered to:

1. Adopt bylaws for the regulation of its affairs and the conduct of its business;
§ 9208. Title to projects.

(2) Adopt an official seal and alter the same at pleasure;
(3) Maintain an office at such place or places as it may designate;
(4) Sue and be sued in its own name, plead and be impleaded;
(5) Determine the location and character of any project to be financed under this chapter, and to construct, reconstruct, remodel, maintain, manage, enlarge, alter, add to, repair, operate, lease, as lessee or lessor, and regulate the same, to enter into contracts for any and all of such purposes, to enter into contracts for the management and operation of a project, and to designate a participating facility as its agent to determine the location and character of a project undertaken by such participating facility under this chapter and, as the agent of the Authority, to construct, reconstruct, remodel, maintain, manage, enlarge, alter, add to, repair, operate, lease, as lessee or lessor, and regulate the same, and, as the agent of the Authority, to enter into contracts for any and all of such purposes, including contracts for the management and operation of such project;
(6) Issue bonds, bond anticipation notes and other obligations of the Authority for any of its corporate purposes, and to fund or refund the same all as provided in this chapter;
(7) Generally, fix and revise from time to time and charge and collect rates, rents, fees and charges for the use of and for the services furnished or to be furnished by a project or any portion thereof and to contract with any person, partnership, association or corporation or other body public or private in respect thereof and to designate a participating facility as its agent to fix, revise, charge and collect such rates, rents, fees and charges and to make such contracts;
(8) Establish rules and regulations for the use of a project or any portion thereof and to designate a participating facility as its agent to establish rules and regulations for the use of a project in which such participating facility is participating;
(9) Employ consulting engineers, architects, attorneys, accountants, construction and financial experts, superintendents, managers and such other employees and agents as may be necessary in its judgment, and to fix their compensation;
(10) Receive and accept from any public agency loans or grants for or in aid of the construction of a project or any portion thereof, and receive and accept loans, grants, aid or contributions from any source of either money, property, labor or other things of value to be held, used and applied only for the purposes for which such loans, grants, aid and contributions are made;
(11) Mortgage any project and the site thereof for the benefit of the holders of bonds issued to finance such project;
(12) Make loans to any participating facility for the cost of a project in accordance with an agreement between the Authority and 1 or more participating facilities; provided that no such loan shall exceed the total cost of the project as determined by such participating facility or facilities and approved by the Authority;
(13) Make loans to participating facilities to refund outstanding obligations, mortgages or advances issued, made or given by such participating facilities for the cost of the project;
(14) Charge to and equitably apportion among participating facilities its administrative costs and expenses reasonably incurred in the exercise of the powers and duties conferred by this chapter;
(15) Do all things necessary or convenient to carry out the purposes of this chapter.

(b) In carrying out the purposes of this chapter, the Authority may undertake a joint project or projects for 2 or more participating facilities, and, thereupon, all other provisions of this chapter shall apply to and for the benefit of the Authority and the participants in such joint project or projects.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9206. Source of payment of expenses.

All expenses incurred in carrying out this chapter shall be payable solely from funds provided under the authority of this chapter and no liability or obligation shall be incurred by the Authority hereunder beyond the extent to which money shall have been provided under this chapter.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9207. Acquisition of property.

The Authority is authorized and empowered, directly or by and through a participating facility, as its agent, to acquire by purchase solely from funds provided under the authority of this chapter, or by gift or devise, such lands, structures, property, real or personal, rights, rights-of-way, air rights, franchises, easements and other interests in lands, including lands lying under water and riparian rights, which are located within the State as it may deem necessary or convenient for the acquisition, construction or operation of a project, upon such terms and at such prices as may be considered by it to be reasonable and can be agreed upon between it and the owner thereof, and to take title thereto in the name of the Authority, or in the name of 1 or more participating facilities as its agent.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9208. Title to projects.

When the principal of an interest on bonds of the Authority issued to finance the cost of a particular project or projects for 1 or more participating facilities, including any refunding bonds issued to refund and refinance such bonds, have been fully paid and retired or when adequate provisions have been made to fully pay and retire the same, and all other conditions of the resolution or trust agreement authorizing and securing the same have been satisfied and the lien of such resolution or trust agreement has been released in accordance
with the provisions thereof, the Authority shall promptly do such things and execute such deeds and conveyances as are necessary and required to convey title to such project or projects to such participating facility or facilities, all to the extent that title to such project or projects is not, at the time, vested in such participating facility or facilities.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9209. Release of collateral.

When the principal of and interest on bonds of the Authority issued to finance the cost of a particular project or projects for a participating facility, including any refunding bonds issued to refund and refinance such bonds, have been fully paid and retired or when adequate provision has been made to fully pay and retire the same, and all other conditions of the resolution or trust agreement authorizing and securing the same have been satisfied and the lien of such resolution or trust agreement has been released in accordance with the provisions thereof, the Authority shall promptly do such things and execute such releases and documents as are necessary and required to release securities held as collateral by a trustee or trustees pursuant to the trust agreement to such participating facility, which facility had pursuant to the trust agreement, deposited and turned over such securities to a trustee or trustees in order to assure the full payment and retirement of said bonds, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances, all to the extent that title to such securities shall not, at the time, then be vested in such participating facility.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9210. Notes of the Authority.

The Authority may from time to time issue negotiable notes for any corporate purpose and may from time to time renew any notes by the issuance of new notes, whether the notes to be renewed have or have not matured. The Authority may issue notes partly to renew notes or to discharge other obligations then outstanding and partly for any other purpose. The notes may be authorized, sold, executed and delivered in the same manner as bonds. Any resolution or resolutions authorizing notes of the Authority or any issue thereof may contain any provisions which the Authority is authorized to include in any resolution or resolutions authorizing revenue bonds of the Authority or any issue thereof, and the Authority may include in any notes any terms, covenants or conditions which it is authorized to include in any bonds. Such resolution or resolutions may delegate to any combination of 3 of the following, the executive director, assistant executive director, treasurer or any member of the Authority, the power to determine any of the details of the notes and to award such notes to a purchaser or purchasers. All such notes shall be payable solely from the revenues of the Authority, subject only to any contractual rights of the holders of any of its notes, and subject to any agreements with any participating facility.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9211. Bonds of the Authority.

(a) The Authority may from time to time issue bonds for any corporate purpose and all such bonds, notes, bond anticipation notes or other obligations of the Authority issued pursuant to this chapter shall be and are hereby declared to be negotiable for all purposes notwithstanding their payment from a limited source and without regard to any other law or laws. In anticipation of the sale of such bonds, the Authority may issue negotiable bond anticipation notes and may renew the same from time to time, but the maximum maturity of any such note, including renewals thereof, shall not exceed 5 years from the date of issue of the original note. Such notes shall be paid from any revenues of the Authority available therefor and not otherwise pledged, or from the proceeds of sale of the bonds of the Authority in anticipation of which they were issued. The notes shall be issued in the same manner as the bonds. Such notes and the resolution or resolutions authorizing the same may contain any provisions, conditions or limitations which a bond resolution of the Authority may contain.

(b) The bonds and notes of every issue shall be payable solely out of the revenues of the Authority, subject only to any agreements with the holders of particular bonds or notes pledging any particular revenues and subject to any agreements with any participating facility. Notwithstanding that bonds and notes may be payable from a special fund, they shall be and be deemed to be, for all purposes, negotiable instruments subject only to the provisions of the bonds and notes for registration.

(c) The bonds may be issued as serial bonds or as term bonds, or the Authority, in its discretion may issue bonds of both types. The bonds shall be authorized by resolution of the members of the Authority and shall bear such date or dates, mature at such time or times, not exceeding 50 years from their respective dates, bear interest at such rate or rates, payable at such time or times, be in such denominations, be in such form, either coupon or registered, carry such registration privileges, be executed in such manner, be payable in lawful money of the United States of America at such place or places, and be subject to such terms of redemption, as such resolution or resolutions may provide. Such resolution or resolutions may delegate to any combination of 3 of the following, the executive director, assistant executive director, treasurer or any member of the Authority, the power to determine any of the matters set forth in this section and the power to award the bonds to a purchaser or purchasers at public sale or to negotiate a sale to a purchaser or purchasers. The bonds or notes may be sold at public or private sale for such price or prices as the Authority shall determine. Pending preparation of the definitive bonds, the Authority may issue interim receipts or certificates which shall be exchanged for such definitive bonds.

(d) Any resolution or resolutions authorizing any bonds or any issue of bonds may contain provisions, which shall be a part of the contract with the holders of the bonds to be authorized as to:

(1) Pledging the full faith and credit of the Authority, the full faith and credit of a participating facility, all or any part of the revenues of a project or projects, any revenue producing contract or contracts made by the Authority with any individual, partnership, corporation
or association or other body, public or private, to secure the payment of the bonds or of any particular issue of bonds, subject to such agreements with bondholders or participating facilities as may then exist;

(2) The rentals, fees and other charges to be charged, and the amounts to be raised in each year thereby, and the use and disposition of the revenues;

(3) The establishment and setting aside of reserves or sinking funds, the regulation and disposition thereof;

(4) Limitations on the right of the Authority or its agent to restrict and regulate the use of the project;

(5) Limitations on the purpose to which the proceeds of sale of any issue of bonds then or thereafter to be issued may be applied and pledging such proceeds to secure the payment of the bonds or any issue of the bonds;

(6) Limitations on the issuance of additional bonds, the terms upon which additional bonds may be issued and secured and the refunding of outstanding bonds;

(7) The procedure, if any, by which the terms of any contract with bondholders may be amended or abrogated, the amount of bonds the holders of which must consent thereto, and the manner in which such consent may be given;

(8) Limitations on the amount of money derived from the project to be expended for operating, administrative or other expenses of the Authority;

(9) Defining the acts or omissions to act which shall constitute a default in the duties of the Authority to holders of its obligations and providing the rights and remedies of such holders in the event of a default;

(10) The duties, obligations and liabilities of any trustee or paying agent; and

(11) The mortgaging of a project and the site thereof for the purpose of securing the bondholders.

(e) Neither the members of the Authority nor any person executing the bonds or notes shall be liable personally on the bonds or notes or be subject to any personal liability or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof.

(f) The Authority shall have power, out of any funds available therefor, to purchase its bonds or notes. The Authority may hold, pledge, cancel or resell such bonds or notes subject to and in accordance with agreements with bondholders or participating facilities.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9212. Trust agreement.

In the discretion of the Authority any bonds issued under this chapter may be secured by a trust agreement by and between the Authority and a corporate trustee or trustees, which may be any trust company or bank having the powers of a trust company within the State. Such trust agreement or the resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may pledge or assign the revenues to be received or proceeds of any contract or contracts pledged and may convey or mortgage the project or any portion thereof. Such trust agreement or resolution providing for the issuance of such bonds may contain such provisions for protecting and enforcing the rights and remedies of the bondholders as may be reasonable and proper and not in violation of law, including particularly such provisions as have hereinabove been specifically authorized to be included in any resolution or resolutions of the Authority authorizing bonds thereof. Any bank or trust company incorporated under the laws of the State which may act as depository of the proceeds of bonds or of revenues or other moneys may furnish such indemnifying bonds or pledge such securities as may be required by the Authority. Any such trust agreement may set forth the rights and remedies of the bondholders and of the trustee or trustees, and may restrict the individual right of action by bondholders. In addition to the foregoing, any such trust agreement or resolution may contain such other provisions as the Authority may deem reasonable and proper for the security of the bondholders. All expenses incurred in carrying out such trust agreement or resolution may be treated as a part of the cost of the operation of a project.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9213. Credit of State not pledged.

Bonds or notes issued under this chapter shall not be deemed to constitute a debt or liability of the State or of any political subdivisions thereof, other than the Authority, or a pledge of the faith and credit of the State or of any such political subdivision, other than the Authority, but shall be payable solely from the funds herein provided therefor. All such bonds or notes shall contain on the face thereof a statement to the effect that neither the State nor any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority shall be obligated to pay the same or the interest thereon except from revenues of the project or projects or the portion thereof for which they are issued and that neither the faith and credit nor the taxing power of the State or of any political subdivision thereof other than the Authority is pledged to the payment of the principal of or the interest on such bonds. The issuance of bonds under this chapter shall not directly or indirectly or contingently obligate the State or any political subdivision thereof to levy or to pledge any form of taxation whatever therefor, or to make any appropriation for their payment. Nothing contained in this section shall prevent or be construed to prevent the Authority from pledging its full faith and credit or the full faith and credit of a participating facility to the payment of bonds or issue of bonds authorized pursuant to this chapter.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9214. Revenues.

The Authority may fix, revise, charge and collect rates, rents, fees and charges for the use of and for the services furnished or to be furnished by each project and to contract with any person, partnership, association or corporation, or other body, public or private, in
§ 9215. Trust funds.

All money received pursuant to the authority of this chapter, whether as proceeds from the sale of bonds or as revenues, shall be deemed to be trust funds to be held and applied solely as provided in this chapter. Any officer with whom, or any bank or trust company with which, such money shall be deposited shall act as trustee of such money and shall hold and apply the same for the purposes hereof, subject to such regulations as this chapter and the resolution authorizing the bonds or notes of any issue or the trust agreement securing such bonds or notes may provide.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9216. Remedies.

Any holder of bonds, notes, bond anticipation notes, other notes or other obligations of the Authority issued under this chapter or any of the coupons appertaining thereto, and the trustee or trustees under any trust agreement, except to the extent the right herein given may be restricted by any resolution authorizing the issuance of, or any such trust agreement securing, such bonds or other obligations, may, either at law or in equity, by suit, action, mandamus or other proceedings, protect and enforce any and all rights under the laws of the State or any resolution authorizing the issuance of, or any such trust agreement securing, such revenue bonds of the Authority. Such rates, rents, fees and charges shall not be subject to supervision or regulation by any department, commission, board, body, bureau or agency of this State, other than the Authority.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9217. Exemption from taxation.

The exercise of the powers granted by this chapter will be in all respects for the benefit of the people of this State, for the increase of their commerce, welfare and prosperity, and for the improvement of their health and living conditions, and as the operation and maintenance of a project by the Authority or its agent or a lessee will constitute the performance of an essential public function, neither the Authority nor its agent nor the lessee shall be subject to provisions of the Constitution of the State required to pay any taxes or assessments upon or in respect of a project or upon any property acquired or used by the Authority or its agent, or the lessee, under this chapter or upon the income therefrom, and any bonds or notes issued under this chapter, their transfer and the income therefrom, shall at all times be free from taxation of every kind by the State and by the municipalities and other political subdivisions in the State.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9218. Refunding bonds or notes.

(a) The Authority is hereby authorized to provide for the issuance of bonds or notes of the Authority for the purpose of refunding any outstanding bonds, notes or other obligations of the Authority, or of a participating facility, including the payment of any redemption premium thereon and any interest accrued or to accrue to the earliest or any subsequent date of redemption, purchase, prepayment or maturity of such bonds, notes or other obligations and, if deemed advisable by the Authority, for the additional purpose of paying all or any part of the cost of constructing and acquiring additions, improvements, extensions or enlargements of a project or any portion thereof.
(b) The proceeds of any such bonds or notes issued for the purpose of refunding outstanding bonds or notes, may, in the discretion of the Authority, be applied to the purchase or retirement at maturity or redemption of such outstanding bonds or notes either on their earliest or any subsequent redemption date or upon the purchase or at the maturity thereof and may, pending such application, be placed in escrow to be applied to such purchase or retirement at maturity or redemption on such date as may be determined by the Authority.

(c) Any such escrowed proceeds, pending such use, may be invested and reinvested in direct obligations of the United States of America, or in certificates of deposit or time deposits secured by direct obligations of the United States of America, or in any other obligation or security as may be determined by the Authority maturing at such time or times as shall be appropriate to assure the prompt payment, as to principal, interest and redemption premium, if any, of the outstanding bonds or notes to be so refunded. The interest, income and profits, if any, earned or realized on any such investment may also be applied to the payment of the outstanding bonds or notes to be so refunded. After the terms of the escrow have been fully satisfied and carried out, any balance of such proceeds and interest, income and profits, if any, earned or realized on the investments thereof may be returned to the Authority for use by it in any lawful manner.

(d) The portion of the proceeds of any such bonds or notes issued for the additional purpose of paying all or any part of the cost of constructing and acquiring additions, improvements, extensions or enlargements of a project may be invested and reinvested in direct obligations of the United States of America, or in certificates of deposit or time deposits secured by direct obligations of the United States of America, or in any other obligation or security as may be determined by the Authority maturing not later than the time or times when such proceeds will be needed for the purpose of paying all or any part of such cost. The interest, income and profits, if any, earned or realized on such investment may be applied to the payment of all or any part of such cost or may be used by the Authority in any lawful manner.

(e) All such bonds or notes shall be subject to this chapter in the same manner and to the same extent as other bonds or notes issued pursuant to this chapter.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 64 Del. Laws, c. 463, § 2; 66 Del. Laws, c. 92, § 18(f), (g); 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9219. Bonds or notes eligible for investment.

Bonds or notes issued by the Authority under this chapter are hereby made securities in which all public officers and public bodies of the State and its political subdivisions, all insurance companies, trust companies, savings banks, cooperative banks, banking associations, investment companies, executors, administrators, trustees and other fiduciaries may properly and legally invest funds, including capital in their control or belonging to them. Such bonds or notes are hereby made securities which may properly and legally be deposited with and received by any state or municipal officer or any agency or political subdivision of the State for any purpose for which the deposit of bonds or notes or obligations of the State is now or may hereafter be authorized by law.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9220. Annual report.

Within the first 90 days of each calendar year, the Authority shall make a report to the Governor of its activities for the preceding calendar year. Each such report shall set forth the complete operating and financial statement covering its operations during such year. The Authority shall cause an audit of its books and accounts to be made at least once each year by certified public accountants, and the cost thereof shall be paid by the Authority from funds available to it pursuant to this chapter.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9221. Continued existence of Authority.

The Authority and its corporate existence shall continue until terminated by law, provided, however, that no such law shall take effect so long as the Authority shall have bonds, notes or other obligations outstanding, unless adequate provision has been made for the payment thereof. Upon termination of the existence of the Authority, all its rights and properties shall pass to and be vested in the State.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)

§ 9222. Additional and alternative method.

The foregoing sections of this chapter shall be deemed to provide a complete, additional and alternative method for the doing of the things authorized thereby and shall be regarded as supplemental and additional to powers conferred by other laws; provided the issuance of bonds or notes and refunding bonds or notes under this chapter need not comply with the requirements of any other law applicable to the issuance of bonds or notes. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this chapter, none of the powers granted to the Authority under this chapter shall be subject to the supervisions or regulation or require the approval or consent of any municipality or political subdivision or any department, division, commission, board, body, bureau, official or agency thereof or of the State.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 292, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 3.)
Part VIII
Hospitals and Other Health Facilities
Chapter 93
Health Planning and Resources Management

§ 9301. Purpose.

It is the purpose of this chapter to assure that there is continuing public scrutiny of certain health-care developments which could negatively affect the quality of health care or threaten the ability of health-care facilities to provide services to the medically indigent. This public scrutiny is to be focused on balancing concerns for cost, access and quality.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 393, § 1; 66 Del. Laws, c. 90, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 251, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 446, § 1; 72 Del. Laws, c. 64, § 2.)

§ 9302. Definitions.

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context indicates a different meaning:

(1) “Board” shall mean the Delaware Health Resources Board established pursuant to § 9303 of this title.

(2) “Bureau” shall mean the Bureau of Health Planning and Resources Management within the Department of Health and Social Services.

(3) “Certificate of Public Review” shall mean the written approval of an application to undertake an activity subject to review as described in § 9304 of this title.

(4) “Health-care facility” shall include hospital, nursing home, freestanding birthing center, freestanding surgical center, freestanding acute inpatient rehabilitation hospital, and freestanding emergency center, whether or not licensed or required to be licensed by the State, whether operated for profit or nonprofit and whether privately owned or operated or owned or operated by a unit of State or local government. The term also includes continual care communities and any other nontraditional, long-term care facilities identified by the Department of Health and Social Services or the Delaware Health Care Commission. The term does not include Christian Science sanatoriums operated or listed and certified by the First Church of Christ Scientist, Boston, Massachusetts. The term shall not include any physician’s office, whether an individual or group practice, any independent clinical laboratory or any radiology laboratory. The term shall also not include the office of any other licensed health-care provider, including, but not limited to, physical therapist, dentist, physician assistant, podiatrist, chiropractor, an independently practicing nurse or nurse practitioner, optometrist, pharmacist or psychologist. The term also shall not include any dispensary or first aid station located within a business or industrial establishment maintained solely for the use of employees, provided that the facility does not contain inpatient beds, nor shall it apply to any first aid station or dispensary or infirmary offering non-acute services exclusively for use by students and employees of a school or university or by inmates and employees of a prison, provided that services delivered therein are not the substantial equivalent of hospital services in the same area or community. Further:

a. “Freestanding acute inpatient rehabilitation hospital” shall mean a facility that satisfies, or is expected by the person who will construct, develop or establish the facility to satisfy, the requirements of 42 C.F.R. § 412.23(b); provided that, if such facility is not paid under the prospective payment system specified in 42 C.F.R. § 412.1(a)(3) within 24 months after accepting its first patient, then it shall not be considered a freestanding acute inpatient rehabilitation hospital under this section.

b. “Freestanding birthing center” shall mean any facility licensed as such pursuant to Chapter 1 of this title and more particularly § 52 of the State Board of Health Regulations.

c. “Freestanding emergency center” shall mean any facility licensed as such pursuant to Chapter 1 of this title and more particularly § 58 (Intermediate care) of the State Board of Health Regulations.

d. “Freestanding surgical center” shall mean any facility licensed as such pursuant to Chapter 1 of this title and more particularly § 50 of the State Board of Health Regulations.

e. “Hospital” shall mean any nonfederal facility licensed as such pursuant to Chapter 10 of this title and more particularly § 50 of the State Board of Health Regulations.

f. “Nursing home” shall mean any nonfederal facility licensed as such pursuant to Chapter 11 of this title and more particularly § 57 (Skilled care) and § 58 (Intermediate care) of the State Board of Health Regulations.

(5) “Health services” shall mean clinically related (i.e., diagnostic, curative or rehabilitative) services provided in or through health-care facilities.

(6) “Major medical equipment” shall mean a single unit of medical equipment or a single system of components with related functions which is used for the diagnosis or treatment of patients and which:

a. Entails a capital expenditure as set forth in this chapter which exceeds $5,800,000 or some greater amount which has been designated by the Board following an annual adjustment for inflation using an annual inflation index determined by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics;
§ 9303. Delaware Health Resources Board.

(a) There is hereby established a Delaware Health Resources Board to foster the cost-effective and efficient use of health-care resources and the availability of and access to high quality and appropriate health-care services.

(b) The Board shall consist of a Chair, a Vice Chair and 13 other members, all of which shall be appointed by the Governor. Appointments shall be for 3-year terms, provided that the terms of newly appointed members will be staggered so that no more than 5 appointments shall expire annually. The Governor may appoint members for terms of less than 3 years to ensure that the board members’ terms expire on a staggered basis. The membership shall be representative of all counties in the State. In addition to the Chair and the Vice Chair, the membership shall consist of 1 representative of the Delaware Health Care Commission; 1 representative from the Department of Health and Social Services recommended by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services; 1 representative of labor; 1 representative of the health insurance industry; 1 representative with knowledge and professional experience in health-care administration; 1 representative licensed to practice medicine in Delaware; 1 representative with knowledge and professional experience in long-term care administration; 1 representative of a group provider other than hospitals, nursing homes or physicians; 1 representative involved in purchasing health-care coverage on behalf of State employees; 1 other representative involved in purchasing health-care coverage for employers with more than 200 employees; and 4 representatives of the public-at-large. Public members may include but not be limited to representatives from business, educational and nonprofit organizations. The Chair shall be an at-large position and shall be appointed by and serve at the pleasure of the Governor. The Governor shall designate a Vice Chair from among the members of the Board who shall serve in this capacity at the pleasure of the Governor. The Delaware Healthcare Association, the Medical Society of Delaware, the Delaware Health Care Facilities Association, the Delaware State Chamber of Commerce, and other interested organizations may submit nonbinding recommendations to aid the Governor in making appointments to the Board. Any vacancy shall be filled by the Governor for the balance of the unexpired term. A quorum shall consist of at least 50% of the membership. Members of the Board shall serve without compensation, except that they may be reimbursed for reasonable and necessary expenses incident to their duties, to the extent that funds are available and the expenditures are in accordance with state laws.

(c) The Board is an independent public instrumentality. For administrative and budgetary purposes only, the Board shall be placed within the Department of Health and Social Services, Office of the Secretary. The Delaware Health Resources Board shall function in cooperation with the Delaware Health Care Commission, as well as other state health policy activities. Staff support for the Board shall be provided by the Delaware Health Care Commission and the Office of the Secretary, Department of Health and Social Services.

(d) The duties and responsibilities of the Board shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Develop a Health Resources Management Plan which shall assess the supply of health-care resources, particularly facilities and medical technologies, and the need for such resources. Essential aspects of the plan shall include a statement of principles to guide the allocation of resources, as well as rules and regulations which shall be formulated for use in reviewing Certificate of Public Review applications. Any revision of the Health Resources Management Plan shall be done in accordance with the provisions of the Administrative Procedures Act (Chapter 101 of Title 29). The Board shall also be required to conduct a public hearing. Also, prior to adoption, the plan or revision of the plan shall be submitted to the Delaware Health Care Commission for review and approval. Upon receiving written approval from the Commission, the plan or revision shall be submitted to the Secretary, Department of Health and Social Services. The plan or revision shall become effective upon the written approval of the Secretary.

2. Review Certificate of Public Review applications filed pursuant to this chapter and make decisions on same. Decisions shall reflect the importance of assuring that health-care developments do not negatively affect the quality of health care or threaten the ability of health-care facilities to provide services to the medically indigent. Decisions can be conditional but the conditions must be related to the specific project in question;

3. Gather and analyze data and information needed to carry out its responsibilities. Identify the kinds of data which are not available so that efforts can be made to assure that legitimate data needs can be met in the future;

4. Address specific health-care issues as requested by the Governor or the General Assembly;

5. Adopt bylaws as necessary for conducting its affairs. Board members shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 58 of Title 29 (State Ethics Code) and the Board shall operate in accordance with Chapter 100 of Title 29 (Freedom of Information Act); and

6. Coordinate activities with the Delaware Health Care Commission, the Department of Health and Social Services and other groups as appropriate.
§ 9304. Activities subject to review [Effective Dec. 31, 2020].

(a) Any person must obtain a Certificate of Public Review prior to undertaking any of the following activities:

(1) The construction, development or other establishment of a health-care facility or the acquisition of a nonprofit health-care facility;

(2) Any expenditure by or on behalf of a health-care facility in excess of $5.8 million, or some greater amount which has been designated by the Board following an annual adjustment for inflation using an annual inflation index determined by the United States Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, is a capital expenditure. A capital expenditure for purposes of constructing, developing or otherwise establishing a medical office building shall not be subject to review under this chapter. When a person makes an acquisition by or on behalf of a health-care facility under lease or comparable arrangement, or through donation which would have required review if the acquisition had been by purchase, such acquisition shall be deemed a capital expenditure subject to review. The Board may exempt from review capital expenditures when determined to be necessary for maintaining the physical structure of a facility and not related to direct patient care. A notice of intent filed pursuant to § 9305 of this title, along with any other information deemed necessary by the Board, shall provide the basis for exempting such capital expenditures from review;

(3) A change in bed capacity of a health-care facility which increases the total number of beds (or distributes beds among various categories, or relocates such beds from 1 physical facility or site to another) by more than 10 beds or more than 10 percent of total licensed bed capacity, whichever is less, over a 2-year period;

(4) The acquisition of major medical equipment, whether or not by a health-care facility and whether or not the acquisition is through a capital expenditure, an operating expense or a donation. The replacement of major medical equipment with similar equipment shall not be subject to review under this chapter. In the case of major medical equipment acquired by an entity outside of Delaware, the use of that major medical equipment within Delaware, whether or not on a mobile basis, is subject to review under this chapter. Major medical equipment which is acquired for use in a freestanding acute inpatient rehabilitation hospital, as defined in § 9302(4) of this title, a dispensary or first aid station located within a business or industrial establishment maintained solely for the use of employees or in a first aid station, dispensary or infirmary offering services exclusively for use by students and employees of a school or university or by inmates and employees of a prison is not subject to review.

(5) [Expired].

(b) [Expired].

§ 9305. Procedures for review.

Reviews under this chapter shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) Notices of intent. — At least 30 days but not more than 180 days prior to submitting an application for review under this chapter, applicants shall submit to the Bureau a notice of intent in such form as may be determined by the Board to cover the scope and nature of the project. An application may be submitted less than 30 days from submitting the notice of intent only with the written approval of the Board. A notice of intent expires and is rendered invalid if no subsequent application for review is submitted to the Board within 180 days following the date on which the notice of intent is submitted.

(2) Applications for review. — Application forms will be developed by the Board and may vary according to the nature of the application.

(3) Deadlines and time limitations. — Upon receipt of an application under this chapter, the Bureau shall have a maximum of 15 business days to notify the applicant as to whether the application is considered complete. If complete, written notification in accordance with paragraph (4) of this section will be provided. If incomplete, the applicant will be notified in writing of such determination and will be advised of what additional information is required to make the application complete. When the additional information is received, the Bureau again has a maximum of 15 business days to determine whether the application is complete. The same steps shall be taken as with the initial submission each time that additional information is required.

Except as provided below, the review of an application shall take no longer than 90 days from the date of notification as covered under paragraph (4) of this section. If a public hearing is requested under paragraph (6) of this section, the maximum review period will be extended to 120 days from the date of notification. Within 30 days from the date of notification (60 days if a public hearing is requested), the Board may extend the maximum review period up to 180 days from the date of notification. Such extensions shall be invoked only as necessary to allow the development of appropriate review criteria or other guidance when these are lacking or to facilitate the simultaneous review of similar applications. The maximum review period can also be extended as mutually agreed to in writing by the Board and the applicant.
In the case of a project required to remedy an emergency situation which threatens the safety of patients or the ability of the health facility to remain in operation, an abbreviated application shall be submitted in such format as the Board prescribes. As quickly as possible, but within 72 hours after receipt, the Board shall render a decision as to whether or not the project shall be treated as an emergency and whether or not the application shall be approved. The Chair or Vice Chair of the Board shall be authorized to render such decision and shall have discretion as to the decision making process.

(4) Agency review; notification. — Within 5 working days of determining that an application under this chapter is complete, the Bureau shall provide written notification of the beginning of a review. Such notification shall be sent directly to all health care facilities in the State and to others who request direct notification. A notice shall also appear in a newspaper of general circulation which shall serve as written notification to the general public. The date of notification is the date on which such notice appears in the newspaper. The notification shall identify the applicant, indicate the nature of the application, specify the period during which a public hearing in the course of the review as covered in paragraph (6) of this section may be requested, and indicate the manner in which notice will be provided of the time and place of any hearing so requested.

(5) Findings. — Upon completion of a review under this chapter, and within the time frames outlined in paragraph (3) of this section, the Bureau shall notify in writing the applicant and anyone else upon request as to the Board’s decision, including the basis on which the decision was made. Decisions can be conditional, but the conditions must be related to the specific project in question.

(6) Public hearing in the course of review. — Within 10 days after the date of notification as described in paragraph (4) of this section, a public hearing in the course of review may be requested in writing by any person. The Board shall provide for a public hearing if requested and shall provide notification of the time and place for such hearing in a newspaper of general circulation. The public hearing shall be held not less than 14 days after such notice appears in the newspaper. Fees shall not be imposed for such hearings. An opportunity must be provided for any person to present testimony.

(7) Administrative reconsideration — Procedure for Board. — Any person may, for a good cause shown, request in writing a public hearing for purposes of reconsideration of a Board decision rendered under paragraph (5) of this section. The Board may not impose fees for such a hearing. For purposes of this paragraph, a request for a public hearing shall be deemed by the Board to have shown good cause if it:

a. Presents newly discovered, significant, relevant information not previously available or considered by the Board; and

b. Demonstrates that there have been significant changes in factors or circumstances relied upon by the Board in reaching its decision; or

c. Demonstrates that the Board has materially failed to follow its adopted procedures in reaching its decision.

A request for such a hearing must be received within 10 days of the decision. The hearing shall commence within 45 days of the request.

Notice of such public hearing shall be sent, not less than 15 days prior to the date of the hearing, to the person requesting the hearing and to the applicant, and shall be sent to others upon request. Following completion of the hearing, the Board shall, within 45 days, issue its written decision which shall set forth the findings of fact and conclusion of law upon which its decision is based.

(8) Appeal — Applicant. — A decision of the Board following review of an application pursuant to paragraph (5) of this section, an administrative reconsideration pursuant to paragraph (7) of this section, or the denial of a request for extension of a Certificate of Public Review pursuant to § 9307 of this title, may be appealed within 30 days to the Superior Court. Such appeal shall be on the record.

(9) Access by public. — The general public shall be provided access to all applications reviewed under this chapter and to all other written materials pertinent to any review of an application.

(10) Filing fees. — Within 5 working days of determining that an application under this chapter is complete, the Bureau shall notify the applicant of any filing fee due.

Filing fees shall be determined from the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital Expenditures</th>
<th>Filing Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than $500,000</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$500,000 to $999,999</td>
<td>$750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,000,000 to $4,999,999</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,000,000 to $9,999,999</td>
<td>$7,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10,000,000 and over</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Filing fees shall be due 30 days after the date of notification of the beginning of review as covered under paragraph (4) of this section. This due date may be extended up to 10 additional days at the discretion of the Bureau. Applications for which filing fees have not been paid within this time frame shall be considered to be withdrawn. All filing fees shall be deposited in the General Fund.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 393, § 1; 66 Del. Laws, c. 90, § 1; 68 Del. Laws, c. 29, § 7; 69 Del. Laws, c. 251, § 1; 72 Del. Laws, c. 64, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 192, §§ 7, 8; 76 Del. Laws, c. 87, § 2.)
§ 9306. Review considerations.

In conducting reviews under this chapter, the Board shall consider as appropriate at least the following:

1. The relationship of the proposal to the Health Resources Management Plan adopted pursuant to § 9303 of this title. Prior to adoption of a Health Resources Management Plan by the Board, the State health plan last in use by the Health Resources Management Council shall comprise such plan;

2. The need of the population for the proposed project;

3. The availability of less costly and/or more effective alternatives to the proposal, including alternatives involving the use of resources located outside the State;

4. The relationship of the proposal to the existing health-care delivery system;

5. The immediate and long-term viability of the proposal in terms of the applicant’s access to financial, management and other necessary resources;

6. The anticipated effect of the proposal on the costs of and charges for health care; and

7. The anticipated effect of the proposal on the quality of health care.


(a) A Certificate of Public Review shall be valid for 1 year from the date such approval was granted.

(b) At least 30 days prior to the expiration of the Certificate of Public Review, the applicant shall inform the Board in writing of the project’s status. The Board shall determine if sufficient progress has been made for the Certificate of Public Review to continue in effect. If sufficient progress has not been made, the applicant may request in writing, to the Board, that a 6-month extension be granted. The Board shall either allow the certificate to expire or grant such extension. A decision by the Board to deny an extension may be appealed pursuant to § 9305(8) of this title.

§ 9308. Sanctions.

(a) Any person undertaking an activity subject to review as described in § 9304 of this title, without first being issued a Certificate of Public Review for that activity, shall have its license or other authority to operate denied, revoked or restricted as deemed appropriate by the responsible licensing or authorizing agency of the State and an order in writing to such effect shall be issued by that licensing or authorizing agency.

(b) In addition to subsection (a) of this section, the Board or any adversely affected health care facility may maintain a civil action in the Court of Chancery to restrain or prohibit any person from undertaking an activity subject to review as described in § 9304 of this title without first being issued a Certificate of Public Review.

(c) A person who wilfully undertakes an activity subject to review as described in § 9304 of this title and who has not received a Certificate of Public Review for that activity shall be fined not less than $500 nor more than $2,500 for each offense and each day of a continuing violation after notice of violation shall be considered a separate offense. The Superior Court shall have jurisdiction over criminal violations under this subsection.

§ 9309. Surrender, revocation and transfer of Certificate of Public Review.

(a) A Certificate of Public Review may be surrendered by the holder upon written notification to the Board and such surrender shall become effective immediately upon receipt of the Board.

(b) A Certificate of Public Review may be revoked by the Board in the case of misrepresentation in the Certificate of Public Review application, failure to comply with conditions established by the Board pursuant to § 9303(d)(2) of this title, failure to undertake the activity for which the Certificate of Public Review was granted in a timely manner or loss of license or other authority to operate. Prior to revoking a Certificate of Public Review, the Board shall provide written notice to the holder of the certificate stating its intent to revoke the certificate and providing the holder at least 30 days to voluntarily surrender the certificate or to show good cause why the certificate should not be revoked. No Certificate of Public Review shall be revoked by the Board without first providing the holder of the certificate an opportunity for a hearing. The Board’s decision to revoke a Certificate of Public Review may be appealed pursuant to § 9305(8) of this title.

(c) No Certificate of Public Review issued under this chapter, and no rights or privileges arising therefrom, shall be subject to transfer or assignment, directly or indirectly, except upon order or decision of the Board specifically approving the same, issued pursuant to application supported by a finding from the evidence that the public to be served will not be adversely affected thereby.

§ 9310. Immunity.

No member, officer or employee of the Board, the Bureau or health care facility shall be subject to, and such persons shall be immune from, any claim, suit, liability, damages or any other recourse, civil or criminal, arising from any act or proceeding, decision or
determination undertaken or performed, or recommendations made while discharging any duty or authority under this chapter, so long as such person acted in good faith, without malice, and within the scope of such person’s duty or authority under this chapter or any other provisions of the Delaware law, federal law or regulations or duly adopted rules and regulations providing for the administration of this chapter, good faith being presumed until proven otherwise, with malice to be shown by the complainant.

(61 Del. Laws, c. 393, § 1; 66 Del. Laws, c. 90, § 1; 69 Del. Laws, c. 251, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 9311. Charity care.

Any person subject to a CPR review pursuant to this chapter shall perform and accept within this State charity care to the extent required by the Board to those individuals who meet the criteria for rendering charity care established by the Board, and shall continue to provide charity care in each fiscal year as determined by the Board. The authority to enforce charity care requirements shall rest with the Department of Health and Social Services.

(75 Del. Laws, c. 192, § 10; 76 Del. Laws, c. 87, § 3; 77 Del. Laws, c. 132, § 2.)

§ 9312. Charity care [Transferred].

Transferred to § 9311 of this title by 77 Del. Laws, c. 132, § 2, effective July 8, 2009.
Part IX
Individuals with Disabilities
Chapter 94
Community-Based Attendant Services

§ 9401. Short title.
This act may be cited as the “Community-Based Attendant Services Act.”
(73 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)

§ 9402. Purpose.
The purposes of this chapter are as follows:
(1) To minimize the likelihood of institutionalization and maximize the potential for independent living of individuals with disabilities.
(2) To establish a statewide consumer-directed attendant support program which promotes self-sufficiency, self-reliance and a sense of personal responsibility among participants.
(3) To enhance the continuum of community-based services offered by the State; and
(4) To reduce barriers to participation in vocational, educational, social and other common community-based activities.
(73 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1.)

§ 9403. Definitions.
The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning.
(1) “Attendant services” means those services which compensate for an eligible participant’s limitations in performing activities of daily living, self-care or mobility within home or community environments.
(2) “Department” means the Department of Health and Social Services.
(3) “Eligible participant” means a resident of the State with a severe, chronic mental or physical disability which precludes or significantly impairs the individual’s performance of activities of daily living, self-care or mobility within home or community environments. For purposes of this paragraph, a “chronic disability” is a medically determinable impairment which can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.
(4) “Program” means the Community-Based Attendant Services Program.
(5) “Services” means any of the following support services, whether meeting a basic or ancillary need:
   a. Homemaker-type services, including cleaning, laundry, shopping and chores.
   b. Companion-type services, including transportation, escort and facilitation of written, oral and electronic communication.
   c. Assistance with cognitive tasks, including bill payment and money management, planning activities and decision-making.
   d. Assistance with transferring to and from a bed, wheelchair, vehicle, or other environmental setting.
   e. Help with the use of medical and nonmedical equipment, devices, or assistive technology.
   f. Assistance with routine bodily functions, including:
      1. Health maintenance activities.
      2. Bathing and personal hygiene.
      3. Bowel or urinary evacuation.
      4. Dressing and grooming.
      5. Food consumption, preparation, and cleanup.
   g. Such other support services as may be adopted by the Department through regulation.
(73 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 63, § 1.)

§ 9404. Powers and duties.
In furtherance of the purposes of this chapter, and within the limits of appropriations and other available funds, the Department shall have the following powers and duties:
(1) Develop and implement a statewide community-based attendant services program either directly or through contractual arrangements with other public or private agencies.
(2) Establish and periodically revise an income-based sliding fee schedule for attendant services for eligible participants.
(3) Consistent with definitions in § 9403 of this title, clarify program eligibility and the scope of authorized services.
(4) Establish program operation standards which ensure prompt determination of applications, periodic review of eligibility, participant satisfaction assessment, an impartial grievance system, and provider incentives to fully implement § 1921(a)(14) and (15) of Title 24.

(5) Ensure that the primary program service delivery model is participant-directed and includes the following features:
   a. Eligible participant option to hire, supervise, authorize payment to and dismiss attendants.
   b. Availability of eligible participant training to facilitate adoption of employer role.
   c. Authorization of eligible participant to act through guardian or appointed representative.

(6) Ensure that attendant services are provided in conformity with a written individualized service plan, whose format shall be specifically prescribed by regulation, developed and approved as follows:
   a. The plan shall be jointly prepared by the Department and eligible participant, and, in the participant’s discretion, other persons with special expertise or interest, including family members.
   b. The plan shall be based on an individualized needs assessment.
   c. The contents of the plan shall be fully explained to the eligible participant and implemented only after written endorsement by both the Department and eligible participant.
   d. In the event that endorsement is withheld, the plan shall be partially implemented in contexts in which consensus is achieved.
   e. The plan shall describe the nature, frequency and financial aspects of itemized attendant services.
   f. The plan shall include services onset, review, and ending dates.

(7) Prepare an annual report which describes the number of program participants; profiles of participants, including types of disabilities, geographical location and services provided; financial expenditures; participant satisfaction data; and such other information recommended by the Advisory Council.

(8) Investigate and assess the availability of federal and other funding to support implementation of this chapter.

§ 9405. Attendant screening.

(a) The Department shall safeguard participants through establishment of an attendant screening system which includes, but is not limited to, the following features:
   (1) Standardized application comprehensively addressing each prospective attendant’s background.
   (2) Criminal background check at state expense.
   (3) Check of sex offender registry and abuse, neglect, mistreatment and financial exploitation registries, including those authorized by Chapters 9 and 11 of this title and Chapters 41 and 85 of Title 11.

(b) To effectively implement the attendant screening system, the Department is vested with the following powers, duties and authority:
   (1) The Department shall require any person seeking to provide attendant services under this chapter to share any and all information, including fingerprints, necessary to obtain a report of the person’s Delaware criminal history record from the State Bureau of Identification and a report of the person’s entire federal criminal history record pursuant to the Federal Bureau of Investigation appropriation of Title II of Public Law 92-544 [28 U.S.C. § 534]. The State Bureau of Identification shall be the intermediary for acquisition of the federal criminal history record.
   (2) Notwithstanding any requirements of Chapter 85 of Title 11 to the contrary, the State Bureau of Identification shall furnish information pertaining to the entire Delaware and federal criminal history record of any person seeking to provide attendant services under this chapter. Such information shall be provided to the Department of Health and Social Services pursuant to the procedures established by the Superintendent of the State Police.
   (3) Notwithstanding any contrary provision of Chapter 9 of this title, the Department is authorized to obtain child abuse and neglect registry information from the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families pertaining to any person seeking to provide attendant services under this chapter.
   (4) Notwithstanding any contrary provision of Chapter 11 of this title or Chapter 85 of Title 11, the Department is authorized to obtain adult abuse registry information from the Division of Health Care Quality pertaining to any person seeking to provide attendant services under this chapter.
   (5) Notwithstanding any contrary provision of Chapter 11 of this title, the Department is authorized to obtain nurse aide registry information from the Division of Health Care Quality pertaining to any person seeking to provide attendant services under this chapter.
   (6) Notwithstanding any contrary provision of Chapter 41 of Title 11, the Department is authorized to obtain sex offender registry information from the Superintendent of the Delaware State Police or DELJIS pertaining to any person seeking to provide attendant services under this chapter.
   (7) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Department shall adopt the sole criteria through its regulations which shall disqualify a person from providing attendant services under this chapter. To the extent not otherwise prohibited by law, the Department shall provide a program participant with a summary report of a prospective attendant’s screening results prior to employment.
(8) The Department may adopt criteria through regulations authorizing exemption from this section for persons for whom a qualifying screening was conducted within the previous 5 years.

(c) Any person who either fails to make a full and complete disclosure on an application or a full and complete disclosure of any information required to obtain a registry or criminal background check as required in this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $1,000 nor more than $5,000 for each violation.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 63, § 1; 81 Del. Laws, c. 209, § 8.)

§ 9406. Advisory Council.

The State Council for Persons with Disabilities, established by § 8210 of Title 29 shall serve as the Advisory Council to the Department in implementing this chapter. In furtherance of this role, the Council shall fulfill the following functions:

(1) Review and comment on regulations, policies, and guidelines issued or proposed by the Department.

(2) Review and comment on the Department’s annual report developed in conformity with § 9404(7) of this title.

(3) Obtain and review information from the Department and other agencies pertaining to program operation, participant satisfaction and unmet needs.

(4) Study, research and advise the Department on national studies, projects, trends and funding initiatives pertaining to attendant care.

(5) Otherwise assess and assist the Department in implementation of this chapter.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 63, § 1.)

§ 9407. Regulations.

(a) The Department shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to fully implement this chapter.

(b) Regulations prepared by the Department under this chapter shall be subject to review and comment by the Advisory Council and shall otherwise be promulgated in conformity with the Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 101 of Title 29.

(c) The Department is authorized, by regulation, to incorporate features and components of this chapter.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 193, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 63, § 1.)
Title 16 - Health and Safety

Part IX
Individuals with Disabilities
Chapter 94A
Supported Decision-Making

§ 9401A. Short title.

This chapter may be cited as the “Supported Decision-Making Act.”

(80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)

§ 9402A. Purpose; interpretation.

(a) The purpose of this chapter is to do all of the following:

(1) Provide assistance in gathering and assessing information, making informed decisions, and communicating decisions to adults who do not need a guardian or other substitute decision maker for such activities, but who would benefit from decision-making assistance.

(2) Give supporters legal status to be with the adult and participate in discussions with others when the adult is making decisions or attempting to obtain information.

(3) Enable supporters to assist in making and communicating decisions for the adult but not substitute as the decision maker for that adult.

(b) This chapter is to be administered and interpreted in accordance with all of the following principles:

(1) All adults should be able to live in the manner they wish and to accept or refuse support, assistance, or protection as long as they do not harm others and are capable of making decisions about those matters.

(2) All adults should be able to be informed about and, to the best of their ability, participate in the management of their affairs.

(3) All adults should receive the most effective yet least restrictive and intrusive form of support, assistance, or protection when they are unable to care for themselves or manage their affairs alone.

(4) The values, beliefs, wishes, cultural norms, and traditions that an adult holds should be respected in managing an adult’s affairs.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)

§ 9403A. Definitions.

For the purposes of this chapter:

(1) “Adult” means an individual who is 18 years of age or older.

(2) “Affairs” means personal, health care, and financial matters arising in the course of activities of daily living and includes all of the following:

a. Those health-care and personal affairs in which an adult makes his or her own health-care decisions, including monitoring his or her own health; obtaining, scheduling, and coordinating health and support services; understanding health-care information and options; and making personal decisions, including those to provide for his or her own care and comfort.

b. Those financial affairs in which an adult manages his or her income and assets and its use for clothing, support, care, comfort, education, shelter, and payment of other liabilities of the individual.

(3) “Good faith” means honesty in fact and the observance of reasonable standards of fair dealing.

(4) “Health-care institution” means “health-care institution” as defined in § 2501 of this title.

(5) “Health-care provider” means “health-care provider” as defined in § 2501 of this title.

(6) “Immediate family member” means a spouse, child, sibling, parent, grandparent, grandchild, stepparent, stepchild, or stepsibling.

(7) “Person” means an adult; health-care institution; health-care provider; corporation; partnership; limited liability company; association; joint venture; government; governmental subdivision, agency, or instrumentality; public corporation; or any other legal or commercial entity.

(8) “Principal” means an adult who seeks to enter, or has entered, into a supported decision-making agreement with a supporter under this chapter.

(9) “Supported decision-making agreement” or “the agreement” means an agreement between a principal and a supporter entered into under this chapter.

(10) “Supporter” means a person who is named in a supported decision-making agreement and is not prohibited from acting under § 9406A(b) of this title or under regulations enacted under § 9410A of this title.

(11) “Support services” means a coordinated system of social and other services supplied by private, state, institutional, or community providers designed to help maintain the independence of an adult, including any of the following:

a. Homemaker-type services, including house repair, home cleaning, laundry, shopping, and meal-provision.
b. Companion-type services, including transportation, escort, and facilitation of written, oral, and electronic communication.
c. Visiting nurse and attendant care.
d. Health-care provider.
e. Physical and psychosocial assessments.
f. Financial assessments and advisement on banking, taxes, loans, investments, and management of real property.
g. Legal assessments and advisement.
h. Education and educational assessment and advisement.
i. Hands-on treatment or care, including assistance with activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, eating, range of motion, toileting, transferring, and ambulation.
j. Care planning.
k. Other services needed to maintain the independence of an adult.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1.)

§ 9404A. Presumption of capability.

(a) All adults are presumed to be capable of managing their affairs and to have capacity unless otherwise determined by the Court of Chancery.
(b) The manner in which an adult communicates with others is not grounds for deciding that the adult is incapable of managing the adult’s affairs.
(c) Execution of a supported decision-making agreement may not be used as evidence of incapacity and does not preclude the ability of the adult who has entered into such an agreement to act independently of the agreement.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)

§ 9405A. Supported decision-making agreements.

(a) An adult may enter into a supported decision-making agreement if all of the following apply:
   (1) The adult enters into the agreement voluntarily and without coercion or undue influence.
   (2) The adult understands the nature and effect of the agreement.
(b) A supported decision-making agreement must include all of the following:
   (1) Designation of at least 1 supporter.
   (2) The types of decisions for which the supporter is authorized to assist.
   (3) The types of decisions, if any, for which the supporter may not assist.
(c) A supported decision-making agreement may include any of the following:
   (1) Designation of more than 1 supporter.
   (2) Provision for an alternate to act in the place of a supporter in such circumstances as may be specified in the agreement.
   (3) Authorization for a supporter to share information with any other supporter named in the agreement, as a supporter believes is necessary.
(d) A supported decision-making agreement is valid only if all of the following occur:
   (1) The agreement is in a writing that contains the elements of the form developed by the Department of Health and Social Services as required under § 9410A(a) of this title.
   (2) The agreement is dated.
   (3) Each party to the agreement signed the agreement in the presence of 2 adult witnesses.
(e) The 2 adult witnesses required by paragraph (d)(3) of this section may not be any of the following:
   (1) A supporter for the principal.
   (2) An employee or agent of a supporter named in the supported decision-making agreement.
   (3) Any person who does not understand the type of communication the principal uses, unless an individual who understands the principal’s means of communication is present to assist during the execution of the supported decision-making agreement.
(f) A supported decision-making agreement must contain a separate declaration signed by each supporter named in the agreement indicating all of the following:
   (1) The supporter’s relationship to the principal.
   (2) The supporter’s willingness to act as a supporter.
   (3) The supporter’s acknowledgement of the duties of a supporter under this chapter.
(g) A supported decision-making agreement may authorize a supporter to assist the principal to decide whether to give or refuse consent to care within the meaning of Chapter 25 of this title.
(h) A principal or a supporter may revoke a supported decision-making agreement at any time in writing and with notice to the other parties to the agreement.

(i) An authorization in a supported decision-making agreement may be prospectively limited or abrogated, in whole or part, by a judicial determination that the principal lacks the capacity to engage in the making of specific decisions covered by the agreement despite the assistance of a supporter.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)

§ 9406A. Supporters.

(a) Except as otherwise provided by a supported decision-making agreement, a supporter may do all of the following:

1. Assist the principal in understanding information, options, responsibilities, and consequences of the principal’s life decisions, including those decisions relating to the principal’s affairs or support services.

2. Help the principal access, obtain, and understand any information that is relevant to any given life decision, including medical, psychological, financial, or educational decisions, or any treatment records or records necessary to manage the principal’s affairs or support services.

3. Assist the principal in finding, obtaining, making appointments for, and implementing the principal’s support services or plans for support services.

4. Help the principal monitor information about the principal’s affairs or support services, including keeping track of future necessary or recommended services.

5. Ascertain the wishes and decisions of the principal, assist in communicating those wishes and decisions to other persons, and advocate to ensure that the wishes and decisions of the principal are implemented.

(b) Except as permitted by regulation promulgated under § 9410A of this title, any of the following are disqualified from acting as a supporter:

1. A person who is an employer or employee of the principal, unless the person is an immediate family member of the principal.

2. A person directly providing paid support services to the principal, with the exception of supported decision-making services, unless the person is an immediate family member of the principal.

3. An individual against whom the principal has obtained an order of protection from abuse or an individual who is the subject of a civil or criminal order prohibiting contact with the principal.

(c) A supporter is prohibited from doing any of the following:

1. Exerting undue influence upon, or making decisions on behalf of, the principal.

2. Obtaining, without the consent of the principal, information that is not reasonably related to matters with which the supporter is authorized to assist under the supported decision-making agreement.

3. Using, without the consent of the principal, information acquired for a purpose other than assisting the principal to make a decision under the supported decision-making agreement.

(d) A supporter shall act with the care, competence, and diligence ordinarily exercised by individuals in similar circumstances, with due regard either to the possession of, or lack of, special skills or expertise.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)

§ 9407A. Recognition of supporters.

A decision or request made or communicated with the assistance of a supporter in conformity with this chapter shall be recognized for the purposes of any provision of law as the decision or request of the principal and may be enforced by the principal or supporter in law or equity on the same basis as a decision or request of the principal.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)

§ 9408A. Limitation of liability.

A person who in good faith acts in reliance on an authorization in a supported decision-making agreement, or who in good faith declines to honor an authorization in a supported decision-making agreement, is not subject to civil or criminal liability or to discipline for unprofessional conduct for any of the following:

1. Complying with an authorization in a supported decision-making agreement based on an assumption that the underlying supported decision-making agreement was valid when made and has not been revoked or abrogated under § 9405A of this title.

2. Declining to comply with an authorization in a supported decision-making agreement based on actual knowledge that the agreement is invalid or has been revoked or abrogated under § 9405A of this title.

3. Declining to comply with an authorization related to health care in a supported decision-making agreement because the action proposed to be taken under the agreement is contrary to the conscience or good faith medical judgment of the person or to a written policy of a health-care institution that is based on reasons of conscience.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)
§ 9409A. Access to information.
   (a) A supporter may assist the principal with obtaining any information to which the principal is entitled, including, with a signed and dated specific consent, protected health information under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-191) or educational records under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. § 1232g).
   (b) The supporter shall ensure all information collected on behalf of the principal under this section is kept privileged and confidential, as applicable; is not subject to unauthorized access, use, or disclosure; and is properly disposed of when appropriate.
   (80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)

§ 9410A. Forms; regulatory authority.
   (a) The Department of Health and Social Services shall develop the forms necessary to implement this chapter.
   (b) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services may promulgate regulations necessary to implement this chapter.
   (80 Del. Laws, c. 427, § 1.)
§ 9501. Public policy; White Cane Day.
   (a) It is the policy of this State to encourage and enable persons who are blind, visually impaired or have physical disabilities to participate fully in the social and economic life of this State and to engage in remunerative employment.
   (b) It is the policy of this State that persons who are blind, visually impaired or have physical disabilities shall be employed by all employers including this State, political subdivisions of this State, the public schools and in all other employment supported in whole or in part by public funds on the same terms and conditions as are persons without such disabilities unless it is shown that the particular disability prevents the performance of the work involved.
   (c) Each year the Governor by proclamation or the General Assembly by resolution may take public notice of October 15 as White Cane Safety Day so that the public may continue to be aware of the significance of the white cane and be able to recognize the presence of persons with disabilities on the streets and sidewalks of the State.

§ 9502. Rights and liabilities.
   (a) Persons who are blind, visually impaired or have physical disabilities shall have the same rights as persons without such disabilities to use streets, highways, sidewalks, walkways, public buildings, public facilities and other public places.
   (b) Persons who are blind, visually impaired or have physical disabilities are entitled to full and equal accommodations, advantages, facilities and privileges on all common carriers, airplanes, motor vehicles, railroad trains, motor buses, streetcars, boats or any other public conveyances or modes of transportation, and in all hotels, lodging places, places of public accommodation, amusement or resort and other places to which the general public is invited, subject only to the conditions and limitations established by law.
   (c) Every person who is totally or partially blind may be accompanied by a guide dog, especially trained for the purpose, in any of the places listed within this section without being required to pay an extra charge for the guide dog, provided that the person who is totally or partially blind shall be liable for any damages done to the premises or facilities by such dog. A guide dog may be excluded from any of the places enumerated in this section if the admission of such dog would create the clear danger of a disturbance or physical harm to other persons in such place.

§ 9503. Rules of the road.
   The driver of a vehicle approaching a pedestrian who is totally or partially blind who is carrying a cane predominately white or metallic in color (with or without a red tip) or using a guide dog shall take all necessary precautions to avoid injury to such pedestrian who is blind, and any driver who fails to take such precautions shall be liable in damages for any injury caused to such pedestrian. A pedestrian who is totally or partially blind not carrying such a cane or using a guide dog in any of the places, accommodations or conveyances listed in § 9502 shall have all of the rights and privileges conferred by law upon other persons and the failure of a pedestrian who is totally or partially blind to carry a cane or use a dog in any such places, accommodations or conveyances shall not be conclusively held to constitute nor be evidence of contributory negligence.

§ 9504. Enjoyment of public facilities.
   Any person or persons, firm or corporation or an agent thereof who denies or interferes with the admittance to or enjoyment of the public facilities enumerated in § 9502 or otherwise interferes with the rights of a person who is totally or partially blind or has a disability as specified in § 9502 shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.

§ 9505. Housing accommodations.
   (a) Persons who are blind, visually impaired or have physical disabilities shall be entitled to full and equal access as other members of the general public to all housing accommodations offered for rent, lease or compensation in this State, subject to the conditions and limitations established by law on all persons.
   (b) “Housing accommodations” shall mean any real property or portion thereof which is used or occupied or is intended, arranged or designed to be used or occupied, as the home, residence or sleeping place of 1 or more human beings, but shall not include any accommodations not included within subsection (a) of this section or any single-family residence the occupants of which rent, lease or furnish for compensation not more than 1 room therein.
(c) Nothing in this section shall require any person renting, leasing or providing for compensation real property to modify such person’s property in any way or provide a higher degree of care for a person who is blind or visually impaired.

(d) Every person who is totally or partially blind who has a guide dog shall be entitled to full and equal access to all housing accommodations provided for in this section and the person who is totally or partially blind shall not be required to pay extra compensation for such guide dog, but shall be liable for any damage done to the premises by such a guide dog.


§ 9506. Violations.

Any person who violates this chapter shall, upon conviction for such offense in a Justice of the Peace Court, be fined $100 for every such violation.

(16 Del. C. 1953, § 9506; 58 Del. Laws, c. 222.)
Part IX
Individuals with Disabilities

Chapter 96

Statewide Contracts to Support Employment for Individuals With Disabilities

§ 9601. Declaration of purpose.
The purpose of this chapter is to further the policy of the State to encourage and assist individuals with visual impairments and other disabilities to achieve maximum personal independence through useful and productive gainful employment by assuring an expanded and constant market for their products and services, thereby enhancing the dignity and capacity for self-support of individuals with visual impairments and other disabilities and decreasing their reliance on government benefits.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 566, § 1; 63 Del. Laws, c. 43, § 1; 64 Del. Laws, c. 85, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1.)

§ 9602. Definitions.
For the purposes of this chapter:

(1) “Ability Network of Delaware” or “AND,” or any succeeding name of this entity, means the state association whose membership includes community rehabilitation programs and other similar organizations, both public and private.

(2) “Agency of this State” or “agency” means all counties, municipalities, school districts, or any other entity which is supported in whole or in part by funds that the General Assembly appropriated.

(3) “Central nonprofit agency” or “CNA” means a public or private entity organized under the laws of this State, that the Commission selects to do at least 1 of the following:
   a. Facilitate the provision, by subcontract or other means, of set-aside services or the production and distribution of set-aside commodities, in order to employ individuals with visual impairments and other disabilities.
   b. Provide information the Commission has required under the provisions of this chapter and any applicable regulations.

(4) “Commission,” when capitalized and used as a noun, means the Commission for Statewide Contracts to Support Employment for Individuals with Disabilities.

(5) “Community rehabilitation program” or “CRP” means a public or private entity that provides or coordinates rehabilitation services for individuals with visual impairments and other disabilities, including assessment, customized employment, medical, personal assistance, psychiatric, psychological, rehabilitation technology, supported employment, or vocational services.


(7) “Family member” means an individual’s parent, grandparent, stepparent, sibling, or spouse.

(8) “Food service” means restaurant, cafeteria, snack bar, vending machines for food and beverages, and goods and services customarily offered in connection with any of the foregoing.

(9) “Public building” means a building owned or leased by the State and used for governmental purposes. It does not include a public school or a building at residential institutions operated by this State. “Public building” does not mean a building or property that is used as a public recreational facility, owned or leased by this State, and operated or occupied by the Department of National Resources and Environmental Control or the State Forestry Department. “Public building” does not mean food service located in or on the property of a public building on the Delaware Turnpike.

(10) “Set-aside” means a service or product that has been exempted from procurement under Chapter 69 of Title 29 and awarded by the Commission for a price that the Commission approved.

(11) “Visual impairment” means central visual acuity that meets 1 of the following criteria:
   a. Does not exceed 20/70, including blindness, in the better eye with correcting lenses.
   b. If better than 20/70, is accompanied by a limit to the better field of vision in the better eye to such a degree that its widest diameter subtends an angle of no greater than 20 degrees.

(59 Del. Laws, c. 566, § 1; 63 Del. Laws, c. 43, § 1; 64 Del. Laws, c. 85, § 2; 69 Del. Laws, c. 291, § 173; 80 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 471, § 1.)

§ 9603. Commission for Statewide Contracts to Support Employment for Individuals with Disabilities — Appointment; composition; terms; vacancies; compensation.

(a) The Commission for Statewide Contracts to Support Employment for Individuals with Disabilities is established to fulfill the duties under § 9604 of this title.

(b) The Commission shall consist of 7 voting members and 3 nonvoting members and shall be comprised of the following:

(1) Voting members:
   a. The Director of Government Support Services.
b. The Director of the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation.

c. The Secretary of Finance.

d. Four public members appointed by the Governor.

1. At least 1 of these must be an individual with a disability or a family member of an individual with a disability, who is 14 years old or younger.

2. With the exception of a public member appointed under paragraph (b)(1)d.1. of this section, no public member may be affiliated with an entity or organization that has or is seeking to obtain a set-aside contract under this chapter.

(2) Nonvoting members:

a. One representative of a CRP that employs individuals with disabilities.

b. The Director of the Ability Network of Delaware.

c. The Director of the Division for the Visually Impaired.

(c) Members who serve by virtue of position may appoint a designee to serve in their stead.

(d) Appointed members and designees serve in their stead at the pleasure of their respective appointing authority.

(e) The Governor shall appoint 1 of the public members as the Commission Chair.

(f) A majority of the voting members on the Commission constitutes a quorum to conduct official business.

(g) Members of the Commission shall serve without compensation other than reimbursement for expenses actually incurred in connection with the work of the Commission, and for travel expenses when away from their homes or regular places of business.

(h) The Commission may secure, directly from any agency of this State, information necessary to enable it to carry out this chapter. Upon request of the Chair of the Commission, the head or administrator of such agency shall furnish the requested information to the Commission.

(i) The Commission shall, not later than 90 days following the close of each fiscal year, transmit to the Governor and to the General Assembly a report which shall include the names of the Commission members serving in the preceding fiscal year, the dates of the Commission meetings in that year, a description of its activities during that year, and any recommendations for changes in the law which the Commission might suggest.

(j) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Delaware Code, members of the Commission may participate in a meeting of the Commission by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other. Participating in a meeting pursuant to this subsection shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

§ 9604. The Commission for Statewide Contracts to Support Employment for Individuals with Disabilities — Powers and duties; community rehabilitation programs and central nonprofit agencies.

(a) The Commission for Statewide Contracts to Support Employment for Individuals with Disabilities shall promote an expanded and constant market for products and services of CRPs and other employers of individuals with visual impairments and other disabilities.

1. At scheduled and noticed commission meetings, the Director of the Division for the Visually Impaired, Director of the Ability Network of Delaware, or the Commission representative of a CRP that employs individuals with disabilities shall propose to the Commission potential set-aside contracts with agencies and the price of products manufactured and services provided by a CRP or CNA that are offered for sale to the various agencies of this State.

2. The price of a commission-approved, contracted set-aside shall recover for a CRP or CNA the cost of raw materials, labor, overhead, and delivery. The Commission may do any of the following:

   a. Revise such prices from time to time in accordance with changing cost factors. Prior to the Commission voting on a proposal to revise prices, a subcommittee of the Commission shall review a proposal to revise prices and provide the Commission with advice regarding the proposal.

   b. Make such rules and regulations concerning specifications, time of delivery, and other matters of operation as shall be necessary to carry out the purposes of the CRPs or CNAs and this chapter.

(b) The Commission shall create subcommittees to facilitate its work. The subcommittees shall advise the Commission and provide technical assistance to the Commission in areas such as employment practices, sales promotion, public relations, market development, market analysis, and budget preparation.

(c) The Commission shall notify, in writing, Government Support Services whenever it grants a set-aside contract with agencies and establishes a price for the products or services to be sold to agencies pursuant to that contract. Government Support Services shall publish a list of products and services provided by CRPs or CNAs that the Commission recommends as suitable for procurement by agencies of this State pursuant to this chapter.
(e) The Commission shall promulgate regulations to govern its operations. The regulations shall address, at a minimum, the processes by which all of the following occur:

1. CNAs are selected.
2. Contracts, or portions of contracts, are set aside and awarded to CNAs or CRPs.
3. Prices are set.


§ 9605. Procurement requirements for the State.

(a) If any agency of this State intends to procure a product or service on the procurement list published by Government Support Services under § 9604 of this title, that agency shall, in accordance with Commission rules and regulations, procure such product or service from a CNA or CRP at the price established by the Commission. If the product or service is available within the period required by that agency, such procurement is mandatory. This chapter, however, does not apply in any case where products or services are available for procurement from any agency of this State and procurement therefrom is required under any statute, rule, or regulation.

(b) [Repealed.]

(c) In furthering the purposes of this chapter, and in contributing to economy of government, it is the intent of the General Assembly that there be close cooperation between the Commission and any agency of this State from which procurement of products or services is required under any state law. The Commission and any such agency are authorized to enter into such contractual agreements, cooperative working relationships, or other arrangements as may be necessary for effective coordination and efficient realization of the objectives of this chapter and any other law requiring procurement of products or services from any agency of this State.


§ 9606. Food service in public buildings.

(a) If an agency of this State intends to operate or continue food service in a public building, that agency shall procure the food service from the Delaware Division for the Visually Impaired under the vending facility program authorized by 20 U.S.C. § 107 et seq. An agency may not charge the Division for the Visually Impaired or its food service vendors rent for food service operations operated under this section. In the event the Delaware Division for the Visually Impaired certifies in writing that it is unable to provide food service to an agency of this State who requests the service, the agency may seek food service from another provider.

(b) This section does not impair any contracts by agencies of this State validly existing prior to July 11, 1988; however, at the expiration of such existing contracts, the mandates contained in this section shall be binding on the agency.

(c) This section does not apply to any office building owned or leased by any county or municipal corporation, or any building leased, used, or owned by any institution of higher education.

(d) Notwithstanding any provision of subsection (a) of this section to the contrary:

1. Any provision of 20 U.S.C. § 107 et seq. that limits accrual of vending machine income to the Division for the Visually Impaired on the basis of the annual income from such vending machines is not incorporated into the laws of this State by this section.

2. Any provision of 20 U.S.C. § 107 et seq. that governs the use of vending machine income which accrues to the Division for the Visually Impaired is not incorporated into the laws of this State by this section.

(e) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall have the power to promulgate all rules and regulations necessary to accomplish the purposes of this section.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 43, § 2; 66 Del. Laws, c. 339, §§ 1, 2; 80 Del. Laws, c. 326, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 471, § 3.)
Part IX
Individuals with Disabilities
Chapter 96A
Delaware Achieving a Better Life Experience Savings Accounts

§ 9601A. Purpose.
The purpose of this chapter is to encourage and assist individuals and families in saving private funds for the purpose of supporting individuals with disabilities to maintain health, independence, and quality of life. This chapter enables the State to implement the federal Stephen J. Beck, Jr., Achieving a Better Life Experience Act of 2014, Pub. L. No. 113-295, 128 Stat. 4056 et seq. [26 U.S.C. § 529A].

§ 9602A. Definitions.
As used in this chapter, unless otherwise defined in the federal law or federal regulations, which federal definitions shall control:
(1) “Account” means an individual account, a trust account, or a savings account established in accordance with the provisions of this chapter. An account may be established only for an eligible individual.
(2) “Account owner” means the designated beneficiary. A person with signature authority over the account (if other than the designated beneficiary) may neither have nor acquire any beneficial interest in the account and must administer the account for the designated beneficiary.
(3) “Board” shall mean the Plans Management Board pursuant to § 2722 of Title 29.
(4) “Designated beneficiary” means the individual for whom the account was established or who has succeeded the former designated beneficiary in that capacity. If the designated beneficiary is not able to exercise signature authority over his or her account or chooses to have an account established but not to exercise signature authority, references to the designated beneficiary include actions by the person with signature authority over the account.
(5) “Eligible individual” means a resident of any state who is:
a. Entitled to benefits based on blindness or disability under Title II or XVI of the federal Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 401 et seq. or § 1381 et seq.), where such blindness or disability occurred before the date on which the individual attained the age specified in the federal ABLE Act; or
b. An individual with respect to whom a disability certification, meeting the requirements of the federal ABLE Act, is filed.
(7) “Program” means the Delaware Achieving a Better Life Experience Program established by this chapter.
(8) “Qualified disability expenses” means any expenses incurred at a time when the designated beneficiary is an eligible individual that relate to the blindness or disability of the designated beneficiary, including expenses that are for the benefit of the designated beneficiary in maintaining or improving health, independence, or quality of life; provided, however, that any expenses incurred at a time when a designated beneficiary is neither disabled nor blind are not qualified disability expenses, even if the designated beneficiary is an eligible individual for that entire taxable year.

§ 9603A. Administration of the ABLE Program.
(a) This chapter shall be administered by the Plans Management Board pursuant to § 2722 of Title 29.
(b) The Board may establish, develop, implement and maintain a Delaware Achieving a Better Life Experience Program for all eligible individuals and families for the purpose of supporting individuals with disabilities to maintain health, independence, and quality of life. Should a Delaware ABLE program be established, the Board shall ensure and maintain the Program’s status as a “qualified ABLE program” as defined by the federal ABLE Act.
(c) In lieu of the development of a Delaware ABLE program, the Board is authorized to effect this chapter’s purpose through the entry into a consortium, joint venture, or contract with another state or states, or by assisting eligible individuals in Delaware in identifying and accessing ABLE programs established by other states.

§ 9604A. Powers of the Board [Repealed].
(80 Del. Laws, c. 34, § 1; repealed by 80 Del. Laws, c. 295, § 2, eff. July 1, 2016.)

§ 9605A. The Program.
(a) An account may be opened by:
(1) The eligible individual.
(2) A person selected by the eligible individual.
(3) If an eligible individual (whether a minor or adult) is unable to establish his or her own account, the eligible individual’s agent under a power of attorney or, if none, by a conservator or legal guardian, spouse, parent, sibling, grandparent of the eligible individual, or a representative payee appointed for the eligible individual by the Social Security Administration, in that order.

(b) Any person may make a contribution to an account once an account is opened.

c) Contributions to an account shall be made only in cash, except where otherwise permitted by the federal ABLE Act.

d) Separate records and accounting shall be required by the Program for each account and reports shall be made no less frequently than annually to the account owner and the designated beneficiary.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 34, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 293, § 2.)

§ 9606A. Prohibitions.

(a) A designated beneficiary may have only 1 account.
(b) No account nor any interest in an account may be used as security for a loan.
(c) Total contributions on behalf of a designated beneficiary may not exceed the limit established under subchapter XII, Chapter 34 of Title 14.
(d) Except as permitted by the federal ABLE Act, no person shall have the right to direct the investment of any contributions to or earnings from the Program.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 34, § 1.)

§ 9607A. Treatment of accounts.

(a) Accounts established pursuant to this chapter or another state’s ABLE program shall not be included in determining asset eligibility of the designated beneficiary for state or local assistance programs.
(b) Unless prohibited by federal law, upon the death of a designated beneficiary, proceeds from an account may be transferred to the estate of a designated beneficiary, or to an account for another eligible individual specified by the designated beneficiary or the estate of the designated beneficiary.
(c) Upon the death of a designated beneficiary, no agency or instrumentality of the State shall seek payment under § 529A(f) of the Internal Revenue Code [26 U.S.C. § 529A(f)] from the account or its proceeds for benefits provided to a designated beneficiary.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 34, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 295, § 2; 81 Del. Laws, c. 107, § 1.)

§ 9608A. Limitations on liability [Repealed].

(80 Del. Laws, c. 34, § 1; repealed by 80 Del. Laws, c. 295, § 2, eff. July 1, 2016.)
Part X
Paramedic and Other Emergency Medical Service Systems

Chapter 97
Emergency Medical Services Systems

§ 9701. Purposes.
The purposes of the emergency medical services systems legislation are to establish and/or identify specific roles and responsibilities in regard to emergency medical services in Delaware in order to reduce morbidity and mortality rates for the citizens of Delaware and to ensure quality of emergency care services, within available resources, through the effective coordination of the emergency medical services system.

(63 Del. Laws, c. 383, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 5.)

§ 9702. Definitions.
As used in this subchapter:

1. “Acute health-care facility” means any facility which is established, maintained and operated for the purpose of providing immediate and emergent care to individuals suffering from a life-threatening medical condition.

2. “Advanced emergency medical technician” (AEMT) shall mean a person who has successfully completed a course approved by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline or its duly authorized representative, which meets the objectives of the national scope of practice.

3. “Advanced life support” (ALS) shall mean the advanced level of prehospital and interhospital emergency care that includes basic life support functions including cardiopulmonary resuscitation, plus cardiac monitoring, cardiac defibrillation, telemetry electrocardiography, administration of antiarrhythmic agents, intravenous therapy, administration of specific medications, drugs and solutions, use of adjunctive medical devices, trauma care and other authorized techniques and procedures.

4. “Ambulance” shall mean any publicly or privately owned vehicle, as certified by the State Fire Prevention Commission, that is specifically designed, constructed or modified and equipped, and is intended to be used for and is maintained or operated for the transportation upon the streets and highways of this State for persons who are sick, injured, wounded or otherwise incapacitated or helpless.

5. “Ambulance attendant” shall mean a person trained in emergency medical care procedures and currently certified by the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or its duly authorized agent in accordance with standards prescribed by the Commission. Such course shall be classified as basic life support and shall be the minimum acceptable level of training for certified emergency medical personnel.

6. “Basic life support” (BLS) shall mean the level of capability which provides prehospital, noninvasive emergency patient care designed to optimize the patient’s chances of surviving an emergency situation.

7. “Consumer” shall mean a recipient or potential recipient of the services provided by an emergency medical services system, who receives no direct or indirect personal, financial or professional benefit as a result of association with health care or emergency services other than that generally shared by the public at large, and who is not otherwise considered a “provider” within the intent of this subchapter.

8. “Controlled substance” means as defined in § 4701 of this title.

9. “Director” shall mean the program chief of the Office of Emergency Medical Services responsible for the duties of the Office as set forth in Chapter 97 of this title.

10. “Disaster” shall mean a sudden unexpected event which disrupts normal community functions and/or quickly exhausts local facilities so as to require outside help.

11. “Early defibrillation provider” shall mean a member or employee of an early defibrillation service certified to operate Semi-Automatic External Defibrillator (SAED) equipment under the requirements set forth in regulations promulgated by the Department of Health and Social Services.

12. “Early defibrillation service” shall mean any agency, organization or company, certified as such by the State Office of Emergency Medical Services, that employs or retains providers certified in the use of semi-automatic defibrillation equipment.

13. “Emergency medical services systems” (EMSS) shall mean a statewide system which provides for the utilization of available personnel, equipment, transportation and communication to ensure effective and coordinated delivery of medical care in emergency situations resulting from accidents, illness or natural disasters.

14. “Emergency medical technician” (EMT) shall mean a person trained, and currently certified by the State Fire Prevention Commission, in emergency medical care procedures through a course which meets the objectives of the national scope of practice.

15. “Health planning agencies” shall mean the federally designated health system agency and/or statewide health planning and development agency for Delaware.

16. “Hospital” means as defined in § 1001 of this title.
(17) “Inclusive statewide stroke care system” means a stroke system in which all current and future providers of hospital and/or prehospital health-care services may participate, at a level commensurate with the scope of their resources, as required in a stroke facility.

(18) “Inclusive statewide trauma care system” means a trauma system in which all current and future providers of hospital and/or pre-hospital health-care services may participate, at a level commensurate with the scope of their resources, as required in a specialty care unit of this section.

(19) “Law-enforcement officer” means a sworn member of a police force or other law-enforcement agency of this State, or of any county or municipality within this State, who is responsible for the prevention and detection of crime and the enforcement of the laws of this State, or the laws of any county or municipality within this State.

(20) “Medical control” shall mean directions and advice normally provided from a centrally designated medical facility operating under medical supervision, supplying professional support through radio or telephonic communication for on-site and in-transit basic and advanced life support services given by field and satellite facility personnel.

(21) “Mutual aid agreements” shall mean the establishment of appropriate arrangements with EMS systems of other states for the provision of emergency medical services on a reciprocal basis.

(22) “Opioid use disorder” means a substance use disorder involving the use of opioids, whether as controlled substances or as narcotic drugs.

(23) “Overdose” means an acute condition resulting from the use of alcohol or a controlled substance, or a narcotic drug, or a combination of substances, including physical illness, coma, mania, hysteria, or death.

(24) “Overdose System of Care Committee” means the Committee established under § 9711 of this title.

(25) “Paramedic” shall mean a person who has successfully completed a course approved by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline or its duly authorized representative, and who acts under the direct or radio control of a physician or physician surrogate.

(26) “Provider” shall mean a person who, as an individual or member of a corporation or organization, whether profit-making or nonprofit, on a regular basis gives or offers for sale any supplies, equipment, professional or nonprofessional services, or is capable of giving or offering for sale supplies, equipment or services vital or incidental to the functions of an emergency medical services system.

(27) “Public safety personnel” shall mean law-enforcement officers, lifeguards, park rangers, firefighters, ambulance and rescue personnel, communications and dispatch specialists, and other public employees and emergency service providers charged with maintaining the public safety.

(28) “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.

(29) “Semi-automatic external defibrillator” shall mean a device capable of analyzing a cardiac rhythm, determining the need for defibrillation, automatically charging and advising a provider to deliver a defibrillation electrical impulse.

(30) “Specialty care unit” shall mean sophisticated treatment facilities that provide advanced specialized definitive care for critically ill patients. The units shall be available for the diagnosis and care of specific patient problems including major trauma, burns, spinal cord injury, stroke, poisoning, acute cardiac, overdose, substance use disorder, opioid use disorder, high-risk infant and behavioral emergencies.

(31) “Stabilization center” means a facility designated by the Secretary to receive patients from Emergency Medical Services who are experiencing a nonlife threatening overdose or who require acute management for substance use disorder.

(32) “Stroke facility” shall mean an acute care hospital or freestanding emergency department that has received and maintains current State of Delaware designation as a stroke center, as determined by the Secretary of Health and Social Services, or an acute care hospital or freestanding emergency department that has not achieved such a designation but participates in the care of stroke patients and contributes data to the Delaware Stroke System Registry and Quality Improvement Program.

(33) “Stroke patient” shall mean any person with an episode of neurological dysfunction or headache caused by focal cerebral, spinal, or retinal infarction or by a focal collection of blood within the brain parenchyma, ventricular system, or subarachnoid space that is not caused by trauma.

(34) “Substance use disorder” means the psychological or physical dependence on alcohol, a controlled substance, a narcotic drug, or a combination of substances, that causes clinical and functional impairment or distress. “Substance use disorder” often includes a strong desire to use alcohol, a controlled substance, or a narcotic drug, increased tolerance to alcohol, a controlled substance, or a narcotic drug, and withdrawal syndrome when use of alcohol, a controlled substance, or a narcotic drug is abruptly discontinued.

(35) “Trauma facility” means an acute care hospital which has received and maintains current State designation as a Trauma Center. Categories of trauma facilities in Delaware are as follows:

a. **Regional Level 1 Trauma Center.** — A regional resource trauma center that has the capability of providing leadership and comprehensive, definitive care for every aspect of injury from prevention through rehabilitation.

b. **Regional Level 2 Trauma Center.** — A regional trauma center with the capability to provide initial care for all trauma patients. Most patients would continue to be cared for in this center; there may be some complex cases which would require transfer for the depth of services of a Regional Level 1 or specialty center.
c. **Community Trauma Center.** — An acute care hospital that provides assessment, resuscitation, stabilization and triage of all trauma patients, arranging for timely transfer of those patients requiring the additional resources of a Regional Trauma or Specialty Center and delivering definitive care to those whose needs match the resources of the Community Trauma Center.

d. **Participating hospital.** — An acute care facility which transfers trauma patients with moderate or severe injuries to trauma centers after initial resuscitation. When necessary, this facility may provide care to trauma patients with minor injuries. Participating hospitals contribute data to the Delaware Trauma System Registry and Quality Improvement Program.

(36) “Trauma patient” means any person with actual or potential bodily damage subsequent to an event which exposed the body to an external force or energy.

(37) “Treatment protocols” shall mean written uniform treatment and care plans for emergency and critical patients. The treatment plans for advanced life support must be approved and signed by appropriate physicians and/or medical groups.

§ 9703. Delaware Emergency Medical Services Oversight Council.

(a) There is established the Delaware Emergency Medical Services Oversight Council (DEMSOC). The Council shall consist of the following members:

(1) A representative of the Office of the Governor appointed by the Governor.
(2) The Secretary of the Department of Safety and Homeland Security.
(3) The Director of the Delaware Emergency Management Agency.
(4) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.
(6) The President of the Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association.
(7) The Chief of the New Castle County Emergency Medical Services.
(8) The Kent County Administrator.
(9) The Sussex County Administrator.
(10) The President of the Delaware Chapter of the American College of Emergency Physicians.
(11) The State EMS Medical Director.
(12) The Chair of the Trauma Systems Committee.
(13) A practicing paramedic, certified and employed in the State, appointed by the Governor.
(14) The Chair of the DVFA Ambulance Advisory Committee.
(15) Three at-large members, 1 from each county, appointed by the Governor.
(17) The Executive Director of the Medical Society of Delaware.
(18) The Chair of the Delaware Police Chiefs’ Council.
(19) The Paramedic Commander of the Delaware State Police Aviation Unit.
(20) The Chair of the Emergency Medical Services for Children (EMSC) Advisory Committee.
(21) The Chair of the Stroke System Committee.

(b) Members serving by virtue of position may appoint designees to serve in their stead.

(c) The Council shall meet at a minimum of 1 time per year.

(d) An appointed member serves for a term of up to 3 years and is eligible for reappointment. The Governor shall appoint members for staggered terms so that no more than 3 members’ terms expire in any 1 calendar year.

(e) A majority of the membership of the Council shall constitute a quorum. A vacant position is not counted for quorum purposes.

(f) If an appointed member fails to attend 3 successive meetings of the Council without just cause, that member’s position may be deemed vacant and the Governor may appoint a replacement.

(g) The Chairperson of the Council shall be designated from among the members by the Governor and shall serve at the pleasure of the Governor. The Chairperson shall select a Vice Chairperson from the membership of the Council to serve in the Chairperson’s absence.

(h) The Council may adopt bylaws for adopting operating procedures including the election of officers, the conducting of meetings, and other matters to promote the efficient operation of the Council in this performance of its duties under this section.

(i) The Council shall monitor Delaware’s emergency medical services system to ensure that all elements of the system are functioning in a coordinated, effective, and efficient manner in order to reduce morbidity and mortality rates for the citizens of Delaware and to ensure quality of emergency care services.
§ 9704. Office of Emergency Medical Services — Created; purpose.

(a) The Office of Emergency Medical Services is hereby created. The Office shall be responsible for ensuring the effective coordination and evaluation of the emergency medical services system in Delaware which includes providing assistance and advice for activities related toward the planning, development, improvement and expansion of emergency medical services.

(b) The Office of Emergency Medical Services shall be a state agency within the Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services. The Office of Emergency Medical Services shall report directly to and be responsible to the Director of the Division of Public Health, which is consistent with the health plan for Delaware.

(c) As used in this subchapter, the term “Office” shall refer to the State Office of Emergency Medical Services. In the performance of the functions mandated by this legislation which relate to the planning and evaluation of the emergency medical services system in Delaware, the Office of Emergency Medical Services shall coordinate with the Bureau of Health Planning and Resources Development for technical assistance in emergency medical services planning activities. Specifically, the Bureau of Health Planning and Resources Development shall have the primary responsibility for all data analysis related to the emergency medical services system. This coordination should minimize duplication of effort between the 2 agencies and allow for the effective use of available staff resources within the Department of Health and Social Services.

(d) Except for those activities and responsibilities for basic life support, which are under the jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Commission, the Office of Emergency Medical Services shall have jurisdiction over the development, implementation and maintenance of a Statewide Trauma System.

(e) A memorandum of agreement shall be established between the Office of Emergency Medical Services of the Division of Public Health and the State Fire Prevention Commission to foster inclusion and coordination of Basic Life Support Services within the Statewide Trauma System.

(f) The Director of Public Health shall establish a standing Trauma System Committee and ad hoc committees as deemed appropriate to assist in oversight of the Inclusive Statewide Trauma Care System. The standing Trauma System Committee shall convene at least quarterly. Membership on the standing Trauma System Committee will include, but not be limited to, a representative of each of the following constituencies to be selected from the 3 counties within the State:

(1) Trauma rehabilitation professionals
(2) Practicing trauma surgeons
(3) Practicing emergency department physicians

(4) To review and make recommendations concerning quality improvement efforts pursuant to this chapter;

(5) To make recommendations to the Office of EMS, the Department of Safety and Homeland Security, the EMS provider agencies and the medical community for improving EMS in Delaware;

(6) To make legislative recommendations to the Governor and General Assembly;

(7) To provide an annual report on or before April 15 of each year to the Governor, General Assembly, interested parties and the public which will outline the performance of all EMS system agencies, comparing that performance to established goals and performance measures. The report shall also estimate the costs of Delaware’s EMS medical system. Automatic external defibrillator and cardio-pulmonary resuscitation program performance shall be included in this report. The first report will cover service provided in calendar year 2000 and will be delivered by April 15, 2001;

(8) To make recommendations concerning EMS to the State Fire Prevention Commission. The Commission will consider and act upon those recommendations; and

(9) To conduct a full review of EMS in the State at a minimum of every 5 years.
The Trauma System Committee shall be an advisory group to the Director of Public Health on the following issues:

1. Rules governing the operation of Delaware’s Inclusive Statewide Trauma Care System, which will be based upon national references such as the American College of Surgeons’ Resources for Optimal Care of the Trauma Patient: 1993.

2. Recommendations for corrective action based on the reviews of the following:
   a. Statewide trauma care system operations, including the monitoring for adherence to adopted policies, procedures, protocols and standards, the availability of appropriate resources and the periodic review of trauma hospital participation (designation) criteria.
   b. The delivery of emergency medical and hospital services by trauma care service providers to trauma patients.

3. Recommendation for modifications of the policies, procedures and protocols of trauma care as a result of system-wide review.

4. Except for those activities and responsibilities for basic life support, which is under the jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Commission, the Office of Emergency Medical Services shall have jurisdiction over the development, implementation and maintenance of a statewide stroke system.

5. A memorandum of agreement shall be established between the Office of Emergency Medical Services of the Division of Public Health and the State Fire Prevention Commission to foster inclusion and coordination of Basic Life Support Services within the Statewide Stroke System.

6. The Director of Public Health shall establish and appoint a standing Stroke System Committee and ad hoc committees as deemed appropriate to assist in oversight of the inclusive statewide stroke care system. The standing Stroke System Committee shall convene at least quarterly. Membership on the standing Stroke System Committee will include, but not be limited to, a representative of each of the following constituencies to be selected from the 3 counties within the State and with best efforts to achieve a balance in membership from each county:

   1. Stroke rehabilitation professionals, including but not limited to, physical therapists, occupational therapists, and speech language pathologists;
   2. Practicing stroke neurologists;
   3. Practicing Emergency Department physicians;
   4. The Delaware Healthcare Association;
   5. Advanced life support prehospital providers;
   6. Basic life support prehospital providers;
   7. The State Fire School;
   8. Practicing neurosurgeons;
   9. Practicing neurointerventional radiologists;
   10. Practicing registered nurses involved in stroke patient care;
   11. Emergency medical dispatchers;
   12. Hospital administration or a designee from each acute health-care facility which holds or intends to seek stroke center designation under this title;
   13. The Delaware State Police Aviation Section; and

7. The Stroke System Committee shall be an advisory group to the Director of Public Health on the following issues:

   1. Recommendations based on Delaware stroke data as determined by the Director of Public Health, and after review of Delaware data as analyzed by the Stroke System Committee, and input from the Committee, as to whether outcomes for Delaware patients will be improved by the adoption of a statewide stroke system. Such recommendations shall be made to the Director of Public Health no later than December 30, 2016. The Director of Public Health shall report the basis for the Directors’ decision to the Chairs of the Health and Social Services Committees of the House and Senate.
§ 9705. Office of Emergency Medical Services — Functions.

(a) Personnel. — It shall be the responsibility of the Office to collect and analyze annually data pertaining to certified emergency medical services personnel in Delaware by levels of training in order to identify possible or potential shortages. Once EMS personnel shortages are identified, the Office shall notify the affected agencies and provide recommended courses of action to alleviate the problem or potential problem. In order to accomplish this task, the following agencies shall be required to provide a listing of the appropriate emergency medical services personnel by organization, level of training and county:

(1) Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or its duly authorized representative;
(2) Wilmington Medical Center School for Emergency Medical Technicians;
(3) Delaware Committee on Trauma of the American College of Surgeons — advanced trauma life support;
(4) American Heart Association of Delaware — cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) training programs and advanced cardiac life support;
(5) American Red Cross, Delaware Chapter — CPR training and first-aid training;
(6) Delaware Chapter of the American College of Emergency Physicians;
(7) Delaware Chapter of the Emergency Department Nurses Association; and
(8) Any other organization not listed above that provides certified emergency medical training, including CPR.

(b) Training. — All organizations providing emergency medical training programs, as listed under the personnel section, shall provide to the Office copies of course curricula and schedules of the availability of training courses. The Office shall monitor EMS training levels to provide information on the availability of training programs for all levels of EMS personnel. In addition, the EMS Office shall keep abreast of all federal training standards to ensure that EMS training agencies in Delaware are aware of regional and national standards. In accordance with § 6711(a)(3) of this title [repealed], the State Fire Prevention Commission shall adopt regulations setting forth the qualifications required for the certification of ambulance attendants. Since advanced life support ambulance personnel are “physicians’ assistants” as defined in subchapter VI of Chapter 17 of Title 24, they must have been trained in programs approved by the Delaware State Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline.

(c) Communications. — The Office shall:

(1) Through the appropriate county dispatch center directors, monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the statewide EMS communications system;
(2) Identify resources to improve or augment both the communications system in Delaware and the training of medical dispatchers as needed;
(3) Monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of emergency access numbers in terms of the impact on the EMS system.

(d) Transportation. — In conjunction with appropriate EMS providers in Delaware, the Office shall monitor and evaluate emergency medical transportation services in Delaware to ensure that patients in the EMS system have access to effective and efficient transportation to appropriate treatment facilities. Pursuant to § 6709 of this title, all ambulances in Delaware shall be inspected and certified by the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or a duly authorized representative thereof. The Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or its duly authorized representative shall be required to provide to the Office an annual basis a listing and location of certified ambulances.

(e) Facilities. — The Office shall monitor the availability of the various levels of care of EMS facilities and services and shall have the authority to categorize all Delaware emergency receiving facilities and services in accordance with criteria established by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals (JCAH) for hospital settings and other appropriate national professional organizations for...
nonhospital settings. This authority shall also include the responsibility of categorizing and designating by level of care, when appropriate, specialty care facilities in accordance with the established criteria of the American Medical Association or other appropriate national professional organizations. In addition, the Office shall periodically reevaluate the categorization or designation of emergency care facilities and specialty care services.

(f) Specialty care units. — The Office shall identify the categorization of the 7 specialty care areas for EMS which are available to all patients (the specialty care areas are: Trauma, burns, spinal cord, poisoning, acute cardiac, high-risk infant and behavioral emergencies). In addition, the Office shall coordinate the activities of the EMS system to ensure that all patients have access, within a reasonable time period depending on the nature of the illness, to specialty care services. In accordance with this activity, the Office shall have the authority to designate or categorize specialty care units by level of care as specified in the section related to facilities.

(g) Public safety agencies. — Based on the data obtained in the section related to personnel, the Office shall monitor and evaluate the activities of public safety agencies to determine the number of trained first responders and to promote their participation, to the maximum level possible consistent with their capabilities, in emergency medical situations.

(h) Consumer participation. — All agencies and organizations involved in the EMS system in Delaware should seek reasonable consumer participation in planning, development and organizational activities.

(i) Access to care. — The Office shall monitor and evaluate activities of all EMS organizations to ensure that no person is denied emergency treatment or transportation services.

(j) Patient transfer. — The EMS system shall provide for transfer of patients to facilities and programs which offer such follow-up care and rehabilitation as is necessary to effect the maximum recovery of the patient. The transfer of emergency patients from the emergency site to the emergency department, specialty care unit and to follow-up care and rehabilitation centers are all within the scope of a total EMS system.

(k) Coordinated patient recordkeeping. — The Office shall collect and analyze available data from all providers of the EMS system. This data will be used by the Office, in conjunction with the appropriate EMS providers, to evaluate the overall effectiveness of the system. It is necessary that the data be collected from each level of care, which includes the initial entry point through final discharge from the health care delivery system. EMS agency certification will be contingent upon agency participation in the Statewide EMS data collection system maintained by the Office.

(l) Public information, prevention and education. — The Office shall provide programs of public information and education designed to inform residents of Delaware and visitors to the State of the availability of, proper use of and access to emergency medical services. The Office shall also support prevention activities designed to address key categories of illness and injury as identified through data collection. The Office will serve as a clearinghouse for illness and injury prevention activity, and will work to coordinate EMS prevention efforts statewide. These programs shall include elements related to citizen involvement in the administration of prehospital care, such as cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid, and information concerning the availability of training programs in Delaware. In addition, the Office shall monitor public information and education programs offered by other EMS providers in Delaware. All EMS provider agencies shall provide a report on their prevention and education activities conducted during the previous year to the Office by January 15 of each year. The Office shall publish an annual report outlining the status of prevention and public education activities throughout the State by May 15 of each year.

(m) Review and evaluation. — In conjunction with the health planning agencies and the EMS providers in Delaware, the Office shall conduct and/or coordinate an on-going comprehensive evaluation of the effectiveness of the EMS system, in terms of the impact on the health status of the EMS patients in Delaware.

(n) Disaster planning. — The Office shall: (1) Upon request, participate in disaster planning with all organizations that provide emergency medical services to assist with coordination of disaster activities which impact the EMS system, and (2) review all municipal, county and state disaster plans which utilize the emergency medical services system. All organizations involved in planning disaster exercises which impact the EMS system should advise the Office of scheduled disaster exercises. In addition, the Office shall, upon request, participate in disaster exercises for the purpose of evaluation and improvement of the emergency medical services system and make recommendations as needed to the appropriate provider for the refinement of their disaster plans. All disaster planning activities of the Office shall be coordinated with the Delaware Emergency Management Agency as authorized by Chapter 31 of Title 20, and the Department of Health and Social Services Disaster Coordinator.

(o) Mutual aid agreements. — The Director of the Office in conjunction with the Division Director shall be authorized to develop and implement mutual aid agreements as may be necessary to ensure continuity of care. These agreements shall be coordinated through and approved by the appropriate EMS providers. These agreements may relate to reciprocity of services, and treatment, transfer and triage protocols to coordinate the provision of services, both within Delaware and across state lines as necessary.

(p) Semi-automatic external defibrillators. — (1) The Department of Health and Social Services shall promulgate regulations specific to the use of semi-automatic external defibrillators and shall seek input and review from the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline, the Delaware EMS Oversight Council and the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission.

(2) The Office shall coordinate a statewide effort to promote and implement widespread use of semi-automatic external defibrillators and cardio-pulmonary resuscitation to increase the number of publicly available SAEDs to 100 by January 1, 2002, and 200 by January
Title 16 - Health and Safety

1, 2004. In addition, the Office shall coordinate a statewide effort to provide, train and maintain a minimum of 5 qualified individuals for each publicly available SAED.

(3) All law-enforcement vehicles on patrol shall be equipped with a semi-automatic external defibrillator by January 1, 2001, subject to appropriations.

(q) **Emergency Medical Services for Children.** — The Office shall provide a program to address the specific emergency medical care of children. This program shall be known as the Emergency Medical Services for Children (EMSC) program.

(1) The EMSC program shall have the power to:
   a. Advise EMS medical direction on the development and implementation of statewide protocols that emphasize pediatric emergency care;
   b. Support pediatric emergency medical technician and paramedic education and training programs; which shall include training in the emergency care of infants and children;
   c. Develop pediatric emergency care standards and a voluntary program to recognize hospitals able to treat and manage pediatric emergencies;
   d. Develop programs for parents and communities which shall identify and reduce barriers to emergency care for children;
   e. Provide information relating to child-specific health promotion and injury prevention;
   f. Focus on recognition of emergencies;
   g. Assist in improving access to appropriate use of the local EMS systems;
   h. Develop and maintain a Special Needs Alert Program to educate EMS providers, and, on a voluntary basis, identify for EMS providers children with special health care needs in the community; and
   i. Analyze pediatric injury/illness data collected through the Office for the purpose of quality management purposes. All quality management proceedings shall be confidential.

(2) There is established the EMSC Advisory Committee. The Committee shall advise the Office on issues concerning EMS care for children, and shall consist of the following representatives:
   a. The State EMS Medical Director;
   b. The State EMS Director;
   c. The Director of Children with Special Health Care Needs of the Division;
   d. The Chair of the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or another Commissioner selected by the Chair;
   e. The Chair of the State Trauma System Committee or another member selected by the Chair;
   f. The Chair of School Health Services in the Department of Education or another member selected by the Chair;
   g. Advanced Life Support Agency County EMS Chiefs or Directors in Delaware or another member of the Advanced Life Support Agency selected by the Chief or Director;
   h. The Commander of the State Police EMS Aviation Section;
   i. The President of the Delaware Chapter of the American College of Emergency Physicians or, at the President’s discretion, a representative of the Chapter;
   j. The President of the Delaware Chapter of the American Academy of Pediatrics or, at the President’s discretion, a representative of the Chapter;
   k. The President of the Delaware Healthcare Association or, at the President’s discretion, a representative of the Delaware Healthcare Association;
   l. The President of the Delaware Emergency Nurses Association or, at the President’s discretion, a representative of the Emergency Nurses Association who is an emergency nurse licensed and practicing in Delaware;
   m. The President of the Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association or, at the President’s discretion, a representative of the Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association;
   n. The President of the Delaware EMS Association or, at the President’s discretion, a representative of the Delaware EMS Association;
   o. The Chair of Safe Kids Delaware or, at the Chair’s discretion, a member of Safe Kids;
   p. The Commander of the Health Care Clinic at the Dover Air Force Base or at the Commander’s discretion a medical care representative from the Dover Air Force Base;
   q. A Pediatric Emergency Medicine Physician practicing in the State of Delaware; and
   r. Three lay parent representatives of children ages 0-19, 1 from each county, appointed by the Director of the Division of Public Health.

§ 9706. Office of Emergency Medical Services — Additional functions.

(a) In order to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of the EMS system, the Office must be notified of any proposed new service or major service modification within the emergency medical services system in Delaware.

(b) Copies of applications for federal, state and county emergency medical service grant funds shall be sent to the Office.

(c) All proposed legislation pertaining to the EMS system in Delaware shall be reviewed by DEMSOC with recommendations from the Office.

(d) The Office shall, with the consent of the Director of the Division of Public Health, be authorized to make news releases pertaining to the emergency medical services system as required in order to inform the public on issues pertinent to the health and well being of the citizens of Delaware.

(e) The Office shall be required to provide routine progress reports identifying the accomplishments and the problem areas within the system to DEMSOC at its regularly scheduled meetings. In addition, an annual summary report shall be sent to the Chairperson of DEMSOC through the Division Director by August 15 of each year.

(f) The Office is authorized and empowered to apply for, accept and disburse grants, gifts and contributions from the government, individuals, foundations, corporations and other organizations, agencies or institutions on behalf of the EMS system in Delaware.

(g) The Director of Public Health shall, except for those activities and responsibilities for basic life support, which is under the jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Commission:

(1) Use the Trauma System Committee recommendations as the basis for establishing a plan for the implementation and maintenance of Delaware’s Inclusive Statewide Trauma Care System. The State Trauma System Plan shall address each component of trauma care as outlined in national references such as Model Trauma Care System Plan, HRSA-BHRD, September 1990 and subsequent revisions. These include, but are not limited to:

   a. Prehospital care. — Standardized and statewide policies, procedure and protocols to be used by all emergency medical service providers and licensed personnel for the identification, treatment and transport of trauma patients.

   b. Prevention. — Efforts to decrease the numbers and severity of injuries, resulting in decreased demand for care.

   c. Hospital care. — Standards and criteria for hospital personnel, equipment and designation that identify the necessary resources that hospitals must have in order to be recognized within Delaware’s Inclusive Statewide Trauma Care System as a specified category trauma facility. These standards and criteria shall be consistent with those identified in national trauma system references, such as the American College of Surgeons’ Resources for Optimal Care of the Injured Patient: 1993 and subsequent revisions. All expenses associated with utilizing a nationally recognized accreditation team to verify a hospital’s compliance with hospital designation criteria will be the responsibility of the hospital being surveyed.

   d. Rehabilitative care. — Standards for the follow-up care for persons with disabilities resulting from injuries.

   e. Trauma continuing education. — The on-going trauma related education for trauma care system personnel/providers to maintain knowledge and skills.

   f. Trauma care system evaluation. — Monitor policies and procedures regarding the effectiveness/impact of trauma care systems.

(2) The Director of Public Health shall have the authority to promulgate rules for the management of all components of Delaware’s Inclusive Statewide Trauma Care System, and shall seek input and review from the Trauma System Committee.

(3) Maintain a program of trauma care system evaluation, including a trauma data collection and registry system and a mechanism for evaluating and monitoring system performance throughout the continuum of trauma care.

(h) The Director of Public Health shall have the authority to promulgate rules for EMS provider recognition and compliance with an advance health-care directive that has become effective pursuant to § 2503(c) of this title, or Delaware Medical Orders for Scope of Treatment and those from other states that have become effective pursuant to Chapter 25A of this title, and shall seek input and review from the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline, the Delaware EMS Oversight Council and the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission. For purposes of this subsection, “EMS provider” shall mean providers certified by the Delaware State Fire Commission or the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline. EMS providers acting in accordance with the regulations promulgated hereunder shall be immune from criminal or civil liability pursuant to § 2510 of this title.

(1), (2) [Repealed.]

(i) The Director of Public Health shall, except for those activities and responsibilities for basic life support, which is under the jurisdiction of the State Fire Prevention Commission:

(1) Use the Stroke System Committee recommendations as the basis for establishing a plan for the implementation and maintenance of Delaware’s inclusive statewide stroke care system.

(2) The State Stroke System Plan shall address each component of stroke care as outlined in national references. These include, but are not limited to:

   a. Prehospital care. — Standardized and statewide policies, procedure and protocols to be used by all emergency medical service providers and licensed personnel for the identification, treatment and transport of stroke patients.

   b. Prevention. — Efforts to decrease the numbers and severity of strokes resulting in decreased demand for care.
Title 16 - Health and Safety

§ 9707. Confidentiality of quality review program and participants.
(a) Confidentiality of quality review program and participants. — As used in this section, “records” means the recordings of interviews and all oral or written reports, statements, minutes, memoranda, charts, statistics, data and other documentation generated by the Trauma System Committee or its subcommittees for the stated purposes of trauma system medical review or quality care review and audit.

All quality management proceedings shall be confidential. Records of the Trauma System Committee, its quality care review committee and members, attendees and visitors at meetings held for stated purposes of trauma system medical review or quality care review and audit shall be confidential and privileged and shall be protected from direct or indirect means of discovery, subpoena or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding. Raw data shall not be available for public inspection nor is it a public record within the meaning of the Delaware Freedom of Information Act, except to the extent that such raw data and original records relating to medical care would have been subject to disclosure or discovery pursuant to other statute or court rule.

(b) Confidentiality of Delaware Emergency Medical Services Oversight Council (DEMSOC) quality review program and participants. — As used in this section, “records” means the recordings of interviews and all oral or written reports, statements, minutes, memoranda, charts, statistics, data and other documentation generated by the Delaware Emergency Medical Services Oversight Council (DEMSOC) or its subcommittees for the stated purposes of the Emergency Medical Services System medical review or quality care review and audit.

All quality management proceedings shall be confidential. Records of DEMSOC, its quality care review subcommittees and members, attendees and visitors at meetings held for stated purposes of the Emergency Medical Services Systems medical review or quality care review and audit shall be confidential and privileged and shall be protected from direct or indirect means of discovery, subpoena or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding. Raw data shall not be available for public inspection nor are they a public record within the meaning of the Delaware Freedom of Information Act, and shall be protected from direct or indirect means of discovery, subpoena or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding. Raw data and original records relating to medical care shall not be available for public inspection nor are they a public record within the meaning of the Delaware Freedom of Information Act, except to the extent that such raw data and original records relating to medical care would have been subject to disclosure or discovery pursuant to other statute or court rule.

(c) Confidentiality of Emergency Medical Services for Children Advisory Committee. — Records of the EMSC Advisory Committee, its quality care review committee and members, attendees and visitors at meetings held for stated purposes of pediatric emergency care system medical review or quality care review and audit shall be confidential and privileged and shall be protected from direct or indirect means of discovery, subpoena or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding. Raw data shall not be available for public inspection nor is it a public record within the meaning of the Delaware Freedom of Information Act, except to the extent that such raw data and original records relating to medical care would have been subject to disclosure or discovery pursuant to other statute or court rule.

(d) Confidentiality of Stroke Quality Review Program and participants. — As used in this section “records” means the recordings of interviews and all oral or written reports, statements, minutes, memoranda, charts, statistics, data and other documentation generated by the Stroke System Committee or its subcommittees for the stated purposes of stroke system medical review or quality care review and audit.

All quality management proceedings shall be confidential. Records of the Stroke System Committee, its Quality Care Review Committee and members, attendees and visitors at meetings held for stated purposes of stroke system medical review or quality care review and audit shall be confidential and privileged and shall be protected from direct or indirect means of discovery, subpoena, or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding. Raw data shall not be available for public inspection nor is it a public record within the meaning of the Delaware Freedom of Information Act, except to the extent that such raw data and original records relating to medical care would have been subject to disclosure or discovery pursuant to other statute or court rule.

(e) Immunity. — No person shall be subject to, and shall be immune from, any claim, suit, liability, damages or any other recourse, civil or criminal, arising from any act or proceeding, decision or determination undertaken or performed, or recommendation made while
discharging any duty or authority under this chapter, so long as such person acted in good faith without malice, and within the scope of his or her duty or authority under this chapter or any other provisions of the Delaware law, federal law or regulations or duly adopted rules and regulations providing for the administration of this chapter, good faith being presumed until proven otherwise, with malice required to be shown by the complainant.

(f) Confidentiality of overdose system of care review program and participants. — (1) For purposes of this subsection, “records” means recordings of interviews and all oral or written reports, statements, minutes, memoranda, charts, statistics, data, and other documentation generated by the Overdose System of Care Committee or its ad hoc committees for the stated purpose of overdose system medical review or quality care review and audit.

(2) All overdose system medical review or quality management proceedings are confidential.

(3) Records and raw data collected or created by the Overdose System of Care Committee and members, attendees, and visitors at meetings held for the stated purpose of overdose system medical review, quality care review, or audit are confidential and privileged and are protected from direct or indirect means of discovery, subpoena, or admission into evidence in any judicial or administrative proceeding and are specifically excluded from the definition of public record as set forth at § 10002 of Title 29.

§ 9708. Public safety personnel rendering emergency care exempt from liability.

(a) Public safety personnel who in good faith renders emergency care or rescue assistance at the scene of any emergency or who undertakes to transport any victim thereof to the nearest medical facility is not liable for any civil damages as a result of any act or omission in rendering the emergency care if all of the following apply:

(1) The public safety personnel has any required, relevant, current training or certification.

(2) The public safety personnel did not cause the injuries or death wilfully, wantonly, or recklessly or by gross negligence.

(b) This section may not be construed to require public safety personnel to administer first aid or emergency care to an individual who is ill or injured if such individual objects.

§ 9709. Advanced Life Support Standards Committee.

(a) The Advanced Life Support Standards Committee is created for the purpose of assisting the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline in developing standards for advanced life support services. The Standards Committee is composed of the Chairperson and 20 members. The Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline shall appoint the Chairperson. The Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline shall select the other members of the Standards Committee from the names submitted to the Board by resolution of the following organizations:

(1) The American College of Emergency Physicians, 3 members with 1 member representing each county.

(2) The American College of Surgeon’s Committee on Trauma, 1 member.

(3) The Medical Society of Delaware, 1 member.

(4) The Delaware Chapter of the Emergency Department Nurses Association, 1 member.

(5) Sussex County Firefighter’s Association, 1 member who is an active practicing ambulance attendant.

(6) Kent County Firefighter’s Association, 1 member who is an active practicing ambulance attendant.

(7) New Castle County Firefighter’s Association, 1 member who is an active practicing ambulance attendant.

(8) The State of Emergency Medical Services Office, 1 member.

(9) The State Fire Prevention Commission, 1 member.

(10) New Castle County government, 1 member.

(11) Kent County government, 1 member.

(12) Sussex County government, 1 member.

(13) The City of Wilmington, 1 member.

(14) The City of Dover, 1 member.

(15) The Delaware Chapter of the American Heart Association, 1 member.

(16) The Division of Public Health, 1 member.

(17) Delaware State Fire School, 1 member.

(18) The chief or director of each county paramedic service shall submit 1 name of a practicing paramedic, certified and employed in the State for selection to the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline — from these 3 names, 1 member.

(b) Each member serves at the pleasure of the organization that member represents and each member’s successor shall be chosen in a like manner. The Standards Committee shall meet at the call of the Chairperson of the Standards Committee or the Chairperson of the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline.
(c) The Standards Committee shall provide technical assistance to the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline regarding all of the following:
   (1) Establishing of minimum standards for advanced life support services.
   (2) Reviewing curricula for training programs submitted to the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline.
   (3) Providing recommendations on proposed curricula for training programs.

§ 9710. Overdose system of care.
(a) The Secretary shall create an overdose system of care to coordinate the treatment and care provided to individuals who have overdosed or require acute management of substance use disorder, including opioid use disorder.
(b) (1) The Secretary may adopt regulations, policies, and procedures to permit the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health to designate a facility as a stabilization center.
   (2) A facility may be designated as a stabilization center if the facility meets federal and State requirements to receive a patient from Emergency Medical Services and can do all of the following:
      a. Provide medical care and supervision after an overdose.
      b. Provide medical care and supervision for acute management needs for substance use disorder.
      c. Initiate medication-assisted treatment.
      d. Refer individuals to other services.

(c) (1) The Secretary may adopt regulations, policies, and procedures to designate a facility as an overdose system of care center.
   (2) The Secretary must use a guideline and evidence-based process as recommended by the Overdose System of Care Committee to determine designation criteria.

(d) The Secretary may adopt regulations, policies, and procedures to establish other distinct categories of care in the overdose care system as supported by evidence and recommended by nationally recognized guidelines and the Overdose System of Care Committee.

(e) The Secretary may suspend or revoke a designation under this section if a facility fails to meet the standards established under this section.

(f) The Director of the Division of Public Health may include an acute health care facility, hospital, freestanding emergency department, or emergency medical services provider in the overdose system of care if the entity does all of the following:
   (1) Participates in the care of patients who have overdosed or require acute management for substance use disorder.
   (2) Contributes data required by the Director of the Division of Public Health or the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
   (3) Participates in overdose system of care quality improvement.

§ 9711. Overdose System of Care Committee.
(a) The Secretary shall establish an Overdose System of Care Committee to assist in oversight of the overdose system of care.
   (1) The Co-Chairs of the Overdose System of Care Committee are as follows:
      a. The Director of the Division of Public Health, or a designee appointed by the Director of the Division of Public Health.
      b. The Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health, or a designee appointed by the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
   (2) The Overdose System of Care Committee must include all of the following, appointed by the Secretary:
      a. One member from the Department of Homeland Security.
      b. One member from the Department of Correction.
      c. The Director of the Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance or their designee.
      d. One member from the Drug Overdose Fatality Review Commission.
      e. One member from the State Fire Prevention Commission.
      f. One member who is the Chair of the Behavioral Health Consortium.
      g. One member who is an advanced life support prehospital provider.
      h. One member who is a basic life support prehospital provider.
      i. One member who is an emergency medical dispatcher.
      j. One member who is a law-enforcement officer.
      k. One member from the Delaware Healthcare Association.
      l. One member who is an emergency medicine physician.
m. One member, or a designee appointed by the member, who is a hospital administrator from each acute health-care facility which holds or intends to seek designation as an overdose system of care center under § 9710 of this title.

n. Three members who are addiction treatment professionals, such as a physician, nurse, mental health provider, Nationally Certified Peer Recovery Specialist, or treatment administrator.

(3) The Overdose System of Care Committee shall meet at least quarterly.

(4) The Overdose System of Care Committee may establish ad hoc committees as deemed appropriate.

(b) The Overdose System of Care Committee shall advise the Director of Public Health and the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health on all of the following:

(1) Improving outcomes for Delaware overdose patients that are based on Delaware drug misuse, overdose, and death data.

(2) Rules governing the operation of the overdose system of care facility, under § 9710 this title.

(3) Recommendations to improve or correct problems identified regarding the following:

a. Overdose system of care operations, including the monitoring for adherence to adopted policies, procedures, protocols, and standards.

b. The delivery of services by emergency medical services and health care service providers to overdose patients.

c. The availability of appropriate resources.

d. The periodic review of pre-hospital, hospital, freestanding emergency department, and stabilization center designation criteria.

(4) Recommendation for modifications of the policies, procedures, and protocols of the overdose system of care as a result of system-wide review.

(c) The Overdose System of Care Committee shall function in cooperation with the Behavioral Health Consortium, as well as other state health policy activities.

(d) The Overdose System of Care Committee may not do either of the following:

1. Direct or interfere with a state agency or a service provider’s internal review process for investigating and evaluating critical incidents and deaths.

2. Direct Department of Health and Social Services resources, personnel, or activities.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 428, § 4; 83 Del. Laws, c. 383, § 2.)
Part X
Paramedic and Other Emergency Medical Service Systems
Chapter 98
Paramedic Services

§ 9801. Purpose.
(a) It is the purpose of this chapter to establish a statewide paramedic program under the direction of the Office of Emergency Medical Services, Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services.
(b) The paramedic program includes a coordinated advanced life support system, under qualified medical supervision, which has the responsibility for providing a rapid response capability in the delivery of emergency medical services to individuals who become unexpectedly ill or incapacitated or who are otherwise placed in a position where highly skilled medical assistance must be rendered to sustain or maintain such individual prior to institutional health care.
(c) The paramedic services program shall be utilized for medical emergencies, either at the scene or while the patient is in transit to a health facility.
(d) It is the further purpose of this chapter to provide a program which shall have a direct impact on the morbidity and mortality rates of this State and which, over a period of time, will also reduce health-care costs to each emergency patient.
(e) It is the further purpose of this chapter to establish a framework for the creation of an effective and efficient means for the provision of advanced life support services to the citizens of the State regardless of their economic status, who require such services without prior inquiry as to the patient’s ability to pay.
(f) This chapter is intended to promote the public health, safety and welfare of the citizens of this State by providing for the creation of a statewide advanced life support services system, in conjunction with the efforts of all providers of emergency medical services in this State, with uniform standards for all such providers of advanced life support services.
(g) It is the further purpose of this chapter to insure that emergency patients requiring advanced life support services are transported from the scene of a medical emergency to the nearest emergency medical institution or the institution of their choice, that possesses the equipment and staff resources to immediately attend to the particular needs of the patient. This statement is tempered by the understanding that, in certain circumstances, it may be necessary to bypass the closest medical facility if specialized medical care is required. It shall also be understood that the use of paramedics to assist in the transfer of patients to facilities and programs which offer such follow-up care and rehabilitation as is necessary to effect the maximum recovery of the patient, shall be permitted when deemed medically necessary.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 6; 70 Del. Laws, c. 192, § 7.)

§ 9802. Definitions [Effective until July 17, 2028].
The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:
(1) “Administrator” shall mean the program chief of the paramedic services responsible for advanced life support and the administration of the Delaware Paramedic Services Act;
(2) “Advanced life support” (ALS) shall have the same definition as is set forth in Chapter 97 of this title;
(3) “Basic life support” (BLS) shall have the same definition as is set forth in Chapter 97 of this title;
(4) “Board” shall mean the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline;
(5) “Certification” means original certification as a paramedic by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline.
(6) “County” or “counties” shall refer singularly or collectively to New Castle, Kent and Sussex Counties of the State;
(7) “County paramedic service” shall mean the paramedic service operated pursuant to this chapter by a county with its own employees or under contract with another governmental entity;
(8) “Criminal history” means a person’s entire criminal history record from the State Bureau of Identification and the person’s entire federal criminal history record maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.
(9) “Decertification” means the cancellation or revocation of the certificate issued by Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline to a paramedic.
(10) “Department” shall mean the Delaware Department of Health and Social Services;
(11) “Emergency medical services (EMS) provider” shall mean individual providers certified by the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or the Office of EMS, or emergency medical dispatchers certified by the National Academy of Emergency Medical Dispatch.
(12) “Emergency medical services (EMS) provider agency” shall mean a provider agency certified by the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or the Office of EMS, or an emergency medical dispatch center under contract with the Department of Safety and Homeland Security.
(13) “Emergency medical unit” shall mean an ambulance, rescue vehicle or any other specialized vehicle staffed by EMS providers and other certified or licensed medical care providers, and utilized solely for providing mobile pre-hospital care and other emergency medical treatment;

(14) “Handler” means the police officer who is the handler of a police dog receiving emergency medical services under this chapter.

(15) “Medical command facility” shall mean the distinct unit within a hospital which meets the operational, staffing and equipment requirements established by the Division of Public Health for providing medical control to the EMS providers. Any hospital that operates an emergency medical facility and desires to be designated as a medical command facility shall maintain and staff such facility on its premises and at its own expense with the exception of base station communication devices which shall be an authorized shared expense pursuant to the provisions of this chapter;

(16) “Medical control” shall mean an order or directive given to an EMS provider by an authorized medical control physician. These orders or directives shall normally be provided from a specifically authorized and designated medical command facility with such medical supervision supplying professional support to the EMS provider through radio or telephonic communication for on-scene and in-transit basic and advanced life support services;

(17) “Medical control physician” shall mean any physician certified by the American Board of Emergency Medicine or the American Board of Osteopathic Emergency Medicine, or their successors, or a physician certified in Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS), Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) and Pediatric Advanced Life Support (PALS) or other courses approved by the Office of Emergency Medical Services who is credentialed by the hospital within which a medical command facility is located and who is authorized by the medical command facility to give medical control commands via radio or other telecommunication devices to an EMS provider. When a medical control physician establishes contact with an EMS provider, the EMS provider shall, solely for the purpose of compliance with the Medical Licensure and Discipline Act, be considered to be operating under the license of said medical control physician;

(18) “Office” shall mean the Office of Emergency Medical Services, of the Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services;

(19) “Paramedic staff hour” shall mean 1 full hour of a paramedic on duty.

(20) “Police dog” means a dog that has been trained by a supervising K-9 trainer or K-9 trainer and is handled by a police officer handler in the performance of their duties used for law-enforcement purposes or any law-enforcement related activities.

(21) “Pre-hospital care” shall mean any emergency medical service, including advanced life support, rendered by an emergency medical unit before and during transportation to a hospital or other facility, and upon arrival at the facility until such care is assumed by the facility’s staff;

(22) “Service and/or training reciprocity agreements” shall mean written agreements negotiated between 2 counties or between a county and an adjoining state or a governmental entity of an adjoining state and approved pursuant to the provisions of this chapter which provide for the scheduled delivery of paramedic services by paramedics to citizens of this State or a neighboring state by personnel certified to render such services by this State or a neighboring state, or such similar agreements as are required by and between the counties of this State, in order to effectively and efficiently deliver paramedic services. Such agreements may also include provisions that provide for the temporary rotation of paramedics and/or equipment between the counties of this State in order to provide such personnel with proper experience and training opportunities, address seasonal demands, or adequately respond to a disaster or severe emergency incident. All such agreements shall include any financial terms, or other considerations included as part of the agreement;

(23) “State EMS Medical Director” shall mean a physician who is board-certified by the American Board of Emergency Medicine and/or the Osteopathic Board of Emergency Medicine and who shall be the chief physician for the statewide emergency medical system and under whose license all EMS providers shall operate for the purpose of delivering the standing orders of the statewide standard treatment protocol;

(24) “Statewide ALS treatment protocol” shall mean written and uniform treatment and care plans for emergency and critical patients statewide that constitute the standing orders of paramedics. The treatment protocol for advanced life support must be approved and signed by the State EMS Medical Director and the Director of the Division of Public Health or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division. The treatment protocol shall be prepared by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline. In preparing and, from time to time, amending the statewide ALS treatment protocol, the Board shall consult with the State EMS Medical Director and the ALS Standards Committee of the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline. (25) “Statewide BLS treatment protocol” shall mean written and uniform treatment and care plans for emergency and critical patients statewide that constitute the standing orders of basic life support providers. The treatment protocol shall be prepared by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline. The treatment protocol for basic life support must be approved and signed by the State EMS Medical Director, the BLS Medical Director and the Director of the Division of Public Health or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division. The treatment protocol for basic life support shall be adopted and enacted by the State Fire Prevention Commission. In preparing and, from time to time, amending statewide BLS treatment protocol, the Board shall consult with the EMS Medical Director,
the ALS Standards Commission and the State Fire Prevention Commission. The Statewide BLS treatment protocol shall be adopted by June 30, 2000, and in use by all EMS providers by January 1, 2002.

§ 9802. Definitions [Effective July 17, 2028].

The following words, terms and phrases, when used in this chapter, shall have the meanings ascribed to them in this section, except where the context clearly indicates a different meaning:

(1) “Administrator” shall mean the program chief of the paramedic services responsible for advanced life support and the administration of the Delaware Paramedic Services Act;
(2) “Advanced life support” (ALS) shall have the same definition as is set forth in Chapter 97 of this title;
(3) “Basic life support” (BLS) shall have the same definition as is set forth in Chapter 97 of this title;
(4) “Board” shall mean the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline;
(5) “Certification” means original certification as a paramedic by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline.
(6) “County” or “counties” shall refer singularly or collectively to New Castle, Kent and Sussex Counties of the State;
(7) “County paramedic service” shall mean the paramedic service operated pursuant to this chapter by a county with its own employees or under contract with another governmental entity;
(8) “Criminal history” means a person’s entire criminal history record from the State Bureau of Identification and the person’s entire federal criminal history record maintained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.
(9) “Decertification” means the cancellation or revocation of the certificate issued by Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline to a paramedic.
(10) “Department” shall mean the Delaware Department of Health and Social Services;
(11) “Emergency medical services (EMS) provider” shall mean individual providers certified by the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or the Office of EMS, or emergency medical dispatchers certified by the National Academy of Emergency Medical Dispatch.
(12) “Emergency medical services (EMS) provider agency” shall mean a provider agency certified by the Delaware State Fire Prevention Commission or the Office of EMS, or an emergency medical dispatch center under contract with the Department of Safety and Homeland Security.
(13) “Emergency medical unit” shall mean an ambulance, rescue vehicle or any other specialized vehicle staffed by EMS providers and other certified or licensed medical care providers, and utilized solely for providing mobile pre-hospital care and other emergency medical treatment;
(14) “Handler” means the police officer who is the handler of a police dog receiving emergency medical services under this chapter.
(15) “Medical command facility” shall mean the distinct unit within a hospital which meets the operational, staffing and equipment requirements established by the Division of Public Health for providing medical control to the EMS providers. Any hospital that operates an emergency medical facility and desires to be designated as a medical command facility shall maintain and staff such facility on its premises and at its own expense with the exception of base station communication devices which shall be an authorized shared expense pursuant to the provisions of this chapter;
(16) “Medical control” shall mean an order or directive given to an EMS provider by an authorized medical control physician. These orders or directives shall normally be provided from a specifically authorized and designated medical command facility with such medical supervision supplying professional support to the EMS provider through radio or telephonic communication for on-scene and in-transit basic and advanced life support services;
(17) “Medical control physician” shall mean any physician certified by the American Board of Emergency Medicine or the American Board of Osteopathic Emergency Medicine, or their successors, or a physician certified in Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS), Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS) and Pediatric Advanced Life Support (PALS) or other courses approved by the Office of Emergency Medical Services who is credentialed by the hospital within which a medical command facility is located and who is authorized by the medical command facility to give medical control commands via radio or other telecommunication devices to an EMS provider. When a medical control physician establishes contact with an EMS provider, the EMS provider shall, solely for the purpose of compliance with the Medical Licensure and Discipline Act, be considered to be operating under the license of said medical control physician;
(18) “Office” shall mean the Office of Emergency Medical Services, of the Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services;
(19) “Paramedic staff hour” shall mean 1 full hour of a paramedic on duty.
(20) “Police dog” means a dog that has been trained by a supervising K-9 trainer or K-9 trainer and is handled by a police officer handler in the performance of their duties used for law-enforcement purposes or any law-enforcement related activities.
§ 9803. Statewide paramedic system.

(1) Hire an administrator and staff to carry out the intent of this legislation, which shall include identifying the minimum number of paramedics that are required to be hired by a county so as to achieve advanced life support coverage throughout the State;

(2) Advise in the development of standards for the selection of students to the didactic, clinical, and field training portion of paramedic advanced training.

(3) Assure reasonable conditions and qualifications for certification of any person serving as a paramedic that meets or exceeds the advance life support standard of the United States Department of Transportation;

(4) Assure that county boundaries do not become barriers to the effective and efficient deployment of paramedic units by coordinating the development of and approving service and/or training reciprocity agreements between counties;

(5) Approve or deny the request of a hospital to become designated as a medical command facility. Such approval, denial or subsequent revocation or limitation of such designation shall be based on the ability of the hospital to comply with the operational and staffing requirements prescribed for medical command facilities by the Division of Public Health. In making decisions pursuant to this paragraph, the Office shall seek the advice of the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline;

(6) Assure that training and continuing education opportunities required for paramedic certification are reasonably accessible from a geographic standpoint.

(b) A “memorandum of agreement” shall be established between the Office of Emergency Medical Services, of the Division of Public Health, Delaware State Police, State Fire Prevention Commission, Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline and any other agency serving as a component to the emergency medical services system in compliance with their respective agency’s statutory provisions. To foster continuity and program coordination, the Office shall enforce each such memorandum of agreement.

(c) In order to provide statewide paramedic services, the counties shall provide the following minimum number of paramedic staff hours: 122,640 paramedic staff hours per year for New Castle County; 52,560 paramedic staff hours per year for Kent County; and 87,600
paramedic staff hours per year for Sussex County. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall have the authority, subject to appropriation, to increase the minimum number of paramedic staff hours to ensure the efficient and effective operation of the statewide paramedic services program. At any time after enactment into law, following submission of an application by New Castle County subject to approval by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services, the paramedic staff hours for New Castle County shall increase by 17,520 paramedic staff hours per year until January 1, 2001, at which time it shall increase by an additional 17,520 paramedic staff hours.

(d) Each operating paramedic unit should be continuously staffed by 2 paramedics. Notwithstanding this requirement, the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline, following review and approval by the State EMS Medical Director and ALS Standards Committee, shall have the authority to grant approval to the county paramedic services to conduct pilot programs utilizing other staff configurations including but not limited to the number and type of staff on each operating ALS unit.

§ 9804. Paramedic Advisory Council [Repealed].

§ 9805. Paramedic Administrator.
The Paramedic Administrator shall be employed within the Office of Emergency Medical Services responsible directly to the Director of the Office of Emergency Medical Services. The Paramedic Administrator shall be a state employee within the Merit System and shall be responsible for the following:

(1) Hiring sufficient personnel to provide staff and clerical support for the office;
(2) Verifying certification from the Board for each paramedic employed by a county or its subcontractor;
(3) Administering and coordinating all activities of the program including periodic inspections;
(4) Developing appropriate uniforms as required;
(5) Developing and negotiating contracts with county paramedic services;
(6) Developing annual budgets;
(7) Procuring the necessary equipment to carry out the requirements of this legislation and following the current state bidding and procurement policies for equipment; i.e., vehicles, communication equipment, medical equipment and uniforms as required;
(8) Develop rules governing the operation of programs that provide paramedical instruction to ensure compliance with the ALS Standards of the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline.
(9) Providing reports of activities as required by the Director of the Office of Emergency Medical Services; and
(10) Monitoring paramedic staff hours in each county.
(11) Have the authority to suspend a paramedic from patient treatment or to permit limited practice for the duration of an investigation of the paramedic by the Division of Professional Regulation.

§ 9806. EMS medical directors [Effective until July 17, 2023]
(a) There shall be 5 part time EMS Medical Directors: 1 State EMS Medical Director, 3 county EMS medical directors and 1 Basic Life Support EMS Director. Each county EMS medical director shall practice emergency medicine in the county in which the county director serves as a director, unless otherwise approved by the Office of Emergency Medical Services. The State EMS Medical Director shall supervise all EMS Medical Directors. The Basic Life Support EMS Medical Director shall serve as an advisor for basic life support to the State Fire Prevention Commission. An EMS Medical Director shall be available at all times to advise supervising physicians, EMS providers and EMS provider agencies.

(b) As part of their responsibilities, the EMS medical directors shall:
(1) Provide medical oversight and prospective, concurrent and retrospective medical quality control of advanced life support, basic life support and emergency medical dispatch;
(2) Establish and ensure compliance with standing orders and treatment protocols;
(3) Provide review and evaluate the medical interventions of the EMS providers;
(4) Coordinate with and advise the Office of EMS, State Fire Prevention Commission and provider agencies of any deficiencies within the system with suggested remedies;
(5) Monitor the EMS providers for skill degradation and recommend appropriate remedies to the Office of EMS, the State Fire Prevention Commission and the provider agencies;
(6) Offer technical assistance to all EMS providers and assist in the provision of patient care while functioning as an EMS Medical Director; and
(7) Have authority to suspend EMS providers immediately from patient treatment for a period not to exceed 30 days, if they determine that it is necessary in order to prevent a clear and immediate danger to the public health.

(c) Each EMS medical director shall be employed by the State, by contract or otherwise, and shall be a board certified emergency physician actually involved in the practice of emergency medicine.

(d) The EMS medical directors shall be appointed by the Director of the Division of Public Health or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, who shall consult with the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline as part of the selection process.

§ 9806. EMS medical directors [Effective July 17, 2023]

(a) There shall be 5 part time EMS Medical Directors: 1 State EMS Medical Director, 3 county EMS medical directors and 1 Basic Life Support EMS Director. Each county EMS medical director shall practice emergency medicine in the county in which the county director serves as a director, unless otherwise approved by the Office of Emergency Medical Services. The State EMS Medical Director shall supervise all EMS Medical Directors. The Basic Life Support EMS Medical Director shall serve as an advisor for basic life support to the State Fire Prevention Commission. An EMS Medical Director shall be available at all times to advise supervising physicians, EMS providers and EMS provider agencies.

(b) As part of their responsibilities, the EMS medical directors shall:

(1) Provide medical oversight and prospective, concurrent and retrospective medical quality control of advanced life support, basic life support and emergency medical dispatch;

(2) Establish and ensure compliance with standing orders and treatment protocols;

(3) Provide review and evaluate the medical interventions of the EMS providers;

(4) Coordinate with and advise the Office of EMS, State Fire Prevention Commission and provider agencies of any deficiencies within the system with suggested remedies;

(5) Monitor the EMS providers for skill degradation and recommend appropriate remedies to the Office of EMS, the State Fire Prevention Commission and the provider agencies;

(6) Offer technical assistance to all EMS providers and assist in the provision of patient care while functioning as an EMS Medical Director; and

(7) Have authority to suspend EMS providers immediately from patient treatment for a period not to exceed 30 days, if they determine that it is necessary in order to prevent a clear and immediate danger to the public health.

(c) Each EMS medical director shall be employed by the State, by contract or otherwise, and shall be a board certified emergency physician actually involved in the practice of emergency medicine.

(d) The EMS medical directors shall be appointed by the Director of the Division of Public Health who shall consult with the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline as part of the selection process.

§ 9807. Paramedics.

(a) A paramedic may provide such paramedic services as are set forth in the paramedic’s certificate if such services are provided under the supervision of a physician, or in any context where voice contact by radio or telephone is monitored by a physician; and such paramedic may provide advanced life support where authorized to do so by a physician.

(b) If direct voice communication between a physician and a paramedic fails or is technically impossible, the paramedic may perform any emergency medical service for which the paramedic is certified, in compliance with treatment protocols set forth by the Board, when the life of the patient is in immediate danger and requires such care for its preservation.

§ 9808. Role of county governments.

(a) Each county shall participate in the operation and funding of the statewide paramedic services program, and shall provide the Office with all necessary information requested by the Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services in the time frames and in the format prescribed.

(b) Any paramedic employed by a county or its subcontractor must be certified by the Administrator and the State Paramedic Medical Director in accordance with the standards of the Board. Direct initial training costs shall be paid partially at state expense, based on the results of an annual needs assessment conducted by the Office.
(c) The counties shall be bound by the rules, regulations, requirements and procedures established pursuant to this chapter.

(d) The authority to select, discipline and terminate a paramedic or any administrative staff authorized as a shared expense shall reside with the county or its subcontractor, except that suspension or revocation of a paramedic certification for reasons covered by § 9811 of this title shall be conducted in accordance with this chapter.

(e) A county may choose to operate its own paramedic service using regular county employees entirely, or it may contract portions of its service to other governmental entities.

(f) If a county elects in the design of its paramedic service to exceed the training standards, minimum number of paramedic staff hours, or otherwise exceed the requirements established in accordance with this chapter, the county shall be 100% liable for any additional cost. At a minimum, a county shall deploy the number of paramedics and paramedic units determined to be necessary to meet the operational requirements of this chapter.


§ 9809. Certification.

(a) No individual shall represent that individual’s own self as a paramedic certified by this State unless the person so represented is in fact certified by the Board.

(b) No person nor governmental agency shall represent itself as a paramedic service, emergency medical service, or similar type of service certified by this State unless such person or governmental agency is in fact certified by the Department.

(c) No person shall provide, offer nor advertise to provide advanced life support services outside a hospital, unless so authorized by law.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, any paramedic who has been certified by the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline prior to the effective date of this chapter shall automatically be certified under this chapter, and shall be deemed to have complied with all the requirements of this chapter.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 6; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 71 Del. Laws, c. 369, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 368, § 4; 77 Del. Laws, c. 319, § 1.)

§ 9809A. Criminal background checks.

(a) A person seeking certification as a paramedic shall apply to the Board using forms prescribed by the Board and shall submit to the State Office of Emergency Medical Services necessary information in order to obtain the following:

(1) A report of the individual’s entire criminal history record from the State Bureau of Identification or a statement from the State Bureau of Identification that the State Bureau of Identification Central Repository contains no such information relating to that person.

(2) A report of the individual’s entire federal criminal history record from the Federal Bureau of Investigation. The State Bureau of Identification shall be the intermediary for the purposes of this section and the Office shall be the screening point for the receipt of said federal criminal history records.

(b) Upon receipt of necessary information pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the Office shall acquire and review the state and federal criminal history records for the applicant and may interview the applicant. If the Office determines that the applicant meets the requirements of this section and of its regulations, it shall issue a recommendation to the Board regarding the certification of the applicant in accordance with the provisions of the Medical Practice Act, Chapter 17 of Title 24.

(c) The office must recommend denial of certification to an applicant whose conduct would constitute a crime substantially related to the practice of medicine as set forth in § 1731 of Title 24.

(d) The Board may waive any of the requirements of this section as set forth in § 1720 of Title 24.

(e) Certificates issued pursuant to this section shall be valid for a period as determined by the Board and may be renewed after reconsideration, which may include an interview, if the holder meets the requirements set forth in the regulations of the Board. The Board may decertify any paramedic at any time it determines that the person no longer meets the qualifications prescribed for certification.

(f) Information obtained pursuant to subsection (b) of this section is confidential and shall not be disclosed under any circumstances except:

(1) The State Bureau of Identification may release any subsequent criminal history to the Office of Emergency Medical Services or the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline when properly requested; and

(2) All information that has been forwarded to the Office pursuant to this section shall be reviewed with the person seeking certification pursuant to this section upon the person’s request.

(g) Costs associated with obtaining criminal history information pursuant to this section from the State Bureau of Identification and the Federal Bureau of Investigation shall be borne by the applicant, except that no applicant who is applying for volunteer membership
in a Delaware volunteer EMS company shall be charged any fee or cost for obtaining criminal history information from the State Bureau of Identification associated with the application.

(h) (1) A person seeking certification as a paramedic through the New Castle County paramedic service is exempted from the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section; provided, however, that the criminal history background check and review procedures employed by the New Castle County paramedic service are found to be at least as restrictive as those contained in this section. For the purposes of any criminal history background check or review conducted pursuant to regulations promulgated pursuant to this subsection, the State Bureau of Identification shall be the intermediary and the New Castle County Department of Police Paramedic Service shall be the screening point for the receipt of said federal criminal history records. The New Castle County Department of Police may designate any or all of the other divisions or offices therein as a screening point for the receipt of said federal criminal history records.

(2) A person seeking certification as a paramedic who is presently employed as a law-enforcement officer in this State and who was subject to a review of the person’s own entire criminal history background at the time the person began employment as a law-enforcement officer in this State is exempted from the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section if, at the time of the prior criminal history background check, no items described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section [repealed] appeared as part of the person’s criminal history background.

(i) A person seeking certification pursuant to this section who knowingly provides false, incomplete or inaccurate criminal history information, or who otherwise knowingly violates the provisions of this section, shall be guilty of a class G felony and shall be punished according to Chapter 42 of Title 11.


§ 9810. Reciprocity.

Where a person applies for a certification as a paramedic and has already been licensed or certified as such in another state, the Administrator shall accept a true copy of such license or certificate, or evidence of any examination scores issued by a testing service or professional paramedic association, which shows that the applicant has met requirements in the previous state which are equal to those required in this State; such applicant shall be required to meet such written and practical examinations as determined by the medical directors; and the Board shall certify such person to be a paramedic in the State.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 6.)

§ 9811. Violations; disciplinary procedure.

(a) The Administrator may at any time upon the Administrator’s own motion; and shall, upon verified written complaint of any person, request an investigation be conducted by the Executive Director of the Board of Medical Licensure and Discipline to determine whether or not there are grounds to recommend suspension, revocation or any other penalty upon a person certified under the provisions of this chapter. The Administrator shall recommend to the Board to suspend or revoke any certificate if after a hearing it is found that the holder thereof has:

(1) Obtained such certificate by means of fraud or deceit;
(2) Demonstrated gross negligence, or has proven otherwise to be grossly incompetent; or
(3) Violated or aided or abetted in the violation of any provision of Chapter 17 of Title 24.

(b) If a paramedic’s physical or mental capacity to safely perform the paramedic’s duties and responsibilities is at issue, the County may order such paramedic to submit to a reasonable physical or mental examination. Failure to comply with this order shall render such paramedic liable to suspension or revocation of the paramedic’s certificate.

(c) Nothing in this subsection shall prohibit a member of the public from filing a complaint directly to the Division of Professional Regulation. Upon receipt of a complaint by the Division of Professional Regulation, the Administrator shall be notified in the interest of public safety.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 152, § 6; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 368, §§ 5-8; 77 Del. Laws, c. 319, § 1; 80 Del. Laws, c. 418, § 1.)

§ 9812. Suspension, revocation and other penalties.

(a) For purpose of the public health, safety and welfare, and notwithstanding any other statute or provision of law, the Administrator may recommend to a county or the Board that any of the following penalties, singly or in combination, be imposed:

(1) That a letter of reprimand be issued;
(2) That a paramedic be placed on probationary status with limited responsibilities and be required to:
   a. Regularly report to the county upon the matters which are the basis of the probation;
   b. Limit all paramedical activities to those areas specifically recommended by the Administrator; and/or
   c. Take either remedial or continuing education until the required degree of skill has been attained in those areas which are the basis of the probation;
(3) That a paramedic’s certification be suspended; or
§ 9814. Statewide paramedic funding program.

(a) The statewide paramedic funding program is hereby established for the purpose of participating with the counties in the financing of the statewide paramedic program.

(b) The operational costs of the minimum paramedic staff hours established for each county in § 9803(c) of this title shall be shared by the State and county with the State providing 30 percent of the cost and the county providing 70 percent beginning in Fiscal Year 2010.

(c) A county will not be eligible for its 30 percent state share until such time as the rules, regulations, procedures, protocols and approvals required by this chapter have been completed or July 1, 1990, whichever is later. The date of approval by the Department of a county program shall be the starting date in terms of eligibility for state share funding. No county programs will be funded retroactively and the Department shall not unreasonably withhold or delay any approval. The Secretary shall not encumber any of the state funds applied for by a county until such county has appropriated its proportional share of funding.

(d) The General Assembly shall appropriate annually an amount sufficient to reimburse 30 percent of approved costs of the statewide paramedic program; this appropriation shall be made in the annual Grants-In-Aid Act and shall be appropriated to the Office of Emergency Medical Services, Division of Public Health, Department of Health and Social Services, which shall serve as the State’s fiscal agent for distributing the funds in accordance with this chapter to counties that operate approved programs. The appropriation in the Grants-In-Aid Act of the state share of the paramedic funding program shall not be subject to the limitation in § 6533(f) of Title 29.

(e) Funds distributed to a county for the purpose of supporting a county component of the statewide paramedic system may be used for direct operating costs or as debt service and financing for bond issuance for that purpose. For those capital projects with a total cost greater than $200,000, the State shall reimburse on a debt service basis. In no instance shall reimbursement include the cost of indirect costs. For those capital projects with a total cost greater than $200,000, the State shall reimburse on a debt service basis. In no instance shall reimbursement include the cost of indirect services provided by the county.

(f) The Office shall promulgate regulations for the distribution of the funds appropriated pursuant to this chapter to the counties that provide for reimbursement on a quarterly basis.

(g) Funds appropriated pursuant to this section may not be used to fund basic life support services. To the extent that a county or its subcontractor operates integrated advanced and basic life support services, the Office shall devise a methodology to separate costs and shall provide reimbursement accordingly.

(h) The Office shall report on the applications, expenditures, and uses of the statewide paramedic funding program annually as part of the budgetary process of the Department.

(i) The Delaware Paramedic Budget Review package shall be submitted by the counties to the Paramedic Administrator by September 1 of each year. Such request shall include, but not be limited to, a detailed plan of expenditure for each county’s approved paramedic program.
for the subsequent fiscal year. The Paramedic Administrator shall forward copies of the counties’ requests, along with the Department’s funding recommendation to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Office of the Controller General by November 1.

(j) The Office shall distribute, by contract or otherwise, all state funds used for paramedic training programs.


§ 9815. Implementation of REPLICA.

(a) The Department of Health and Social Services, in collaboration with the Delaware State Fire Commission and the Division of Professional Regulations, shall promulgate regulations for implementation of the REPLICA Compact, Chapter 98A of this title.

(b) The Division of Public Health, the State Fire Commission, and the Division of Professional Regulations shall enter into a memorandum of understanding to identify roles and responsibilities of the partnering agencies under the REPLICA Compact, Chapter 98A of this title.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 3.)

§ 9816. Emergency care of police dogs.

(a) A paramedic or other EMS provider may provide emergency medical services to an injured police dog at the scene of an emergency that has resulted in the police dog’s injury.

(b) A paramedic or other EMS provider may transport the police dog to a designated veterinary facility and provide emergency medical services to the police dog during transport to the facility, if the paramedic or EMS provider deem it necessary for the police dog’s survival. The handler, if available, must be present during the provision of emergency medical services and transport to the veterinary facility.

(c) A paramedic or other EMS provider who in good faith attempts to render or facilitate emergency medical services to an injured police dog is not liable for civil damages which occur as a result of any act or omission by the paramedic or EMS provider in the rendering of the services; unless it is established that the paramedic or EMS provider caused injuries or death wilfully, wantonly, or recklessly or by gross negligence.

(d) A paramedic or other EMS provider may not provide emergency medical services to a police dog if their services are needed concurrently to provide services to an individual, and the care of the police dog would hinder the care of the individual.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 165, § 2.)
Part X
Paramedic and Other Emergency Medical Service Systems
Chapter 98A
Recognition of Emergency Medical Services Personnel Licensure Interstate Compact Act (“REPLICA”)

§ 98A-100. Adoption of REPLICA.
The Recognition of Emergency Medical Services Personnel Licensure Interstate Compact Act (“REPLICA”) is hereby enacted into law and entered into with all other jurisdictions legally joining therein in form substantially in this chapter.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)

The purpose of this Compact is to protect the public through verification of competency and ensure accountability for patient care related activities of all states’ licensed emergency medical services (EMS) personnel, such as emergency medical technicians (EMTs), advanced EMTs, and paramedics. This Compact is intended to facilitate the day-to-day movement of EMS personnel across state boundaries in the performance of their EMS duties as assigned by an appropriate authority and authorize state EMS offices to afford immediate legal recognition to EMS personnel licensed in a member state. This Compact recognizes that states have a vested interest in protecting the public’s health and safety through their licensing and regulation of EMS personnel and that such state regulation shared among the member states will best protect public health and safety. This Compact is designed to achieve the following purposes and objectives:

1. Increase public access to EMS personnel.
2. Enhance the states’ ability to protect the public’s health and safety, especially patient safety.
3. Encourage the cooperation of member states in the areas of EMS personnel licensure and regulation.
4. Support licensing of military members who are separating from an active duty tour and the spouses of military members.
5. Facilitate the exchange of information between member states regarding EMS personnel licensure, adverse action, and significant investigatory information.
6. Promote compliance with the laws governing EMS personnel practice in each member state.
7. Invest all member states with the authority to hold EMS personnel accountable through the mutual recognition of member state licenses.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)

As used in this Compact:

A. “Advanced emergency medical technician” or “AEMT” means an individual licensed with cognitive knowledge and a scope of practice that corresponds to that level in the National EMS Education Standards and National EMS Scope of Practice Model.
B. “Adverse action” means any administrative, civil, equitable, or criminal action permitted by a state’s laws that may be imposed against licensed EMS personnel by a state EMS authority or state court, including actions against an individual’s license such as revocation, suspension, probation, consent agreement, monitoring, or other limitation or encumbrance on the individual’s practice; letters of reprimand or admonition; fines; criminal convictions; and state court judgments enforcing adverse actions by the state EMS authority.
C. “Alternative program” means a voluntary, nondisciplinary substance abuse recovery program approved by a state EMS authority.
D. “Certification” means the successful verification of entry-level cognitive and psychomotor competency using a reliable, validated, and legally defensible examination.
E. “Commission” means the national administrative body of which all states that have enacted the Compact are members.
F. “Emergency medical technician” or “EMT” means an individual licensed with cognitive knowledge and a scope of practice that corresponds to that level in the National EMS Education Standards and National EMS Scope of Practice Model.
G. “Home state” means a member state where an individual is licensed to practice emergency medical services.
H. “License” means the authorization by a state for an individual to practice as an EMT, AEMT, paramedic, or at a level between EMT and paramedic.
I. “Medical director” means a physician licensed in a member state who is accountable for the care delivered by EMS personnel.
J. “Member state” means a state that has enacted this Compact.
K. “Paramedic” means an individual licensed with cognitive knowledge and a scope of practice that corresponds to that level in the National EMS Education Standards and National EMS Scope of Practice Model.
L. “Privilege to practice” means an individual’s authority to deliver emergency medical services in remote states as authorized under this Compact.
M. “Remote state” means a member state in which an individual is not licensed.
N. “Restricted” means the outcome of an adverse action that limits a license or the privilege to practice.
O. “Rule” means a written statement by the Commission promulgated pursuant to § 98A-112 of this title that is of general applicability; implements, interprets, or prescribes a policy or provision of this Compact; or is an organizational, procedural, or practice requirement of the Commission and has the force and effect of statutory law in a member state. “Rule” includes the amendment, repeal, or suspension of an existing rule.
P. “Scope of practice” means defined parameters of various duties or services that may be provided by an individual with specific credentials. Whether regulated by rule, statute, or court decision, it tends to represent the limits of services an individual may perform.
Q. “Significant investigatory information” means one of the following:
   1. Investigative information that a state EMS authority, after a preliminary inquiry that includes notification and an opportunity to respond if required by state law, has reason to believe, if proved true, would result in the imposition of an adverse action on a license or privilege to practice.
   2. Investigative information that indicates that the individual represents an immediate threat to public health and safety, regardless of whether the individual has been notified and had an opportunity to respond.
R. “State” means any state, commonwealth, district, or territory of the United States.
S. “State EMS Authority” means the board, office, or other agency with the legislative mandate to license EMS personnel.

§ 98A-103. Home state licensure.
A. Any member state in which an individual holds a current license is deemed a home state for purposes of this Compact.
B. Any member state may require an individual to obtain and retain a license to be authorized to practice in the member state under circumstances not authorized by the privilege to practice under the terms of this Compact.
C. A home state’s license authorizes an individual to practice in a remote state under the privilege to practice only if the home state meets all of the following requirements:
   1. Currently requires the use of the National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT) examination as a condition of issuing initial licenses at the EMT and paramedic levels.
   2. Has a mechanism in place for receiving and investigating complaints about individuals.
   3. Notifies the Commission, in compliance with the terms of the Compact, of any adverse action or significant investigatory information regarding an individual.
   4. No later than 5 years after activation of the Compact, requires a criminal background check of all applicants for initial licensure, including the use of the results of fingerprint or other biometric data checks compliant with the requirements of the federal bureau of investigation, with the exception of federal employees who have suitability determination in accordance with 5 CFR § 731.202, and submits documentation of the requirement as promulgated in the rules of the Commission.
   5. Complies with the rules of the Commission.

§ 98A-104. Compact privilege to practice.
A. Member states shall recognize the privilege to practice of an individual licensed in another member state that is in conformance with § 98A-104 of this title.
B. To exercise the privilege to practice under the terms and provisions of this Compact, an individual must meet all of the following:
   1. Be at least 18 years of age.
   2. Possess a current, unrestricted license in a member state as an EMT, AEMT, paramedic, or state recognized and licensed level with a scope of practice and authority between EMT and paramedic.
   3. Practice under the supervision of a medical director.
C. An individual providing patient care in a remote state under the privilege to practice shall function within the scope of practice authorized by the home state unless and until modified by an appropriate authority in the remote state, as may be defined in the rules of the Commission.
D. Except as provided in this section, an individual practicing in a remote state is subject to the remote state’s authority and laws. A remote state may, in accordance with due process and that state’s laws, restrict, suspend, or revoke an individual’s privilege to practice in the remote state and may take any other necessary actions to protect the health and safety of its citizens. If a remote state takes action, the remote state shall promptly notify the home state and the Commission.
E. If an individual’s license in any home state is restricted or suspended, the individual is not eligible to practice in a remote state under the privilege to practice until the individual’s home state license is restored.
F. If an individual’s privilege to practice in any remote state is restricted, suspended, or revoked, the individual is not eligible to practice in any remote state until the individual’s privilege to practice is restored.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)

§ 98A-105. Conditions of practice in a remote state.

An individual may practice in a remote state under a privilege to practice only in the performance of the individual’s EMS duties as assigned by an appropriate authority, as defined in the rules of the Commission, and under the following circumstances:

1. The individual originates a patient transport in a home state and transports the patient to a remote state.
2. The individual originates in the home state and enters a remote state to pick up a patient and provide care and transport of the patient to the home state.
3. The individual enters a remote state to provide patient care or transport within that remote state.
4. The individual enters a remote state to pick up a patient and provide care and transport to a third member state.
5. Other conditions as determined by rules promulgated by the Commission.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)

§ 98A-106. Relationship to emergency management assistance compact.

Upon a member state’s governor’s declaration of a state of emergency or disaster that activates the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC), Chapter 34 of Title 20, all relevant terms and provisions of EMAC shall apply, and to the extent any terms or provisions of this Compact conflict with EMAC, the terms of EMAC shall prevail with respect to any individual practicing in the remote state in response to such declaration.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)

§ 98A-107. Veterans, service members separating from active duty military, and their spouses.

A. Member states shall consider a veteran, active military service member, and member of the National Guard and Reserves separating from an active duty tour, and a spouse of the veteran or member, who holds a current, valid, and unrestricted NREMT certification at or above the level of the state license being sought, as satisfying the minimum training and examination requirements for licensure.

B. Member states shall expedite the processing of licensure applications submitted by veterans, active military service members, and members of the National Guard and Reserves separating from an active duty tour, and their spouses.

C. All individuals functioning with a privilege to practice under this section remain subject to the adverse actions provisions of § 98A-108 of this title.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)


A. A home state shall have exclusive power to impose adverse action against an individual’s license issued by the home state.

B. If an individual’s license in any home state is restricted or suspended, the individual is not eligible to practice in a remote state under the privilege to practice until the individual’s home state license is restored.

1. All home state adverse action orders shall include a statement that the individual’s Compact privileges are inactive. The order may allow the individual to practice in remote states with prior written authorization from both the home state and remote state’s EMS authority.

2. An individual currently subject to adverse action in the home state shall not practice in any remote state without prior written authorization from both the home state and remote state’s EMS authority.

C. A member state shall report adverse actions and any occurrences that the individual’s Compact privileges are restricted, suspended, or revoked to the Commission in accordance with the rules of the Commission.

D. A remote state may take adverse action on an individual’s privilege to practice within that state.

E. Any member state may take adverse action against an individual’s privilege to practice in that state based on the factual findings of another member state, so long as each state follows its own procedures for imposing an adverse action.

F. A home state’s EMS authority shall investigate and take appropriate action with respect to reported conduct in a remote state as it would if the conduct had occurred within the home state. In these cases, the home state’s law controls in determining the appropriate adverse action.

G. Nothing in this Compact overrides a member state’s decision that participation in an alternative program may be used in lieu of adverse action and that participation remains confidential if required by the member state’s laws.

Member states must require individuals who enter any alternative programs to agree not to practice in any other member state during the term of the alternative program without prior authorization from the other member state.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)
§ 98A-109. Additional powers invested in a member state’s EMS authority.

A member state’s EMS authority, in addition to any other powers granted under state law, is authorized under this Compact to do all of the following:

1. Issue subpoenas for both hearings and investigations that require the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of evidence. Subpoenas issued by a member state’s EMS authority for the attendance and testimony of witnesses, or the production of evidence from another member state are enforceable in the remote state by any court of competent jurisdiction, according to that court’s practice and procedure in considering subpoenas issued in its own proceedings. The issuing state’s EMS authority shall pay any witness fees, travel expenses, mileage, and other fees required by the service statutes of the state where the witnesses or evidence are located.

2. Issue cease and desist orders to restrict, suspend, or revoke an individual’s privilege to practice in the state.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)


A. The Compact states hereby create and establish a joint public agency known as the Interstate Commission for EMS Personnel Practice.

1. The Commission is a body politic and an instrumentality of the Compact states.

2. Venue is proper, and judicial proceedings by or against the Commission shall be brought solely and exclusively in a court of competent jurisdiction where the principal office of the Commission is located. The Commission may waive venue and jurisdictional defenses to the extent it adopts or consents to participate in alternative dispute resolution proceedings.

3. Nothing in this Compact waives sovereign immunity.

B. Membership, voting, and meetings. —

1. Each member state shall have and be limited to 1 delegate. The responsible official of the state EMS authority or his or her designee shall be the delegate to this Compact for each member state. Any delegate may be removed or suspended from office as provided by the law of the state from which the delegate is appointed. Any vacancy occurring in the Commission shall be filled in accordance with the laws of the member state in which the vacancy exists. If more than 1 board, office, or other agency with the legislative mandate to license EMS personnel at and above the level of EMT exists, the governor of the state will determine which entity will be responsible for assigning the delegate.

2. Each delegate shall be entitled to 1 vote with regard to the promulgation of rules and creation of bylaws and shall otherwise have an opportunity to participate in the business and affairs of the Commission. A delegate shall vote in person or by other means as provided in the bylaws. The bylaws may provide for delegates’ participation in meetings by telephone or other means of communication.

3. The Commission shall meet at least once during each calendar year. Additional meetings shall be held as set forth in the bylaws.

4. All meetings are open to the public, and public notice of meetings shall be given in the same manner as required under the rulemaking provisions in § 98A-112 of this title.

5. The Commission may convene in a closed, nonpublic meeting if the Commission must discuss any of the following:

   a. Noncompliance of a member state with its obligations under the Compact.

   b. The employment, compensation, discipline, or other personnel matters, practices, or procedures related to specific employees or other matters related to the Commission’s internal personnel practices and procedures.

   c. Current, threatened, or reasonably anticipated litigation.

   d. Negotiation of contracts for the purchase or sale of goods, services, or real estate.

   e. An accusation of a crime against any person or formally censuring any person.

   f. Disclosure of trade secrets or commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential.

   g. Disclosure of information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.

   h. Disclosure of investigatory records compiled for law-enforcement purposes.

   i. Disclosure of information related to any investigatory reports prepared by or on behalf of or for use of the Commission or other committee charged with investigating or determining compliance issues pursuant to the Compact.

   j. Matters specifically exempted from disclosure by federal or member state statute.

6. If a meeting, or portion of a meeting, is closed pursuant to this section, the Commission’s legal counsel or designee shall certify that the meeting may be closed and shall reference each relevant exempting provision. The Commission shall keep minutes that fully and clearly describe all matters discussed in a closed meeting and shall provide a full and accurate summary of actions taken, and the reasons for the actions, including a description of the views expressed. All documents considered in connection with an action shall be identified in the minutes. All minutes and documents of a closed meeting shall remain under seal, subject to release by a majority vote of the Commission or order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

C. The Commission shall, by a majority vote of the delegates, prescribe bylaws or rules to govern its conduct as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes and exercise the powers of the Compact, including any of the following:
1. Establishing the fiscal year of the Commission.

2. Providing reasonable standards and procedures as follows.
   a. For the establishment and meetings of other committees.
   b. Governing any general or specific delegation of any authority or function of the Commission.

3. Providing reasonable procedures for calling and conducting meetings of the Commission, ensuring reasonable advance notice of all meetings, and providing an opportunity for attendance of Commission meetings by interested parties, with enumerated exceptions designed to protect the public’s interest, the privacy of individuals, and proprietary information, including trade secrets. The Commission may meet in closed session only after a majority of the Commission members vote to close a meeting in whole or in part. As soon as practicable, the Commission must make public a copy of the vote to close the meeting, revealing the vote of each member with no proxy votes allowed.

4. Establishing the titles, duties, and authority, and reasonable procedures for the election of the officers of the Commission.

5. Providing reasonable standards and procedures for establishing the personnel policies and programs of the Commission. Notwithstanding any civil service or other similar laws of any member state, the bylaws exclusively govern the personnel policies and programs of the Commission.

6. Promulgating a code of ethics to address permissible and prohibited activities of Commission members and employees.

7. Providing a mechanism for winding up the operations of the Commission and the equitable disposition of any surplus funds that may exist after the termination of the Compact and after the paying or reserving of all of its debts and obligations.

8. The Commission shall publish its bylaws and file a copy of its bylaws, and any amendments to the bylaws, with the appropriate agency or officer in each of the member states, if any.

9. The Commission shall maintain its financial records in accordance with the bylaws.

10. The Commission shall meet and take actions consistent with this Compact and Commission bylaws.

D. The Commission shall have the following powers:

1. To promulgate uniform rules to facilitate and coordinate implementation and administration of this Compact. The rules shall have the force and effect of law and shall be binding in all member states.

2. To bring and prosecute legal proceedings or actions in the name of the Commission; provided, that the standing of any state EMS authority or other regulatory body responsible for EMS personnel licensure to sue or be sued under applicable law shall not be affected.

3. To purchase and maintain insurance and bonds.

4. To borrow, accept, or contract for services of personnel, including, but not limited to, employees of a member state.

5. To hire employees, elect or appoint officers, fix compensation, define duties, grant those individuals appropriate authority to carry out the purposes of the Compact, and establish the Commission’s personnel policies and programs relating to conflicts of interest, qualifications of personnel, and other related personnel matters.

6. To accept any appropriate donations and grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials, and services, and to receive, utilize, and dispose of the donations and grants; provided, that at all times the Commission shall strive to avoid any appearance of impropriety or conflict of interest.

7. To lease, purchase, accept appropriate gifts or donations of, or otherwise to own, hold, improve, or use any real, personal, or mixed property; provided, that at all times the Commission shall strive to avoid any appearance of impropriety.

8. To sell, convey, mortgage, pledge, lease, exchange, abandon, or otherwise dispose of any real, personal, or mixed property.

9. To establish a budget and make expenditures.

10. To borrow money.

11. To appoint committees, including advisory committees, comprised of members, state regulators, state legislators or their representatives, consumer representatives, and other interested persons as may be designated in this Compact and the bylaws.

12. To provide and receive information from, and to cooperate with, law-enforcement agencies.

13. To adopt and use an official seal.

14. To perform other functions as may be necessary or appropriate to achieve the purposes of this Compact that are consistent with the state regulation of EMS personnel licensure and practice.

E. Financing of the Commission. — 1. The Commission shall pay, or provide for the payment of, the reasonable expenses of its establishment, organization, and ongoing activities.

2. The Commission may accept any appropriate revenue sources, donations, and grants of money, equipment, supplies, materials, and services.

3. The Commission may levy on and collect an annual assessment from each member state or impose fees on other parties to cover the cost of the operations and activities of the Commission and its staff, which must be in a total amount sufficient to cover its annual budget as approved each year for which revenue is not provided by other sources. The aggregate annual assessment amount shall be allocated based upon a formula to be determined by the Commission, which shall promulgate a rule binding upon all member states.
4. The Commission shall not incur obligations of any kind prior to securing the funds adequate to meet the same; nor shall the
Commission pledge the credit of any of the member states, except by and with the authority of the member state.

5. The Commission shall keep accurate accounts of all receipts and disbursements. The receipts and disbursements of the Commission
shall be subject to the audit and accounting procedures established under its bylaws. However, all receipts and disbursements of funds
handled by the Commission shall be audited yearly by a certified or licensed public accountant, and the report of the audit shall be
included in and become part of the Commission’s annual report.

F. Qualified immunity, defense, and indemnification. — 1. The members, officers, executive director, employees, and representatives
of the Commission shall be immune from suit and liability, either personally or in their official capacity, for any claim for damage to
or loss of property or personal injury or other civil liability caused by or arising out of any actual or alleged act, error, or omission that
occurred, or that the person against whom the claim is made had a reasonable basis for believing occurred, within the scope of Commission
employment, duties, or responsibilities; provided, that nothing in this paragraph F.1. of this section protects any person from suit or
liability for any damage, loss, injury, or liability caused by the intentional or wilful or wanton misconduct of that person.

2. The Commission shall defend any member, officer, executive director, employee, or representative of the Commission in any
civil action seeking to impose liability arising out of any actual or alleged act, error, or omission that occurred within the scope of Commission
employment, duties, or responsibilities, or that the person against whom the claim is made had a reasonable basis for believing occurred within the scope of Commission employment, duties, or responsibilities, unless the actual or alleged act, error, or omission resulted from that person’s intentional or wilful or wanton misconduct.

3. The Commission shall indemnify and hold harmless any member, officer, executive director, employee, or representative of the
Commission for the amount of any settlement or judgment obtained against that person arising out of any actual or alleged act, error,
or omission that occurred within the scope of Commission employment, duties, or responsibilities, unless the actual or alleged act, error,
or omission resulted from the intentional or wilful or wanton misconduct of that person.

§ 98A-111. Coordinated database.

A. The Commission shall provide for the development and maintenance of a coordinated database and reporting system containing
licensure, adverse action, and significant investigatory information on all licensed individuals in member states.

B. Notwithstanding any other provision of state law to the contrary, a member state shall submit a uniform data set to the coordinated
database on all individuals to whom this Compact is applicable as required by the rules of the Commission, including all of the following:

1. Identifying information.
2. Licensure data.
4. Adverse actions against an individual’s license.
5. An indicator that an individual’s privilege to practice is restricted, suspended, or revoked.
6. Nonconfidential information related to alternative program participation.
7. Any denial of application for licensure and the reason for the denial.
8. Other information that may facilitate the administration of this Compact, as determined by the rules of the Commission.

C. The coordinated database administrator shall promptly notify all member states of any adverse action taken against, or significant
investigatory information on, any individual in a member state.

D. Member states contributing information to the coordinated database may designate information that may not be shared with the
public without the express permission of the contributing state.

E. Any information submitted to the coordinated database that is subsequently required to be expunged by the laws of the member state
contributing the information shall be removed from the coordinated database.


A. The Commission shall exercise its rulemaking powers pursuant to the criteria set forth in this section and the rules adopted under
this section. Rules and amendments are binding as of the date specified in the rule or amendment.

B. If a majority of the legislatures of the member states rejects a rule, by enactment of a statute or resolution in the same manner used
to adopt the Compact, the rule shall have no further force and effect in any member state.

C. Rules or amendments to the rules shall be adopted at a regular or special meeting of the Commission.

D. Prior to promulgating and adopting a final rule, and at least 60 days in advance of the meeting at which the rule will be considered and
voted upon, the Commission shall file a notice of proposed rulemaking in the following manner:

1. On the Commission’s website.
2. On the website of each member state’s EMS authority or the publication in which each state would otherwise publish proposed rules.

E. The notice of proposed rulemaking shall include all of the following:
   1. The proposed time, date, and location of the meeting in which the rule will be considered and voted upon.
   2. The text of the proposed rule or amendment and the reason for the proposed rule.
   3. A request for comments on the proposed rule from any interested person.
   4. The manner in which interested persons may submit to the Commission notice of intent to attend the public hearing and any written comments.

F. Prior to adopting a proposed rule, the Commission shall allow persons to submit written data, facts, opinions, and arguments, which the Commission shall make available to the public.

G. The Commission shall grant an opportunity for a public hearing before it adopts a rule or amendment if a hearing is requested by any of the following:
   1. At least 25 persons.
   2. A governmental subdivision or agency.
   3. An association having at least 25 members.

H. If a hearing is held on the proposed rule or amendment, the Commission shall publish the place, time, and date of the scheduled public hearing.
   1. All persons wishing to be heard at the hearing shall notify the executive director of the Commission or other designated member in writing of their desire to appear and testify at the hearing not less than 5 business days before the scheduled date of the hearing.
   2. Hearings shall be conducted in a manner providing each person who wishes to comment a fair and reasonable opportunity to comment orally or in writing.
   3. No transcript of the hearing is required, unless a written request for a transcript is made, in which case the person requesting the transcript shall bear the cost of producing the transcript. A recording may be made in lieu of a transcript under the same terms and conditions as a transcript. This paragraph H.3. of this section shall not preclude the Commission from making a transcript or recording of the hearing if it so chooses.
   4. Nothing in this section requires a separate hearing on each rule. Rules may be grouped for the convenience of the Commission at hearings required by this section.

I. Following the scheduled hearing date, or by the close of business on the scheduled hearing date if the hearing was not held, the Commission shall consider all written and oral comments received.

J. The Commission shall, by majority vote of all members, take final action on the proposed rule and shall determine the effective date of the rule, if any, based on the rulemaking record and the full text of the rule.

K. If the Commission does not receive written notice of intent to attend the public hearing by interested parties, the Commission may proceed with promulgation of the proposed rule without a public hearing.

L. Upon determination that an emergency exists, the Commission may consider and adopt an emergency rule without prior notice, opportunity for comment, or hearing, but the usual rulemaking procedures provided in the Compact and in this section shall be retroactively applied to the rule as soon as reasonably possible, in no event later than 90 days after the effective date of the rule. For the purposes of this subsection, an emergency rule is one that must be adopted immediately in order to do at least 1 of the following:
   1. Meet an imminent threat to public health, safety, or welfare.
   2. Prevent a loss of Commission or member state funds.
   3. Meet a deadline for the promulgation of an administrative rule that is established by federal law or rule.
   4. Protect public health and safety.

M. The Commission or an authorized committee of the Commission may direct revisions to a previously adopted rule or amendment for purposes of correcting typographical, format, consistency, or grammatical errors. Public notice of any revisions shall be posted on the Commission’s website. The revision shall be subject to challenge by any person for a period of 30 days after posting. The revision may be challenged only on grounds that the revision results in a material change to a rule. A challenge shall be made in writing and delivered to the chair of the Commission prior to the end of the notice period. If no challenge is made, the revision will take effect without further action. If the revision is challenged, the revision may not take effect without the approval of the Commission.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)

§ 98A-113. Oversight, dispute resolution, and enforcement.

A. Oversight. — 1. The executive, legislative, and judicial branches of state government in each member state shall enforce this Compact and take all actions necessary and appropriate to effectuate the Compact’s purposes and intent. The provisions of this Compact and the rules promulgated under the Compact shall have standing as statutory law.
2. All courts shall take judicial notice of the Compact and the rules in any judicial or administrative proceeding in a member state pertaining to the subject matter of this Compact which may affect the powers, responsibilities, or actions of the Commission.

3. The Commission is entitled to receive service of process in any judicial or administrative proceeding and has standing to intervene in the proceeding for all purposes. Failure to provide service of process to the Commission renders a judgment or order void as to the Commission, this Compact, or promulgated rules.

B. Default, technical assistance, and termination. — 1. If the Commission determines that a member state has defaulted in the performance of its obligations or responsibilities under this Compact or the promulgated rules, the Commission shall do all of the following:

   a. Provide written notice to the defaulting state and other member states of the nature of the default, the proposed means of curing the default, and any other action to be taken by the Commission.

   b. Provide remedial training and specific technical assistance regarding the default.

2. If a state in default fails to cure the default, the defaulting state may be terminated from the Compact upon an affirmative vote of a majority of the member states, and all rights, privileges, and benefits conferred by this Compact may be terminated on the effective date of termination. A cure of the default does not relieve the offending state of obligations or liabilities incurred during the period of default.

3. Termination of membership in the Compact shall be imposed only after all other means of securing compliance have been exhausted. The Commission shall give notice of intent to suspend or terminate to the governor of the defaulting state, the majority and minority leaders of the defaulting state’s legislature, and each of the member states.

4. A state that has been terminated is responsible for all assessments, obligations, and liabilities incurred through the effective date of termination, including obligations that extend beyond the effective date of termination.

5. The Commission shall not bear any costs related to a state that is found to be in default or that has been terminated from the Compact, unless agreed upon in writing between the Commission and the defaulting state.

6. The defaulting state may appeal the action of the Commission by petitioning the United States District Court for the District of Columbia or the federal district where the Commission has its principal offices. The court shall award all costs of the litigation, including reasonable attorney’s fees, to the prevailing party.

C. Dispute resolution. — 1. Upon request by a member state, the Commission shall attempt to resolve disputes related to the Compact that arise among member states and between member and nonmember states.

   2. The Commission shall promulgate a rule providing for both mediation and binding dispute resolution for disputes as appropriate.

D. Enforcement. — 1. The Commission, in the reasonable exercise of its discretion, shall enforce the provisions and rules of this Compact.

   2. By majority vote, the Commission may initiate legal action in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia or the federal district where the Commission has its principal offices against a member state in default to enforce compliance with the Compact and its promulgated rules and bylaws. The relief sought may include both injunctive relief and damages. If judicial enforcement is necessary, the court shall award all costs of the litigation, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, to the prevailing party.

   3. The remedies contained in this section shall not be the exclusive remedies available to the Commission. The Commission may pursue any other remedies available under federal or state law.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)

§ 98A-114. Date of implementation of the Interstate Commission for EMS Personnel Practice and associated rules, withdrawal, and amendment.

A. The Compact takes effect on the date on which the Compact statute is enacted into law in the tenth member state. The provisions that become effective at that time are limited to the powers granted to the Commission relating to assembly and the promulgation of rules. Thereafter, the Commission shall meet and exercise rulemaking powers necessary to implement and administer the Compact.

B. Any state that joins the Compact after the Commission’s initial adoption of the rules is subject to the rules as they exist on the date on which the Compact becomes law in that state. Any rule that has been previously adopted by the Commission has the full force and effect of law on the day the Compact becomes law in that state.

C. Any member state may withdraw from this Compact by enacting a statute repealing the statute.

   1. A member state’s withdrawal shall not take effect until 6 months after enactment of the repealing statute.

   2. Withdrawal does not affect the continuing requirement of the withdrawing state’s EMS authority to comply with the investigative and adverse action reporting requirements of this Compact prior to the effective date of withdrawal.

D. Nothing contained in this Compact invalidates or prevents any EMS personnel licensure agreement or other cooperative arrangement between a member state and a nonmember state that does not conflict with the provisions of this Compact.

E. The member states may amend the Compact. An amendment to this Compact is not effective and binding upon any member state until it is enacted into the laws of all member states.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)

This Compact shall be liberally construed so as to effectuate the purposes of the Compact. If a court finds that this Compact is contrary to the constitution of any member state, the Compact shall remain in full force and effect as to the remaining member states. Nothing in this Compact supersedes state law or rules related to licensure of EMS agencies.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 178, § 1.)
§ 9901. Findings [Repealed].

(67 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 68 Del. Laws, c. 341, § 1; repealed by 78 Del. Laws, c. 296, § 1, eff. June 5, 2012.)

§ 9902. Delaware Health Care Commission.

(a) (1) There is hereby established the Delaware Health Care Commission, hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the Commission. Said Commission shall consist of 11 members, 5 of whom shall be appointed by the Governor, 1 of whom shall be appointed by the President Pro Tempore of the State Senate and 1 of whom shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives. Of the 5 members appointed by the Governor, at least 1 member shall be a resident of each county. The Insurance Commissioner, the Secretary of Finance, the Secretary of Health and Social Services, and the Secretary of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families or their designees shall serve as ex officio members of the Commission.

(2) The Governor shall designate 1 member of the Commission to be Chairperson who shall serve at the pleasure of the Governor. The terms of the remaining 6 appointed members shall be for 4 years except that the initial term of each may be for a lesser period. Any vacancy shall be filled by the Governor for the balance of the unexpired term. A member of the Commission shall be eligible for reappointment. No more than 3 of the Commission members appointed by the Governor shall be of the same political party.

(b) The Commission is constituted an independent public instrumentality and may call upon the Delaware Health Information Network and/or any state agency for any assistance, information or data that may be necessary to carry out the purposes for which it had been established. For administrative and budgetary purposes only, the Commission shall be placed within the Department of Health and Social Services, Office of the Secretary.

(c) The Commission is authorized to reimburse Commission members for mileage associated with Commission responsibilities.


§ 9903. Duties and authority of the Commission.

(a) The Commission may hire staff, contract for consulting services, conduct any technical or actuarial studies which it deems to be necessary to support its work, and publish reports as required in order to accomplish its purposes in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

(1) The Commission shall, in coordination with the Primary Care Reform Collaborative established under § 9904A of this title, monitor the uptake and compliance of primary care providers with value-based care delivery models, including advising and approving a Delaware Primary Care Model designed to do both of the following:

a. Achieve targets for value-based care through increased participation in alternative payment models that are not paid on a fee for service or per claim basis and include quality and performance improvement requirements.

b. Reward primary care services that are designed to reduce health disparities and address social determinants of health.

(2) The Commission shall develop, and monitor compliance with, alternative payment models that promote value-based care. The Commission may do all of the following:

a. Review and incorporate the Office of Value-Based Health Care Delivery’s, established under § 334 of Title 18, analyses of primary care spending and affordability standards to achieve primary care targets without increasing costs to consumers or the total cost of care.

b. Solicit the following from a health insurer, as defined in § 4004 of Title 18, to the extent permitted under federal law, and from a hospital or acute health-care facility licensed under Chapter 10 of this title:

1. Quality and utilization reporting for providers participating in alternative payment arrangements with performance towards goals, targets, or benchmarks.

2. Demonstration of the practice transformation support for providers and evaluation of progress towards transformative milestones.

(c) Adopt regulations to implement this paragraph (a)(2).

(b) As relates to the pilot health access projects, the Commission is expressly authorized to develop such programs in consultation with the appropriate public and private entities; to assign implementation to the appropriate state agency; to monitor and oversee program progress and to ensure that each pilot program is evaluated by an outside, independent evaluator after no more than 2 years of operations.
(c) The Commission shall be responsible for the administration of the Delaware Institute of Medical Education and Research (DIMER), which shall serve as an advisory board to the Commission, and the Chair of the Health Care Commission shall appoint the Chair of DIMER. The Commission shall have such other duties and authorities with respect to DIMER which are necessary to carry out the intent of the General Assembly as expressed in this chapter.

(d) The Commission shall be responsible for the administration of the Delaware Institute for Dental Education and Research (DIDER), which shall serve as an advisory board to the Commission. The Commission shall have such other duties and authorities with respect to DIDER which are necessary to carry out the intent of the General Assembly as expressed in this chapter.

(e) Other functions which the Commission may undertake include:

1. Serve as the policy body to advise the Governor and General Assembly on strategies to promoting affordable quality health care to all Delawareans and assuring policies are in place to maintain an optimal health-care environment. Analyze all aspects of the health-care landscape, including, but not limited to, population and health outcomes, service delivery infrastructure, quality, costs, accessibility, utilization, insurance coverage and financing;

2. Convene, as necessary, public and private stakeholders to identify, analyze and address health policy issues and build consensus around workable solutions. Serve as the coordinating entity between the public and private sectors to implement emerging health initiatives at the federal, state and local levels;

3. Function in such a way that fosters creative thinking and problem solving across state agency lines and across the public and private sectors;

4. Ensure that data to support the activities of the Commission are available and accessible;

5. Monitor cost trends in order to recommend methods to reduce and control health-care costs for public programs and in conjunction with the private sector;

6. Coordinate efforts with the Health Resources Board and any other entities the Commission identifies as essential to carry out its mission;

7. Review and recommend changes to state health insurance laws and regulations (in conjunction with the Insurance Commissioner) to promote efficiency, equity and affordability in health insurance premiums;

8. Coordinate and collaborate with the Delaware Health Information Network [DHIN] to assure that the use of health information technology and health information exchange results in cost effective, quality health care for all Delawareans. Consult with DHIN Board of Directors and staff on implementation of health information technology in Delaware and call upon the DHIN to assist in conducting pilot programs, providing technical support, capabilities and expertise, and/or conducting research necessary to achieve the Commission’s mission;

9. Oversee efforts to assure that Delaware has an adequate supply and distribution of health-care professionals to provide quality care to all Delawareans in consultation with DIMER, DIDER and other institutions, bodies or agencies as necessary;

10. Monitor access to health-care programs and make recommendations for changes where necessary; and

11. Conduct other activities it considers necessary to carry out the intent of the General Assembly as expressed in this chapter.

(f) The Commission must collaborate with the Primary Care Reform Collaborative to develop annual recommendations that will strengthen the primary care system in Delaware. The scope of the recommendations must include all of the following:

1. Payment reform.

2. Value-based care.

3. Workforce and recruitment.

4. Directing resources to support and expand primary care access.

5. Increasing integrated care, including for women’s and behavioral health.

6. Evaluation of system-wide investments into primary care, using claims data obtained from the Delaware Health Care Claims Database.

(g) The Commission shall establish the Delaware Health Insurance Individual Market Stabilization Reinsurance Program & Fund and the Commission shall have all of the following responsibilities.

1. To provide reinsurance to carriers that offer individual health benefit plans in the State.

2. Said reinsurance must meet the requirements of a waiver approved under § 1332 of the Affordable Care Act [42 U.S.C. § 18052].

3. The reinsurance fund must operate under the supervision and control of the Commission, and is funded pursuant to § 8703 of Title 18.

(h) For purposes of funding and administering the reinsurance program outlined in subsection (g) of this section, the fund shall be made up of all of the following:

1. Any pass-through funds received from the federal government under a waiver approved under § 1332 of the Affordable Care Act [42 U.S.C. § 18052].

2. Any funds designated by the federal government to provide reinsurance to carriers that offer individual health benefit plans in the State.
(3) Any funds designated by the State pursuant to § 8703 of Title 18 to provide reinsurance to carriers that offer individual health benefit plans in the State.

(i) To carry out its responsibilities in administering the program outlined in subsection (g) of this section and funded pursuant to subsection (h) of this section, the Commission shall promulgate regulations for purposes of all of the following:

(1) Establishing procedures for the handling and accounting of program assets and moneys, as well as for an annual fiscal reporting to the Commission, Insurance Commissioner and General Assembly.

(2) Annually establishing procedures and parameters for reinsuring risks, including all of the following:
   a. An attachment point.
   b. A coinsurance rate.
   c. A coinsurance cap.

(3) Establishing procedures and standards for carriers to submit claims to be reinsured under the program.

(4) Establishing procedures for selecting an administering contractor and setting forth the power and duties of the administering contractor.

(5) Establishing procedures for quarterly reporting or annual reporting, or both, of data under the Affordable Care Act’s § 1332 [42 U.S.C. § 18052] waiver to demonstrate that the waiver remains in compliance with the scope of coverage, affordability, comprehensiveness and deficit requirements.

(6) Establishing procedures for providing each year the actual second-lowest cost Silver Plan premium under the Affordable Care Act’s § 1332 [42 U.S.C. § 18052] waiver and an estimate of the premium as it would have been without the waiver.

(7) Providing for any additional matters necessary for the implementation and administration of the reinsurance program.

(8) Submitting an annual report to the Governor and General Assembly, in consultation with the Department of Health and Social Services and the Department of Insurance.

(j) The Commission shall be responsible for the administration of a Health Care Provider Loan Repayment Program (HCPLRP). The HCPLRP must be administered consistent with all of the following guidelines:

(1) Subject to the appropriation of sufficient funds, the Commission may award education loan repayment grants to qualifying clinicians of up to $50,000 per year for a maximum of 4 years.

(2) Eligible sites may apply to the Commission on behalf of their affiliated, qualifying clinicians for education loan repayment grants from the HCPLRP. Sites eligible to apply for education loan repayment grants on behalf of their qualifying clinicians include all of the following sites located in underserved areas or areas of need:
   a. Hospital primary care practices.
   b. Private practices.
   c. Federally-qualified health centers.
   d. Community outpatient facilities.
   e. Community mental health facilities.
   f. Free medical clinics.

(3) Health care provider loan repayment grants may only be awarded by the Commission to sites that accept Medicare and Medicaid participants, and may not include concierge practices. To be eligible for a health care provider loan repayment grant, private practice sites must participate in the Voluntary Initiative Program administered by the Department of Health and Social Services’ Health Care Connection. Health care provider loan repayment grants to hospital sites must be subject to a dollar-for-dollar match by the applicant hospital.

(4) The award of health care provider loan repayment grants must be limited to the recruitment and retention of new primary care providers in ambulatory and outpatient settings. For purposes of this paragraph, a new primary care provider means any of the following providers who have completed graduate education within 6 months of the application for a health care provider loan repayment grant being submitted:
   a. Physicians practicing family medicine (including osteopathic general practice), internal medicine, pediatrics, obstetrics/gynecology, geriatrics, and psychiatry.
   b. Nurse practitioners, certified nurse midwives, clinical nurse specialists, and physicians assistants practicing adult medicine, family medicine, pediatrics, psychiatry/mental health, geriatrics, and women’s health.

(5) The Commission may grant priority consideration to applications submitted on behalf of primary care clinicians that are DIMER-participating students or participants in Delaware-based residency programs and may annually spend up to $150,000 on marketing and infrastructure to attract clinicians to apply to the HCPLRP.

(6) The Commission shall issue an annual report detailing the number of clinicians applying for and awarded health care provider loan repayment grants, including information regarding the number of applicants and grant recipients by practice area and site location.

(k) The Commission shall, in coordination with the Delaware Economic and Financial Advisory Council Health Care Spending Benchmark Subcommittee, be responsible for establishing and monitoring the state health-care spending and quality benchmarks as follows:
(1) As used in this subsection
   b. “Insurer” means a private health insurance company that offers any of the following: commercial insurance administration for self-insured employers, Medicare managed care products, Medicaid and CHIP, or Medicaid managed care organization (MCO) products.
   c. “Market” means the highest level of categorization of the health insurance market and shall include individual, small group, large group, self-insured, student, and Medicare Advantage markets.
   d. “Payer” means a payer, a nongovernment health plan and includes any organization acting as payer that is a subsidiary, affiliate or business owned or controlled by a payer that, during a given calendar year, pays health-care providers for health-care services.
   e. “Public programs” means payers that are not insurers and includes Medicare, Medicaid and CHIP, the Veterans Health Administration (VHA), and other similar programs or entities.
   f. “Quality benchmark” means the annual performance target for a priority Delaware population-health or quality-of-care concern.
   g. “Spending benchmark” means the target annual per capita growth rate for Delaware’s statewide total health-care spending, expressed as the percentage growth from the prior year’s per capita spending.
   h. “Subcommittee” means the DEFAC Health Care Spending Benchmark Subcommittee.

(2) The Subcommittee shall be responsible for setting the spending benchmark and shall advise DEFAC, the Governor, the Department of Insurance, State Employee Benefits Committee, the Delaware Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance, and other relevant state agencies on the spending benchmark.

(3) Subject to paragraph (k)(4) of this section, the spending benchmark shall be the per capita potential gross state product (PGSP) growth rate which shall be calculated as follows:
   a. The sum of the following: the expected growth in national labor force productivity; plus, the expected growth in Delaware’s civilian labor force; plus, the expected national inflation;
   b. Minus Delaware’s expected population growth.

(4) The methodology used to determine the spending benchmark in paragraph (k)(3) of this section are subject to change if the Subcommittee determines that there is a more effective or precise methodology than paragraph (k)(3) of this section.

(5) The Commission shall annually publish the Delaware Health Care Spending and Quality Benchmarks Implementation Manual on the Commission’s website which shall contain the current definitions and metrics utilized in the spending and quality benchmark calculations.

(6) In calculating any statewide, regional or local health-care cost calculation target or benchmark, the total cost of care calculation, report, study or formulation may utilize data obtained from the Health Care Claims Database maintained by the Delaware Health Information Network.

(7) The Subcommittee shall do all of the following:
   a. Review annually all components of the potential gross state product or any other approved methodology, and recommend to DEFAC for its approval whether the forecasted growth rate has changed in such a material way that it warrants a change in the spending benchmark, and if so, how and why the spending benchmark should be modified.
   b. Review periodically the methodology of the spending benchmark for possible updates or modifications to the methodology for the performance year starting January 1, 2024, and each year thereafter, and make recommendations to DEFAC by no later than May 31 of each calendar year thereafter, as to whether, and, if so, how and why the spending benchmark methodology and/or the growth rate should change.
   c. In the event a recommendation is made that the spending benchmark methodology and/or the growth rate should change, provide the public and interested stakeholders a reasonable opportunity to provide feedback on the proposed changes, and consider any recommendations provided as to the proposed changes.
   d. Advise the Governor and DEFAC on current and projected trends in health-care and the health care industry, particularly as they affect the expenditures and revenues of the State, its citizens, and its major industries.

(8) No later than June 30 of each year, DEFAC shall report to the Governor and the Commission regarding any changes to the spending benchmark as approved by DEFAC.

(9) The Commission shall establish and publish the annual spending benchmark on the Commission’s website.

(10) Recognizing the importance of coordination between the Subcommittee and the Commission in the creation of the spending and quality benchmarks, and as part of the Commission’s ongoing efforts to serve as the policy body to advise the Governor and the General Assembly on strategies to promote affordable quality health care to all Delawareans, the Commission shall be responsible for doing all of the following:
   a. Setting quality benchmarks for the State and advising the Governor, the Division of Public Health and other relevant state agencies on the quality benchmarks.
b. For each new, 3-year cycle of the quality benchmarks, reviewing the methodology used to establish these benchmarks to determine whether changes should be made to the values used to establish the quality benchmarks to reflect changes in new population health or health-care priority opportunities for improvement, and/or whether the quality benchmarks’ values should be changed to reflect improved health-care performance in the State. If changes are to be made to the values used to establish the quality benchmarks and/or the quality benchmarks, the Commission shall finalize these changes prior to the start of each new, 3-year quality benchmark cycle. For Calendar Year 2025 - 2028 of the quality benchmark cycle, the Commission should finalize any changes on or before December 31, 2024, and then every 3 years thereafter.

c. In the event the Commission determines that the values used to establish the quality benchmarks and/or the quality benchmarks should be changed, the Commission shall make such changes only after providing the public and interested stakeholders a reasonable opportunity to provide feedback on the proposed changes, and considering any recommendations provided as to the proposed changes.

d. Engaging health-care providers and community partners in a regular and ongoing forum, with the State and with each other, to develop strategies to reduce variation in cost and quality and to help the State perform well relative to the spending and quality benchmarks, including reliance on data and, to the extent practicable, evidence-based solutions to address identified opportunities through the variation analysis.

e. Producing timely publications and/or reports with validated data to ensure transparency regarding health-care spending and quality within the State.

(11) Subject to paragraphs (k)(11)d. and (k)(11)e. of this section, payers, insurers, and public programs shall report annually to the Commission by no later than October 1 of each calendar year on performance relative to the spending and quality benchmarks.

a. Spending benchmark data may consist of the prior 2 calendar years.

b. Quality benchmark data shall consist of the previous calendar year.

c. The Commission may use other sources to track variation in costs and quality of high-volume, high-cost and high-value episodes of care (identifying the causes of variation, including mix of services used, unit price variation and provision of low-value care) at both of the following:

   1. State health insurance market and individual consumer levels.
   2. Medical group and accountable care organization (ACO) levels for entities of a sufficient size, using clinical risk adjustment methodologies.

d. Other payers may be required to report annually to the Commission on performance relative to the spending and quality benchmarks subject to the approval of DEFAC, the Subcommittee, the Governor, and other relevant state agencies.

e. The above annual reporting deadline of October 1 of each calendar year may be modified by the Executive Director of the Commission provided that payers, insurers, and public programs are given written notice of any such modification at least 30 days prior to the annual reporting deadline.

§ 9904. Reporting requirements.


(b) On or before January 15, 1991, and on or before every January 15 thereafter, the Commission shall report to the Governor and the General Assembly on the status of all of the Task Force recommendations. The comprehensive report shall identify any segments of the population which remain without access to health care and any further recommendations deemed necessary to meet the Commission’s charge.

(67 Del. Laws, c. 334, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 516, § 2; 73 Del. Laws, c. 4, § 2; 78 Del. Laws, c. 296, § 3; 81 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 1; 82 Del. Laws, c. 61, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 121, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 237, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 412, § 1.)

§ 9904A. Primary Care Reform Collaborative.

(a) The Commission shall convene a Primary Care Reform Collaborative (“Collaborative”) to assist with the development of recommendations to strengthen the primary care system in this State. The Collaborative may collect and accept advice and input from stakeholders, including the Delaware health-care and patient community.

(b) The Collaborative is comprised of the following members, or a designee appointed by the member serving by virtue of position:

   (1) The Commission Chairperson. The Commission Chairperson is chair of the Collaborative.
   (2) The Chair of the Senate Health & Social Services Committee.
   (3) The Chair of the House Health & Human Development Committee.
   (4) One member, appointed by the Governor from a list of names provided by the Medical Society of Delaware.
(5) One member, appointed by the Governor from a list of names provided by the Delaware Nurses Association.
(6) One member, appointed by the Governor from a list of names provided by the Delaware Healthcare Association.
(7) Two members representing insurance carriers, appointed by the Governor.
(8) The Secretary, Department of Health and Social Services.
(9) The Director, Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance.
(10) The Insurance Commissioner, Insurance Department.
(11) The Chair, State Employee Benefits Committee.
(12) One member representing a Federally Qualified Health Center, appointed by the Governor.

c) The Commission may also require the submission of written reports by any health insurer, as defined in § 4004 of Title 18, to the extent permitted under federal law, and any hospital or acute health-care facility licensed under Chapter 10 of this title, regarding all of the following matters:

(1) The hospital’s, acute health-care facility’s, or health insurer’s progress in adopting and implementing value-based payment models during the fiscal year immediately preceding the annual reporting deadline and the overall progress of the reporting entity on having at least 60% of Delawareans attributed to meaningful value-based payment models by 2025.
(2) The hospital’s, acute health-care facility’s, or health insurer’s efforts to support primary care access and primary care practitioners in the State, including financial, operational, and other support, in conjunction with the adoption of meaningful value-based payment models.

d) (1) A quorum of the Collaborative is a majority of its members.
(2) Official action by the Collaborative requires the approval of a quorum of the Collaborative.
(3) The Collaborative may adopt rules necessary for its operation.

(81 Del. Laws, c. 392, § 2; 82 Del. Laws, c. 189, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 237, § 2.)

Subchapter II

Delaware Institute of Medical Education and Research

§ 9905. Findings.
(a) The General Assembly finds and declares that the purpose of the Delaware Institute of Medical Education and Research (DIMER), created in 1969 as an alternative to a state sponsored medical school, is sound and should be continued and strengthened. Delaware should continue to provide opportunities for Delaware residents to receive a medical education, but it would not be a wise use of resources for the State to build and maintain a medical school.
(b) The General Assembly finds and declares that the current arrangement between the State and Jefferson Medical College of Thomas Jefferson University, which allows Jefferson to function as Delaware’s medical school, is extremely valuable to the State and has produced benefits which far surpass the admission of 20 Delaware residents into Jefferson Medical College each year. The relationship with Jefferson Medical College through DIMER is built upon years of a solid working relationship and should be perpetuated.
(c) The General Assembly finds and declares that a new structure of the DIMER Board will more appropriately reflect DIMER’s abilities to meet its responsibilities as outlined in this legislation.
(d) The General Assembly finds and declares that placing administration of DIMER within the Delaware Health Care Commission will enhance its ability to accomplish its goals and ensure that DIMER’s future functions will be focused on promoting medical education while helping the State to meet its health-care needs.

(70 Del. Laws, c. 516, § 3.)

§ 9906. Creation of a Board [Effective until July 17, 2028].
(a) There is hereby established the Board of Directors of the Delaware Institute of Medical Education and Research (Board), which shall serve as an advisory board to the Health Commission.
(b) The Board shall consist of 17 members, 1 of whom shall be a member of the Delaware Health Care Commission, to be appointed by the Delaware Health Care Commission; 3 of whom shall be appointed by the Christiana Care Health Services; 6 of whom shall be appointed by the Governor, consisting of 1 public member from each county and 1 public member from the City of Wilmington and 2 members representing medical residency programs in the State, other than those operated by the Christiana Care Health Services; 1 of whom shall be appointed by the Association of Delaware Hospitals to represent hospitals in Kent and Sussex Counties; 1 of whom shall be appointed by the Delaware Higher Education Office, subject to the approval of the Secretary of Education; 3 of whom shall be appointed by the University of Delaware, including representation from the College of Nursing; and 1 of whom shall be appointed by Delaware State University. The Director of the Division of Public Health or, if the Director is not a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse, a licensed physician or advanced practice registered nurse designated by the Director and employed by the Division, shall serve as an ex officio member.
(c) All members, other than the ex officio member, shall be appointed for terms of 3 years, except that the present 9 members shall serve the remainder of their terms, and of the 6 new appointments, 2 shall be for 3 years, 2 shall be for 2 years and 2 shall be for 1 year,
to allow for staggered terms. Any member appointed to fill a vacancy shall be appointed only to fill that vacancy for the remainder of the term, but shall be eligible for re-appointment upon expiration of that term.

(d) No member of the Board shall receive compensation for that member’s duties other than normal travel expenses incurred in carrying out the responsibilities as members.

(e) A majority of the members of the Board shall constitute a quorum and shall be sufficient for any action by the Board.

(f) The Chair of the Board shall be appointed by the Chair of the Delaware Health Care Commission.

(g) The Board may establish working committees to assist in completing its work; however, it shall maintain a standing “Committee on Rural Health” to assure that the unique health needs of rural Delaware are addressed in DIMER activities.

§ 9907. Purposes of the Board.

The purpose of the Board shall be to initiate, encourage and promote:

(1) The relationship with Jefferson Medical College of Thomas Jefferson University as Delaware’s medical school, including ensuring the admission of 20 bona fide Delaware residents into Jefferson Medical College on an annual basis.

(2) Expansion of opportunities for Delaware residents to obtain training at a reasonable cost in the health and health-related professions when such residents commit to practice their professions in Delaware.

(3) Incentives for qualified personnel in the health and health-related professions to practice in Delaware.

(4) Continued development of a coordinated program of premedical, medical and graduate education among state public institutions of higher learning, Delaware hospitals and Jefferson Medical College.

(5) Support of graduate and post-graduate medical and health-care training programs, including emphasis on those programs targeted to meet the State’s health-care needs.

(6) Programs of education and training in the health fields and research in health and health-related fields, both basic and applied, including the vital areas of public health education, community health planning and health-care costs.

§ 9908. Duties.

The Board shall be responsible for overseeing implementation of policies designed to accomplish the purposes set forth in § 9907 of this title and shall report to the Commission on its progress. Its activities and responsibilities shall include:

(1) Developing a recruitment program for medical education in conjunction with local colleges and universities to encourage medical school applications from minorities and residents of rural counties and underserved areas of Delaware, in addition to other students interested in pursuing a medical education.
§ 9909. Delaware Healthy Children Program.

(a) The Delaware Healthy Care Commission shall develop a program to help Delaware children without access to health insurance to obtain health insurance at affordable cost to their families. The Program shall promote the important objectives of improving the health of uninsured Delaware children and reducing the cost-shifts to policyholders and hospitals caused by uncompensated care. Such program shall be called the Delaware Healthy Children Program (hereinafter in this section, the “Program” or “CHIP”).

(b) The Program shall be administered and implemented by the Department of Health and Social Services [DHSS].

(c) The Program shall operate within the limits of the appropriations made for such purpose in the annual appropriations act. To the extent that private charitable or foundation support is available to implement the Program, such appropriations may be used for a public-private partnership to implement the Program in compliance with this section.

(d) The Program shall be designed to provide the ability to purchase insurance at a reasonable cost to uninsured Delaware children without access to affordable health insurance through their parents’/guardians’ employers. The Program shall offer a managed care product that may require participants to pay regular premiums and may require participants to pay co-payments, and shall be designed to create incentives for participants to use health services in a prudent and responsible fashion. The Program shall also be designed to minimize the ability of private employers who provide health insurance coverage for their employees to eliminate such coverage, and, to the extent practicable, provide incentives for employers who provide no health insurance coverage for their employees to begin to provide such coverage.

(e) The Program shall offer to children health insurance which emphasizes the prudent and responsible use of preventive services so as to improve the health of participants, promote the early detection of serious health problems such as cancer and to help reduce the need for more expensive care by addressing health problems which can be treated more inexpensively if identified in a timely manner. To this end, the health insurance plan offered by the Program shall offer participants the ability to obtain regular preventative health care in accordance with accepted medical guidelines.

(f) The Program shall be designed to integrate with other state health initiatives to ensure that state resources are used efficiently to extend health insurance access and not to duplicate services available through other state programs, including, but not limited to, the State’s Medicaid program, particularly the primary care managed care plan known as the Diamond State Health Plan, the School-Based Health Center program, and the public-private children’s health access initiative involving the Nemours Foundation. To the extent practicable, the Program shall be administered by the State Medicaid Office and the health insurance plan offered to participants shall be designed to operate in tandem with the Diamond State Health Plan so as to maximize service to participants, contain costs through coordinated purchasing and contracting and minimize administrative costs.

(g) The DHSS is authorized to promulgate rules and regulations and take such other actions as are necessary to implement this section and to secure federal funding to support the Program, including any actions necessary to comply with the Federal Child Health Assistance Act, Title XXI of the federal Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. § 1397aa et seq.]

(h) The Program shall be designed with the intent that program coverage could be extended to low-income uninsured adult Delawareans in the future if sufficient resources are appropriated for such purpose.
(i) The Program shall be designed with the intent that program coverage could be extended to families with incomes above 200% of the Federal poverty level.

(j) (1) The provision of health-care insurance under CHIP shall be extended to eligible children under the age of 19 whose families have personal incomes above 200% of the Federal Poverty Level (FPL), as determined pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 1397jj(c)(5).

(2) For an eligible child whose family income is greater than 200% of the FPL, the family may purchase a healthcare benefit package, determined by DHSS and subject to any necessary approval under federal law, that provides benefits identical to those provided to an eligible child covered under this section.

(3) To be eligible for coverage under CHIP where family income is greater than 200% of the FPL, a child over 2 years of age must have been uninsured for a continuous period of not less than 3 consecutive months immediately preceding enrollment in CHIP unless:
   a. The child’s parent is eligible to receive benefits pursuant to the State’s unemployment compensation laws, as set forth in Title 19;
   b. The child’s parent was covered by a health insurance plan, a self-insurance plan or a self-funded plan and involuntarily lost coverage; or
   c. A child is transferring from 1 government-subsidized health-care program to another.

(4) DHSS shall have the authority to establish and adjust the levels of co-payments, premiums, and deductibles for children enrolled under this subsection for the purpose of ensuring that the state cost of the plan does not exceed funds specifically appropriated for purposes of this subsection.

(k) The program shall be designed such that program coverage shall include the provision of dental services to children enrolled in the program.

(l) By September 1 of each calendar year beginning in 2008, DHSS shall develop a form and instructions for school districts to use in communicating to DHSS the information regarding free and reduced price meal eligibility whose submission is required by § 4134 of Title 14. Said form and instructions shall be communicated by October 1 of each calendar year to each school district.

(m) By January 1 of each calendar year beginning in 2009, DHSS shall communicate in writing with the family of each child who may be eligible for the CHIP or Medicaid programs based upon information submitted by the school districts pursuant to § 4134 of Title 14. Said communication shall inform the family that its children may be eligible for free or reduced price health insurance based upon income information received from the school district, and provide information to the family for applying for the CHIP and Medicaid programs. The form provided to families notified pursuant to this subsection shall allow DHSS to calculate how many families have enrolled in the CHIP or Medicaid programs as a result of such notification, and the Department of Insurance shall reimburse DHSS for any administrative costs incurred as a result of such additional enrollments. No funds transferred pursuant to this subsection shall be used to fund insurance benefits for the CHIP or Medicaid programs.

(n) Only persons authorized to carry out initial processing of Medicaid or CHIP applications or make eligibility determinations with respect to Medicaid or CHIP applicants may review information received from the school districts pursuant to § 4134 of Title 14.

(o) Prior to August 1, 2008, DHSS shall enter into written agreements with each of the school districts meeting the requirements of § 4134(e) of Title 14.

(p) “School district” as used in this section shall have the meaning assigned to it in § 4134(g) of Title 14.

(q) DHSS shall cooperate with the school districts and the Insurance Commissioner in developing the written materials required by subsections (l) and (o) of this section. DHSS shall cooperate with the Insurance Commissioner in developing the written materials required by subsection (m) of this section.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 452, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 407, § 1; 76 Del. Laws, c. 241, §§ 2, 3; 77 Del. Laws, c. 206, § 1.)

Subchapter IV

Delaware Health Information Network

§§ 9920-9927. Purpose; creation of Delaware Health Information Network; powers and duties; Immunity from suit; limitation of liability; property rights; regulations; resolution of disputes; privacy; protection of information; no pledge of state credit; no assumption of liability by State [Transferred].

Transferred to §§ 10301 to 10308 of this title by 77 Del. Laws, c. 368, § 16, effective Jan. 1, 2011.

Subchapter V

Delaware Institute for Dental Education and Research

§ 9940. Findings.

(a) The General Assembly finds and declares that the original purposes for DIDER enacted in 1981 remain sound and should be continued and strengthened.

(b) The General Assembly finds and declares that the original DIDER statute anticipated multiple purposes for the organization, but that administrative and other resources have limited DIDER to 1 purpose — that of becoming a funding conduit for supporting hospital based residency training programs as required in Chapter 11, Title 24.
Title 16 - Health and Safety

(c) The General Assembly finds and declares that DIDER can play a pivotal role in implementing many programs that could result in improved access to dental care for Delawares.

(d) The General Assembly finds and declares that a new structure of the DIDER Board will more appropriately reflect DIDER’s abilities to meet its responsibilities outlined in this legislation.

(e) The General Assembly finds and declares that placing the administration of DIDER within the Delaware Health Care Commission will enhance its ability to accomplish its goals and ensure that DIDER’s future functions will be focused on promoting dental education and helping the State to meet its health-care needs, in concert with DIMER and other state health-care policy activities.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 4, § 3.)

§ 9941. Creation of a Board.

(a) There is established the Board of Directors of the Delaware Institute for Dental Education and Research (“Board”) which shall serve as an advisory board to the Health Care Commission.

(b) The Board is comprised of the following members:

   (1) Eight members, appointed by the Governor, as follows:
       a. One member representing the public.
       b. One member representing a federally-qualified health center.
       c. Three members from the Delaware State Dental Society, appointed in consultation with the Delaware State Dental Society, including 1 appointed in consultation with the Board of Directors of Christiana Care Health Services.
       d. One member from the State Board of Dentistry and Dental Hygiene, appointed in consultation with the State Board of Dentistry and Dental Hygiene.
       e. One dental hygienist, appointed in consultation with the Delaware Dental Hygienist Association.
       f. One member from the Delaware Higher Education Office.

   (2) The Chair of the Delaware Health Care Commission, or the Chair’s designee.

   (3) The Delaware State Dental Director, or the State Dental Director’s designee, who serves as an ex officio member of the Board.

(c) All members, other than the ex officio member, shall be appointed for a term of 3 years, except the initial appointments. Of the appointed positions, 3 will initially be for 1 year, 3 will initially be for 2 years, and 3 will be for 3 years, to allow for staggered terms. Members may be reappointed 3 times and may serve no longer than 9 years. Any member appointed to fill a vacancy shall be appointed only for the unexpired term.

(d) The Chair shall be elected by the members from among the Board members.

(e) No member of the Board shall receive compensation for that member’s duties other than normal travel expenses incurred in carrying out the responsibilities as members.

(f) A majority of the members of the Board shall constitute a quorum and shall be sufficient for any action by the Board.

(g) The Board may establish working committees to assist in completing its work.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 4, § 3; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 431, § 19; 77 Del. Laws, c. 463, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 420, § 7.)

§ 9942. Purposes of the Board.

The purpose of the Board shall be to support, encourage and promote:

   (1) Accredited general practice residencies in dentistry at any general hospital in the State that will provide a comprehensive postgraduate training program pursuant to the requirements of Chapter 11 of Title 24.

   (2) Expansion of opportunities for Delaware residents to obtain dental education and training at all levels.

   (3) A strengthening of the factors favoring the decision of qualified dental personnel to practice in Delaware, including, but not limited to, tools such as loan repayment programs as approved by the Delaware Health Care Commission.

   (4) Dental needs of the community at large and particularly those who do not have ready access to dental care.

   (5) Expansion of opportunities for Delaware residents to obtain training at a reasonable cost in the dental professions.

   (6) Incentives for qualified personnel in the dental professions to practice in Delaware.

   (7) Support of graduate and postgraduate training programs, including emphasis on those programs targeted to meet the State’s health-care needs.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 4, § 3.)

§ 9943. Duties.

The Board shall be responsible for implementation of policies designed to accomplish the purposes set forth in § 9942 of this title, and shall report to the Commission on its progress. Its activities and responsibilities shall include:
(1) Working in conjunction with the State Board of Dentistry and Dental Hygiene, development of programs to encourage and allow dentists to practice in under-served areas of the State, as designated by the Delaware Health Care Commission, in lieu of hospital-based residency training as a condition of licensure. Such programs may include preceptorships and reciprocity.

(2) Loan repayment programs designed to attract dental personnel to Delaware’s under-served areas, as approved by the Delaware Health Care Commission.

(3) Development of expanded opportunities for dental school graduates to obtain general practice training in Delaware. Examples of such opportunities may include, but not be limited to: satellite sites; partnerships with dental schools; and partnerships with local hospitals.

(4) Developing recruitment programs designed to attract dental personnel to Delaware.

(5) Developing plans for enhanced education opportunities for Delawareans interested in pursuing a dental education.

(6) Developing plans for improving access to dental care, particularly for the underserved populations.

The Board may develop working relationships and affiliation agreements with other institutions to facilitate carrying out the purposes of this chapter. Any such agreements shall be approved by the Delaware Health Care Commission, which shall be a signatory to any documents setting the terms of the agreement.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 4, § 3; 77 Del. Laws, c. 463, § 3.)
Part XII
Emergency Services
Chapter 100
911-Enhanced Emergency Number Service

§ 10001. Purpose.
The purpose of this chapter is to establish an integrated wireline and wireless 911-Enhanced Emergency Number Service throughout this State in order to improve and/or enhance emergency communication procedures.

(66 Del. Laws, c. 270, § 1; 67 Del. Laws, c. 57, § 2; 69 Del. Laws, c. 256, § 1; 73 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 1.)

§ 10002. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:

1. “911 Emergency Report Center” means any facility which maintains a 911 telephone call-in feature for the Enhanced System.
2. “911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting System” means a system capability to identify automatically the geographical location and the calling number of the telephone being used by the caller and to provide a display of the location information on 911 Emergency Reporting Center. 911-Enhanced System includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following features: Automatic number identification, automatic location identification, fixed transfer, selective routing, alternate routing and forced disconnect.
3. “911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting System capability” shall mean the network and database functions required to ensure that both the 911 call and the information identifying the telephone number of the caller and associated geographic location of the caller are automatically and simultaneously forwarded to the public safety answering point.
5. “Commission” shall mean the Public Service Commission.
6. “E-911 state plan” means a document to be prepared, maintained and kept current by the Board regarding the operation, maintenance, upgrading and funding of a statewide-integrated E-911 system.
7. “Emergency medical dispatch (EMD) center” shall mean any dispatch center that receives 911 calls requesting emergency medical assistance, processes those calls, or dispatches emergency medical service resources.
8. “FCC E-911 order” means all orders issued by the Federal Communications Commission pursuant to the proceeding entitled “Revision of the Commission’s Rules to Ensure Compatibility with Enhanced 911 Emergency Calling Systems” (CC Docket No. 94-102; RM-8413), or any successor proceeding, regarding the delivery of wireless automatic number identification and wireless automatic location information as of the dates and according to the other criteria established therein.
10. “Provider” shall mean a telecommunications service provider, including a wireless provider, any other provider that is required to or opts to provide 911 service, or any intermediate entity or pass through agent providing telecommunications services.
11. “Public safety answering point” or “PSAP” shall have the same meaning as “911-Enhanced Report Center.”
12. “Secretary” shall mean the Secretary of the Department of Safety and Homeland Security.
13. “Wireless automatic location information” means the delivery or receipt of the approximate geographic location, as specified in the FCC E-911 Order, of the wireless device being used to place a call to a 911 system or to a wireless E-911 system.
14. “Wireless automatic number identification” means the delivery or receipt of the telephone number when available assigned to the wireless device being used to place a call to a 911 system or to a wireless E-911 system.
15. “Wireless E-911 service” means enhanced 911 service provided by a wireless provider, pursuant to the FCC E-911 order.
16. “Wireless E-911 state plan” or “wireless plan” means a document to be prepared, maintained and kept current by the Board providing for all aspects of the development, implementation, operation and maintenance of a statewide wireless E-911 system, including the exclusive authority to approve wireless provider service agreements, advise regarding technical standards, formulate technical plans and determine permitted uses of and amounts disbursed from the 911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting Fund to wireless carriers as of January 1, 2002, pursuant to § 10104 of this title.
17. “Wireless E-911 system” means an E-911 system which permits wireless service users dialing 911 to be connected to a public safety answering point for the reporting of police, fire, medical or other emergency situations and which permits the wireless number identification and/or associated location information to be automatically forwarded at the same time to the public safety answering point.
18. “Wireless provider” means a person engaged in the business of providing wireless service to end-use customers and resellers of such service in this State or commercial mobile radio service providers as defined by the Federal Communications Commission.
19. “Wireless service” means commercial mobile radio service as defined under §§ 3(33) and 332(d) of the Communications Act of 1934 [47 USC §§ 153(33) and 322(d)], as amended by the federal Telecommunications Act of 1996 (47 U.S.C. § 151 et seq.).
20. “Wireless service customer” means a person who is billed by a wireless provider for wireless service within the State.
“Wireline” means telecommunications service provided in part over fixed physical access facilities, such as wires and cables, between residences or businesses and a telephone company switching office.

There is hereby established a statewide 911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting System whereby all 911 Emergency Report Centers in this State shall be equipped with and/or maintain a 911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting System by January 1, 1989.

§ 10004. Authority of Commission.
(a) The Commission shall require all telegraph corporations, telephone corporations or any corporation supplying wireline telephone service within this State to provide a 911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting System capability to every 911 Emergency Reporting Center.
(b) The Commission shall further authorize said telegraph corporation, telephone corporation or corporation supplying wireline telephone service within this State to recover the expense of providing said service through such fees or tariffs as may be necessary. The Commission shall permit, but not require, the recovery of such expense through a separately identified charge.
(c) The Public Service Commission shall review telephone rates charged by any provider which as of June 1, 2001, had E-911 costs embedded in such rates and shall assure that such rates are adjusted as of January 1, 2002, to account for the removal of the embedded costs from them.
(d) To the extent of the Commission’s authority relative to assignment of “N11” telephone numbers, the Commission shall not authorize telegraph corporations, telephone corporations or any corporation supplying telephone service within the State to:
(1) Establish any 3-digit number with “11” as the last 2 digits for any commercial purpose; or
(2) Establish any 3-digit number with “11” as the last 2 digits for public safety purposes except as recommended by a review committee established by subsection (d) of this section.
(e) A committee to review the need for a 3-digit number for public safety purposes is hereby established consisting of the following:
(1) A representative from the Department of Safety and Homeland Security appointed by the Secretary of Safety and Homeland Security.
(2) A representative from the State Fire Prevention Commission appointed by the Chair of the Commission.
(3) A representative from the Delaware Volunteer Firefighter’s Association appointed by the President of the Association.
(4) A representative from the Delaware State Police appointed by the Superintendent of State Police.
(5) A representative from the Delaware State Police Chief’s Council appointed by the Chairperson of the Council.
(6) A representative from the Delaware 911 Users Group elected from its members.
(7) A representative appointed by the Governor.
The Committee shall select a chair from its members and review the use of such numbers upon request. The committee by majority vote shall either approve or disapprove the request, and shall submit its recommendation to the Commission. The Committee shall conduct its meetings and hearings in accord with the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

§ 10005. Enhanced 911 Emergency Reporting System Service Board.
(a) There is hereby established an Enhanced 911 Emergency Reporting System Service Board.
(b) The Board shall act in an advisory capacity to the Governor, the Secretary and the General Assembly on all matters related to the E-911 system, service and funding thereof.
(c) The Board shall be comprised of 7 members appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Governor shall designate a chairperson who shall serve an unlimited term at the pleasure of the Governor. At least 3 members shall have technical or financial expertise on telecommunications issues and at least 1 member shall be a representative from the Delaware Association of County Governments. The term of each member, excluding the chairperson who shall serve at the pleasure of the Governor, shall be for 3 years except that for the initial members of the Board, 2 members shall be appointed for a term of 1 year, 2 members shall be appointed for a term of 2 years, and 2 members shall be appointed for a term of 3 years. The members of the Board shall be permitted to attend by proxy no more than 3 times in a calendar year. A proxy vote shall have the same force and effect as if the proxy vote had been taken by the actual appointed member of the Board who designated the proxy.
(d) Members of the Board shall serve without compensation except that they shall be reimbursed for reasonable and necessary expenses incidental to their duties as members of the Board.
(e) The Department of Safety and Homeland Security shall provide administrative support to the Board and may seek reimbursement from the Fund for reasonable costs incurred with administering the Board and Fund.
§ 10006. Establishment of 911-Emergency Medical Dispatch System.

(f) The Board’s duties and responsibilities shall include the following.

(1) The Board shall develop and adopt a comprehensive E-911 state plan by February 1, 2004, which shall cover a period of not less than 3 years and which shall include a wireless E-911 state plan. The plan shall be reviewed, updated and prioritized on an annual basis.

(2) No later than March 1 of each year, beginning in 2002, the Board shall provide an annual report to the Governor, Secretary, Department of Technology and Information, or its successor agency, and General Assembly, which shall, at a minimum, include a summary of the progress on the wireless E-911 system, an evaluation of the E-911 system as a whole, the capital improvements and expenditures proposed for the upcoming fiscal year, expected revenues from the surcharges in the next fiscal year, and a summary of the revenues and expenses for the prior fiscal year. In no event shall the proposed annual expenses associated with the E-911 system exceed the anticipated annual revenues of the Fund.

(3) The Board shall develop, evaluate, establish, recommend and adopt a wireless E-911 state plan pursuant to the FCC E-911 order. The wireless plan shall cover a period of not less than 3 years and shall provide for the systematic deployment of wireless E-911 service across the State.

(4) The Board shall conduct a public meeting in each of the 3 counties in this State prior to the adoption of the E-911 state plan and the wireless E-911 state plan.

(5) When the wireless E-911 state plan is fully implemented, the Board shall insure that wireless service in all communities is or can be selectively routed to one or more public safety answering points.

(6) The Board shall conduct a comprehensive review of the entire E-911 system no later than November 15, 2004, and every 3 years thereafter, and make a written report on its findings and recommendations regarding the adequacy of the system, service thereunder, and funding to the Governor, Secretary, Department of Technology and Information, or its successor agency, and General Assembly. The Board is authorized to retain the services of professionals, as needed, to assist it in its duties under this subsection.

(g) Actions by the Board shall be by a majority of those present at Board meetings where a quorum has been established. All voting shall be done in person and at regular or special meetings of the Board, except as provided in subsection (c) of this section.

(h) The Board shall work in concert with the Department of Safety and Homeland Security, providers, emergency service providers, counties and municipal governments offering 911 service and any other appropriate department, agency or committee focusing on statewide emergency service affected by the development and maintenance of the E-911 System.

(i) The Board may exercise all powers and conduct such activities as are necessary in carrying out its responsibilities under this chapter and Chapter 101 of this title.

(j) All providers as defined § 10002(10) of this title shall officially designate a person to coordinate with, and provide information to, the Board as required by the Board.

§ 10006. Establishment of 911-Emergency Medical Dispatch System.

(a) There is hereby established a statewide 911 Emergency Medical Dispatch (EMD) System whereby all 911 Emergency Report Centers in this State providing emergency medical dispatch shall, through a contract with the Department of Safety and Homeland Security:

(1) Provide systematized caller interrogation questions; systematized prearrival instruction; and use and adhere to State EMD dispatch protocols matching the dispatchers evaluation of injury or illness severity with vehicle response mode and configuration;

(2) Electronically collect data regarding calls for assistance and all times related thereto, EMD dispatch protocol information, and ANI/ALI information;

(3) Measure all time increments in increments of seconds;

(4) Electronically transfer all required information collected to a central database maintained by OEMS on a real time basis;

(5) Use computerized case entry, case management and quality inspection software approved by OEMS;

(6) Have the capability of handling multiple (2 or more) calls simultaneously, including the ability to provide prearrival instructions consistent with the medical protocols. This capability must exist 24 hours per day throughout the entire year; and

(7) Have the capability to one-button transfer all data related to a call for medical assistance to the county PSAPs and must utilize that capability. Specifically, when a local PSAP determines that a call for assistance requires ALS, an immediate one-button transfer of all data must be made to the county PSAP. The transferred data must include the first call pickup time (time call received by local PSAP) and the time the local PSAP transferred the call to the EMD.

(8) Be accredited by the National Academy of Emergency Medical Dispatch (NAEMD) by August 1, 2003.

(b) All 911 Emergency Report Centers in this state receiving 911 calls and transferring them to a center providing emergency medical dispatch shall, through a contract with the Department of Safety and Homeland Security:

(1) Electronically collect data regarding calls for assistance including all times related thereto and ANI/ALI information;

(2) Measure all time increments in increments of seconds; and
(3) Have the capability to 1-button transfer all data related to a call for medical assistance to the county PSAPs and must utilize that capability. The transferred data must include the first call pickup time (time call received by local PSAP) and the time the local PSAP transferred the call to the EMD.

(72 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 27; 74 Del. Laws, c. 1, § 1; 74 Del. Laws, c. 110, § 138.)

§ 10007. Compliance with wireless E-911 service plan.

After the Board has developed a wireless E-911 state plan consistent with the FCC E-911 order, all PSAPs and wireless providers shall provide wireless E-911 service in accordance with the plan, unless granted an extension by the Secretary or by any other operation of law. The Secretary shall have the power and authority to enforce compliance with the wireless E-911 state plan and may adopt rules and regulations necessary to carry out such enforcement.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 6.)

§ 10008. Limitation of liability.

No person involved in the provision of E-911 or 911 service who in good faith receives, develops, collects or processes information for the enhanced 911 data bases, relays, transfers, operates, maintains or provides enhanced 911 services or system capabilities, or provides emergency telephone and radio communications for ambulance, police and fire departments, shall be liable for damages in any civil action for any act or omission that results in death, injury or loss to person or property unless such action or inaction constitutes gross negligence or an intentional tort. This section shall be construed to include 911 service that utilizes in whole or in part Internet Protocol or other next generation 911 technologies.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 6; 78 Del. Laws, c. 301, § 1.)

§ 10009. Provider records.

Pursuant to a nondisclosure agreement with the Board and only to the extent required to develop and implement the wireline or wireless E-911 state plans or to accomplish any other lawful purpose directly related to the 911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting System, each provider shall provide relevant information as requested in writing by the Board relating to subscribers, provider specific revenues and expenses and automatic location information. Such information shall remain the exclusive property of the provider notwithstanding any other provision of law and, shall not be disclosed by the Board except pursuant to the terms of the nondisclosure agreement with the provider.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 6; 74 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 8.)

§ 10010. Confidentiality of information and release of information.

(a) Identifying information of provider subscribers, provider-specific revenues and expenses, trade secrets, commercial information and other such information shall be treated as confidential and, notwithstanding other provisions of law, shall not be subject to public disclosure by the State or its representatives. The information made available to the State, its representatives or providers of emergency services shall be used solely for purposes of delivering or assisting in the delivery of E-911 emergency services or services that notify the public of an emergency.

(b) No provider shall be liable for releasing subscriber information, including private listing information, for purposes of complying with the requirements of this chapter, Chapter 101 of this title or as otherwise required by law.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 6; 74 Del. Laws, c. 137, §§ 9, 10.)
Part XII
Emergency Services
Chapter 101
Enhanced 911 Emergency Reporting System Fund
Subchapter I
Creation of Fund; Administration; Disbursements

§ 10101. Purpose.
The State shall create a special fund designated as the Enhanced 911 Emergency Reporting System Fund, which shall be used to reimburse the State, counties, local governments and providers of telecommunications services in this State for costs associated with the E-911 Emergency Reporting System.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 256, § 2; 73 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 7; 79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

§ 10102. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:
(1) “911 Emergency Report Center” shall have the same meaning assigned to such term in § 10002(1) of this title.
(2) “911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting System” shall have the same meaning assigned to such term by § 10002(2) of this title.
(3) “Board” shall mean the Enhanced 911 Emergency Reporting System Service Board.
(4) “Business telephone service” shall mean network access telephone service where the use of such service is primarily for business purposes.
(5) “FCC E-911 Order” shall have the same meaning assigned to such term in § 10002(8) of this title.
(6) “Fund” shall mean the 911 Emergency Reporting System Fund created by this chapter.
(7) “Provider” shall have the same meaning assigned to such term in § 10002(10) of this title.
(8) “Residential telephone service” shall mean network access telephone service where the use of such service is primarily for social or domestic purposes.
(9) “Secretary” shall mean the Secretary of the Department of Safety and Homeland Security.
(10) “System” shall mean a 911-Enhanced Emergency Reporting System.
(11) “Wholesale services” shall mean services that a provider furnishes to another provider, rather than to end-use customers.
(12) “Wireless E-911 State plan” shall have the same meaning assigned to such term in § 10002(16) of this title.
(13) “Wireless provider” shall have the same meaning assigned to such term in § 10002(18) of this title.
(14) “Wireless service” shall have the same meaning assigned to such term in § 10002(19) of this title.

(69 Del. Laws, c. 256, § 2; 73 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 8; 74 Del. Laws, c. 110, § 138; 79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

(a) The Fund shall be funded by means of a monthly surcharge of up to 60 cents per month imposed by providers on subscribers of telecommunications services in this State as follows.

(1) Residential telephone service. — The surcharge shall be imposed by each provider providing such service on all Delaware residential subscribers per residence exchange access line or per Basic Rate Interface (“BRI”) ISDN arrangement, where the residence exchange access service is provided via a BRI ISDN arrangement. The surcharge shall not be applied to residence exchange access lines provided to Lifeline subscribers.

(2) Business telephone service. — The surcharge shall be imposed by each provider providing such service on all Delaware business subscribers per business exchange access line and trunk or per BRI ISDN arrangement where the business exchange access service is provided via a BRI ISDN arrangement. Each Centrex access line shall be charged the equivalent of $1/9 of the surcharge; provided, however, that where a Centrex customer has fewer than 9 lines, the maximum monthly charge for those lines will be the surcharge imposed on each business exchange access line or trunk divided by the customer’s Centrex lines. Each Primary Rate Interface ISDN system shall be charged a rate equal to 5 times the surcharge. The surcharge shall not be applied to lines provided under wholesale arrangements.

(3) Wireless service. — The surcharge shall be imposed by each wireless provider on all wireless service customers for each wireless telephone number for which they are billed by such provider.

(4) Nontraditional communication services. — The surcharge shall be imposed by each provider of nontraditional communications service on subscribers of such services where such provider is required to or opts to provide 911 service.

(b) The surcharge amounts shall be deposited into the Fund as described below, along with any other state funds the General Assembly may from time to time appropriate.
§ 10104. Disbursements from the Fund.

(a) Disbursements from the Fund shall be made for the following purposes.

(1) Nonrecurring costs, including but not limited to costs for purchasing and installing the customer premises terminal equipment (“CPE”) required to establish or upgrade public safety answering points, purchasing E-911 network equipment or upgrading equipment as required to ensure proper functioning of the E-911 service and related software, developing wireless data bases, and initial training in the use of CPE equipment.

(2) Recurring costs, including but not limited to costs for network access fees and other telephone charges, software, equipment, data base management, maintenance and improvement, public education, language translation services, ongoing training in the use of CPE equipment, and network and equipment maintenance.

(3) Expenses of the Board and the Department of Safety and Homeland Security incurred under this chapter for the purposes of administering the Fund and expenses incurred in connection with the Board’s responsibilities under Chapter 100 of this title.

(b) Each county shall receive an amount from the Fund equal to $0.50 per month, less the costs identified in § 10103(g) of this title, for each residence exchange access line or residential Basic Rate Interface (“BRI”) ISDN arrangement from which the monthly surcharge is collected in that county or the amount received by that county in calendar year 2000 from telephone providers from E-911 surcharges, whichever is greater. Disbursements from the Fund shall be made to the counties by the fifteenth day of the month following the month in which the wireline residential surcharges are deposited into the Fund by the provider. The amount disbursed to a county for any calendar year shall be subject to a true up at the end of the such year to reflect the amount received by the county in calendar year 2000 from telephone providers from E-911 surcharges but only in the event that such amount is greater than the amount disbursed from the Fund to the county in the current year.

(c) The provider shall impose the surcharge on the person purchasing the service but shall collect it on behalf of the State. The surcharges collected by a provider shall not be subject to taxes or charges levied by the State or any political subdivision thereof, nor shall they be considered revenue of the provider for any purpose.

(d) Each provider imposing the surcharge shall state such surcharge as a clearly identifiable, separate item on all subscriber invoices rendered after January 1, 2002.

(e) The surcharge shall not apply to wholesale services.

(f) All surcharges imposed by subsection (a) of this section shall be collected by providers from subscribers to telecommunications service with each invoice for service and shall be paid by providers on a monthly basis to the Department of Finance no later than the 15th day of the month following its collection and shall be deposited into the fund on a monthly basis.

(g) Each provider collecting such surcharges shall be entitled to recover the actual incremental costs of billing, collecting and remitting such surcharges, as well as the costs of compliance with any memorandum of understanding as described in subsection (h) of this section, through a credit against them. This cost is defined as the additional incremental expense incurred by the provider that is in addition to the normal expense of billing and collecting the charges for the provision of the provider’s normal telephone service. Where moneys collected by the provider are equal to or less than the total charge for the telephone service provided to subscribers or customers by that provider, not including the surcharge, all moneys collected will be applied to the charges for the actual telephone service provided.

(h) Each provider collecting such surcharges shall not be responsible for uncollectable surcharges. The State may also enter into a memorandum of understanding with each provider which shall include, but need not be limited to, the terms related to the collection and distribution of funds pursuant to this chapter and provide for reporting to the Board the names and addresses of subscribers that fail to pay the surcharge. However, nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prevent the State or the Board from taking appropriate actions to collect such surcharges designated by a provider as uncollectable.

(i) Each provider collecting such surcharge is fulfilling a governmental function and in so doing is immune from suit for damages of any kind and is not liable for refunds except to the extent that the provider has failed to collect or remit surcharges to the Fund in accordance with the requirements of this chapter.

(j) The Fund is created as a nonappropriated special fund. Balances in the Fund on June 30 of each year shall carry forward and shall not revert to the General Fund.

(4) Two-way radios.

(e) Pro rata sharing of Fund amounts. — If the total amount of money in the Fund after paying the amounts due to the counties under subsection (b) of this section is insufficient to pay reimbursable costs at any given time, each entity requesting reimbursement shall receive a pro rata share of the total amount in the Fund at such time. Any remaining unpaid reimbursable costs shall be carried forward for payment as soon as sufficient funds become available.

(f) Providers may request reimbursement on a monthly basis, and payments from the Fund to providers shall be made by the State Treasurer within 60 days of receipt of such request.

(g) The annual expenditures from the Fund shall not exceed the annual revenues deposited into it.

(h) An annual audit of the Fund shall be completed by an independent auditor to be designated by the Board.


§ 10105. Regulations.

The Secretary and, to the extent the collection of surcharges under this chapter is delegated to or performed by the Director of Revenue, each is authorized to adopt such regulations as are necessary to carry out the purpose of this subchapter and subchapter II of this chapter.

(73 Del. Laws, c. 115, § 9; 74 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 4; 79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

§§ 10106 - 10109. [Reserved.]

(79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

Subchapter II
Prepaid Wireless Retail Transactions

§ 10110. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions set forth in subchapter I of this chapter, the following definitions shall be applicable to this subchapter:

(1) “Consumer” means a person who purchases prepaid wireless telecommunications service in a retail transaction.

(2) “Prepaid wireless E911 surcharge” means the surcharge that is required to be collected by a seller from a consumer in the amount established under § 10112 of this title.

(3) “Prepaid wireless provider” means a person that provides prepaid wireless telecommunications service pursuant to a license issued by the Federal Communications Commission.

(4) “Prepaid wireless telecommunications service” means a wireless telecommunications service that allows a caller to dial 911 to access the 911 system, which service must be paid for in advance and is sold in predetermined units or dollars of which the number declines in a known amount.

(5) “Retail transaction” means the purchase of prepaid wireless telecommunications service from a seller for any purpose other than resale.

(6) “Seller” means a person who sells prepaid wireless telecommunications service to another person.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

§ 10111. Imposition of charge.

(a) There shall be a prepaid wireless E911 surcharge on each retail transaction. The initial rate of the surcharge shall be 60 cents per retail transaction. Any rate changes shall be implemented under the provisions of subsection (f) of this section.

(b) The prepaid wireless E911 surcharge shall be collected by the seller from the consumer for each retail transaction occurring in this State. The amount of the prepaid wireless E911 surcharge shall be either separately stated on an invoice, receipt, or other similar document that is provided to the consumer by the seller, or otherwise disclosed to the consumer.

(c) For purposes of determining whether a retail transaction is subject to the prepaid wireless E911 surcharge, the following transactions are deemed to occur in Delaware and are subject to the surcharge imposed under this section:

(1) The retail transaction is effected in person by the consumer at a business location of the seller if that business location is in Delaware; or

(2) The prepaid wireless telecommunications service is physically delivered to a consumer at a Delaware address provided to the seller; or

(3) The seller’s records that are maintained in the regular course of business indicate that the consumer’s address is in Delaware and the records are not kept or made in bad faith; or

(4) The consumer gives a Delaware address during the consummation of the retail transaction, including the customer’s payment instrument if no other address is available, and the address is not given in bad faith; or
(5) The consumer’s mobile telephone number is associated with a Delaware location.

(d) The prepaid wireless E911 surcharge is the liability of the consumer and not of the seller or of any prepaid wireless provider, except that the seller shall remit all prepaid wireless E911 surcharges that the seller collects from consumers as provided in this section, including all such surcharges that the seller is deemed to collect where the amount of the surcharge has not been separately stated on an invoice, receipt, or other similar document provided to the consumer by the seller.

(e) The amount of the prepaid wireless E911 surcharge that is collected by a seller from a consumer, if such amount is separately stated on an invoice, receipt, or other similar document provided to the consumer by the seller, shall not be included in the base for measuring any tax, fee, surcharge, or other charge that is imposed by this State, any political subdivision of this State, or any intergovernmental agency.

(f) The prepaid wireless E911 charge shall be proportionately increased or reduced, as applicable, upon any change to rate of the surcharge as determined under the provisions of § 10103(a) of this title. Provided, however, that any rate changes shall only be effective on the first day of the calendar quarter not less than 60 days after the Board provides final notice of such rate change. The Division of Revenue shall provide not less than 30 days of advance notice of such increase or reduction on the Division’s website.

(g) If a minimal amount of prepaid wireless telecommunications service is sold with a prepaid wireless device for a single, nonitemized price, then the seller may elect not to apply the surcharge imposed by this section to such transaction. For purposes of this paragraph, an amount of service denominated as 10 minutes or less, or $5.00 or less, is minimal.

(h) The surcharge shall not be applied to prepaid wireless telecommunications service provided to a person through the Lifeline program.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

§ 10112. Administrative provisions.

(a) Prepaid wireless E911 surcharges collected by sellers shall be remitted to the Division of Revenue quarterly on forms issued by the Director of Revenue and subject to such regulations and requirements as shall be prescribed by the Director of Revenue.

(b) The Director of Revenue shall deposit remitted prepaid wireless E911 surcharges to the credit of the Fund established under § 10103 of this title.

(c) The Division of Revenue shall establish procedures by which a seller of prepaid wireless telecommunications service may document that a sale is a sale for resale transaction and not a retail transaction.

(d) To the extent practicable, the audit, appeal, and other administrative provisions of Chapters 3 and 5 of Title 30 shall apply to the administration of the prepaid wireless E911 surcharge.

(e) A seller shall be permitted to deduct and retain 3% of prepaid wireless E911 surcharges that are collected by the seller from consumers.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

§ 10113. Liability; records; confidentiality.

(a) The provisions of §§ 10008, 10009, and 10010 of this title shall apply to providers and sellers of prepaid wireless telecommunications service.

(b) No provider or seller of prepaid wireless telecommunications service shall be liable for damages to any person resulting from or incurred in connection with the provision of any lawful assistance to any investigative or law-enforcement officer of the United States, this or any other state, or any political subdivision of this or any other state, in connection with any lawful investigation or other law-enforcement activity by such law-enforcement officer.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)

§ 10114. Only permissible E911 surcharge on prepaid wireless service.

The prepaid wireless E911 surcharge imposed by this subchapter shall be the only E911 funding obligation imposed with respect to prepaid wireless telecommunications service in this State, and no tax, fee, surcharge, or other charge shall be imposed by this State, any political subdivision of this State, or any intergovernmental agency, for E911 funding purposes, upon any prepaid wireless provider, seller, or consumer with respect to the sale, purchase, use, or provision of prepaid wireless telecommunications service.

(79 Del. Laws, c. 332, § 1.)
Part XII
Emergency Services
Chapter 102
The 2-1-1 Community Social Services Helpline

§ 10201. Purpose.
The purpose of this chapter is to establish a 2-1-1 Community Social Services Helpline (2-1-1 Helpline) to provide community social services information and referral services at a centralized location, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

§ 10202. Definitions.
(a) “Board” means the 2-1-1 Advisory Board.
(b) “Director” means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.
(c) “Office” means the Office of Management and Budget.

§ 10203. Powers and duties of the Office.
(a) The Office shall implement the nonemergency 2-1-1 telephone number to provide human social services information concerning the availability of governmental and nonprofit services and to provide referrals to community social services and disaster-related information agencies.
(b) The Office shall register the 2-1-1 Community Social Services Helpline with the 9-1-1 Committee established by § 10004(e) of this title, all phone companies, the Association of Information and Referral Services, and the United Way of America.
(c) The Office shall designate the Delaware Helpline, Inc. as the primary service provider for the 2-1-1 Helpline and contract with a private phone service to ensure 24-hour operation of the 2-1-1 Helpline.
(d) The Office shall be responsible for raising community awareness about the 2-1-1 Helpline and website through, but not limited to, the use of marketing and outreach activity forums that include presentations on statewide community social services that are available through the government and not-for-profit-agencies.

§ 10204. The 2-1-1 Advisory Board.
(a) The 2-1-1 Advisory Board is established to advise the Governor, the Director, and the General Assembly on matters related to the 2-1-1 Community Social Services Helpline system and service.
(b) The Governor shall appoint 1 representative from each of the following offices or agencies as a member of the Board: the Delaware Helpline, Inc.; the Department of Health and Social Services; the Department of Safety and Homeland Security; the Delaware Emergency Number Association, the Department of Technology and Information; and the United Way of Delaware. The Governor shall also appoint to the Board 3 members of the public, 1 representing the Latino community, 1 representing the senior citizen community, and 1 representing persons with disabilities. The Governor shall designate a chairperson for the Board from among the Board’s members. Each member serves a term of 2 years and may be reappointed to serve additional terms.
(c) Members of the Board serve without compensation; however, they may be reimbursed for reasonable and necessary expenses incidental to their duties as members of the Commission.
(d) The Office of Management and Budget shall provide administrative support to the Board.

§ 10205. Duties and responsibilities of the Board.
(a) The Board shall review the 2-1-1 Community Social Services system and services and submit recommendations to the Office for changes, modifications, or deletions.
(b) The Board shall schedule and conduct at least 4 regular meetings during the first year of operation of the 2-1-1 Helpline. The public must be given an opportunity to express views concerning the 2-1-1 Helpline system and service. Thereafter, the Board shall meet at such times and places as the members consider necessary and at such times as requested by the Director.

Part XII
Emergency Services
Chapter 102A
988 Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Services

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

Subchapter I
General Provisions

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

§ 10201A. Definitions.
As used in this chapter:

(1) “988” means the 988 Suicide & Crisis Lifeline, or its successor, maintained under 42 U.S.C. § 290bb-36c.

(2) “Behavioral health condition” includes mental health conditions, substance use disorders, co-occurring disorders, and co-existing conditions.

(3) “Behavioral health crisis” means a situation in which an individual, because of the individual’s actual or perceived behavioral health condition, is at risk of causing or experiencing harm absent the provision of appropriate treatment and services.

(4) “Behavioral health treatment program” means a provider delivering any combination of professional counseling, guidance services, or treatment to an individual with a behavioral health condition.

(5) “Board” means the Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Services Board established under § 10211A of this title.

(6) “Certified peer recovery specialist” means an individual with a valid certification as a certified peer recovery specialist issued by the Delaware Certification Board.

(7) “Co-existing conditions” means the coexistence of a co-occurring disorder and a physical health condition.

(8) “Co-occurring disorders” means the coexistence of both a mental health condition and a substance use disorder.

(9) “Division” means the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health of the Department of Health and Social Services.

(10) “Fund” means the Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Services Fund created under § 10212A of this title.

(11) “Individual in crisis” means an individual experiencing a behavioral health crisis.

(12) “Licensed behavioral health practitioner” means an individual who is at least one of the following:

a. A “psychiatrist,” as defined under § 5001 of this title.

b. An “advanced practice registered nurse” as defined in § 1902 of Title 24 who is certified as a psychiatric-mental health nurse practitioner by the American Nurses Credentialing Center.

c. A registered nurse as defined as “the practice of professional nursing” in § 1902 of Title 24 who is certified as a psychiatric-mental health registered nurse by the American Nurses Credentialing Center.

d. A “licensed professional counselor” or “licensed associate counselor of mental health” as defined in § 3031 of Title 24.

e. A “baccalaureate social worker,” “licensed clinical social worker,” or “master’s social worker” as defined in § 3902 of Title 24.

f. A psychologist or psychological assistant licensed under Chapter 35 of Title 24.

g. A “licensed chemical dependency professional” as defined in § 3041 of Title 24.

h. A certified advanced alcohol and drug counselor or certified alcohol and drug counselor certified by the Delaware Certification Board.

(13) a. “Mental health condition” means a substantial psychiatric disorder of thought, mood, perception, or orientation.

b. “Mental health condition” includes gambling disorders.

(14) “Mobile crisis team” means a group of trained health professionals, such as licensed behavioral health practitioners and certified peer recovery specialists, that respond on-site to an individual in crisis.

(15) “Public safety answering point” means “911-Enhanced Report Center” as defined in § 10002 of this title.

(16) “Substance use disorder” means a cluster of cognitive, behavioral, and physiological symptoms indicating that an individual uses a substance despite significant substance-related problems such as impaired control, social impairment, risky behaviors, pharmacological tolerance, or withdrawal.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

§ 10202A. Behavioral health crisis intervention services.

(a) The Division and the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families shall administer the provision of crisis intervention services in this State.
(b) Subject to this chapter, the Division and the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families shall establish operational standards, procedures, and protocols to administer the provision of crisis intervention services in this State.

(c) The Division and the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may employ individuals qualified by appropriate ability, education, and experience to administer the provision of crisis intervention services in this State.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

Subchapter II

Behavioral Health Crisis Services Board and Fund

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

§ 10211A. Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Services Board.

(a) The Behavioral Health Crisis Services Intervention Board is established.

(b) The Board shall do all of the following:

(1) Develop and recommend a comprehensive statewide crisis intervention services plan and annually review and update the recommended plan. The Board shall submit the recommended plan with the report required under paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(2) Within 3 years of the initial convening of the Board, and every 3 years thereafter, the Board shall review the provision of crisis intervention services in this State, the system of care of crisis intervention services in this State, and the needs for crisis intervention services of Delawareans, and make a written report of the Board’s findings and recommendations. The Board shall submit the report with the report required under paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(3) Make recommendations annually to the Governor and General Assembly, consistent with the purposes for expenditures under § 10213A(b) of this title, for appropriating moneys expected to be received in the next fiscal year. The Board shall submit the recommendations with the report required under paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(4) Provide a written report not later than November 15 of each year to all of the following:

a. The Governor.
b. The President Pro Tempore and Secretary of the Senate, for distribution to all Senators.
c. The Speaker and Chief Clerk of the House of Representatives, for distribution to all Representatives.
d. The Controller General.
e. The Director and Legislative Librarian of the Division of Research.
f. The Director of the Public Archives.
g. The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services.
h. The Secretary of the Department of Safety and Homeland Security.
i. The Secretary of the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families.

(c) The Board is comprised of all of the following members:

(1) The following members serving by virtue of position, or a designee appointed by the member:

a. The Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health.
b. The Director of the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health Services.
c. The Director of the Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance.
d. The Insurance Commissioner.
e. The Chair of the Behavioral Health Consortium.
f. The Chair of the Behavioral Health Planning and Advisory Council.
g. The Chair of the Delaware Emergency Medical Services Oversight Council.
h. The Executive Director of the State Council for Persons with Disabilities.
i. The President of the Delaware Association of Chiefs of Police.
j. The Chair of the Delaware Suicide Prevention Coalition.
k. The Executive Director of the Delaware Office of Veterans Services.
l. The Chair of the Enhanced 911 Emergency Reporting System Service Board.
m. The Executive Director of the Delaware Healthcare Association.
n. The Executive Director of the National Alliance on Mental Illness in Delaware.
o. The President of the Mental Health Association in Delaware.
p. The Executive Director of each of Delaware’s Lifeline Centers.
q. The Executive Director of the Ability Network of Delaware.

(2) Three members serving by appointment of the Governor as follows:
a. A certified peer recovery specialist.
b. A licensed behavioral health practitioner who provides crisis intervention services.
c. A representative of a behavioral health treatment program providing crisis intervention services.

d) The members appointed by the Governor serve at the pleasure of the Governor.

e) The Director of the Division of Prevention and Behavioral Health and the Director of the Division of Substance Abuse and Mental Health, or their designees, shall serve as co-chairs of the Board.

f) Whenever a member designates a designee under this section, the member shall inform the Board’s co-chairs in writing. A member’s designee serves at the pleasure of the member and has the same duties and rights as the member.

g) The Board shall adopt rules or procedures governing the Board’s work, including ethical standards and procedures to identify and address conflicts of interest.

h) The Board shall meet at least quarterly.

i) A majority of the Board’s current membership constitutes a quorum. Vacancies do not count for purposes of establishing a quorum.

j) Official action of the Board requires approval of a majority of a quorum of the Board.

k) The Division shall provide administrative services to the Board. The Division may seek reimbursement from the Fund for reasonable costs incurred in providing administrative services to the Board.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

§ 10212A. Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Services Fund.

(a) A special fund, known as the “Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Services Fund,” is created to support the operation and maintenance of 988, a crisis intervention services system, and the continuum of behavioral health services.

(b) All of the following must be deposited into the Fund:

(1) Money collected under this chapter.

(2) Grants, gifts, and other money intended for the Fund.

(3) Money appropriated or transferred to the Fund by the General Assembly.

(c) The State Treasurer shall invest the Fund consistent with the investment policies established by the Cash Management Policy Board and credit interest to the Fund monthly consistent with the rate established by the Cash Management Policy Board.

(d) Money in the Fund at the end of a State fiscal year carries forward and must not revert to the General Fund.

e) At least monthly, the State Treasurer shall provide a statement of account of the Fund to the Co-Chairs of the Board.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

§ 10213A. Disbursements from the Fund.

(a) The Division may not expend the moneys in the Fund except under an appropriation authorized in the annual appropriation act or annual bond and capital improvement act.

(b) Moneys in the Fund may be expended for any of the following purposes in furtherance of the administration of this chapter:

(1) Establishing, operating, maintaining, and improving 988 or crisis intervention services, including personnel costs, technology, and infrastructure enhancements necessary to achieve operational and clinical standards and evidence-based best practices.

(2) Establishing, operating, or contracting for crisis teams for adults and children.

(3) Recruiting and retaining qualified personnel.

(4) Providing specialized training related to serving at-risk communities, including providing culturally and linguistically competent services.

(5) Raising public awareness of 988, behavioral health crisis intervention services available in this State, and education on behavioral health conditions.

(6) Data collection and analysis, reporting, evaluation participation, and related quality improvement activities.

(7) Administration, oversight, and evaluation of the Fund.

(8) Reimbursement of money appropriated by the General Assembly to implement this chapter.

(9) Any other purpose authorized by the annual appropriation act or annual bond and capital improvement act.

(c) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may waive the procurement requirements under Chapter 69 of Title 29 for expenditures made from the Fund.

(d) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services shall provide a written report not later than the second Tuesday of January each year to all of the following regarding each expenditure made under the Fund in the previous fiscal year and to what extent the expenditure accomplished the intended purpose of the expenditure:

(1) The Governor.
§ 10214A. Regulatory authority.

The Division and the Department of Services for Children, Youth and Their Families may adopt regulations or policies and procedures to administer, enforce, and implement this subchapter.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

Subchapter III
Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Services Surcharges

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

§ 10221A. Definitions.

As used in this subchapter:

(1) “Behavioral health crisis intervention services surcharge” or “surcharge” means the amount imposed by a provider or collected by a prepaid wireless seller under this subchapter.

(2) “Business telephone service” means network access telephone service where the use of the service is primarily for business purposes.

(3) “Consumer” means a person who purchases prepaid wireless telecommunications service in a retail transaction.

(4) “Fund” means the Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Services Fund created by § 10212A of this title.

(5) “Prepaid wireless provider” means a person that provides prepaid wireless telecommunications service pursuant to a license issued by the Federal Communications Commission.

(6) “Prepaid wireless telecommunications service” means a wireless telecommunications service that allows a caller to dial 988 to access the 988 system, which service must be paid for in advance and is sold in predetermined units or dollars of which the number declines in a known amount.

(7) “Provider” means a telecommunications service provider, including a wireless provider, any other provider that is required to or opts to provide 988 service, or any intermediate entity or pass-through agent providing telecommunications services.

(8) “Residential telephone service” means network access telephone service where the use of the service is primarily for social or domestic purposes.

(9) “Retail transaction” means the purchase of prepaid wireless telecommunications service from a seller for any purpose other than resale.

(10) “Seller” means a person who sells prepaid wireless telecommunications service to another person.

(11) “State government” includes any of the following:

a. An office or agency created by the Delaware Constitution or an act of the General Assembly.

b. An office or agency created by an office or agency created by the Delaware Constitution or an act of the General Assembly.

c. A school district or charter school.

(12) “Wholesale services” means services that a provider furnishes to another provider, rather than to end-use customers.

(13) “Wireless provider” means as “wireless provider” is defined in § 10002 of this title.

(14) “Wireless service” means as “wireless service” is defined in § 10002 of this title.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

§ 10222A. Behavioral health crisis intervention services surcharge on residential telephone service, business telephone service, and wireless service.

(a) The Fund is to be funded by means of a monthly behavioral health crisis intervention services surcharge of 60 cents per month imposed by providers on subscribers of telecommunications services in this State as follows:

(1) Residential telephone service. —
The surcharge must be imposed by each provider providing residential telephone service on all Delaware residential subscribers per residence exchange access line or per basic rate interface (“BRI”) integrated services digital network (“ISDN”) arrangement, where the residence exchange access service is provided via a BRI ISDN arrangement. The surcharge must not be applied to residence exchange access lines provided to Lifeline subscribers.

(2) Business telephone service. —

The surcharge must be imposed by each provider providing business telephone service on all Delaware business subscribers per business exchange access line and trunk or per BRI ISDN arrangement where the business exchange access service is provided via a BRI ISDN arrangement. Each Centrex access line must be charged the equivalent of 1/9 of the surcharge; provided, however, that where a Centrex customer has fewer than 9 lines, the maximum monthly charge for those lines will be the surcharge imposed on each business exchange access line or trunk divided by the customer’s Centrex lines. Each primary rate interface ISDN system must be charged a rate equal to 5 times the surcharge. The surcharge must not be applied to lines provided under wholesale arrangements.

(3) Wireless service. —

The surcharge must be imposed by each wireless provider on all wireless service customers for each wireless telephone number for which the wireless service customers are billed by the provider.

(4) Nontraditional communication services. —

The surcharge must be imposed by each provider of nontraditional communications service on subscribers of such services where the provider is required to or opts to provide 988 service.

(b) The surcharge amounts collected under this section must be deposited into the Fund as provided under § 10212A(b) of this title.

(c) A provider shall impose the surcharge on the person purchasing the service but shall collect the surcharge on behalf of the State. The surcharge collected by a provider is not subject to taxes or charges levied by the State, or any political subdivision of the State, and the surcharge is not considered revenue of the provider for any purpose.

(d) Each provider imposing the surcharge shall state the surcharge as a clearly identifiable, separate item on all subscriber invoices rendered after [the implementation date of 84 Del. Laws, c. 168].

(e) The surcharge under this section does not apply to wholesale services or to the State government.

(f) The surcharge imposed by subsection (a) of this section must be collected by providers from subscribers to telecommunications service with each invoice for service and must be paid by providers on a monthly basis to the Department of Finance no later than the fifteenth day of the month following the surcharge’s collection. The surcharge imposed by subsection (a) of this section must be deposited into the Fund on a monthly basis.

(g) Each provider collecting the surcharge is entitled to recover the actual incremental costs of billing, collecting, and remitting the surcharge, as well as the costs of compliance with any memorandum of understanding as described in subsection (h) of this section, through a credit against them. This cost is defined as the additional incremental expense incurred by the provider that is in addition to the normal expense of billing and collecting the charges for the provision of the provider’s normal telephone service. Where moneys collected by the provider are equal to or less than the total charge for the telephone service provided to subscribers or customers by that provider, not including the surcharge, all moneys collected will be applied to the charges for the actual telephone service provided.

(h) A provider collecting the surcharge is not responsible for uncollectable surcharges. The State may also enter into a memorandum of understanding with each provider which must include the terms related to the collection and distribution of funds under this chapter and provide for reporting to the Board the names and addresses of subscribers that fail to pay the surcharge. However, nothing in this chapter may be construed to prevent the State or the Board from taking appropriate actions to collect the surcharge designated by a provider as uncollectable.

(i) Each provider collecting the surcharge is fulfilling a governmental function and in so doing is immune from suit for damages of any kind and is not liable for refunds except to the extent that the provider has failed to collect or remit surcharges to the Fund in accordance with the requirements of this section.

§ 10223A. Behavioral health crisis intervention services surcharge on prepaid wireless telecommunications service retail transactions; administrative provisions; liability.

(a) A behavioral health crisis intervention services surcharge must be assessed on each retail transaction. The rate of the surcharge is 60 cents per retail transaction.

(b) The surcharge is to be collected by the seller from the consumer for each retail transaction occurring in this State. The amount of the surcharge must be separately stated on an invoice, receipt, or other similar document that is provided to the consumer by the seller.

(c) For purposes of determining whether a retail transaction is subject to the surcharge, the following transactions are deemed to occur in Delaware and are subject to the surcharge imposed under this section:

(1) The retail transaction is effected in person by the consumer at a business location of the seller if that business location is in Delaware.
(2) The prepaid wireless telecommunications service is physically delivered to a consumer at a Delaware address provided to the seller.

(3) The seller’s records that are maintained in the regular course of business indicate that the consumer’s address is in Delaware and the records are not kept or made in bad faith.

(4) The consumer gives a Delaware address during the consummation of the retail transaction, including the customer’s payment instrument if no other address is available, and the address is not given in bad faith.

(5) The consumer’s mobile telephone number is associated with a Delaware location.

(d) The surcharge is the liability of the consumer and not of the seller or of any prepaid wireless provider, except that the seller shall remit all surcharges that the seller collects from consumers as provided in this section, including all surcharges that the seller is deemed to collect where the amount of the surcharge has not been separately stated on an invoice, receipt, or other similar document provided to the consumer by the seller.

(e) The amount of the surcharge that is collected by a seller from a consumer, if the amount is separately stated on an invoice, receipt, or other similar document provided to the consumer by the seller, must not be included in the base for measuring any tax, fee, surcharge, or other charge that is imposed by this State, any political subdivision of this State, or any intergovernmental agency.

(f) If a minimal amount of prepaid wireless telecommunications service is sold with a prepaid wireless device for a single, nonitemized price, the seller may elect not to apply the surcharge imposed by this section to the retail transaction. For purposes of this paragraph, an amount of service denominated as 10 minutes or less, or $5.00 or less, is minimal.

(g) The surcharge may not be applied to prepaid wireless telecommunications service provided to a person through the Lifeline program.

(h) The surcharge collected by sellers must be remitted to the Division of Revenue quarterly on forms issued by the Director of the Division of Revenue and subject to such regulations and requirements as shall be prescribed by the Director of the Division of Revenue.

(i) The Division of Revenue shall establish procedures by which a seller of prepaid wireless telecommunications service may document that a sale is a sale for resale transaction and not a retail transaction.

(j) A seller is permitted to deduct and retain 3% of surcharges that are collected by the seller from consumers.

(k) The surcharge under this section does not apply to the State government.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)

§ 10224A. Administrative provisions.

(a) The Department of Finance may adopt regulations or policies and procedures to administer, enforce, and implement this subchapter.

(b) A provider or seller shall remit the behavioral health crisis intervention services surcharge on forms authorized by the Director of the Division of Revenue.

(c) Subject to this chapter, the Department of Finance may make agreements with a provider or seller relating to collecting and remitting surcharges.

(d) To the extent practicable, the audit, appeal, and other administrative provisions of Chapters 3 and 5 of Title 30 apply to the administration of the behavioral health crisis intervention services surcharge.

(84 Del. Laws, c. 168, § 1.)
Part XIII  
Delaware Health Information Network  
Chapter 103  
Delaware Health Information Network  
Subchapter I  

Purpose, Powers, and Duties; other Governing Provisions of the Delaware Health Information Network  
(83 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 1.)

§ 10301. Purpose.

(a) The purpose of this chapter is to create the Delaware Health Information Network, a not-for-profit body both politic and corporate, to serve as a public instrumentality that has the right, obligation, privilege, and purpose to promote the design, implementation, operation, and maintenance of facilities for public and private use of health care information in the State. DHIN is the State’s sanctioned provider of health information exchange services.

(b) DHIN is a public-private partnership for the benefit of all citizens of this State.

(c) DHIN shall ensure the privacy of patient health-care information.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 177, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 368, §§ 1, 16; 80 Del. Laws, c. 329, §§ 1, 2; 83 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 2.)

§ 10302. Delaware Health Information Network Board of Directors.

(a) A Board of Directors manages and operates DHIN. Board membership must include individuals with various business, technology, and healthcare industry skills who are committed to managing DHIN in an efficient, effective, and competitive manner. Board membership is comprised as follows:

(1) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget or the Director’s designee.

(2) The Chief Information Officer of the Department of Technology and Information or the Chief Information Officer’s designee.

(3) The Secretary of the Department of Health and Social Services or the Secretary’s designee.

(4) The Controller General or the Controller General’s designee.

(5) Fifteen members are appointed by the Governor. The Board, Delaware Healthcare Association, Medical Society of Delaware, Delaware State Chamber of Commerce, and other interested organizations may make nonbinding recommendations to the Governor for appointments to the Board. The Governor’s appointments are as follows:

a. Six general members, including at least 1 individual who represents the interests of medical consumers and at least 3 individuals who have experience or expertise in the health-care industry.

b. Three members who represent a hospital or health system.

c. Three members who represent physicians.

d. One member who represents a business or employer.

e. Two members who represent a health insurer or health plan.

(6) a. Board members shall elect the Board chair from among its members. The chair serves as chair for a 3-year term.

b. Each member serves a 3-year term, with each member continuing to serve beyond the term until a successor is appointed.

c. The Governor may suspend or remove a member upon the recommendation from the Board or for misfeasance, malfeasance, nonfeasance, or neglect of duty. A member is deemed in neglect of duty if the member is absent from 3 consecutive, regular Board meetings or attends less than 50% of Board meetings in a calendar year. The Governor may consider the member to have resigned and accept the member’s resignation.

(b) A state officer or employee appointed to the Board or serving in any other capacity for the Board is not deemed to have resigned from public office or employment by reason of the appointment to or service for the Board.

(c) The number of members needed to be present at a Board meeting to have a quorum and conduct official business is a majority of members. Counting for quorum does not include member positions that are vacant.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 177, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 75 Del. Laws, c. 88, § 21(8); 75 Del. Laws, c. 389, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 368, §§ 2-5, 16; 80 Del. Laws, c. 329, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 3.)

§ 10303. Powers and duties.

(a) DHIN has the power and duty to do all of the following:

(1) Develop and maintain a community-based health information network to facilitate communication of patient clinical and financial information, designed to do all of the following:

a. Promote more efficient and effective communication among multiple health care providers, including hospitals, physicians, payers, employers, pharmacies, laboratories, and other health care entities.
b. Create efficiencies in health-care costs by eliminating redundancy in data capture and storage and reducing administrative, billing, and data collection costs.

c. Create the ability to monitor community health status.

d. Provide reliable information to health-care consumers and purchasers regarding the quality and cost-effectiveness of health care, health plans, and health-care providers.

(2) Develop or design other initiatives in furtherance of DHIN’s purpose.

(3) Report and make recommendations to the Governor and General Assembly.

(4) Adopt bylaws to govern all of the following:

a. The conduct of DHIN’s affairs.

b. The carrying out and discharge of DHIN’s powers, duties, and functions.

c. Adopt policies as appropriate to carry out and discharge DHIN’s powers, duties, and functions; to sue, but not be sued; to enter into contracts and agreements; and to plan, control facilities and DHIN’s real and personal property as DHIN may deem necessary, convenient, or desirable without application of Chapters 59, 69, or 70 of Title 29.

(5) All prior regulations and rules promulgated by the Delaware Health Care Commission regarding DHIN remain in full force and effect until DHIN replaces the regulations and rules with bylaws or policies.

(6) A provision pertaining to conflicts of interest and that Board members, staff, committee members, and others conducting business or associated with DHIN are required to sign conflict of interest statements.

(7) To have and exercise all powers available to a corporation organized under Chapter 1 of Title 8, the Delaware General Corporation Law.

(8) To employ personnel and provide benefits necessary to carry out DHIN’s functions and to retain by contract engineers, advisors, and other providers of advice, counsel, and services which it deems advisable or necessary in the exercise of DHIN’s purposes and powers and upon the terms DHIN deems appropriate.

(9) To exercise power and authority regarding DHIN’s operation, development, and maintenance.

(10) To do all acts and things necessary or convenient to carry out DHIN’s functions, including having the authority to open and operate separate bank accounts in DHIN’s name.

(11) To collect, receive, hold, and disburse funds related to DHIN’s operations, including user fees that DHIN sets.

(12) Implement and operate a statewide integrated health information network to enable communication of clinical health, financial health, and other information, and other related functions that the Board deems necessary.

(13) Promote efficient and effective communication among Delaware healthcare providers and stakeholders including hospitals, physicians, state agencies, payers, employers, and laboratories.

(14) Promote efficiencies in the healthcare delivery system.

(15) Provide a reliable health information exchange to authorized users.

(16) Work with governments or other states to integrate into or with DHIN or assist governments or other states in providing regional integrated health information systems.

(17) Work towards improving the quality of health care and the ability to monitor community health status and facilitate health promotions by providing immediate and current outcome, treatment, and cost data and related information so that patients, providers, and payers can make informed and timely decisions about health care.

(18) Submit an annual report to the Governor and the General Assembly setting forth in detail DHIN’s operations and transactions, including an annual audit of DHIN’s financial books and accounts, to be conducted by a firm of independent certified public accountants that the Auditor of Accounts and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget agree upon.

(19) Develop and maintain a process to enable a hospital to record in the patient’s electronic health record contained in DHIN the patient’s designation of a lay caregiver and the lay caregiver’s contact information, as required by § 3002J(b) of this title, and if the hospital attempted to or did interface with the lay caregiver, as required by § 3004J(b) of this title.

(20) Develop, maintain, and administer the Delaware Health Care Claims Database under subchapter II of this chapter.

(21) Perform any and all other activities in furtherance of this section.

(b) To carry out the duties listed in this section, DHIN is granted all incidental powers, without limitation, including the powers to do all of the following:

(1) Contract with sufficient third parties or employ nonstate employees, without applications of the provisions of Chapter 59, 69, or 70 of Title 29 respectively.

(2) Establish a nonappropriated special funds account in DHIN’s budget to receive gifts and donations.

(3) Establish reasonable fees or charges for provision of DHIN’s services to nonparticipant third parties.

(4) Sell or license copyrighted or patented intellectual property.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 177, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 368, §§ 6-8, 16; 80 Del. Laws, c. 329, §§ 1, 3; 80 Del. Laws, c. 347, § 3; 83 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 4; 83 Del. Laws, c. 283, § 23.)
§ 10304. Immunity from suit; limitation of liability.

(a) (1) A Board member, whether temporary or permanent, is not subject to and is immune from claim suit, liability, damages, or other recourse, whether civil or criminal, arising from the member’s act, proceeding, decision, or determination performed or reached in good faith and without malice in carrying out the responsibility, authority, duty, power, or privilege of DHIN.

(2) Immunity under this subsection applies to a member acting individually or jointly with another member.

(3) Good faith is presumed under this subsection until proven otherwise. The burden to prove malice is on the complainant.

(b) The immunity from suit provided to state employees under the Delaware Constitution and §§ 4001 through 4005 of Title 10 applies to a DHIN employee or staff member, whether temporary or permanent.

(b) DHIN is not a health-care provider and is not subject to claims under Chapter 68 of Title 18. A person who participates in or subscribes to the services or information that DHIN provides is not liable in an action for damages or costs of any nature, in law or equity, which result solely from that person’s use or failure to use DHIN information or data that was imputed or retrieved under DHIN’s rules or regulations. A person may not be subject to antitrust or unfair competition liability based on membership or participation in DHIN as the State’s sanctioned provider of health information services that are deemed to be essential to governmental function for the public health and safety.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 177, § 1; 70 Del. Laws, c. 186, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 368, §§ 9, 10, 16; 80 Del. Laws, c. 329, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 5.)

§ 10305. Property rights.

(a) A person providing information or data to DHIN retains a property right in that information or data, but the provision of information or data grants to the other participant or subscriber a nonexclusive license to retrieve and use that information or data in accordance with the rules or regulation that DHIN promulgates.

(b) Processes or software that DHIN develops, designs, or purchases remains DHIN’s property subject to use by a participant or subscriber under the rules or regulations that DHIN promulgates.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 177, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 368, §§ 11, 16; 80 Del. Laws, c. 329, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 6.)

§ 10306. Regulations; resolution of disputes.

(a) DHIN may promulgate rules and regulations under subchapter II of Chapter 101 of Title 29 to carry out the objective of this chapter. Regulations and rules that the Delaware Health Care Commission promulgated prior to July 12, 2010, regarding DHIN remain in full force and effect until amended or repealed through DHIN.

(b) DHIN may hear and determine a case decision under subchapter III of Chapter 101 of Title 29 to resolve a dispute among participants, subscribers, or the public under this chapter, or a rule or regulation promulgated under this chapter.

(c) A person may appeal to the Superior Court under subchapter V of Chapter 101 of Title 29 for any of the following:

(1) If the person has been aggrieved by the unlawfulness of a rule or regulation under this chapter.

(2) If a case decision under this chapter has been decided against the person.

(71 Del. Laws, c. 177, § 1; 77 Del. Laws, c. 368, §§ 12, 13, 16; 80 Del. Laws, c. 329, §§ 1, 4; 83 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 7.)

§ 10307. Privacy; protection and use of information.

(a) (1) DHIN shall by rule or regulation ensure that patient specific health information is disclosed only with the patient’s consent or best interest to those having a need to know.

(2) A disclosure that is made in the patient’s “best interest to those having a need to know” includes any of the following:

a. Disclosure for treatment, payment and operations purposes, and required disclosures to public health authorities, as “treatment”, “payment”, “operations”, and “public health authorities” are defined under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-191) and associated regulations.

b. Disclosure for other purposes permitted under Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-191) and other federal law and regulations addressing the privacy of protected health information.

(b) Health information and data held by DHIN is not subject to the Freedom of Information Act, Chapter 100 of Title 29, or to subpoena by a court. The health information and data may be disclosed only by consent of the patient or under DHIN’s rules, regulations, or orders.

(c) DHIN shall by rule or regulation provide a Delaware resident with access to the resident’s own health information that is in DHIN’s possession, and to the extent that access is permitted by Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-191) and DHIN’s contract with a relevant data-sending organization.

(d) DHIN shall by rule or regulation provide a Delaware resident with the ability to direct DHIN to disclose the resident’s own health information to a third party that the resident approves, and to the extent that the disclosure is permitted by Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-191) and DHIN’s contract with a relevant data-sending organization.

(e) In addition to the disclosures permitted by subsection (a) of this section, DHIN shall by rule or regulation provide a health-care payer, provider, purchaser, or researcher with access to clinical data in DHIN’s possession, if and to the extent that the access is permitted...
by Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-191) and DHIN’s contract with the relevant data-sending organizations.

(1) The reasons for which access to clinical data is permissible under this subsection include any of the following:
   a. The facilitation of data-driven, evidence-based improvements in access to and quality of health care.
   b. The improvement of the health of Delawareans generally.
   c. Lowering the growth in per capita health-care costs.
   d. Providing an enhanced provider experience that promotes patient engagement.

(2) DHIN may not provide patient-specific data to a person under this subsection without first obtaining written consent from the patient authorizing the disclosure.

(3) Clinical data may be provided to a requesting person under this subsection only when a majority of the DHIN Board of Directors, or of a subcommittee established under DHIN’s bylaws for purposes of reviewing data requests, determines that the clinical data should be provided to the requesting person to facilitate the purposes of this subsection.
   a. If the DHIN Board of Directors or appropriate subcommittee of the Board so determines, DHIN may release fully de-identified data or the analytic evaluation thereof to third parties or the public without obtaining full Board or subcommittee review, for purposes consistent with this subsection.
   b. A request for limited data sets or identifiable data must go through Board or subcommittee review.
   c. The Board’s or subcommittee’s determination under this subsection is final and not subject to appeal. A requesting person, data-sending organization, or other party has no private right of action to enforce a requirement under this subsection or otherwise challenge the Board’s or subcommittee’s determination.

(4) a. DHIN shall promulgate regulations to notify a data-sending organization when clinical data consisting of a limited data set or identifiable data submitted by the data-sending organization may be released for a purpose permitted under this subsection.
   b. If DHIN notifies a data-sending organization under paragraph (e)(4)a. of this section, DHIN shall provide the data-sending organization with an opportunity to comment on the data release request prior to releasing the data. DHIN shall review, consider, and respond to the data-sending organization’s comments.

(5) a. DHIN shall provide clinical data provided to a requesting person under this subsection under DHIN’s existing confidentiality and data security protocols and in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws relating to the privacy and security of protected health information.
   b. A person that receives individually-identifiable patient health information under this subsection shall maintain the information by complying with all applicable state and federal laws relating to the confidentiality and security of protected health information, including related regulations promulgated under this chapter.

(f) DHIN may enter a contract under § 10303(a)(11) of this title with a person that requests data or analytic services from DHIN.

(g) A state agency is not required to comply with the State’s procurement law under Chapter 69 of Title 29 to procure services from DHIN.

(h) A violation of DHIN’s rules or regulations regarding access or misuse of health information or data held by DHIN must be reported to the office of the Attorney General, and is subject to prosecution and penalties under the Delaware Criminal Code or federal law.

§ 10308. No pledge of state credit; no assumption of liability by State.

DHIN does not have the power, except where expressly granted by separate act of the General Assembly, to pledge the credit or to create any debt or liability of the State, a state agency, or a political subdivision of the State. The State shall not assume or be deemed to have assumed any debt or liability of DHIN as a result of any actions by DHIN.

§ 10311. The Delaware Health Care Claims Database — Findings; purpose; creation.

(a) The General Assembly finds that:
   (1) The establishment of effective health-care data analysis and reporting initiatives is essential to achieving the “Triple Aim” of the State’s ongoing health-care innovation efforts: improved health, health-care quality and experience, and affordability for all Delawareans.
   (2) The ongoing work of the Delaware Center for Health Innovation to transform the State’s health-care system from a fee-for-service system to a value-based system that rewards health-care providers for quality and efficiency of care is a worthy effort, and, to
that end, the General Assembly supports the establishment of a health-care claims database to assist in the State’s efforts to achieve the Triple Aim.

(3) Claims data is an important component of population health research and analysis, and that appropriate access to claims data can facilitate the development of value-based health-care purchasing and the study of the prevalence of illness or injury across the broader population of Delaware and in particular communities or neighborhoods.

(4) Providers and other health-care entities accepting financial risk for managing the health-care needs of a population, including the State as a self-insured employer, should have access to claims data as necessary to effectively manage that risk.

(b) The purpose of this subchapter is to create a centralized health-care claims database to enable the State to more effectively understand utilization across the continuum of health care in Delaware and achieve the Triple Aim.

(c) DHIN, assisted by the Department of Health and Social Services and the Delaware Health Care Commission as necessary, shall administer a centralized health-care claims database, known as the “Delaware Health Care Claims Database.”

(d) The Delaware Health Care Claims Database is created within DHIN to facilitate data-driven, evidence-based improvements in access, quality, and cost of health care and to promote and improve the public health through increased transparency of accurate health-care claims data and information. DHIN shall collect and maintain claims data under this subchapter.

§ 10312. Definitions.
As used in this chapter, unless amended, supplemented, or otherwise modified by regulations adopted under this chapter:

(1) “Board” means the Delaware Health Information Network Board of Directors.

(2) “Claims data” includes required claims data and additional health-care claims information that a voluntary reporting entity may elect, through entry into an appropriate data submission and use agreement under this subchapter, to submit to the Delaware Health Care Claims Database.

(3) “DHIN” means the Delaware Health Information Network.

(4) “Health-care services” means as defined in § 6403 of Title 18.

(5) “Health insurer” means as defined in § 4004 of Title 18. “Health insurer” does not include a provider of any of the following:
   a. Casualty insurance, as “casualty insurance” is defined under § 906 of Title 18.
   b. Group long-term care insurance, as “group long-term care insurance” is defined in § 7103 of Title 18.
   c. A dental plan, as “dental plan” is defined under § 3802 of Title 18.
   d. A dental plan organization, as “dental plan organization” defined under § 3802 of Title 18.

(6) “Mandatory reporting entity” means each of the following entities, to the extent permitted under federal law:
   a. 1. The State Employee Benefits Committee and the Office of Management and Budget, under each entity’s respective statutory authority to administer the State Group Health Insurance Program in Chapter 96 of Title 29.
      2. A health insurer, third-party administrator, or other entity that receives or collects charges, contributions, or premiums for, or adjusts or settles health claims for, a State employee, or a spouse or dependent of a State employee, participating in the State Group Health Insurance Program. However, a carrier, as defined in § 5290 of Title 29, that the State Group Health Insurance Program has selected to offer supplemental insurance program coverage under Chapter 52C of Title 29 is not included in the definition of “mandatory reporting entity”.
   b. The Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance, with respect to services provided under programs administered under Titles XIX and XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 1396 et seq. and 1397aa et seq.).
   c. A health insurer or other entity that is certified as a qualified health plan on the Delaware Health Insurance Marketplace for plan year 2017 or a subsequent plan year. However, a health insurer or other entity that is not otherwise required to provide claims data as a condition of certification as a qualified health plan on the Delaware Health Insurance Marketplace for plan year 2017 or a subsequent plan year is not included in the definition of “mandatory reporting entity”.
   d. A federal health insurance plan providing health-care services to a resident of this State, including Medicare and the Federal Employees Health Benefits Plan.
   e. A health insurer providing health-care coverage to a resident of this State.

(7) “Pricing information” includes all of the following:
   a. The preadjudicated price that a provider or facility charges to a reporting entity for health-care services.
   b. The amount a patient or insured individual pays, including copays and deductibles.
   c. The postadjudicated price that a reporting entity pays to a provider for health-care services.

(8) “Provider” means a hospital or health-care practitioner that is licensed, certified, or authorized under state law to provide health-care services. “Provider” includes a hospital or health-care practitioner participating in a group arrangement, including an accountable care organization, in which the hospital or health-care practitioner agrees to assume responsibility for the quality and cost of health care for a designed group of beneficiaries.
(9) “Reporting date” means a calendar deadline that is scheduled on a regularly recurring basis, by which a mandatory reporting entity must submit required claims data to the Delaware Health Care Claims Database.

(10) “Required claims data” includes the basic claims information that a mandatory reporting entity must submit to the Delaware Health Care Claims Database by the reporting date, including all of the following:

a. Basic demographic information, including the patient’s gender, age, and geographic area of residency.

b. Basic information relating to an individual service, encounter, visit, or episode of care, including all of the following:
   1. The date and time of a patient’s admission and discharge.
   2. The identity of the health-care services provider.
   3. The location and type of facility, such as a hospital, office, or clinic, where the service, encounter, visit, or episode of care was provided.

c. Information describing the nature of health-care services provided to the patient in connection with the service, encounter, visit, or episode of care, including diagnosis codes.

d. Health insurance product type, such as HMO or PPO.

e. Pricing information.

(11) “Third-party administrator” means as defined in § 102 of Title 18.

(12) “Voluntary reporting entity” includes, except as prohibited under applicable federal law, any of the following entities, unless the entity is a mandatory reporting entity:

a. A health insurer.

b. A third-party administrator.

c. An entity that is not a health insurer or third-party administrator, if the entity receives or collects charges, contributions, or premiums for, or adjusts or settles health-care claims for, residents of this State.

§ 10313. Submission of required claims data by mandatory reporting entities; submission of claims data by voluntary reporting entities.

(a) Requirements for submission of required claims data by a mandatory reporting entity.

(1) A mandatory reporting entity shall submit required claims data to the Delaware Health Care Claims Database by the reporting date.

(2) DHIN is subject to the provisions of this subchapter and regulations promulgated under this subchapter, and shall collect the required claims data from mandatory reporting entities by the reporting date.

(3) DHIN shall, under § 10306 of this title, promulgate a template form for a data submission and use agreement for a mandatory reporting entity to use to submit required claims data.

(4) DHIN and each mandatory reporting entity must execute a mutually acceptable data submission and use agreement. The agreement must include procedures for submission, collection, aggregation, and distribution of claims data and must provide for, at a minimum, all of the following:

a. The protection of patient privacy and data security under this chapter and state and federal privacy laws, including all of the following:
   2. Titles XIX and XXI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 1396 et seq. and 1397aa et seq.).
   3. The Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health (HITECH) Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 300jj et seq. and 17901 et seq.).
   4. All other applicable state and federal laws relating to the privacy and security of protected health information.

b. The identification of claims data that the mandatory reporting entity elects to submit to the Delaware Health Care Claims Database in addition to the required claims data.

c. A detailed summary of how claims data that the mandatory reporting entity submits may be used for geographic, demographic, economic, and peer group comparisons.

d. A representation and warranty that DHIN shall, to the fullest extent possible, abide by nationally recognized data collection standards and methods, including the standards promulgated by the APCD Council or successor organization, to establish and maintain the database in a cost-effective manner and facilitate uniformity among various health-care claims databases of other states and specification of data fields included in submitted claims. DHIN may allow for an exemption when a submitting entity does not collect the specified data or pay on a per-claim basis.

(5) Exclusions from required claims data reporting requirement. The required claims data reporting requirements under this subchapter, and rules and regulations promulgated under this chapter, do not apply to required claims data created for an employee welfare benefit plan or other employee health plan that is regulated by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), 88 Stat. 829, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq., unless otherwise permitted by federal law or regulation.
(b) Submission of claims data by a voluntary reporting entity.

(1) DHIN shall collect claims data from a voluntary reporting entity under the terms and conditions of the applicable data submission and use agreement.

(2) DHIN may promulgate regulations to clarify the types of claims data that a voluntary reporting entity may submit.

(3) DHIN and a voluntary reporting entity that elects to submit claims data to the Delaware Health Care Claims Database shall execute a mutually acceptable data submission and use agreement. DHIN shall publish a template form data submission and use agreement that includes the required data submission and use agreement provisions under paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(c) Unless modified or supplemented by regulations promulgated under this chapter, if more than 1 entity is involved in the administration of a policy, the health insurer is responsible for submitting the claims data on policies that it has written, and the third-party administrator is responsible for submitting claims data on self-insured plans that it administers.

§ 10314. External and public reporting of claims data.

(a) DHIN shall provide Delaware health-care payers, providers, and purchasers with access to the Delaware Health Care Claims Database for the purpose of facilitating the design and evaluation of alternative delivery and payment models, including population health research and provider risk-sharing arrangements.

(1) Claims data provided to the Delaware Health Care Claims Database may be provided to a requesting person only when a majority of the DHIN Board of Directors, or of a subcommittee established under DHIN’s bylaws for purposes of administering the Health Care Claims Database, determines that the claims data should be provided to the requesting person to facilitate the purposes of this subchapter or to the Delaware Health Care Commission.

a. A written determination under this paragraph (a)(1) must be provided to the requesting person.

b. A determination under this paragraph (a)(1) is final and not subject to appeal. A requesting person does not have a private right of action against DHIN or another person to enforce this section.

(2) DHIN shall, in consultation with the Delaware Health Care Commission, promulgate rules and regulations regarding the appropriate form and content of an application to receive claims data, providing examples of requests for claims data that will generally be deemed consistent with the purposes of this subchapter.

(b) Claims data provided to a requesting person under this section must be provided under DHIN’s existing confidentiality and data security protocols and in compliance with applicable state and federal laws relating to the privacy and security of protected health information, including compliance, to the fullest extent practicable consistent with the purposes under this subchapter, with guidance found in Statement 6 of the Department of Justice and Federal Trade Commission Enforcement Policy regarding the exchange of price and cost information. A provider or purchaser must maintain individually identifiable patient health information under all applicable state and federal laws relating to the confidentiality and security of protected health information, including privacy and security requirements under regulations promulgated under this chapter.

(c) (1) For the purposes of public health improvement research and activities, DHIN shall provide access, at no cost, to all claims data reported by the Delaware Health Care Claims Database under this subchapter to the following state agencies:

a. Office of Management and Budget.

b. State Employee Benefits Committee.

c. Division of Public Health.

d. State Council for Persons with Disabilities.

e. Division of Medicaid and Medical Assistance.

f. Department of Insurance.

g. Delaware Health Care Commission.

(2) A state agency under paragraph (c)(1) of this section may enter into an appropriate agreement with DHIN to allow DHIN to perform data warehousing and analytics functions that the state agency, or an entity on behalf of the state agency, has performed under the state agency’s authority.

(d) DHIN may promulgate regulations to make available to the public certain data extracts and analyses that is not individually identifiable, as DHIN determines is consistent with, and necessary to, achieve the goals and policies of this subchapter. Before the data extracts and analyses, the process under subsection (e) of this section must be completed.

(e) (1) DHIN shall promulgate regulations to notify a mandatory reporting entity or voluntary reporting entity when claims data that the mandatory reporting entity or voluntary reporting entity submitted may be released for a purpose permitted under this subchapter.

(2) DHIN shall provide the mandatory reporting entity or voluntary reporting entity with an opportunity to comment on the data release request prior to its release.

(3) Prior to the data release, DHIN shall review, consider, and respond to comments that a mandatory reporting entity or voluntary reporting entity submits during the comment period.
(4) If a mandatory reporting entity or voluntary reporting entity identifies a party requesting the release of data as a potential competitor of the reporting entity, DHIN shall limit disclosure of pricing information that includes postadjudicated claims data, to the fullest extent practicable and consistent with the purposes of this subchapter, to a summary format that allows for analysis without revealing contracted pricing information.

(5) If a mandatory reporting entity or voluntary reporting entity identifies a person requesting the release of data as a potential competitor of the reporting entity, DHIN shall limit disclosure of pricing information that includes postadjudicated claims data, to the fullest extent practicable and consistent with the purposes of this subchapter, to a summary format that allows for analysis without revealing contracted pricing information.

(f) The DHIN shall promulgate regulations to ensure confidentiality, privacy, and security protections of health-care data and all other information that DHIN collects, stores, or releases, subject to applicable state and federal health-care privacy, confidentiality, and data security laws.


§ 10315. Funding the Delaware Health Care Claims Database.

(a) DHIN may not require any mandatory reporting entity, voluntary reporting entity, or provider to pay a cost or fee to submit or verify the accuracy of claims data or otherwise to enable the operation of the Delaware Health Care Claims Database with respect to required claims data submissions.

(b) DHIN may enter a contract under § 10303(a)(11) of this title with a person that voluntarily subscribes to access the database.

(c) DHIN, with the assistance of the Department of Health and Social Services, shall develop short-term and long-term funding strategies for the creation and operation of the Delaware Health Care Claims Database. The strategies may include any of the following:

   (1) Public and private grant funding.

   (2) Subscriptions for access to data reports, access fees, and revenue for specific data projects, subject to the limitations of this section.

(80 Del. Laws, c. 329, § 5; 83 Del. Laws, c. 137, § 14.)
Part XIV  
Community Firearm Recovery Program  
Chapter 104  
Community Firearm Recovery Program

§ 10401. Purpose.

The purpose of this chapter is to provide a mechanism to safely remove illegal, unsecured, abandoned, or unwanted firearms from local communities.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 134, § 1.)

§ 10402. Definitions.

For purposes of this chapter,

1. “Agency” means local municipal police departments, the New Castle County Police Department and the Delaware State Police.
2. “CFRP” shall mean Community Firearm Recovery Program.
3. “Firearm” means any firearm as defined in § 222 of Title 11.
4. “Secretary” shall mean the Secretary of Safety and Homeland Security.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 134, § 1; 83 Del. Laws, c. 246, § 1.)

§ 10403. Program.

The CFRP is hereby established and shall be implemented by the agencies as funds are allocated. Within 3 months of receipt of funding, the agency shall:

1. In coordination with the community groups within its jurisdiction, select a location site for purposes of implementing a Community Firearm Recovery Program; and,
2. Designate dates and times when a participating individual may surrender a firearm as defined in § 10402(3) of this title in exchange for funds of a predetermined value, or gift certificate or coupon of equal value. The participating agency shall determine the amounts to be exchanged for each firearm surrendered.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 134, § 1.)

§ 10404. Funding.

Under this section, the “Firearms Recovery Fund” shall be established. The Secretary of Safety and Homeland Security shall promulgate rules and regulations for the implementation of this Program, the distribution of funds, and for the safe storage and disposal of recovered weapons in the possession of the participating law-enforcement agency. For purposes of this chapter, “disposal” may include the sale or transfer of the firearms to a federal licensed dealer, defined as a person licensed as a firearms collector, dealer, importer, or manufacturer under the provisions of 18 U.S.C. § 922 et seq., or destruction of the firearms.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 134, § 1.)

§ 10405. Personal identification and immunity.

Any individual who elects to surrender a firearm anonymously to a CFRP may do so and personal identification shall not be required to be presented at the time of redemption. Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, any person participating in a CFRP shall be immune from criminal prosecution for the criminal offenses defined in §§ 1442 and 1444 of Title 11, provided the person is, in good faith, on an immediate, direct route to the predetermined CFRP site.

(78 Del. Laws, c. 134, § 1.)
Part XIV
Community Firearm Recovery Program

Chapter 105
Nursing Facility Quality Assessment Fund